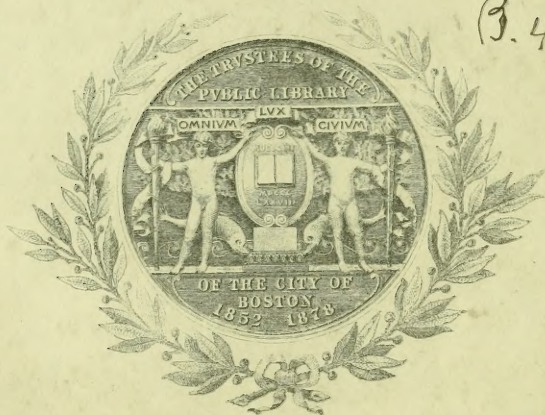




★
No 4552.55

B. 42



1/25

Analyse each part.

WIENER BEITRÄGE

ZUR

ENGLISCHEN PHILOGOLOGIE

UNTER MITWIRKUNG VON

K. LUICK, A. POGATSCHER, R. FISCHER, L. KELLNER, R. BROTANEK UND A. EICHLER

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON

J. SCHIPPER.

XLII.

*455-2.5

Bd. 4.

DER MITTELENGLISCHE
VERSROMAN

ÜBER

RICHARD LÖWENHERZ

KRITISCHE AUSGABE NACH ALLEN HAND-
SCHRIFTEN MIT EINLEITUNG, ANMERKUNGEN
UND DEUTSCHER ÜBERSETZUNG

VON

KARL BRUNNER

DR. PHIL. (INNSBRUCK).



WIEN UND LEIPZIG

WILHELM BRAUMÜLLER

K. U. K. HOF- UND UNIVERSITÄTS-BUCHHÄNDLER

1913

5130

In vorliegender Sammlung sind bisher erschienen :

- I. Bd. **Das Wortspiel bei Shakspeare** von Leopold Wurth, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1895. 7 K 20 h — 6 Mk.
- II. Bd. **Grundriß der englischen Metrik** von Dr. J. Schipper, o. ö. Professor der engl. Philologie in Wien. 1895. 14 K 40 h — 12 Mk.
- III. Bd. **Untersuchungen über das Leben und die Dichtungen Alex. Montgomeries** von Rudolf Brotanek, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1896. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- IV. Bd. **Die Lyrik Lydgates** von E. Gattinger, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1896. 2 K 80 h — 2 Mk. 40 Pf.
- V. Bd. **Das Schauspiel im Schauspiel zur Zeit Shaksperes** von Hans Schwab, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1896. 2 K 80 h — 2 Mk. 40 Pf.
- VI. Bd. **William Congreve, sein Leben und seine Lustspiele** von D. Schmid, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1897. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- VII. Bd. **John Vanbrughs Leben und Werke** von Max Dametz, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1898. 6 K — 5 Mk.
- VIII. Bd. **Über politisch-satirische Gedichte aus der Reformationszeit** von Franz Wollmann, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1898. 2 K 80 h — 2 Mk. 40 Pf.
- IX. Bd. **Zu den Kunstformen des mittelalterlichen Epos**, Hartmanns „Iwein“, „Das Nibelungenlied“, Boccaccios „Filostrato“ und Chaucers „Troilus and Cryseyde“, von Dr. Rudolf Fischer, Prof. a. d. Universität Innsbruck. 1899. 9 K 60 h — 8 Mk.
- X. Bd. **George Crabbe. Eine Würdigung seiner Werke.** Von Hermann Pesta, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1899. 2 K 40 h — 2 Mk.
- XI. Bd. **Leben und Werke Peter Pindars (Dr. John Wolcot)** von Theodor Reitterer, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1900. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- XII. Bd. **Thomas Chatterton** von Helene Richter. 1900. 7 K 20 h — 6 Mk.
- XIII. Bd. **William Falconer: „The Shipwreck“.** A poem by a Sailor 1762. Von Johann Friedrich, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1901. 2 K 40 h — 2 Mk.
- XIV. Bd. **Sir George Etheredge, sein Leben, seine Zeit und seine Dramen** von Vinz. Meindl, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1901. 8 K 40 h — 7 Mk.
- XV. Bd. **Die englischen Maskenspiele** von Rud. Brotanek, Beamter der Hofbibliothek. 1902. 14 K — 12 Mk.
- XVI. Bd. **Erasmus Darwins „Temple of Nature“** von Leopold Brandl, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1902. 5 K 40 h — 4 Mk. 50 Pf.
- XVII. Bd. **Studien zur englischen Lautgeschichte** von Dr. Karl Luick, o. ö. Prof. der engl. Philologie in Graz. 1903. 8 K — 6 Mk. 80 Pf.
- XVIII. Bd. **George Farquhar, sein Leben und seine Originaldramen** von Dr. D. Schmid, Prof. a. d. Realsch. in Leipnik. 1904. 9 K 60 h — 8 Mk.
- XIX. Bd. **Thomas Hood und die soziale Tendenzdichtung seiner Zeit** von Emil Oswald, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1904. 4 K — 3 Mk. 40 Pf.
- XX. Bd. **John Hookham Frere, sein Leben und seine Werke, sein Einfluß auf Lord Byron** von Albert Eichler, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1905. 7 K 20 h — 6 Mk.
- XXI. Bd. **Die Fassungen der Alexius-Legende mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der mittelenglischen Versionen** von Margarete Rösler, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1905. 7 K 20 h — 6 Mk.
- XXII. Bd. **Die englische Pädagogik im XVI. Jahrhundert, wie sie dargestellt wird im Wirken und in den Werken von Elyot, Ascham und Mulcaster.** Von Cornelia Benndorf. (Wien) 1905. 3 K 60 h — 3 Mk.

(Fortsetzung auf Umschlagseite 3.)

WIENER BEITRÄGE

ZUR

ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE

UNTER MITWIRKUNG

VON

DR. K. LUICK

ORD. PROF. DER ENGL. PHILO-
LOGIE AN DER UNIVERSITÄT
IN WIEN

DR. A. POGATSCHER

EMERIT. ORD. PROF. DER
ENGL. PHILOLOGIE AN DER
UNIVERSITÄT IN GRAZ

DR. R. FISCHER

ORD. PROF. DER ENGL. PHILO-
LOGIE AN DER UNIVERSITÄT
IN INNSBRUCK

DR. L. KELLNER

ORD. PROFESSOR DER ENGL.
PHILOLOGIE AN DER UNI-
VERSITÄT IN CZERNOWITZ

DR. R. BROTANEK

ORD. PROF. DER ENGL. PHILO-
LOGIE AN DER DEUTSCHEN UNI-
VERSITÄT IN PRAG

DR. A. EICHLER

A. O. PROF. DER ENGL. PHILO-
LOGIE AN DER UNIVERSITÄT
IN GRAZ

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

DR. J. SCHIPPER

EMERIT. ORD. PROF. DER ENGL. PHILOLOGIE UND WIRKLICHEM MITGLIEDE DER
KAISERL. AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN IN WIEN

XLII. BAND

J

WIEN UND LEIPZIG

WILHELM BRAUMÜLLER

K. U. K. HOF- UND UNIVERSITÄTS-BUCHHÄNDLER

1913

DER MITTELENGLISCHE
VERSROMAN

ÜBER

RICHARD LÖWENHERZ

KRITISCHE AUSGABE NACH ALLEN
HANDSCHRIFTEN MIT EINLEITUNG,
ANMERKUNGEN UND DEUTSCHER
ÜBERSETZUNG

VON

KARL BRUNNER

DR. PHIL. (INNSBRUCK).



WIEN UND LEIPZIG
WILHELM BRAUMÜLLER

K. U. K. HOF- UND UNIVERSITÄTS-BUCHHÄNDLER

1913

Alle Rechte, insbesondere das der Übersetzung vorbehalten.

4552.55⁻ D
cent.

Herrn Professor

DR. RUDOLF FISCHER

in Innsbruck,

meinem ersten anglistischen Lehrer, in Dankbarkeit
zugeeignet.

VORWORT.

Seit Webers *Metrical Romances* vom Jahre 1810 hat der Versroman über Richard Löwenherz keinen Herausgeber gefunden. Alle Angaben über das interessante, oft genannte Denkmal mußten diesen schlechten, unseren Anforderungen bei weitem nicht mehr genügenden Text zur Grundlage nehmen. Die von der Early English Text Society seit vielen Jahren angekündigte Neuauflage scheint aufgegeben worden zu sein. Die vorliegende soll versuchen, die Lücke auszufüllen und zugleich den Roman auch Nichtanglisten durch die beigegebene deutsche Übersetzung leichter zugänglich machen. Fachleute würden vielleicht auch eine syntaktische und stilistische Untersuchung der Dichtung in der Einleitung wünschen; hiezu bietet aber dieses Denkmal weniger Anregung, als in Syntax und Stil eigenartigere. Immerhin habe ich in den Anmerkungen in erster Linie Stilistisches beachtet. Für das Zustandekommen meiner Ausgabe habe ich vor allem zu danken: den Masters and Fellows of the Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, und dem College of Arms, London, für die Erlaubnis des Abdruckes der beiden, im Besitze dieser Körperschaften befindlichen Handschriften; Herrn Hofrat J. Schipper für die Aufnahme des Werkes in die „Wiener Beiträge“; der Gesellschaft zur Förderung deutscher Wissenschaft, Kunst und Literatur in Böhmen für die mir gewährte Subvention; den Herren Professoren Brandl (Berlin), Fischer (Innsbruck) und Luick (Wien) für viele An-

regungen und wertvolle Unterstützung; meinen Freunden Erich Neuner für das Nachsehen einzelner zweifelhafter Stellen in den Handschriften und Dr. W. Kriechbaum für die Mithilfe beim stilistischen Feilen der deutschen Übersetzung; nicht zumindst endlich auch Herrn Julius Šafranek, Faktor bei der k. k. Universitätsbuchdruckerei „Styria“ in Graz, für die genaue und verständnisvolle Vornahme der Hauskorrektur.

Hinter-Thiersee bei Kufstein, Tirol, August 1913.

Karl Brunner.

Inhaltsübersicht.

Seite

I. Einleitung 1—75

1. Kapitel: Überlieferung	1
§ 1. Handschriften, Drucke, Ausgaben	1
§ 2. Gruppierung der Überlieferung	11
§ 3. Übersicht der Überlieferung	14
§ 4. Grundsätze für die Herstellung des Textes	17
2. Kapitel: Versbau	24
§ 5. Brauchbarkeit der Überlieferung	24
§ 6. Versmaß	25
§ 7. Die Senkung	26
§ 8. Die Hebung	28
§ 9. Verbindung der Versfüße zu Versen	29
§ 10. Beschaffenheit der Reime	29
§ 11. Reimbrechung, Reimketten	35
3. Kapitel: Reimsprache	37
§ 12. Die Vokale der Hochtonsilben	37
§ 13. Die Vokale unter starkem Nebenton	42
§ 14. Unbetontes End- <i>e</i>	42
§ 15. Konsonanten	43
§ 16. Pluralbildung der Substantiva	43
§ 17. Personalpronomen	44
§ 18. Verbalflexion	44
§ 19. Ergebnisse	48
4. Kapitel: Literarhistorisches	49
§ 20. Quelle	51
§ 21. Eigene Information des Dichters	58
§ 22. Fabulistische Erzählmotive	60
§ 23. Stellung des Dichters in seinem Werke	67
§ 24. Der Übersetzer	70
§ 25. Die Überarbeitungen	70
§ 26. Nachleben der Dichtung	73

II. Text mit Varianten aller Handschriften . 77—452

Anmerkungen dazu	453
Verzeichnis der in Stratmann-Bradley, Middle English Dictionary, 1891, nicht enthaltenen Wörter	460
Verzeichnis der Eigennamen	462

III. Deutsche Übersetzung 475—604

Nachtrag.

S. 31, Z. 9 von unten: Neben me. *cume* ist nach Luick, Untersuchungen, § 584, auch ein me. *cōme* wahrscheinlich. Der Reim *come : home a 1252* ist daher besser zu streichen.

S. 34, Anmerkung 1: Neuerdings versucht J. H. Kern, Angl., XXXVII 61 f., die schon von Grieb-Schröer, Wörterbuch, bei *oven*, und Luick, Archiv, CII 83, als möglich hingestellte Form früh-me. *ōfen* zu erweisen. Seine Gründe sind jedoch nach Luick, Angl., XXXVII 276, nicht ganz stichhaltig.

S. 38, Z. 19 von unten: *smert*, Prt. zu *smeortan*, könnte als schwaches Prt. gemein-me. *e* haben.

S. 40, Z. 6 von oben: Statt ae. *brymm* lies ae. *brymme* (Ufer). Da dieses Wort aber bloß einmal belegt und seine Etymologie unklar ist, bleibt der Reim *brymme : swimme 4368* besser weg.

S. 40, Z. 12 f. von oben: Neben gemein-ae. *dyde* stehen in der Poesie die Formen *dêde*, *dêdon*, nordh. *dêde*, *dêdon* (Sievers, Ags. Gram.³, § 429, A. 1, 4), die Reime mit ae. *dyde* sind daher nicht ganz beweiskräftig.

I.

Einleitung.

1. Kapitel.

Überlieferung.

§ 1. Handschriften, Drucke, Ausgaben. Der Roman über König Richard Löwenherz ist uns überliefert in sieben Hss., in zweien davon allerdings nur in kleineren Bruchstücken, und in zwei alten Drucken. Außerdem scheint er zwischen dem 22. Juli 1568 und dem 22. Juli 1569 nochmals gedruckt worden zu sein. In *Arber's Transcript of the Stationers' Registers* (London 1875), I 179, findet sich in dieser Zeit folgende Notiz: *Recevyd of Thomas purfoote for his lycense for the prynting of a boke intituled Kynges Rycharde Cur de Lion iiij^d*. Ein Exemplar von diesem Druck ist nicht bekannt.

Die Hss. sind:

1. **L** = Die älteste ist die bekannte Auchinleck-Hs., eine Pergament-Hs. aus dem ersten Viertel des 14. Jahrhunderts (Beschreibung von Kölb ing, ESt, VII 178 f.), in der sich auf f. 326 a—327 d ein Fragment von 344 Zeilen befindet, das durch ein anderes auf den zwei letzten der Laingschen Blätter (einzelnen später gefundenen Blättern der genannten Hs.; vgl. darüber Kölb ing, dortselbst S. 178) auf 696 Verse ergänzt wird. Die Fragmente gehören so zueinander, daß das erste Laingsche Blatt sich unmittelbar an f. 326 der Auchinleck-Hs. anschließt: zwischen ihm und dem zweiten Laingschen Blatt ist eine größere Lücke, dieses jedoch wird durch f. 327 der Auchinleck-Hs. unmittelbar fortgesetzt. (Vgl. darüber Jentzsch, ESt, XV 162.) Gedruckt sind die Fragmente aus der Auchinleck-Hs. in einem seltenen Büchlein: *Owain Miles and other inedited Fragments of Ancient English Poetry*. Edinburgh 1837. Von ihm wurden nur 32 Abdrucke hergestellt. Es enthält: 1. *Owain Miles*, 2. *King Richard*, 3. *Satirical poem on the state of England*, 4. *Moral poem on the changes of life*, 5. *Disputation betwixt the body and the soul*,

6. *Harrowing of Hell*. Der Abdruck des *King Richard* ist gut. Ich benutze für die Teile in der Auchinleck-Hs. Photographien, für die Laingschen Fragmente Kölblings Abdruck in ESt, VIII 115 f.

2. E — MS Egerton 2862 im Britischen Museum, eine Pergament-Hs. aus dem Ende des 14. Jahrhunderts. Sie wurde am 22. November 1906 bei dem Verkaufe der *Trentham-Library* des Duke of Sutherland vom Britischen Museum angekauft. Beschrieben von Kölbing, ESt, VII 191. Auf dem Einbände steht innen: *Intended to be placed in the Library at Trentham, S.* Auf der letzten Seite: *This book was given by General L. Gower to the Marquis of Stafford, my father. Sutherland.* Über den der Hs. vorgebundenen Brief siehe Kölblings Beschreibung. Unser Roman steht zu Anfang der Hs. Zu Beginn des Kodex sind einige Blätter verloren gegangen, denn die Abschrift beginnt mit v. 1857. Die ersten zwölf Blätter haben durch eine Flüssigkeit so sehr gelitten, daß lesbar blieben: auf f. 1*a* Teile von v. 1857—1861; — auf f. 1*b* v. 1897—1905 mit einigen Ausnahmen, Teile von v. 1906—1923; — auf f. 2*a* v. 1935—1939, Teile von 1940 bis 1956; — auf f. 2*b* v. 1977—1980, Teile von 1981—2016; — auf f. 3*a* größere Bruchstücke von 2017—2034, einzelnes aus den Versen der Fassung *b* zwischen 2040 und 2041; — auf f. 3*b* einige Teile von v. 2043—2050. — Zwischen f. 3 und f. 4 sind etwa zwei Blätter ausgefallen (182 v.). — Auf f. 4*a* sind größere Teile von v. 2233—2238 lesbar, einiges von v. 2254—2266; — auf f. 4*b* größere Teile von v. 2273 bis 2279; — auf f. 5*a* v. 2317—2345 mit Ausnahme einiger Stellen, einiges wenigens von v. 2346—2354; — auf f. 5*b* v. 2355—2395 mit Ausnahme einiger Stellen; — auf f. 6*a* v. 2396—2407 vollständig, von v. 2408—2416 einige Wörter; — auf f. 6*b* einige Teile von v. 2437—2447; — auf f. 7*a* v. 2469—2470 vollständig, einiges der vv. 2471, 2476, 2477, 2503—2505; — auf f. 7*b* v. 2513—2521 fast vollständig, von v. 2522—2523, v. 2531—2534, v. 2538—2545 einiges wenigens; — auf f. 8*a* v. 2553—2559 vollständig, einiges der folgenden Verse bis 2581; — f. 8*b* größere Bruchstücke aus den vv. 2591—2601 und v. 2609—2619; — auf f. 9*a* v. 2629 bis 2638 mit einigen Lücken; — auf f. 9*b* v. 2685—2695 fast vollständig, Bruchstücke von v. 2696—2723. — Von

f. 10 ist am oberen Rand ein Stück weggerissen, die darauf enthaltenen vv. 2729—2806 sind sonst mit Ausnahme weniger Stellen völlig leserlich. Zwischen f. 10 und f. 11 fehlen etwa zwei Blätter (160 v.). Auf f. 11a sind von v. 2992—3006, auf f. 11b von v. 3022—3046 größere Teile unleserlich. Zwischen f. 11 und f. 12 fehlen etwa vier Blätter (282 v.). Auf f. 12a sind von v. 3336—3348 größere Teile, auf f. 12b von v. 3369—3391 kleine Stellen unleserlich. Die Abschrift endet auf f. 44b mit Zeile 7216, dann folgt ein leeres Blatt und auf f. 45 *Bevons of Hampton*.

3. C = Gonville and Caius College Cambridge MS 175/96, eine Pergament-Hs. aus dem 15. Jahrhundert (nach M. R. James, *A Descriptive Catalogue of the MSS in the Library of Gonville and Caius College*, Cambridge 1907). Zu der hier gegebenen Beschreibung ist nachzutragen: Nr. 3. Katherinen-Legende ist gedruckt bei Horstmann, *Ae. Legenden*, 1881, S. 242; Nr. 4. Inc. hic matutinos de cruce in anglicis verbis transposite (S. 118) ist gedruckt von W. Heuser, *With an O and an I* (Angl., XXVII 312 f.); Nr. 5. *Romance of Athelstan* ist außer in *Rel. Ant.*, II 85, auch gedruckt von Zupitza, *E St*, XIII 321, mit einer Beschreibung der Hs. auf S. 327, und ins Neuenglische übersetzt von C. Rickert, *Romances of Friendship* (London 1908). Richard steht auf S. 1—98. Die Hs. hat hierin folgende Lücken: Nach f. 2 (S. 4) fehlen etwa zwei Blätter, nach f. 4 (S. 8) etwa ein Blatt, nach f. 12 (S. 24) etwa sechs Blätter, nach f. 47 (S. 94) ist ein Blatt herausgeschnitten. Diese Hs. hat Weber seiner Ausgabe (*Metrical Romances*, II, Edinburgh 1810) zugrunde gelegt. Sein Abdruck ist schlecht. Abgesehen von willkürlichem und systemlosem Nichtbeachten der Orthographie sind falsche Lesungen und größere Versehen häufig, zum Beispiel S. 4, Z. 27 *justis* für richtig *zyfftyys*; S. 5, Z. 36 *borne* für richtig *gete and borne*, Z. 42 *Wher* für richtig *pere*, Z. 52 *wolde* für richtig *scholde*; S. 8, Z. 131 *wynd was* für richtig *wynd aros*, Z. 132 *hem atte þe beste* für richtig *hem rizt wip þe beste*; S. 25, Z. 568 *stroke* für richtig *dynt*; S. 52, Z. 1289 *Crystenes of Acres over strong* statt richtig *Lystenens off a tresoun strong* und viele andere.

4. H = Harleian MS 4690 im Britischen Museum, eine Pergament-Hs. aus dem 15. Jahrhundert, Quartformat, in

doppelten Kolonnen geschrieben. Nach einer neueren Zählung, bei der drei Vorschußblätter mitgezählt wurden, besteht sie aus 118 Blättern, nach dem Katalog (III 188) sind es 115; die neuen Zahlen stehen neben den durchgestrichenen alten. Angekauft wurde die Hs. vom Britischen Museum beim Verkaufe der Bücher eines Mr. Rawlinson im Jahre 1734. Sie enthält eine Abschrift des "*Brut*" auf f. 4—108 *b*, die mit *Here a manne mey here how Engelonde was cleped Albion and by wham . . .* beginnt und bei *Henricus Quintus* mit *And atte every gate iiii or v mile of gode mennes bodies welle armedde and mannefully countred wip our Englischemene* endet. Hierauf folgen drei leere Spalten (f. 108 *c*, *d* und 109 *a*) und dann unser Roman (auf 109 *b*), also in das Geschichtswerk als Darstellung der Taten Richards I. eingefügt. Die Abschrift ist unvollständig, sie beginnt mitten in der Beschreibung des Turniers von Salisbury und endet mit v. 2775 in der Erzählung des Erzbischofs von Pisa.

5. **A** = MS College of Arms HDN 58, eine Pergament-Hs. in Folioformat (24 × 34,3 *cm*) aus der ersten Hälfte des 15. Jahrhunderts. Vgl. darüber: *W. H. Black, Catalogue of Arundel MSS in the Library of the College of Arms* (1829), S. 104—110. Sie ist in doppelten Kolonnen geschrieben, die Initialen sind, zum Teil sehr schön, illuminiert. Sie besteht aus 342 Blättern und enthält die Chronik Roberts von Gloucester, die aber durch allerlei Zusätze erweitert ist. Unter diesen befindet sich auch eine fast vollständige Abschrift unseres Romans als historischer Bericht über König Richard I. Voran geht eine Prosaerzählung über *Richard, Erle of Putanenciunz* auf f. 250*c*—251*c* (drei Zeilen), das übrige von f. 251*c* und 251*d* ist leer, auf 252*a* folgt unser Roman, von dem jedoch der Anfang fehlt. Bis f. 264 einschließlich steht oben auf jedem linken Blatte *Ric* und auf jedem rechten *Primus*. Hier beginnt auch ein anderer Schreiber. Von dem Blatte hinter f. 275 ist die äußere Kolonne weggeschnitten und damit das Ende des Romans, einige Zeilen. Dieses halbe Blatt ist nicht eigens numeriert (275 *e*), die Hinterseite ist leer. Auf f. 276 folgt: *John, the yonger sone of Henrethe ij, kyng of Angles, and Alisnore, Duchesse of Acquitayne . . .* (in Prosa).

6. **B** = Additional-MS 31,042 im Britischen Museum, eine Papier-Hs. in Quarto aus dem späteren 15. Jahrhundert

auf Papier in Doppelreihen geschrieben. Beschrieben ist sie außer im *Catalogue of Add. MSS* 1882, S. 148 f. von Herrtage in seiner Ausgabe der *Sege of Melayne* (EETS XXXV), S. VIII f. Hier befindet sich auch ein Lichtdruck von f. 66. Teile von ihr sind für oder von R. Thornton, dem bekannten Schreiber des „Thornton-MS“ geschrieben, wie hervorgeht aus dem Namen „R. Thornton“ (allerdings zum Teil ausradiert) auf f. 50 und der Bemerkung auf f. 66: *Explicit la sege de Jerusalem. R. Thornton dictus, qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen*, wo aber der Name durch Überschreiben durch einen andern ersetzt worden ist.

Die Hs. besteht aus 183 Blättern, wobei zwei Pergamentvorschußblätter aus einem Brevier des 15. Jahrhunderts mitgezählt sind. Auf f. 125—163^e steht die Abschrift unseres Romans, vollständig bis auf eine größere Lücke zwischen f. 143 und 144 (v. 3109—3613), wo mehrere Blätter fehlen, Verstümmlungen der ff. 145 und 152 und eine Auslassung von v. 6373—6687, einer Lücke der Vorlage, die durch Freilassen eines Teiles von f. 160^a und von 160^b angedeutet ist. Dies ist eine leichte schottisch-nordenglische Umarbeitung des Romans, wie aus der nicht völlig durchgeführten nördlichen Schreibung hervorgeht. Eine Menge Flickwörter sind für die nur in der südlichen Heimat des Dichters gesprochenen End-*e* eingefügt, oft zu viel, so daß der Rhythmus vollständig zerstört ist. Stellenweise sind hier auch längere Stellen eingeschoben, die sich vom Original durch nördliche Dialektreime unterscheiden, zum Beispiel *hame* (*hâm*) : *name* 614(2), *flaes* (Imperativ Plur. zu an. *flá*, schinden) : *dayes* 4091(1), *nexte* : *breste* (*bréost*) 4556(2), *hye* (*héah*) : *see* (*séon*) 5616(2). Der Schreiber ist unzuverlässig und ändert eigenmächtig viel, wie dies aus v. 983—1002 deutlich wird, die er auf f. 142^a versehentlich nochmals abschreibt. Zum Vergleiche seien beide Stellen hier abgedruckt.

f. 131^a And thus þan ansuerde þay þe kyng
 Wipowttyn any oper lesyng.
 Bot a knyghte þan spak vnto þe kyng,
 And seid hym, *Sir*, grefe the na thyng,
 Ffor *Sir* Eldrede forsothe, ywysse,
 He kan telle the here of whate beste es,

Ffor he es a wonder wyse man of rede,
And many a man hase he demyde to dede.
The kyng comande þan wipowtten lett,
þat he were swythe byfore hym fett.
þan was he broghte byfore þe kyng,
þat asked hym sone wipowtten lesyng,
And seid, kane þou me telle in any manere,
How one Kyng Richerd þat j vengid were?
And he ansuerde wip hert full fre,
And seid, þerappon j muste avyse me,
Ffor 3e wote wele it es no lawe,
A kyng to hange nor 3it to drawe.
Bot 3e schall done by my resoune:
Hastyly takes 3our grete lyoune

Hingegen auf *f. 143a*:

And thus they ansuerde vnto þe kyng
Withowtten any lesyng.
Bot þan a knyghte spake vnto þe kyng,
Sir, he seid, grefe the no thyng.
Sir Eldrede forsothe jwysse,
He can wele telle what beste es,
Ffor he es wisse *and* gude of rede,
Fful many a man hase he demyde to dede.
The kyng comande thane wipowtten lett,
Swythe þat he were byfore hym fett.
He was broghte byfore the kyng,
That askede hym sone wipowte lesyng:
“Kane þou me telle one any manere,
Of this Kyng Richerde þat j vengede were?”
And he ansuerde wip herte full fre:
“There appon me moste avyssede be.
3ee wote full wele it es no lawe,
A kyng noþer to hange ne to drawe.
Bot 3e schall done be my resoune:
Hastely takes 3our grete lyoune

Die Zeichen þ und y scheidet der Schreiber nicht und verwendet sie unterschiedslos für beide Laute. Fast alle auslautenden *n* und *m* und auch viele andere Buchstaben haben

den bekannten, nach oben zurückgezogenen Haken. Ich beachte ihn nur nach Doppelkonsonanz, wo ich ihn als *e* schreibe.

7. **D** = Douce MS 228 in der Bodleian Library, Oxford, eine der Länge nach gebrochene Quarto-Hs. auf Papier in den Schriftzügen des späten 15. Jahrhunderts in einfachen Kolonnen geschrieben. Sie enthält eine nur durch Verlust einiger Blätter unvollständig gewordene Abschrift unseres Romans (v. 269—6670). Lücken sind keine vorhanden, doch ist f. 35 falsch eingebunden, es gehört zwischen f. 39 und f. 40. Die Ränder der Seiten sind zerfranst und durch modernes Papier ersetzt, das an das alte mit durchsichtigen Streifen angeklebt ist; das erste und letzte Blatt hat am meisten gelitten, aus diesem ist außerdem quer durch ein Streifen von etwa zwei Zentimeter Breite herausgerissen. Vor die alte Hs. sind vier moderne Blätter vorgebunden, die allerlei Bemerkungen enthalten. Auf der inneren Einbanddecke sind die früheren Besitzer: *Tho. Martin, R. Farmer, F. Douce* und *ex libris: Francis Blomefield* vermerkt. Weiter unten steht: *NB: This Poem differs greatly from the printed Romance of Richard Cœur de Lyon quoted by Dr. Percy. v. 3. XIV.* — Auf f. I steht: *See Shewen's Shakespear, VIII 28, Mr. Hibberti p. c. by Wynkyn de Worde No. 7115. Sold for £ 35. 14 to Mr. Wilks.* — Weiter unten: *It also differs, in almost every line, from the Vellum MS in the library of Caius Coll., Cambridge, which, however, is imperfect. Of the three sheets which are wanting one is supplied by this MS beginning at the mark ×× f. 3 and ending at the same mark f. 5 A. The Caius Coll. MS contains 6013 lines, and would probably consist, if complete, of about 6900.* — Weiter unten: *The above note by George Ellis Esq.* Diese Notiz bezieht sich auf v. 677—796 in Webers Text, wo er die Lücke in *C* aus *D* ergänzt. Auf f. II steht: *K. Richard slew a lyon and thence called Cœur de Lyon. fol. 7b.* — Weiter unten: *Scarcity of provisions 22b.* — Auf f. IV *b* ist angemerkt, wo in Wartons Literaturgeschichte der Roman behandelt wird. — Auch in dieser Hs. werden *y* und *þ* unterschiedslos für beide Laute verwendet.

Die Drucke **W**¹ und **W**² sind beide von Wynkyn de Worde aus den Jahren 1509 und 1528. Von jedem Drucke sind je zwei Exemplare bekannt. Von **W**¹ (1509): 1. Bod-

leian Library Coynes 734 und 2. John Ryland's Library, Manchester; von *W*² (1528): 1. Bodleian Library S. Seld. d. 45 (1) und 2. Harleian Library (Britisches Museum) C. 40. c. 51, dem jedoch ein Blatt (G 8) fehlt, das in einer Nachbildung eingefügt ist. Auf dem Vorsatzblatte des Exemplars von *W*¹ in der Bodleian Library steht folgende Bemerkung: *T. Hearne. Robt of Glocester. Pref. LVI. The Story the Noble K. Richard Cure de Lyon of which I never saw but one Copy, which is that in the Bodleian Library . . . Nor have I heard of but one more printed copy of this book . . . and that is in the Harleian Library, which is much more clear and perfect than that in the Bodleian as I am assured by Mr. Tim Thomas Hendds, farther from Mr. Thomas . . .* (folgt Beschreibung des Titelblattes und der letzten Seite des Druckes). Die Behauptung, das Exemplar in der Harleian Library sei klarer, beruht wohl darauf, daß das von *W*¹ in der Bodleian etwas vergilbtes Papier hat. Das Exemplar von *W*² der Bodleian Library war früher in einem Sammelband "*Old English Poems*" (26 Stücke, Romanzen, Skelton, Lydgate und dergleichen. Ein Verzeichnis steht auf dem Blatte 4*b*, *Richard C. d. L.* war das erste Stück). Später, nach 1883, wie eine handschriftliche Notiz, die *F. M.* unterzeichnet ist, bezeugt, wurde der Band auseinandergebrochen. Über diesen sagt eine zweite Notiz auf dem Vorschußblatt von *W*¹: "*Among Mr. Seldon's printed books in the Bodleian Library is a 4^o Collection of old Romantish pieces. The first of which is the Story of the noble K. Richard Cure de Lyon . . . The Author's name is not added, and therefore it is put down in Dr. Hyde's Cat. as an anonymous tract; but upon consulting the book I find, that somebody, perhaps one that was formerly owner of it, has writ the following words at the beginning: By Jeffree Charsher, Poet Laureat. Which authority he had for that I will not pretend to guess, but I thought fit to give you an account of it, that you may at your leasure examine into it . . .*" Die handschriftliche Seitenzählung ging ursprünglich durch den ganzen Sammelband. Nach f. 38 ist jedoch ein Blatt überschlagen worden, das jetzt 38*a* heißt. Vom Titelblatt ist die obere Ecke weggerissen, es fehlen daher einige Worte des Anfangs. Das Exemplar von *W*¹ in J. Ryland's Library habe ich nicht gesehen.

Die beiden Drucke sind bis auf Druckfehler völlig gleich, in denselben Typen und mit gleicher Aufteilung des Stoffes gedruckt. Die Verschiedenheiten habe ich, soweit sie nicht zu unbedeutend sind, in den Varianten angegeben, immer wiederkehrende jedoch wie *Jhesus* und *ascape* in *W*¹ gegen *Jesus* und *escape* in *W*² nicht weiter beachtet. Beide Drucke sind durch acht Holzschnitte im Text und ein Titelbild geziert, einer davon erscheint zweimal, der zweite ist in beiden Ausgaben verschieden. Der Text ist in 17 Kapitel eingeteilt, denen kurze Inhaltsangaben vorangestellt sind:

vor v. 1:

The prologue.

vor v. 35:

*Here begynneth the historye of Kynge Rycharde cure du lyon,
and fyrst of his byrth.*

vor v. 251:

How kynge Rycharde made a Justynge.

vor v. 615:

How kynge Rycharde toke shyppynge.

vor v. 911:

*Of the loue bytwene ij kynges doughter and kynge Rycharde,
and after how that kynge Rycharde slewe a lyon, and how he
ete the herte of the lyon all rawe, wherfore he hadde the name,
stronge kynge Rycharde cure de lyon.*

vor v. 1119:

How kynge Rycharde sente for his raunsome.

vor v. 1647:

How the kynge of fraunce betrayed kynge Rycharde.

vor v. 2047:

*How thre of kynge Rychardes shyppes were perysshed in the
see, and how the emperour put his men in pryon (sic!).*

VOR V. 2209:

How kynge Rycharde gaue batayll to the emperour, & how y^e emperour fledde awaye for fere that he had, & there was slayne many of the emperours folke, and after he wente streyght to Acrys.

VOR V. 2607:

How kynge Rycharde cutte a two a grete chayne, & how an archebyssshop tolde hym the sorowe that they had suffre afore.

VOR V. 2885:

How kynge Rycharde wan the cyte of Acrys.

VOR V. 4817:

Yet of an other batayll, and how kynge Rycharde wan it, & also wan the cyte of arsour.

VOR V. 5383:

How kynge Rycharde asseyged the cyte of babyloyne and how he wan it, & of two deuylles, that one in lykennes of mare, & that other in lykennes of a colte, wherof y^e sowdan sente the colte to k̄yge Rycharde.

VOR V. 5893:

How kynge Rycharde and the Kynge of fraunce were wrothe togyder, and how y^e kynge of fraū¹⁾ wente home to his londe.

VOR V. 5931a:

How kynge Rycharde and his men mad the walles of a cyte whiche hyght chalens, and how the duke of astryche departed frome hym, bycause of y^e rebuke he gaue hym bycause he wolde not doo as he dyde, and how kynge Rycharde wan the castell of daron.

VOR V. 6225:

How kynge Rycharde smote downe an ymage of marble, and how he slewe fyue sarasynes that were within y^e sayd ymage and of many other maters.

¹⁾ W² fraunce.

nach v. 7219:

*How kyng Rycharde was slayne before the castell Gaylarde,
and how the castell was wonne, and all were slayne that were
therin.*

W¹ schließt:

*Thus endeth the story of the noble kyng Rycharde cuer de
lyon. Emprynted at London in y^e Fletestrete at the sygne of
the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde (prynter vnto the moost excellent
pryncesse my lady the kynges moder). In the yere of our lorde
god MCCCCIX.*

W²:

*Thus endeth . . . Imprynted . . . Worde. The yere of our lorde
M.CCCC and XXviij. (Sonst wie oben.)*

Ich benutze für meine Ausgabe W¹, im Gegensatz zu Weber, der die Lücken von C (mit Ausnahme von v. 676—796 seiner Ausgabe) aus W² ergänzt.

Eine ausführliche Inhaltsangabe des Gedichtes gibt Ellis (*Metrical Romances*, ed. Halliwell, S. 286 ff.), darin längere Auszüge, die W. Scott für die seinigen in den Anmerkungen zum „*Talisman*“ benutzte. In deutscher Sprache gibt Jentzsch (ESt, XV 164) eine Inhaltsangabe, in französischer Sprache G. Paris eine Analyse (*Romania*, XXVI 353 ff.). Längere Auszüge aus verschiedenen Hss., besonders D, bringt Needler, *Richard Cœur de Lion in Literature*, Leipzig 1890.

Als Entstehungszeit der Dichtung ist, da Richard 1199 starb und die älteste englische Hs. (L) aus dem Anfange des 14. Jahrhunderts stammt, das 13. Jahrhundert anzusetzen, sie entstand also, als der Held — wie Brandl¹⁾ sagt — „kaum ein Jahrhundert im Grabe lag“.

§ 2. Die Gruppierung der Überlieferung. Keine Hs. ist die Quelle einer andern. CBW bilden die Fassung a, AHLED die Fassung b des Romans. Dies ergibt sich aus folgenden Unterschieden. In beiden ist verschieden

1) Mittelenglische Literatur, S. 635.

dargestellt: 1. Einleitung (v. 1—26); 2. Schilderung des Turniers von Salisbury (v. 290—318, 349—392, 397—427); 3. Ladung von Fouk Doyly und Thomas von Multon zu König Richard (v. 443—448); 4. Erzählung der Barone über das Turnier (v. 449—590, in *b* nach dem Vorschlag, ins Heilige Land zu pilgern, nach v. 608 kurz abgetan); 5. der Verrat des Minstrels (v. 653—722); 6. der Beschluß, Richard mit dem Löwen kämpfen zu lassen (v. 927—1018); 7. der Löwenkampf, bei dem in *b* im Gegensatz zu *a* Richard ein Messer benutzt, und Richards Erlösung aus der Gefangenschaft (v. 1057—1286); 8. die Vorbereitungen zum Kreuzzuge (v. 1287—1428); 9. Richards Ankunft in Akkon (v. 2651 bis 2684); 10. Richard zieht nach seiner Genesung wieder in den Kampf (v. 3129—3150); 11. Schilderung dieses Kampfes (v. 3175—3226); 12. der Streit mit Philipp von Frankreich und dessen Abreise (v. 5893—5930, in *b* nach v. 3346); 13. der Zug gegen Jerusalem und die Umkehr (v. 5893—5910, in *b* nach 5950). — Nur in *a*, nicht in *b* sind überliefert: 1. der Rachezug Richards nach Deutschland (v. 1437—1666); 2. Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch (v. 3041—3124, 3194—3228); 3. die Bewirtung der Gesandten Saladins mit den Köpfen ihrer Anverwandten und ihr Bericht darüber (v. 3347—3698); 4. Eroberungszüge nach der Übergabe Akkons und vor dem Zuge gegen Süden (v. 3759—4816); 5. Eroberungszüge nach der Schlacht bei Arsour (v. 5189 bis 5892). — Nur in *b*, nicht in *a* sind überliefert: 1. Richard ersucht die Königstochter vor dem Löwenkampf auch um ein Messer (nach v. 1036); 2. Richards Mutter Eleanore bringt ihm Berengere als Braut nach Messina (nach v. 2040); 3. Richards Schwester Johanna und Berengere fahren von Messina aus dem Könige voraus (nach v. 2046); 4. in den vor Cypern gestrandeten Schiffen befinden sich Johanna und Berengere (nach v. 2064); 5. Richard heiratet Berengere auf Cypern (nach v. 2456); 6. Richard verlangt Bürgen beim Abschlusse des Übergabsvertrages von Akkon (nach v. 3326); 7. Richard zieht gleich nach der Übergabe Akkons gegen Joppe (v. 36 ff. nach v. 3346); 8. neuerliche — nach *AD* zweite, nach *L* dritte — Wiederkehr der Gesandten Saladins zu Richard (nach v. 3730); 9. Richard läßt Johanna und Berengere in Jaffa (nach v. 3940).

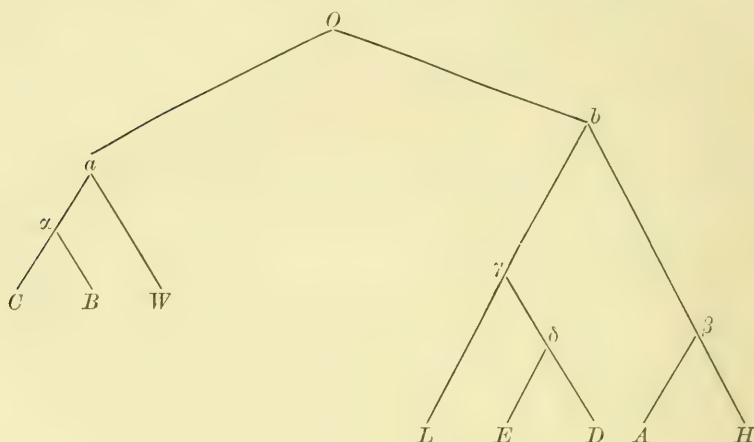
Innerhalb *a* bilden *CB* eine Gruppe *a* gegen *W*, denn sie überliefern gemeinsam fehlerhaft in v. 181 *pey* für *sche*; in v. 522 *hym* für *he*; den in *C* fehlenden v. 4819 ersetzt *B* im Gegensatz zu allen anderen Hss. durch einen sinnlosen Flickvers; v. 7203 bis Schluß ist in *a* von *WA* verschieden.

Innerhalb *b* bilden *AH* eine Gruppe β gegen *LED*. β enthält folgende Fehler: v. 841 *king* statt *knyght*; v. 871 *mode* für *wil*, was den Reim zerstört; v. 1851 *wyth sexe stages ymade of styrells* gibt keinen Sinn, *D* überliefert mit *a* richtig *wip sex stages and turells*; v. 2067 die Einführung von *Frensh* in Verbindung mit *Gryffounes* ist eine bei den Kämpfen in Cypern unangebrachte Erinnerung eines Schreibers an die vielen Stellen, wo *Frensh* und *Gryffounes* früher gemeinsam genannt werden; v. 2183 *And Kyng R. stode and play* für *And fonden Kyng R. pleye*; v. 2342 *he had* fehlt, dadurch wird der Sinn entgegengesetzt; v. 2455 das Subjekt *he* fehlt; v. 2535 *tough* für *to*; v. 2564 *fuyr* für *hayl*, wodurch das tertium comparationis verloren geht; v. 2591 f., durch Umstellung der Reimwörter *quarrel* und *many barell* entsteht der Unsinn: viele Fässer voll Pfeile; v. 2652 (2) *aboundoune* statt *with gret randoun*; v. 2652 (4) *see* für *wilde fer*. Außerdem fehlen in β folgende Verse: 632, 1731 f., 1767, 1797 f., 1863 f., 1951 f., 1959 f., 1963 f., 2027 f., 2033—2036, 2045 f., 2103 f., 2107 f., 2111 f., 2185 f., 2199 f., 2203—2208, 2245 f., 2253 f., 2289 f., 2317 bis 2320, 2387 f., 2465 f., 2473 f.

LDE bilden eine Gruppe γ durch die Zerstörung des Reimes in v. 2704. Sie enthält auch zwischen v. 2608 und 2609, v. 2630 und 2631, v. 2636 und 2637 in den übrigen Hss. von *b* und in *a* nicht überlieferte Einschubverse.

Innerhalb γ bilden *DE* gegen *L* die Gruppe δ , die folgende Fehler enthält: v. 2023 ist der Reim zerstört; v. 2974 *Ffotemen he dede knyztas bynde D* und *Ffotmen he dide knyztas behynde E* statt *Kneches of hay he made hem bynde A a*; v. 3002 *On every baner was scheld and targe* statt *Off balayn was bope s. a. t. in A a*; die Umstellung der Reimpaare 3753 f. und 3755 f.; v. 5107 f.; v. 5122 reimstörende Einführung von *he slowz be sone and be fader* für *pat it beweppte be chyld in cradyll*; v. 5168 (4) *whoom pey myzt her goodes betake*; v. 5175 *nevertheles* für *of Naples*; v. 6368 *y* für *he* ist zumindest schlecht. Es fehlen vv. 2483—2486 und 4905/6.

Daraus ergibt sich als Stammbaum der Hss.



E nimmt allerdings insoweit eine Sonderstellung ein, als es in v. 3041 f. (Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch), v. 3347—3698 (Bewirtung der Gesandten mit dem Fleisch ihrer Verwandten), v. 5183—5892 (Eroberungszüge) und v. 5393—5930 (Streit der beiden Könige und Abreise Philipps) der Fassung *a* und nicht den übrigen Hss. von *b* folgt.

W hat gegen Schluß der Dichtung einige auffällige Ähnlichkeiten mit *D* und, soweit dieses die Stellen nicht überliefert, auch mit *E*. Solche sind die Änderung des Reimes in v. 6561 f., das Fehlen von v. 6563 f. gemeinsam mit *D*; gemeinsam mit *E* ersetzt es reimstörend, wenn auch nahelegend in v. 6062 *wytherwynes* durch *enemies*, läßt weg v. 6841 und 6842, 6925 f., 6964 f., 7085 f., ändert unter Weglassung eines Verspaares v. 7101—7104 und überliefert in *a* *A* nicht vorhandene Verse zwischen 6129 und 6130, 6756 und 6757, 7062 und 7063.

Größere Auslassungen einzelner Hss. gegenüber den anderen derselben Gruppe sind v. 3759—4816 und 5189 bis 5382 in *W* und v. 6041—6222 in *D*.

§ 3. Übersicht der Überlieferung. × bedeutet die Stelle ist überliefert, ÷ mechanische Lücke, *schräge* Zahlen die Anzahl der in *b* von *a* verschiedenen Verse.

	Fassung <i>a</i>				Fassung <i>b</i>			
	<i>C</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>H</i>
1—24	×	×	×	⋮	24	⋮	⋮	⋮
25—34	×	×	×	⋮	×	⋮	⋮	⋮
35—227	×	×	×	⋮		⋮	⋮	⋮
228—268	⋮	×	×	⋮		⋮	⋮	⋮
269—289	⋮	×	×	⋮		×	⋮	⋮
290—318	⋮	×	×	⋮		15	⋮	⋮
319—348	⋮	×	×	⋮		×	⋮	⋮
349—392	⋮	×	×	⋮		14	⋮	⋮
393—396	⋮	×	×	⋮		×	⋮	⋮
397—427	⋮	×	×	⋮		57 Verse		
428—442	⋮	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
443—448	⋮	×	×	⋮		6 Verse		
449—590	×	×	×	⋮		18 Verse zwischen 603 u. 609		
591—652	×	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
653—678	×	×	×	⋮		} 76 Verse		
679—722	⋮	×	×	⋮				
723—796	⋮	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
797—926	×	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
927—1018	×	×	×	⋮		22 Verse		
1019—1036	×	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
Zwischen 1036 und 1037						2 Verse		
1037—1056	×	×	×	⋮		×	×	×
1057—1286	×	×	×	⋮		108 Verse		
1287—1341	×	×	×	⋮		} 20 <u>3</u> 10	}	
1342—1370	×	×	×	⋮				
1371—1429	×	×	×	⋮	<u>3</u> 3			
1430—1436	×	×	×	⋮	×	×	×	×
1437—1666	×	×	×	⋮		4 Verse		
1667—1736	×	×	×	⋮	×	×	×	×
1737—1856	⋮	×	×	⋮	×	×	×	×
1857—1928	⋮	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
1929—2040	⋮	×	×	×	⋮	×	×	×
Zwischen 2040 und 2041						12 Verse		
2041—2046	⋮	×	×	×	⋮	×	×	×
Zwischen 2046 und 2047						6 Verse		
2047—2050	⋮	×	×	×	⋮	×	×	×
2051—2232	⋮	×	×	⋮	⋮	×	×	×

	Fassung <i>a</i>			<i>E</i>	Fassung <i>b</i>			
	<i>C</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>W</i>		<i>L</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>H</i>
2233—2456	∴	×	×	×	∴	×	×	×
Zwischen 2456 und 2457					8 Verse			
2457—2468	∴	×	×	×	∴	×	×	×
2469—2592	×	×	×	×	∴	×	×	×
2593—2650	×	×	×	×	∴	×	×	×
2651—2682	×	×	×		12 Verse			
2683—2775	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
2776—2806	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
2807—2958	×	×	×	∴	×	×	×	
2959—2967	×	×	×	∴	∴	×	×	
2968—3040	×	×	×	×	∴	×	×	
3041—3046	×	×	×	×	∴			
3047—3108	×	×	×	∴	∴			
3109—3124	×	∴	×	∴	∴			
3125—3128	×	∴	×	∴	∴	×	×	
3129—3150	×	∴	×	∴	∴	10 Verse		
3151—3176	×	∴	×	∴	∴	×	×	
3177—3193	×	∴	×	∴	∴	6 Verse		
3194—3228	×	∴	×	∴	∴			
3229—3326	×	∴	×	∴	∴	×	×	
Zwischen 3326 und 3327					∴	12 Verse		
3327—3328	×	∴	×	∴	∴	×	×	
3329—3346	×	∴	×	×	∴	×	×	
Zwischen 3346 und 3347						36 Verse		
					16 Verse			
3347—3612	×	∴	×	×				
3613—3698	×	×	×	×				
3699—3730	×	×	×	×		×	×	
Zwischen 3730 und 3731					10 Verse			
3731—3758	×	×	×	×		×	×	
3759—4816	×	×						
4817—4984	×	×	×	×		×	×	
4985—5072	×	∴	×	×		×	×	
5073—5188	×	×	×	×		×	×	
5189—5382	×	×						
5383 u. 5384	×	×	×	×				
Zwischen 5384 und 5385				×	14			

	Fassung <i>a</i>			Fassung <i>b</i>				
	<i>C</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>H</i>
5385—5930	×	×	×	×				
5931—5950	×	×	×	×		×	×	
Zwischen 5950 und 5951					28 Verse			
5951—6040	×	×	×	×		×	×	
6041—6222	×	×	×	×			×	
6223—6380	×	×	×	×		×	×	
6381—6656	×	⋮	×	×		×	×	
6657—6670	×	⋮	×	×		⋮		
6671—6863	×	×	×	×		⋮	×	
6864—6992	⋮	×	×	×		⋮	×	
6993—7200	×	×	×	×		⋮	×	
7201—7202	×	×	×			⋮	×	
7203—7210	×	×		} <i>WA</i> 56 Verse, in <i>A</i> nicht vollständig erhalten.				
7211 u. 7212	×							

§ 4. Grundsätze für die Herstellung des Textes. Da das französische Original der Dichtung, auf das verschiedenemal hingewiesen wird,¹⁾ verloren ist,²⁾ ist die Vorfrage nach der Ursprünglichkeit der in einzelnen Hss. des englischen Gedichtes fehlenden oder nicht gleich überlieferten Stellen aus diesem selbst zu erschließen.

Hierüber hat G. Paris³⁾ weitgehende Vermutungen aufgestellt, die sich durch Heranziehung des gesamten Materials nur zum Teil bestätigen.

A. In einer Hs. nicht überlieferte Teile. Die in *L* fehlenden vv. 35—1286 (Richards Abstammung, Pilgerfahrt ins Heilige Land mit Turnier in Salisbury und Gefangenschaft in Deutschland): G. Paris vermutet, im französischen Original habe die Dichtung gleich nach den Ein-

¹⁾ v. 21, 5100, 7028.

²⁾ Dieses kann nicht in der Hs. Corpus Christi (Bennet) College, Cambridge, Nr. 432, vorliegen, wie Weber, I, S. XLVI, vermutet. Diese Hs. enthält eine französische Prosachronik (Polichronitudo Basileos, sive Historia belli quod Ricardus gessit contra Sarazenos), die mit unserem Roman nichts zu tun hat. Vgl. Ward, *Catalogue of Romances*, I 948; Th. Duffus Hardy, II 489, nennt sie "a short and fabulous account of Henry VI. and Richard I."

³⁾ Romania, XXVI 353 ff.

leitungsversen mit der Schilderung des Kreuzzugs begonnen, also wie in der ältesten und daher vertrauenswürdigsten englischen Hs. *L*. Er hält daher diese Verse für das Werk eines späteren englischen Überarbeiters und stützt sich 1. auf den Ausweis von *L*; 2. auf die Erwähnung von Richards wahrer Mutter Elianor in *b* (nach v. 2040), was die Unursprünglichkeit der fabulistischen Erzählung über die dämonische Cassodorien beweise; 3. auf den Hinweis, daß der Herzog von Österreich sich an Richard bitter rächte (v. 6011 ff.), der ihn in Verbindung mit dem plötzlichen und kurzen Schlusse des Romans zu dem Ergebnisse führt, die englische Übersetzung sei nach einer unvollständigen Hs. des anglo-normannischen Originals¹⁾ entstanden. In dieser habe die ursprünglich auf den Kreuzzug in historischer Anordnung folgende Schilderung der deutschen Gefangenschaft Richards gefehlt. Dadurch sei ein späterer englischer Überarbeiter veranlaßt worden, die Geschichte von der Gefangenschaft, die ihm abging, so gut er aus seinem Gedächtnisse konnte, nachzutragen. Er habe sie aber vor die Kreuzzugsgeschichte eingefügt und Richard deshalb eine zweite Pilgerfahrt unternehmen lassen. Dagegen ist einzuwenden: 1. *L* ist keineswegs so zuverlässig, daß sein Zeugnis gegen das aller anderen Hss. aufkommen kann. Im Gegenteil. Die beiden einleitenden Schweifreimstrophen mit ihrem der sonstigen Reimtechnik des Dichters widersprechenden Reime *sward*: *Richard* sind sicher das Ergebnis einer Überarbeitung, sei es von *b*, oder *γ*, oder *L* (siehe auch § 6). Außerdem ist *L* überhaupt lückenhaft. Die Schilderung des Kreuzzugs beginnt mittendrin (v. 1287) und enthält nach zwei Versen eine längere Lücke (v. 1289 bis 1310). — 2. Für die Ursprünglichkeit der Stelle in *b*, wo Elianor genannt wird, bürgt nichts, als daß sie eine historische Tatsache erwähnt. Mit ihr stehen die anderen Stellen in *b* in Zusammenhang, wo Beringere, Richards Gattin, erwähnt wird (nach v. 2046, 2064, 2456, 3940). Alle diese Stellen sind mit den in beiden Fassungen überlieferten Teilen in keinem wie immer gearteten Zusammenhang, ja sie fallen durch ihre kurze, nur die nackten Tatsachen berichtende Art auf, so daß es sich anscheinlich um Erzeugnisse eines Überarbeiters

¹⁾ A. a. O. und Littérature française, § 69, S. 115.

handelt, der geschichtliche Tatsachen ergänzen zu müssen glaubte. Diese Stelle ist also als Beweis für die Unursprünglichkeit der Cassodorien-Geschichte nicht zu verwenden. Da aber alle anderen Hss. von *b* erst später, mitten in der Schilderung des Turniers von Salisbury, einsetzen, fehlt auch ein Beweis dafür, daß sie nicht nur *a* allein angehörte. 3. Der Hinweis auf die Rache des Herzogs von Österreich ist durchaus nicht derartig, daß damit die Gefangenschaft gemeint sein muß. Im Gegenteil, v. 6017 ff.: durch den Herzog kam Richard zu früh zu Tode, weist eher auf einen dem in *WA* überlieferten ähnlichen Schluß hin. Für die Ursprünglichkeit der Voranstellung des Löwenkampfes und damit der Erzählung von der Gefangenschaft spricht, daß Richards Beiname "*Coer de Lion*" v. 2522, 6334, 6460 und 6476 genannt wird. Es entspricht des Dichters Gewohnheit nicht, solche Beinamen unmotiviert zu verwenden, so erklärt er auch die Herkunft des Beinamens "*Longespee*", den der Graf von Salisbury führt, in v. 1816.

An der Ursprünglichkeit der in *a EA* überlieferten, nur in *D* fehlenden vv. 6041—6222 ist nicht zu zweifeln.

B. Die in einer Hss.-Gruppe nicht überlieferten Teile. *a)* Die nur in *a*, nicht in *b* überlieferten Teile, wobei die, wo *E a* folgt, mitzubetrachten sind: Richards Rachezug nach Deutschland (v. 1437—1666). Gründe für seine Ursprünglichkeit sind nicht beizubringen, dagegen sprechen die Part. Präs. auf *-ande* in v. 1522 und 1525 (vgl. § 18, 6). Auch wäre ein Hinweis Richards auf seine Absicht, dem Könige das Lösegeld wieder abzunehmen, nach den sonstigen Gepflogenheiten des Dichters zu erwarten. Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch (v. 3041 bis 3124 und v. 3194—3228). Für die Ursprünglichkeit dieser Stelle spricht, daß *b* zwar mit *a* Richards Erkrankung ausführlich schildert (v. 3027 ff.), dann aber seine Wiedergenesung in zwei platten Versen (3129/3, 4) kurz abtut. Gegengründe sind nicht vorhanden. Die Bewirtung der sarazenischen Gesandten mit den Köpfen ihrer Angehörigen (v. 3347—3698). Für die Ursprünglichkeit fehlen Beweise, dagegen sprechen: das Part. Präs. auf *-ande* in v. 3430, die von den in beiden Fassungen erhaltenen Teilen verschiedene Technik der Reimbrechung (§ 11) und v. 3699 f.,

welche die Erzählung von dem Versuche Saladins, die Gefangenen zu befreien, ohne Rücksicht auf die erste Gesandtschaft einleiten, besonders, wenn man in v. 3700 mit *b* statt *pese presantes*] *riche presantes* liest. vv. 3701 und 3702 endlich sind in *a* überflüssig, ja störend. Die Eroberung Babylons (v. 5383—5892). Für die Ursprünglichkeit spricht nichts, dagegen aber der Reim *fyre: dure* 5746 (vgl. § 12), die unreinen Reime *duren:yren* 5580, 5692, die der sonstigen Technik des Dichters widersprechen (§ 10*B*), die Reimbrechung (§ 11) und das Auftreten König Philipps von Frankreich, dessen Abreise bald nach der Übergabe Akkons *b* an der historisch richtigen Stelle und daher wohl ursprünglicher überliefert als *a*, das sie hinausschiebt und dadurch Platz für fabulistische Abenteuer gewinnt, in denen seine Feigheit der Tapferkeit Richards gegenübergestellt wird.

b) Die nur in *b*, nicht in *a* überlieferten Stellen. Richard ersucht die Königstochter vor dem Löwenkampf auch um ein Messer (v. 1036). Diese Stelle ist besser in Verbindung mit den übrigen Verschiedenheiten zwischen *a* und *b* in der Darstellung von Richards Gefangenschaft zu behandeln. Elianore bringt Berengere als Richards Braut nach Messina (nach v. 2040). Über diese und die anderen Stellen, wo von Berengere und Richards Schwester die Rede ist (nach v. 2046, 2064, 2456, 3940), wurde schon S. 18 gehandelt. Richard verlangt Bürgen beim Abschlusse des Übergabsvertrags von Akkon (nach v. 3326). Für die Ursprünglichkeit dieser Stelle spricht, daß in v. 3330 f. in beiden Fassungen von den Gefangenen als Geiseln gesprochen wird, während früher (v. 3305) nur von Gefangenen im allgemeinen die Rede geht. v. 3330 f. bedingt also die Verse in *b*. Richard zieht gleich nach der Übergabe Akkons gegen Jaffa (v. 3346/36 f.). Gegen die Ursprünglichkeit dieser Verse spricht, daß Richard bei der Ermordung der sarazenischen Geiseln (v. 3757 ff.) nach beiden Fassungen, wie historisch, noch in Akkon war. Für oder gegen die Ursprünglichkeit der Verse über die neuerliche Wiederkehr der Gesandten Saladins (nach v. 3730) läßt sich nichts aussagen.

C. Die in mehr als einer Hss.-Gruppe nicht überlieferten Stellen sind schon hiedurch als Ein-

schubverse gekennzeichnet. Immerhin könnten die nur in *a* erhaltenen vv. 3759—4816 (Eroberungszüge Philipps, Richards, Fouk Doly und des Thomas von Multon nach der Übergabe Akkons) und 5189—5382 (Eroberung von Ninive) in *W* unabhängig von *b* oder infolge der Mitbenutzung einer Hs. der *δ*-Gruppe durch *W* (siehe S. 14) weggeblieben sein. Gegen die Ursprünglichkeit dieser Stellen spricht außer der Technik der Reimbrechung (§ 11) auch, daß in ihnen König Philipp auftritt, der historisch und nach *b* schon abgereist war (siehe oben), und eine sehr feige Rolle spielt, der gegenüber König Richards Tapferkeit erstrahlt. An seiner Seite stehen Fouk Doly und Thomas von Multon, die uns aus der Einleitung (Pilgerfahrt) bekannt sind, in der Kreuzzugs-schilderung aber nirgends erwähnt werden, wodurch sich diese Verse noch mehr als Einschub zur Verherrlichung Richards und dieser zwei Ritter kennzeichnen.

D. Die in den beiden Hss.-Gruppen verschieden überlieferten Stellen. Über die Schweifreimstrophen in der Einleitung nach *L* siehe § 6. Das Turnier von Salisbury (verschieden in v. 290—318, 349—392, 397—427), das offenbar den Zweck hat, die zwei als Begleiter ins Heilige Land tüchtigsten Ritter auszuwählen. Dieser wird aber nicht zum Ausdrucke gebracht, wenn Richard wie in *b* alle Ritter gleichmäßig niederwirft, sondern nur wenn Richard wie in *a* von zweien tüchtige Hiebe bekommt und diese dann auswählt. *a* überliefert also den ursprünglicheren Text, *b* eine (verkürzte) Überarbeitung. Die Ladung von Fouk Doly und Thomas von Multon (v. 443—448). Eine Entscheidung zugunsten einer der beiden Fassungen wäre nicht zu begründen. Erzählung der Barone über das Turnier (v. 449—590, in *b* nach 608). Hierüber gilt ebenso wie über die Schilderung des Turniers selbst, daß durch die Fassung *b* das Band, das nach *a* das Turnier mit der Pilgerfahrt verbindet, zerrissen wird. Der Verrat des Minstrels (v. 653—722). Eine Entscheidung zugunsten einer der beiden Fassungen wäre nicht zu begründen. Der Beschluß des Löwenkampfes (v. 927 bis 1018). Gegen das weit kürzere (22 gegen 91 Verse) *b* spricht besonders, daß die Königstochter das Urteil kennt und sich darüber grämt (v. 16), als ob es selbstverständlich wäre, daß sie davon Kenntnis hat. Überhaupt wird alles kurz zu-

sammengedrängt, wie in einer verkürzten Überarbeitung. Der Löwenkampf und Richards Befreiung (v. 1057—1286, dazu auch die zwei Verse zwischen 1036 und 1037). Gegen *b* spricht besonders, daß die Königstochter vor dem König und seinen Rittern erklärt, Richard habe ihr des Löwen Herz versprochen, sich also bloßstellt (v. 54 ff.). Auch die Einführung des irischen Messers, dessen sich Richard beim Löwenkampfe bedient, ist als verstandesmäßig wohl abzulehnen. In der Erzählung von Richards Erlösung ist *b* viel kürzer gefaßt als *a*, in dem dies alles ausführlich beschrieben wird, und macht wie vorher den Eindruck einer Verkürzung. Die Vorbereitungen zum Kreuzzuge (v. 1287—1428). Sicher ist, daß *Dβ*, die Richard kaum heimgekehrt sein Land dem Kanzler übergeben und nach Marseille reisen lassen, von der Vorgeschichte des Kreuzzugs also gar nichts enthalten, nicht den ursprünglichen Zustand überliefern, denn ein Teil der Vorgeschichte ist (allerdings lückenhaft) in *L* mit *a* gleich überliefert (bis v. 1341, dann aber weicht *L* von *a* ab, enthält drei besondere Verse und folgt hierauf *D*, als die Reise nach Marseille erwähnt wird). *β* kürzt noch mehr als *D* und geht seine eigenen Wege. Andererseits ist aber der Text in *a* dort, wo er nicht mit *L* parallel läuft, auch sicher nicht der ursprüngliche, denn er enthält in v. 1267 ein Part. Präs. auf *-ande*. Richards Ankunft in Akkon (v. 2651—2684). Eine Entscheidung zwischen der längeren Fassung *a*, welche das wunderbare Feuerwerk und die Mühle auf Richards Schiffen näher beschreibt, und der kürzeren *b*, welche dies ganz kurz abtut, wäre nicht zu begründen. Richard zieht nach seiner Genesung wieder in den Kampf (v. 3129—3150). *b* ist hier durch das Weglassen von Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch bedingt; es ist also, da die Ursprünglichkeit dieser zu begründen ist, als unursprünglich zu bezeichnen. Die Schilderung dieses Kampfes (v. 3177—3228). Gegen *b* spricht, daß der Kampf "*Twey dayes and twoo nyght*" dauert, was gegen "*al þe day, tyl it was nyzt*" (v. 3177) in *a* eine unursprüngliche Übertreibung ist, da sonst solche absurde Übertreibungen in Zeitangaben (nicht in der Zahl der Toten) vermieden werden. Der Streit mit König

Philipp und dessen Abreise (v. 5893—5930, in *b* nach v. 3346) ist in beiden Fassungen ähnlich, ja im zweiten Teile sogar mit wörtlichen Übereinstimmungen dargestellt. Für *b* und gegen *a* spricht, daß *b* den Bericht an der historisch richtigen Stelle bringt, während er in *a*, anscheinlich zu dem Zwecke, die beiden Könige in allerlei Abenteuern einander entgegenzustellen, verschoben ist. Der Zug gegen Jerusalem und die Umkehr (v. 5893—5910, in *b* nach 5950) steht wiederum in *b* an der richtigen Stelle und birgt die historische Tatsache, daß Richard in erster Linie auf die Vorstellungen der Kreuzritter hin umkehrte, während sich die Darstellung in *a* an fabulistische Teile, die auch aus anderen Gründen abzulehnen sind, anschließt.

Hieraus ergibt sich, daß keine der beiden Fassungen den ursprünglichen Text bietet, der, ein beliebtes Buch wie er war, schon sehr früh „Verbesserer“ gereizt hat. Schon im 13. Jahrhundert entstand die Überarbeitung der Auchinleck-Hs. Bald darauf die Fassung *b*, während *a*, das uns erst in Hss. des späten 14. und 15. Jahrhunderts entgegentritt, seine großen Erweiterungen wohl erst in etwas späterer Zeit erhielt, als man über Richard mehr erzählen zu müssen glaubte, als im Originalroman stand. Wenn es auch möglich ist, von den meisten der nur in einer der beiden Fassungen oder in beiden verschieden überlieferten Stellen festzustellen, ob sie ursprünglich sind oder nicht, so ist doch ein Versuch, den Originaltext der Dichtung kritisch wieder herzustellen, nur dort ratsam, wo die beiden Fassungen gleich lauten.

Zur Grundlage eignet sich *C* am besten. Es enthält am wenigsten Fehler. Seine Orthographie zeigt allerdings stellenweise englische Sprachformen, die nach Ausweis der Reime dem Dichter fremd waren, im allgemeinen stimmt sie aber ganz gut zu den Reimen. Eine Hs. der Gruppe *a* eignet sich überhaupt auch deshalb besser als Grundlage, weil — abgesehen davon, daß keine Hs. von *b* genügend vollständig oder fehlerfrei wäre — *a* an den in beiden Fassungen verschieden überlieferten Stellen häufiger den besseren Text bietet und daher trotz seiner vielen Anschwellungen an erster Stelle zu drucken ist.

Zu ändern ist *C* außer bei metrischen und Sinnfehlern auch bei Übereinstimmung von *W* und *B*, besonders wenn diese durch *b* unterstützt wird. Gegen *C* spricht auch Übereinstimmen von *B* mit *b*, *Wb* jedoch nicht unbedingt, besonders nicht in den letzten tausend Zeilen des Gedichtes. *Wð* spricht hierin überhaupt nicht gegen *C* oder *a*, noch weniger gegen *CA* oder *aA*.

Lücken von *C* lassen sich nicht durch die nächstverwandte Hs. *B* ergänzen, da diese hiezu durch die vielen, das Metrum völlig zerstörenden Einsatzwörter und durch die schottisch-nordenglische Orthographie ganz ungeeignet ist. Es muß daher *W* herangezogen werden, das bei Übereinstimmen von *B* mit *b* zu verbessern ist.

Als Grundlage des Textes von *b*, wo er von *a* verschieden und daher an zweiter Stelle vollständig abzudrucken ist, kann wegen der Unvollständigkeit der beiden ältesten und besten Hss. *L* und *E* nur *A* in Betracht kommen. Dieses ist außer bei Fehlern auch bei Übereinstimmung von *H* mit *γ* zu verbessern.

Bei kleineren Einschubstellen bin ich trotzdem gelegentlich von obigen Regeln abgewichen und habe, wenn *W* oder *A* zu sehr zu verbessern gewesen wären, an ihrer Stelle *B* oder *E* als Grundlage gewählt.

2. Kapitel.

Versbau.

§ 5. Um subjektiver Auffassung zu entgehen, verwende ich für die folgenden Darlegungen nur solche Verse, deren Skandierung völlig sicher ist. Dabei ist natürlich nicht außer acht zu lassen, daß der Text dort, wo er nur auf einer oder mehreren verwandten Hss. beruht, bei den vielen Freiheiten, die sich die Schreiber erlaubt haben, für metrische Untersuchungen ganz unzulänglich ist. Für die Darstellung der Metrik der ursprünglichen Dichtung sind daher nur jene Teile benutzbar, die in Fassung *a* und *b* und in jeder von beiden mit hinreichender Sicherheit überliefert sind.

Diese sind überliefert in:

3 Hss. von <i>a</i> + 5 Hss. von <i>b</i>	v. 2593—2650	58 Zeilen
	2683—2775	93 "
3 Hss. von <i>a</i> + 4 Hss. von <i>b</i>	1429—1436	8 "
	1667—1736	70 "
	2469—2592	123 "
3 Hss. von <i>a</i> + 3 Hss. von <i>b</i> (= <i>EAD</i>)	3699—3758 ¹⁾	60 "
	4817—4984	168 "
	5073—5188	116 "
	5931—6040	110 "
	6223—6380	158 "
3 Hss. von <i>a</i> + 3 Hss. von <i>b</i> (= <i>ADH</i>)	591—652	62 "
	797—926	140 "
	1019—1056	38 "

1204 Zeilen,

von denen jedoch noch einige wegen mangelhafter Überlieferung auszuschließen waren.

§ 6. Die Dichtung ist in kurzen Reimpaaren französischer Art abgefaßt, das heißt jeder Vers hat vier durch einsilbige Senkung getrennte Hebungen ohne Unterschied zwischen klingendem oder stumpfem Versausgang. Es ist dies das Versmaß der ritterlichen Epiker des Jahrhunderts vor Chaucer. Siehe darüber Schipper, *Metrik*, I 258 ff.; ten Brink, *Chaucers Sprache und Verskunst*², S. 167 ff.; Crowe, *Zur Geschichte des kurzen Reimpaars im Mittelenglischen*, Göttingen 1892, Kritik darüber von Kaluza, *ESt*, XVIII 2, 225—228, und von Dieter, *Angl. Mitt.*, 3 (10), 303 ff.

Eine Ausnahme hievon machen vv. 1—24 nach der Hs. *L*, die dort zwei zwölfzeilige Schweifreimstrophen mit der Reimstellung *aab aab ccb ccb* bilden, die Verse der Stollen sind viertaktig, die der *cauda* dreitaktig. Es ist das eine Abart der um diese Zeit mit der Reimstellung *aab ccb ddb ecb* in allerlei Erzählliteratur verbreiteten Strophe. Schipper, *Metrik*, I 35 f. Wechsel der metrischen Form ist me. nicht ungewöhnlich, zum Teil inhaltlich begründet (*“Roland und Vernagu”*, *“Sir Ferumbas”*, *“Guy of Warwick”*

¹⁾ 2968—3040 kommen wegen der Unleserlichkeit von *E* nicht in Betracht.

im Auchinleck-Manuskript, wo ursprünglich selbständige Glieder in eine Dichtung zusammengeschmolzen wurden; “*Cursor Mundi*”, um die Leidensgeschichte Christi herauszuheben; “*Dame Siriz*” größerer Lebendigkeit wegen; Chaucer, “*Legend of Good Women*”, Prolog 249f., für das eingefügte Lied über Absalom), zum Teil auch nicht (“*Lybeaus Desconus*”, “*Bevis of Hampton*”, Auchinleck-Version), siehe darüber Kaluza, Ausgabe des “*Lybeaus Desconus*”, S. LVIII f. In allen diesen Fällen wechselt aber die metrische Form nicht so bald nach dem Anfang, am frühesten im “*Bevis*” (nach 474 Versen), so daß es wahrscheinlich wird, daß die Schweifreimstrophen der Hs. *L* die Frucht der bald erlahmenden Tätigkeit eines Überarbeiters sind, wozu auch stimmt, daß der Reim *sward : Richard : couward : Pikard* den sonstigen Gewohnheiten unseres Dichters widerspricht. Ob diese Schweifreimstrophen den ursprünglichen Anfang der Fassung *b* darstellen, oder ob sie bloß *L* oder *γ* eigentümlich sind, läßt sich nicht entscheiden, da der Anfang in allen anderen Hss. von *b* fehlt.

§ 7. Die Senkung. Für die Frage nach der Behandlung der Senkung ist die Vorfrage nach der Aussprache des auslautenden *-e* von grundlegender Bedeutung. In den Reimen vernachlässigt sie unser Dichter stellenweise, während andererseits kein Reim ein End-*e* als gesprochen voraussetzt. Doch würde die Zahl der fehlenden Senkungen übergroß werden, wenn man annehmen wollte, der Dichter habe auch im Versinnern alle End-*e* verstummen lassen. Wahrscheinlich hat er wie Chaucer geschwankt. Beispiele für End-*e*, die gesprochen werden müssen, um die sonst fehlende Senkung zu erhalten, enthalten die Verse 2559, 2593, 2620, 2644, 2704, 2708, 2723, 2766 usw.; Beispiele, in denen andererseits die Aussprache des End-*e* zweisilbige Senkung verursachen würde, bieten die Verse 1707, 1709, 1722, 2603, 2624, 2700, 2726, 2731, 2763, 2767, 2773 usw.

Der Auftakt ist wie bei Chaucer öfters nicht vorhanden. Beispiele bieten v. 2593, 2597, 2615, 2617, 2627 usw. Zweisilbigen Auftakt gestattet sich unser Dichter gelegentlich mit zwei leichten Formwörtern oder einem solchen vor auf der zweiten Silbe betonten romanischen Sachwörtern, wie in *Her kerchefs* 827 (durch Weglassen des unnötigen *sche*

im Versinnern vielleicht zu heilen), *Off tresoir* 2595, *Of þe best* 2770, *þow; a carte* 4855. In 2566 und 2696 läßt sich *Into* durch *In* ersetzen.

Das von Chaucer streng (wenn auch wegen Verderbnis der Hss. nicht immer erkennbar, ten Brink, S. 169, Anmerkung) befolgte Gesetz des regelmäßigen Wechsels von Hebung und Senkung und der Einsilbigkeit der Senkung durchbricht unser Dichter gelegentlich wie viele weniger höfische Dichter seiner Zeit. Hiebei sehe ich natürlich von den im Mittelenglischen so beliebten Freiheiten ab, nämlich: a) Verschleifung auf der Hebung, zum Beispiel *opyr vytayle* 2477, *manye bareles* 2592, *bekyr þat* 2565, wohl auch *opir armure* 2530, *deuyll of helle* 2580, *many an* 2688, 2730; b) Verschleifung in der Senkung, zum Beispiel *to Acres* 2600, *to assayle* 2764, *cite of* 636, 638 u. ö.; c) Synzese, zum Beispiel *eristiant* (dreisilbig) 2599, 2680, *stouzytyr* (zweisilbig) 2742, ähnlich *Mahoun* (einsilbig) 6264; d) Ausfall von unbetonten Zwischensilben zwischen Hauptton und Nebenton, zum Beispiel *emperour* 2743, *Saręzynys* 2543 u. ö.; *paulyoun* 2596; e) Synkope des *e* in Flexionssilben, zum Beispiel *kynges* 2619, 2690, *leues* 2714, *zates* 1669; f) Synkope des *e* in den Ableitungssilben *-er*, *-el* vor vokalischem Anlaut, zum Beispiel *silver and* 2594, *chaumbyr he* statt *chaumbyr þey* im Texte 1050; g) Synkope des *v* in *euer* 2550, *neuer* 2554, 4851, *ouyr* 2613, 5146. Nicht berücksichtigt habe ich ferner Verse, deren überzählige Senkungssilbe unnötig, daher möglicherweise vom Schreiber eingesetzt ist, wie *a* 1723, *king* 2478, 3715, *he* 2534, *unto* für *to* 2576, *be-* 2771; oder Verse, wo in ähnlicher Weise durch die Unachtsamkeit der Schreiber eine Silbe verloren gegangen sein kann, wie *-ly* für *-lyche* 4829. Auf diese Weise ist vielleicht auch *son* in v. 3737 weggeblieben.

Unter Ausschluß dieser Fälle verbleiben mit einer Redepause an Stelle der Senkung in der Zäsur nach der zweiten Hebung v. 601, 800, 840, 1698, 2501, 5065, 5071, 5116. Nicht sicher ist 888, da *here* (Pron.) zwar ein auslautendes *-e* haben kann, obwohl es Chaucer nie aussprach (ten Brink, § 260 a); in v. 2754 ist durch Zulassen einer leichten Silbe in der Hebung und einer schweren in der Senkung die richtige Silbenzahl zu er-

reichen; 5074 beweist nichts, wegen des Eigennamens, aus demselben Grunde v. 2692 nicht die Möglichkeit des Fehlens der Senkung nach der dritten Hebung.

Epische Zäsur ist vorhanden in v. 845, 881, 1019, 2472, 2539, 2714, 2757, 4905, 4977, 5160, 5978, 6371. In 2751 ist möglicherweise *in the* einsilbig (ten Brink, S. 153). Zweisilbige Senkung nach der dritten Hebung findet sich nur bei Eigennamen 5148, 6026. In 4931 ist *after þe* vielleicht zweisilbig zu lesen, wie oben *in the* einsilbig.

§ 8. Die Hebung. Für diese ist bezeichnend, daß außer den auch bei Chaucer als Reimträger verwendeten schweren, das heißt vokalisches oder durch Position langen Ableitungssilben germanischer Wörter, wie *-nesse*, *-esse*, *-este* (Superlativ), *-ing*, *-inge*, *-ere* (wie bei Chaucer *millere*, bei uns *palmere* : *here* 1430), *-y* (ten Brink, § 279), in den in beiden Fassungen enthaltenen Teilen unserer Dichtung keine anderen germanischen Ableitungssilben den Reim tragen. In den nur in einzelnen Hss.-Gruppen überlieferten Teilen jedoch reimen auch *kechin* : *parchemin a E* 3419, : *Sarezyn a E* 3585 (Suffixvertauschung möglich; Gadow, Eule und Nachtigall, S. 22). Unser Dichter unterscheidet sich hierin vorteilhaft, nicht nur von der Art volkstümlicher Reimer des 15. Jahrhunderts, denen leichte Ableitungssilben, ja Flexionsendungen für Reime genügen, sondern auch von den meisten Romanen, soweit sie im Kurzreimpaar abgefaßt sind. So reimt zum Beispiel im "*Arthour und Merlin*" auch das Komparativsuffix *-er* in *blacker* : *rower* 981, *ferper* : *sper* 3462, *longere* : *lere* 3489, *fairer* : *nobler* 3603, ja auch das einfache *-er* in *after* : *maister* 1179, vielleicht auch die Flexionsendung in *ywis* : *Scottis* 3105 (vielleicht *Scottish*), siehe Kölbings Ausgabe, S. XXXV; ebenso im "*Kyng Alysaunder*" das Komparativsuffix in *strongere* : *sper* 3979, *queynter* : *douner* 6618, in beiden Hss., nur in einer Hs. ist überliefert *forthers* (*further*) : *palmers* 4980; leichtes *-er* reimt in *sonders* (ae. *sundor*) : *squyers* 3303. Anscheinende Reime von Flexionsendungen in Webers Text scheiden durch Heranziehen der zweiten Hs., deren Kollation mir Professor Brandl freundlichst einsehen ließ, aus. In der Auchinleck-Version des "*Guy of Warwick*" reimt *worshippede* : *dede* 2270; aus späterer Zeit häufen sich die Beispiele, so im "*Bevis*" (Chetham-

Version) *stepfader* : *hyr* (*her*) 3196, : *foster* (ae. *fōstor*) 3412, *fader* : *thyder* 3627 usw.

Im Versinnern gestattet sich unser Dichter die von Chaucer (ten Brink, § 301, 302) bekannten Freiheiten der Taktumstellung (besonders zu Beginn eines Verses, wie 1430, 4955, 4978, 5163, 6225) oder Verschleierung des Rhythmus (schwebende Betonung), wie 2613, 2664, 2754, 4826, 6239.

§ 9. Die Verbindung der Versfüße zum Vers ist derartig, daß die meisten Verse eine Zäsur in der Mitte zulassen, also dipodisch gebaut sind. Chaucer als höfischer Dichter vermeidet dies, in der volkstümlicheren Romanliteratur jedoch ist dies allgemein üblich. Immerhin gibt es einige sicher nicht dipodische Verse, wie 611, 846, 903, 1036, 6000, 6016, 6024, 6028 usw. Ebenso in anderen Romanen; so sind nicht dipodisch im "Havelok" v. 18, 19, 21, 25, 32, 34, 42, 59 usw., im "Arthour und Merlin" 4, 9, 11, 61, 63, 76, 77 usw., im "Kyng Alysander" 7, 32, 36, 46, 120, 121 usw., im "Bevis" (Auchinleck-Version) 476, 477, 481, 489, 498 usw., im "Guy of Warwick" (Auchinleck-Version) 167, 169, 185, 186, 194, 196 usw.

§ 10. Beschaffenheit der Reime. A. Konsonantische Unreinheit. In den in beiden Fassungen überlieferten Teilen reimen:

1. verschiedene Nasale untereinander in *slawin* (Pilgermantel) : *paynim* (Heidenland) 613, doch vgl. *payen* neben *payeme*, *pilgrim* neben *pelerin* mit Suffixvertauschung (*NE D*). Bei Eigennamen auch *Tourneham* : *Jhan* 7169;

2. verwandte Geräuschlaute untereinander, nämlich *s* : *sh* in *Englysch* : *iwis* 1903, 6035, : *is* 6833, doch vgl. in Robert Mannyng, "Handlyng Synne", *Englysch* : *pis* 4147, : *is* 7671, *dyssh* : *pis* 2829, 6208 (Boerner, Sprache Robert Mannings, S. 285) und häufige Schreibungen im *NED*;

d : *đ* in *ded* (ae. *dēap*) : *stede* 2731, : *brethe* (l. *brede* Braten) 2756, : *red* (Rat) 2978, : *mede* (Lohn) 3039, doch vgl. „Genesis und Exodus“ *dead* (ae. *dēap*) : *forbead* 312, : *red* (Rat) 402, "Seven Sages" (Auchinleck-Fassung) *ded* : *red* (Rat) 1175, 1528, : *hed* 1700, "Bevis" (Auchinleck-Version) *ded* : *red* (Rat) 836 und häufige Schreibungen bei Mätzner.

Zu heilen ist *pulte* : *byhulte* 1931, wenn man *pelde* (vom Subst. *peel* Stock) : *behelde* (*behéold*) liest.

In den nur in einzelnen Hss.-Gruppen überlieferten Teilen reimen:

1. Nasale untereinander: *name* : *man* *b* 751, *man* : *came* *b* 821, *sonc* (ae. *sóna*) : *wellcome* *b* 1057 (65), aber auch andere Liquiden, nämlich *l* : *r* in *castell* : *gayler* *b* 927 (17);

2. verwandte Geräuschaute: wieder *dede* (ae. *dēap*) : *zede* (ging) *a* *E* 5768, : *red* (Rat) *a* 990, *C* 1018, *b* 927 (8), : *rede* (rot) *a* 390, aber auch *wyf* (Nom. Sing.) : *arif* (Inf.) *b* 2046 (1), doch ist die Schreibung *ariff* für das Verb wenigstens im 16. Jahrhundert bezeugt (*NED*);

3. von zwei Konsonanten reimt nur der erste in *assent* : *pousend* *a* 3949, 4317.

Nicht unrein ist *hundrethe* : *wondre* *B* 3952 (5), da *hunder* im *OE Misc.*, S. 220, Z. 317, und bei Barber in Schreibungen, bei Dunbar (ed. Schipper) in *hunder* : *wnder* 32, 22 *hundir* : *wundir* 101, 36 auch durch Reime zu belegen ist. *B* hat auch sonst in den ihm eigentümlichen Versen nördlich-schottische Dialektformen (siehe S. 5).

B. Vokalische Unreinheit. Die Vokalquantität wird vernachlässigt: in beiden Fassungen *schelde* : *felde* (Prät. zu ae. *fellan*) 5060, *care* : *sare* (Komparativ zu *sár*) 6469. In Reimen mit unbetonten Partikeln, wo nach Luick, Untersuchungen zur englischen Lautgeschichte, § 419, und Morsbach, Archiv, C, 70 f., Ausgleichung der Quantität durch Gravisbetonung der Enklitika möglich ist, auch in *afin* : *in* 663, *fas* : *was* 2412, *peas* : *wes* 2452, *gon* : *peron* 4399, : *vpon* 5514, *pris* : *pis* 6344, *tem* (ae. *téam*) : *them* 6988, *non* : *vpon* 7047, *one* (ae. *án*) : *on* (Partikel) 1912, *wone* : *on* 4867, *anon* : *on* 6857.

Kürzung ist möglich vor dentalen Verschlusslauten in *skete* (ae. *scēot*) : *schete* (ae. *scyttan*) 6633, wahrscheinlich vor *n* in *ten* : *men* 3545, 3551, 6146, 6415, 6427, 6472, 6666 (wie auch bei Chaucer, *CT*, *Prol* 575, *D* 179, *Troil* III 596).

Die Vokalqualität wird, abgesehen von gemein-me. Reimen von geschlossenem und offenem *o* und geschlossenem und offenem *e* im Auslaut auch vernachlässigt durch Reimen von geschlossenem *ē* mit offenem *ē* im Inlaute, häufig in beiden Fassungen *ferrede* : *stede* (Roß) 2290, 2891, *dede* (ae. *dēap*) : *stede* (Roß) 2731, : *mede* (Lohn) 3039, *beth* (zu *bēon*) : *deth* (*dēap*) 6769; *lepe* (ae. *hlēap*, Subst.) : *depe* (*dēop*) 212, *leep* (lief) : *heep* (Haufe) 6809, *keepe* : *hepe* (Haufe) 7013, *leue* (Erlaubnis) : *greve* (Vb., ne.

grieve) 1029; *fele* (ae. *fela*): *stete* (Stahl) 2985: *lere* (ae. *leran*): *here* (hier) 2878: *here* (hören) 3757, 6885 usw.

i: *e* in *style*: *ffyle* (ae. *fëoll*) a E 5460, doch vgl. *fil*: *wil* Chaucer, *CT*, A 1103, C 253, F 570 und häufige Schreibungen mit *i* in "Avenbite of Inwit", "Piers Ploughman", "Early English Poems" (ed. Furnivall, Berlin 1862) bei Mätzner.¹⁾

Über frühe Vermengung von *au* und *ou* vor *ht*, wie *tauht*: *pouht* 1729 vgl. Boerner, Sprache Robert Mannynge, S. 172 f.

Wenn *haste* auf *faste* (ne. *feast*) reimt, handelt es sich um eine häufige Erscheinung (vgl. Behrens. S. 75), die sich aber löst, wenn man auf mögliche Nachwirkung von ae. *hāst* = *violence* verweist.

In *hurt*, frz. *hurter* reimt frz. *ü* wie auch sonst (*NED*) mit festem *e* in *herte*: *smerte* 6173, : *sterte* a 4743, doch ist die Ableitung dieses Wortes vom Französischen, wie auch die Etymologie von frz. *hurter* unsicher (*NED*).

In *a E* reimt frz. *ü* unrein mit festem *i* in *duren* (frz. *durer*): *yren* (ae. *iren*) 5580, 5692, in *B* auch mit *e* in *sure*: *bere* (ae. *beran*) 3952(1). Suffixsilben schwanken, so *auenters* (für *auentures*): *arblasters* C 3 W, *maners* B, *vintaners* D 220.

Quantitativ unrein und auch qualitativ nicht völlig rein nach Morsbach (Me. Grammatik, S. 90) oder Beweise für Dehnung von *u* in offener Silbe > *ó* nach Luick sind die auch in Südengland stellenweise vorkommenden Reime von *u*: *ó*, wie *about* (ae. *abufan*): *gloue* (ae. *glöf*) 1697, *some*: *come* (Prät. Plur.) 2736, *loue*: *gloue* 3284; *come* (Part. Prät.): *home* a E 3525, *loue*: *proue* a 472, *about*: *proue* a 525, *come* (Subst.): *home* a 1252. Parallelfälle aus anderen Dichtungen und die Literatur verzeichnet Luick, Studien zur englischen Lautgeschichte, S. 199 f. Reime von *i*: *é* kommen nicht vor.

Diese Unreinheiten unterscheiden unseren Dichter von Chaucer und Gower und anderen höfischen Dichtern des späteren 14. Jahrhunderts. Gower hat nach Macaulay (Ausgabe S. CXX f.) außer Reimen von *ō*: *ō* und *é*: *é* im Auslaute keine unreinen Reime, Chaucer reimt konsonantisch

¹⁾ Da die meisten Dichter des 13. Jahrhunderts *i*: *e* binden, sind brauchbare Parallelreime aus dieser Zeit kaum beizubringen. Chaucer reimt außer *fil* nur noch *sik*: *Physik*, *CT*, B 4027, doch hier kann die Lautform *i* durch das *k* mitbedingt sein.

unrein *sike : endite : white Troil*, VI 884, 886, 887; vokalisch unrein gelegentlich $\bar{e} : \epsilon$ (ten Brink, § 25, 2 und § 326) und wie vorhin erwähnt wurde $i : e$ in *fil : wil CT*, A 1103, C 253, F 570. Aber vor der Mitte des 14. Jahrhunderts und besonders im 13. Jahrhundert war die Reimtechnik auch bei guten höfischen Dichtern laxer.

Eine schlechteste Klasse in bezug auf Unreinheit bilden die Kindheit-Jesu-Legende des MS Laud 108 (Horstmamm, Ae. Legenden, 1875) und "Arthour und Merlin" (Kölbing, 1890), wobei allerdings zu bemerken ist, daß beide nur in einer Hs. auf uns gekommen sind. Außer den oben genannten Unreinheiten (Nasale untereinander, verwandte Geräuschlaute, von zwei Konsonanten nur der erste von konsonantischen, $\bar{e} : \epsilon$ im Inlaut, $i : e$ und Vernachlässigung der Quantität von vokalischen) reimen hier auch entfernter stehende Geräuschlaute wie Tenues untereinander ($t : k$ Kindheit Jesu 123, 629, 655, 793 usw., Arthour und Merlin 3169, 3449, 3637, $p : k$ KJ 565, 971, $p : t$ KJ 563, 693, 1075, A M 5125 und $n : v$ *loue : wone* KJ 343, *chine : biliue* A M 9676); von zwei Konsonanten nur der zweite ($ft : \text{zt}$ KJ 379, 475, 977, A M 2305, 2325); von zwei Konsonanten wird einer vernachlässigt A M *sop : norp* 560, 4571, *gode : lord* 7499, *atired : deliured* 5927, *lift : smit* 8131; eine ganze Silbe wird vernachlässigt in A M *naked : take* 7097, *aschaped : rape* 9647, *singel : flinge* 7932. Vokalisch unrein reimen hier auch $u : o$ KJ 233, 414, A M 653, 1573, 1651 usw., $a : e$ in *withalle : welle* KJ 957, *calle : telle* KJ 1484, *dast : brest* A M 9700, *part* (Teil): *cert* (gewiß) A M 5332, 6752 usw., $e : o$ in *herte : schorte* KJ 2117, $a : o$ in *ablast : ost* A M 4920, $\bar{e} : \bar{a}$ häufig in A M, zum Beispiel in v. 30, 814, 5381 usw., $ai : oi$ KJ 847, 1693, A M 7079, 7225, 7264 und andere.

Diesen Dichtungen steht nahe "Kyng Alysander" (Weber, *Metrical Romances*, I). Auch hier reimen fernerstehende Konsonanten, wie $dd : bb$ 277, $k : t$ 5072, $v : th$ 5694, oder eine Silbe wird vernachlässigt in *ydle : ride* (Inf.) 4858, *ariseth* (3. Pers. Sing.): *vnwise* 1128, *rideth : myde* 1201. *desireth : sire* 7593, *ghatered : water* 5922, *naked : wrake* 6580. Vokalisch unrein reimen hier auch $u : o$ 163, 2655, $a : e$ in *art* (Kunst): *cert* (gewiß) 6858, $a : o$ in *hard : bord* 6416, *hast B*, *fast L : ost* 3762, *wax : bor* 333, *walken : folk* 5799, $a : u$ in

half : wolf 1819, 2183, 2417, 3271, 4470, 5030, *waxe : toxe* (ae. *tusk*, *tur* Stoßzahn) 6122, *ē : ā* häufig, zum Beispiel *clane* (ae. *clān*) : *mane* (ae. *manu*) 2228, *arerith* (zu ae. *arāran*) : *farith* (zu ae. *faran*) 4077, *totare* (Inf. ae. *toteran*) : *faren B caren L* 6912 usw., *ī : ē* in *ride* (reiten) : *stede* (Roß) 2237, *ai : oi* häufig, zum Beispiel *anoyed : ysaid* 273, 876, 1287, 1600, 1667, 2942, 3088, 4158, *boy : play* 1730, *spoyle : taile* 2133, *noise : pays* (frz. *paix*) 3374 usw.

Eine noch nicht gut entwickelte Technik in der konsonantischen Reinheit zeigen die bis auf *ē : ē, i : e, u : o* die Vokalqualität genau beobachtenden Frühdenkmäler „*King Horn*“ (Ausgabe von Hall, Oxford 1901), „Eule und Nachtigall“ (Gadow, Berlin 1907). „Genesis und Exodus“ (EETS, 7; vgl. Frietzsche, Angl., V, 43). So reimen auch im „*King Horn*“ fernerstehende Geräuschlaute, wie *p : t* 55, 165; eine Silbe wird vernachlässigt in *ariued : fiue* 815, *proued : houē* 1275; eine Silbe wird vernachlässigt und der erste Konsonant der die Tonsilbe schließenden Gruppe reimt nicht in *softe : dozter* 391, *dozter : ofte* 699, *dozter : lofte* 944. In „Eule und Nachtigall“ reimen von fernerstehenden Geräuschlauten Medien untereinander in *heisugge : stubbe* 506, Tenues untereinander in *wepen : forleten* 988, *v : r* in *wive : ischire* 1532. In „Genesis und Exodus“ auch Medien mit Tenues in *mod : boc* 3663, *oc : mod* 3923.

Von anderen längeren Denkmälern im kurzen Reimpaare vergleiche ich noch das Spielmannsepos „*Havelok*“ (ed. Skeat; vgl. Schmidt, Zur Heimatsbestimmung des Havelok), die Auchinleck-Romane „*Guy of Warwick I.*“ (ed. Zupitza, EETS, XLII, XLIX) und „*Bevis of Hamtoun*“ (ed. Kölbinger, EETS, XLVI, XLVIII, LXV; vgl. Einleitung, S. XII) von weltlicher Literatur, von geistlicher Robert Mannyng, *Handlyng Synne* (ed. Furnivall, EETS, 119, 123; vgl. Boerner, Sprache Robert Mannyngs, S. 27 f.) und den „Cursor Mundi“ (vgl. Hupe, EETS, 101, S. 184 f.). Abgesehen von den früher genannten Freiheiten reimen im „*Havelok*“ auch fernerstehende Liquiden in *yer : del* 1333 (von Holthausen jedoch verbessert), von zwei Konsonanten nur der zweite in *feld : swerd* 1824, *bought : oft* 883, fernerstehende Geräuschlaute in *shop : hok* 1101, *naked : shaped* 1646. *m : ven* in *name : rauē* 1397, *name : grauen* 2527 und vokalisches

unrein *u : o* in *foulde : wolde* 353, *ful : hul* 2686, jedoch nicht *i : e*. Andere anscheinend unreine Reime wie *harde : crakede* 567, *bopen : drowen* 2658, *ioye : trone* 1315 verbessert Holt-hausen. Im „*Guy of Warwick I.*“ reimen von zwei Konsonanten nur der zweite in *nouzt : soft* 4311, fernerstehende Geräusch-laute in *toke : stirop* 3863, *smite : strike* 2967, *yaf : haf* 5639 und von drei Konsonanten wird einer vernachlässigt in *dorsten : musten* 4641. Im „*Bevis*“ reimen fernerstehende Ge-räuschlaute in *fol : stirop* 2177. Die Vokalqualität wird im „*Guy*“ und „*Bevis*“ sowie im „*Richard*“ nur in *ē : ē-* und *i : e-* Reimen, nicht aber in *u : o*-Reimen vernachlässigt. Im „*Handlyng Syme*“ reimen von zwei Konsonanten nur der zweite in *holdes : wordes* 8393 und fernerstehende Geräusch-laute in *spoke : lope* 6033, *pat : spak* 8490, *blype : ryeche* 4927, *sepen : zyuen* 1637, 8789, *shryuyn : sybyn* 12.245; von einer Konsonantengruppe wird einer vernachlässigt in *knjzt* (l. *knjt* < ae. *cnjttan*) : *ydyt* (l. *ydyzt*) 3185, *werst : yncest* 7367, *lechours : hous* 7631, *flore* (ne. *floor*) : *forpe* 2233, 6181. Vokalisch unrein reimen hier *ē : ī* in *sene : time* 10.211, *ai : oi* in *seyd : voyde* 7865, *oy : ou* in *poyn* (Subst.) : *mount* (Subst.) 9687, während *i* und *e*, *u* und *o* streng geschieden sind. Im „Cursor Mundi“ reimen in hinreichend sicher überlieferten Versen und mit Ausschluß von Eigennamen konsonantisch unrein nur die Nasale untereinander, vokalisch aber außer Längen mit Kürzen, *ē : ē* auch *ī : ē* in *wild : feld* 6079 und *u : o* in *aboven : oven* (ae. *ofen*) 2936,¹⁾ nicht jedoch *i : e*.

Unser Dichter hat also in seinen kurzen Reimpaaren eine bessere Reimtechnik als die meisten Epiker seiner Zeit, soweit sie sich desselben Versmaßes bedienten. (Die strophisch gegliederten Epen sind im allgemeinen reiner gereimt als die in Reimpaaren.) Es ist daher schon wegen der Reim-technik bedenklich, „*Richard*“, „*Arthur und Merlin*“ und „*Kyng Alysander*“ demselben Dichter zuzuschreiben, wie es Kölbing (Ausgabe des „*Arthur und Merlin*“, S. LX ff.) tut. Man kann allerdings einwenden, ein Dichter könnte in verschiedenen Werken eine verschiedene Reimtechnik haben. Dies läßt sich am besten bei Robert Mannyng und

¹⁾ Vielleicht Selbstreim von *ā*, vgl. ne. [vvn], siehe Luick, Unter-suchungen, § 438, 466.

Chaucer prüfen. So bindet Robert Mannyng im „*Handlyng Synne*“ und in der „Chronik“ in gleicher Weise verschiedene Nasale miteinander, auch fernerstehende Geräuschlaute, wie *s : v* und *t : k* in der „Chronik“, *ch : þ*, *þ : v*, *p : k* im „*Handlyng Synne*“; er läßt von zwei Konsonanten nur einen reimen und vernachlässigt einen aus einer Gruppe. In beiden Dichtungen beobachtet er häufig die Vokalquantität nicht, während er *ē* und *ĕ* bis auf je einen Reim genau scheidet. Wenn nur in der „Chronik“, nicht aber im „*Handlyng Synne*“ Reime von Dentalen untereinander (v. 13.637) und von *v : w* (7150, 8630) vorkommen, ist dies nicht ein Unterschied in der Reimtechnik, sondern nur ein Zufall. Hingegen ist nicht zu verkennen, daß die Reime der „Chronik“, wo außer den erwähnten Unreinheiten nur noch ein Reim von *ī : ū* (*empire : seure* 6373) vorkommt, vokalisch reiner sind als die im „*Handlyng Synne*“, wo außerdem noch *ī : ē*, *oi : ai* und *oi : ou* (Belege siehe vorne) reimen. Bei Chaucer steht die einzige sichere Assonanz (*sike : endite : white*) im „*Troilus*“ (II, 884), während *fil (fcoll) : wil* nur in den *CT* vorkommt. Wendet man diese Maße auf unsere Frage an, so zeigt sich, daß die Unterschiede zwischen der Reimtechnik des „*Arthour und Merlin*“, „*Alysaunder*“ und „*Richard*“ viel größer sind als zwischen den beiden Werken Robert Mannyngs oder zweier Werke Chaucers.

§ 11. Reimbrechung. (Siehe Gadow, Ausgabe von „Eule und Nachtigall“, S. 32. Seine Angaben sind aber nicht völlig zuverlässig.) In 1502 Versen aus den in beiden Fassungen überlieferten Teilen unserer Dichtung (ich wähle, um zusammenhängende Stücke zu gewinnen, v. 1667—2650, 2683—3040, 3125—3176, 3227—3346) ist:

A. der erste Vers selbständig, der zweite weitergeführt in v. 1879, 2137, 2265, 2421, 2715, 3263, 3269 (7 Fälle);

B. der zweite Vers selbständig, der erste gehört zum vorhergehenden Satz in v. 1701, 1751, 2001, 2021, 2235, 2613, 2642, 2719, 2733, 2851, 2901, 3261 (12 Fälle);

C. beide Verse unselbständig in v. 1991, 2013, 2091, 2119, 2401, 2459, 2553, 2592, 2717, 2789, 2863, 2865, 2913, 3139, 3167 (15 Fälle). Hiebei zähle ich Fälle, wo neue Satzperioden und solche wo im Satzgefüge hinlänglich selbständige Sätze (koordinierte Hauptsätze, nicht einschränkende

Relativsätze und ähnliche) beginnen, unterschiedslos zusammen.

Diese Technik der Reimbrechung ist aber nicht in der ganzen auf uns gekommenen Dichtung gleich. Es zeigen allerdings die 751 Verse, wo Fassung *a* von *b* abweicht, nämlich v. 290—318, 349—392, 397—427, 443—590, 653 bis 722, 927—1018, 1057—1312, 1342—1428, 2651—2684, ungefähr dieselbe Technik (4 Fälle zu *A*, 7 zu *B*, 31 zu *C*), ebenso die diesen entsprechenden Verse in *b* (316 Verse, darin 3 Fälle zu *A*, 5 zu *B*, 10 zu *C*). Von den in späteren Teilen der Dichtung nur in *a* überlieferten Stellen weisen v. 3041—3124 und v. 3194—3228 (Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch, 115 Verse) auch dieselbe Technik auf wie die Teile in beiden Fassungen (1 Fall zu *A*, 1 Fall zu *B*, 3 zu *C*); viel reicher entwickelt ist aber die Reimbrechung in den anderen derartigen Stellen, so v. 3347—3698 (die Bewirtung der Sarazenen, 351 Verse mit 8 Fällen zu *A*, 9 zu *B*, 25 zu *C*) und v. 5383—5930 (Eroberung von Babylon, 547 Verse mit 8 Fällen zu *A*, 13 zu *B* und 47 zu *C*) und in den nur in *a* überlieferten vv. 3759—4816 (1057 Verse mit 17 Fällen zu *A*, 33 zu *B* und 73 zu *C*) und 5189—5382 (193 Verse mit 2 Fällen zu *A*, 5 zu *B* und 4 zu *C*).

In einer geistlichen Dichtung, wie dem "Cursor Mundi", sind Reimbrechungen selten. Hier finden sich in v. 1—1552 zu *A* 3 Fälle (v. 561, 1197, 1515), zu *B* 12 Fälle (v. 215, 377, 575 usw.) und zu *C* 17 Fälle (v. 347, 381, 453 usw.). Häufig sind sie im Spielmannsepos "*Havelok*". Hier sind in ungefähr 1500 Versen zu *A* 18 Fälle (v. 59, 168, 184, 338 usw.), zu *B* 40 Fälle (v. 43, 61, 63, 73 usw.) und zu *C* 58 Fälle (v. 29, 89, 93, 101 usw.). Zum Vergleich seien die Zahlen der Reimbrechungen in je 1500 Versen folgender längerer Dichtungen im kurzen Reimpaar angeführt: "*Bevis*" (Auchinleck-Version) zu *A* 16 Fälle (v. 487, 495, 523, 619, 647 usw.), zu *B* 17 Fälle (v. 525, 547, 579, 639, 717, 831 usw.) und zu *C* 29 Fälle (v. 491, 541, 727, 805, 871, 935, 951, 959, 1005 usw.). "*Guy of Warwick*" (Auchinleck-Version) zu *A* 19 Fälle (v. 269, 383, 457, 471, 483, 557 usw.), zu *B* 18 Fälle (v. 275, 283, 473, 485, 511, 605 usw.) und zu *C* 15 Fälle (v. 171, 259, 347, 385, 393, 515 usw.). "*Kyng Alysander*" zu *A* 12 Fälle (v. 109, 311, 363, 373, 431, 470, 498 usw.), zu *B* 11 Fälle (v. 165, 257, 451,

979, 1031 usw.) und zu *C* 18 Fälle (v. 83, 107, 383, 472, 636, 727, 826, 842 usw.). "*Arthur und Merlin*" zu *A* 19 Fälle (v. 110, 223, 273, 327, 363, 399 usw.), zu *B* 20 Fälle (v. 77, 89, 101, 269, 287, 401 usw.), zu *C* 37 Fälle (v. 65, 121, 171, 215, 225, 229, 283 usw.) und 9 Fälle der Art Reimbrechung (*D*), wo der neue Satz mit dem zweiten Vers eines Reimpaares beginnt und in der Mitte des ersten Verses des nächsten Reimpaares endet (v. 399, 403, 415, 427, 517, 655, 707, 819, 1255). "*Ywain und Gawain*" (ed. Schleich, Oppeln 1887) zu *A* 18 Fälle (v. 189, 197, 221, 271 usw.), zu *B* 22 Fälle (v. 215, 237, 309, 363, 419, 505 usw.) und zu *C* 53 Fälle (v. 43, 49, 81, 185, 225, 249 usw.). Barber, "*Bruce*" (ed. Skeat, EETS, XI) zu *A* 11 Fälle (I, v. 33, 345; II, v. 1, 65, 125 usw.), zu *B* 21 Fälle (I, v. 89, 223, 283, 335, 455 usw.), zu *C* 120 Fälle (I, v. 5, 61, 72, 81, 83, 127, 159, 167 usw.) und zu *D* 3 Fälle (I, v. 665; II, v. 15, 67). Keine reicht aber an Chaucers Meisterschaft heran, der man gleich beim Lesen weniger Zeilen gewahr wird.

Reimketten, das heißt Durchreimen durch vier Zeilen, findet statt in beiden Fassungen in v. 1703—1706, 1863 bis 1866, 1927—1930, 2275—2278, 2518—2522, 2925—2928, 2983—2986, 5911—5913, 6219—6222, 6595—6598, 6825 bis 6828, 6885—6888, 6979—6982, in *a E* auch noch v. 3635 bis 3638, 5921—5924, in *a* v. 257—260, 655—658, 983—986, in *a* v. 4481—4484, 4669—4672, in *b* v. 3346 (27—30), in *CE* v. 5675—5678, in *δ* v. 3346 (39—42), in *C* v. 4403—4406. Über Reimketten in anderen längeren Dichtungen im Kurzreimpaar, die besonders im "*Kyng Alysander*" und "*Arthur und Merlin*" sehr häufig und sehr lang vorkommen, hat Kölbinger, Ausgabe des "*Arthur und Merlin*", S. LXIX ff., gehandelt.

3. Kapitel.

Reimsprache.

1. Vokale.

§ 12. Vokale der Hochtonsilben. 1. Quantität. Da unser Dichter die Quantität in den Reimen nicht genau beobachtet, sind Rückschlüsse aus diesen auf die Quantität der Reimvokale unangebracht.

2. Qualität. Wg. *a* > ws. *æ* wird in beiden Fassungen mit *a* gebunden in *blacke* (ae. *blæc*): *lack* (altholl. *lak*) 273, *faste*: *arweblast* 2537; nur in Hss.-Gruppen in *ffaste*: *arweblaste a E* 5435, *palle* (ae. *poll*, lat. *pallium* mit sekundärem *i*-Umlaut; Pogatscher, Lehnwörter, § 191): *alle a E* 3575, *bras* (ae. *bræs*): *cas a* 5331.

Gebunden mit *e* wird es in *hauene* (ae. *hæfen*): *euene* (ae. *efen*) 2628 in beiden Fassungen.

Wg. *a* > ws. *ea* neben Palatal reimt mit *a* in *zare* (ae. *zearu*): *fare* (ae. *faran*) in beiden Fassungen 615, 6477, in *a* 1193, 1401, *skathe* (ae. *scaða*): *rathe* (ae. *hræð*) 1823. Es reimt mit *e* in *scathe*: *shethe* (ae. *scêð*, Scheide) 2148.

Wg. *a* vor Nasal. 1. Vor gedeckter Nasalis nur Selbstreime; — 2. vor einfacher Nasalis nur Reime mit *a* in *schame*: *dame* (frz.) *a E* 5548, : *blame a* 1580, : *blame C*, *fame B* 4695, *name*: *fame a* 399, 741; — 3. in der Partikel ae. *þanne*, *þonne*, *þænne* steht wie gemein-me. *þan* und *þen* nebeneinander.

Wg. *a* vor *r* + Kons. > ws. *ea* reimt mit: 1. *a* in *harde* (*heard*): *farde* (Prt. zu *faran*) in beiden Fassungen 3609, *swart* (*sweart*): *part* (Teil) *a* 465; — 2. *e* in *werne* (1. Pers. Präs. zu *wearnian*): *sterne* (*stierne*) *a E* 3567, *smert* (Prt. zu *smeortan*): *hert* (*heorte*) *b* 1057 (34); neben Palatalen: *starke* (*steare*): *warke* (*weorc*) *WE* 6128; nach Palatalen: *zerd* (*geard*): *sverd a* 4600.

Wg. *a* vor *h* + Kons. > ws. *ea* reimt mit: 1. *a* in *waxe* (Part. Prt. zu *weaxan*): *axe* (Konj. Präs. zu *ácsian*) in beiden Fassungen 6630; — 2. *e* in *unwexe* (*weaxan* Inf.): *sexe* (sechs) 2864.

Wg. *a* vor *l* + Kons. > ws. *ea*, angl. *a*. 1. ohne Dehnung keine Reimbelege; — 2. mit Dehnung reimt es häufiger mit *o*, so in beiden Fassungen in *manyfolde*: *golde* 2077, *jtold* (*getcald*): *solde* (Part. Prät. zu *sellan*) 2339, *bolde* (*beald*): *holde* (Treue) 2421, *holde* (Part. Prät. zu *healdan*): *þolde* (zu *þolian*) 2701; in *a E* *bolde* (*beald*): *wolde* (wollte) 5543; in *a jhold* (zu *healdan*): *golde* 1538, *bold*: *gold* 1640. — Daneben mit *e* in beiden Fassungen in *felde* (1. Präs. zu *fealdan*): *schelde* (Schild) 791, *helde* (*healdan*): *yelde* (*gielddan*) 2354; *telde* (*tealde*): *felde* (Feld) *a E* 5388, *a* 488, *a* 5211, *B* 5794 (1).

Ae. *æ* + *g* > ws. *ē* erwiesen durch *seyde* : *hede* *a E* 5567. Diese eigentlich südlichen Formen finden sich aber auch bei Robert Mannyng, *Handlyng Synne*, in *seyde* : *neyde* (1. *nēde*) 2923, : *nede* (Subst.) 7430, : *nede* (Adv.) 8588 (Boerner, S. 143 f.).

Ae *e* + *g* > ws. *é* in *ongegn*, ws. *ongean*, *ongén* findet sich nicht in beiden Fassungen, aber in *agayn* : *seyn* (*séon* Inf.) *a* 511, *a* 4123, 4135, *aye* : *be* (Inf.) *b* 3346 (22) *agayne* : *bene* (Inf.) *B* 1370 (1).

Palatal + wg. *e* in wg. *geþan* > ws. *giefan*, angl.-kent. *gefan* reimt 1. mit *i* in *geue* : *leue* (1. Pers. Sing. zu *libban*) in beiden Fassungen 3291 und 6217, : *lyue* (Präs. Plur. Ind.) *a E* 5475, *geuen* : *leuen* (Inf.) *a* 3825, 4168, 4219 und 4444, *geuen* (Präs. Plur. Ind.) : *toreuen* (Part. Prät. zu *torifan*) *a* 4553; diese Reime sprechen aber nicht ganz sicher für *i*, da me. *leue* > ae. *leofast*, *leofað* (Sievers, Ags. Gr.³, § 416, *A* 2*b*; Bülbring, Ae. El., § 235—239) möglich ist; — 2. mit *ē* in *geue* : *leue* (*leāf*, Subst.) in beiden Fassungen v. 756.

Palatal + wg. *u* in *ung*, ws. *geong* ist erhalten in *zungge* : *tunge* *a E* 3379. Sonst ist überall die Analogieform *zing* (an den Komparativ)durchgedrungen, so *zyng* : *kynng* in beiden Fassungen 926, 6244, *b* 1057 (53), : *rekenyng* *a* 4285, : *lykyng* *B* 1370 (17); *zyng* ist vorerst nördlich (Schleich, Ywain und Gawain, S. XXIV) und findet als poetische Form bald im Süden Aufnahme (Cornelius, Ae. Diphthongierung, S. 170).

Umlaut von *u* > ae. *y* in geschlossener Tonsilbe reimt 1. mit *e* : in beiden Fassungen *fell* (Fülle) : *well* (Quelle) 384, *kyste* (küßte) : *beste* (am besten) 1749, *hyll* (Hügel) : *castell* 1870, 6096, *dente* (ae. *dynt*) : *veramente* 1923, 2638, 4870, 6320, : *qytamente* 2011, : *payment* 6154, *schete* (*scyttan*, Inf.) : *skete* (ae. *scéot*) 6634; in *a* *dente* : *lente* (Prt. zu *lēnan*) 421, *gerte* (schlug) : *sterte* (zu an. *sterta*) 1092; in *a* *jschet* (Prt. zu *scyttan*) : *recet* 3811, : *wyket* 4262, : *Taburet* (Eigennamen) 4718, *schette* (*scyttan*) : *lette* (*lettan*) 4158, 4759, *penche* (*þyncean*) : *qwenche* (*cwencan*) 4602, *mende* (*mynd*, Subst.) : *ende* 4724; in *luste* (Prt. zu *hlystan*) : *beste* *b* 5950 (23), *mende* : *wende* *AE* 6042 (1); — 2. mit *i* : in beiden Fassungen *fylle* (Fülle) : *styllle* (Adv.) 919, *truste* : *gruste* (für ae. *gristel*) 2155, *lyfte* (ae. *lyfte*) : *swyfte* (ae. *swift*) 2631; in *a* *L synne* (ae. *syn*) : *wynne* (*winnan*) 1325; in *a* *E lyfte* (heben) : *gyfte* (ae. *gift*) 3376, *kynne* (ae. *cyn*) : *therin* 3415, *lyste* (Prt. zu *hlystan*) : *wyste* 3507.

kynde: *Ynde* 3527; in *a fyll (fyllan)*: *wyll* (Subst.) 264, 766, 1586, *forþynk*: *drynk (drincan)* 671, *kysse (cyssan)*: *blysse* (Subst.) 1543; in *a kysse*: *wysse (wissian)* 3693, *knyttas* (zu *cnyttan*): *slyttas* 4096, *pylt* (zu *pyltan*): *wylt* (du willst) 4113, *pyt (pyt)*: *syt* (er sitzt) 4187, *synne*: *wynne* 4223, *briste* (an. *brjsta*): *wyste* 4272, *brymme* (ae. *brymm*): *swimme* 4368, *lyfft* (Vb.): *swyfft* 4502, *gylt (gyllt)*: *wilt* (du willst) 4785, *fylle* (Subst.): *style* (Adv.) 4797; in *b synne*: *wynne* 397 (30), *thenke*: *drynke* 653 (19), *fille* (Vb.): *spille* (Vb.) 1057 (89); in *þ kunne (cyn)*: *herinne* 3326 (6).

Umlaut von *u* > ae. *y* in offener Silbe reimt mit *e* in offener Silbe: *dede* (ae. *dyde*): *bede* (ne. *bead*) *a E* 3615, : *bede* (ae. *gebeden*, Part. Prät. zu *biddan*) *a* 3841, *spere* (ae. *spyrian*): *sere* (an. *sér*) 6058 (3).

Umlaut von *u* > ae. *y* + *g* reimt 1. mit *ai* in *beye* (für *bycgan*): *eye* (ae. *ege*) *a* 1483; — 2. mit *i* in *aby* (für *abycgan*): *robery* in beiden Fassungen 2112, *bye* (für *bycgan*): *lye* (für *licgean*) *a E* 3360, *lye* (ae. *lyge*, Subst.): *companye a* 95, : *spye a* 713, : *Gumery* (Eigennamen) *a* 1516.

Wg. *ai* > ae. *â* reimt ausnahmslos mit *ō* und *ō* verschiedener Herkunft. In beiden Fassungen *more*: *tresore* 1026, 3314, : *perfore* 3294, : *astore* (afz. *estorer*) 6551, *so*: *do* (Inf.) 1779, 3733, *tho*: *to* (zu) 2222, *wo*: *ydo* (Part. Prät.) 2236, 2379, *sore (sâr)*: *forlore* (Part. Prät. zu *forlōsan*) 2437, 2819, *euerlykon*: *Jhon* 2519, *gost (gâst)*: *hoost* (Heer) 2718, 2880, 3270, 4960, 5990, 6482, : *most* (ae. *mōste* Prät.) 6018, *bope*: *forsope* 2885, *aros* (Prät. zu *arisan*): *elos* (afz. *elos*, lat. *clausum*) 3119, *mo*: *pertoo* 3308, *anon*: *Jhon* 3713, 6377, *wone* (Menge): *done* (Inf.) 5167, *ros* (Prt. zu *rīsan*): *los* (afz. *los*, lat. *laus*) 5173, *wrothe*: *forsothe* 5930, *home*: *dome* 6075, 6544, *bon (bân)*: *Jhon* 6336, *goo*: *too* 6193, *op (âp)*: *sop* 6724, *hore (hâr)*: *before* 6902; in Reimen mit Eigennamen *on*: *Albon* 6535, *non*: *Ipomadon* 6725; — in *a E* *more*: *tresore* 3384, *alsoo*: *too* 3394, *alone (al âne)*: *don* (Inf.) 3411, *soo*: *doo* 3494, : *to* 3689, *hote (hâtan, Inf.)*: *ffoote* 5690, *Gost*: *hoost* 5783, *aros* (zu *arisan* Prt.): *los* (afz. *los*) 5879; — in *a alsoo*: *too* 151, 1128, : *do* (Inf.) 385, : *do* (1. Pers. Präs.) 827, : *pertoo C*, *do W* 1045 : *Jerycho* 1278, : *pertoo* 1560, *two*: *do* 360, *moo*: *too* 594, *anone*: *done* 733, *soo*: *do* 957, : *pertoo* 1627, 2360, *woo*: *doo* 1133, *poo C*, *so B*, *two W*: *too* 1143, *poo a*, *two W*: *too* 1163, *more*:

tresore 1223, 1604, 1610, *þoo : too* 1228, *sore : before* 1253, *Goost : hoost* 3062; — in *a ston (stân) : jdon* (Part. Prät.) 41, *bloo* (an. *blár*) : *þertoo* 2659, *ros* (Prt. zu *risan*) : *los* (afz. *los*, lat. *laus*) 3780, *more : tresore* 3898, 4214, 4294, 4764, *Gost : hoost* 4491, *soo : too* 4679, : *doo C, too B* 4770, *alsoo : too* 5237, *anon : Jhon* 5205; — in *W home : come* (Prt. Plur. zu *cuman*) 1251, *othe : dothe* (er gibt) 1587 (2); — in *b bothe : sothe* 608 (11), *gone* (gehen) : *none* (ne. *noon*) 886, *more : jsuore* (Part. Prät. zu *swerian*) 1057 (81), *on (án) : John* 1057 (102), *tho : do* (Inf.) 3129 (7), *wroth : soth* 3346 (36), *Goste : oste* 3346 (40), *anone : done* 3730 (9), *hom : grom* (ne. *groom*) 5950 (15); wahrscheinlich verderbt ist *most : agast* 2013; — in *A thoo : too* 1057 (111).

Wg. *ai* > ae. *á* + *g* oder *w* reimt: 1. gewöhnlich mit *au*: in beiden Fassungen *beknaue : faue* (ae. **fagan*) 1708, *rowe* (ae. *rāw*) : *yslawe* (P. p.) 1797, *þrawe* (ae. *þrāg*) : *sawe* (ae. *sagu*) 5102, : *drawe* (Inf.) 6175, : *slawe* (P. p.) 6621, 7145; — 2. mit *ou* in *lowe* (an. *lāgr*) : *jnowe (genoh)* 6527. — *nought, ought* (ae. *nāwihht, áwihht*) schwanken gemein-me. zwischen *au* und *ou*.

Got. *é*, wg. *á* > ws. *ê*, angl.-kent. *é* reimt unterschiedslos mit festem *ē* und *ĕ*, wie bei einem Dichter, der auch diese beiden Laute im Reime bindet, zu erwarten ist, zum Beispiel in beiden Fassungen *were* (ae. *wêron*) : *manere* 996, 5215, 5484, : *fere (fêra)* 6858, *dede* (ae. *dêd*, Subst.) : *stede* (ae. *stêda*) 1927, : *zedede (êode)* 2639, : *rede (hrêod)* 6532 usw.; *eue (âfen)* : *leue* (ae. *lêaf*) 2393, *brethe* (ae. *brêde*) : *dethe* (ae. *dêap*, Subst.) 2755, *red* (ae. *rêd*, Subst.) : *dede* (ae. *dêap*, Subst.) 2977, *dede (dêd*, Subst.) : *felaurede* 3168, *were* (ae. *wêron*) : *forbere (forberan*, Inf.) 3473 usw. — Gekürzt reimt es mit *a* in *ladde* (Prt. zu *lêdan*) : *badde* (schlecht) *a E* 5403 und mit *e* in *redde* (Prt. zu *rêdan*) : *bedde* (Bett) *a* 4235. — Ae. *þêr* hat neben der gemein-me. Form *þer* (: *gorgere* 324, : *squyer* 914 usw.) auch die Form *þore : more* in beiden Fassungen 343, 2618, 3331, 6293, *a* 974, *a* 5245, 5284, : *conqueror* in beiden Fassungen 2953, : *þeffore a E* 5588, : *sore a* 4515, 5310, : *fore b* 1057 (67), 1057 (100) und die Form *þare : fare* (ae. *faran*, Inf.) in beiden Fassungen 625, *a* 4757, : *chafere* (ae. *çêapfare*) in beiden Fassungen 2033, : *care* in beiden Fassungen 2433, : *bar* (Prt. Sing. ae. *bær*, zu *bêran*) *a E* 5760, *a* 295, *W* 7215.

Got. *é*, wg. *á* nach Palatal > ws. *éá*, angl.-kent. *é* reimt 1. mit *ē* in *zere* (Jahr) : *here* (Imperativ zu *hieran*) 2700, : *cler* (afrz. *cler*) 3244, : *here* (hier) 3723, 7220, : *ferē* (*fēra*) 6324, *a* 206, : *nere* (nahe) 7209, : *powere a* 243, 1255, *forgete* (ws. *for-gēaton* zu *forgietan*) : *jeete* (gegessen) *a* 116, *scheepe* (ws. *scēáp*) : *sweep* (*swēop* Prt.) 7020; — 2. mit *ā* in *zare* : *care* in beiden Fassungen 2772; vgl. *zare* : *ifare* "Beves" (Auchinleck) 2001; ähnliche Beispiele im "Arthour und Merlin" und "Kynge Alysaunder" sind wegen sonstiger *ē* : *ā*-Reime in diesen Dichtungen nicht zu vergleichen.

Ae. *é-*, *éo-*, *éa-* (mit Ebnung) + *g*, *h*, an. *eyj* in *deyja* (sterben) reimt 1. mit *ai* verschiedener Herkunft: in beiden Fassungen *dye* (sterben) : *eye* (ae. *ege*) 603, 3634, : *preye* (Subst.) 6398, : *weye* (weg) 6847, *negh* (*nēah*) : *segh* (*seah*, Prt. Sing.) 3009, *deyde* (starb) : *leyde* (legte) 7126; in *a E neyze* (nähern) : *leyze* (lachen) 3476, *negh* (nahe) : *segh* (sah) 3579; in *a deye* : *seye* (sagen) 840, 3085, in *a deye* : *preye* (ne. *pray*, Subst.) 4496, : *seye* (sagen) 5204; — 2. mit *ī*: in beiden Fassungen *dye* (sterben) : *vylynye* 2430, *flye* (ae. *flēogan*, Inf.) : *skye* (an. *skij*) *a E* 5439, *dye* (sterben) : *crye C*, *mercy B* 4672, *C* 4097. *flies* (Fliegen, Subst.) : *galyes* 2516 ist wegen *galeies* neben *galies* nicht zu verwerten.

Umlaut von *ú* > ae. *ÿ* reimt 1. gewöhnlich mit *ī*, so in beiden Fassungen *hyde* (ae. *hÿdan*) : *betyde* 2757, *hyuc* (ae. *hÿuf*) : *belyuc* (rasch, Adv.) 2906, *kype* (*cÿðan*, Inf.) : *lythe* (ae. *līde*) 4896; in *a E hyues* : *dryues* (treibt) 5793, *pryde* : *ryde* (ae. *riðan*) 5859, 5896; in *a pride* : *side* 92, 148, *hyuys* : *knyuys* 1392, *hyde* (ae. *hÿdan*) : *abyde* (ae. *abÿdan*) 3191, in *a fyre* (ae. *fÿr*) : *desyre* 4420, *kype* (ae. *cÿðan*) : *swype* 4734, in *b pride* : *ryde* (*riðan*) 290 (13), 608 (8), : *syde* 349 (9); — 2. seltener mit *ē*, so in beiden Fassungen *prede* : *nede* 5971, *fer* (ae. *fÿr*) : *lardere* (Speck) 6160 und *feer* : *cleer a* 2663; — 3. mit frz. *ü* in: *fure* (*fÿr*) : *dure* (frz. *durer*) *a E* 5746.

§ 13. Vokale unter starkem Nebenton sind bis auf *auenters* (für *auentures*) : *arblasters C* *W*, *maners B*, *vin-taners D* 220 und zweifelhafte Fälle wie *amidward* : *swerd* 1936, *Richard* : *middelerd* (ae. *middilcard*, me. gewöhnlich mit *e* nach *eorðe*) 6316 noch völlig unverändert erhalten.

§ 14. Unbetontes End-*e* läßt sich durch keinen Reim als ausgesprochen erweisen, es stört aber, wenn aus-

gesprochen, häufig den Reim, so in beiden Fassungen *helde* (1. Pers. Präs. Sing. zu *healdan*): *shelde* (Akk. Sing.) 791, *all* (Plur.): *wall* (Akk. Sing.) 1881, *harde* (Adv.): *Richard* (Nom. Sing.) 1910, 2516, *wente* (Prät. Plur.): *commawidement* (Nom. Sing.) 2115, *here* (Adv.): *latyniere* (Nom. Sing.) 2505, *brede* (Inf.): *hede* (Akk. Sing.) 2848.

2. Konsonanten.

§ 15. Ae. *ð* reimt mit *d* in *déap* (Tod); die Belege siehe S. 29 unter unreine Reime.

Ae. *sc* im Auslaute nebetoniger Silben reimt mit *s*; die Belege siehe S. 29.

k vor hellen Vokalen. Selten im Reime. Keine Belege aus beiden Fassungen; in *b swile* (ae. *swelc* < *swálic*): *mylke* (ws. *mcólce*) 349, in *a mekyl* (ae. *micel*, an. *mikill*): *fykyl* (ae. *ficol*) 1299.

Die Adverbialendung *-lice* erscheint als: 1. *-lik* oder *-liche*: gewöhnlich in beiden Fassungen *sykyrlyke*: *dyke* (ae. *dic*) 2894, *hastelyke*: *dyke* 2975, 3018, 3753, 6118, *apertelyche*: *ryche* 6385; vereinzelt in *a pryuylyche*: *swyche* 3080; — 2. *-li*: selten in beiden Fassungen *hastyly*: *cry* 610, *truly*: *barony* 2453, *ferly*: *trye* 6525; gewöhnlich in *a sykyrly*: *Henry* 38, : *by* 1220, 1620, : *maistry* 1490, *witterly C*, *sekerly B*, *wytly W*: *yuory* 66, *pryuyly*: *curtesy* 184, *sykerly W*, *certainly B*: *Harry* 242, *hastely*: *cry* 427, : *spysory* 3091, *wyttlyly C*, *gladely B*, *sekerly W*: *mynstralsy* 665, *sykyrly C*, *wittilyly B*, *certainly W*: *Doyley* (Eigenname) 1442, *wyttlyly*: *maystry* 2655; in *a sekerly*: *ly* (liege!) 4545, : *by* (Präp.) 5252, *hastyly*: *hy* (Eile) 5285 und in *hastyly*: *lady b* 889, *wytterly*: *by W* 7246, *sekirly*: *Doly B* 7062 (2).

3. Flexion.

§ 16. Pluralbildung der Substantiva. Plurale auf *-n* und endungslose Formen sind häufig erhalten. Von Fällen, wo der Plural nach einem Zahlworte steht, ist abzusehen, da hier me. wie in den ne. Dialekten kollektiver Singular allgemein üblich ist. Es verbleiben: 1. Plurale auf *-n*: in beiden Fassungen *stone* (Pfeile): *stone* (Stein) 2201; *ffoon*: *eueyrlkon a* 4702, : *on C* 3901, : *Jhon b* 1057 (113), *kneen*: *queen b* 1057 (110); — 2. endungslose Formen: in beiden Fas-

sungen *scheep* : *leep* (*hléop*, Prt. Sing.) 7170; *wyff* : *lyff* *a* 1262, *thyng* : *kyng* *a* 1486, 1534, *broþir* : *opir* *b* 1674 und in Reimen mit zweisilbigen Infinitiven, die durchwegs endungslos sind *frende* : *wende* in beiden Fassungen 430, *b* 615, *stede* : *ffede* (füttern) *a* 1663; — 3. Plurale in Reimen mit einsilbigen Infinitiven, die das *-n* bewahren, wie auch endungslos sein können: in beiden Fassungen *kene* (Kühe) : *slene* 1758, *been* (Bienen) : *seen* 2905, : *ffleen* 7018, *fflyen* (Fliegen) : *wryen* 2938; *ffoon* : *gon* *a* *L* 1328, : *slon* 6474. Im Reime mit Prät. Plur. *eyen* : *seyen* *a* *E* 3466, 5820, mit Part. Prät. *foon* : *gon* *b* 922.

§ 17. Pronomen personale. Vom Personalpronomen der dritten Person sind folgende Formen durch den Reim zu belegen: Nom. Sing. Fem. *sche* : *fflee* in beiden Fassungen 1023, wie gemein-me. — Nom. Plur.: in beiden Fassungen *hee* : *see* 2645, in *a* *hee* : *see* 58, : *þe* 1217, auch der Reim *þey* : *quarrey* 494 ist nur als *he* : *quarre* möglich; in *þ* *he* : *se* 652; — Akk. Plur.: der Reim *them* : *tem* 6988 ist sowohl für *them* wie *hem* (wie bei Chaucer) möglich, ausgeschlossen ist jedoch nördliches *þaym*.

§ 18. Verbalflexion.

1. Indikativ Präsens, 3. Pers. Sing. Selten durch Reime zu belegen. Die Endung ist:

a) *-ep*, *-þ* (wie in der Regel bei Chaucer). Kein Reim in beiden Fassungen, aber *sleth* : *deth* *a* 501; *saip* : *faip* *a* 4089, *dop* : *sop* *a* 4710; *seep* : *teep* (Plur. zu *tóp*) *C* 3211. Dieselbe Endung mit Synkope und Assimilation nach Dentalen (wie bei Chaucer): *eet* (er ißt) : *skeet* (rasch) *a* 1109, *syt* (er sitzt) : *pyt* (ae. *pyt*) *a* 4188.

b) *-es*, *-s* (bei Chaucer fünfmal im Reime; J. B. Sherzer, *The Ile of Ladies*, Berlin 1903, S. 11). In beiden Fassungen *taas* (er nimmt) : *pas* 6043; in *a* *E* auch in *says* : *countrays* 5489, *telles* : *belles* 5753.

Plural. Die Endung ist:

a) *-en*, *-n* (wie Chaucer): *gon* : *ston* 5875 (nicht völlig sicher überliefert). Gewöhnlich mit Verstummen des *n*, wie häufig bei Chaucer, so in beiden Fassungen *toschake* : *make* (Inf., in zweisilbigen Formen immer endungslos) 5980, *slepe* : *kepe* 6450, *fare* : *zare* (ae. *zearu*) 6476, *fonde* : *honde* 7040; unsicher überliefert ist *blowe* : *prowe* (Subst.) 5747; — in *a* *E* auch *dwelle* : *telle* (Inf.) 3405, *hope* : *crope* (Part. Prät. in mehr-

silbigen Formen immer endungslos) 3498, *aske* : *Damaske* (Eigenname) 3591, *lyue* : *gyue* (Inf.) 5476, *bee* : *see* (Inf.) 5625; — in *a wonde* : *londe* 258, *telde* (zu *teldan*) : *felde* 488; — in *a blowe* : *prowe* (Subst.) 3877, *eraue* : *haue* (Inf.) 3895, *felle* : *telle* (Inf.) 4017, *haue* : *saue* (Inf.) 4183, *ryde* : *abyde* (Inf.) 4477, *preye* : *deye* (sterben, Inf.) 4495, *mete* : *schete* (schießen, Inf.) 4549, *drawe* : *jslaue* (Part. Prät.) 4576, *rede* : *zede* (Prät. Plur. immer endungslos) 5319.

b) *-þ* : *beth* : *deth* 6709; mit Synkope und Assimilation: *bihalt* (zu *bihealdau*) : *salt a* 1108.

2. Imperativ Plural kommt in beiden Fassungen nicht im Reime vor. An den anderen Stellen ist er:

a) endungslos in *fette* : *sette a E* 3500, *doe* : *too a* 1005;

b) er hat die Endung *-þ* (wie Chaucer) in *dop* : *sop a* 4097, *othe W* 1587 (1).

3. Das *-n* der Endung des Konj. Plural und des Prät. Plural ist bis auf *seyen* (sie sahen) : *eyen* (Plur. zu *éage*) *a E* 3463, 5817 und *wysten* : *Crysten a E* 5795 überall verstummt.

4. Der Infinitiv ist 1. immer endungslos in mehrsilbigen Formen, flektiert und unflektiert, zum Beispiel: in beiden Fassungen *tell* : *bell* 278, *duell* : *bell* 282, *greue* : *byleue* (Subst.) 283, *ryde* : *besyde* 348, *wende* : *frende* 429, *devise* : *guise* 596, *stand* : *hand* 606, *wende* : *ende* 612, *fare* : *zare* (Adj.) 616, *gyue* : *leue* (Subst.) 754, *ete* : *mete* 768 und viele andere; — 2. in einsilbigen Formen kann das *-n* bewahrt sein oder (häufiger) verstummen. — Beispiele ohne *n* sind *bee* : *prece* 608, 5992, : *pyte* 906, : *trynyte* 3258, : *charyte* 2356 usw., *sloo* : *woo* 824, *sle* : *the* (Pron. pers.) 6205, *fflee* : *sche* (sie) 1024, : *see* (See) 6925, *go* : *also* 1868, : *too* 6193, : *woo* 6441, *see* : *me* 848, : *prece* 888, : *þe* 902, : *trynyte* 6008, 6808, *do* : *so* 1780, : *to* 2027, 5042, : *wo* 2380 usw. — Beispiele mit *-n* sind *gon* : *anon* 850, 2350, 3738, 6432, *slene* : *kene* 1757, *done* : *wone* 5166, *sene* : *kene* 6282, *tan* : *man* 6422 usw.

5. Der Präsensstamm der zweiten schwachen Konjugation und der ihr angeglichenen frz. Verba wird bis auf *sesy* (aufhören) : *mercy* 2026, *gouerny* : *Henry* 3268 ohne *i* gebildet. Ähnliche Analogiebildungen nach der zweiten Konjugation wie *sesy* für frz. *cesser* sind *iousti* : *redi* 869, : *vilanie* 897, *armi* : *compeynie* 4030, *spousy* : *arly* 4432 im “*Guy*

of Warwick". Man vergleiche auch die streng durchgeführte Schreibung *-y* als Infinitivendung aller französischen Verba in den mitttelkentischen Denkmälern (Danker, Sprache der mitttelkentischen Denkmäler, S. 40 f.).

6. Das Partizipium des Präsens hat in beiden Fassungen folgende Endungen: 1. *-inge* in *pryckynge : kynge* 1961, *shynynge : kynge* 2140, 2424, *presentynge : helpynng* (Verbal-Subst.) 2191, *flyngynng : wendynng* (Verbal-Subst.) 2812; — 2. *-inde* in *sallynde : fynde* 2045, : *behynde* 2556; — 3. *-ende* in *slepene : wende* 6448. — In *a E*, *a* hat es aber die Endung *-ande* in *grenmand : land a E* 3430, *rydand a*, *dryvand W : land* 1522, *ffreholdande : vndyrstande a* 1267, *ryngande : vndirstande a* 1525. Nicht völlig gesichert durch die Überlieferung ist *doand : land a E* 3391.

7. Das Partizipium Präteriti der starken Verba ist in mehrsilbigen Formen immer endungslos, in einsilbigen Formen ist das *-n* stellenweise noch erhalten, so in beiden Fassungen *don : anone a*, *sone b* 734, : *noon* 2955, *jston : non* 801, *jgon : non* 903, *jslayn : Denayn* (Eigename) 5124, *sene : kene* 6632; — in *a E* *gon : non* 5505, *forgon : vpon* 5514, *iprowen : owen* (eigen) 5700, *done : soone* 5831; — in *a* *jdon : ston* 42, : *sone* (ae. *sóna*) 180, 928, : *lyoun* 1212, : *bon* 1382, : *bon a*, *wone W* 1634, *begon : on (ân)* 2672; — in *a* *sene : clene C*, *bidene B* 4577, : *wene* (ae. *wén*, Subst.) 5397; in *b* *gon : foon* (Nom. Plur.) 921, *done : sone* 927(9), *vndone : sone* 1057 (64), *done : anone* 3728 (10), 5948 (14) und in *slayne : payne W* 5420 (1), *sene : kene W* 5616 (1), *gane : nane B* 5552 (1).

8. Die Ablautstufe des Prt. Plur. ist 1. vom Sing. verschieden bewahrt: in beiden Fassungen *slowe* (sie schlugen) : *bowe (boga)* 1892, *lore* (sie verloren) : *spore* (Sporn) 4908; in *runne* (zu *rimman*) : *jwunne* (P. p.) *a* 3190, *forgete : jecte* (P. p.) *a* 116, *begunne : jwunne* (P. p.) *a* 3912, *smeten : weten* (sie wissen) *a* 4016, *runnen* (zu *rimman*) : *wunnen* (P. p.) *a* 4274; — 2. dem Sing. angeglichen: in beiden Fassungen *rod* (zu *ridan*) : *brod* (breit) 7065, *schete* (zu *scéotan*) : *grete* 7101.

9. Dialektische Scheideformen in der Verbalstambildung. Die Reime zeigen die analogischen Formen vollständig durchgedrungen.

Ae. *byegan* — *aby* : *robbery* in beiden Fassungen 2112, *bye* : *Sebelie* (Eigenname) *b* 653 (6).

Ae. *habban* — nicht im Reim in beiden Fassungen; *haue* (Inf.) : *graue* *a* *E* 5721, : *knaue* *a* *E* 5892, *a* 4064, : *sauē* *a* 3203, *a* 4691, : *eraue* *a* 3896; *haue* (1. Pers. Präs.) : *sauē* *a* 4183.

Ae. *libban* — *leue* : *forgeue* in beiden Fassungen 3292, : *geue* (*giefan*, Inf.) in beiden Fassungen 6218, *a* 1638, *a* 3826, *B* 1370 (3), : *geue* (Part. Prät.) *a* 4167, 4443, : *geue* (Konj. Präs.) 4220.

Ae. *seegan* — in beiden Fassungen *say* (1. Präs. Sing.) : *daye* 776, *sayn* (Inf.) : *Aleyn* (Eigenname) 2511, : *agayn* 6302; *saye* (1. Präs. Sing.) : *twaye* (*twēgen*) *a* *E* 619, 1185, 1199, *b* 866, : *pay* *a* *E* 1470, : *pey* (Pron.) *BW* 2583, *seye* (Inf.) : *deye* (sterben) *a* *E* 839, 3086, *a* 5203, : *tway* *a* *E* 866, *b* 619, : *day* (Tag) *a* *E* 942, *b* 653 (22), : *prayn* *a* *E* 1347, : *vayn* (frz. *vain*) *a* *E* 3798, : *lay* *a* 520, : *way* *b* 397(42), 653 (67).

10. Vom Verbum substantivum stehen im Reim:

a) Die 3. Pers. Sing. Präs. Ind. *is* (er ist) in beiden Fassungen : *iwys* 279, 7093, : *this* 2267, : *feyntys* 6401, : *Englys* 6832 und : *prys* *a* *E* 5508, : *iwis* *a* 202, 692, 987, 3082, : *pis* *a* 5228.

b) Prät. Sing. 1. und 3. Pers. als 1. *was* in beiden Fassungen : *caas* 812, 6564, 6664, : *allas* 1683, 7208, : *fas* 2411, : *purchas* 6532, : *Sathanas* 7053 und : *cas* *a* *E* 5695, : *a* 1129, *a* 4375, : *Damas* (Eigenname) *a* *E* 5752, : *Thomas* *a* *E* 5811, : *allas* *a* *E* 5829, : *windas* *a* 72, : *Topyas* (Eigenname) 5752, : *pas* *a* 537, : *Carpentras* (Eigenname) 1566; — 2. *wes* : *peas* (Friede) in beiden Fassungen 2451.

c) Prät. Plur. und Konj. als 1. *were* : *fere* in beiden Fassungen 6844, *a* 154, : *forbere* (ae. *forberan*, Inf.) *a* *E* 3473, : *manere* *a* *E* 5484, *a* 996, *a* 5215, : *dynere* *a* 657, : *here* (hören) *b* 653 (15), : *dere* (teuer) 2800 (1); — 2. *ware* in beiden Fassungen : *chaffare* 2482, 2486, : *care* 3173, 6753, : *zare* (ae. *zearu*) 6794, : *bare* (ae. *bær*, Adj.) 6907; — 3. *were* oder *ware* : *totare* (Prät. Plur. zu *toteran*) 2063; — 4. *wore* : *more* *a* 316, *a* 5378.

11. Von Präterito-Präsentien und Anomalen stehen im Reime von ws. *magan* die 2. Pers. Sing. Präs. Ind. *myght* : *ryght* 1777 und die analogische Pluralform *may* : *naye* (nein) *a* 1376, : *day* *a* 5256. Von ae. *willan* die 2. Pers. Sing. Präs. Ind. *wylt* : *pylt* *a* 4114, : *spilte* *B* 3664 (11).

§ 19. Ergebnisse. 1. Der Roman ist in einem südöstlichen Dialekt geschrieben, in den aber englische Sprachformen eingedrungen sind. Er unterscheidet sich von den strengkentischen Denkmälern (behandelt von O. Danker, Zur Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler, Straßburg 1879, und R. Dolle, Graphische und lautliche Untersuchungen zu Dan Michels „*Ayenbite of Inwit*“, Bonn 1912) durch folgendes: 1. ae. *æ* > gewöhnlich *a*, selten *e*, strengkentisch > gewöhnlich *e*; — 2. neben *eld* < ws. kent. *eald* steht häufig *old* < angl. *ald*; strengkentisch *a* vor silbenschießendem *ld*; *ea*, *ya*, *yea*, *ye* vor *ld* + Vokal (Konrath, Archiv, 88, S. 48 f. und Dolle, S. 50 f.); — 3. *zing* für ae. *geong* ist strengkentisch nicht üblich; — 4. ae. *y*, *ȝ* > häufig *i*, *î*, neben *e*, *é*; strengkentisch nur > *e*, *é*; — 5. die 3. Pers. Sing. Präs. Ind. endigt auch auf *-s*, strengkentisch nur auf *-þ*, *-t* (aus *dþ* und *tþ*); — 6. Präs. Plur. Ind. hat als Endung *-n* oder ist endungslos, strengkentisch endigt er auf *-þ* oder *-t*; — 7. das Part. Präs. auf *-inge* kommt in den strengkentischen Denkmälern nur in sehr seltenen Fällen vor; — 8. das *i* im Stamm der zweiten schwachen Konjugation ist aufgegeben, strengkentisch ist es bis auf wenige Fälle bei William of Shoreham (Konrath, Archiv, 89, S. 160 f.) bewahrt; — 9. in das Prät. Plur. ist der Sing. Vokal gelegentlich eingedrungen, strengkentisch nirgends; — 10. in der Verbalstambildung sind die analogischen Formen *say*, *lay*, *have* usw. durchgedrungen, strengkentisch sind diese noch unbekannt; — 11. neben gewöhnlichem *þere* und *were* steht *pore* und *wore*, strengkentisch unbekannte Formen.

Von diesen englischen Spracheigentümlichkeiten sind *zing*, *pore*, *wore* und das Eindringen des Prät. Sing. Vokals in den Plural in der Sprache Chaucers und Gowers nicht zu finden. Unser Roman zeigt im Unterschiede von dieser andererseits aber auch südlich-kentische Dialekteigentümlichkeiten, wie *e* < ae. *æ*, *ea*; *au* < ae. *â* + *w*, *g*, Part. Präs. auf *-inde* (Chaucer hat *-inge*, Gower gewöhnlich *-ende* neben seltenem *-inge*), *hee* als Pronomen der 3. Pers. Plur. Nom. Nicht für ein bestimmtes Dialektgebiet bezeichnend sind die im „Richard“, nicht aber bei Chaucer und Gower vorkommenden Formen *þar*, *war* (für ae. *wâron*) und *sede* (ws. *sæde* > *sægde*).

2. Die nur in *a E* und *a* überlieferten Teile der Dichtung unterscheiden sich sprachlich von denen in beiden Fassungen durch Reimen von ae. *ÿ* : frz. *ü* und Part. Präs. auf *-ande*.

4. Kapitel.

Literarhistorisches.

Selbständige Berichte über Richard und seinen Kreuzzug bieten folgende Geschichtswerke: 1. In England entstandene: Ambroise, *Estoire de la guerre sainte* (ed. G. Paris, Documents inédits sur l'histoire de France, Paris 1897) und „Itinerarium regis Ricardi“ (ed. Stubbs, Roll's Series 38, London 1864). Beide Werke gehören enge zusammen; nach Stubbs ist „Estoire“ eine Übersetzung des „Itinerarium“ ins Französische, nach G. Paris „Itinerarium“ eine lateinische Übersetzung der „Estoire“, nach K. Norgate (*English Historical Review*, XXV 523) beruhen beide auf einer verlorenen tagebuchartigen Aufzeichnung. Gervase of Canterbury, *Chronica*, und „Gesta regum“ (ed. Stubbs, Roll's Series 73), ein jüngerer Zeitgenosse Richards (Blütezeit um 1211). Ralph of Coggeshall, *Chronicon* (ed. J. Stevenson, Roll's Series 66); der Autor starb 1228. Richard de Devizes. *De rebus Ricardi I.* (ed. Stevenson, English History Society, London 1838), entstanden zwischen 1191—1199. Ralph de Diceto, *Images historiarum* (ed. Stubbs, Roll's Series 51), entstanden nach 1190; der Autor starb 1202 oder 1203. Roger von Hovedon, *Chronica* (ed. Stubbs, Roll's Series 51), entstanden zwischen 1189 und 1201. William of Newburgh, *Historia* (ed. R. Howlett, Roll's Series 82, I und II); der Autor lebte 1136—1198. Benedikt von Peterborough, *Gesta Henrici II.* (ed. Stubbs, Roll's Series 49), zeitgenössisch. — 2. In Frankreich entstandene: Rigord, *Gesta Philippi Augusti* (ed. Bouquet, Recueil etc., XVII); um 1200 entstanden. „Histoire des ducs de Normandie et des rois d'Angleterre“ (ed. F. Michel, Société de l'histoire de France, 1840); bald nach 1220 entstanden. Nicht rein historisch, sondern mehr fabulistischer Art sind: die Berichte der Fortsetzer des Guillaume de Tyr im „Livre d'Eracles“ (ed. G. Paris, Recueil des historiens des croisades,

Historiens occidentaux, I, Paris 1879—1880) und der „Estoire d'outremer“ (ed. Mas Latrie, Chronique d'Ernoult et de Bernhard le Trésorier, Société d'histoire de France, 1871). „Récit d'un Ménéstral de Reims“ (ed. N. de Wailly, Paris 1876), in der Mitte des 13. Jahrhunderts entstanden. — 3. Orientalische: Bohadin (Behâ-ed-Din), Lebensbeschreibung Saladins (Anecdotes et beaux traits de la vie du Sultan Youssof), das Werk eines intimen Freundes des Sultans (ed. Recueil des historiens des croisades, Historiens orientaux, III, Paris 1884). Ibn Alathir (ed. Recueil des historiens des croisades, Historiens orientaux, II, pt. 1, Paris 1887) beruht auf den Erinnerungen des Vaters des Autors; ist in der Mitte des 13. Jahrhunderts entstanden. Abulpharagius, ein Bischof im Heiligen Land (Gaba, Aleppo) und Ordensgeneral, schrieb eine Weltgeschichte in syrischer und arabischer Sprache (ed. Bruns und Kirsch, Leipzig 1788, mit Übersetzung im zweiten Band, auch ein Auszug der Richard betreffenden Teile von Bruns, Oxford 1780); er starb 1286.

Historische oder auch fabulistische Einzelheiten, die uns aus den vorher genannten Geschichtswerken nicht bekannt sind, enthalten folgende, im übrigen nicht originale jüngere Werke: Robert von Gloucester, *Chronicle* (ed. W. A. Wright, Roll's Series 1887); entstanden um 1300. Peter Langtoft, *Chronicle* (ed. Th. Wright, Roll's Series, London 1866—1868) und die 1338 vollendete, erweiternde Übersetzung davon von Robert Mannyng (ed. Hearne, Oxford 1725). Im 14. Jahrhundert noch Walter von Hemingburgh, *Chronicon* (ed. H. C. Hamilton, English History Society, London 1848—1849); Ranulph Higden, *Polychronicon* (ed. Babington und J. R. Lumby, Roll's Series, London 1865—1866); *Eulogium Historiarum* (ed. F. S. Haydon, Roll's Series, London 1858—1863), vollendet 1367; Henry Knighton, *Chronicon* (ed. J. R. Lumby, Roll's Series, London 1889—1895). Im 15. Jahrhundert Johannes Brompton (ed. Twysden, *Historiae Anglicanae scriptores decem*, London 1652); im 16. Jahrhundert John Rastell, *The pastimes of people etc.* (erste Ausgabe London 1529, Neudruck London 1811).

Einzelheiten über Richard erfahren wir auch aus folgenden, nicht historischen Werken: Giraldus Cam-

brensis, De instructione principum (ed. G. F. Warner, Roll's Series, London 1861—1891, VIII), dem Werk eines dem Hofe nahestehenden Zeitgenossen Richards; Cäsar von Heisterbach, Dialogi de miraculis (ed. Jos. Strange, Köln 1851), einer Anekdotensammlung aus dem zweiten bis vierten Jahrzehnt des 13. Jahrhunderts.

Von modernen Darstellungen zitiere ich öfters: Sir J. H. Ramsay, *The Angevin Empire*, London 1903: Söchtig, Zur Technik des altenglischen Spielmannsepos, Leipziger Dissertation 1904; J. Thien, Übereinstimmende Motive in den deutschen Spielmannsepen 1882.

1. Die Originalfassung.

Da die französische Vorlage des Romans verloren ist, kann man das Werk des französischen Dichters von etwaigen Zusätzen des Übersetzers nicht trennen. Die Grundlage für die folgenden Untersuchungen müssen also diejenigen Teile der englischen Dichtung bilden, an deren Ursprünglichkeit nach § 4 nicht zu zweifeln ist.

§ 20. Der Beweis, daß der Dichter eine uns bekannte Chronik als Quelle benutzt hat, kann nur dann erbracht werden, wenn der Roman mit ihr nicht nur im richtigen Berichte historischer Tatsachen, sondern auch in nicht historischen Einzelzügen oder in Fehlern in Unabhängigkeit abschließender Weise übereinstimmt.¹⁾

Richtig werden folgende Ereignisse im Roman erwähnt: Den unmittelbaren Anlaß zum Kreuzzuge bildete

¹⁾ Der Versuch von Jentzsch, ESt, 15, 161 ff., der nachweisen zu können glaubt, das „Itinerarium“ und einige andere Chroniken — darunter auch J. Brompton aus dem 15. Jahrhundert, der die zitierte Stelle natürlich dem Roman entnommen hat — hätten als Quellen des Romans gedient, ist — wie G. Paris, *Romania*, XXVI, 353 ff., im einzelnen nachweist — abzulehnen. Die von Jentzsch beigebrachten „wörtlichen Übereinstimmungen“ sind selbstverständliche Ähnlichkeiten in der Darstellung desselben Gegenstandes oder Gemeinplätze der Darstellung. Die Übereinstimmungen in Einzelheiten sind, soweit sie nicht auf Mißverständnissen beruhen oder nur entfernte Ähnlichkeiten sind, für Entlehnung nicht beweisend, ja gerade bezeichnende Einzelzüge des „Itinerarium“ finden sich im Roman nicht wieder, wie der, daß sich in dem erbeuteten sarazenischen Lastschiff 200 giftige Schlangen befunden hätten, die ins Lager der Christen losgelassen werden sollten (*Itinerarium*, II, cap. 42, S. 206; *Estoire* v. 2180 ff.).

die Niederlage der Christen unter Guy von Lusignan¹⁾ bei Hittin im Juli 1187, bei der das heilige Kreuz, Guy selbst und viele andere christliche Ritter in die Hände Saladins fielen. Dieser ließ Guy wieder frei, Reginald von Kerak²⁾ und alle Ordensritter wurden niedergemetzelt. Infolge dieser Niederlage konnten sich die meisten festen Plätze, vor allem Jerusalem, nicht mehr halten und wurden von Saladin erobert (v. 1269—1340). — Richard sandte seine Flotte voraus, mit dem Auftrag, in Marseille zu warten, während er selbst den Landweg einschlug (v. 1401—1428). — Das englische Heer verweilte über den Winter in Messina³⁾ (v. 1669—2046). — Philipp, König von Frankreich, war vor Richard hier angekommen (v. 1671). — Richard schlug vor der Stadt sein Lager auf (v. 1669 ff.). — Infolge von Streitigkeiten zwischen den Einheimischen und den Kreuzfahrern bricht Kampf aus, der zur Eroberung Messinas durch Richard führt. — Philipp segelt im März⁴⁾ weiter, Richard folgt bald nach⁵⁾ (v. 2041 bis 2044). — Auf der Weiterfahrt treibt ein Sturm vier Schiffe ab, von denen drei bei Limasol auf Cypren stranden und von den Cyprioten geplündert werden (v. 2047—2084). — Richard kommt nach Cypren, verlangt vom Kaiser⁶⁾ Genugtuung, die dieser verweigert. Richard beginnt Kampf, siegt und plündert das Lager der Cyprioten. Der Kaiser unterwirft sich, wird aber treubruchig und daher von Richard neuerlich angegriffen und gefangen genommen (v. 2084 bis 2450). — Auf der Weiterfahrt bringt Richard ein großes sarazenisches Lastschiff zum sinken, das den Belagerten Nahrungsmittel zuführen sollte (v. 2471—2610). — In Akkon wird Richard von den Christen aufs freudigste empfangen (v. 2682—2693). — Aus der Vorgeschichte des Kreuzzugs, die der Erzbischof von Pisa⁷⁾ erzählt, ist richtig: William of Ferrers, Earl of Derby, starb während der Belagerung

1) Duke Myloun im Roman.

2) Erl Roys im Roman.

3) Vom 23. September 1190 bis Gründonnerstag, 10. April 1191.

4) 30. März.

5) 10. April.

6) Isaak Komnenos.

7) Die Pisaner leisteten Richard tatsächlich bei seiner Ankunft den Treueid. Benedikt of Peterborough, II 170; Roger von Hovedon, III 113. Ihr Anführer war der Erzbischof. Ralph de Diceto, S. 648.

(v. 2741); Saladin vergiftete die Brunnen durch Hineinwerfen von Leichen¹⁾ (v. 2750—2751); der Graf der Champagne, Balduin von Canterbury, mit diesem Hubert Gautier von Salisbury, und ungarische Ritterscharen kamen tatsächlich während der Belagerung vor Akkon an (v. 2821—2836)²⁾; im Winter 1189/90 hatten die Belagerer unter Hungersnot und Pest zu leiden (v. 2827—2876). — Richard erkrankt bald nach seiner Ankunft am Lagerfieber (v. 3027—3048). — Nach einigen Kämpfen kapituliert Akkon, einige tausend³⁾ Sarazenen bleiben als Geiseln in Händen der Christen, bis das heilige Kreuz ausgeliefert und das Lösegeld bezahlt wäre (v. 3327—3334). — Bald darauf reist Philipp wegen Krankheit ab (*b* nach v. 3346). — Da Saladin die Übergabsbedingungen innerhalb der gegebenen Frist nicht erfüllt, läßt Richard die Geiseln vor der Stadt hinrichten (v. 3729 bis 3758). — Das Kreuzheer zieht hierauf, von den Sarazenen fortwährend umschwärmt, südwärts (v. 4817—4885), verweilt in Cayphas (v. 4909—4920), kämpft am 7. September (Vorabend von Maria Geburt) bei Arsuf⁴⁾ eine siegreiche Schlacht, in der Jakob von Avesnes⁵⁾ fällt (v. 4919—5167), zieht dann nach Jaffa weiter, wo es außerhalb der Mauern lagert. Die Mauern werden wiederhergestellt (v. 5931—5951). — Hierauf zieht man nach Askalon, das auch neu befestigt wird (v. 5952—6040). — Während dessen zieht der Herzog von Burgund in die Heimat ab (v. 6023). — Richard erobert hierauf Darum (v. 6059—6224), zieht nach dem Castel des Figues,⁶⁾ das er von den Feinden verlassen findet (v. 6305 bis 6320) und erobert Ybelin der Hospitaliter⁷⁾ (v. 6321 f.). — Wegen des Aufstandes seines Bruders Johann bereitet er sich zur Heimreise vor. — Es gelingt ihm noch, eine reichbeladene Karawane Saladins abzufangen (v. 6379—6532), dann zieht er nach Akkon (v. 6559). — Inzwischen belagert Saladin Jaffa, erobert die Stadt in raschem Ansturm und

1) „Etoire“, v. 3077 ff.; „Itinerarium“, I, 30, S. 72.

2) „Etoire“, „Itinerarium“: *passim*.

3) Die Zahlen werden in allen Chroniken verschieden angegeben.

4) Im Roman Arsour.

5) Im Roman Jakes de Neys.

6) Leffruyde im Roman.

7) Gybelin im Roman = Eleutheropolis, heute Beit Dibrin.

treibt die Besatzung in die Zitadelle zurück (v. 6561 – 6666); Richard eilt zu Wasser zu Hilfe, befreit die Belagerten und bringt Saladin eine Niederlage bei (v. 6711—7166). — Hierauf schließt er einen Waffenstillstand von drei Jahren¹⁾ ab, während dessen Pilgerfahrten ungehindert stattfinden können, und reist heimwärts (v. 7166 – 7202). — Er regierte zehn Jahre (v. 7206) und wurde in Fontevrault (Fonte Euerarde, W v. 7246. 7248) an der Seite seines Vaters begraben.

Falsch ist — abgesehen von fabulistischen Umgestaltungen, von denen später zu handeln ist — dargestellt: Der Papst, der den Kreuzzug betrieb, hieß nicht Urban (v. 1323, 1353), sondern Gregor (VIII., 1187; Richard nahm das Kreuz unter seinem Nachfolger, Heinrich II., und Philipp vor dem Falle Jerusalems unter Urban III., 1186).²⁾ — Guy von Lusignan³⁾ war nicht der Sohn König Balduins (v. 1318),⁴⁾ sondern der Gemahl seiner Witwe Sibylla. — Richards Kanzler während des Kreuzzugs war nicht der Erzbischof von York (v. 1452), sondern William Longchamp, Bischof von Ely. — Balduin von Canterbury zog mit seinen Begleitern nicht schon von England aus voraus (v. 1429—1436),

¹⁾ Die Fristbestimmung „drei Jahre und drei Monate“ in v. 7180 hat ihre Parallele in der pedantisch genauen Angabe „drei Jahre, drei Monate, drei Wochen und drei Stunden“ bei Richard de Devizes (S. 449), William von Newburgh (S. 190) und dem zweiten Fortsetzer des „*Florence of Worcester*“ (ed. Thorpe, English History Society, London 1848—1849, S. 159), während die anderen Chronisten bloß von drei Jahren sprechen, soweit sie nicht überhaupt die Zahl verändern, wie Peter Langtoft (S. 112; Robert Mannyng. S. 196), der von sieben Jahren, und Bernhard le Trésorier in Pipinos Übersetzung (ed. Muratori, *Scriptores rerum italicarum*, VII, Mediolani 1725, S. 814, cap. 179), der von „treugas quinquennales“ spricht. Solche Zugabebahlen bei Fristbestimmungen sind häufig; vgl. J. Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsaltertümer* (S. 303 f.); Maitland, *Possession for Year and Day*, *Law Quarterly Review*, V, 253; H. Brunner, *Luft macht frei*, Festgabe für Gierke, 1910; M. Backson, *Borough customs*; Liebermann, *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, II, Artikel Jahr und Tag. — Herr stud. jur. Paul Abraham (Berlin) hat eine große Anzahl Parallelstellen gesammelt und für mich freundlichst zusammengestellt. Er kommt zu dem Ergebnisse, daß der Dichter eine in England und Frankreich allgemein übliche Formel angewendet hat.

²⁾ Die Verwechslung mag durch den bekannteren Prediger des ersten Kreuzzugs, Urban II., bedingt sein. G. Paris, *Romania*, XXVI, 383.

³⁾ Douke Miloun im Roman.

⁴⁾ In Betracht kommt Balduin IV., der Aussätzige.

sondern verließ Richards Heer erst in Neapel¹⁾ oder in Marseille.²⁾ — Richard fand, als er in Marseille ankam, seine Flotte nicht an, wie es ausgemacht war und wie es im Roman steht (v. 1661—1666), sondern fuhr nach mehrtägigem vergeblichen Warten auf gemieteten Schiffen weiter.³⁾ — Bei den Kämpfen um Messina unterstützten die Franzosen allerdings heimlich die Einheimischen gegen die Engländer,⁴⁾ sie nahmen aber keineswegs eine führende Rolle ein, wie im Roman (v. 1669—2040). — Von einem verräterischen Briefe Philipps an Tancred, in dem Richard des Verrats beschuldigt wird, berichten auch einige Chronisten, zuerst Benedikt von Peterborough⁵⁾ und Roger von Hovedon,⁶⁾ freilich mit dem Unterschiede vom Roman (v. 1677—1754), daß — abgesehen davon, daß es erst nach der Eroberung Messinas geschieht — Tancred ohne langes Besinnen Richard um Erklärung bittet und, von dieser befriedigt, ihm den Brief übergibt. Richard zeigt ihn bald darauf bei einem zufälligen Zusammentreffen dem Könige von Frankreich, der ihn für gefälscht erklärt. — Die Streitigkeiten zwischen den Kreuzfahrern und den Einheimischen in Messina (v. 1783—2036) führten nicht während einer festlichen Weihnachtsfeier,⁷⁾ sondern schon viel früher zum Ergreifen der Waffen, und zwar gerade als Richard mit König Philipp und französischen und sizilischen Großen darüber beriet, wie man den fortwährenden Reibereien steuern könnte. — Messina wurde keineswegs einen Tag erfolglos belagert und erst am zweiten eingenommen, sondern die Eroberung war das Werk weniger Stunden.⁸⁾ — Der Mategriffoun war nicht eine aus England mitgebrachte

1) Benedikt von Peterborough, II, 112—115

2) Roger von Hovedon, III 42

3) Ramsay, S. 284.

4) „Etoire“, v. 687 f.; „Itinerarium“, II, cap. 16, S. 160 f.

5) S. 159.

6) III, S. 98.

7) Eine solche gab Richard tatsächlich dem Könige von Frankreich und den französischen und englischen Edlen im Mategriffoun. Ramsay, S. 287.

8) Nach R. Devizes (S. 401) in fünf Stunden, nach „Etoire“ (v. 809), „Itinerarium“, II, cap. 16, S. 163, in kürzerer Zeit als ein Priester die Matutinen sagen konnte.

Belagerungsmaschine,¹⁾ sondern ein hölzerner Turm, den Richard nach der Eroberung Messinas erbaute, um die Bewohner in Schach zu halten. — Landesverweser in Cypren wurde nicht Robert von Leicester (v. 2453), sondern Richard von Camville und Stephan von Turnham.²⁾ — Die Überfahrt von Cypren nach Akkon war nicht stürmisch (v. 2469 f.), sondern sehr günstig, wie „Estoire“ (v. 2299 ff.) und „Itinerarium“ (III 1) ausdrücklich bemerken. — Die Vorgeschichte der Belagerung von Akkon, die der Erzbischof von Pisa erzählt (v. 2699—2890), enthält neben richtig Dargestelltem (siehe vorne) eine Reihe von Fehlern und Ungenauigkeiten. So dauerte die Belagerung nicht sieben³⁾ (v. 2700), sondern nur zwei Jahre; — Konrad von Montferrat befand sich nicht auf Seite Saladins, sondern, wenn auch nicht mit Freuden,⁴⁾ im Belagerungsheere; — das Roß, das entlief und bei dessen Verfolgung viele Christen ums Leben kamen (v. 2732—2746), gehörte nach „Estoire“ (v. 2997 ff.) nicht einem Sarazenen, sondern einem Deutschen; — der Kaiser von Deutschland (Friedrich I. Barbarossa) starb nicht vor Akkon (v. 2742); — bei dem Angriffe der Christen auf das sarazenische Lager am Jakobstage⁵⁾ (v. 2775—2821), bei dem die aus dem anscheinend verlassenen Lager bepackt heimkehrenden Christen von den nachstürzenden Sarazenen niedergemacht wurden, waren nicht auch die Vornehmen (v. 2782) beteiligt, sondern, wie „Estoire“⁶⁾ und „Itinerarium“⁷⁾ ausdrücklich erwähnen, nur die große Not leidenden Dienstmänner. — Bei dem Zuge von Akkon gegen Süden wurden die Christen beständig von den Sarazenen umschwärmt und angegriffen. Hiebei überfielen sie auch einen Wagen des Hubert Gautier, Bischof von Salisbury. Es entspann sich ein Kampf, bei dem nach den

1) Er wird v. 2896, 2941 vor Akkon (auch bei R. v. Devizes, § 64), v. 6094, 6113 vor Darum, *WA* v. 7232 vor Castel Gaillard wieder verwendet.

2) Ramsay, S. 295.

3) Über die bei Zeitbestimmungen beliebte Siebenzahl siehe Kölbinger, *Sir Tristrem*, S. 95, Anmerkung zu v. 48.

4) Ramsay, S. 296.

5) Der Tag stimmt.

6) v. 3457 ff.

7) *IV*, cap. 10, S. 250.

Chroniken¹⁾ ein Reisiger des Bischofs²⁾ den rechten Arm verlor, daraufhin aber das Schwert mit der Linken ergriff und weiterkämpfte. Im Roman, der den Überfall auch schildert (v. 4817—4885), wird aus dem tapferen Reisigen ein Fuhrmann (v. 4859). — Die Festungen Palestinas ließ Saladin nicht vor der Schlacht bei Arsuf schleifen (v. 4921—4947), sondern erst nachher. Arsuf befand sich also im Besitze der Christen und kann nicht auch geschleift worden sein; Jerusalem wurde nicht geschleift, wie „Estoire“³⁾ und „Itinerarium“⁴⁾ ausdrücklich bemerken. Castel Pilgrim entstand erst 1218. — Jakob Avesnes (J. Deneys im Roman) wurde nicht in Jerusalem begraben, das ja nicht den Christen gehörte (v. 5168—5188), sondern in Arsuf. — Der Streit zwischen Richard und Leopold von Österreich kam nicht erst vor Askalon ausgebrochen sein, da Leopold spätestens um Weihnachten 1191 das Heilige Land verließ, daher höchstens noch beim Zuge nach Askalon im Spätherbst 1191 anwesend sein konnte, nie aber bei der Erbauung der Mauern im Jänner 1192.⁵⁾ Nach den besten Berichten⁶⁾ fand der Streit bei Akkon, nach Ralph von Coggeshall⁷⁾ bei Jaffa statt. — Als Boten mit der Nachricht von Johans Aufstand kamen nach „Estoire“⁸⁾ und „Itinerarium“⁹⁾ der Prior von Hereford und ein gewisser Johann von Alençon. Von den im Roman (v. 6535 f.) genannten, war der Bischof von Chester ein eifriger Parteigänger Johans,¹⁰⁾ wird daher kaum die Botschaft ausgerichtet haben; über den zweiten, den Prior von St. Alban, ist nichts bekannt. Der Einfall Philipps in die Normandie (v. 6544) fand erst 1193 während Richards Gefangenschaft statt. —

1) „Estoire“, v. 5777 ff.; „Itinerarium“, IV, cap. 10, S. 250.

2) Nach „Estoire“, v. 5778, hieß er „sergeant Erard“.

3) v. 6835 ff.

4) IV, cap. 23, S. 280.

5) K. A. Kneller, Des Richard Löwenherz deutsche Gefangenschaft (Ergänzungshefte zu den „Stimmen aus Maria-Laach“, 59), Freiburg i. B. 1893, S. 47.

6) Ramsay, S 299.

7) S. 59.

8) v. 8522.

9) V, cap. 22.

10) G. Paris, Romania, XXVI 363, Anmerkung 4.

Richard fiel nicht vor Gaillard (v. 7208), sondern vor Chaluz.¹⁾

Alle diese Fehler hat der Roman mit keiner der uns bekannten Chroniken in unabhängiges Entstehen ausschließender Weise gemeinsam, eine Quelle unseres Dichters ist daher nicht nachzuweisen. Die aufgezählten Verstöße gegen die geschichtlichen Tatsachen sind bis auf die Haltung der Franzosen bei Messina, den Brief Philipp Augusts und den Aufenthalt Konrad von Montferrats im Lager der Sarazenen derartig, daß an absichtliche Änderungen des Dichters zu denken ausgeschlossen ist. Bloß bei den drei Genannten wäre dies möglich, aber auch hier kann er einer ihm überkommenen Überlieferung gefolgt sein.

Außerdem sind in unserem Roman viele wichtige Tatsachen nicht erwähnt, so der wahre Grund für Richards Aufenthalt in Messina — die widerrechtlich zurückgehaltene Mitgift seiner Schwester herauszubekommen; der Tod des Erzbischofs Balduin vor Akkon, die Ermordung Konrads von Montferrat, die Wahl Heinrichs von der Champagne zum Könige von Jerusalem usw. Auch hierin kann nicht eine Absicht des Dichters zugrunde liegen, handelt es sich doch um Tatsachen, die den von ihm erwähnten vollständig ähnlich sind.

§ 21. Der Roman enthält eine Anzahl anscheinend historischer Einzelzüge, die den Chronisten nicht bekannt sind: Der Anführer von Richards Flotte heißt Aleyn Trenchemer.²⁾ Diesen Namen führt der Kapitän, der Richard nach seiner Gefangenschaft in Deutschland nach England brachte.³⁾ Ein so bezeichnender Name eines bekannten Seemannes Richards konnte aber auch dann auf

¹⁾ Die Verwechslung des unbekanntes Chaluz mit dem von Richard erbauten und durch die lange Belagerung (Winter 1203—1204) berühmten Gaillard lag nahe. In denselben Fehler verfällt ungefähr gleichzeitig mit dem Roman der Chronist Walter von Hemmingburgh, S. 227. An eine Entlehnung ist aber nicht zu denken, da bei ihm der ganze Gang der Erzählung ein anderer ist: Richard rühmt seinem Gefolge gegenüber das soeben erbaute stolze Gaillard. Auf die Stärke desselben vertrauend, versäumt man, es hinreichend zu bewachen. Die Franzosen überrumpeln es, im Kampfe fällt Richard.

²⁾ Häufig erwähnt, siehe Eigennamenverzeichnis.

³⁾ Von R v. Hovedon, II, 206 und 235, genannt.

den Befehlshaber der Kreuzflotte übertragen werden, wenn es nicht den historischen Tatsachen entsprach. — Richard hat eine Belagerungsmaschine, *Robinet*¹⁾. Dies kann ein häufiger Name für Maschinen mit Drehmechanismus gewesen sein. *Godefroi*, *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française*. belegt das Wort als Bezeichnung einer Foltermaschine. — Bei der Belagerung Messinas macht ein Ritter Richard auf ein schlecht bewachtes Hintertor aufmerksam, durch das dann die Eroberung gelingt (v. 1913 ff.). Von einem Hintertor, durch das die Engländer zuerst eindringen, berichtet auch das „*Itinerarium*“²⁾, der Ritter ist wohl eher eine ausschmückende Erfindung unseres Dichters, als eine sonst nicht überlieferte Einzelheit. — In Cypern erbeutet Richard zwei Rosse, *Fauel* und *Liard* (v. 2334). „*Estoire*“³⁾ spricht davon, daß Richard mehrere Rosse erbeutete, darunter sein späteres Schlachtroß *Fauel*. Der zweite Name, *Liard*, der nur in unserem Roman überliefert ist, braucht aber, da er ebenso wie *Fauel* (= *Falb*) die Farbe des Pferdes bezeichnet (*Liard* = *Grauschimmel*), nicht unbedingt historisch zu sein. — Bei der Belagerung von Akkon fügt Richard durch Hineinwerfen von Bienenkörben den Städtern großen Schaden zu (v. 2911 ff.). Bienenkörbe als Belagerungsmittel waren nicht unbekannt und werden gelegentlich erwähnt,⁴⁾ dennoch kann es sich um einen Zusatz des Dichters handeln. — Ob sich unter den von Saladin geschleiften Festungen (v. 4921—4927) wirklich auch *Cäsarea* (*Sesary*) und *Bethlehem* (*Bedlem*) befanden, läßt sich nicht feststellen; es ist aber leicht möglich, daß der Dichter sie fälschlich nennt, wie denn überhaupt die ganze Liste voll von Fehlern ist. *Calaphyne* und *Lafère* lassen sich überhaupt mit keinem bekannten festen Platze Palästinas identifizieren. — Auf die immer eindringlicher werdenden Nachrichten von Johans Aufstand ist Richard genötigt, nach England aufzubrechen, er will aber den größten Teil seines Heeres im Heiligen

1) Häufig erwähnt, siehe Eigennamenverzeichnis.

2) II, cap. 16, S. 161.

3) v. 1844

4) Vgl. *Röhricht*, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge*, II, 204; Parallelen bieten *Chevalier au Cygne*, ed. *Borgnet*, III 254, v. 26.815; andere siehe *Introduction*, S. LXXXII, und *Jahrbuch für romanische und englische Philologie*, IV (1862), 239.

Lande zurücklassen und nur eine kleine, auserlesene Schar mitnehmen, weil er das begonnene Werk der Eroberung des Heiligen Landes nicht vollständig aufgeben, sondern nach Beendigung des Krieges zwischen ihm und Johann wieder dorthin zurückkehren will (v. 6374 ff.). Von diesem Plan ist den Chronisten nichts bekannt, er kann aber eine Zugabe des Dichters sein, der die Heldenhaftigkeit Richards nicht durch eine Heimkehr unverrichteter Dinge leiden lassen wollte. — Bevor Richard selbst zum Entsatz Jaffas aufbricht, sendet er den Grafen der Champagne mit einem Heere hiezu ab. Dieser kehrt aber aus Furcht um (v. 6667 bis 6710). Dies ist nicht notwendig historisch, es kann ein tendenziöser Zusatz des Dichters gegen die Franzosen sein, wie solche mehrfach vorkommen. — Als Richard in den Hafen von Jaffa einfährt, werden seine Schiffe zuerst von dem Turmwächter gesichtet, der erfrent ein lustiges Lied hinausschmettert. Hiedurch erkennt auch Richard, daß die Besatzung noch am Leben ist (v. 6771—6782). Auch dieser Zug braucht nicht historisch zu sein. Turmwächter, die das Herannahen von Freund und Feind durch Blasen verkünden, kommen als allgemeine Einrichtung auch in der Literatur häufig vor.

Es läßt sich demnach nicht erweisen, daß unserem Dichter mündliche Informationen über den Kreuzzug, etwa aus Hofkreisen, zu Gebote gestanden sind.

§ 22. Fabulistische Erzählmotive. Richards Abstammung (v. 45—239). König Heinrich will sich nicht vermählen, gibt aber dem Drängen seiner Barone nach — ein Zug, der bei mehreren mittelalterlichen Romankönigen wiederkehrt, so im „Cligès“ des Chrétien von Troyes (v. 2631) und in allerlei deutschen Spielmannsepen.¹⁾ Häufig sind auch Beratungszenen über Heiratspläne; vgl. Fardel, Untersuchungen zur mittelhochdeutschen Spielmannspoesie (1894), S. 64. — Man rüstet eine Gesandtschaft aus, die auf ihrer Fahrt ein wunderbares Schiff begegnet, das mit dem Elfen-schiff im „Morte Arture“ (ed. Furnivall, v. 964, Ähnlichkeit hat.²⁾ Ein herrlich schönes Fräulein befindet sich darauf, sie

¹⁾ J. Thien, S. 2 ff.

²⁾ Vgl. auch die schöne Schiffsbeschreibung bei Marie de France, Guigemar (ed. Warnke, v. 151 f.).

wird sofort dem König als Gattin zugeführt. Er heiratet sie, sie aber kann das Allerheiligste bei der Messe nicht sehen, sondern verläßt immer vor der Wandlung die Kirche. Als sie einmal gezwungen wird, zu verweilen, fliegt sie durch das Dach davon. Dämonische Abkunft wurde dem englischen Königshaus von zeitgenössischen Schriftstellern häufig zugeschrieben.¹⁾ Man führte gern die Unbotmäßigkeit der Söhne Heinrichs II. darauf zurück. Giraldus Cambrensis²⁾ erzählt von einer namenlosen Gräfin von Anjou die gleiche Geschichte, die im Roman auf Richards Mutter übertragen wird.³⁾ Richard selbst habe auf diese seine Abstammung gelegentlich hingewiesen und seine wilde Art damit erklärt.⁴⁾ Die Erzählung selbst ist weit verbreitet. Gervasius von Tilbury erzählt sie (*Otia imperialia*, ed. Liebrecht, Hannover 1826, S. 26) von einer Schloßfrau in Espever, in der Diözese Valence (*De domina castri de Espever*). Von hier ist sie in die lateinischen „*Gesta Romanorum*“ übergegangen (cap. 160), weitere Parallelen erwähnt Liebrecht, Anmerkung 47, S. 126. und Grässe, Übersetzung der *Gesta Romanorum*, II 208 ff. Im Melusinenroman (ed. Brunet, 1854, S. 357) wird dasselbe von einer Gemahlin eines Lusignan erzählt.

Bald nach seinem Regierungsantritt veranstaltet Richard zu Salisbury ein Turnier, bei dem er selbst unerkannt hintereinander als schwarzer, roter und weißer Ritter mitkämpft, so wie der Held im „Cligès“ (v. 4575 ff.) als

1) Ramsay, S. 261; Cäsar von Heisterbach, *Distinctio tertia*, cap. XII.

2) VIII, S. 301 (*De instructione principum*, III, cap. 27).

3) *Item comitissa quaedam Andegaviae, formae conspicuae, sed nationis ignotae et a comite ob solam corporis elegantiam ductae, ad ecclesiam raro veniebat, et tunc in ea parum vel nihil devotionis ostendebat, nunquam autem usque ad canonem Missae secretum in ecclesia remanebat, sed cito post Evangelium semper exire solebat. Tandem tamen tam a comite quam ab aliis hoc cum admiratione notato cum ad ecclesiam illa venisset et hora solita exire pararet, videns a quatuor militibus praecepto comitis se retineri, rejecto statim pallio per quod tenebatur, et duobus filiis suis parvis, quos sub dextro pallii panno secum habebat, ibi relictis cum caeteris filiis duobus, qui stabant a sinistra, sub brachio arreptis, per fenestram ecclesiae sublimem, cunctis intuentibus, evolavit. Et sic mulier, facie pulchrior quam fide, cum prole gemina secum assumpta nunquam ibi postea comparuit.*

4) Giraldus Cambrensis, VIII 301.

schwarzer, grüner, roter und weißer Ritter und alle die anderen Ritter, die in Romanen unerkant im Turnier kämpfen.¹⁾

Mit zwei Gefährten unternimmt Richard als Pilger verkleidet — ein häufiges Motiv in Ritterromanen; vgl. Söchtig, S. 48 ff.; Thien, S. 10 f. — eine Fahrt ins Heilige Land. Auf dem Rückwege werden sie von einem Minstrel, dem sie Gaben verweigern, einem König in Deutschland²⁾ verraten und von diesem als Spione gefangen gesetzt (v. 651—737). Dies ist jedenfalls eine Erinnerung an Richards historische Gefangenschaft bei Leopold von Österreich und Kaiser Heinrich VI., in die er auf der Heimkehr vom Kreuzzuge geriet. Nach den glaubwürdigsten Darstellungen wurden die Häscher Leopolds dadurch auf die richtige Spur gelenkt, daß ein Diener Richards mit goldenen Byzantinern bezahlte und dadurch in einem Dorf in der Nähe Wiens auffiel.³⁾ Die Darstellung der Gefangennahme in dem „Livre d’Eracles“⁴⁾ ist unserer ähnlicher: Richard und Tempelritter, die er als Begleiter mitgenommen hatte, kommen auf ihrer Reise durch Deutschland unerkant in ein Schloß des Herzogs von Österreich. Mit ihnen reiste aber schon auf dem Schiff ein Spion. Der Zufall will es, daß der Herzog gerade in dem Schlosse verweilt, wo Richard Zuflucht fand. Der Spion teilt ihm die Ankunft des verfolgten Königs mit, der Herzog läßt sofort alle Tore des Schlosses verschließen, waffnet sich, befiehlt dies auch seinen Leuten und macht sich unter Führung des Spions zu der Herberge auf, wo Richard verweilt. Dieser erfährt vom feindlichen Herannahen des Herzogs, weiß nicht was tun, legt dann aber rasch ein schlechtes Gewand an und setzt sich in die Küche, wo er Kapaune

1) Lancelot im „Chevalier de la charrette“ des Chrétiens de Troyes, v. 5515 (ed Förster, 1899); *Sir Gowther*, v. 409 ff. (ed. C. Breul, Oppeln 1886; vgl. Einleitung, S. 26); *Ipomedon A*, 299—4912 (ed. Kölbing, Breslau 1889; vgl. Einleitung, S. XX ff.); im Eingange des „Morte Arture“ (ed. Furnivall, 1864); andere Stellen erwähnt Ward, *Catalogue of Romances*, I 734; rote und schwarze Ritter im „Perceval“ (öfters), ed. Halliwell, *Thornton romances*.

2) Er ist weder mit dem Herzoge von Österreich noch mit dem „emperour of Aleyayne“ identisch, die beide später auftreten.

3) Ramsay, S. 236.

4) Livre d’Eracles, XX, cap. 18, S. 201; Chronique d’Ernoul, S. 297f.

am Spieße zu drehen beginnt. Der Spion erkennt ihn aber trotzdem und so wird er festgenommen. Ähnliches erzählt auch der *Ménéstral* von Reims im § 66.

Während der Gefangenschaft besteht Richard mehrere Abenteuer. Der Königssohn erscheint und fordert ihn zu einem eigentümlichen Zweikampfe heraus: Er wolle Richard eine Ohrfeige geben, Richard soll ihm tags darauf das gleiche tun. Es geschieht. Richard schlägt aber so fest zu, daß der Königssohn tot zur Erde fällt¹⁾ (v. 738—880). Das Motiv ist eine volkstümlichere Abart der ähnlichen Herausforderung im "*Gawain and the greene Knight*" und, wie mir Professor Deutschbein (Halle) freundlichst mitteilt, im keltischen „Fest des Bricriu“ (letzter Teil). Der Königssohn ist eine in den *Chansons de geste* häufige Figur. — Die Königstochter trägt Richard ihre Liebe an, das Liebesverhältnis wird verraten (v. 881—931). Initiative der Frau bei Liebesverhältnissen kann für die mittelalterlichen Romane typisch gelten; vgl. Fardel, Untersuchungen zur mittelhochdeutschen Spielmannspoese, Schwerin 1894, S. 18 f., der viele Parallelen beibringt. — Als Strafe für alle diese Untaten soll ein Löwe mit Richard in eine Kammer gesperrt werden, damit dieser zugrunde gehe. Richard reißt ihm aber das Herz aus dem Leibe. Hievon führt er seinen Namen Löwenherz.²⁾ In den Ritterromanen sind Löwen zwar häufig, als freundliche (Ywain) oder feindliche Wesen. Der Kampf gegen sie geschieht aber immer in voller Ausrüstung wie mit einem ritterlichen Gegner; so kämpft Gawain gegen zwei Löwen in „*Mule sans frains*“, v. 674 ff. (ed. Méon, *Nouveau recueil des fabliaux*, 1823), Tyolet gegen sieben (Tyolet,

¹⁾ Eine ähnliche Geschichte gibt das „*Eulogium historiarum*“ (III 82) als Grund des Hasses Leopolds gegen Richard an: Richard habe am Hofe des Königs von Frankreich, wo viele junge Leute erzogen wurden, im Streite beim Schachspiele den Bruder Leopolds mit dem Schachbrett erschlagen. Streit beim Schachspiel, auch mit ernstlichen Folgen, ist eine häufige Situation in der altfranzösischen Literatur. Siehe Strohmeyer, Das Schachspiel in der altfranzösischen Literatur, Halle 1895 (in: „*Abhandlungen Professor A. Tobler gewidmet*“), S. 391 f.

²⁾ „*Qui cors leonis appellatur*“, zuerst bei Trivet († 1323), ed. Hog, *English History Society*, London, 1845, S. 161. „Löwe“ allein heißt Richard bei vielen zeitgenössischen Schriftstellern; siehe Ramsay, S. 262.

ed. Romania, VIII 40 ff., v. 444—488). Eine direkte Parallele zu Richards Löwenkampf, den er unbewaffnet besteht, bietet der biblische Bericht über Samson (Richter, XIV, 6), der einen Löwen zerreißt. — Nun soll Richard für sich und seine zwei Gefährten Lösegeld bezahlen, und zwar die Hälfte aller Kirchengeräte Englands (v. 1140—1144). Dies ist eine fabulistische Umgestaltung einer historischen Erinnerung, denn es wurde tatsächlich wenigstens ein Teil des Lösegeldes für Richard an Heinrich VI. und Leopold von Österreich aus Kirchenschätzen aufgebracht, wie die meisten Chronisten übereinstimmend berichten.¹⁾

In Messina wird Richard von zwei französischen Richtern, Sir Margerite und Impetite, geschmäht, die er sogleich züchtigt (v. 1999—2022). Diese Episode hat keinen Zusammenhang mit der in „Estoire“²⁾ und „Itinerarium“³⁾ erwähnten, wo zwei sizilische Edle, Jordan de Pin und Margarit,⁴⁾ Richard beim Ausbruche des Kampfes über den wahren Sachverhalt zu täuschen suchen. Hingegen besteht eine Ähnlichkeit mit einer andern Episode, die in der „Histoire des ducs de Normandie et des rois d’Angleterre“ (S. 86) erwähnt wird: „Autre ocoison i (zum Streit zwischen Philipp und Richard) ot encore; care li rois Richars prist par force Margarit, qui estoit rois de la mer et estoit hom le roi de France, si ne voloit faire homage au roi Richart; si li fist encore crever i oel; dont chil plus n’en avoit.“

Der Kaiser von Cypern wirft nach Richards Gesandten mit dem Messer (v. 2120). Erziürnte Monarchen, die mit dem Messer nach jemandem werfen, kommen zum Beispiel auch im Beues von Hampton (v. 3097 ff.) und im „Generides“ (A, ed. Furnivall, Roxburghe Club, 1865, v. 1348 ff.; B, ed. W. A. Wright, EETS, 55, 70, v. 556 f.) vor.

Dem Stewart, der ihm dies vorwirft, schneidet er die Nase ab. Der so Geschändete⁵⁾ geht zu Richard über

1) Ramsay, S. 230f. und S. 371 f.

2) v. 666 ff.

3) II, cap. 16, S. 159 f.

4) Die Namen werden auch bei Benedikt von Peterborough, II 128, und R. v. Hovedon, III 56, genannt.

5) Nasenabschneiden war eine schimpfliche Strafe; J. Grimm, Deutsche Rechtsaltertümer⁴, II 296.

und leistet ihm wertvolle Dienste, liefert ihm einige feste Plätze und des Kaisers Tochter aus (v. 2135 ff.). Dieser Episode liegt wahrscheinlich ein historischer Kern zugrunde.

So berichtet der sonst zuverlässige Roger von Hovedon, III, S. 110: „Quadam vero die cum supradictus imperator ad prandium suum sedisset et comites sui cum eo, quidam illorum ait illi: Domine, consulimus vobis ut pacem faciatis cum rege Angliae ne tota gens vestra pereat. Iratus vero imperator propter hunc sermonem percussit eum cum cultello quem tenebat, et amputavit nasum ejus qui consilium illud dederat: post prandium ille, qui percussus fuerat, abiit ad regem Angliae, et adhaesit ei.“ Dies ereignet sich aber bei Roger erst nach der Unterwerfung des Kaisers, als dieser treubruchig wird und flieht. Ähnliches erzählt Pierre de Langtoft (S. 66; Robert Mannyng, S. 166) von einem Seneschal Statin, der dann aus Rache mehrere feste Plätze an Richard ausliefert und zur Belohnung die Herrschaft über die Insel erhält.

Vor Akkon zerhaut Richard eine über die Hafeneinfahrt gespannte Kette (v. 2607—2638). Ketten hinter oder vor Stadttoren zur Sicherung dieser sind im Mittelalter durchaus nichts Ungewöhnliches, auch Flußläufe wurden so abgesperrt. Eine direkte Parallele zu unserer Stelle ist mir aber nicht bekannt.

Bei der Einfahrt in den Hafen von Akkon hat Richard unter anderem eine Mühle auf einem Schiff aufgestellt, mit verschiedenfarbigen Segeln, die ganz feurig erscheint und Menschen zu mahlen scheint (v. 2656—2682); dies ist eine einzigartige Wundergeschichte.

Als Richard die Krisis seines Lagerfiebers überstanden hat, sehnt er sich nach Schweinefleisch, ähnlich wie die Gräfin im „*Bevis*“ (v. 175 ff.) Eberfleisch essen möchte. Da solches im Heiligen Lande nicht aufzutreiben ist, rät ein alter Ritter, statt dessen einen Sarazenen zu braten, das schmecke gerade so. Dies geschieht und Richard wird gesund (v. 3049—3227). Ebenso rät im „*Chanson d'Antioche*“ (12. Jahrhundert, ed. G. Paris, 1848, II, 3 f.) Peter der Einsiedler dem Anführer der Christen Tafurs, der nicht weiß, wie er seine hungernden Scharen ernähren soll, ein

paar tote Türken zu braten. Nach dem Mahle sagen die Christen zu einander, daß die Türken besser schmecken als Schweinefleisch.

Saladin macht Richard große Versprechungen für den Fall, daß Richard das Christentum aufgibt (v. 3697 bis 3742). Richard weist dieses Anerbieten als treuer Christ ebenso ab, wie etwa Bevis (Beues of Hampton, A 561 ff., M 437 ff.).

Der Streit mit Leopold von Österreich bricht bei uns (v. 5971—6034) darüber aus, daß sich der Herzog weigert, bei der Erbauung Askalons selbst Hand anzulegen, während es sich in Wirklichkeit um die Beleidigung des österreichischen Banners durch Richard handelte.

Die Stadt Gatriss erobert Richard dadurch, daß er im Ansprenge ein heidnisches Götzenbild niederwirft, wodurch die Einwohner, von der Macht des Christengottes überzeugt, sich taufen lassen (v. 6224—6360).

Das Eingreifen der überirdischen Welt in Stimmen vom Himmel (v. 3748—3752), Erscheinungen (des heil. Georg v. 4882—4908), visionären Träumen (v. 6959—6980) ist auch in anderen Romanen wohlbekannt; vgl. Söchtig, S. 58. Zu nennen wäre besonders "*Sege of Melaine*", "*Roland and Vernagu*" (v. 51 f. u. ö.), "*Guy of Warwick*", "*Amis und Amiloun*" und "*Octavian*".

Fabulistisch ist endlich auch die Figur des Markgrafen Konrad von Montferrat als Verräter nach dem Vorbilde Ganelons (v. 1305). Seine zweifelhafte Haltung¹⁾ gab hiezu sicherlich Anlaß, im Belagerungsheere war er nie recht beliebt. So berichtet das „Itinerarium“²⁾ gegen ihn im Lager vor Akkon gesungene Lieder. Als Verräter, der Schuld an der Niederlage der Christen bei Hittin ist, erscheint er uns außer in unserem Roman auch beim Ménestral de Reims³⁾

¹⁾ Er nahm an der Belagerung Akkons nur notgedrungen teil, zog alsbald in das bequemere Tyrus zurück und ließ die Kreuzfahrer in ihrer Not ohne Unterstützung (Ramsay, S. 283 ff.). Im Oktober und November 1191 knüpfte er Verhandlungen mit Saladin an, die ihm die Herrschaft von Sidon und Beirut unter Saladins Oberhoheit sichern sollten (Bohadin, S. 270—297, Abulpheragius, Bruns Auszug, S. 9).

²⁾ I 46, S. 125; 49, S. 127.

³⁾ § 40.

und im „Pas Sallahadin“,¹⁾ einem französischen Gedicht aus dem 13. Jahrhundert²⁾).

Diese fabulistischen Motive mögen sich teils schon vor unserem Dichter an die Richard-Sage angeschlossen haben, teils mag dieser sie eingefügt haben, so wohl besonders die rein literarischen, wie das Turnier von Salisbury, die Liebe der Königstochter, die Versprechungen Saladins, die überirdischen Erscheinungen. Sie ließen sich bis auf wenige Ausnahmen in der zeitgenössischen Literatur nachweisen, teils ganz gleich, teils in etwas anderer Form, wie dies bei Märchenmotiven selbstverständlich ist. Die fabulistischen Elemente der Richard-Geschichte, die unser Roman bringt, stammen also aus dem reichen Schatze der damaligen Erzählungsliteratur.

§ 23. Stellung des Dichters in seinem Werke. Sichere Schlüsse sind hier nur so weit möglich, als wir eine treue Übersetzung vor uns haben. Da aber kaum anzunehmen ist, der Übersetzer habe die ganze Anlage und Auffassung der Dichtung geändert, lassen sich folgende Ausführungen wohl rechtfertigen.

Wir dürfen von vornherein nicht erwarten, daß sich die Persönlichkeit des Dichters in seinem Werke scharf ausprägt. Dies würde unsere Dichtung aus der Menge der zeitgenössischen Schöpfungen in derselben Gattung hoch herausheben. Es werden nur wenige Einzelzüge sein, durch die sich unser Dichter von denen anderer Ritterromane nicht rein spielmännischer Art, die aus der gleichen Zeit in englischer Sprache überliefert sind, unterscheidet. Als solche sind anzusprechen: der „*King Horn*“ und die sogenannten Auchinleck-Romane „*Bevis*“, „*Guy of Warwick*“, „*King Alysaunder*“, „*Arthur und Merlin*“. Der „*Havelok*“ bietet diesen gegenüber ein Beispiel rein spielmännischer Kunstfertigkeit.

In unserer wie in den übrigen der genannten Dichtungen steht ein Held im Mittelpunkte des Interesses, der durch die Darstellung seines Anteils an einer Reihe von Ereignissen charakterisiert wird.

1) Ed. Trébutien, Paris 1886; Konrad heißt hier *Marcis de Ponferan*.

2) Über die ganze Sage siehe G. Paris, *Journal des Savants* 1893, S. 487.

Welcher Art sind nun diese Ereignisse in unserer Dichtung?

Vor allem kriegerisch-ritterlich, wie Turnier, Gefangenschaft, Eroberungen, Schlachten, Kämpfe aller Art, besonders aber gegen den Erbfeind der christlichen Ritterschaft, die Ungläubigen. In allen vollbringt der Held Wunder an Tapferkeit. Hierin unterscheidet sich *“Richard”* nicht von den anderen Romanen, auch hier sind Kämpfe der Hauptinhalt, wenn auch im *“King Horn”*, *“Havelok”*, *“Arthur und Merlin”* an Stelle der Ungläubigen im Morgenlande solche in der Heimat treten. *“Alysaunder”* steht durch seinen antiken Stoff abseits. Nur das Kreuzzugsmotiv gibt unserer Dichtung ihre besondere Färbung und einen bedeutungsvolleren Hintergrund für die Kampfgeschichten.

Neben die Kämpfe treten andere kühne Heldentaten, wie bei uns die Herausforderung des Königssohnes in Deutschland, der Löwenkampf, das Niederwerfen des Götzenbildes in Gatris. Im Verhältnisse zu den vielen Heldentaten eines Guy oder Bevis ist das wenig, immerhin aber mehr als etwa im *“King Horn”* oder *“Havelok”*.

Hiezu kommen noch eine Reihe von Schaudergeschichten, wie die Erzählung von Richards Hexenmutter, die von der wunderbaren Mühle bei der Einfahrt nach Akkon, die Geschichte von Richards Heilung durch Sarazenenfleisch. *“Alysaunder”*, *“Arthur und Merlin”* sind an derlei Motiven besonders reich, man denke nur an die Weissagungen Merlins oder die Erzählungen von den Wundern des Morgenlandes im *“Alysaunder”*.

Andere in Ritterromanen beliebte Erzählungsmotive treten bei uns in den Hintergrund. Höfische Minne, die etwa im *“Bevis”*, *“Guy”*, *“King Horn”* alle Einzelereignisse umrahmt, fehlt ganz. Das einzige Liebesabenteuer ist kurz, ihm fehlt größere Bedeutung für den Charakter des Helden und von der Zartheit und Reinheit des Minnedienstes ist erst recht nichts zu merken. Nur gelegentlich erwähnt wird die Lehnpflicht, die im *“Bevis”* und *“Guy”* eine so große Rolle spielt, und die Freundestreue, auf die *“King Horn”* und *“Guy”* zum großen Teil aufgebaut sind. Nichts hören wir von Standesunterschieden, wie sie etwa der Spielmann im *“Havelok”* dichterisch verwertet; es fehlen

aber auch Schilderungen aus dem Gebiete höfischen Lebens, wie die einer Jagd oder die der ritterlichen Erziehung, ebenso das geistlich-christliche Motiv der Abkehr von der Welt nach tatenreichem Leben (*“Guy of Warwick”*).

Der Dichter verehrt seinen Helden unbedingt, er ist ihm das Ideal der Ritterschaft. In unserem besonderen Fall ist Richard dem Dichter nicht nur der glänzende Ritter, sondern auch der ideale Anführer gegen die Heiden und der ideale englische König.¹⁾ Der Ton der Dichtung wird daher begeistert christlich und patriotisch-englisch, wodurch sie sich vorteilhaft von den meisten anderen Romanen unterscheidet, deren Helden bloße, auf ihren eigenen Ruhm bedachte Abenteurer sind. Richards Gegenfigur ist, leider nur schwach ausgeführt, Philipp August, der König von Frankreich. Er ist unaufrichtig, unzuverlässig und mehr auf eigenen Vorteil, als auf die Sache der Christenheit bedacht.²⁾ Sonst sind nur wenige Gestalten einigermaßen deutlich; soweit sie Gegner Richards sind, entladet sich auf sie der volle Zorn des Dichters. Hieher gehören vor allem die „Heidenhunde“ und ihr Anführer, der Sultan Saladin und sein Helfershelfer, der Verräter Konrad von Montferrat; Figuren, die der mittelalterlichen Epik seit dem Rolandsliede bekannt waren. Der Haß des Dichters richtet

¹⁾ Richard gilt auch den provenzalischen Troubadours als der einzig richtige Mann, das Heilige Land aus den Händen der Ungläubigen zu entreißen. Siehe Schindler, Die Kreuzzüge in der altprovenzalischen und mittelhochdeutschen Lyrik, Dresden 1889, S. 22 f. Ähnlich wie Roland, aber siegreich, verteidigt er mit zwölf Genossen im „Pas Salhadin“ (éd. Trébutien, Paris 1886), einem französischen Gedicht aus dem 13. Jahrhundert, einen Engpaß gegen eine große sarazenische Armee; eine Erzählung, die nach G. Paris (Journal des Savants 1893, S. 491) in vielen französischen Schlössern bildliche Darstellung fand, wie denn auch die Wappen Richards und seiner zwölf Getreuen in allerlei Wappenbüchern abgemalt wurden (so in den Hss. der Bibliotheken zu Valenciennes Nr. 1025 (751), f. 196, 16. Jahrhundert; Besançon, Collection Chiflet, Nr. 186, S. 1, 17. Jahrhundert; Lille, Nr. 485, f. 145, 17. Jahrhundert).

²⁾ Ihn bewundert nur sein Hofbiograph Rigord und die französische Kreuzzugschronik, das „Livre d’Eracles“, deren Verfasser mit dem französischen Hof in enger Verbindung stand. Sonst wird er verhöhnt, besonders wegen seiner frühen Rückkehr aus Palestina. Siehe Schindler, S. 25, und das Lied bei Leroux de Lincy, Recueil des chants historiques, Paris 1841, S. 118.

sich aber auch gegen den stolzen und rachsüchtigen Herzog von Österreich und den aufrührerischen Bruder Richards, Johann, "*pat was the fendes flesch and bon*",¹⁾ während er sich dem verräterischen Minstrel gegenüber mehr objektiv verhält.

Die Heimat des Dichters ist jedenfalls auf englischem Boden, kaum aber in dem kontinentalen Besitze der englischen Könige zu suchen, da er häufig von „uns Engländern“ spricht; Stellen die wohl nicht alle dem Übersetzer zugeschrieben werden können. Daraus, daß Richard einen Fouk D'Oily und Thomas von Multon als Gefährten auf seiner Pilgerfahrt auswählt, Geschlechter, die Ward²⁾ in Lincolnshire nachzuweisen vermochte, auf eine Abhängigkeit des Dichters von diesen Geschlechtern zu schließen oder seine Heimat in dieser Grafschaft zu suchen, ist wohl gewagt, da keineswegs sicher ist, daß die beiden Namen schon im französischen Original enthalten waren.

Der Stand des Dichters verrät sich nicht deutlich. Von einem Ritter würde man mehr Sittenschilderungen aus der höfischen Welt erwarten, wie etwa im "*King Horn*", von einem Spielmann derbe Hinweise auf Essen und Trinken, Verherrlichung des eigenen Standes, wie im "*Havelok*"; so bleibt denn ein Kleriker, für den auch der christliche Ton des ganzen Werkes passen würde.

§ 24. Der Übersetzer war ein Geistlicher, wie er in v. 22 zu erkennen gibt, indem er sich zu den Laien in Gegensatz stellt: "*Lewede men ne kneve it* (das französische Gedicht) *nouzt*". Er war ein recht guter Verseschmied, seine Sprache steht der hauptstädtischen zumindest sehr nahe (siehe die Abschnitte über Versbau und Reimsprache).

2. Die Überarbeitungen.

§ 25. Die englische Übersetzung ist uns nicht in ihrer ursprünglichen Form erhalten, sondern nur in zwei Überarbeitungen, *a* und *b* (siehe § 4).

a ist bei weitem länger als *b*, es enthält gegenüber dem Original eine Reihe fabulistischer Erweiterungen. Diese

1) v. 6336.

2) *Catalogue of Romances*, I 947.

sind: Richards Rachezug nach Deutschland (v. 1437 bis 1666), um das Lösegeld zurückzuerhalten. Von verwendeten Motiven bietet das vom Verbote des Verkaufs von Brennmaterial (v. 1479 ff.) Interesse. Es kehrt auch anderwärts wieder; vgl. G. Paris, *Romania*, IX 515 ff. (unsere Stelle ist S. 543 f. erwähnt). Beim Abschied erhält Richard vom König zwei wundertätige Ringe, von denen ihn der eine vor dem Ertrinken, der andere vor dem Verbrennen schützen soll (v. 1637 ff.). Dies ist ein sehr beliebtes Motiv derlei Romane; vgl. Söchtig, S. 63. Eine Zusammenstellung von einschlägigen Stellen gibt Hall, Ausgabe des „*King Horn*“, Oxford 1901, S. 129; nachzutragen wäre Ywain (Chrétien de Troyes, ed. W. Förster), v. 2595, wo es von einem Ringe heißt: „Prison ne tient ne sanc ne pert.“ Die Bewirtung der sarazenischen Gesandten mit den Köpfen ihrer Angehörigen (v. 3347—3698) ist eine Erweiterung der Heilung Richards durch Sarazenenfleisch (v. 3041—3124 und v. 3194—3228). Auch eine derartige Mahlzeit ist nicht ohne Parallele in der Literatur. Adémar von Chabannes¹⁾ erzählt von einem normannischen Edlen namens Roger, der sich an den Kriegen gegen die Mauren in Spanien beteiligte, daß er den gefangenen Sarazenen täglich einen der Ihren vorsetzen ließ und vorgab, mit seinen Leuten auch davon zu essen. Die Eroberung Babylons (v. 5383—5892) enthält das verbreitete Motiv der Beendigung eines Krieges durch Zweikampf (vgl. zum Beispiel „*Generides*“, A [ed. Furnivall], v. 5275—6148, B [ed. Wright] 3095—3577), mit dem eine Version der Geschichte von dem Pferdegeschenke Saphadins an Richard verwoben ist (v. 5481 ff.). Der Ursprung dieser weitverbreiteten Erzählung²⁾ liegt in der großmütigen Tat, die „*Estoire*“, v. 11.543 ff., und „*Itinerarium*“, VI, cap. 22, S. 419, überliefern. Saphadin, der Bruder Saladins, sieht Richard bei den Kämpfen um Jaffa ohne Pferd. Rasch läßt er ihm zwei arabische Pferde zuführen. Richard nimmt das Geschenk dankbar an. Von irgendeiner Hinterlist ist keine Spur. Im

1) Ed. Chavanon, III, 55, S. 178; Stelle zitiert von G. Paris, *Romania*, XXVI 359.

2) Vgl. darüber die ausführliche Abhandlung von G. Paris, *Journal des Savants* 1893, S. 487.

„Livre de Terre Sainte“ („Livre d'Eracles“ etc.) sind drei Versionen der Erzählung erhalten. Nur in der dritten wird das Geschenk zur List, die darin besteht, daß das Pferd abgerichtet ist, zum Zelte des Sultans zu laufen, sobald es jemand besteigt. Sie wird dadurch abgewendet, daß Richard das Pferd nicht selbst reitet. Dieselbe Version findet sich in der 56. der „Cento novelle antiche“ wieder. Unsere Erzählung weicht beträchtlich ab. Während aber der Geber in den französischen Fassungen Saladin selbst ist, ist bei uns der ursprüngliche Unterschied noch gewahrt: der „*Cheff-Sowdan of Hepeness*“, der das Pferd schenkt, wird von Richard getötet, während Saladin bald nachher wieder auftritt.

Die verwendeten Motive sind märchenhaft mit starkem Einschlage des Schauerhaften. Richard erhält zu den Zügen des gewaltigen Ritters noch solche übermenschlicher Grimigkeit. Der feige König von Frankreich wird in der Belagerung Babylons noch mehr zur Kontrastfigur Richards. Seine Abreise aus dem Heiligen Lande wird unhistorisch verschoben, um ihn hier einzuführen.

a enthält noch weitere Zusätze (v. 3759—4816 und 5189—5382). Stofflich handelt es sich um Städteroberungen aller Art mit den gewöhnlichen Motiven des Eindringens an unbewachten Stellen, Verrat, Zweikampf usw. Richard ist hier im Kampfe gegen die Ungläubigen noch viel unbarmherziger und erhält hiefür das volle Lob des Dichters, ebenso seine beiden Getreuen Fouk Doily und Thomas von Multon, die nur an diesen Stellen innerhalb der Kreuzzugsgeschichte auftreten. Der König von Frankreich wird den Engländern als feige und habgierig in Gegensatz gestellt. Von der übrigen Dichtung unterscheiden sich diese Stellen durch den lyrischen Eingang und das Lob der Freigebigkeit gegenüber Spielleuten in der ersten der beiden, endlich auch durch die Verherrlichung derer von Doily und Multon.

Für die Überarbeitung *b* ist bezeichnend die Umänderung der fabulistischen Einleitung des Romans im Sinne der Kürzung und der Einführung verstandesmäßiger (das Messer beim Löwenkampf) und auch spielmännischer Motive (das Haus, das Richard mit Schätzen anfüllen soll): dann durch Erwähnen einzelner historischer Tatsachen über

Richards Gattin Berenger und seine Schwester Johanna. Diese Stellen berichten uns die Tatsachen wie sie uns aus den Chroniken bekannt sind, nur die Kaiserkrönung Richards (v. 2456[5] f.) ist eine naheliegende Erfindung. Der Ton dieser Stellen ist der trockener, kurzer Berichterstattung, die Absicht, durch sie den Roman wahrer Geschichte zu nähern, tritt deutlich zutage.

Nicht sicher ist, ob der Schluß nach *A W* (ab v. 7203) eine spätere Erweiterung ist oder den ursprünglichen Zustand darstellt. v. 6011 ff. scheint das letztere zu beweisen. Die kurz berichtende Art dieser Verse entspricht aber nicht der Darstellungsart der übrigen Dichtung. Es ist daher wohl möglich, daß der ursprüngliche Schluß der Dichtung ausführlicher war und daß diese Verse das Werk eines Überarbeiters sind, der durch v. 6011 ff. bestimmt wurde, der vielleicht nach einer unvollständigen französischen Hs. gearbeiteten oder sonstwie verstümmelten englischen Dichtung diesen Schluß anzufügen.

3. Das Nachleben der Dichtung.

Vgl. Needler, *Richard Cœur de Lion in Literature*, Leipzig 1890, und Jentsch, *ESt*, XVI 156 ff.

§ 26. Am frühesten wird unser Roman erwähnt von Robert von Glocester (ca. 1300), v. 9986 f.:

*Me ne mai nozt al telle her . ac wo so it wole iwite
In romance of him imad . me it may finde iwite*

Bald darauf auch bei Pierre de Langtoft, II 121 f.:

*Des fez al ray Richard cel houre et altre fez
Kaunt à chuvalrye ne say la veritez
Ky les volt saver [où] il sunt recordez
Voyse et lyse sun liver, ke est enromauncez
Et là purra trover tuz les propertez.*

Vielleicht hat er aus dem Roman die Bemerkung geschöpft, daß Richard bei der Einfahrt nach Akkon auf einem Schiff eine Windmühle gehabt habe (v. 2642—2682): “*En barges et galeys fet lever molyns*”, II 80. Sein Übersetzer Robert

Mannying hat den Roman zu allerlei Zusätzen über seine Vorlage hinaus benutzt, die Jentsch a. a. O. zusammenstellt. Auch noch im 14. Jahrhundert erwähnt Henry Knighton in seiner Chronik den Löwenkampf (II 166), allerdings mit dem Unterschiede, daß der Löwe „quasi ex negligentia custodis“ zu Richard gelassen wird. Im 15. Jahrhundert berichtet John Brompton, Sp. 1242, den Streit mit Leopold von Österreich genau so wie unser Roman mit der Bemerkung „ut quidam voluit“. Die Erwähnung des Löwenkampfes in Thomas von Burton, *Chronica de monasterio de Melsa* (ed. E. A. Bond, Roll's Series London, 1866—1868, S. 256), beruht auf Knighton. Im 16. Jahrhundert nimmt John Rastell den Löwenkampf Richards in seine Chronik auf; er kann hierin Knighton folgen, aber auch aus dem inzwischen gedruckten Roman schöpfen. Auf den Schlußversen des Druckes von Wynkyn de Worde beruht die Bemerkung in *The troublesome reigne of King John* (Shakespeare library, II, 1, S. 237): „*Brave Austria, cause of Cordelions deth*“, die auch Shakespeare übernimmt („*King John*“, II, 1) und seinerseits über Richard hinzugefügt: „*that robb'd the lion of his heart*“ (dst.). In der ältesten Balladensammlung von 1723 sind uns zwei Straßenballaden überliefert, die sich deutlich an unseren Roman anschließen. „*The honour of a London Prentice*“¹⁾ schildert den Kampf, den dieser tapfere Jüngling in der Türkei mit zwei Löwen zu bestehen hat, weil er den Königssohn, der ihn beschimpft hatte, mit einer Ohrfeige erschlug. Wie Richard steht er furchtlos, nur mit einem Hemde bekleidet, da und reißt dem Löwen mit der bloßen Hand das Herz aus dem Leibe. „*A princely Song of King Richard Cordelion and his bold Courage and lamentable Death*“²⁾ schildert, wie Richard ins Heilige Land zieht, aber wegen Mangels und Not seiner Ritter umkehren muß. Auf der Heimreise gerät er in die Gefangenschaft des Herzogs von Österreich und besteht hiebei das Löwenabenteuer. Des Herzogs Tochter, die in heißer Liebe zu ihm entbrannt ist, gibt ihm hiezu ein Tuch, das er dem Löwen ins Maul steckt, also ganz so wie im Roman. Der Schluß

¹⁾ I, Nr. 26, S. 199.

²⁾ III, Nr. 2, S. 11.

der Ballade weicht jedoch ab: Die Engländer wollen die Schmach der Gefangennahme ihres Königs nicht auf sich ruhen lassen, rüsten ein Heer aus und belagern Akkon. Hierbei wird Richard erschossen. Die Tochter des Herzogs von Österreich nimmt für ihren Geliebten Rache, läßt den Mörder töten und seine Asche in alle Winde zerstreuen.

Den modernen Lesern wurde der Roman kurz vor Webers Ausgabe durch die Auszüge in Ellis' *Metrical Romances* bekannt.

II.

TEXT

MIT VARIANTEN ALLER HANDSCHRIFTEN.

Einrichtung der Ausgabe.

An erster Stelle steht der Text der Fassung *a* mit *C* oder, soweit dieses lückenhaft ist, mit *W* als Grundlage. Von *b* wurden nur die abweichenden Textstellen, und zwar unter dem Striche *kursiv* abgedruckt. Hier bildet, soweit dies möglich ist, *A* die Grundlage des Textes.

Die Varianten bieten alle abweichenden Lesarten der übrigen Hss., mit Ausschluß rein orthographischer Verschiedenheiten, wie Wechsel zwischen *i* und *y*; *i* und *j*; *ai*, *ei*, *ay*, *ey* untereinander; *e* und *k* vor *a*, *o*, *u*; *e* und *s* vor *e* und *i*; *gh* und *z*; *ff* und *f* im Wortanlaut und in *of*, *off*; *sch* und *sh*; *p* und *th*; *e* und *i* in Endungssilben. Da es sich um späte Hss. handelt, konnte auch das von den einzelnen Schreibern willkürlich gehandhabte Schreiben oder Nichtschreiben eines End-*e* und die verschiedene Art der Bezeichnung oder Nichtbezeichnung der Vokallänge durch Doppelschreiben, Stellung in offener Silbe oder auch in geschlossener vor einfachem Konsonanten vernachlässigt werden. Außerdem wurden folgende orthographische Eigentümlichkeiten einzelner Hss. nur einmal hervorgehoben und dann nicht mehr beachtet:

Aeres <i>ABD</i> für <i>Aeris</i>	dromonde <i>DHW</i> für <i>dromounde</i> ,
<i>Aeris</i> <i>BDHE</i> für <i>Aeres</i>	<i>droumounde</i>
<i>Alane</i> <i>B</i> für <i>Alaine</i> (<i>Eigenname</i>)	<i>dromounde</i> <i>AB</i> für <i>dromounde</i> ,
als <i>B</i> für <i>as</i>	<i>droumounde</i>
baron <i>βD</i> für <i>baroun</i>	<i>Franche</i> <i>B</i> für <i>Frenshe</i>
baroun <i>BHγ</i> für <i>baron</i>	<i>Franse</i> <i>D</i> für <i>Fraunce</i>
be <i>DB</i> für <i>by</i>	<i>Frenche</i> <i>D</i> für <i>Frensh</i>
bot <i>B</i> für <i>but</i>	<i>Freyns</i> <i>L</i> für <i>Frensh</i>
bouke <i>H</i> für <i>book</i>	<i>Gaters</i> <i>E</i> für <i>Gatris</i> (<i>Eigenname</i>)
broghte <i>AB</i> , <i>browt</i> <i>D</i> für <i>brought</i>	<i>Gatres</i> <i>E</i> für <i>Gatris</i>
und untereinander	<i>Gaytris</i> <i>B</i> für <i>Gatris</i>
bryth <i>D</i> für <i>bright</i>	<i>Grefon</i> <i>D</i> für <i>Griffon</i>
by <i>Bb</i> für <i>be</i>	<i>Griffoun</i> <i>BLH</i> für <i>Griffon</i>
byhynde <i>AB</i> für <i>behinde</i>	<i>gud</i> <i>B</i> für <i>good</i>
bytweue <i>BWβE</i> für <i>betwene</i>	<i>hafe</i> <i>B</i> für <i>have</i>
cete <i>D</i> für <i>cite</i>	<i>Harry</i> <i>W</i> für <i>Henry</i>
doghetir <i>B</i> für <i>doughter</i>	<i>hem</i> <i>DHLEA</i> , <i>ham</i> <i>B</i> , <i>them</i> <i>W</i> , <i>theym</i>
dougheter <i>B</i> für <i>doughter</i>	<i>B</i> für <i>hem</i> und untereinander
douke <i>L</i> für <i>duke</i>	<i>here</i> <i>BβE</i> , <i>hure</i> <i>A</i> , <i>their</i> <i>BW</i> ,
dowter <i>D</i> für <i>doughter</i>	<i>hir</i> <i>B</i> für <i>her</i> und untereinander

hit *A* für it
 hith *D* für hight
 hogh *A* für how
 i *DH* für ich oder ic
 ich *LA*, ic *A* für i
 Inglis *B* für English
 Englische *DL* für English
 knyht *D*, knyth *D* für knight
 lyth *D* für light
 messenger *EW*, messanger *BH*,
 messenger *A*, massenger *D* für
 messenger und untereinander
 myth *D* für myzt
 noght *AB* für nouzt
 nowgh *H* für now
 nowt *D* für nouzt oder noghte
 nyth *D* für nyzt
 paulyoun *B*, paelyoun *B*, pau-
 loune *H*, paylone *DE* für pauly-
 loun und untereinander
 quanne *D* für whan, whenne
 quat *D* für what
 Richerd *B* für Richard
 ryt *D* für right
 ryth *D* für right
 Salandyne *W* für Saladyne
 sall *B* für shall

sance *B*, sanz *A*, sam δ für saunce
 und untereinander
 Sarazenes *AB*, Saracenus *A*, Sary-
 zyns *E*, Sarazynes *BHD*, Sara-
 synes *W*, Sarrasins *L* für Sary-
 cenes und untereinander
 Saudan *E* für Soudan
 scho *B* für sche
 Soudan *LE β BW*, Soudon *AD* für
 Saudon und untereinander
 stiewarde *B* für steward
 styward *HDA* für steward
 suche *WAE*, soche *H*, swiche *L*
 für swilk und untereinander
 syth *D* für sizt
 thoght *AB* für thought
 thowt *D* für thought
 thugh *A* für hou
 wate *H* für what
 were *W* für weren
 whe *H* für we
 wroghte *B* für wrought
 wrout *D* für wrought
 yf *W* für zif
 yogh *A* für zow
 yt *D*, itte *H* für hit
 und -ez *H* als Endung statt -es.

Die Orthographie der Varianten ist die der zuerst genannten Hs., beziehungsweise für *a* die von *C*, für *b* die von *A*, für α (= *CB*) die von *C*, für β (= *AH*) die von *A*, für γ (= *LDE*) die von *L*, für δ (= *ED*) die von *E*. Die Verwendung der großen und kleinen Anfangsbuchstaben und der Interpunktionszeichen wurde nach dem heutigen Gebrauche geregelt. Die Haken über manchen Buchstaben (*n*, *r*) oder die Schwänze nach *t* wurden im allgemeinen als *e* aufgelöst, Haken über *n* in der flexivischen Endung *-en* in *BD* jedoch nicht beachtet.

Abkürzungen:

f. = fehlt; α = *CB*; β = *AH*; γ = *LDE*; δ = *ED*;
b = alle Hss. der Fassung *b*, in denen die betreffende Stelle überliefert ist.

Lord Iesu, kyng off glorye,
 Whyche grace *and* uictorye
 pou sente to Kyng Rychard,
 þat neuer was founde coward!
 It is ful good to here *in* ieste 5
 Off his prowesse *and* hys conqueste.
 Ffele romaunes men maken newe,
 Off goode knyȝtes, stronge and trewe;
 Off here dedys men rede romaunce,
 Boþe in Engeland *and* in Ffraunce: 10
 Off Rowelond, *and* off Olyuer,
 And off euery Doseper;
 Off Alisaundre, *and* Charlemayn;
 Off kyng Arthour, and off Gawayn,
 How þey were knyghtes goode *and* curteys; 15

1 I.] *f. W*, I. Criste *B*. — 2 Suche *W*, The faire *B* || the v. *B*. —
 3 þat thou *B* || sendest *W* || Richerd(e) *u. ö. B*. — 4 n. in his lyue *B* ||
f.] unleserlich C, funden *B* || cowerde *B*. — 5 *f.] f. W*, righte *B* || gude
 to heryn *B* || in] *f. W* || jestes *W*. — 6 prowesche *B* || conquestes *W*,
 noble c. *B*. — 7 Also full fele romance *B*, Many romayns *W* || makis
 nowe *B*. — 8 gude *u. ö. B* || þat were s. *B, f. W* || a. of t. *W*. — 9 þaire *B W* ||
 redys romance *B*. — 10 Yglonde *B*, Einzeland *C* || a. eke in *B*. —
 11 duke R. *B* || Sir O. *B*. — 12 And also of euereylke a dugge-
 pere *B*. — 13 Of Alexandere a. of Sir Gawayne *B*. — 14 Arthure *B* ||
 a. of Sir Charlemayne *B*, a. of Ch. *W*. — 15 weren gude a. also c. *B*. —

L statt 1—24:

Lord Iesus, king of glorie,
 Swiche auentour and swiche victorie
 pou sentest king Richard,
 Miri it is to heren his stori
 And of him to han in memorie, 5
 þat neuer no was coward.
 Bokes men makeþ of Latyn,
 Clerkes witen what is þer in,
 Boþe Almaundes and Pikard;
 Romaunce make folk of Fraunce 10
 Of kniȝtes þat were in destauce,
 þat dyed purch dint of sward:
 Of Rouland, and of Oliuer,

1 Iesus fast unleserlich. — 8 Clekes Hs. — 13 Oliuer schwer lesbar.

Off Turpyn, and of Oger Daneys;
 Off Troye men rede *in* ryme,
 What werre þer was *in* oldē tyme;
 Off Ector, *and* off Achylles,
 What folk þey slowe *in* þat pres. 20
 In Frenssche bookys þis rym is wrouzt,
 Lewede men ne knowe it nouzt —
 Lewede men cune Ffrensch non,
 Among an hondryd vnneþis on —;
 Neuerþeles, wiþ glad chere, 25
 Ffele off hem þat wolde here
 Noble iestes, j vndyrstonde,
 Off douzty knyzttes off Yngelonde.
 þefore now j wole 3ow rede
 Off a kyng, douzty *in* dede: 30
 Kyng Rychard, þe werryour beste

16 bischope T. B || Ocier C, Sir Ogers B || the Danoyz W. — 17 And also of B || redis B. — 18 werre] f. W || was there B, w. W || in] by W. — 19 Ectoure a. also of B. — 20 And whate folkes were slayne þer B || þat] f. W, þe B || prese B. — 21 In Ffraunce bokes thies rymes men wrote B, In Fraunce these rymes were wrought W. — 22 Bot in Ynglys l. m. B, Euery Englyshe W || ne] f. B || knewe BW || note B. — 23 man W || kan BW || Ffraunce righte n. B. — 24 Amanges B, Of W || hundrethe B || vnneth W. — 25 And n. C, Noþeles L, Bot nowe will j schewe 3ow B || g.] gude B, gode L. — 26 F. o h. þ.] 3iff that 3ow lyke to B, Yf that ye W || w.] wald L, lythe *and* B, wyll now W || yhere L. — 27 N.] A n. B, Newe W || i.] 3yfftyz C, geste B, gestes L || ich L. — 28 doughty B, douhti L || Inglonde B, Ingland L. — 29 And th. B, Parfoie C || j will WB, ich il L. — 30 k.] kniȝt L || douhti L, that was d. B || of d. WL. — 31 R. þat was B, R. was W || w.] f. W, werroul L. —

And of þe oper dusse þer,
 Of Alisander, and Charlmeyn, 15
 And Ector, þe gret werrer,
 And of Danys le fiz Oger,
 Of Arthour, and of Gaweyn.
 As þis romaunce of Freyns wrouzt,
 þat mani lewed no knowe nouzt, 20
 In gest as so we seyn;
 þis lewed no can Freyns non,
 Among an hundred vnneþe on;
 In Lede is nouzt to leyn.

14 d.] ss undeutlich. — 15 Ch.] yn fast unleserlich. — 16 A. fast unleserlich. — 18 A.] our kaum leserlich. — 19 nur einzelne Buchstaben zu lesen, Tinte weggescheuert. Freyns Hs.

þat men fynde in ony ieste.
 Now alle þat here þis talkyng,
 God geue hem alle good endyng!
 Lordynges, herkenes bifore, 35
 How Kyng Rychard was gete *and* bore.
 Hys fadyr hyzte Kyng Henry;
 In hys tyme, sykyrly,
 Als j finde in my sawe,
 Seynt Thomas was islawe 40
 At Cauntyrbury at þe awterston,
 þere manye myraclys are idon.
 When he was twenty wyntyr olde,
 He was a kyng swyþe bolde;
 He wolde no wyff, j vndyrstonde, 45
 Wiþ gret tresore þou3 he here fonde.
 Nevyrþeles hys barouns hym redde
 þat he grauntyd a wyff to wedde.
 Hastely he sente hys sondes
 Into manye dyuerse londes, 50
 þe ffeyreste wymman þat wore on liff
 Men scholde brynge hym to wyff.
 Messangeres were redy dyzt,
 To schippe þey wente þat ylke nyzt.

p. 2

32 men fynde] men redis offe *B*, is founde *W*, men findeþ *L* || any *BL* || geste *B*, gest *L*. — **33** N.] And to *B* || heris *B*, listen *L* || þis ilke *B* || gining *L*. — **34** Iesu *BL* || g. them *W*, now graunte theym *B*, hem graunt *L* || a.] *f. WL* || his dere blyssyng *B*. — **35**—**1286** fehlen *L*. — **35** No wschalle zee herken *and* heris byforne *B*, Lordes harken now before *W*. — **36** H. þat *B* || w. getyn a. borne *B*, w. yborne *W*. — **37** was callede *B*, was cleped *W* || Harry *u. ö. W*. — **38** t. þe secounde als j fynd sekirly *B*. — **39** And also as j hafe herde men saye in *B* || my] *f. B*, this *W*. — **40** T. of Cantirbery *B* || was] *f. W* || in his tyme y. *B*. — **41** Cantirbery *B* || at] before *W* || þe] his heghe *B*. — **42** many] *f. W* || hase bene done *B*, be done many one *W*. — **43** wyntter alde *B*. **44** a strong knyghte *and* a baulde *B*. — **45** Bot he ne w. no wyffe hafe j vndirstande *B*. — **46** tresours *B* || þoghe *B* || he] they *W* || here] þam *B* || fande *B*. — **47** Bot at the laste so gretely hase h. b. *B* || r.] sedde *C*. — **48** g. them *W* || wyfe *BW*. — **49** And hastily he dide sende *B* || sandys *B*, sonde *W*. — **50** Thurghe *B* || m. regyons and d. *B*, m. a d. *W* || landis *B*, londe *W*. — **51** To þe *B* || woman *BW* || þ. moughte be founden on *B* || lyue *BW*, *undeutlich* *C*. — **52** M.] They *W* || b. hir h. *B* || w.] *undeutlich* *C*, weyffe *B*, wyue *W*. **53** Messengers *BW* || weren *B*, be *W*. — **54** schippes *B* || y.] ilkesame *B*, same *W*. —

Anon þe sayl vp þay drow₃, 55
 þe wynd hem seruyd wel jnow₃.
 Whenne þey come on mydde þe see,
 No wynd oneþe hadden hee;
 þerfore hem was swyþe woo.
 Another schip þey countryd þoo, 60
 Swylk on ne sey₃ þey neuere non.
 Al it was whyt off ruel-bon,
 And euery nayl wip gold begraue;
 Off pure gold was þe stauē,
 Here mast was of yuory, 65
 Off samyte þe sayl wytterly,
 Here ropes were off tuely sylk,
 Also whyte as ony mylk.
 þat noble schyp was al wipoute
 Wip cloþis off gold spred aboute; 70
 And here looff *and* here wyndas
 Off asure forsoþe it was.
 In þat schyp þer were jdyzt
 Knyztes and ladyys off mekyll myzt;
 And a lady þerinne was, 75
 Bryzt as þe sunne þorw₃ þe glas.
 Here men a borde guune to stande,

55 A.] And *W*, *f. B* || theyr s. *W*, þaire saylles *B* || full swiftly vp *B* || droughe *B*. — 56 And þe w. *B* || þam u. ö. *B*, them u. ö. *W* || ynoghe *B*. — 57 Bot when *B*, And *W* || came *W* || in þe myddis of *B*, amyddes *W* || see as j herde saye *B*. — 58 w. o.] manere of wynde than there *B*, wyndes brethe ne *W* || hadde þay *B*, had he *W*. — 59 And th. *B* || h. w.] they were *W* || full s. *B*. — 60 Bot a. *B* || th. encountred tho *W*, þam cowntirde soo *B*. — 61 Swylke one *B*, Suche *W* || sawe *BW*. — 62 A.] Ffor alle *B*, For *W* || of knelle bone *B*, so gay begone *W*. — 63 A.] *f. W* || w.] was *B* || b.] igræue *W*, wyre *B*. — 64 p.] betyn *B* || w.] *f. B* || top-castelle and are *B*, his sklaue *W*. — 65 The m. it w. *B* || of] *f. C*. — 66 s.] white satyne *B* || þe] her *W* || w.] wytly *W*, was sekerly *B*. — 67 And the fl. . . ne (*Hs. cingerissen, mit Seidenpapier verklebt*) *B* || w.] also was *B*, all *W* || tuly *B*, whyte *W*. — 68 Also] Als *B*, As *W* || as] als *B* || o.] any mornes *B*, euer was ony *W*. — 69 This *B*, The *W* || was] *f. C* || a.] *f. W*. — 70 sprede alle a. *B*. — 71 h.] theire u. ö. *B* || l.] lofe *B*, lofte *W* || wyndlæce *W*. — 72 Of azure colourē *B*, All with golde *W* || f. it] depaynted *W*. — 73 Also in *B* || the *W* || was there *B* || dighte *BW*. — 74 ladys *B*, lordes *W* || of myght *W*, þat weren full bright *B*. — 75 also a l. *B*. — 76 þat schone als brighte als *B* || þe] *f. W* || sonne dose thorowe *B*, sonne throwe *W*. — 77 And hire m. appon þe b. *B* || gane st. *BW*. —

And sesyd þat oþer to here hande,
 And prayde hem for to dwelle, 80
 And here counsayl for to telle;
 And þey graunted wiþ alle skylle
 Ffor to telle al at here wylle.
 “Swoo wyde landes we haue went,
 Ffor Kyng Henry vs has sent
 Ffor to seke hym a qwene, 85
 þe fayreste þat myzte fonnde bene.”
 Vp ros a kyng off a chayere,
 Wiþ þat word þey spoke þere —
 þe chayer was charbocle ston,
 Swylk on ne saw3 þey neuere non —, 90
 And two dukes hym besyde,
 Noble men and off mekyl pryde,
 And welcomed þe messangere ylkone;
 Into þat schyp þey gunne gone —
 þrytty kny3tes, wiþouten lye, 95
 Fforsoþe was in þat cumpanye.
 Into þat ryche schyp þey went,
 As messangeres þat weren jsent.
 Kny3tes and ladyes come hem azene;
 Seuene score, and moo j wene, 100

78 sees *B*, beked *W* || þ. o.] them *W* || schippes come to *B*, with *W* || honde *W*. — 79 They preyede *B* || for] faire with them *B*. — 80 h.] theyr *u. ö. W* || conselle *B*, auentures *W* || for] *f. W*, there to they *B*. — 81 A.] *f. W* || g.] ansuerde righte sone *B* || all with *W*, w. *B*. — 82 telle theym alle *B* || at] *f. B W*. — 83 They seyde, to w. *B*, To dyuerse *W* || londes *W* || hafe we (went *durchgestrichen*) ment *B*, dowe wende *W*. — 84 oure k. H. forthe *B* || vs h. he s. *B*, hath vs sende *W*. — 85 seche *W* || to hym *B*. — 86 f. lady *B* || myght on erth b. *W*, owre myghte b. *B*. — 87 Vp arose *W*, Than vp rase *B* || owte of *B*. — 88 þ. spake so faire *B*, and spake fayre *W*. — 89 w. of carbunkel s. *W*, wasse alle of e. s. *B*. — 90 Suche *u. ö. W* || on ne] *f. W* || sawghe *B*, sawe *W*. — 91 t.] other *W* || d. stode h. *B*. — 92 Full nobill m. *B* || a.] *f. W* || of moche *W*, m. of *C*. — 93 faire w. *B* || the messengers euerychone *W*, þan euerilkone *B*. — 94 And i. *B* || the s. *W* || they gan g. *W*, then þay went sone *B*. — 95 Thirtty knyghttys þan withowttyn *B*. — 96 Weren alle in th. companye *B*. — 97 And into *B*, In *W* || schyp] full sone *B*. — 98 Als *u. ö. B*, The *W* || messengers *u. ö. W* || were *u. ö. W* || sente *W*, curtaise and gent *B*. — 99 a.] *f. B* || ladyse *B* || came *W* || agayne *B W*. — 100 a. ma *B*, *f. W* || j dare wele sayne *B*, as men sayne *W*. —

Welcomyd hem alle at on wurd.
 þey sette tresteles, and layde a bord —
 Cloþ off sylk þeron was sprad —,
 And þe kyng hymseluen bad
 þat hys douztyr were forþ fette, 105
 And *in* a chayer before hym sette.
 Trumpes begonne for to blowe,
 p. 3 Sche was fet forþ *in* a þrowe
 Wip twenty knyȝtes here aboute,
 And moo off ladyes þat were stoute; 110
 Alle þey gunne knele here too,
 And aske here what she wolde han doo.
 þey eeten *and* drank *and* maden ham glade,
 As þe kyng hymselff hem bade.
 Whenne þey hadde nyȝ jeete, 115
 Auentures to speke þey nouȝt forgete.
 þe kyng hem tolde, *in* hys resoun,
 It com hym *in* a vysyoun —
 In hys land þat he cam froo —
 Into Yngelond for to goo; 120
 And hys douztyr, þat was hym dere,
 Ffor to wende with hym *in* ffere.
 “In þis manere we haue vs dyȝt,
 Into þat lond to wende ryȝt.”

101 And w. W, And alle þay w. B || alle] f. BW || at] with B || worde BW. —
 102 Clothes of sylke were spred on borde W; þe tristis B || the b. B. —
 103 The kyng than anone badde W: Clothis B || sprede B. — 104 As
 it is in ryme radde W; hymselfe bede B. — 105 sold forthe be fett B. —
 106 byfore B, by W. — 107 Trumpettes W, And trompetes B || began
 to b. W, than bygan to blawe B. — 108 And sho B || þan f. f. B, set W ||
 thrawe B. — 109 hire B. — 110 A. double so many of W || ladyes B ||
 th. weren B, f. W || gaye and stowtte B. — 111 And alle B || they] them
 W² || gane knelen B, began to knele W || hir vntoo B, h. twoo C. —
 112 For it W || a. h.] wiete B, was reason W || w. scho w. hafe ydo B,
 so to do W. — 113 etc, they dranke B || made þam B, were W. — 114 For
 so the ryche k. W || hymseluen badde B, bad W. — 115 Whan W, And
 when B || nerehand etyn B, done theyr mete W. — 116 To speke of
 auntirs B, Of auentures they began (begyn W²) W || noghte þay forge-
 tyn B, to speke W. — 117 t. than in B. — 118 How it came W || h. he
 seyð B || in] thorwȝ C || a] ane B || vysyon W, avisyoun B. — 119 h.
 ownne londe, he seyde, there he come f. B. — 120 that hym byhouede
 to g. B. — 121 And also B || hym] so C. — 122 w. h.] boþe C. — 123 And
 in B W || hafe u. ð. B, f. W || vs] be W. — 124 Vnto your W || full r. B. —

penne answeyrd a messenger, 125
Hys name was callyd Bernager,
“Fforþere wole we seke nouzt,
To my lord sche schal be brouzt:
When he wiþ eyen schal sen,
Ffol wel payed þen wole he ben.” 130
þe wynd aros out off þe norþeste,
And seruede hem riȝt wiþ þe beste.
At þe Tour þey gunne arryue,
To londe þe knyȝtes wente belyue.
þe messangeres þe kyng haue told 135
Of þat lady fayr *and* bold,
þer he lay, *in* þe Tour,
Off þat lady whyt so flour.
Kyng Henry gan hym sone dyȝt,
Wiþ erl, baroun, and manye a knyȝt, 140
Agayn þe lady for to wende,
Ffor he was curteys *and* hende.
þe damysele on londe was led,
And cloþis off gold before here spred,
And here fadyr here befor, 145
Wiþ a coroun off gold jcorn;
þe messangers by ylke a syde,
And menstralles wiþ mekyl pryde.

125 And than ansuerde *B.* — 126 was *C* || cleped *W*, hatten *B* ||
Sir B. B. — 127 Ferther wyll *W*, Forthire as nowe will *B* ||
s.] trete *B* || noghte *u. ö. B.* — 128 Bot to *B* || sho schall be
broghte *B.* — 129 he hire with his eghne *B* || dose ysee *B*,
doth se *W.* — 130 Full well apayed *W*, We wote that wele
apayede *B* || þ.] *f. B W* || will he be *B W.* — 131 rose *W*, than
rase *B* || northweste *W.* — 132 r.] wele *B, f. W* || w.] at *B.* — 133 And
at *B* || Turne *B* || gan *B W* || aryue *W*, *undeutlich C*, vp ryve *B.* —
134 To þe lande *B*, To London *C* || k.] kyng *B* || w. þan *B* ||
blyue *W.* — 135 to *K. Henry B* || hase *B*, hath *W* || telde *B*, *undeut-*
lich C. — 136 l.] mayden *B* || so faire in felde *B.* — 137 There als *B* ||
þe] *f. W*, his heghe *B.* — 138 The lady was *W* || w. as *f. W*, als *w.*
als *f. B.* — 139 *K. H. þane* full sone hym *d. B.* — 140 erles
and barouns *B*, erles barons *W.* — 141 Aȝenst that *l. W* || thane *f. B.* —
142 *w. ay c. B.* — 143 dameselle. thane one lande *B* || ladde *W.* —
144 *A.] f. W* || hire were *s. B*, her spradde *W.* — 145 *und* 146 *fehlen W.* —
145 *hir f. B* || hire byforne *B.* — 146 crownne *B* || precyous *g. B* ||
cornen *B.* — 147 *m.* also *B* || on eche a *s. W.* — 148 *mynstralles B*,
mynstrelles W || with mekyl] of moche *W*, þat weryn of *m. B.* —

Kyng Henry lyzte in hyng,
 And grette fayre þat vncouþ kyng, 150
 And þat fayre lady alsoo:
 "Welcome be ze alle me too."
 To Westemenstre they wente *in fere*,
 Lordynges *and* ladyys þat þer were.
 Trumpes begonne for to blowe, 155
 To mete þey wente in a þrowe.
 Knyztes seruyd þere good spede,
 Off what to telle it is no nede.
 And afftyr mete, in hyng,
 Spak Kyng Henry, oure kyng, 160
 To þe kyng þat sat in same,
 "Leve sere, what is þy name?"
 "My name, he sayde, is Corbaryng;
 Off Antyoche j am kyng."
 And tolde hym in hys resoun, 165
 He cam þedyr þorwz a vysyoun.
 p. 4 "Fforsoþe, Sere, j telle þe,
 I hadde elles brouzt more meyne,
 Many moo, wipouten fayle,
 And moo schyppys wip vytayle." 170
 þenne askyd he þat lady bryzt:
 "What hyztest þou, my swete wyzt?"

149 þan lighte *with* grete hiynge *B*, lyked her seyng *W*. — 150 That fayre lady and her fader the kyng *W*; *A*. welcomede full *f. B*. — 151 And sayd to hym ryght so *W*; *A*. so he dide þ. *B*. — 152 Ye be welcome *W*, He seyde w. bene ze *B* || me alle *C*. — 153 Westmynstere thene þ. *B*. — 154 Lordes *B W* || ladys and alle þ. *B*. — 155 Trumpettes began *W*, Then trompetes bygane *B* || to þe mete to blawe *B*. — 156 And scho was fochede forthe in a thrawe *B*. — 157 *K*. there s. *W*, Then *k*. þame s. *B* || a *g. W*. — 158 Therof *B*, Of theyr mete *W* || it es *B*, is *W*. — 159 Bot anone affire the m. beyng *B*. — 160 Speketh *H. W*, Than righte sone spekes *H. B*. — 161 Vnto *B* || satt hym by *B*. — 162 Telle me thy name. *Sir*, he said, j pryce *B*; Good Syr *W* || þy] your *W*. — 163 Myn n. *Sir B* || Carbarryng *W*. — 164 the *k. W*, crownnde *k. B*. — 165 t. the kyng alle þer *B* || in *r. B*, h. reason *W*. — 166 Howe he come th. *B*, How hym came *W* || thurghe a vesyoun *B*, in vysyon *W*. — 167 And f. *Sir B*, Syr, he sayd *W* || als j tellen *B*. — 168 hade ells broghte *B*, had brought elles *W* || moo menzee *with* me *B*. — 169 Full many ane ma *B* || wipoutten *u. ð. B*. — 170 s. also w. *B* || vetaile *B*. — 171 That askede *B*, Yet asked *W*. — 172 *W*. highte th. *B*, *W*. name *W* || my s. w.] my lady, ye hyght *W*. —

"Cassodorien, wipouten lesyng,"
 þus answeyrd sche þe kyng.
 "Damysele, he seyde, bryzt *and* schene, 175
 Wylt þou dwelle, *and* be my qwene?"
 Sche answeyrd wip wordys styлле,
 "Sere, j am at my faderys wyлле."
 Here fadyr grauntyd þenne ful sone,
 Al hys wyl scholde be done, 180
 Hastely þat she were wedde
 As qwene vnto kynges bedde;
 And prayde hym, for hys curtesy,
 It moste be done priuily.
 þe spousyng was jdon þat nyzt; 185
 þeratte daunsyd many a knyzt:
 Mekyl ioye was hem among.
 A preest on morwe þe messe song;
 Befforn þe eleuacyoun
 þe qwene fel in swowne adoun; 190
 þe folk wondryd and were adrad;
 Into a chaumbyr sche was lad,
 Sche seyde: "For j am þus jschent,
 I dar neuere see þe sacrament."
 Here fadyr on morwe took hys leue, 195
 No lengere wolde he þere beleue.

173 Cassodoren *B*, Cosodorean *W* || sho said wipowte l. *B*. — **174** sho till Henre oure k. *B*. — **175** Nowe dameselle *B*. — **176** Will *BW* || þ.] you *B*, ye *W* || d. here a. *B*. — **177** And sho answerde þen w. w. full s. *B*. — **178** *Sir B* || fadirs *B*. — **179** Hire *B* || g. þat to full s. *B*, g. swythe s. *W*. — **180** At your w. *W*, That alle h. w. *B* || it sch. *B*, it shall *W*. — **181** Fful hastily þane *B* || were þay *B*, þey w. *C*, s. be *W*. — **182** As a q. *W*, Wip honoure als to a quene fallis *B* || to k. *B*, to a k. *W*. — **183** They preyed *B* || hym] hys *über durchgestrichenem* here *C* || hys] *f. C* || curtaisye *B*. — **184** moughte *B*, myghte *W* || preualy *B*, all pryuely *W*. — **185** Bhe (*falsch illuminiert*) spowssyng *B* || done *BW* || þ. ilke n. *B*. — **186** They at *B* || m. a lady *and* many a k. *B*. — **187** Moche *W*, Fful mekill *B* || emange *B*. — **188** preste *B* || o. m.] full sone *BW* || masse *W* || sange *B*. — **189** Bot righte byfore *B*, And whan it came to *W* || laucyoun *B*, leuacyowne *W*. — **190** In a swounyng she f. *W*, þe q. f. in a swounyng *B* || doun *BW*. — **191** people *W* || woundrede a. w. *B*, than her sore *W* || adrede *B*. — **192** And i. *B* || chambire *B* || scho *u. ö. B* || ledd *B*. — **193** Thane s. *B* || þusgates *B* || schent *B*, hent *W*. — **194** Ne dere j neuer *B* || þe sacrament *BW*, no s. *C*. — **195** Hir f. at morne *B*, Upon the more h. f. *W* || t. l. *W*, þane t. h. l. *B*. — **196** l. þane w. *B* || byleue *B*. —

The kyng dwellyd wiþ his qwene;
 Chyldren þey hadden hem bytwene,
 Twoo knaues *and* a mayde,
 Fforsoþe, as þe book vs sayde. 200
 Rychard hyzte þe fyrste, jwis,
 Off whom þis romaunce jmaked is;
 Jhon þat oþer forsoþe was;
 þe þrydde hys sustyr Topyas.
 þus þey dwellyd in fere 205
 To þe ffyfftenþe zere.
 On a day, before þe rode
 þe kyng at hys masse stode;
 þer com an erl off gret pouste,
 “Sere, he sayde, hou may þis be, 210
 þat my lady, zoure wyff, þe qwene,
 þe sacrement ne dar nouzt sene?
 Geue vs leue to don here dwelle,
 Ffro þat begynnes þe gospelle
 Tyll þe messe be sungge *and* sayd, 215
 And þou schalt se a queynte brayd.”
 þe kyng grauntyd, wiþ good wylle,
 To holden here wiþ strengþe styлле.
 “Neyþer for wele neyþer for woo,
 Let here nouzt out fro kyrke goo.” 220
 And whene þe belle began to ryng,
 The preest scholde make þe sakeryng,

197 d. still þere w. B. — 198 Childre þ. hade full faire þame b. B. — 199 k.] sonnes B, sones W || mayden B. — 200 F. righte a. B || saiden B. — 202 Ware of B, Wherefore W || þ. romance B, these romayus W || made W || es B. — 203 Johan W || forsothe þe toþer B, forsothe that other W. — 204 The thirde h. sistere B, And theyr syster hyght W || Copyas W. — 205 And þ. B || alle in f. B. — 206 Tyll þe f. W, Till it was passede fiftene B. — 207 Upon W, And one B || byfore u. ö. B. — 208 Als þe k. B || messe B. — 209 came W. — 210 Sir B. — 211 That thus B || 3. w.] f. BW. — 212 The sacrament dar not W, Ne dare noghte þe sacrament B. — 213 Now griffes B || d.] garre B || hir B. — 214 þat þe preste bygynne B, þe begynnyng of W || gosepelle B, gospel W. — 215 To þat þe B || songen *and* sayde B. — 216 And than W || zee shall B, shall ye W || a full q. B. — 217 Comanded all att his will B. — 218 To holde B, For to holde W || hir u. ö. B || s. stone s. B. — 219 And noþer B || nor zitt B, ne W. — 220 Lates B || noghte B, not W || f.] of the B W || chyrche W. — 221 Thane w. B. — 222 And the preste solde þane m. sacryng B. —

Out off þe kyrke sche wolde away.
 þe erl "For gode, sayde, nay,
 Lady, þou schalt here abyde, 225
 Ffor ony þyng þat may betyde."
 Sche took here douȝtyr in here hond,

W, f. Sa And Johan her sone she wolde not wonde;
 Out of the rofe she gan her dyght,
 Openly before all theyr syght. 230
 Johan fell frome her in that stounde;
 And brak his thygh on the grounde.
 And with her doughter she fled her waye,
 That never after she was isey.

The kyngē wondred of that thyngē, 235
 That she made suche an endyngē,
 For loue that he was serued so;
 Wolde he neuer after come there ne go.
 He let ordeyne, after his endyngē,
 His sone Rycharde to be kyngē. 240

Crowned after Kyngē Harry
 Thus was Rycharde, sykerly,
 That was in his XV yere.
 He was a man of grete powere:
 Dedes of armes he gaue hym to, 245
 As falleth for kynges and knyghtes to do.
 He woxyd so stronge and so wyght,
 Ayenst hym had no man no myght.

223 chyrche *W.* — 224 Ane e. *B.*, But the e. *W* || sayd: for god, ma dame, n. *B.*, sayd sone n. *W.* — 225 L. he saide *B.*, He sayd, lady *W* || here þou schall habyde *B.*, th. sh. a. *W.* — 226 any *B.* — 227 doghetir *B* || vpon h. h. *W.*, þan by þe hande *B.* — 228—448 *fehlen C.*, *ergänzt nach W.* — 228 Jhon *B* || wold sho *B* || wande *B.* — 229 And owte at þe kirke-r. *B.* — 230 Apertly *B* || in þaire allere *B.*, b. a. her *W*². — 231 Bot Jhon *B* || fro *B* || appon þe grounde *B.* — 232 h. thee-bane in þat stounde *B.* — 233 doghetir thus sho flowe away *B.* — 234 And no man sawe hir no more vnto þis day *B.* — 235 woundrede gretly *B* || that] þis this *B.* — 236 thus vellely made hir e. *B.* — 237 And f. lufe *B* || he] she *W.* — 238 Neuer more gaffe he hym noo women vntoo *B.* — 239 Bot ordeyned sone aftir *B.* — 240 for to *B.* — 241 Thus was Richerd certainly *B.* — 242 Crowned kyng aftir his fadir Kyng Henry *B.* — 243 h. tyme nynetene 3. *B.* — 245 And d. *B* || gaffe too *B.* — 246 Als falles to knyghttis and sqwyers also *B.* — 247 wexe *B* || a. s. w.] in euerilke fighte *B.* — 248 Agaynes *B.* —

	In euery stede he toke honoure,	
	As a noble kyng and conqueroure.	250
<i>f. 8b</i>	The fyrste yere that he was kyng	
	At Salysbury he made a justyng,	
	And comaunded euery man to be there,	
	Bothe with shelde and with spere,	
	Erles and barons euerychone;	255
	At home ne dwelled neuer one.	
	On forfeiture, on lyfe and londe,	
	For nothyng that they ne wonde:	
	This was cryed, j vnderstonde,	
	Thorougout all Englonde.	260
	All was for to loke, and se	
	The knyghtes that best myght be.	
	There they came all at his wyll	
	His comaundemente to fulfyll.	
	The partyes were sonder set,	265
	Togyder they ran without let.	
<i>f. 9a</i>	Kyng Rycharde gan hym dysguise	
	In a full stronge queyntyse.	
	He came out of a valaye	
	For to se of theyr playe,	270
	As a knyght auentorous.	
	His atyre was orgulous:	
	All togyder coleblacke	
	Was his horse, without lacke;	

249 And in euerilke *B.* — 250 Als n. *B.* — 251 In þe *B.* — 252 Salysbery *B.* || a grete j. *B.* — 253 þat euerilke knyghte þat couthe hym were *B.* — 254 Oper *B.* || and] or *B.* — 255 Erles, barouns euerylkon *B.* — 256 Lukes þat byhynd there byleue none *B.* — 257 Ffor forfeiture of wyfe a. l. *B.* — 258 And f. n. *B.* || wande *B.* — 259 þat was the crye *B.* || understande *B.* — 260 þat was cryed therowte all Yngland *B.* — 261 And alle w. to looke a. to see *B.* — 262 What knyghte beste doande m. bee *B.* — 263 And thedir *B.* || they] *f. W*² || come at þe kynges w. *B.* — 264 commandement for to f. *B.* — 265 weren þane insondere *B.* — 266 Togedir þ. went suythe wipowttyn lett *B.* — 267 h. þane d. *B.* — 268 Jn his qwayntise one strange wiese *B.* — 269 *beginnt D.*; And he come *B.*, Kyng R. cam *D.* || owte ther of *B.* — 270 se] profe ther *B.*, fulfellyn *D.* || of th.] þe knyghtes *D.* || p.] *zum Teil abgerissen D.* — 271 Als he had bene *B.* || ane awnterows knyght *B.*, a knyth þat were a. *D.* — 272 orgilour *D.*, alle qwayntely dighte *B.* — 273 togedire *BD.* || it was c. blake *B.* — 274 His horse and his (*zweimal*) atire *B.*, *f. D.* || wipowtten lakk *B.*, Wipoutyn ony kyngges lac *D.* —

Upon his creste a rauē stode, 275
 That yaned as he were wode,
 And aboute his necke a bell,
 Wherefore the reason j shall you tell:
 The kynde of the rauē is,
 In trauayll for to be, jwys; 280
 Sygnyfyauce of the bell,
 With holy chyrche for to dwell,
 And them to noy and to greue
 That be not in the ryght byleue.
 He bare a schafte that was grete and stronge, 285
 It was fourtene fote long;
 And it was bothe grete and stoute,
 One and twenty inches aboute.
 The fyrst knyght that he there mette,
 Full egerly he hym grette 290

275 And one *B* || r. there s. *B*. — 276 zarmede *B*, g... yd *D* || als it ware *B*, os it hadde be *D*. — 277 A.] *f. D* || n.] swyre *B* || hyngē a b. *D*. — 278 Wherefore it was j s. *B*, A reson by j s. *D*. — 279 k.] oynge *W* || the] a *D* || forsothe it es *B*. — 280 In trauelle euer to bene *B*, Euer to ben in traveyle *D*. — 281 And the singnyficioun *B*. — 282 Es w. *B* || kirke *B*, kerke *D* || euer for *B*, *f. W*. — 283 And i hont þe Sarazynys to g. *D*; theym *B* || for to g. *B*. — 284 are *B*, were *D* || noghte *B*, nowt *D* || the] *f. D* || ryth *u. ö. D*. — 285 A schafte he bare *BD* || that] *f. B* || g. a strange *B*, full s. *D*. — 286 Hit *D*, þat *B* || f.] bote eytene *D* || full lange *B*. — 287 und 288 umgekehrt *B*. — 287 Hit was *D*, þat was a schafte *B* || b.] *f. W*. — 288 O.] *f. B* || inche *D*, ynche it was *B*. — 289 ferst man *D* || there] with *B*, *f. D*. — 290 Grymly he appone hym sett *B*. —

D statt 290—318:

On his schelde a dynte he sette
That top ouer tayl to grounde he zede,
Ffor al þe strenthe of his stede.
Bothe hors and man he fel to gronde,
Wel ny he hadde his dedes wonde. 5
Anoder knyth, hardy and goode,
Vpon a stede rede so blode,
He dede hym arme wel þat tyde,
And thowte ageyne þe kyng to ryde.
A goode spere on hende he bare, 10
Kynge Ric. of hyme was ware.
In to þe ffelde he thowte to ryde
Ageyne þat knyte wiþ mekyl pride.
Trompis begunne forth to blowe,
And kynge Ric. ju a throwe 15

With a dente amyde the shelde;
 His horse he bare downe in the felde:
 And the knyght fell to grounde,
 Full nye deed in that stounde.
 The nexte that he mette thare, 295
 A grete stroke he hym bare;
 His gorgere, with his coronalle tho,
 His necke he brake there a two:
f. 9b His horse and he fell to grounde,
 And dyed bothe in that stounde. 300
 Kyng Rycharde gan houe *and* abyde,
 Yf ony mo wold to hym ryde.
 Trumpettes began forto blowe,
 Knyghtes justed in that throwe.
 Another knyght, hardy and good, 305
 Sate on a stede rede as blode;
 He dyde hym arme and well dyght,
 In all that longed to suche a knyght.
 A shafte he toke grete and longe,
 That was heuy and stronge, 310
 And sayd, he wolde to hym ryde,
 Yf he durste hym abyde.
 Trumpettes began to blowe than,
 Therby wyste many a man
 That they sholde juste more, 315
 The noble knyghtes that there wore.

291 W. swilke a dynt in myddis B. — 292 þat his h. B || bare] strake B. — 293 Horse and man he bare to þe g. B. — 294 þat full nere he dyed righte in þ. s. B. — 295 m. with th. B. — 296 h. h.] of hym he B. — 297 g.] forgette W || c] cornell W. — 298 And h. n.-bone bothe he bare in t. B. — 299 H. h. felle downne dede to þe g. B. — 300 And he diede in þat ilke same st. B. — 301 Bot þane þe kyng g. B || habyde B. — 302 Giff any moo B. — 303 And trompettes þane bygan to blawe B. — 304 And k. j. faste B || thrawe B, rowe W. — 305 g.] gud B. — 306 Satt B || als r. als B. — 307 d. h. in armes full wele d. B. — 308 In þat countre was noghte swilke a k. B. — 309 And he toke a schafte full g. a. strange B. — 310 w. full h. a. righte full lange B. — 311 to] vnto B. — 312 Gif that B || habyde B. — 313 Tromppettes one lowde gan blawe þ. B. — 314 And þ. w. wele euerilke a m. B. — 315 þat þe awnterous knyghte sold j. B || mare B, mere W. — 316 Alle þe noble knyghtis byhelde B || ware B, were W. —

Kyng Rycharde of hym was ware,
 And a spere to hym he bare,
 And encountred hym in the felde.
 He bare away halfe his shelde, 320
 His pusen therwith gan gone,
 And also his brandellet-bone,
 Hys vyser, and hys gorgere.
 Hym repented that he cam there!
 Kyng Rycharde houed, and behelde, 325
 And thought to rest hym in the felde,
 If there were other knyght or swayne
 That wolde more ryde hym agayne.
 He sawe there wolde come none;
 On his waye he gan forth gone, 330
f. 10 a Into a wode, out of theyr syght;
 And in another tyre he hym dyght.
 Upon a stede rede as blode,
 With all the tyre that on hym stode,
 Horse and shelde, armure and man, 335
 That no man sholde knowe hym than;
 Upon his creste a rede hounde,
 The taylor henge to the grounde.
 That was sygnifycacyoun
 The hethen folke to brynge downe, 340

317 K. R. full sone of *B* || warre *B*. — **318** A. hent his spere in haste reghte thare *B*. — **319** A. manly encontrede h. *B*, Mete *wiþ* hym *D*. — **320** And b. *B D*. — **321** pusen] besygewe *B*, besange *D* || th.] awaye *B* || gan gane *B*. — **322** After strok þat was . . . (*unleserlich*) *D*; a.] alswa of *B* || b. b.] schouldere bane *B*. — **323** vyser] pesane *B D* | a. alswa h. *B*. — **324** r.] forthoghte euer *B*, ouerthowte *D* || come thare *B*. — **325** Ric. jn his sadyl . . . (*unleserlich*) *D*; h. still at þe end of his renk . . . (*abgerissen*) *B*. — **326** A qwille for to riste hym there he thynkes *B*, And there he houyd . . . (*unleserlich*) *D*. — **327** For to see gif *B* || ouþer k. *B*, . . . y k. (*Anfang abgerissen*) *D* || þer were so lele *D*. — **328** w. any m. *B*, durst m. *D* || r. h. a.] wiþ hym dele *D*. — **329** And wele he sees that there comes n. *B*, . . . e saw þat þere came none *D*. — **330** And forþi forþe h. wayes es he g. *B*, . . . preked his stede and let hym gon *D*. — **331** wodde *B* || th.] here u. ö. *D* || syth u. ö. *D*. — **332** anoder *D* || atire *B*, *f. D* || he dose hym to dighte *B*, he dede h. dyth *D*. — **333** Appon *B* || s. was r. *B* || as] so *D*. — **334** atire *B*. — **335** . . . rede armour and eke man *D*; s. borthe armours *B*. — **336** s.] myghte *B*, . . . yth *D* || hym knawe *B*, hyme kenne *D*. — **337** And appon *B* || reede *B*, red *D*. — **338** The t. trekillede appone *B*, . . . yde hyunge towarde *D*. — **339** And that *B* || significacion *D*, in s. *B*. — **340** heythyn men *B* || adownn *B*. —

Them to slee for Goddes loue,
 And Crysten men to brynge aboue.
 Styll he houed and bode þore;
 To them he thought to ryde more.
 He rode the thronge all aboute, 345
 He helde within and withoute.
 A baron he sawe hym besyde,
 Towarde hym he gan ryde.
 To a squyer he toke his spere,
 To hym he wolde it not bere. 350
 Forth he toke a mansell;
 A stroke he thought to be set well
 On his helme that was so stronge:
 Of that dente the fyre outspronge.
 The baron tourned hym asyde, 355
 And sayd: "Felow, forth thou ryde,

341 und 342 fehlen *D*. — **341** And þame to slaa *B* || luffe *B*. — **342** *A*. þe c. *B* || abouffe *B*. — **343** Than s. *B*, . . . place *D* || a habade *B*, *f. D* || thare *BD*, yore *W*. — **344** Bot to hym wolde þay r. no mare *B*, . . . rst no man to hyme ffare *D*. — **345** thr.] rengen *D*, rawngen ofte *B*. — **346** And byhelde þanne faste w. *B* || a. eke w. *D*; *D nach 346*: . . . eyle þei hadde of þat cas | That no man wyste qwat he was. — **347** [And a barownne *B*, *A* stowte b. *D* || he sees ther houe h. b. *B*, houyd b. *D*. — **348** And to h. he thoghte full euen for to r. *B*, And swore he wolde to hym ryde *D*. — **349 und 350** fehlen *B*. — **351** And forthe he drewe a mace of stele *B*. — **352** And a strake he thoghte to sett reghte wele *B*. — **353** Appone *B*. — **354** þat thourghe þat dynt *B*. — **355** And þe barounne tornede h. one syde *B*. — **356** Go, foole, he seyde, and forthe *B*. —

D statt 349—392:

He tok his squyere his schaft to bere, f. 1b¹)
Tyl þat he was comyn hyme nere.
His spere hymeself he tok thanne,
And prekyd his stede, and let hyme renne.
 . . . e kinge hyme lytte one þe schelde, 5
þat he ffley down yn þe ffelde.
 . . . hanne kynge Ric. rode west,
 . . . eyne jnto þe same fforest,
 . . . wtyn ony boste or pryde,
 . . . tre squyere be his syde. 10
 . . . his logge he rode ful stoure,
 . . . men dede on hyme a queynt armoure,
 . . . that was us quwyth as mylke;
 . . . his stede was al swylke.

¹) Dieses Blatt ist an der Seite verstümmelt.

With thy peres go and playe!
 Come no more here, j the praye!
 And sykerly, yf thou do,
 Thou shalte haue a knocke or two." 360
 Kyng Rycharde wondred in his thought,
 That he set his stroke at nought,
f. 10b And came agayne by another waye,
 And thought to make a better paye.
 In his styrope up he stode, 365
 And smote to hym with jrefull mode.
 He set his stroke on his yron hat,
 But that other in his sadell sat.
 Hastely, without wordes mo,
 Hys mase he toke in his honde tho, 370
 That was made of yotyn bras;
 He wondred who that it was.
 Suche a stroke he hym lente,
 That Rycharde feet out of his steropes wente:
 For plate, ne for acketton, 375
 For hawberke, ne for campeson,
 Suche a stroke he neuer had none ore,
 That dyde hym halfe so moche sore.
 Ful swythe awaye he gan ryde,
 Out of the prees there besyde. 380
 To hymselfe he sayd tho:
 "Of suche strokes kepe j no mo!"

357 And w. *B* || peres] speres *W* || g. chese the at p. *B*. — 358 *C*. no m. j pray þe here a waye *B*. — 359 sekerly, giffe þat th. *B*. — 360 The tidys a knoke or ells twoo *B*. — 361 þe kyng woundrede in h. thoghte *B*. — 362 þat his stroke no deryde hym noghte *B*. — 363 commes *B*. — 364 thoghte *B* || m. hym a b. *B*. — 365 And in h. sterappis vp heghe he s. *B*. — 366 j.] egre *B*. — 367 Euen abownn appon his jren h. *B*. — 368 Bot þe toper full still in *B*. — 369 And hastily, wipowtten tarynge mare *B*. — 370 masse *B* || toke] hent *B* || his] *f*. *B* || hande *B* || reghte thare *B*. — 371 w. wele m. *B* || zottyn *B*. — 372 And hade grete wondir what deuyll he was *B*. — 373 þat slike a strake vnto hym lent *B*. — 374 Ffor þer wip his f. o. of þe sterappes w. *B*. — 375 And bothe thorghe plate and thorghe actoun *B*. — 376 Noghte lettyng neþer h. no hawbergoun *B*. — 377 Ffor slike a strake had he neuer are *B*. — 378 Neuer nane þat noyede halfe so sare *B*. — 379 Bot full s. away þane gane he r. *B*. — 380 Owte of þe presse faste þ. *B*. — 381 The kyng saide thane reghte hastily thare *B*. — 382 slike strakes *B* || mare *B*. —

He wente adowne to a well,
 And with his helme dranke his fell;
 And he watred his stede also. 385
 In the thyrde atyre he let hym do,
 All his atyre whyte as mylke;
 His croper was of sylke;
 Upon his shulder a crosse rede,
 That betokeneth Goddes dede 390
 With his ennemyes for to fyght,
 To wynne the crosse yf that he myght.
 Upon his heed a doue whyte —
 Sygnyfyacyoun of the holy spyryte —
f. 11a To be bolde to wynne the pryse, 395
 And dystroye Goddes enemyes.
 To the Kynge Rycharde gan hym dyght
 Than another noble knyght:
 Fouke Doly was his name,
 The kynge hym loued for his fame. 400

383 w. anone vnto a w. *B.* — **384** w.] of *B* || h. he d. *B* || fille *B.* —
385 A. w. h. s. righte ther a. *B.* — **386** And jn the thride *B* || l.]
dide *B.* — **387** Alle þat a. was w. *B.* — **388** H. trappours weren alle
of tuly s. *B.* — **389** And appon h. schelde a. c. of r. *B.* — **390** by-
takyned þat for G. *B.* — **391** enymys wolde he f. *B.* — **392** yf]
gif *B.* — **393** And appon *B* || h. crest *D,* the crosse *B* || dofe *B,*
dowe *D* || wyth *D.* — **394** A singnyficiacione *B,* Signyficiacyone *D* || h.
spyryth *D,* saynt espyryte *B.* — **395** bolde to] trewe and *D* || the]
f. D. — **396** A.] Ffor to *B* || dystroyin *D* || enmyis *D,* enemys *B.* —
397 To the] *f. B* || Rycharde in thies armours gan *B.* — **398** Vntill another
a full noble *B.* — **399** Sir Ffuke *B.* — **400** luffed f. h. gudly f. *B.* —

D statt 397—426:

*Q*wanne he was dyth rychely, f. 1b
*H*e tok a schaft, sekyrly,
*T*hat was a wol stronge tre;
*T*owarde þe place þo went he,
*Y*pone and ouer, j zow plyth, 5
*T*o loke for þer were ony knythe. f. 2
*T*hanne was there a knyth hardy,
*þ*at was clepyd Ser Fouke Doly,
A nobyl man, and a queynt of crafte,
A master for to brekyn a schaft. 10

5 and ouer Hs. durchgestrichen und unterpunktirt. — **6** þer,
Hs. ober dem *e* ein durchgestrichenes *d.* — **9** Hs. queyent.

To hym a stroke he dyght,
 Well to paye with all his myght.
 He smote hym on his bassenet
 A grete dente without let,
 It foundred to his cheke-bone. 405
 Syr Fouke bad hym forth gone,
 That he no lenger abyde,
 In auenture yf ony stroke betyde.
 The kynge sawe he felte no sore,
 And he thought to gyue hym more; 410
 And another stroke he hym brayde,
 Hys mase vpon his heed he layde,
 With good wyll that stroke he set.
 The baron thought he wolde hym let,
 And with his heuy mase of stele 415
 There he gaue the kynge his dele
 That his helme all toroue,
 And he ouer his sadell droue,

401 And to h. a strake now hase he tichte *B.* — **402** Wele to sett it at alle h. myghte *B.* — **403** smate appone his bacenett *B.* — **404** strake wipowtten *B.* — **405** foundred] swounded *W*¹, sounded *W*² || his] *f. B* || bane *B.* — **406** Ffuk *B* || forth gone] hys way gane *B.* — **407** langere there habyde *B.* — **408** Ffor that þat may to the betyde *B.* — **409** sees he felis noghte *s. B.* — **410** he] *f. W.* || thoghte to greue hym *B.* — **411** And by hym he come anoper *b. B.* — **412** mace appone h. helme *B.* — **413** And w. gud *B* || strake *B.* — **414** erle thoghte *B.* — **415** And] *f. B* || heuy] *f. B* || mace þat was of *s. B.* — **416** Reghte there he gaffe *B* || dale *B.* — **417** h. noble h. *B* || torofe *B.* — **418** he richte o h. sadill drofe *B.* —

*To þe knyth he gan to call,
 And seyde to heme: "Efrendes all,
 Gret scorne yt ys, to Gode almyth,
 That we all schul lete a knyth
 Gete honoure of þis game!" 15
 Now wyl j, be Goddes name,
 Brekyn a schafte wip hym to day
 Thow me on fuste he gane to d . . .
 That ys styffe and wyl not ff . . .
 And wip þat knyth þat ys so bold 20
 I schal wip hyme ju-te, jwys,
 To loke weddyr schal haue þe p . . .*

11 gan] *Hs. gam.* — **18** und **19** *Hs.* abgerissen. — **22** *Hs.* abgerissen.

And his steropes he forbare:
 Suche a stroke had he neuer are. 420
 He was so astonyed of that dente
 That nye he had his lyfe lente;
 And for that stroke that hym was gyuen
 He ne wyst whether it was daye or euen.
 Tho he recouered of his swowe 425
 To his palays he hym drowe.
f. 11b Than he commaunded hastely
 Herodes for to make a crye,

419 sterappes there he *B.* — 420 Slike a strake *B.* — 421 a.] stonayed *B* || dynt *B.* — 422 þat he had nere hande his lyfe tynt *B.* — 423 Ffor þe strake *B* || gyuen] raughte *B.* — 424 He wiste noghte whedir *B* || e.] naghte *B.* — 425 Bot whene he *B* || h. s.] þat suoghe *B.* — 426 Vnto *B* || droughe *B.* — 427 þey *b* (*AHD*), And did *B* || comandyd *D*, comande *B* || thanne hastly *D*, righte hastily *B.* — 428 The heraudes *A*, The heraudes *H*, . . . raudes *D*, Harawdes of armys *B* || for] *f. B b* || *a*] *f. W.* —

*Thereof schulde be grete scornynng,
 And men keme and tolde þe kyng,
 That a knyth had done vs þis scham . . . ,* 25
*And getyn þe honour of oure game.
 With a schaft he justid al day,
 And euer he beryth yt hol away!
 Hit wele brekyn for no nede!
 He sittyth vpon a gude stede.* 30
*Jhesu, þat dyid for mannys synne,
 3eue me grace þat stede to wynne!"
 Sire Ffouke wyste it no thyng
 That yt was Ric. oure kyng;
 He wende, he had bene at Salysbery* 35
*In þe castel to make hyme mery.
 They preked here stedis and togeder set,
 Wiþ a strok þe kyng hyme mette
 Amyd þe schelde, wiþowtyn tale,
 That yt clefe one pcees smale;
 And wiþ þat dynt so faste he thraste,* 40
*That þe schaft al tobraste.
 Sir Ffouke fel done þe sothe to say,
 The kyng rode fforth jn his way.*

24 *Hs* abgerissen. — 34 beginnt *H*; *Richarde the kingge H.* — 35 *be att Salesbury H.* — 36 *Att the castell and m. hem m. H.* — 37 *priked ther stedez H* || *set*] *mette H.* — 37 *Sir Ffouke Doly soche a stroke he sette H.* — 38 *Amydde is s. H.* — 39 *itte toscheuerid into p. H.* — 40 *f.] harde H* || *threste H.* — 41 *schafte a too he braste H.* — 42 *The knight fell down sothe H.* — 43 *kingge H* || *f.] northe H* || *in*] *on H* || *h.] is H.*

And euery man for to wende
 Home to his owne frende. 430
 The kynge anone a messengere
 Full preuely he sente there
 To Syr Thomas of Multon,
 That was a noble baron,
 And to Syr Fouke Doly 435
 That they come to hym on hye,
 And þat þay dwell in no manere,
 Vntill þat þay be bothe here.

429 Euerilke *B*, *A*. euerich *A*. — 430 to] till *BH* || awnne *B*, awne *A*,
 owyne *D*. — 431 anone] *f. b* || messangere gent *B*, messenger gan
 sende *A*, messawnger gan sende *H*, messenger let sende *D*. — 432 *F*.
 preualy *B*, Preueliche *A*, . . . evili *D*, And bad hym prively *H* || than
 furthe he sent *B*, for to wende *b*. — 433 Sere *D* || Miltoun *A*, Mol-
 toune *H*, Multoun *D*. — 434 a nobell *H*, a nobil *D*, so noble a *B* ||
 baroun *βB*. — 435 Sere *D* || Ffuk *B* || Dely *W*. — 436 solde *c. B* ||
 heme *D*, me *β* || an *H*, in *BD* || hey *D*, highe *H*. — 437 þat *p. b*,
 Let them not *W* || dwellyn *A*, ne d. *D* || no] non *A*. — 438 Bydde
 them come bothe in fere *W*; Tyl *β*, Tul *D* || ben *AD* || bothen *β*. —

*Into þe forest þe weye he name,
 There wyst no mane quere he became. 45
 Sir Ffouke Douly wip mechil payne
 On hors was he set ageyne.
 This was þe ferst tyme, j zow plythe,
 That kynge Ric. assayid his mythe;
 And of his strengthe he hade game, 50
 And went hyme home jn goddes name
 Jnto þe castel be a derne way,
 That no man knewe hym of all þat day.
 He vnamyd hym, sekyr þou be;
 Now of þe knytes speke we, 55
 And of þat justes þat was þat day,
 And how þei partyd þo away.*

44 *is wey H*. — 45 *q.] were H*. — 46 *Doly H, Doulyte D* ||
moche H. — 47 *On] abgerissen D* || *he s.] ysette H*. — 48 *beginnt A*;
Th.] abgerissen D || *firste H* || *plight β (AH)*. — 49 *Th.] abgerissen D* ||
a.] preued β || *his] is u. ö. H* || *myght β*. — 50 *A.] abgerissen D* ||
strenþe A || *gode g. β*. — 51 *hym] f. β* || *jn] a A*. — 52 *by β*. — 53 *m. ne*
k. A || *of all] f. β*. — 54 *He] abgerissen D* — 55 *Nough H*, abge-
 rissen *D* || *knightes β* || *whe H*. — 56 *A. of] abgerissen D* || *þat] þe β* ||
jostes A || *p. w.] f. D*. — 57 *A.] abgerissen D* || *hough H* || *p. þo] passed*
than A, passide then H.

The messangere his way is went,
 And sayd the kynge after them sente 440
 Swythe for to come hym to,
 Without delaye that it be do.
 The knyghtes hyed and were blythe,
 To the kynge they wente swythe,
 And hendly they hym grette; 445
 And he them toke and by hym sette,
 And sayd to them with wordes free:
 "Welcome be ye now to me!"
C, p. 5 In eyþyr hond he took on,
 Into a chaumbyr he bad hym gon. 450
 Quod Rychard: "Leue frendes twey,
 Tel me þe soþe, j 3ow prey,
 Off þese ioustes, paramours,
 What knyght was he þat rod best cours,
 And whiche coude best his crafte 455
 For to demene well his shafte,

439 That *D* || messenger *D*, messenger *A*, messengers *W* || h. ways hente *A*, h. weye w. *D*, sone was w. *H*, therwith w. *W*. — 440 s.] tolde þat *B* || a. hem s. *D*, had jsent *A*, to them had s. *H*. — 441 Preuelich *A*, Priuely *H*, Privily *D* || for] *f. b* || vnto *H*. — 442 *Wipowtten B*, Wythowtyn *D* || del.] lettynge *b* || hit *u. ö. A*, itte *u. ö. H* || were *B* || soo *D*. — 443 Thies barouns heyed a. weren full b. *B*. — 444 And to *B* || þay come full s. *B*. — 445 *A*. sone full h. *B*. — 446 þe kyng þame by hymselfen gart s. *B*. — 447 with] *f. W*. — 448 *W*. sirres, are 3. *B*. — 449—590 *fehlen b*. — 449 And in aythere hande h. toke ane *B*. — 450 And i. *W* || chambir *B*, chambre *W* || þane are þay gane *B*, they gone *W*. — 451 Kyng *R. B*, lefe *B*, swete *W*. — 452 und 453 *fehlen W*. — 452 Tellis *B* || nowe j *B*. — 453 thies justynges now p. *B*. — 454 *W*. knyghtes *W* || he was þat rade *B*, that r. *W* || þe b. *B*. — 455—458 *fehlen C*, ergänzt aus *W*, *f. 11 b*. — 455 *A* who couthe there b. *B*. — 456 wele a s. *B*. —

b statt 443—448:

They hyeden yerne in her way *A, f. 252a*
And come to hym vpon a day.
Tho þey come þe kyng was glade,
And muche joy wiþ hem he made,
And seide to hem in mery soun: 5
"Ye bene welcome, by Seynt Symoun!"

1 *heyide D* || 3arne *D*, fast *H* || in] on *H*. — 2 c.] *kemyn D* || vpon] on *HD*. — 3 *When H* || c.] *kemyn D*. — 4 *mekyll D*, *mochell H* || w. h. he] they *A*, to them he *H*. — 5 in m. s.] wiþ lowde steuene *D*. — 6 *be DH* || by] be *HD* || *S. S.*] *God in heuene D*.

With dentes for to fell his foos?
 Whiche of them wan the loos,
 And who þe styffeste tymbyr brak?"
 Quod Multoun: "On in atyr blak 460
 Com preckande ouyr þe falewe feld;
 Alle þat þere was hym beheeld
 Hou he rod as he were wood;
 A roume he houyd, *and wip*stood.
 On hys crest sat a rauen swart, 465
 And he ne heeld *wip* neyþer part.
 A schafft he bar, styff *and* strong,
 Ffourtene ffoote it was long,
 On *and* tweynty ynches aboute.
 He askyd at al þe route, 470
 3yff ony durste come and proue
 A cours, ffor hys lemannes loue,
 Wip a knyzt aunterous. Now here
 A zonge knyzt, a strong bachelere,
 He hente a schafft *and* stede bystrod, 475
 And to þe knyzt aunterous he rod.
 The aunterous wip hym mette,
 Swylke a strok *on* his scheld he sette
 þat hors *and* man ouerþrewe.
 But þer was no man þat hym knewe. 480
 Trumpys blewe, herowdes gred,
 And alle oþer off hym dred,

457 dynttis B. — 458 And whilke of B || þe beste l. B. — 459 A. whilke B || þe grettteste B, s. W. — 460 M.] Thomas W. — 461 Came W || preckande B, pryckynge W || a falowe f. B, falowe and f. W. — 462 þ. w. þere þo h. C || byhelde B. — 463 H. þat he rade B || ware B. — 464 One B || a. still he stode B. — 465 And one B || was a. r. smarte B, a. r. s. W. — 466 Jn takynunge he helde one nowthir p. B. — 467 was s. B. | strange B. — 468 Off f. C || fully was it lange B. — 469 And twenty ynche it was a. B, It was bothe styffe and stoute W. — 470 Anone he a. all W, He a. þane att a. B. — 471 any mane B || profe B. — 472 lemane lufe (*dazwischen ein durchgestrichenes h*) B. — 473 of auenturous here W, a. there B. — 474 And thane a 3. B || s.] joly W. — 475 Anone hent B, Hent W || a s. B || bystrade B. — 476 To the auenturous k. W || anone he rade B. — 477 And þe a. knyghte w. h. þere m. B. — 478 And s. B || þer he B. — 479 a. m. *and* alle ouer he th. B. — 480 Bot B, f. W || m.] wyght W. — 481 Tromppes zode and harawdes cryede B, Trompettes yede herodes gaderynge W. — 482 And] f. W || the toþer B, the other knyghtes B || of h. had dredynge W, full sore þame drede B. —

To jouste wiþ hym efft wiþ launse:
 En auntyr hym tydde swylk a chaunse.
 An hardy knyzt, stout *and* sauage, 485
 Hente a schafft wiþ gret rage.
 ‘Now he has on off oure felde!
 Wurþe we neuer for men telde,
 Siþ he haþ don vs þis despyte,
 3iff he agayn passe quyte, 490
 þat he ne haue ffyrste a knok!’
 He prykyd forþ out off þe fflok,
 Wiþ a long schafft, stout *and* quarrey.
 In myd þe cours þenne mette þey;
 The auenturous smote his shelde amydde, 495
 A wonders case our knyght betydde.
 The aunterous felde hym þere wiþ yre
 Doun off his stede, *and* brak hys swyre.
 þe þrydde knyzt to speke bygan:
 ‘þis is a deuyll, *and* no man, 500
 þat oure folk felles *and* sleth!
 Tyde me lyff, or tyde me deth,
 I shal mete hym 3yff j may!’
 The aunterous, wiþ gret deray,
 So harde to oure knyzt he droff, 505
 Hys schelde in twoo peses roff;
 Hys schuldre wiþ hys schafft he brak,
 And bar hym ouer hys hors-bak,

483 To ryde to hym *B.* — 484 Lesse þame betide *B.* The auenturous betyde *W* || so fayre *c. W.* — 485 Bot thene an *B.* — 486 g.] stronge *W.* — 487 Saide, *n. B* || hath he *W* || ours *B W.* — 488 Byfor alle mens sighte now in þis felde *B* || Worth *W.* — 489 Sen he hase *B* || þ.] that *W* || dispyte *B.* — 490 And agayne torne *and* p. alle *q. B.* — 491 he ne hafe *f. B.* fyrste he haue *W* || a] no *W.* — 492 prikked *B* || forþ] *f. B* || owte fro alle þe *f. B.* fro all the *f. W.* — 493 lange *B, f. W* || square *W,* hye *B.* — 494 Amydde *W,* And emyddes *B* || than met they thare *W,* mett he and he *B.* — 495 und 496 fehlen *C,* ergänzt nach *W, f. 12b.* — 495 awunterous knyghte *B* || h.] þe *B* || amyde *B.* — 496 A wounder *c. ther o. k.* bityde *B.* — 497 auenturous *W,* a knyght *B* || þ. all *w. B, w. W.* — 498 off st. *C.* — 499 third *k. B,* thre knyghtes *W* || þane to *s. B.* — 500 Said th. *B* || a] the *W.* — 501 þ. thus *o. B* || felleth *W* || a. s.] this tyde *B.* — 502 Bot t. *B* || or] *f. B W* || dede, to hym schal j ryde *B.* — 503 And j s. ones *m. B* || 3. þat *B.* — 504 a. þane *w. B,* auenturous knyght *w. W.* — 505 to j vnto *B* || drafe *B, droue W.* — 506 That h. *B* || s.] schuldre *C* || rafe *B* || he cloue *W.* — 507 The schelde *B.* — 508 And there he felle ouer *B.* —

þat he ffel down, *and* brak hys arme:
 He ne dede hym no more harme. 510
p. 6 The aunterous þo *turnyd* agayn,
 And houyd styлле for to seyn
 Who durste iouste *wiþ* hym more.
 Off hym þey were adred ful sore
 þat non durste jouste *wiþ* hym efft: 515
 Lest he hadde hem here lyf berefft;
 And whenne he sey3 *þer* com no moo,
 He rod agayn *þer* he com ffroo.
 Afftyr þe blak anoþer come,
 Alle þe folk good kep nome. 520
 Hys hors, *and* hys atyr was red,
 He semed weel to be a qued;
 A red hound on hys helme aboute.
 He comme to seke *and* to proue,
 3yfff any jouste *wiþ* hym dar. 525
 Whene non wolde he was war
 Wiþ schafft to him make chalenge,
 He rod down ryzt be þe reнге.
 þe deuyl hym hongе where he be!
 I not what deuyl hym eylid at me! 530
 Hys schafft a squyer he betook,
And behelde me *wiþ* grymly look,
 And smot me soo *wiþ* hys mase,
 Ne hadde be *Ihesu* Crystys grace,

510 Bot he *B* || ne] *f.* *W* || dide *BW* || mare *B.* — **511** auenturous *W,* a. knyghte *B* || þane rode agayne *B.* — **512** s. þe sothe to sayne *B.* — **513** To assaye giff any dorste joute *B,* Who wolde joute *W* || h. any m. *B.* — **514** Bot of *B* || w. þane a. *B* || f.] so *B.* — **515** No man d. *W,* þ. no man dorste *B* || joute *BW.* — **516** L. he hem *W,* Ffor dede þat h. hade hym *B* || his lyfe refte *B.* — **517** A. when þat *B,* Whan *W* || sawe *BW* || came *W* || na *B.* — **518** rade *B* || came *W.* — **519** And a. that a. *B* || came *W.* — **520** þe folkes of hym *B* || g. k. n.] gaue hym good name *W.* — **521** a. al h. *C.* — **522** He] Hym a (*BC*) || bene *B.* — **523** abowinne *B.* — **524** come *B* || seche *W* || for to prouen *B.* — **525** Gif any joute *B,* Yf any knyght joute *W.* — **526** Bot noghte one þer w. *B,* Of no man tho *W* || was he w. *W,* whils he was þer *B.* — **527** To hym w. s. m. ones a blenke *B,* That hym made c. *W.* — **528** And he *B* || r. some forby alle þe renke *B,* tho by the r. *W.* — **529** hange whereeuer *BW.* — **530** not] ne wote *B,* wote not *W* || d.] *f.* *W.* — **531** to a s. *B,* tho his squyre *W* || bitoke *B,* toke *W.* — **532** bihelde *B* || g.] a grym *W.* — **533** smate *B.* — **534** þat ne had bene thurgh *J. B.* —

My swyre hadde gon in twey. 535
 I bad hym ryde forþ hys wey,
 And dele *wiþ* ffooles as hymselff was.
 Agayn he com be anopir pas,
 And gaff me a wel wers þan þat,
 But styлле in my sadyl j sat. 540
 þo seyde many a modyr sone:
 ‘Allas, Sere Thomas off Multone,
 þat he is smete *wiþ* vnskyl!’
 My mase j hente *wiþ* good wyl,
 I smot hym þat alle folk it sey3, 545
 Doun off hys hors almost he fley3.
 Whenne j hym hadde a strok jset,
 And wolde haue blyssyd hym bet,
 No moo strokes wolde he abyde:
 Away swyþe þenne gan he ryde.” 550
 Whene Multoun hadde hys tale told,
 Ffouk Doyly, a baroun bold,
 Seyde to þe Kyng Rychard:
 “þe þrydde þer come afftyrward,
 In atyr whyt as snow3, 555
 þer byheeld hym hey3e *and* low3.
 In hys scheeld a croys red as blood,
 A whyte doue on hys helme stood.
 He houyd, *and* byheeld vs 3erne,
 3yff þer was ony kny3t so sterne, 560

535 s.-bane hade bene broken *B* || in t.] awaye *W*. — 536 Bot j. *B* || f. one his *B*. — 537 A.] *f. C* || hisselse *W*. — 538 Bot a. *B* || came *W* || bi *BW*. — 539 gafe me ane was werse *B*, gaue me a worse *W* || þ. þ.] buffate *W*. — 540 And 3itt s. *B*. — 541 Bot þane *B*, Than *W* || moders *W*. — 542 Sir *B* || Multoun *B*. — 543 he] *f. W* || es *B* || smyttyn *B*, smyten *W* || without skyll *W*. — 544 hent þane *B* || gud *u. ö. B*. — 545 And s. *W*, Smate *B* || a. þe folke it sees *B*, a. folkes saye *W*. — 546 a. one knees *B*, withouten naye *W*. — 547 And whene j hym had a stroke ysett *B*, Whan j had hym a stroke set *W*. — 548 A. 3itt j w. hafe *B*. — 549 he wolde habide *B*. — 550 A. full swythe þane g. *B*, But a. soone he gan *W*. — 551 hys] þis *B* || ytolde *B*. — 552 Sir *BW* || Ffuke *B* || Doly *BW* || full bolde *B*. — 553 S. þan vnto *B* || þe] *f. BW*. — 554 thirde *BW* || þer] *f. B* || came soone a. *W*. — 555 His a. *W* || was w as snowe *W*, als w. als snawe *B*. — 556 Fful many a mane þere hym sawe *B*, Therof many one there lowe *W*. — 557 And in *B* || cros *B*. — 558 dofe *B*, culuere *C* || appone *B* || þer s. *B*. — 559 h. styll a. behelde *W*. — 560 Yf *u. ö. W* || were *BW* || any *B* || steryne *B*. —

So hardy man, and strong off bones
 þat durste iouste wip him ones.
 þer was non so stoute ne gryme,
 þat durste iouste þoo wip hym.
 Doun by þe renge he zede doun faste, 565
 To me he com ryzt at þe laste.
 For sothe, Sere kyng, quod Sere Fouke,
 I wene þat knyzt was a pouke.
 Wip hys mase on my basynet
 Wip hys ryzte hand a dynt he set, 570
 Wip wraþþe strong, and egre mayn,
 þat nyz al stonyd was my brayn.
 I spak to hym at wurdes fewe:
 ‘Ryde now forþ, þou wode-schrewe,
 And pleye wip hem þat is þy pere! 575
 3yff þou come efft in þis manere
 Ffor to be wys j schal þe teche.’
 Efft he gan more cunteke seche.
 A werre strok he gaff me zette,
 And wip my mase j hym grette 580
 That boþe hys styropes he forles;
 And stonyd he rod out off þe pres,
 And agayn vndir wode-bou3.”

Kyng Rychard sat fol stylelle and lou3

561 a man W, f. B || a. so s. B || bone C. — 562 dorste come and
 juste B || ones] undeutlich; Weber liest alone C. — 563 Bot th. B. —
 564 d. juste ones w. W, a course dorste juste w. B. — 565 þane
 d. B || raunge B || he gase ful f. B, he wente f. W. — 566 And
 to B || came W || r.] f. BW. — 567 Iwis C || Syr WB || Sir Ffuk B,
 F. than W. — 568 wende W || þat that k. w. a puk B, he had ben
 a simple man W. — 569 And w. B || appone my bacenett B. —
 570 A stroke vpon my helme he s. W; rijthe B. — 571 wraþþe]
 writh B || strange B. — 572 nere B || astonyed W, stonayde B. —
 573 at] f. BW || wordes BW. — 574 And badde hym r. W || n.] f. BW ||
 f.] worth W¹ || quod j þou B, f. W. — 575 hem] hym B, them W ||
 is] be W. — 576 Ffor come þou B || e.] ofte W || in] one B. —
 578 Bot efte B || g. mare conteke B, came agayne to W. — 579 And
 a B || werse B, worse W || gaue W || zitt B, tho W. — 580 A. thane w.
 my mace B, A. my m. W || j drewe me to W; W nach 580: And a
 stroke j hym set, | Euen vpon his bassenet. — 581 That] f. C || sterapys B ||
 lese W. — 582 stornynd C, stonayde B, he hyed W || he rade B, hym
 faste W. — 583 Agayne u. B, Home towarde the W || wodde BW ||
 bowe W. — 584 righte stylelle B, f. W || and faste lowe W. —

And sayde: "Frendys sykyrly, 585
 Takes nouzt to greeff, for it was j.
 Whenne ze were gaderyd alle in fere,
 Aunterous j com, in þis manere,
 Who so was strengest 3ow to asaye,
 And who cowde best strokes paye. 590
 Lordynges, he sayde, wete ze nouzt,
 What j have ordeynyd in my þouzt?
 þe Holy Lond to wende too,
 We three, wipouten kny3tes moo;
 All in palmeres gyse, 595
 þe Holy Lond for to devyse.
 To me j wole þat ze be swore,
 No man to wete þat now is bore,
 Neyþer for wele ne for woo,
 Tyl þat we be comen *and* goo." 600
 þey grauntyd hym hys askyng
 Wipouten any agaynsayyng,
 Wip hym to lyue *and* to dye,
And lette nouzt for loue ne eye.
 On þe book þey layde here hand, 605

585 nowe sekirly *B*. — **586** Take *W* || noghte to grefe, j prey *B*, it not in grefe *W* || it] that *B*. — **587** gadirde *B*, gadred *W* || a.] *f. W*. — **588** Auenturous *W*, As a. *B* || came *W* || in] one *B*. — **589** so] *f. BW* || strongeste *BW* || 3.] for *B* || assaye *B*. — **590** A. w. that *W*, A. also w. that *B* || couthe *B*. — **591** Lordes *WH*, And l. *B* || he s.] *f. B* || wote ye *W*, whethir ze ne wote *B*, knowe ze *H* || noght *u. ö. AB*, nowt *u. ö. D*, notte *H*, ouzt *W*. — **592** Wat *H*, Qwat *u. ö. D*, That *A* || ic *u. ö. A* || ordenedde *H* || in my] *and C*, in *W* || þoght *u. ö. HB*, thowt *u. ö. D*. — **593** For certeyne the *B*, Jnto þe *b* || to w. vnto *B*, for to goo *b*. — **594** Whe *H* || th. allone *B* || without ony mo *W*, w. moo *B*, felawes and no moo *b*. — **595** And a. salle we be clede in *B* || palmeren *H* — **596** l. alle *B* || for] *f. WAD*. — **597** And to me *B*, So *D* || ich *A* || will *BHD*, wolde *W*, woll *A* || 3e] we *D* || be] were *W* || sworne *bBW*. — **598** No m. to] That yt *D*, That ye ne *β* || wiete *B*, knowe *W*, tel to *β* || now þat is *B*, it that is *W*, no man *b* || borne *BWHD*, jborne *A*. — **599** *und* **600** fehlen *b*. — **599** Nowthir *B* || ne 3ete *B*. — **600** bene *B*, *f. C* || come *W*. — **601** graunt *B* || h. alle *h. B*. — **602** Without *Wβ* || ony *D*, any more *B*, more *C* || gaynsayng *ABD*, withsayenge *W*. — **603** *und* **604** fehlen *D*. — **603** hym] me *A* || lyfe *B*, leue *A* || a. for to *B* || deye *A*. — **604** Noghte lettynge nowthir *B*, Notte to lette *H*, And letyn *A*, Lettynge *W* || l.] lawe *B* || ne for *ABW* || enuye *W*, hy *B*. — **605** Vpon *β*, Opon *D*, And appone *B* || þe] a *D* || bouke *u. ö. H* || leyden *A* || honde *B* *b*. —

To þat forewarde for to stand,
And kyste hem þenne alle þree,
Trewe sworn for to bee.

Trumpes blewe, and made cry,
To mete wente þey hastyly, 610
And on the twentyþe day at ende

606 þ.] the *A* || couenant *β*, comuawnte *D* || feythfully for *B* || stonde *BWb*. — 607 *A. k.* togedirs þane *B*, They *k.* the boke *b*, Tho they asked *W* || a. j th. *β*, a. there th *D*. — 608 Thre *D* || s. brethire *B*, felawes *b*. — 609 Trompes *H*, Trompettes *W*, Trompours *A*, Thane trompes *B* || blewen *β*, blowyn *D* || madyn *DB*, gan to *C* || a. c. *β*. — 610 To þe m. *B*, Togeders *A*, Togeder *H* || they wente *WAD*, they wenten *H*, thane went þay *B* || hastily *WA*, hastlye *H*. — 611 Bot or the *B*, By the *β*, Be the *D* || twenti *Bb*, xii *W* || dayes *B* || at] to þe *A*, was to þe *D*, *f. B*. —

Zwischen 608 und 609 steht in *b*:

<i>Whan her couenant was jmade,</i>	<i>A, f. 252 a</i>
<i>The kyng spake with hert glade:</i>	
<i>“My leue ffrendes, with gode entent,</i>	
<i>How ferde ye atte tornament?</i>	
<i>Cam any strong knyght to your play?”</i>	5
<i>“Ye,” they seiden, “parmafay.</i>	
<i>An auentures knyght ther cam ryde,</i>	
<i>In dyuers atyre, with muche pride.</i>	
<i>He felde both hors and man,</i>	
<i>Hym ne myght non withstond þan.”</i>	10
<i>“Ye,” quothe þe kyng, “my ffrendes bothe,</i>	
<i>Of that knyght j seye þe sothe;</i>	
<i>Jch was thuder jgon for certe!”</i>	
<i>Tho were they glad and blithe in herte,</i>	
<i>That he loued her felawred,</i>	15
<i>Ffor he was dowty man of dede,</i>	
<i>And also queynte in many case:</i>	
<i>Therfor they maden gret solas.</i>	

1 *When H*, And *qwanne D* || her] þe *D* || couenant *H*, commamente *D* || made *D*. — 3 *ffrende D*. — 4 *Hough H* || *f.*] *spede D* || a.] a. the *H*, at þe *D* || tornement *D*, turmente *H*. — 5 *Cam ther ony strong knyth to zour . . .* (abgerissen) *D*. — 6 *3a serres, Ser, þei gunne to sey D* || in gode fay *H*. — 7 *An* || *f. A* || awntres *H*, auentoures *D* || knyth u. ö. *D*. — 8 *mochel H*, mekyll *D*. — 9 *f. down H*. — 10 *ne* || *f. HD* || m. noon withstonde azeyne *H*, wiþ myth stande none *D*. — 11 *gode DH* || my ffrendes be ye *A*, my ffrende *b. D*, by this daye *H*. — 12 *s. þ. s.] shall yow say β*. — 13 *Yche w. theder goon H*, Jyt was, j zow tell *D*. — 14 *Tho* || *Wo D* || blythe and glade *D*. — 15 *louyth D*. — 16 *w.] wax A* || a doughty *H* || of] jn *D*. — 17 *A. ful coynt jn manye a cas D*. — 18 *made D*.

þey were redy for to wende
 Wiþ pyke, scrippe, and wiþ sclauin,
 As palmers weren in paynym.
 Now þey dyzten hem ful zare, 615
 þese þree knyȝtes for to fare.
 þey sette vp sayl, þe wynd was good,
 And saylyd ouer þe salte-flood
 Into Fflaundrys, j ȝow saye.
 Rychard and hys feres twaye, 620
 Fforþ þey wente, wiþ glad cherç,
 þorwȝ manye londes, fer and nere,
 Tyl þey come to Braundys,
 þat is a coost off mekyl prys.
 A noble schyp þey founde þare 625
 Into Cyprys redy to fare.
 þe seyl was reysyd, þe schip was strong,

612 Are weren þay r. *B*, Redy thei weren *H* || f. to] vnto *H*. — **613** p.] bordon *H*, burdyn *A* || scr.] and stripe *A*, strip *D*, *f. CW* || a. also w. *B*, and *b* || slauayne *W*, sclauenne *H*, slavyne *AD*, slawyne *B*. — **614** As] Of *D* || were *β*, gose *B*, *f. W* || in p.] or panayme *W*, and pilgryme *β* — *Zwischen* **614** und **615**: *B*: And forthe þay gone in Goddis name | To seke ferlys wel fere fro hame. — **615** hafe þ. dighte *B*. — **616** Thies *B* || for] forthe *B*. — **617** sette] drow *A*, drew *H*, drowyn *D* || the saile *B*. — **618** A.] þey *C* || s. þame o. *B*. — **619** J.] Vpon *β*, Vp in *D* || Flawndirs *BH*, Flaunderses *D* || als j ȝ. s. *BW*, for soþe to s. *AD*, sothe to s. *H*. — **620** Kyng R. *W*, Bot þane kyng R. *B*, Ariued k. R. *β*, The kyng him armyd *D* || felawes *Bb*. — **621** F. þ. w. þane *B*, For th. w. *W*², They w. norþe *A*, They wenten norþe *H*, They wentyn fforth *D* || w. full g. c. *B*, all j fere *A*, alle in fere *HD*. **622** Ffrom (*Ffro D*) toune to toune as ye may hure (here *DH*) *b*; Thorowe *B* || landis bothe f. *B*. — **623** came *W*, comyn *A*, keme *D* || at *B* || Braundes *A*, Blaundys *W* — **624** moche *W*, noble *AD*, noubell *H*, full noble *B* — **625** n.] *f. b* || þane fonde þay *B*, þ. ffounden *β*, þ. fowndyn *D* || there *A*. — **626** That i. *B*, Ouer *W* || Cypre *D*, the see *W* || was r. *B*, was for *HD*, for *WA*. — **627** They sette vp sayle *H*, They settyn vp sayl *D*, They lette vp saile *A* || of þat s. strange *B*, in the s. stronge *W*, y understonde *b*. —

Statt 615—616 liest *b*:

*They toke leue of hure frende,
 And to shippe they gan wende.*

A, f. 252 a

1 touke *H* || hure] ther *H*, here *D*. — **2** to] jnto *D* || they gunne *D*, ganne thei *H*.

And *in* þe see þey were long;
 And at þe laste, j undyrstande,
 At Ffamagos þey come to lande. 630
 þere þey dwellyd fourty dawes,
 Ffor to lerne þe landes lawes;
 And seþen deden hem on þe see
 Toward Acres, þat riche cete;
 And so forþ to Massedoyne, 635
 And to þe cyte off Babyloyne,
 And fro þennes to Cesare;
 Off Nynyve þey were war^e,
 And þe cyte off Ierusalem;
 And to þe cyte off Bedlem, 640
 And to þe cyte of Sudan Turry,
 And eke alsoo to Ebedy,
 And to þe Castel Orglyous,
 And to þe cyte of Aperyous,
 To Jaffe, *and* to Safrane, 645
 To Taboret, *and* to Archane.

628 und 629 fehlen b. - 628 w. full lange B. 629 und 630 fehlen W. —
 630 Ffamagoste B, Samagus β, Samagous D || c.] toke A, touke H,
 tokyn D || to] the β || londe b. — 631 Thare A, And thare B || wel a
 f. B || dayes BWb. — 632 fehlt β; F. to leren B, . . . þei knewyn (*Anfang
 abgerissen*) D || þe] f. C || londes DW || layes BW. — 633 sythen BD,
 sithe H, sethe A, Syth W || dede AD, didde H, dide þay B, they dyde W ||
 on] vnto B, to WD, into β || þe] f. D 634 Euen vnto B, Jnto b ||
 Artys β || r.] f. C, faire β || cite BWβ. 635 A. forthe þay wente B,
 Ffro þennes β, Ffrom dennys D || vnto B, into b || Mascidone H, Mace-
 deyne D, þe M. A. — 636 And also to B || cete D || of] f β || Babeloyne A,
 Babilone H. — 637 f. þ] so forth W. f. thethyn B, f. b || vnto B ||
 Sysare W, the cite of C. B β, þe cete of C. D. — 638 fehlt H; And of
 Comen A, And to Jnnie D || thane were þay w. B, wys *and* ware AD —
 639 And so to þe c. B, And to the c b, And also W. — 640 And
 also to B, To b || Bethane and to Betheleme A, Betayne and to
 Bedleem H, Betanye *and* to B. D — 641 und 642 fehlen D, un-
 gestellt B. — 641 Gaudon T W, Sudayn T. B, Sudran Turpy β —
 642 A. also to W, A. a þay went to B, A. to the cite of β ||
 3ebedy B, Obedy W, Eledye H — 643 Orgoylyus B, of Orgulous W,
 of Orglyus A, of Orglyeus H, of Orgoilus D — 644 Anto A || cete D ||
 of] f. C || Appayrynous B, Apparylous W, Peryus A, Peryeus H,
 Apirous D. — 645 Jaffeth B. Japhes β, Jafes D || a. also to B ||
 Safrane β, Saffrayne W — 646 Taboreth B, Taburet H, Talloureyte D
 Bright W || a. also B || to] f. C || Archane] Betayne W, Torquane D. —

Thus þey vvsytyd þe Holy Land,
 How þey myzt wynne it to here hand;
 And seþþen homward þey hem dyzt,
 To Yngelond wiþ al here myzt, 650
 Whenne þey hadde passyd þe Grykys se,
 In Alemayne, þe palmeres þre
 Letten, or þey myzten goo.
 þat turnyd hem to mekyl woo!
 I schal 3ow telle þat be here, 655
 Herkenes alle in what manere!

647 And thus *BD* || visited they *β*, þ. asspyede *B*, þei welke *D* || þe h. londe *WBβ*, j vnderstonde *D*. — **648** How þat þ. *B*, Neigh thourghoute *A*, .. ey throwut (*Anfang weggerissen*) *D*, Nyghe þurghoute *H* || m. it w. *W*, *f. b* || into þ. h. *B*, to th. honde *W*, ic understonde *β*, þe holy londe *D*. — **649** A. sythen *B*, A. syth *W*, Sythyn *D*, So than *A*, So then *H* || þ. gane þame *B*, þei hadde *D*, þey han *A*, þey haue *H* || tyth *D*, jtight *β*. — **650** Jnto *b*, Till *B* || Ynglande warde *B*, Engeland *AD*, Englund *H* || myth *u. ö. D*. — **651** Qwanne *u. ö. D*, And w. *B* || were p. *b* || Grykkys *D*, Grekkis *B*, Greke *A*, Grekes *H*. — **652** Jnto *β*, To *B* || thies p. th. *B*, þan ryden he *A*, thenne roden hee *H*, þei muste sone be *D*. — **653** There byhouede þame ete or *B*, There they wrought or *W* || th. thens *W* || myghte *BW*. — **654** tornede *B*, tourned *W* || theym *u. ö. B* || moche *W*. — **655** And j *B* || telle 3ow *B* || þ. be h.] in whate manere *BW*. — **656** Now harken a. that ben here *W*, Lystenes nowe and 3e may here *B*. —

b statt 653—722:

<i>And he that in Almayne was kyng</i>	<i>A, f. 252 c</i>
<i>Hated kyng Ric. ouer all thyng.</i>	
<i>Ric. and his felawes twoo</i>	
<i>Jnto a towne they weren agoo,</i>	
<i>They toke her inne a Sebelie,</i>	5
<i>And yede to towne her mete to bye.</i>	
<i>They bought a gos to her mete,</i>	
<i>Hem longed sore soche flessch to ete.</i>	<i>f. 252 d</i>
<i>Kyng Ric. the fer bette,</i>	
<i>Ffouk Doly to the spite him sette,</i>	10
<i>Thomas of Milton stamped the wose:</i>	
<i>Wel dere they aboughte thulke gos!</i>	

2 *k.] f. D* || *o.] þourgh A*, *abow H*. — **3** *t.] too DH*. — **4** *a] f. H* || *t.] cete D* || *wer H*, *be D* || *goo D*. — **5** *touke H* || *in Sepelye D*, *sekurlye H*. — **6** *3edyn D* || *to] jnto D*. — **7** *bought] brought in A*, *bowtyn D* || *h.] ther H*. — **8** *s. s.] swyth A*, *gos D* || *fleysche D*. — **9** *fyre D*, *fure H* || *becte D*. — **10** *Sir F. Doley D* || *spete D*. — **11** *Multone D*, *Molton H* || *the v.] was H*. — **12** *There D* || *d. th. bought H*, *bowte þei D* || *þike g. H*, *þat g. D*.

A goos þey dyzte to here dynere,
 In a tauerne in þere þey were.
 Kyng Rychard þe ffyr bet,
 And Thomas to þe spyte hym set, 660
 Ffouk Doyly tempryd þe woos:
 Dere abouzte þey þat goos!
 Whenne þey hadde drunken wel, afyn,
 A mynstralle com þer in,
 And saide: "Goode men, wytyrly, 665
 Wole ze haue ony mynstralsy?"

658 in] *f.* *BW* || there als þay *B.* — 659 And kyng Richerd there *B* ||
 dide *b.* *B,* fet *W.* — 660 *A.*] *f.* *C* || *T.* of Multoun *B* || spete *B.* —
 661 And *F.* *B* || Doly *BW* || he t. the w. *B,* made the bose *W.* — 662 Bot full
d. *B,* Full *d.* *W* || boughte *BW* || þey] those thre *B.* — 663 Ffor w. *B,* And
 as *W* || h.] were *W* || therof wel etyn *B,* etynge theyr fyll *W.* — 664 Anone
 there came in a mynstrall *W;* c. righte thane jn *B.* — 665 m. dose
 gladly wittirly *B,* m. sykerly *W.* — 666 Will *BW* || any *B.* —

*Whenne the gos was rosted well,
 In ther cam a mynstrell,
 And if hit hure wille were, 15
 Of his myrthe for to hure.
 Ric. hym answerde and seyde: "Nay,
 We mote eten and go oure way!"
 "Ye buthe vncurteys, so me thenke,
 Ye ne biddeth this mynstrel no drynke! 20
 Ye were well better by this day!"
 Thus by himselfe he gan to say.
 His way he taketh faire and wel,
 Tille he com to þe castell,
 Ther the kyng of Almayne was; 25
 And to the porter he made his pas,
 And seyde: "Wende in an hyng,
 And sey þus to my lorde the kyng:
 Ther buth jcom vpon his londe
 Thre palmers, jch vnderstonde, 30*

14 menstrel *D.* — 15 *A.* askyd *yf D* || her *HD.* — 16 merthis *D* || *f.* to
 here *D,* thei schulde hyre *H.* — 17 hym] *f.* *D.* — 18 Whe *H* || muste *D* || ete *H.* —
 19 bene *D,* beth *H* || so] *f.* *D* || thynke *HD.* — 20 Ze bodyn me nether mete nere
d. *D.* — 21 well] *f.* *D* || be *D.* — 22 by] to *D* || *g.* he *s.* *H.* — 23 takys *D,*
 towke *H.* — 24 *T.]* Ffort *A,* Tul *D* || came *D.* — 26 And] *f.* *D.* — 27 *W.]*
Go D H || an] *f.* *D* || heying *D.* — 28 sey] . . . e *D* (das übrige unleserlich) ||
my] þi D || þe] *f.* *H.* — 29 buth] ben *HD* || come *D* || v.] into *H* || h.] þi *D.* —
 30 jch] *i* u. ö. *DH.*

Rychard bad þat he scholde goo;
 þat turnyd hym to mekyl woo.
 þe mynstralle took in mynde,
 And sayde: "3e are men vnkynde, 670
 And ziff j may, 3e schall forþynk.
 3e gaff me neyþer mete ne drynk!
 Ffor gentyl men scholde bede
 To mynstrall þat abouten zede
 Off here mete, wyn, and ale: 675
 Ffor los ryzes off mynstrale."
 He was Ynglysch, and wel hem knew,
 Be speche, and syzte, hyde, and hewe.
 W, f. 15b Forthe he wente in that tyde
 To a castell there besyde, 680
 And tolde the kyng all and some,
 That thre men were to the cyte come;

667 King R. B W || b. hym thens go W, seide we will ryse and goo B. —
 668 That worde tornede þam sythen to B || moche W. — 669 t.] thoghte to
 þam B, toke that W. — 670 Ffor sothe, 3e bene m. righte v. B, and
 thought that they were v. W. — 671 3e] they W. — 672 3e bed
 me nowthir m. nor d. B, For they bad me neyther ete ne d. W. —
 673 g. m.] gentylls W || solde B || b.] bydden W, redily b. B. —
 674 mynstrall] glewemen B, gleemen W || aboute B W || yeden W. —
 675 bothe w. B., and] or W. — 676 F. gude l. B || ryseth W, aryses B || of many
 m. B. — 677 He] Sche C, They W || were W || Englysshe W, ane Ynglys
 mane B || a.] f. W || h.] he W. — 678 s. both of h B. — 679—796 fehlt C,
mechanische Lücke. — 679 And f. B, For W || w. hym B. — 680 Till a. c.
 was th. B. — 681 k. righte at þe none B. — 682 weren in his c. ycomen B. —

*The strongest men in Cristiante,
 And ic wol telle whiche þey be.
 Kyng Ric. that is so grym,
 And ij barons that bep wiþ hym:
 Sir Ffouke Doly of renoune, 35
 And Sir Thomas of Miltoune."
 The porter yede into þe halle,
 And tolde the lorde thes wordes all.
 The kyng was glad of þat tythyng,
 He swor his othe by heuene kyng, 40*

31 strengest D H || in] f. D. — 32 And] f. H || wol] kan D, schall H ||
 t. hym swyche D, t. watt H. — 33 is bothe stout and g. H. — 34 to D ||
 barons H, felawis D || th. b.] ther be H, he hath D. — 36 Ser D || Miltoun D,
 Moltoune H. — 37 into] ynne to H. — 38 telde H || the] his D || lordes A ||
 þis D. — 39 þ.] this H || tidyng H D. — 40 b. h. k.] on hyng A, in hyng H.

Stronge men, bolde and fere,
 In the worlde is not theyr pere.
 Kyng Rycharde of Englonde was the one man, 685
 Fouke Doly was that other than,
 The thyrde Thomas of Multon,
 Noble knyghtes of renowne.
 In palmers wede they be dyght,
 That no man sholde knowe them ryght. 690
 To hym sayd the kyng: "Iwys,
 That thou haste tolde yf it sothe is,
f. 16 a Thou shalte haue thy warysowne,
 And chose thyselfe a ryche towne."
 The kyng commaunded his knyghtes, 695
 To arme them in all myghtes:
 "And go and take them all thre,
 And swithe brynge them to me!"

683 Starke m. bothe b. B. — 684 That in the w. were noghte B. — 685 Yngland is one of þaa men B. — 686 And Sir Ffuk D. is a noþer thene B. — 687 highte Sir B. — 688 Fful n. men and of full grete r. B. — 689 w.] gyse B || bene B. — 690 na manne sall þame knawe by sighte B. — 691 The kyng said to hym B. — 692 h.] hase B | tolde] f. W || giffe sothe it is B. — 693 þane sall þou B. — 694 þou sall chese hiselfe B. — 695 Bot than þe k. comaunde B. — 696 p. alle wele at alle rightis B. — 697 gose and takese B. — 698 A. bryngis þam hedire bifore mee B. —

*The mynstrell that hath do this dede,
 Ffull well he shall haue his mede.
 The kyng comaunded his knyghte þo
 Blyue to the cite for to go:*
 "And nyme the palmers al thre, 45
 And bryngeth hem all byfore me." *f. 253 a*
*Fforth ther way they nomen,
 To Richardes yn they comen,
 And axed: "Ho is at jnne here?"
 Kyng Ric. answerde with mylde chere: 50
 "We buth here palmers three,
 Oute of hethenese now come we."*

41 menstral D || had don þat D. — 42 Schuld haue wel h. D, F. welle schalle h. is H. — 43 commaunded H || his] f. D | knyghtz H, knytis D. — 44 Belyue H, f. D || the] f. H || cete u. ö. D || for to] i A. — 45 nymeth H, take D. — 46 brynge D || all] here D, hider H || before D. — 47 ther] her H, jn here D. — 48 R. is ynne H || sone þ. D H. — 49 askyd D || ho] wo D, who H || j.] mete D. — 50 K.] And D || ansverd D || in fayr manere D. — 51 Whe u. ö. H || bene D. — 52 nough H, jwys D.

Forth wente the knyghtes in fere,
 And toke the palmers at theyr dynere. 700
 They were brought before the kynge,
 And he asked them in hyenge:
 "Palmers", he sayd, "whens be ye?"
 "Of Englonde", they sayd, "we be."
 "What hyght thou falowe?" sayd the kynge. 705
 "Rycharde", he sayd, "without lesynge."
 "What hyght thou", he sayd to the elder man.
 "Fouke Doly", he answered than.
 "And what thou", he sayd, "gray-here?"
 "Thomas of Multon", he sayd there. 710
 The kynge asked them all three
 What they dyde in his countre.
 "I saye you without lyes,
 Ye seme well to be spyes!

699 Thane went thies k. forthe in B. — 700 the] thies B. — 701 And broughte þame swithe bifore B. — 702 That said to þame in his askynge B. — 703 whethyn bene zee B. — 704 Ynglande B || Sir for sothe bene wee B. — 705 f.] ffelaw B || quod he to þe k. B. — 706 wipowtten B. — 707 And w. h. thou, þou Sir, þou eldare B. — 708 Ffuk D. Sir, he seid righte th. B. — 709 w. highte th., he s., þou Sir gray-hare? B. — 710 s. righte thare B. — 711 þame a. þame alle th. B. — 712 Saise me, in my landes, whate seke zee B. — 713 z. certainly wipowtten B. — 714 3ow semys wele to bene some s. B. —

The knyghtes seyde on hyng:

"Ye shall speke wip oure lorde þe kyng,
 Efor tythyng he wold hure fayne."

55

They toke the palmers and went agayne.

Whenne þe kyng sey kyng Richarde,

He seyde: "This is he, so Deue me garde!

This is my dedlich foo;

He shall abigge or that he go!"

60

The kyng axed the palmers three:

"In my lond what seche ye?"

He seyde to them: "Wip felonye

Ye bene jcome my londe to spye,

53 knytyz D || o.] jn D || heying D. — 54 schull H, muste D. — 55 tydynges D, tidynge: H || he] we A || h.] her D H. — 56 tokyn D, touke H || wentyn D. — 57 her lorde D, the emperour H || sighe H. — 58 H. s.] f. A. || Dieu D. — 59 He yt ys D || dedly D, dedelyche H. — 60 a.] abeynte D, abynd H || that] f. D. — 61 The emperour a. H, Tho askyd he D. — 62 watt syke zee H, qwat sekyn ze D. — 63 f.] velanye D. — 64 be D || come D H.

Ye haue sene my londe vp and downe, 715
 I trowe, ye thynke me some treasowne,
 For as moche as thou, Syr Kynge,
 And thy barons, without lesynge,
 Seme not to be thus dyght.
 Therefore ye shall with law *and* ryght 720
 Ben put in a stronge pryson,
 For ye thynke to do me treason.”
 Kynge Rycharde sayd: “So mote j the,
 Thou dooth vnryght, so thynketh me,
f. 16b Palmers that gone by the waye, 725
 Them to pryson nyght or daye.
 Syr kynge, for thy courtesy,

715 Alle my landis, bothe burghe *and* townne *B.* — 716 3ee thynke to do me s. tresoune *B.* — 717 Bot *f.* als mekill als *p.* *B.* — 718 thies barouns *B.* — 719 Ne semys noghte to bene thusgates *d.* *B.* — 720 Th. by lawe *and* thorow *r.* *B.* — 721 3e schall alle bene *B* || *p.*] not *W* || in my presoun *B.* — 722 me some tresoune *B.* — 723 *K.*] *f. D* || say *W*², ansuerde þane *B* || with herte free *b.*, *wip* hert full fre *B.* — 724 Th. dost *AD.* Th. doest *H.* Sir, þan dose þou vs *B* || no righte *BH.* not right *AD* || so] als *B.* *f. WD* || thynke me *B.* mote j the *β.* — 725 Any *p.* *B* || goth *A.* goo *H.* gose *B.* — 726 *p.* to presoune *B.* Thow ne sholdest hem dere *β.* þou schuldyst hem greue *D* || by nyght or by daye *B.* nyth ner *d.* *D.* n. ne *d.* *β.* — 727 kynge] emperour *H* || curteysye *D.* courtesye *H.* courtasie *A.* curtasye *B.* —

And some tresoune me to done. 65
Than seide kyng Ric. swithe sone:
“We ernn palmers, for sothe to sey,
And wenden here in Goddes way.”
The kyng named hym kyng by name,
And cleped him taylarde, and seid hym shame: 70
“But as mychell as thou art kyng,
And thes thy barons, withoute lesyng,
Ne semeth nought thus to be dight,
Therfor ich saye þat hit is right,
Ye shull bene in a prison, 75
And that is skele and resoun ”

65 sume *D* || tresoure *A.* tresone *D.* — 66 *Thenne H* || *sw.*] *f. D.* — 67 *ar H.* arne *D* || *for*] *f. H.* — 68 *went D.* — 69 *k.*] emperour *H.* || *n.*] *nempne A.* callyd *D* || *h. k.*] *k. A.* Ric. *D* || *be D.* — 71 *B.* for as moche as *H.* Wel j wote *D* || *a k. D.* — 72 barounes *H.* werrous *D.* — 73 *Thou semyst not wel sustoke dyth D.* Ye schull notte be to deihe ydyghte *H.* — 74 *p.*] *f. A.* || *hit*] *yt D.* itte *H.* — 75 *That þou dwell in a fowle downgoun D* || *be H* || *prisoune H.* — 76 *Wyth gret skyl and wip gret r. D.*

Do vs palmers no vylony!
 For his loue that we haue sought,
 Let vs go, and greue vs nought, 730
 For auentures that may betyde
 In straunge londes where thou ryde.
 The kynge commaunded anone,
 Into pryson þey schulde be done.
 The porter, j vnderstonde, 735
 Toke Rycharde by the honde,
 And bothe his felawes hym with.
 Lenger there had they no grith,
 Tyll that other daye at pryme
 The kynges sone came in euyll tyme; 740
 Wardrewe was his name,
 He was a knyght of grete fame.
 He was grete, stronge, and fere,

728 Ne do *B* || vs] *f. β* || p.] here *D* || velanye *BDH*, vylanye *A*. —
729 And *f. B* || lufe *B* || th.] *f. D* || we hafe soghte *B*, þe dere bowte *D*,
 vs dere bought *β*. — **730** Lat *DB* || gone *A* || greue] dere *Bβ*. —
731 und **732** fehlen *H*. — **731** For awnnters *B*, Per auenture *D*,
 Jn auntre *A* || th.] also *p. B*, 3et 3e *D* || m. þerfore *b. B*. — **732** vnkouthe
 londis *B*, stronge cuntre *D*, strange countre *A* || w. *p.* may r. *B*,
 to walkyn wyde *D*, though we walke wyde *A*. — **733** Bot the
 kyng *B*, He *β* || comaunded *A*, comawdyd *D*, commaunded *H*,
 comande *B* || þane a. *B*, swithe sone *b*. — **734** Jn *β*, That i. *B*, In
 strong *D* || presoune *B* || *p.* sholde be d. *AB*, them to done *W*. —
735 And thane the portere *B*, His jalere *D* || gonne hem vnderfonge *A*,
 ganne hem vnderfongge *H*, hem gan vnderfonge *D*, j vndirstande *B*. —
736 And toke *AD*, And towke *H*, Takis *B* || kyng *R. ABD* || be u. *ö. D* ||
 hande *B*. — **737** And also alle h. *B*, A. h. *W* || felowes *A* || with hym
 tyte *W*. — **738** Efor langare *B*, And *A*, *f. HD* || th.] *f. W* || h. th. no
 respyte *W*, ne h. hij no greff *A*, h. th. no nother g. *H*, h. *p.* no maner
 g. *D*. — **739** Vntil *B* || thet o. *H*, th. odyr *D*, the toper *B*. — **740** come
 thedir in ill t. *B*, come þat t. *β*, þat ylke t. *D*. — **741** Ardoure *b*, Sir
 Ardryne *B* || w. h. right n. *β*, was hatten h. n. *B*. — **742** k.] man there *B* ||
 of full grete *B*. — **743** was a stronge knyghte and a fere *B*. —

b statt 742—745:

He thought to do kyng Ric. shame, *A*, 253b
Efor he was holden, ic vnderstonde,
The strongest man of þat londe.
To the porter than seide he:

1 to] *f. A* || *k.*] *f. D*. — **3** strengest *DH* || of alle *p. H*. — **4** thenne *H*.

In that londe was not his pere.
 "Porter," he sayd, "j praye the, 745
 Thy prysoners lette me see!"
 The porter sayd: "Sir, at your wyll,
 Erly or late, loude or styl."

He brought them forth all thre,
 Rycharde formest tho came he, 750
 Wardrewe spake to hym than:
 "Arte þou Rycharde, the stronge man,
 As men saye in eche londe?
 Darste thou stonde a buffet of my honde,
 And to morowe j gyue the leue 755
 Suche another me to gyue?"

f. 17 a Anone kyng Rycharde
 Graunted to that forwarde.
 The kynges sone, fyers and proute,
 Gaue Rycharde an eere cloute, 760

744 Jn alle th. lande was noghte *B.* — 745 j comande the *B.* — 746 Thyne p. *A.* Alle þi p. *H.* Thies presoners *B.* Thy presoners *D* || þou l. *H.* that þou late *B.* — 747 S.] All *W* || y.] þy *b.* — 748 Arely late bothe l. and s. *B.* Thi dede *Sir* j shall fulfill *A.* Thi comawndment j wil fulfill *D.* Youre commawndement y schall fylle *H.* — 749 f. þane a. *B.* — 750 Kyng *R.* forthirmaste come he *B.* — 751 Ardryne than sp. to h. anone *B.* — 752 Seyd a. th. kyng *R.* þat noble m. *B.* — 753 Os *D* || sayne *AD.* seyen *H.* says of the *B* || ilke a *B.* eury b || lande *B.* — 754 Durste *H.* Dare *B* || stande *B* || bofet *DB.* boffett *H* || hande *B.* — 755 to morne *B.* anone *D.* *f. β* || j gyfe *D.* ic shall yeue *β.* j sall ziff *B* || lefe *B.* — 756 Swilke a. *B.* Anoder buffet *D.* Another buffet *A.* Another boffette *H* || me to gyffe *B.* me to yeue *β.* þou me geue *D.* — 757 And thane als tite *B.* Hastelich *A.* Hastily *D.* Hastely *H* || þe k. *D* || *R.* grauntyd (*fälschlich aus v. 758 corausgelesen und dort wiederholt*) *D.* — 758 Grantyd *D.* Grawnte *B* || to] to hym sone *B.* hym *D.* hym, in *β* || þat ilke *B.* — 759 kyng s. *B.* emperour is s. *H* || fers a. p. *A.* bothe fers a. p. *H.* kene a. proude *D.* was full ferse and stowte *B.* — 760 And gaffe kyng *R. B.* He yaue *R. A.* Yaff to *R. H.* Gaf Kyng *R. D* || a nere c. *B.* swylke a nere c. *D.* a swithe sore c. *H.* swythe a egre c. *A.* —

b statt 749—751:

He brought hem forth sone anon, *A, 253 b*
And Ric. gan formest to gone
The kynges sone hym vndername:

1 browt u. ö. *D* || *f.* owte *D.* — 2 *f.* ferst *D* || to] *f. H.* owte *D.* — 3 kyngs *D.* emperour ys *H.*

pat the fyre out of his eyen spronge.
 Rycharde thought he dyde hym wronge,
 And sware his othe by saynt Martyn:
 "To morowe I shall paye myn!"
 The kynges sone with good wyll 765
 Badde they sholde haue theyr fyll,
 Bothe of drynke, and eke of mete,
 Of the best that they wolde ete,
 That he myght not awyte
 For feblenes his dente to smyte; 770
 And into bedde be brought to reste,
 To quyte his that he be preste.
 The kynges sone was curtese,
 That nyghte he made hym well at ease.
 On the morowe whan it was daye, 775
 Rycharde rose as j you saye,
 Waxe he toke clere and bryght,
 And sone a fyre he hath hym dyght,
 And waxed his hondes by the fyre,

761 p.] *f. W* A || o.] *f. b* || eghne *B*, yen *H*, heyen *D* || sprange *B*, oute sprangge *H*, sprong oute *A*. — 762 Kyng *R. B* || pat he *B* || dude *β*, dede *D* || wrange *B*. — 763 *A. s. h.* athe *B*, Y the swere *β*, I swere *D* || Elyne *D*, Gymelyne *H*, Gemelyne *A*. — 764 To morne *B*, To morwe *AD* || pane schall *j B*, yt ys tyme to *D*, this tyme *j s. β* || thyne *β*. — 765 The kyng *s. BD*, The emperour is *s. H* || bad thane *wiβ* full gud *w. B*, on hym lough *β*, on hym low *D*. — 766 Ande bade *D*, And seide *β*, That of gude metis and drynkes *B* || he shulde *AD*, he sch. *H* || hafe *BD* || his wogh *A*, is wille ynough *H*, his will now *D*. — 767 *B.* of sothen *and* of roste *m. B*; e.] *f. b*. — 768 Of] *f. W* || that he *D*, he *β* || hete *D*. — 769—770 *und 771—772 in B umgestellt.* — 769 they *m. W*, him ne thorst yt *D*, he ne durste *A*, he durst itte *H*, he to na mane hym *B* || noghte *B* || wite *b*, qwitte *B*. — 770 ffebylnesse *HB*, ffebelnesse *A*, febyl *D* || h.] that *B* || dynt *B b* || smytte *B*, quyte *β*. — 771—774 *fehlt b.* — 771 And hafe beddis *jn* for to *r. B*. — 772 his dett *th. B*. — 773 The kyng sone did full wele *and* cortaisely *B*. — 774 *m.* pame full wele at ly *B*. — 775 On the morwe *DA*, On the morwne *H*, And sone at morne *B* || when it *w. d. A*, at pe pryme of pe day *B*. — 776 Kyng *R. AB* || rasse *B*, aros *b* || withoute delay *A*, wiβouten delay *H*, wiβowtyn pe lay *D*. — 777 *und 778 in b umgekehrt.* — 777 And wele sone aftir he hym dighte *B*; And toke wax *AD*, A. towke waxe *H* || faire *b* || bryth *u. ö. D*. — 778 The sone schane bothe clere and bryghte *B*; *s.] f. b* || fuyre *β*, fere *D* || hath] dydde *H*, *f. W* || jdight *A*, dyth *D*. — 779 *und 780 umgestellt B.* — 779 And waxid his handis agayne pe fyre *B*, By the fuyre he waxed his honde *β*, Be pe fere he waxid his honde *D*. —

- Ouerthwarde and endlonge be you sure, 780
 A straves brede thycke and more,
 For he thought to smyte sore
 With his honde he hath tyght,
 To make the paye that he hath hyght.
 The kynges sone came in than, 785
 To holde forwarde as a trewe man;
 And before Rycharde he stode,
 And spake to hym with ire *and* mode:
f. 17b "Smyte", he sayd, "with all thy myght,
 As þou arte a stalworthe knyghte! 790
 And yf j stope or felde,
 Kepe me neuer to bere shelde."
 Under his cheke Richarde his honde layde,
 He that it sawe the sothe sayd,
 Flesshe and skynne awaye he droughe, 795
 That he fell downe in a dede swoughe.
C, p. 9 In twoo he brak hys cheke-bon;
 He fel down ded as ony ston.

780 He went anone thane bi my swire *B*, All aboute ich vnderstonde *b*. —
 781 und 782 fehlen *b*. — 781 straa *B* || somedelle mare *B*. — 782 sare *B*. —
 783 und 784 fehlen *D*. — 783 With all his h. *A*. Wele alle his hand *B*, He
 made is honde *H* || thus hase he dighte *B*, holych slight *A*, well and
 slyghte *H*. — 784 To holde *β* || the payement *β*, a payne *W* || that he
 byhight *β*, thane hase he highte *B*. — 785 kyng s. *B*, emperour ys
 s. *H* || come full sone by th. *B*, cam to hym th. *AD*, come th. *H*. —
 786 holden *A*, kepe *H*. — 787 byfore *βB* || kyng *R*. *Bβ* || he] *f. b*. —
 788 speke *H* || hyre *a. m. D*, irefull *m. W*, sterne *m. β*. — 789 S. Ric. *DH*,
 Smyghte Ric. *A*, Smytte one *B* || he s.] *f. b* || w. thy *m. W*, wip alle thi
 strengthe *and m. B*. — 790 Thou hast jfared well this nyght *W*; Euen
 als *B*, Os *D* || s.] trowe *D*. — 791 Giff þat *B* || j owthir *B*, euer j *D* ||
 stoupe *Bβ* || other *H* || helde *BD* — 792 Kepe j *B*, I kepe *D*, Y ne
 kepte *H*, Jn ne kepte *A* || n. to b. no s. *B*, bere neuer s. *β*. — 793 Kyng
R. þane vndir his cheke *B*, V. h. c. *b* || h. h. he l. *b*, h. hande he l. *B*. —
 794 th.] thay *A* || sey *A*, sighe *H* || s. he s. *B*. — 795 Ffleysche *D*, That
 þe flesche *B* || a. þe s. *B* || drowe *A*, drew *D*, tare *W*. — 796 And he felle
d. B, Al doun he ffel *D*, And to grounde *β* || jn a swone *D*, a fell a
 swowe *A*, he fell yune sowghe *H*, in grete care *W*. — 797 In t. he
 strake *B*, A t. was broke *A*, A too was broke *H*, He all tobrake *W*,
 He all tobrast *D* || bane *B*. — 798 Worde ne spake he neuer
 none *AD*, Wordes spake he neuer none *H*; þat he *BW* || f. d] was
W || any stane *B*. — *Zwischen 798 und 799 steht in A*: And þus he
 yaf his buffet, | God yeue his sowle in heuen part! — *in H*: Alle þus k.
 Richarde paied is buffete, | Gode ʒeue ys sowle hevenne parte! —

A knyzt sterte to þe kyng,
 And tolde hym þis tydyng, 800
 þat Rychard had hys sone jslon.
 “Allas,” he sayde, “now haue j non!”
 Wiþ þat worde he fyl to grounde,
 As man þat was jn woo jbounde.
 He swownyd for sorwe at here ffeet, 805
 Knyztes took hym vp fful skeet,
 And sayde: “Sere, let be þat þouzt!
 Now it is don it helpes nouzt.”
 The kyng spak þenne an hy
 To þe knyghtes þat stood hym by, 810
 “Tel me swyþe off þis caas,
 In what manere he ded was.”
 Styлле þay stood euerylkon,
 Ffor sorwe þey myzte telle non.
 Wiþ þat noyse þer com þe qwene. 815
 “Allas,” sche sayde, “hou may þis bene?
 Why is þis sorwe and þis ffare?”

799 To the emperour a knyght gan renne *H*; stirt (*undeutlich, Tinte weg-gescheuert*) *B*, strote *A*, sturt *D* || thane to *B*. — **800** telde *H* || þat t. *WD*, alle þat tythyng *B*, of th. tythyng *A*, of th. t *H*. — **801** How th. þe kyng *R. B* || has h. s. *WD*, his sone hade *B* || sloo *W*, jslawe *β*, slayne *B*. — *Zwischen 802 und 803 steht in H*: And ybrought hym of is lyue dawe. — **802** seide þe emperour *H* || nough *H*, how *W* || han j n. *A*, haiffe j nane *B*, shall j doo *W*. — **803** And w. *BH* || w.] noyse *C* || hej þe *B* || fel *b BW* || to g] in sowne *H*, a swowne *A*, jn a suown *D*. — **804 und 805 fehlen b.** — **804** As a m. *BW* || bounde *W*. — **805** He] *f. C* || s.] foundred *W* || f. sorowe *B*, and lost *W* || at h.] his *W*. — **806** Thane k. *B*, And k. *AD* || fele him vp *β*, sone vp him *D* || f. s.] without lete *W*, drowe *AD*, drowghe *H*. — **807** s. hym *B* || *Sir βB* || l. be thy th. *W*, dysmay yow nought *AB*, ne dysmaye 3owghe *H*, dysmay 3ow oute *D*. — **808 fehlt β**; is es *B*, ys *D* || it helpyth *D*, helpeth *W* || righte n. *B*, 3ow n. *D*. — **809** emperour *H* || thane spake to hym in h. *B*, spake wordes on h. *W*, axed hem in h. *A*, hym askyd in hey *D*, bade on hyghe *H*. — **810** To] *f. AD* || that *B* || knyght *a* || stodyn *D* || bey *D*. — **811** Do t. me *B*, That ye me telle *AD*, That 3e tell me *H* || s. now *B*, *f. b* || at þis cas *D*, alle the cas *H*. — **812** wate *u. ö. H* || þe d. w. *D*, þat he d w. *B*, that it done w. *W*. — **813** Ffull s. *B* || þeigh *H*, hij *A*, þane *B* || stodyn *D* || euerichone *βW*, euericone *D*, euerilk a mane *B*. — **814** sorowe *BWH* || m. they *W*, ne m. þey *H*, m. þey *D*, m. hij *A*, m. *B* || hym t. *a*, speke *D* || neuer ane *B*. — **815** Bot w. *B* || n.] worde *DH* || þer] þane *B*, *f. Wb* || comyth *D*, came *W*. — **816 A.**] Whate *B* || what m. þ. *b. β*, may alle this bymene *B*. — **817** Quy is *D*, What es *B* || sorowe *BH*. —

Who has brouzt yow alle *in care?*"
 "Dame," he sayde, "wost þou nouzt,
 þy ffayre sone to deþe is brouzt! 820
 Siþþen þat j was born to man,
 Swylke sorwe hadde j neuere nan!
 Alle my ioye is turnyd to woo,
 Ffor sorwe j wole myseluen sloo!"
 Whenne þe qwene vndyrstood, 825
 Ffor sorwe, sertys, sche wax nygh wood.
 Her kerchefs she drewe, her heer also,
 "Alas," she sayd, "what shall j do!"
 Sche cratched hereselff *in þe vysage*,
 As a wymman þat was in rage. 830
 þe face fomyd al on blood,
 Sche rente þe robe þat sche *in* stood,
 Wrong here handes þat sche was born:
 "Jn what manere is my sone jlorne?"
 þe kyng sayde: "I telle þe, 835
 þe knyzt here standes tolde it me.

818 Whaa *B*, Wo *D*, Ho *A*, And w. *H* || hath *Wb* || broghte *B*, wrought *A*, wrought *H*, wrowte *D* || y.] *f. b* || a.] *f. W* || in] þis *b*. — 819 Whate *d. B*, A madame *b* || seyð þe kyng *B*, *f. b* || wotest *W*, wot *D*, ne wete *A*, ne wyste *H*, ne wate *B* || ye *b*. — 820 That thi *s. B*, Thy *s. b* || es to dede *B*, is to *d. b* || broghte *u. ö. B*, jbrought *β*, jbrowte *D*. — 821 Sen *þ. A*, Sythe *þ. H*, Sythyn *D*, Syth *W*, Now sene th. *B* || bore *A* || to] *f. H*. — 822 Slike *B*, So myche *A*, So moche *H*, So mekyl *D* || sorow *BWH* || ne h. j n. n. *B*, had neuer woman *W*, to me ne came *b*. — 823 is torned *A*, nowe es tornede *B*. — 824 sorowe *BH* || will *BD*, wolde *W*, shall *β* || myselfe *Wb*. — 825 und 826 fehlen *β*. — 825 Whan *W*, Bot whene *B* || þ. q.] sche *D* || that *v. B*, this *v. D*. — 826 F. sorowe *B*, F. grete care *W*, F. care *D* || s.] wele nere *B*, *f. WD* || s. wex *D*, s. waxed *W*, than wexe scho *B* || ny *W*, nere *D*, *f. B*. — 827 und 828 fehlen *C*, ergänzt nach *W f. 18*. — 827 kerchers *W*, kerchofes *B*, kerchews *H*, kerchys *D* || drow *D*, todrowe *A*, alle to drowghe *H* || h. hare *a. B*, *f. β*, and heer *a. W*. — 828 w. s. j d.] me is woo *AD*, me is wo ynoughe *H*. — 829—832 fehlen *b*. — 829 skrattede *B*, qahchyd *C* || h.] hir sore *B* || vesage *B*. — 830 a] *f. B* || womane *BW* || was alle in *r. B*, wolde be *r. C*. — 831 That hir *f. B*, She *W*. — 832 And *r. her r. W*. — 833 She wrange her hondes *A*, Sche cursede þe tyme *H*, Sche seyde alas *D*, Allas scho seide *B*, And sayd alas *W* || s.] j *BW*, me *D* || bore *β*. — 834 In *w. m.*] Howe *B*, That thus *W* || is] was *BD*, *f. D* || my dere *s. B* || forlorne *B*, forlore *β*, lorn *D*, haue forlorne *W*. — 835 The emperour *s. H*, Lorde she sayd *W* || als j t. the *B*, how may this be *W*. — 836 The k. þat *B*, The knyghtes *W*, He that *b* || h. stant *β*, h. stondyth *D*, he sayd *W* || telde *H*, he t. *C* || to me *B*. —

Now tel þe soþe, quod þe kyng þan,
 In what manere þis dede began;
 And, but þou þe soþe seye,
 An euele deþ schalt þou deye.” 840
 þe knyzt callyd þe iayler,
 And bad þat he scholde stonde ner,
 To bere wytnesse off þat sawe,
 In what maner þat he was slawe.
 The iayler sayde: “3ystyrday, at pryme, 845
 3oure sone com, in euyl tyme,
 To þe prisoun-dore to me.
 þe palmeres he wolde see,
 And j fette hem forþ anon.
 þe fformest^e Rycharð gan gon. 850
 Ardru askyd, wiþouten let,
 3yff he durste stonde hym a buffet,
 And he wolde hym anoþer stande,
 As he was trewe knyzt in land.
 And Rycharð sayde: ‘Be þis lyzt, 855
 Smyt on, Sere, wiþ all þy myzt!’

837 þou t. B, Telle vs b || þe] f. β || q. þe k. to hym th. B, the k. sayd th. W, if thow can b. — **838—840** fehlen b. — **838** m. saye ye th. W || bigane B. — **839** bot B || þou] ye W || s. to me now s. B. — **840** dede ells schall B || þou] ye W || dye B. — **841** Bot than the B || knyghtes W, kyng β || cleped β || to þe jaelere B, þe jaylour thanne D, þe i. þanne H, þe gaylour than A. — **842** fehlt b. — **842** þ.] f. W, þe C || st. hym n. B. — **843** b. him w. β || þ. ilke s. B. — **844** On A, And in H || þ.] f. B W b || he] þe kyng sone B || yslawe B β — **845** jaelere B, gaylour A, joulour D, porter H || yestrenday A, 3esterday H || at p.] f. β. — **846** cam ADW || in ane e. t. BW, in vuell way A, withouten naye H. — **847** Vnto B || presoune B, presone A || d.] f. H || vnto H. — **848** And the p. BW, And seide he wolde b || nedlynges wolde he (undeutlich) see B, þe presoners see A, my prisoners see H, my prisons se D. — **849** j] f. C || fotechede theym B, hem f. A, ham f. H, hem fettyd D || onane B. — **850** Kyng R. þe forthirmaste g. gane B, R. formest g. g. W, R. gan formest g. j, And R. gan formoste owte gone D. — **851** Wardrewe W. Ardor A, Ardour H, And Ardrene B, He D || axed β, axid hym D, a. hym B || withoute AD. — **852** Giff þat B, Yf W β, Ffor D || dorste B, wolde W || stande B || bofett BH. — **853** he] f. H || w. h. anoder stonde D, w. h. a. stonde H, hym w. a. stonde W, w. a. of hym stonde B, w. stond hym another A. — **854** Os D || t. k.] kynges sone b || in londe BWDH, and ladies brother A. — **855** And thane B, f. WD || kyng Rycherd B || Sir bi þ. BH, by þ. A || lyth u. ö. D. — **856** Smyth D || Sir A, hardely B, f. WH || wiþ all] and doo a. —

Ardru so Rychard smette,
 þat wel ny₃ he ouyrsette:
 ‘Rychard,’ he sayde, ‘now bydde j þe,
 To morwe anoþer now geue þou me!’ 860
 þey departyd in þis wyse.
 At morwe Rychard gan aryse,
 And zoure sone, anon he come,
 And Rychard agayn hym nome,
 As comenaunt was betwen hem tway. 865
 Rychard hym smot, forsoþe to say,
 Euene in twoo hys cheke-bon.
 He ffyl down ded as ony ston.
 As j am sworn vnto zow here,
 þus it was, in þis manere!” 870
 The kyng sayde wiþ egre wylle:
 “In prisoun þey schal leue style;

557 Rychard had suche a stroke of Wardrewe *W*; Ardor *A*, Ardour *HD*, Thane Ardrene *B* || so sore *B*, tho *β* *f. D* || kyng *R*. smate *B*, *R*. smote *β*, wiþ Richardes cheke so mete *D*. — **558** þ.] *f. H* || wele nere *B*, w. ney *A*, Well nyghe *H*, full nygh *W*, jn hande *D* || he him ouersete *D*, he hym ouerthrewe *W*, he ouerlope *A*, he made hym vppesterte *H*, tope ouer taile he rade *B*. — **559** Thane seide Ardrene *B* || ich graunte the *AD*, i graunte to the *H*. — **560** morowe *HW*, morne *B* || anoder *D* || n. thow yeue me *A*, þou gyfe me *D*, þat þou gyffe me *B*, þat thow zeve me *H*, th. gyue me *W*. — **561** þ. þo partide *D*, þane þ. depertide *B* || þus in *H*, one *D*, appone *B* || wiese *B*. — **562** On the morowe *R*. began *W*, And one þe morne gane kyng *R. B*, Ric. a m g. *A*, *R*. on m. g. *D*, *R*. on morowe g. *H* || to ryse *W*, vp ryse *D*. — **563** And with that sone *A*, And with that zoure sone *HD* || a. he came *B*, a. came *W*, he cam *A*, came *HD*. — **564** A. kyng *R*. agaynes h. *B*, A. R. ayene h. *A*, A. R. ayenst h. *W*, A. azeine hym *R*. þo *D*, Azeine hym *R. H* || name *BWb*, þe way n. *C*. — **565** Os *D* || couenaunt *W*, couaunde *B*, forwarde *b* || bitwene h. *AB*, h. b. *H* || twayne *W* (*n* *durchgestrichen*) *D*, to *A*, *f. H*. — **566** Kyng *R. B* || h.] *f. W* || smate *B* || þe sothe to saye *B*, þe sothe to sayne *W*, as j yow sey *AD*, as j zow seyne *H*. — **567** E.] Righte anone *B*, He *D* || all a two *W*, a two *A*, on too *H*, al to brast *D* || h.] the *β*. — **568** That he fell *βBW*, þat worde *D* || d. d.] dred *W*, *f. β*, ne spake *D* || als any s. *B*, vpon the ston *β*, he neuer none *D*. — **569** And as *W*, So *D*, Mi lorde als *B* || swor *A*, svoryn *D* || to *Wb*. — **570** Righte th. it w. *B*, Yt was þus *D* || in] and in *C*, and one *B* || þ. same m. *B*. — **571** Bot then þe *B* || emperour *H* || comaunded *b* || egyr *D*, full e. *B*, grete *H* || mode *β*. — **572** In presoune *B*, He shulde *AD*, He scholde *H* || now sall he duell *B*, sh. be *W*, dwelle in prison *β*, leue in presoun *D* || full s. *B*. —

And feteres on hem loke feste!
 Ffor þe dedes þat aren vnwrest,
 þat he has my sone jslawe, 875
 He schal dye be ryzt lawe.”
 þe porter zede, als he was sent,
 To don hys lordes comaundement.
 þat day eete þey no meete,
 Ne no drynk myzte þey gete. 880
 The kyngys douztyr lay in her bour
 Wiþ here maydenys off honour;
 Margery here name hyzt,
 Sche louede Rychard wiþ al here myzt.
 At þe mydday, before þe noone, 885
 To þe prisoun sche wente soone,
 And, wiþ here, maydenes þree.
 “Jayler, sche sayde, let me see
 þy prisouns now hastyly!”
 Bleþely he sayde: “Sykyrly.” 890
 Fforþ he ffette Rychard anon ryzt,

873 und 874 fehlen *b*. — **873** A. grete *B* || ffettirs *BW* || one hym l. do f. *B*, vpon theyr fete feste *W*, h. for þe best *C*. — **874** F. swilke d. *B*, F. this dede *W* || þ. a. vnpreste *B*, done vnwreste *W*. — **875 und 876** fehlen *B*. — **875** Ffor he *AD*, And for he *HW* || hath *W*, hadde *b* || his s. *DH*, h. *A* || yslawghe *H*, slawe *W*. — **876** He schulde be *b* || dampned by þe l. *A*, demedd by londes lawghe *H*, damnyd wiþ londes l. *D*. — **877** The p. 3ode than *B*, The jaylere y. *W*, To the prison *b* || the gayloure wente *A*, þe jaylour wente *D*, the porter wente *H*. — **878** To do *WB*, And dude *A*, And didde *H*, And dede *D* || ys l. *H*, the kynges *W* || comandement *B*, commawndement *H*. — *Zwischen 879 und 880*: Ffull strong warde on him he sette (on) of .i) *b*. — **879** Ffor no thyng wolde he lete *D*; Th. ilke day *B* || þ.] Ric. *β* || no mare m. *B*. — **880** fehlt *b*; þat þay m. g. *B*. — **881** emperour ys *H* || doughetir u. *ö*. *B*, dowter u. *ö*. *D* || on boure *β*, in hir towre *B*. — **882** And w. h. *B*, *W*. ladyes and *W* || maydynes *B*, maydens *W*, maydennez *H* || of gret h. *b*, þat weren of h. *B*. — **883** Margeryce *D* || h. n. was h. *B*, that mayden hight *β*, þe maydyn hyth *D*. — **884** luffed *B*, loked *W*¹ || kyng *R*. *B*. — **885** And at þe m. *B*, And the mayde *A*, And thes mayde *H*, And þat maydyn *D* || bifore *BH*. — **886** Vnto *H* || preson *ABD* || went scho full s. *B*, gan she gone *A*, ganne to gone *H*, sche gan gone *D*. — **887** A.] Alle *H*, f. *DW* || wente maydens *W*, scho toke m. *B*. — **888** Gayler *A*, Jaylour *D*, Jauelere *B*, Porter *WH* || þou late me *B*. — **889** Thyne *H*, The *W* || presoners *B*, prysoners *Wβ* || n.] f. *Wβ*, sche seyde *D* || hastelye *H*. — **890** Blythly *W*, Ffull *b*. *B*, Gladliche *β*, Gladly *D* || S.] myne owne lady *B*, my lady *b*. — **891** F. cam *R*. *D*, F. come *R*. *H*, Ffurth cam *R*. *A*, He brought them forth *WB* || r.] a noble man *A*, þe nowbel man *H*, þat nobil man *D*. —

Ffayr he grette þat lady bryzt,
 And sayde to here, *wiþ* herte ffree:
 "What is þy wylle, lady, *wiþ* me?"
 Whenne sche saw₃ hym *wiþ* eyen twoo, 895
 Here loue sche caste vpon hym þoo,
 And sayde: "Richard, saue God aboue,
 Off alle þyng most j þe loue!"
 "Allas," he sayde, "in þat stounde,
 Wiþ wrong am j brouzt to grounde! 900
 What myzte my loue doo to þe?
 A pore prisoun, as þou may see.
 þis is the thyerde day jgon
 þat meete ne drynk ne hadde j non!"
 þe lady hadde of hym pyte, 905
 And sayde, it scholde amendyd bee.
 Sche comaundyd þe jaylere
 Meete *and* drynk to fette hym þere:
 "And þe yryns from hym take,
 I comaunde þe, for my sake. 910

892 Wel hendelich *A*, Wel hendly *D*, And well hendelyche *H* || they *g*, *W*, gret kyng *R*, *B* || p. l. b.] her þan *b*. — 893 Damesele he seide *AD*, Damoyzell he seide *H* || to h.] *f*, *b* || h. full *f*, *B*. — 894 *W*. is þy w.] With vs *W* || l.] *f*, *b* || w. me] what wyll ye *W*, to sey to me *HD*, þow sey to me *A*. — 895 und 896 fehlen *b*. — 895 Bot whene *B*, Whan *W* || s. s. Rycharde *W*, s. hym sawe *B* || w. hir eghne t. *B*. — 896 luffe *B* || keste appone h. soo *B*. — 897 Oute take she seide *b* || kyng *R*, *B*, *f*, *b* || saffe *B*, *f*, *b* || aboffe *B*. — 898 th. erthely *B*, men *H*, *f*, *A* || m.] best *D*. — 899 und 900 fehlen *b*. — 899 he s. thane *B*, quod Richard *W*. — 900 w. j am *W*, wrange nowe am j *B*. — 901 und 902 ungestellt *W*. — 901 Lefe damesell w. *B* || may *Wb* || lufe *B*, l. he seyde *DH* || do the *B*, availe the *b*. — 902 A poure *A*, Ame j noghte a *B* || prysoner *Wb*, presonere *B* || þough *H*, ye *W* || mayst *H*. — 903 Ffor nough ys *H*, And this nowe es *B* || the thrid *β*, the threde *D*, þe toþer *B*, þat oþir *C* || agone *βBW*, gone *D*. — 904 m. nor *W* || d. h. *WAD*, d. bode *H*. — 905 maydene *B*, mayde *D* || certis therof hade grete pyte *B*, of hym hadde pete *D*. — 906 Now scho s. *B*, Certis *W*, Amended she s. *β* || it schal a. be *BW*, a. yt schulde be *D*, hit schall be *A*, þat schall be *H*. — 907 And thane s. *B* || commawndede *H*, comande *B* || jaelere *B*, gayler snell *A*, jaylour so snall *D*, porter snelle *H*. — 908 That he wer jserued well *A*, That he wer serued welle *H*, That he were servyde wel *wiþall D*; feche h. here *B*, fetche them th. *W*. — 909 thies *B* || yrens *A*, yrons *H*, heyerne *D* || fram *A*, fro *BD* || h.] them *W* || þou t. *Bb*. — 910 comande the nowe *B*, the commawnde *H*, the c. *A*, praye the *W*, þe prey *D*. —

- And afftyr soper, in þe euenyng,
 To my chaumbyr þou hym bryng,
 In þe atyr off a squyer:
 Myselff j schal kepe hym þer.
- p. 11 Be *Jhesu Cryst*, and *Seynt Symoun*, 915
 þou schalt haue þy warysoun!"
- At euen þe porter forgat it nouzt,
 To here chaumbyr he hym brouzt.
 Wiþ þat lady he dwellyd styлле,
 And playde wiþ here al hys will. 920
 Tyl þe seuenth day, sykyrly,
 He ʒede *and* com fol priuily.
 He was aspyyd off a knyzt,
 þat to here chaumber he com o nyzt.
 Preuily he tolde þe kyng, 925
 Fforley n was hys douztyr ʒyng.
 þe kyng askyd hym ful soone:

Zwischen 910 und 911 in b: And *serue* hym well in all wyse (*serued* A) | As thow wolte dwell in thy *seruice* (Os D || wilte DH). — 911 und 912 *umgekehrt* b. — 911 A.] f. b || þe s. D || euymyng D. — 912 Vnto B, And to b || chambire B, boure b || luke þ. h. B, th. shalt h. b, th. Rycharde W. — 913 þe] f. β || tyre WD || squyre D. — 914 j] þou D, þenne C || schalt D || kepe ʒow righte there B, you helpe þere A, helpe ʒow þere H, fynde there D. — 915 Be J. C.] f. H a. by W; a. be D, by swete H || Seynt] f. A || Semyoune B, Semoune A, Symeoun D. — 916 though H || h. full wele thy B, h. a gode A, h. gode H || warsoun A. — 917 And at þe B, f. W || heyn D, f. W the jaelere B, The jayler W, he b ne f. B, forgate AD || it] hym yt D, f. B || not A. — 918 Vntill B, Tho A || chambre ABW, chamber HD || he hath h. b, Richard was C || broght u. ö. AB. — 919 l.] maide W, maydene BD || ther duelte he B. — 920 To pley wiþ h. B, A. w. h. pleyde A, A. w. h. played HD || al his ffylle Cβ, righte alle his fill w. B, his w. W. — 921 und 922 *fehlen* B. — 921 þat H || seuen b, seuenyzt C || dayes b || were gon AD, wer agoon H. — 922 Therof wist non of his foon b; came W || f.] f. W. — 923 Thane was he B || a. at þe laste B || on a nyth D. — 924 þ. to h. chambir B, Th. to the chambre W, How A, Hough H, Qwanne D || he came AWD || one n. B, to hure a n. A, to her a n. H, ryght W, to here ful ryth D. — 925 Pryuely W, Preueliche A, Priuelyche H, And preualy B || he] þei D || telde H. — 926 That f. BWH || doghetir u. ö. B || yong β. — 927 k. thane a. B || h.] f C. —

b statt v. 927—1018:

Thanne was the kyng sore amayde.

A, f. 254b

“*Alas,*” he seide, “*ich am betrayed.*”

1 þenne H || amayedde H, amayide D.

“Who þenne haþ þat dede jdon?”
 “Rycharð,” he sayde, “þat tretour!
 He has don þis dyshonour. 930
 Sere, be my crystyndome,
 I saw, whenne he zede *and* come.”
 þe kyng *in* herte sykyd sore,
 To hym þenne spak he no more,
 But swyþe, wiþouten fayle, 935
 He sente afftyr his counsayle,
 Erllys, barouns, *and* wyse clerkes,
 To telle off þese wooful werkes.
 þe messengerys gunne forþ gon,
 Hys counsaylleres, þey come anon. 940
 By þat it was þe fourtenþe day
 They were comen, as j zow say.
 Al wiþ on þey gretten þe kyng,
 þe soþe to say, wiþouten lesyng.

928 Wha hase *B*. Who hath he sayd *W* þ. ilke *B* done *W*, swagates dede *B*. — 929 Kyng Rycherde *B* zoure treytoure *B*. — 930 hath *W* d. zow *BW* || þ.] the *W*. — 931 Sir, he seide *B*, *S*. he sayd *W* Chrystyndam *C*. — 932 save *BW* || whan *W*, whene that *B* || zode *B*, wente *W* || cam *C*. — 933 hert þane *B* || sighede *BW* || sare *B*. — 934 Bot to *B* || þ.] *f. BW* || ne wolde he speke *B* || mare *B*. — 935 Bot swiftly þane *B*. — 936 He] *f. W* || alle h. consaile *B*. — 937 *E*. and barons *W*, Erelis and b. *B* || full w. *B*. — 938 Ffor to telle hym their avise of *B*, For to counseyll hym of *W* || thies *B*, his *W* || wooful] *f. W*. — 939 And swythe his messengers *B* || gan *f. g. W*, forthe are gane *B*. — 940 *H*. counseyllours came *W*. And comen are his counsellors *B* || euerilke ane *B*. — 941 *f.*] aughtyn *B*. — 942 *Th. w.*] þe counsaylers *C* || come *W*. — 943 All at ones *W*, And alle at anes *B* || grett *B*. — 944 þe] *f. W*. —

*That traitour hath my sone aslayne,
 And my fayre doughter forlayne.”*
Smerly the kyng, wiþoute faille, 5
Let ofsende all his counseill,
And of hem he axed rede
How he myght do Ric. to dede.
He tolde hem all how he had done.
The barons radde him also sone, 10
He hadde a lyon in a cage,
A wilde best and a sauage.

3 yslayn *H*, slayn *D*. — 4 fayre] *f. H* || nowgh *f. H*. — 5 Smerlye þe emperour *H*. — 6 Lette sende after ys counceyle *H*, Lete sende aftyr *h. c. D*. — 7 asked *H*. — 8 Hough *H* || mythte *D* || *R. do H*. — 9 telde *H* || howgh *H*, how *D*. — 10 His barounes redyn hym ful s. *D*. — 11 ze haue *D* || in c. *H*. —

“Lordynges,” he sayde, “welcome alle!” 945
 þey wente hem forþ into an halle,
 Among hem þe kyng hym set.
 “I shall you tell wipouten let,
 Why j haue afftyr 3ow sent:
 To geue a traytour iugement, 950
 þat has don me gret tresoun:
 Kyng Rychard is in my prisoun.”
 Alle he tolde hem, in hys sawe,
 Hou he hadde hys sone jslawe,
 And hys dou3tyr also forlayn: 955
 “þat he were ded j were ful ffayn!
 But now it is ordeyned soo,
 Men schal no kyng to deþ doo.”
 To hym spak a bold baroun:
 “Hou com Kyng Rychard in prisoun?” 960

945 He sayd lordes *W* || w. are 3e a. *B*, w. be ye a. *W*, welcomes a. *C*. —
 946 And ledd them *B*, He wente *W* || vnto *B* || an] the *W* || haulle *B*. —
 947 Emanges *B* || þane þe *B*. — 948 And seid j sall 3. t. *B*, And sayde to
 hem *C* || without *W*. — 949 *W*. þat *B* || 3. all now s. *B*. — 950 giffe *B* ||
 his iugement *B*. — 951 hath *W* || me done *B*, d. *W* || full g. *B*. —
 952 *R*. that is *W*, *R*. þat es *B* || presoun *B*. — 953 And a. *B* || he them
 t. *W* || in h. s.] þane full sone *B*. — 954 hade slayne his dere sone *B*. —
 955 And he were deed than were j fayne *W*. — 956 I wolde full fayne that
 he were slayne *B*, For he shall neuer home agayne *W*. — 957 Bot *B*, And
W || n. þane es it *B* — 958 to þe dede do *B*. — 959 Than to þe kyng spokes
 a b. b. *B*. — 960 came *W* || in your pryson *W*, in 3our presoun *B*. —

Men seide, were they togeder steke,

On him wolde þis best awreke.

All they seiden hit schulde be so.

f. 254 c 15

Thanne was the kynges doughter wo.

Whenne euerych man slepte in the castell,

The mayde wente to the gaylere.

Her bedde she hadde therjn jdight,

Bi Ric. she lay all the nyghte,

20

And alltogeders she tolde hym tho

How they hadde dampned hym to slo

13 seyne *D* || if they w. *A*. — 14 Of h. he wolde þe sone a. *D* || þis]
 þe *H*. — 15 yt u. ö. *D*. — 16 Thenne *H*. — 17 eche manne slepe *H*, every m.
 slep *D*. — 18 maydyn *D* || jaylere *D*. — 19 dyth *D*. — 20 Be *D* || þe]
 þat *D*, f. *H*. — 21 altogeder *D* || telde *H*. — 22 Hough þeygh had demed *H*,
 How he was thrat *D* || h. to s.] to be slo *D*.

He is halden so noble a kyng,
 To hym dar no man doo no þyng."
 þe kyng hym tolde in all wyse,
 Hou he fond hym in dysguyse, 965
 And wip hym opere twoo barouns,
 Noble men off gret renouns:
 "I took hem, þorw₃ suspeccoun,
 In þis manere to my prisoun."
 He took leue at hem ylkone,
 Into a chaumbyr he bad hem gon 970
 p. 12 Ffor to take here counsaile,
 What hem my₃te best avayle.
 In here speche þey dwellyd þare
 þre dayes and sumdel mare,
 And stroue faste, as they were wode, 975
 With grete errour and egere mode.
 Some wolde haue hym a dawe,
 And some sayde it was no lawe.
 In þis manere, for here iangelyng,
 þey my₃te acorde for no þyng. 980
 þe wyseste sayde: "Verament,
 We can hym geue no iugement."
 þus answeyrd þey þe kyng,
 Sertaynly, wipouten lesyng.
 A knyzt spak swyþe to þe kyng: 985
 "Sere, greue 3ow no þyng,

961 es B || holden BW. — 962 do th W. — 963 þame t. B, t. h. W || þane alle in whate wiese B. — 964 he hym fande in dysagyse B, he hym founde and in what guyse W. — 965 twa B — 966 Fful n. m. and of fful g. r. B. — 967 þame he seid for s. B. — 968 presoune B. — 969 l. þan at B, l. of W || euerilkone B, euerychone W. — 970 And i. a chambire B. — 971 t.] comoun therjne B || consaile B. — 972 That W || h.] in this case B || b.] moste B. — 973 comonyng than þ. B || thore W. — 974 Twa d. or thre and somdele B, Two d. a. somdele W || more W. — 975 und 976 fehlen C, ergänzt nach W f. 20b. — 975 stryuen B || faste] f. W. — 976 egere] with grete W. — 977 fayne hafe hade h. of d. B, hym hange and drawe W. — 978 no] agaynes þe B. — 979 And one th. B, On this W || in their comonyng B, to slee a kynge W. — 980 m. noghte B, ne m. W || none kyns þ. B. — 981 seid than B. — 982 We ne kane giffe hym noo B, We wyll gyue hym no W || juggment B. — 983 And thus þan ansuerde B. — 984 und 985 fehlen W. — 984 W. any opere l. B. — 985 Bot a k. þane spak vnto B. — 986 And seid hym: Sir grefe the na th. B. —

For Sere Eldryd, for soþe, jwis,
 He can telle what best is,
 Ffor he is wys man off red,
 Manye has he don to ded.” 990
 þe kyng bad, wipouten lette,
 þat he were before hym fette.
 He was brouzt before þe kyng;
 He askyd hym, in hys sayyng:
 “Canst þou telle me, in ony manere, 995
 Off Kyng Rychard þat j vengyd were?”
 He answeyrd wip herte ffree:
 “þeron j moot avyse me.
 3e weten weel, it is no lawe
 A kyng to hange *and* to drawe. 1000
 3e schal doo, be my resoun:
 Hastely takes 3oure lyoun,
 And wiphaldes hym hys meete,
 þree dayes þat he nouzt eete;
 And R. into chaumbyr 3e doo, 1005
 And lete þe lyoun wende hym too:
 In þis manere he schal be slawe.
 þenne dost þou nouzt agayn þe lawe:
 þe lyoun schal hym þere sloo,
 þenne art þou wroken off þy foo.” 1010

987 F.] *f. C* || *Sir BW*. — 988 c. you tell *W* || the here of what best es *B*. — 989 es *B* || a wonder wyse m. *B*, a wyse m. *W*. — 990 And many a man hase he demyde to d. *B*, That many a man hath dampned to d. *W*. — 991 b.] comande þane *B*. — 992 w. swythe byfore *B*. — 993 þane was he broghte byfore *B*. — 994 þat a. h. some, wipowtten lesynge *B*, The whiche hym axed at his comynge *W*. — 995 And seid, kane þou me telle in any m. *B*, C. þ. me tell in what m. *W*. — 996 How one k. R. *B*, On R. *W* || auenged *W*. — 997 And he ansuerde *B* || w. hert full fre *B*, j tell the *W*. — 998 And seid þerappone *B* || muste *BW* || avysyd be *C*. — 999 Ffor 3e wote *B*, Ye wote *W* || es *B*. — 1000 and] nor 3it *B*, ne *W*. — 1001 Bot 3e schall done *B*, Therefore do *W* || by *BW*. — 1002 Hastyly *B* || 3. grete lyoune *B*. — 1003 withholde *W*. — 1004 noghte ne ete *B*, none ete *W*. — 1005 And thane kyng R. *B* || in a chambir 3e do *B*, in a chambre do *W*. — 1006 lates þane þe l. w. hym to *B*, put the lyon than hym to *W*. — 1007 An in *B* || and he were yslawe *B*. — 1008 þane dose *B* || noghte agaynes *B*, not ayenst *W*. — 1009 þat þe lyoune *B* || th. sh. h. s. *W*, h. th. sch. sla *B*. — 1010 And þane *B* || awreked *W* || one thy faa *B*. —

þe mayde aspyyd þat resoun,
 þat he scholde dye þorw3 tresoun,
 And afftyr hym sone sche sente,
 To warne hym off þat iugemente.
 When he to þe chaumbyr com þan: 1015
 “Welcome,” sche sayde, “my lemman!
 My lord has ordeynyd þe þorw3 red
 þe þrydde day to be don to ded.
 Into a chaumbyr þou schalt be doo,
 A lyoun schal be late þe too, 1020
 þat is forhongryd swyþe sore;
 þanne wot j wel, þou leuyst no more!
 But, leue lemman, þenne sayde sche,
 To nyzt we wole off lande fflee;
 Wiþ gold, and syluer, and gret tresore, 1025
 Inow3 to haue ffior eueremore.”
 Rychard sayde: “J vndyrstande
 þat were agayn þe lawe of lande,
 Away to wende wiþouten leue:
 þe kyng ne wole j nouzt so greue. 1030

1011 mayden *B* || of *p*. *W*, wele *p*. *B*. — 1012 And than bethought
 her soone *W*, *p*. he solde dy thus thurgh false tresoun *B*. —
 1013 full s. *B*. — 1014 þis ilke juggement *B*. — 1015 And w. *B* ||
 to hir chambir *B*, to her chambre *W* || came *W*. — 1016 my dere
 lemane *B*. — 1017 þe] *f*. *BW* || thorough *W*, thurgh false *B*. —
 1018 þat þe *B* || thyrd *W* || thou shalte be dede *W*, hythen þou
 mone be dede *B*. — 1019 Jn *D*, And i. *B* || chambir *B*, chambre *AD* ||
 mone bene ydo *B*. — 1020 And a lyon *Wβ*, And þe lyone *D*, And
 þe grete l. *B* || shall be put *W*, latyn jn *B*, lete *A*, letenne *H*,
 latyn *D*. — 1021 es *B*, shall *W* || ofhungred *A*, anhongredde *H*,
 ahungryd *D*, enhongrede *B*, haue hunger *W* || sw.] righte full *B*, *f*. *W*. —
 1022 þenne *H* || well *β* || lyuest *WA*, leuys *B*. — 1023 *B*.] Allas *B*, *f*. *b* ||
 lefe *B*, swete *W* || þane *BD*, *f*. *βW* || she thare *W*. — 1024 þis n. *B*, *f*. *W* ||
 wol we *A*, wil we *D*, we schall *B*, Let vs *W*, y rede *H* || of londe *f*. *A*,
 of londe whe *f*. *H*, owt londe *f*. *D*, out of this londe fare *W*. —
 1025 With ous *g*. *β*, Wyt vs *g*. *D* || a. s.] *f*. *b* || *g*. tresoure *B*, tresoure *b*,
 moche mony *W*. — 1026 Anoghe to h. *B*, Jnow we schul haue *D*,
 To haue jnough *β*, Inought to spende *W* || eueremore *D*, than haue j *W*. —
 1027 Nay quod kyng *R*. *B* || vnderstonde *HD*. — 1028 azein *H*, ayene *A*,
 agaynes *B*, ayenst *W* || of] in *β* || londe *b*. — 1029 J wote to *B* || wynde *H*,
 wendyn *D* || lefe *B*. — 1030 þe emperour *H*, Thy ffader þe kyng *D* ||
 j wyll not so *g*. *W*, will y notte so *g*. *D*, wol ic not agreve *A*,
 wolde take it gretly to grefe *B*, myth þanne vs greve *D*. —

- p. 13* Off þe lyoun ne geue j nought,
 Hym to sle now haue j þou3t.
 Be pryme, on þe þrydde day,
 I geue þe hys herte to pray.”
 Keuercheues he askyd off sylk, 1035
 Ffourty, whyte as ony mylk:
 “To þe prisoun þou hem bryng,
 A lytyl before þe euenyng.”
 Whenne it to þe tyme cam,
 þe wey to þe prisoun þe mayden nam, 1040
 And *wip* here a noble kny3t.
 Here soper was redy jdy3t.
 Rychard bad hys twoo feres
 Come to hym to here soperes:
 “And þou, sere porter, alsoo, 1045

1031 And of *B* || the lyon *W*, that lyon *b* || ne] *f. WBb* || zeve y n. *H*, j gyf nouth *D*, gyue y n. *W*, giffe j right noghte *B*, noug ich yeve *A*. — **1032** to shle *A*, for to sla *B* || n.] *f. BWb* || hafe j na thoghte *B*, j am bethowte *D*, ys my þowghte *H*, wil j preve *A*. — **1033** By *β*, And be *B* || p.] to morwe *D*, to morowe *H*, the morwe *A* || vpon the thyrd d. *W*, appone þat same d. *B*, prime of day *b*. — **1034** His hert yeve ich the *A*, Ys herte y zefe the *H*, His herte j gyfe þe *D*, I wyll haue h. h. *W*, I shall refe hym h. h. *B* || vnto p. *H*, to play *D*, als j þe saye *B*. — **1035** Kerchers he a. *W*, Hir kerchofe he a. *B*, Do me haue kerchyues *A*, Do me haue kerchewes *H*, Do me haue kerchis *D* || of selke *A*, þat was of s. *B*. — **1036** Fourty elles as *W*, A doseyn *D*, þat was als *B* || wyte *H*, qwyth *D* || any m. *β*, m. *W*, mores m. *B*. — **1037** And to *B*, Into *Wb* || presoun *B*, preson *A*, pryson *WDH* || þ.] þay *B*, ye *W* || h.] hym *HB*. — **1038** littil *B*, lytell *H*, lyte *A* || byfore *BH* || þe] *f. β* || euynyng *B*, euenyng *H*, dawnynge *D*. — **1039** Sone w. *HD*, Sone whan *A*, And als sone als *B* || it to] *f. b* || the euen *β*, evyn *D* || come *B*. — **1040** The mayde to pryson the way *W*, The mayde þe way to þe prison *A*, The mayde to þe prison *HD*, þe mayden to þe presoun *B* || nome *B*, cam *D*. — **1041** nobyl *D*, nowbel *H*, full n. *B*. — **1042** Theyr *WB* || souper *W* || it was *B* || r.] ful wel *a* || dyght *W*, dyth *D*. — **1043** Kyng *R. B* || b.] and *H* || twey *β* || fere *b*. — **1044** Cume *wip* h. *D*, Had ynought *W* || to theyr soupere *W*, to the soper *AD*, to the soupere *H*, vnto the soper *B*. — **1045** And þ. *Sir p. B*, And the p. *Wβ*, And þe jaylour *D* || luke þou come a. *B*. —

b zwischen 1036 und 1037:

*And a sharpe Irissh knyf,
 As thow wolde saf my lyf.*

A, f. 254 c

1 scherpe *H*, longe *D*. — **2** *Os D* || wylte saue *HD*.

þe lady comaundes þe þertoo."
 þat nyzt þey were glad jnowz,
 And sythen to þe chaumbyr þey drowz:
 But Rychard *and* þat swete wyzt
 Dwellyd togeddere al þat nyzt. 1050

At morwe, whenne it was day,
 Rychard here prayde to wende here way.
 "Nay," sche sayde, "be God aboue,
 I schal dye here ffor þy loue!
 Ryzt now here j wole abyde, 1055
 þouz me scholde þe deþ betyde.
 Sertes, henne wole j nouzt wende,
 I shall take the grace that God will sende!"

1046 The mayde *B*, The maydyn *D*, She *W* || comandes *B*, bad *Wb* || the to do so *B*, he sholde so do *W*, hit shulde be so *AD*, itte shulde be doo *H*. — **1047** weren *H*, made *D* || full glade ynoghe *B*, mery jnow *D*. — **1048** A. syth *H*, A. sethe *A*, A. *D*, A. euerilke man *B*, Euery man syth *W* || to chambre *WA*, to chawmber *H*, to þe chambre *D*, to his chambir *B* || þei hem drow *D*, hem drough *B*, drowe *W*, droghe *B*. — **1049** And kyng *R. B*, And *R. W*, Bothe *R. b* || þ.] þe *b* || wyth *D*. — **1050** Togedir þay duellede *B*, Togyder dwelled *W*, Togeders they dwelled *B*, Togyder þei leyn *D* || nyth *u. ö. D*. — **1051** And sone at morne *B*, And on the morowe *W*, Tyl a m. *A*, Tyl a morne *H*, Tul a m. *D* || whan it w. d. *W*, hit was d. *A*, thatt ytte w. d. *H*, þat ys w. d. *D*. — **1052** Kyng *R. B* || badde her *WbB* || to w. awaye *W*, w. h. w. *H*, w. away *AD*, go hir waye *B*. — **1053** And she s. *A*, And sche swere *H* || by *Bβ* || abounne *B*. — **1054** I s. here dye *W*, Here sall j dy righte *B*, Jch wole deye h. *A*, Yche wulle dye *H*, J wyl here deyin *D* || zour *H* || lufe *B*. — **1055** And r. n. h. *B*, Here with the *AD*, Ffor here with the *H* || wyll *BWHD* || habide *B*. — **1056** þoghe *BA*, þeye *H*, Qwat *D* || me solde reghte here dede *B*, j s. to d. *W*, deth me shulde *A*, me dethe me schulde *H*, deth so me *D* || bytyde *A*, tyde *D*. — **1057** Now certis *B* || hens *W*, hethyn *B* || wyll j *BW* || not *W*. — **1058** I will here t. *B*, Here j wole t. *C* || þe g. þ. G. w. s.] myn ende *C*. —

b statt 1057—1429:

Ric. seide: "Lady free, *A, f. 254 d*
Jch the pray wynde hennes fro me,
Or els þou wille greue me sore;
Go hennes, lemman, for Goddes ore!"
The mayde aros, and wente her way, 5
Ric. slepte fort hit was day.

2 Wendeth hennes, y pray *H*, J preye, þou wende henne *D*. — **3** elles *H*, ell *D* || me greue *D*. — **4** G. home, he seyde, f. G. hore *D*. — **5** maydyn ros *D*. — **6** R. lay still *D* || tyl yt *DH*.

Rychard sayde: "Lady ffree,
 But 3yff þou wende swyþe ffro me, 1060
 þou schalt greue me so sore,
 þat j schal loue þe no more."
 þer agayn sche sayde: "Nay!
 Lemman, haue now good day!
 God, þat deyde vpon þe tree 1065
 Saue þe 3yff hys wylle bee!"
 þe keuercheues he took on honde,
 Abouten hys arme he hem wonde.
 He þou3te in þat ylke wyle
 To sloo þe lyoun wip sum gyle, 1070
 And seyngle in a kertil he stood,
 Abood the lyon fers and wood.
 Wip þat com þe iaylere,
 And oþere twoo wip hym in ffere,

1059 Kyng R. B || s. þane B || A lady late be B, Fayre l. f. W. —
 1060 But þou W, Now certis bot þ. B || sw. f.] soone frome W. —
 1061 I will B || me greue W, me grefe B || so] swithe B, f. W. —
 1062 j ne s. B || neuere l. C, lufe B || no] f. C. — 1063 Bot th. B ||
 ayenst W. — 1064 My dere leman, now hafe gud d. B. — 1065 Now
 G. B || diede appone a t. B, dyed on the t. W. — 1066 Saffe the, giffe
 that it h. B. — 1067 Hir kerchoffes B || t. þame in his hande B. —
 1068 And alle abowte B, And aboute W || hem] f. W || wande B. —
 1069 And th. B || in] wip C || y.] same B. — 1070 sla B, slee W || sum]
 somekyns B. — 1071 sengly in a surcote he B. — 1072 And a. W,
 To byde B || lyoune B || fyers W. — 1073 And jn comes thane the
 jaelere B; came W. — 1074 And other men that with h. were W. —

*Ric. the kerchyues toke on honde,
 And aboute his arme wonde,
 Vnder his slyue, harde and faste;
 Jn hert was he noughte agaste. 10
 Ric. thought in that wyle
 To sle the lyon wip his gyle.
 The sharpe knyf forgate he nought,
 Of grounde style hit was jwroght;
 And sengyl jn his kertyll stode, 15
 Abode the lyon fers and wode.*

7 R. the kerchewes towke an H, And sone he tok þe kerchis on D. —
 S A.] f. D || he heme w. D. — 9 scleve D || a. f.] jcaste β. — 10 he was D. —
 12 lyoune H. — 13 forgat D || notte H. — 14 groundyn D, gode H ||
 ywroughte H, wroute D. — 15 s.] semeliche β || cote H || he s. D. —
 16 And þ. l. freychelyce he abode D; To byde H.

And þe lyoun hem among, 1075
 His pawes were boþe scharp *and* long.
 The chambre dore they haue vndo,
 And the lyon lete hym to.
 Rycharð cryed: "Help, Ihesu!"
 þe lyoun made a gret venu, 1080
 And wolde haue hym al torent;
 Kyng Rycharð þenne besyde he glent,
 Vpon þe brest þe lyoun he spurnyd,
 þat al aboute þe lyoun turnyd.
 þe lyoun was hungry *and* megre, 1085
 And bette hys tayl, ffor to be egre,
 Ffaste aboute, on þe wowes;
 Abrod he spredde alle hys powes,
 And cryed lowde, and gapyd wyde.
 Kyng Rycharð beþouzte hym þat tyde 1090

1075 amange *B*. — 1076 With p. þat w. *B* || b. s. a. lange *B*, styffe and stronge *W*. — 1077 *und* 1078 *fehlen C*, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. 22*. — 1077 *chambre B* || hafe] *f. W* || vndone *W*. — 1078 And jn the lyoun *B* || l. h. to] to hym is gone *W*. — 1079 Kyng R. seid: Now h., lorde J. *B*, R. sayd: H., lorde J. *W*. — 1080 thane makis *B* || a v. *B*, to hym v. *W*. — 1081 hym haue *W*. — 1082 Besyde K. R. þane h. g. *B*, R. b. hym g. *W*. — 1083 And one the b. þe l. spornede *B*, The lyon on the b. hym s. *W*. — 1084 Th. a. a. righte there he tournede *B*, That aboute he tourned *W*. — 1085 full hongrye *and* megyre *B*. — 1086 bette] bente *C* || f.] *f. W*. — 1087 Fful f. *B*, He loked *W* || appon th. wawes *B*, as he were madde *W*. — 1088 One brede he sprede a. h. brode pawes *B*, A. he all his pawes spradde *W*. — 1089 cr.] roynyd *C* || full l. *B* || g.] yaned *W*. — 1090 And K. R. bithoghte *B*. —

*With that come the gayler,
 And the knyghtes all j feer,
 And lad the lyon hem amonge,
 Wiþ pawys bothe sharpe and strong. 20
 The chambre dore they hadde vndo,
 And the lyon they ladde him too.
 When the lyon sey him skete,
 He ramped on with his fete,
 He yoned wyde and ganne to rage, 25
 As wilde best that was sauage.*

17 came *D* || jayler *HD*. — 18 knyghtez a. ynne feere *H*, knytes a. jn ffere *D*. — 19 ledde *H*, leddyng *D*. — 20 clawes *H*, cheynys *D* || scherpe *H* || longe *D*. — 21 chaumber *H*, chambyr *D* | h.] dede *DH*. — 22 A the l. th. leted *H*, A. letyn þe l. gone *D*. — 23 sighe *H*, besaw *D* || skette *H*. — 24 r. h.] raunsede him *D*, r. sore *H* || h.] þe *H*. — 25 gaped *DH*. — 26 Of a w. b. *D*, As a b. *H*.

What hym was best, *and* to hym sterte,
 In at hys þrote hys arme he gerte,
 p. 14 Rente out þe herte wiþ hys hand,
 Lungges, *and* lyvere, *and* al þat he fand.
 þe lyoun fel ded to þe grounde, 1095
 Rychard hadde neyþer wemme ne wounde.
 He knelyd down in þat place,
 And thankyd Jhesu off hys grace,
 þat hym kepte fro schame *and* harme.
 He took þe herte, al so warme, 1100
 And brouzte it into þe halle,
 Before þe kyng *and* hys men alle.
 þe kyng at meete sat on des,
 Wiþ dukes *and* erles, prowde in pres.

1091 hym] it C. — 1092 And jn B || a.] honde W || g.] gate B. —
 1093 And hente o. W || þe] his B || honde W. — 1094 Lounges
and alle th. he there f. B, Lounge and all th. he there fonde W. —
 1095 d. downne to B. — 1096 And Kyng R. haues noþer wem B, R.
 felte no wem W. — 1097 Bot þane he felle one knes righte in B,
 He fell on his knees in W. — 1098 Jhesu] God C || þat of B, for W. —
 1099 Hym hade se kepide B || frome W. — 1100 h. righte euyne
 alle w. B. — 1101 into] forth in W || haulle B. — 1102 Byfore B || m.]
 barouns B, lordes W. — 1103 at his m. B || on the d. B, at the
 d. W. — 1104 e. *and* barouns B, e. barons W || full prowde B. —

And kyng Ric. also sket

In the lyones throte his arme he shete.

All in kerchese his arme was wonde,

f. 255 a

The lyon he strangede in that stonde.

30

With his pawys his kyrtell he roff;

Wiþ þat þe lyon to the erthe he droff.

Ric. wiþ that knyff so smert,

He smot the lyon to þe hert

Out of his kerchefs his harme he drogh,

35

And at that game Ric. lough,

And the kercheffes stille he lette:

Thus the lyon his make mette.

27 skette H. — 28 Jn the lyounmys D, Yn to ys H || harme D. —
 29 kerchis D, kercheves H || harme D || was] f. H || wounde H. — 30 lyoune H ||
 strangled H || in p. stownde H, on a stownde D. — 31 und 32 fehlen H. —
 31 powys D || kertil D || rofe D. — 32 þat] f. D || drofe D. — 33 that]
 the HD. — 34 He] f. HD || Strok D. — 35 und 36 umgestellt H. — 35 *And*
of H || h. kerchis h. h. (h durchgestrichen) D, ys h. þe kercheves H, h. k. h.
honde A || he drow D, drewe H. — 36 A.] f. HD || gamyn D || low D. —
 37 und 38 fehlen H. — 37 kerchis D. — 38 wiþ his macche D.

þe saler on þe table stood, 1105
 Rychard prest out al þe blood,
 And wette þe herte in þe salt, —
 þe kyng *and* alle hys men behalt —
 Wiþouten bred þe herte he eet.
 þe kyng wonderyd, *and* sayde skeet: 1110
 “Iwis, as j vndyrstonde can,
 þis is a deuyll *and* no man,
 þat has my stronge lyoun slawe,
 þe herte out of hys body drawe,
 And has it eeten wiþ good wyлле! 1115
 He may be callyd, be ryzt skylle,
 Kyng jcrystenyd off most renoun,
 Stronge Rychard Coer de Lyoun!”

1105 salte celare *B*, salte *W* || appone *B* || it s. *B*. — **1106** Kyng *R*. *BW* || p.] thraste *B*, thryste *W*. — **1107** righte in *B*. — **1108** And þe *B* || and h. m. alle þay *B*, and h. m. hym *W*. — **1109** b. he it gan ete *W*. — **1110** awoundrede *W* || s. full s. *B*, began to speke *W*. — **1111** Nowe i. *B* || vndirstandyn *B*. — **1112** is] his *W*¹ || a] the *W* || na *B*. — **1113** He hath *W* || slayne *B*. — **1114** And his h. *B* || his] the *W* || tane *B*. — **1115** hath *W* || it thus etyn *B* || so gud *B*. — **1116** with good s. *W*, wiþ r. gud s. *B*. — **1117** Cristyn k. *BW* || moost of r. *W*, and moste of r. *B*. — **1118** Quere *B*. —

*He opened him atte brest-bone,
 And toke his hert oute anone: 40
 And thouked God omnipotent
 Of the grace he hadde hem sent.
 And of this dede of gret renoune
 Cleped he was Quere de Lyon.
 Now wente thes knyghtes all fyve, 45
 And tolde þe kyng also blyue,
 That Ric. and the lyon
 Togeders were in prisone.
 Than seide he: “By heuen kyng,
 Jch am glad of that tything. 50*

39 hopenyd *D* || at þe *DH*. — **40** touke oute ys h. *H*, tok out h. h. *D* || a] and non *D*. — **41** thankyd *D*. — **42** hym *HD*. — **43** th.] his *A* || of] for *D* || renon *D*. — **44** He was jcallyde *D* || Conquer de lyoun *H*, Queor de l. *D*, Q. l. *A*. — **45** Nough *H*, *N* fehlt (das Illuminieren vergessen, der Buchstabe auch nicht angezeigt) *D*, þe knytes *D*. — **46** t. k. *A*, telde th. emperour *H*. — **47** lyoun *H*. — **48** Quere togyder *D* || ymre prysoune *H*. — **49** Themme *H* || be *D*. — **50** th. tydnygge *H*, þis tydyngge *D*.

Now off þis lete we bee,
 And. off þe kyng speke we. 1120
 In care *and* moornyng he ledes hys lyff,
 And offten he calles hymselff caytyff,
 Bannes þe tyme þat he was born,
 Ffor hys sone þat was forlorn,
 And hys douȝtyr þat was bylayn, 1125
 And hys lyoun þat was soo slayn.
 Erlys *and* barouns come hym too,
 And hys qwene dene alsoo,
 And askyd hym what hym was.
 “3e weten weel”, he seyde, “my caas, 1130
 And why j leue in strong dolour;
 Ffor Rychard, þe stronge traytour,

1119 Bot n. *B* || late *B*. — 1120 now s. *B*. — 1121 mournynge *BW* || ledis he *B*, ledeth *W* || lyfe *BW*. — 1122 ofte *BW* || he] *f. W* || callyth *W* || wreche *and* c. *B*. — 1123 He b. *B*, And cursed *W*. — 1124 þ. he hase lorne *B*, hath he *f. W*. — 1125 faire d. *B* || þ w.] is *W* || forlayne *BW*. — 1126 A. for h. l. *B*, A. this h. lyon *W* || þ.] *f. W* || is thus s. *W*. — 1127 Onone þe qwene þan c. *B*. — 1128 And the qwene *W*, And lordes *and* knyghtis *B* || dyde *W*, wiþ hir *B*. — 1129 wh. it w. *B*, wh. he w. *W*. — 1130 wote full wele *B*, wote *W* || alle my case *B*, all the cas *W*. — 1131 A.] *f. W* || j lyfe in swiche dolour *B*, that j am in sorowe this houre *W*. — 1132 Hor *W*¹ || kyng Rycherd *B* || þe] þat *BW*. —

*By this tyme, ich wete full well,
 The lyon hath of him his dell!”
 Vp ros the doughter yong,
 And seide thus to her fader, the kyng:
 “Nay”, she saide, “so God me rede, 55
 J ne leue that he be dede!
 He byhete atte soper tyme
 The lyons hert to day by prime.”
 The kyng commaunded his knyghtes anon
 To the prison for to gone, 60
 And loke hasteliche and blyve
 Jf that the deuyll were a lyue.*

51 We þ. *D* || wote *HD* || *f.*] itte *H*. — 53 aros *D* || his d. *DH* || zynge *D*. — 54 thus] *f. D*. — 56 Wel y wot he ys not d. *D* || lyve nowght *H*. — 57 byhyghte me att *H*, behyth me at *D* || sopper *H*. — 58 lyounmys *D* || or p. *D*. — 59 ys knyghtz *H*, þe knytes *D*. — 61 lowke *H* || hastily *H*, hastily *D* || blythe *AD*. — 62 Yff th. þe devell w. *H*, Ffor þat ffende be *D* || o l. *D*.

Has me wrouzt so mekyl woo.
 I may hym nouzt to depe doo,
 þerfore j wole, ffor hys sake, 1135
 Raunsum ffor hys body take,
 Ffor my douztyr þat he has schent
 Agayn þe staat off sacrement:
 Off euery kyrke þat preest in syng,
 Messe in saye, or belle in ryng, 1140
 þere twoo chalyses inne be,
 þat on schal be brouzt to me;
 And 3yff þer bee moo þan þoo,
 þe haluyndel schal come me too.
 Whenne j am seruyd off that ffee, 1145
 þenne schal Rycharde delyueryd bee.
 And my doughter for her outrage

1133 þat hase *B*, He hath *W* || wroghte *u. ö. B* || mie thus *m. B*,
 me so moche *W*. — 1134 And j *BW* || *m. not hym B*, ne may
 hym *W* || to þe dede *B*. — 1135 wyll *BW* || at this sake *W*. —
 1136 Rawnsone *B*. — 1137 th. is jshente *W*. — 1138 Ayeust *W* ||
 estate *W* || sacrament *B*. — 1139 euerilke *B* || chyrche *W* || prestis *BW* ||
 syngis *B*. — 1140 *M. in sayd C. Matyns sayes B*, And matyns syngye *W* ||
 or bellys rynges *B*, and belles *r. W*. — 1141 Th. that *W* || twa *B* ||
 chaleces *B*, chalys *W* || i.] *f. W*. — 1142 The tane sall *B*. — 1143 A.
 giffe *B*, Yf *W* || bene *B* || more *W* || so *B*, two *W*. — 1144 halfendele *B*,
 halfedele *W*. — 1145 And *w. B* || of alle *p. B*. — 1146 þane sall kyng
R. delyuerde B. — 1147 und 1148 fehlen *C*, ergänzt aus *W*, *f. 23b*. —

And the knyghtes al sone
The prison-dore haue vndone,
And in they yede all sone. 65
Ric. seide: "Ye beth wellcome!"
They sey the lyon lye dede thare, f. 255b
They orne, and tolde the kyng fore
That Ric. was all hole and sounde,
And the lyon ded vpon the grounde. 70
The kyng seyde to the quene þo:
"Yf he dwelle her, he wole vs sloo!"
Do we him raunson thourgh oure honde,
And swythe flen oute of þis londe,

63 Alle the *k. H* || tho anone *H*, also *s. D*. — 64 han *H*, þei han *D* —
 65 zede swythe *s. H*, kemyn all and sone *D*. — 66 And *R. D* | be *H*, ben *D* | wol-
 come *D*. — 67 syghe *H* || lye] *f. H* || there *H*, dore *D*. — 68 Th. renne *H*, And
 zedym *D* telde *H* || beffore *D*, þerfore *H*. — 69 *w. bothe h. D*. — 70 lay ded *rn*
 gronde *D*. — 71 vnto *H* || þo] so *A*. — 72 he here dwell *D* || wyll *HD*. — 73 whe
 rawnson hym *H* || þorwe *H*, þhrow *D*. — 74 And sythyn done hyme out *D*.

Shall forgoo her herytage.
 þus, he sayde, it schal be doo.”
 þe barouns grauntyd weel þerto. 1150
 Kyng Rychard þey afftyr sente,
 Ffor to here þat ordeynemente.
 Kyng Rychard com into þe halle,
 And grette þe kyng, and hys men alle.
 þenne sayde þe kyng: “Verrayment, 1155
 We haue lokyd, þorw; iugement,
 þat þou schalt paye raunsoun,
 Ffor þe and þy twoo baroun.
 Off euery kyrke in þy land
 þou schalt doo me come to hand: 1160

1149 And th. B. — 1150 And the baronage B || w.] all W. — 1151 And aftir k. R. full sone þay s B. — 1152 To h. pleynly B || theyr o. W, the kynges entent B. — 1153 Whan he came i. the h. W, And to þe courte thane es he gone B. — 1154 He g. W || the lordes euere ilke one B. — 1155 Bot thane the k. s. to hym B, The k. s. W || Verament W, one þis manere B. — 1156 He seid, we B || þ. i.] your j. W, amonges vs here B. — 1157 schall B || raunsones W, thi rawnsounes B. — 1158 a. for thi t. barouns B, a for thy barones W. — 1159 euerilke B || chyrche W || es in B || londe W. — 1160 schall B || me] f. W || to my honde W. —

And also his felawes twey 75
His wikked hefd, hit shall away!”
Of lyme and stone he had an house;
The kyng than swore by Jhesus,
The house kyng Ric. fullyn schulde,
Fful of seluer and of golde, 80
And ell in prison ligge euermore.
Thus hap the kyng his oth jswore;
Anon kyng Ric. verement
Lettres into Engelonde he sente
To his owne chaunceller. 85
The lettres speke as ye mowe here,

75 a.] f. D. — 76 H. w. dedys þe schul abeye D, Y wolde they wer hennes away H. — 77 und 78 umgestellt H. — 77 y have H. — 78 þe k. s. th. D, þe emperour swere H || be Jhesu D. — 79 pat h. DH || fyllle H, fell D, fullyng A. — 80 syluer DH. — 81 Or D || elles H || in p. to ben D, to lye in p. H. — 82 had D || emperour H || hothe H || swore DH. — 83 verament HD. — 84 Y. Englonde letters H, J. E. letteris D || he] fende D. — 85 owyn D, the kynges A || chancelere D. — 86 lettre A || spake H, spokyn D || mowne D, may H.

þere twoo chalys inne bee,
 þat on schal be brouȝt to mee;
 And ȝiff þer bee moo þen þoo,
 þe haluyn del schal come me too:
 þorwȝout þy land, wete it weel, 1165
 I wole haue þe haluyn del.
 Whenne þou hast þus maad þy pay,
 I geue þe leue to wende þy way,
 And my douȝtyr alsoo wiþ þe,
 þat j ȝow neucre wiþ eyen see." 1170
 Kyng Rychard sayde: "As þou hast told,
 To þat fforewarde j me hold."
 Kyng Rychard, curteys and hende,
 Seyde: "Who wole for me wende

1161 Th. that t. W, þare als t. B || chalessis B. — **1162** þe tane B || c.] be sent B. — **1163** and **1164** fehlen B. — **1163** more than two W. — **1164** c.] be brought W. — **1165** Thorough W, Thurghe alle B || londe W || wyte W, wette (*vielleicht* weite) B. — **1166** will BW || pleynly h. B || halfuendele B, halfe dele W. — **1167** And whan W, And w. þat B || h. m. W, hafes m B. — **1168** gyue W, giffe B. — **1169** with se also W. — **1170** That agayne I se her W || n. w. eghne se B, n. mo W. — **1171** Now Sir, seid kyng Rychard, als þ. has talde B. — **1172** Vnto th. forwarde j will me halde B. — **1173** was euer cortays B. — **1174** will nowe B, shall W || for my raunsom wende W. —

*Kyng Ric. lithe in prisoun,
 And most haue grete raunsoun,
 Tresour with an house to fille,
 Other elles in prison he shall spille.* 90
*Thenne was ther maked, j vnderstonde,
 A taxion in Englonde;
 In abbeyes and in cherches bo,
 Ther ner chalis but to,
 That on they toke wiþoute lesyng:* 95
Thus raunsomed Englonde for oure kyng.

87 pryson H. — **88** must D || ramsome D. — **89** þerwiþ D, f. H. — **90** Or ell D || preson to þy still D: || **91** Thanne D, That A || th.] f. D || made H.D. — **92** taxacyoun D, taxe H || thurghe owte Englonde H, in þis londe D. — **93** a. chyrches also H, a. in kyrkys both D. — **94** Where th. n. butt chaleyys too H, Therof þer were ch. too D. — **95** Thet oone þ. towke H, The ton þ. tokyn D. — **96** And þ. r. E. f. o. k. H, Ffor to raunsom Ric. þe k. D.

To Engeland to my chaunceler 1175
 þat my raunsoun be payde her?
 And who so dos it, wiþouten ffayle,
 J schal aquyte hym weel his trauayle.”
 Vp þer stood an hende knyzt:
 “þe message j wole doo ful ryzt.” 1180
 Kyng Rychard dede a lettre wryte —
 A noble clerk it gan adyte —,
 And made þerjnne mensyoun,
 More and lesse, off the raunsoun.
 “Gretes weel, as j 3ow say, 1185
 Boþe myn erchebyssshopys tway,
 And so 3e doo my chaunceler,

1175 Till *B* || Englonde *W*, Jnglande *B* || chancellor *B*. — **1176** rawnsone *B*, ransom *W* || be payed *h. B*, payed were *W*. — **1177** And] *f. BW* || so] that *W* || it dooth *W*, it will do *B* || without *W*. — **1178** aquytte *h. B*, hym quyte *W* || w.] for *W* — **1179** Up th. sterte *W*, And vp sterte thane *B*. — **1180** And seid, thi m. *B*, Thy m. *W* || j wyll *W*, will j *B*. — **1181** K. R. did thane *B*, The kyng dyde *W* || letter *W* || to writte *B*. — **1182** full n. *B*, good *W* || gane it *B*, dyde it *W* || endyte *BW*. — **1183** thejn alle þe m. *B*. — **1184** L. a. m. *W*, Bothe l. a. m. *B* || of that raunson *W*, of alle the rawnsone *B*. — **1185** Grete well *W*, And g. w. he seide *B*. — **1186** *B*.] *f. W* || archebysshopes *W*, erbisshopes *B*. — **1187** my] þe *C* || chauncellere *B*. —

*Whenne the tresoure com ther hit shold be,
 They hadde ybrowght swiche three
 Also they had nede fore,
 But all togeder hit leued ther. 100
 Kyng Ric. swor by Seynt John,
 He wolde haue to fore on.
 Thane the kyng, jch vnderstond,
 Toke his daughter by the honde,
 And bade hur wiþ Ric. goo f. 255 c 105
 Oute of his londe for euer mo.
 He swore by alle his parage,
 Thare she sholde haue none heritage.*

97 came *D* || schulde *DH*. — **98** *Th. h.* brouten *A*, Wanne had þei *D* || swylke *D*, soche *H*. — **99** *As th. H*, Thanne þ. *D* || nede therefore *H*, jnow and more *D*. — **100** thore *D*. — **101** swere *H* || be *D*. — **102** That he *D* || oone *H*. — **104** Towke *H* || be *D*. — **105** her *HD*. — **107** And s. *D* || be *h. heje p. D*, as he was kyng or page *A*. — **108** There *D* || schulde sche *H*.

To serue þe lettre in alle maner,
 In no manere þe lettre ffayle;
 Sykyrly, it schal hem auayle.” 1190

1188 this letter W. — 1189 And in no manere þat B, For no
 thyng that W || þe lettre] they ne W. — 1190 Ffor sekirly B. —

nur β:

*Thus come Ric. oute of prison,
 God yeue vs all his benesoun. 110*
*Into Engelond wente they thoo,
 And all bothe ffrendes com to.
 With ham they made muche gladying,
 And many a feyre justyng,
 Ffor joy that her lorde was com to londe; 110*
*þerof þey thonket Goddes sonde.
 Hom þey wente to her contres all,
 And lefte the kyng wip his mayne all.
 Sone after þis pleyng 120*
*Kyng Ric. dud an oþer þyng:
 The londe he toke his chauncellere*

D statt v. 109 ff.:

Sone anone here moder þe quene f. 8b
Ffel down one here knene, 110
*And seyde to þe kyng wip wordes mylde:
 “Haf mercy on oure owyme chylde,
 And let here not wende wip none of oure ffone,
 Ffor j swer be Seynt John,
 Joye ne comyth neuer non to me!” 115*
*The kyng seyde: “J graunt here the!”
 Thus cam Ric. owt of presoun,
 And þer belefte þe ramsome.
 Now traueyle þei day and nyth 120*
*To Englonde wip al here myth,
 So longe þei hadde ondernome;
 Into þis londe þei were jcome,
 They were wolcome and ffayr dyth.
 And qwanne þei hadde dwellyd a fourtenyth, 125*
*Anone Ric. oure kyng
 Dyth hym hors and oder thyng,
 And his barouns dede call,
 And mad a ryche ffeste wip all.*

Zu β: 110 zeffe H. — 111 Englonde w. he H. — 112 And ys too f.
 so mote ygoo H. — 113 There þey maden moche gl. H. — 115 F. love þer
 l. H. — 116 They thonkede owght G. H. — 117 to þere contreys H. —
 118 And att Westmyster þe kyng gan stalle H. — 119 playyng H. —
 120 dyd H. — 121 Ys l. H || towke H || h.] the H.

Zu **D**: 115 comyht Hs.

Hys seel þeron he has set,
 þe knyzt it takes wipouten let,
 Dyzttes him, and made hym zare,
 Ouer þe see ffor to ffare.
 Whenne he was þerouer jbrouzt, 1195
 To gon hys way forgat he nouzt;
 To London he hyyd hym anon,
 þere he fond hem euerylkon.
 He took þe lettre, as j 3ow say,
 To þe erchebysshopys tway, 1200
 And bad hem faste don it rede,
 Ffor it was sent ffor mekyl nede.
 þe chaunceler þe wex tobrak,
 Sone he wyste what it spak.
 þe lettre was rede among hem alle, 1205
 What þeroffe scholde beffalle:
 Hou kyng Rychard wip tresoun
 Jn Alemayne dwelles ffor raunson;
 þe kynges sone he has slayn,
 And also hys douztyr he hap forlayn, 1210
p. 16 And alsoo slayn hys lyoun:
 Alle þese harmes he hap don.
 þey boden clerkys fforþ to wende
 To euery kyrke fer and hende,
 Hastely þat it were sped, 1215

1191 þ. he hath *W*, þerto þane hase he *B*. — 1192 toke *W*. — 1193 And d. *B*, And dyght h. *W* || makes *B*. — 1194 Into Englonde for *W*. — 1195 Whan *W* || þeron *C*, ouer the se *W* || brought *W*, broghte *B*. — 1196 go *BW* || wayes *B*. — 1197 h.] rapede *B*, yede *W* || hym] *f. W* || onone *B*. — 1198 Ffor there *B* || founde *W* || euerychone *W*. — 1199 And thane he *B* || letter *W*, lettrys *C*. — 1200 Righte eyn vnto þe erbischoppes *B*. — 1201 theym that they scholde it r. *B*, them to do it rede *W*. — 1202 For it is sente *W*, It is don *C* || full m. *B*, grete *W*. — 1203 chancelere than *B* || waxe *B*, seale *W* || brake *W*, brakke *B*. — 1204 And full s. *B* || he] they *W*. — 1205 lettir *B* || w. thane r. *B*, w. redy *C* || emanges *B*. — 1206 th. thane sch. bifalle *B*. — 1207 H. that their k. *B*. — 1208 Almayne *B* || dwelled *WB*. — 1209 þe k. s. he hath *W*, And also how he h. þe k. s. *B*. — 1210 And his dere *B*, And his *W* || douhhter *W*¹ || he h.] also *B*, eke *W*. — 1211 also how he hase s. *B*. — 1212 And a. *B* || thies *B* || he hase hym *B*, hath he *W*. — 1213 Th. made *W*, Thane bad they *B* || f.] swythe for *B*, for *W*. — 1214 Till *B* || chyrche *W* || bothe f. *B*, fayre *W*. — 1215 And hastily *B*. —

And þe tresore to hym led.
 "Messanger", þenne sayden hee,
 "þou schalt dwelle, *and* haue *wip* þe
 Ffyue bysschopys to ryde þe by,
 And ffyue barouns sykyrly, 1220
 And oþere folk jnowe *wip* þee;
 In vs ne schal not ffawte bee."
 Off euery kyrke lesse *and* more
 þey gaderyd vp al þe tresore,
 And ouer þe see þenne are þey went, 1225
 Ffor to make þe ffayr present.
 Whenne þey comen þe cite too,
 þe ryche kyng þey gretten þoo,
 And sayden, as þey were beþouzt:
 "Sere, þy raunsoun is here brouzt; 1230
 Takes it al to 3oure wyl,
 Lat goo þese men as it is skyl."
 Sayde þe kyng: "I geue hem leue,
 I ne schal hem no more greue."
 He took hys douztyr by þe hand, 1235
 And bad here swyþe deuoyde his land.
 þe qwene saw3 what scholde falle,
 Here douztyr sche gan to chaumbyr calle,
 And sayde: "þou schalt dwelle *wip* me,
 Tyl Kyng Rychard sende afftyr þee, 1240

1216 tresoure forthe *B.* — 1217 thane *B.*, now *W* || sayd *WB* || they *B.* —
 1218 schall *B* || h. thi paye *B.* — 1219 And f. *B.* — 1220 A. also *B* ||
 full sekerly *B.* — 1221 enewe *B.* — 1222 ne] *f.* *BW* || s. no defawte
 fowndyn be *B.*, no defawte shall be *W.* — 1223 And of euerilke *B* ||
 chyrche *W* || bothe l. a. mare *B.* — 1224 gadrede *B* || vp al þe] that *W* ||
 tresoure *B.* — 1225 þenne] now *B.*, *f.* *W* || a.] *f.* *W.* — 1226 that f. p. *W.*
 the p. *B.* — 1227 And w. *B.*, And whan *W* || come *B.*, came *W.* —
 1228 The kyng *W* || þ. gretyn tho *B.*, there th. founde tho *W.* —
 1229 sayd *WB* || bythoght *B.* — 1230 Sir oure r. *B* || hafe we b. *B.*, is
 hyther b. *W.* — 1231 Take *W* || *Sir* now a. *B* || to] at *BW.* — 1232 And
 latis *B* || thies presoners and that is *B.* — 1233 The k. s. *BW* ||
 gyue th. *W.*, gyffe 3owe *B* || lefe *B.* — 1234 I s. *W.*, I ne will *B* ||
 h.] 3ow *B.* — 1235 And toke *B* || honde *W.* — 1236 b. theym
 sone *B* || voyde the londe *W.* — 1237 sawe *W.*, then sees *B* ||
 s.] wolde *W* || byfalle *B.* — 1238 Hir doghetir *B* || scho gan to
 chambir *B.*, to her she gan *W.* — 1239 seide here schall thou
 dwelle *B.* — 1240 Till þat kyng Richerde *B.*, Tyl Rycharde *W.* —

As a kyng dos afftyr his qwene.
So j rede þat it schal bene."

Kyng Richard, *and* hys feres twoo,
Took here leue, *and* gunne to goo
Home agayn vnto Yngelonde, 1245
þankyd be *Ihesu* Crystys sonde.
þey come to Londoun, þat cite.
Hys erles, *and* hys barouns ffree,
þey þankyd God al so blyue,
þat þey sey3 here lord on lyue. 1250
Hys twoo fferes wenten home,
Here ffreundes were glad off here come;
Bapid here bodyys, þat were sore
Ffor þe trauayle þat þey hadde before.
þus þay dwellyd halff a 3er, 1255
Among here ffreundes off gret power,
Tyl þey were stalworþ to ffond.
þe kyng comaundyd, þorw3 þe lond,
At London to make a parlement,
Non wipstonde his comaundement, 1260
As þey wolden sauē here lyff,
And here chyldren, *and* here wyff.
To Londoun, to hys somoun,
Come erl, bysshop, *and* baroun,

1241 Als falles a *B* || dooth *W*, sende *B*. — **1242** So] Thus *W*, And thus *B* || r. j *B* || sch.] nowe *B*, *f. W*. — **1243** Than *k. B* || felawes *B* || twey *BW*. — **1244** Hase tane þaire l. a. gase there waye *B*, To Englonde toke theyr waye *W*. — **1245** H. a.] Now they be come *W* || into Ynglande *B*, to Englonde *W*. — **1246** Blessyd *W* || *Ihesus B* || sande *B*. — **1247** He wente *W* || London *BW* || to th. *W*, vnto th. *B*. — **1248** a.] *f. B* || f.] his felawes *and* he *B*. — **1249** *und* **1250** *fehlen B*. — **1249** Th.] *f. W* || G. of his good grace *W*. — **1250** Th. theyr kyng was in that place *W*. — **1251** Bot his *B* || felawes thane *B* || went right soone h. *W*. — **1252** weryn full g. *B* || of h.] that they *W*. — **1253** And b. *B*, They b. *W* || full s. *B*. — **1254** F. t. *BW* || hafed hade byfore *B*. — **1255** And th. *B*. — **1256** And than byfalle als 3e schalle here *B*. — **1257** *fehlt B*; w. able for to stande *W*. — **1258** comand thorowt alle his lande *B*. — *Zwischen 1258 und 1259* *liest B*: Dorste neuer ane his commandement *wipstande*. — **1259** to m.] he ordeynede *B*. — **1260** Wolde n. w. h. comandement *B*, Of his comyns and lordes gent *W*. — **1261** Als þat þ. wolde safe þ. lyfe *B*. — **1262** Or *W*, *f. B* || childre, þaire londis *B* || or þ. wyfe *BW*. — **1263** And to London, vnto *B*. — **1264** C. bischoppes erles a. b. *B*, Came bysshopes erles a. many a baron *W*. —

	Abbotes, pryours, knyȝtes, squyers,	1265
	Burgeyses, and manye bachelers,	
	Seriauntes, <i>and</i> euery ffeholdande,	
	þe kynges heste to vndyrstande.	
<i>p. 17</i>	Beffor þat tyme a gret cuntre	
	þat was bezonde þe Grykyssche see,	1270
	Acres, Surry, <i>and</i> ffele landes,	
	Were <i>in</i> Crystene-mennes handes;	
	And þe croys þat Cryst was on ded,	
	þat bouȝte vs alle fro þe qued;	
	And al þe cuntree of Bethleem,	1275
	And þe touw off Ierusalem,	
	Off Nazareth, and off Ierycho,	
	And al Galylee alsoo.	
	Ylke palmere <i>and</i> ylke pylgryme	
	þat wolde þedyr goo þat tyme,	1280
	Myȝte passe, <i>wiþ</i> good entent,	
	Wiþouten raunsoun, <i>and</i> ony rent,	
	Oþer off syluyr, or off golde,	
	To euery plase þat he wolde;	
	Ffond he no man hym to myssay,	1285
	Ne <i>wiþ</i> euele hondes on hym to lay.	
	Off Surry-land þe Duke Myloun	
	Was lord þat stounde, a bold baroun.	

1265 k.] and *B* || sqwyere *B*, *and* squyers *W*. — 1266 Burgesse and full many a bachelere *B*. — 1267 Sergeandes a. many a ffeholdande *B*, All the best of his londe *W*. — 1269 Byfore *B* || the g. c. *W*, many a g. contree *B*. — 1270 byzonde *B*, before *W* || Grekkes *B*, Grekes *W*. — 1271 Acrys *B*, *A.* and *W* || full f. *B*, many *W* || londes *W*. — 1272 Weryn *B* || Cristyn mens *B* || hondes *W*. — 1273 *und* 1274 *fehlen* *W*. — 1273 crosse *B*. — 1274 þ. lorde þat b. *B*. — 1275 *A.* þe cuntre *W*, *A.* also alle contre *B* || of Bedleem *W*, abowte Bedlem *B*. — 1276 þe cite of *B*, also *W*. — 1277 And *N. BW* || a. *J. BW*. — 1278 alle the lande of *G. B* || a.] therto *W*. — 1279 þat i. a p. *B*, Euery p. *W* || i. a p. *B*, p. *W*. — 1280 go thedir jn th. *B*. — 1281 passen safely *B*. — 1282 a.] or *W* || any *B*. — 1283 Owthir *B* || or ells of *B*. — 1284 Jnto whatt plase *B*, To euery stede *W* || þat he go wolde *B*, where they wolde *W*. — 1285 *und* 1286 *fehlen* *B*. — 1285 Founde *W* || hym] *f. W* || myssayne *W*. — 1286 Neyther no h. on h. layne *W*. — 1287 Of Surry-londe *BW*, *A* Freyns kniȝt *L* || Douke *L* || of Melone *B*. — 1288 Was lorde in that stounde *W*, *W. l.* and *B*, And Douke Renaud *L* || a wol bold *C*, a full bold *B*. —

- Mawgre þe Sawdon þat lond he heeld,
 And weryd it weel *wiþ* spere and scheeld. 1290
 He, *and* þe dou3ty Erl Renaud
 Wel *offten* gaff hym wol hard assaut,
 And wol *offten* in playn batayle
 þey slowe kny3tes *and* gret putayle
 Off Sarezynys þat mysbeleuyd: 1295
 þe Sawdon was sore agreuyd.
 Lystenenes off a tresoun strong
 Off þe Eerl Roys þat was hem among,
 To whom Myloun tryste mekyl:
 And he was traytour fals *and* fykyl; 1300
 þe Sawdon stylyly to hym sente,
 And behy3te hym land *and* rente,
 The Crystene hoost to betrayen;
 Whanne he hadde wunne hem, to payen
 Off gold many a þousand pounde; 1305
 þe eerl grauntyd hym þat stounde.
 Anoper traytour, Markes Fferaunt,
 He wyste alsoo off þat comenaunt.
 He hadde part of þe gold þe eerl took,
 And afftyrward Crystyndome forsook. 1310
 þus þorw3 tresoun of þe Eerl Roys
 Surry was lorn *and* þe holy croys.

1289—1310 *fehlen* *L.* — 1289 And mawgre *B.* þ the *l. W.* — 1290 And kepte it well *W.*, Bothe *B.* || a. eke *wiþ* s. *B.* — 1291 Reynawde *B.*, Reynawte *W.* — 1292 Wele ofte *B.*, Full ofte *W.* || þay gaffe *B.*, gaue *W.* || h. h. *W.*, þe Sowdane *B.* — 1293 wele ofte righte *B.*, full ofte *W.* || in b. *W.* — 1294 þ. slewe his k. *B.*, Slewe his k. *W.* || a. g. pedayle *B.*, a. p. *W.* — 1295 Of the Sarazenes *B.* || mysbyleuyde *B.* — 1296 And theratt the Sowdane *B.*, The S. therof *W.* || w. a. *W.* — 1297 Bot *l.* nowe *B.*, No harken *W.* || tresone *B.* — 1298 Rosse *B.* || þat] *f. BW.* — 1299 þe Duke of Melon *B.*, the Duke *M.* *W.* || tristede *B.*, trust *W.* || mekle *W.* — 1300 a t. *W.* || fekyll *B.* — 1301 þe Sowdane full preualy vnto *B.* — 1302 A, highte *B.*, A. he asked *B.* || londes *W.*, golde londis *B.* — 1303 The Cristyn folkes for to bytraye *B.* — 1304 Whene he mayne wyne *B.*, Who he hath wonne *W.* || h.] hym *W.* || to paye *W.*, to his paye *B.* — 1305 full m. *B.* — 1306 And the e. *B.*, And he *W.* || hym g. h. *B.* || in þ. *B.* — 1307 t. highte *M. B.* — 1308 a.] *f. B.* || þ. ilke couaunt *B.* — 1309 *fehlt* *W.*; And he *B.* || þat g. þat þe *B.* — 1310 A, after his *l. W.* — *Zwischen* 1310 und 1311: And to the deuyll hym betoke *W.* — 1311 And thorough t. *W.*, And thus þe tresone *B.*, þurch t. *L.* Rosse *B.* — 1312 loste *B.* —

- þe Duke Renaud was hewe smale,
 Al to pesys, so says oure tale.
 þe Duke Myloun was geuen hys lyff, 1315
 And ffley₃ out off lande wip hys wyff,
 — He was heyr off Surry lande,
 Kyng Bawdewynys sone, j vndyrstande —
 þat no man wyste neuere siþþe
 Where he become, ne in what kiþþe: 1320
 So þat þis los *and* þis pite,
 Sprong out þorw₃ al Crystyante.
 An holy Pope, þat hy₃te Vrban,
 Sente to eche a Crystene man,
 And asoylyd hem off here synne, 1325
 And gaff hem paradys to wynne,
 p. 18 Alle þat wolde þedyr gon,
 To wreke *Ihesu* off hys ffoon.
 þe Kyng off Ffraunce, wipouten ffayle,
 þedyr he wente wip gret vytayle, 1330
 þe Duke off Bloys, þe Duke off Burgoyne,
 þe Duke off Ostryche, *and* þe Duke of Cessoynne,
 And þe Emperour off Alemayne,
 And þe goode kny₃tes off Bretayne,
 þe Eerl of Fflaundres, þe Eerl off Coloyne, 1335

1313 þe D. Reynawde *B*, þe Douke *R. L*, The dukes rewarde *W* || hewede *B*, hewen *L* || full smalle *B*. — **1314** so seyt *L*, sayth *W* || þe t. *L*, þe cronykyls alle *B*. — **1315** Douke *L* || Myllon *W*, Molone *B* || was gyffen his lyfe *B*, was graunt his liif *L*, was full lyfe *W*. — **1316** fled *BW* || o. of the londe *W*, awaye *B*, oway *L* || wyfe *W*, wiif *L*, *durchgestrichen und lyfe daneben geschrieben B*. — **1317** air *L*, erle *W*, gyour *B* || Surrey *W*, þat *C* || lond *LW*. — **1318** Bawdwyne *B*, Baud[ewi]ne *L* || j[ch] *u. ö. L* || [vnderstond] *L*. — **1319** Bot no *B*, No *L* || sythe *B*, sep *L*. — **1320** Whar *LB* || bicom *LB*, became *W* || no *L* || keþ *L*, kythe *B*. — **1321** So this *W*, Ac þis *L* || lere *L*. — **1322** Sprange thorowte a. *B*, Sp. into a. *LW* || Crystente *W*. — **1323** þe h. *L* || was thane þat *B*. — **1324** þat s. *B* || to euerilke a Cristyn m. *B*, to all Crystendome than *W*, to alle Cristen m. *L*. — **1325** assoyled *B* || elene of *B*. — **1326** gaue *W*, zaf *L*, graunte *B* || heuen for to *B*. — **1327** A. þo þ. *L*, þat euere *B* || wald *L*, wyll *W* || þider *L* || goo *B*. — **1328** avengyn *L* || J. Criste *B* || foo *B*. — **1329** saunce f. *B*. — **1330** þider went *L* || g.] moche *W* || v.] bateyle *L*. — **1331** Douke *u. ö. L* || Burgon *W*. — **1332** Estryche *W*, Ostrike *L* || a.] f. *BWL* || Sesoyne *B*, Fusson *W*. — **1333** A. also *W*, f. *L* || Almayne *BL*. — **1334** A. many g. *W*, þe g. *L*. — **1335** þerl *u. i. L* || Colayne *B*, Babelyne *W*. —

þe Eerl of Artays, þe Eerl off Boloynes.
 Mekyl folk wente þedyr beffore
 þat nyȝ hadde here lyff fforlore,
 In gret werre *and* hongyr hard,
 As ȝe may here afftyrward. 1340

In heruest, afftyr þe natiuite,
 Kyng Richard wip gret solempnite
 At Westemynstyr heeld a ryal ffeste
 Wip bysschop, eerl, baroun honeste,
 Abbotes, knyȝtes, swaynes strong. 1345

And afftyr mete hem among
 þe kyng stood vp *and* gan to sayn:
 “My leue ffrendes, j wole ȝow prayn,
 Beþ in pes, lystenes my tale,
 Erlys, barouns, grete *and* smale, 1350

Bysschop, abbot, lewyd *and* lerde!
 Al Crystyndom may ben aferde!
 þe Pope Vrban has to vs sent
 Hys bulle *and* his comaundement
 Hou þe Sawdon has fyȝt begunne; 1355

þe toun off Acres he has wunne

1336 Bolayne *B*, Bologn *L*, Colyne *W*. — 1337 And m. *B*, Moche *W*,
 [Michel] *L* || [piþer] *L* || byfore *B*[*L*]. — 1338 nere *B* || [lyf] *L*, lyfes *B*,
 lyues *W* || lore *W*. — 1339 In] With *W*, Thurghe *B* || w.] warre *W*,
 hete *C* || hunger *L*, hungre *B*. — 1340 here her *L*, h. tellyn *B*. —
 1341 harueste *B*. — 1343 Westmynstire *B* || he h. *W* || a noble f. *W*,
 a f. *B*. — 1344 *W*.] Off *B* || bishoppes *BW* || and erles þe moste h. *B*,
 and barons h. *W*. — 1345 Abbottes *B* || pryours *and* knyghtis st. *B*,
 pryours *and* swynes st. *W*. — 1346 *A*.] *f*. *W* || þame alle emonge *B*,
 yede them a. *W*. — 1347 Kyng R. *W* || to] *f*. *BW* || sey *B*. — 1348 l.]
 dere *B*, selfe *W* || j ȝow prey *B*, wyll you sayne *W*. — 1349 Bese now *B*,
 Be *W* || and l. *B*, and harken *W* || vnto my *W*. — 1350 *E. and* b. bothe g. *B*. —
 1351 Bischoppes abbottes bothe l. a. lerede *B*. — 1352 afferde *B*. —
 1353 hath vs *W*. — 1354 By b. *W* || h. comandement *B*, by c. *W*. —
 1355 *H*. þat *B* || Sowdane *B* || hath *W* || bygune *B*, begon *W*. —
 1356 And the *B* || Acrys *BW* || he h.] is *W*, *f*. *B* || jwon *W*, wonne *B*. —

L statt v. 1342 ff.:

King Richard fenge his dignete,
[Both] þe kinges ȝerd and þe crown,
At Winchester, in þe gode toun.

weiter mit *D* (v. 1057/129, S. 156).

þorw₃ þe Eerl Roys *and* hys trehcherye,
 And al þe kyngdom off Surrye.
 Ierusalem *and* þe croys is lorn,
 And Bethleem, þere Ihesu Cryst was born. 1360
 þe Crystene kny₃tes be hangyd *and* drawe;
 þe Sarezynys haue hem now jslawe,
 Crystene men, chyldren, wyff, *and* grome.
 Wherefore þe lord, þe Pope off Rome,
 Is agreuyd *and* anoyyd 1365
 þat Crystyndom is þus destroyyd.
 Ilke Crystene kyng he sendes bode,
 And byddes in þe name off Gode
 To wende þedyr, wiþ gret hoost,
 Ffor to ffelle þe Sarezynys bost. 1370

1357 Thurghe *B* || Rosse *B* || and hys] *f. W*, trechery *BW*. —
1358 And] *f. W*. — **1359** crosse es *B*. — **1360** Bedlem *B* || C.] *f. W*. —
1361 þe] *f. BW* || C. kynges es h. *B*. — **1362** hase *B*, hath *W* ||
 n. jsl.] all slawe *W*, broghte of dawe *B*. — **1363** mane *B* || bothe
 childe wyfe *B*, wyfe *W*. — **1364** Therefore *W* || oure l. *B*, my l. *W* ||
 þe] *f. W*. — **1365** Is sore a. *W*, Es bothe agrefede *B*. — **1366** es *B* ||
 þ.] swa *B*, so *W* || distroyede *B*. — **1367** And to i. a Cristyn k. *B*,
 All Crystendome *W* || he hath sente *W* || his b. *B*, and b. *W*. — **1368** b.
 þame *B*, byddeth them *W*. — **1369** Ffor to *B* || oste *B*. — **1370** Sara-
 zenes *B*. — *Zwischen 1370 und 1371 steht in B:*

And to wynne the holy crosse agayne.
 And to alle thase þat Cristyn bene,
 And gase to dy there or to lyfe,
 Or ells of þaire gudis to gyffe —
 To hafe siluere for to spende 5
 In Cristis name thedir to wende — :
 Wherefore oure lorde the Appostoile
 Grauntes þame alle clene to assoyle
 Of theire synnes that they hafe wroghte.
 Lordynges, now thynkis in þoure thoghte 10
 þat the werldis blysse lastis bot a while,
 Ffull of sorowe *and* schame, syne and gile;
 þerfor bese warre whene þat 3e steruen,
 þane schall 3e hafe als 3e disseruen,
 And aftir þoure werkes, wele wote 3e this, 15
 Helle paynes, or heuenns blysse.
 Ffor here we lyfe, bothe alde *and* 3yng,
 Jn fleschely luste, and full lykyng,
 Jn pride, in lecherye, and in couetyse,
 And almoste we forgetyn Goddis seruyce. 20

Wherefore myselff, j haue mente,
 To wende þedyr, wiþ swerdes dente
 Wynne þe croys, *and* gete los.
 Now, ffrendes, what is youre purpos?
 Wole ze wende? Says ze or nay!" 1375

Erles, barouns, knyghtis, and alle þat maye
 Sayde: "We ben at on acord
 To wende wiþ þe, Rychard, oure lord!"
 Quod þe kyng: "Frendes, gromercy!
 It is oure honour, lystenys why! 1380

Wendes and grauntes þe Pope his bon,
 As oþere Crystene kynges haue don.
 þe Kyng off Ffraunse is went forþ.
 I rede est, west, souþ, and norþ
 In Yngelonde þat we do crye, 1385
 And maken a playn croyserye."

p. 19 Mekyl ffolk þe croys haue nomen;
 To Kyng Rychard þey were comen
 On hors *and* ffoot, wel aparaylyd.

Wharefore j do 3ow to vndirstonde,
 J porpose me to wende to the Holy Londe;
 To trauelle thedir there God was borne,
 And to werrey that londe þat is fro vs lorne,
 þat es oure kyndely herytage. 25
 Erles, and barouns, knyghtis, sqwyers, *and* page,
 Now trewely j rede we alle vs do purvey,
 And wende we thedir manly to lyfe *and* dy,
 To sla vp thase false Sarazenes,
 þat are oure lordes *Jhesu* wethirwyns. 30

1371 m.] *f. W* || now h. *B* || jmynt *B*. — 1372 forth th. and w. *B* || dynt *B*. — 1373 To w. *W* || crosse *BW* || the l. *BW*. — 1374 N.] *f. W* || es now 3. *B*. — 1375 Will *BW* || saye *W*. — 1376 Erle baron knyght *W*, *E. and b. C* || k.] *f. C* || þ. m.] þay *C*. — 1377 They s. *BW* || accorde *B*. — 1378 With the to w. *W*, *W*. the to goo *B* || als wiþ oure owne lorde *B*. — 1379 Now q. *B* || þe k.] Rycharde *W*, kyng *R. B* || gramercy *W*, grante mercy *B*. — 1380 es to vs alle h. *B* || lysteneth *W*, and l. *B* || for why *B*. — 1381 *und* 1382 *fehlen* *BW*. — 1383 es *B*. — 1384 I r.] Ryden *W* || þat e. *W* || and w. *W*. — 1385 Thorowte alle Jnglande *B*, Thorough Englonde *W* || þat] *f. BW* || we wyll do *W*. — 1386 make *B* || a full playn *B* || treasureye *W*. — 1387 Fful mekyl *B*, Moche *W* || crosse *BW* || þer has *W*, wolde (*ober unterpunktirtes* haue *geschriben*) *C* || nome *BW*. — 1388 And to *W* || when þey w. *B*, ben *W* || come *BW*. — 1389 a. on foot *W* || full wele enparelde *B*. —

Two hondryd schyppys ben wel vitailid, 1390
Wip flour, hawberkes, swerdys, *and* knyuis;
 prittene schyppys jlade wip huys;
 Off tymbyr grete *and* schydys long
 He leet make a tour fful strong,
 þat queyntevely engynours made; 1395
þerwip þree schyppys were wel lade.
 Anoper schyp was laden zet
 Wip an engine hyzte Robynet —
 It was Rychardys o mangenel —,
 And al þe takyl þat þerto ffel. 1400
 Whenne þey ware dyzt al zare,
 Out off hauene ffor to ffare,
 Thesu hem sente wynd ful good,
 To bere hem ouer þe salte fflood.
 Kyng Rychard sayde to hys schipmen: 1405
 “Ffrendes, doþ as j 3ow ken!
 And Maystyr Aleyn Trenchemere,
 Wheþer ze come ffer or nere,
 And ze meten be þe see stronde
 Schyppys off ony oþer londe, 1410
 þo Crystene men, on lyff *and* leme
 Looke no goodes ze hem beneme!
 And 3yff ze ony Sarezynys mete,

1390 Thre *W* || hondrethe *B* || there ben *B*, *f.* *W* || w.] *f.* *B*. —
 1391 *W*. whete *B*, *f.* *W* || knyfes *B*. — 1392 Thyrtty *W*, And thirt-
 tenes *B* || laden *WB* || w. bee h. *B*, benlyues *W*. — 1393 Off bees of *C* ||
 tembre *W* || sch. a. *C*, a. sheldes *W* || full lange *B*. — 1394 He garte
 m. *B* || f.] *f.* *W* || strange *B*. — 1395 qwaynte *BW*, *das zweite e in die*
Hs. hineingebessert *C* || to hym m. *B*. — 1396 were l. *W*, weryn ylade *B*. —
 1397 And a. gynne w. laide jn zitt *B*. — 1398 *W*. a gynne that h. *W*,
 þat men callede *B* || a pere *R. B*. — 1399 And also kyng *R. B*, With
 Rycharde *W* || o] a *W*, *f.* *B* || maungonelle *B*. — 1400 *Wip* alle *B*. —
 1401 And w. *B*, Whan *W* || were *BW* || d. and y. *W*¹, d. y. *W*², thus
 d. alle there *B*. — 1402 Fforthe of the *B* || heuen *W*¹. — 1403 s.
 theym *B* || ful] wele *B*, so *W*. — 1404 þat bare þame *B*. — 1405 s.
 þane *B*. — 1406 dose nowe als *B*, do as *W*. — 1407 Alyn *W*, Alane *B* ||
 Trenchmere *W*. — 1408 Whare þat *B*, Where that *W* || owthire *f. B*. —
 1409 mete *BW* || by *B* || strandis *B*. — 1410 any *B* || o. landes *B*, Cry-
 stene l. *C*. — 1411 þo] *f.* *BW* || on] off *C* || lyue and lymme *W*, lyfe j
 saye latis ga *B*. — 1412 L. þat ze *BW* || no good benymme *W*, na gudes
 take þame fra *B*. — 1413 And zif þat ze *B* || ony] the *BW*. —

- Loke on•lyue þat 3e non lete!
 Catayl, dromoun, and galeyē, 1415
 Al j 3ow 3eue vnto 3oure preye.
 But at þe cyte off Marchyle,
 þere 3e moot abyde a whyle,
 Be cable *and* ankyr ffor to ryde,
 Me *and* myn hoost ffor to abyde, 1420
 Ffor j *and* my knyȝtes of mayn
 Wole hastyly wende þorw; Alemany,
 To speke wiþ Modard þe kyng
 To wete why, *and* for what þyng
 þat he me in prisoun heelde. 1425
 But he my tresore agayn zelde
 þat he off me took wiþ ffalshede,
 I schal quyten hym hys mede.”
 þus Kyng Rychard, as 3e may here,
 Bycome Goddys owne palmere. 1430
 Agayns Goddys wyþirwynys

1414 Lokes þat *B* || lyfe *B* || nane *B*. — 1415 Catelle *BW* || dromonde *W*, dromounde *B* || a.] or *WB*. — 1416 Alle þat 3e may gete j giffe 3ow *B*, Also j gyue it *W* || v.] to *BW* || pay *B*. — 1417 Bot *B* || Mercille *B*, Maryle *W*. — 1418 3e must *W*, byhouys *B* || a.] to byde *B*. — 1419 One cabille *B* || auncker *W*, ankirs *B* || f.] there *BW*. — 1420 ostes *B* || f.] there *BW* || habyde *B*. — 1421 a. of myn k. *B* || of m.] many *B*, and eke swayne *W*. — 1422 Will wende *BW* || thurgheowte *Almanye B*, thoroughout all *Almayne W*. — 1423 s. there w. *Moderde B*. — 1424 wyete *B*. — 1425 in presoune *B*, in his pryson *W*. — 1426 And but *W*, And *B* || tresoure *B*. — 1427 he toke of me *BW* || falsede *B*. — 1428 Reghte there j s. *B* || qwitt *B*, acqyute *W*. — *Zwischen 1428 und 1429 hat W*: Now thynketh Rycharde as j wene | Or he ferther goth auenged to bene. (fether *W*¹). — 1429 And thus *B*. — 1430 Became *W*, And became *HD*, And b. *AL* || Godes *DL* || o.] *f. BWb* || palmerre *H*. — 1431 Agaynes *B*, Ayenst *W*, Ayene *A*, Ageyn *D*, Ozaines *L*, And azenst *H* || Godes *L*, alle his *B*, his *W*, wedyr *and D* || wethirwyns *B*, witherwyn *A*, wyþirwynys *C*, enemys *WH*, ageyn wyndes *D*. —

DL:

- The ix^{te} day after þe feste,
 þat was so ryche and so honeste,
 þis londe he tok his chancelere* 130

129 neyȝen *L* || þe] his *L*. — 130 þat] he *D*. — 131 He bitoke his l. þe chaunceller *L*.

þe erchebysschop Sere Bawdewynys
 Beffore wente wip knyztys ffyn
 Be Braundys *and* be Constantyn:
 And al þe last, þenne afftyrward, 1435
 þenne come þe douzty kyng Rychard.
 þree hoostes Kyng Richard gan make
 Into heþenesse, ffor Goddys sake:
 In þe fforme warde hymselff wolde be
 Wip hardy men off gret pouste. 1440
 þat oper ledes Ffouke Doyly
 Thomas þe þrydde, sykryly.
 Euery hoost wip hym gan lede
 Ffourty þousande goode at nede,
 p. 20 Non þerjnne but man off myzt 1445
 þat were wel prouyd *in* werre *and* fyzt.
 Kyng Rychard callyd hys iustys:

1432 He thought to were alle ways *H*; And þe *D* || erchbischof *B*,
 erchebischof *D* || *Sir* Baudewyne *A*, Baudeuines *L*, Baudwyns *B*,
 of Baudewynes *D*. — **1433** Bifore *BβL*, Befforne *D* || he w. *Dβ*, es
 went *B* || knyghtz *H*, knytes *D* || ful f. *D*, afine *L*, fyve *H*. — **1434** Bi
BWβL || Brawndiche *B*, Braundese *H*, Brandis *DL*, Braundie *A*, Bour-
 des *W* || bi *BβL* || Costantyne *BA*, Costentine *L*. — **1435** And at the l.
BD, At the l. *W*, At al ther l. *A*, Ac al der late *L*, And withynne a
 whyle *H* || thane a. *B*, there a. *W*, and a. *DL*, a. β. — **1436** β.] So *Dβ*,
f. BLW || Came *WD* || þe] *f. H* || doughety *B*, douty *AD*, duhti *L*. —
1437—1446 *stehen in W hinter 1461*. — **1437** Jn th. ostes *B* || g. hym
 m. *B*, let m. *W*. — **1438** To *BW* || heythenesse *B*. — **1439** And jn the
 firste *B*, In the formest *W* || h. will be *B*, he w. be *W*. — **1440** *W*. full h.
 m. of grede *B*. — **1441** ledeth *W*, nexte hym ledis *B* || *Sir* Ffuk Doly *B*,
 F. Doly *W*. — **1442** And T. of Multon ledis *B* || the thride *B*, the thyrde *W*.
 wittirly *B*, certainly *W*. — **1443** And e. h. *W*, And euer ane oste *B* ||
 gan w. h. l. *W*, gane w. þame l. *B*. — **1444** g. mene at *B*. — **1445** And
 none there was bot mene of m. *B*. — **1446** Th. were proued mene in
 w. a. f. *B*, That were prouede in warre to f. *W*. — **1447—1461** *fehlen B*. —

b statt 1437—1666:

To Marcellly he wente ful right *A*, f. 255 c
With barons and many a knyght,
Wip schippes, galies, grete and smale,
Ne couthe no man but God that tale.

1 *And to H* || *Marcil DL* || *f.*] f. *D* || *aryght H*. — **2** *barounes H*,
erl baroun L, *erl baron D*. — **3** *galeys DL*, *and galeyys H*. — **4** *No L*,
Ther H, f. *D* || *Coude D* || *bot G L*, f. *H* || *th.*] þe *DLH*.

“Lokes, þat 3e doo be my deuys!
 My land kepes wiþ skele and lawe:
 Traytours lokes 3e honge *and* drawe. 1450
 In my stede schal be here
 þe bysschop of 3ork, my chauncelere.
 I wole þat 3e ben at hys wylle,
 To wyrke afftyr ryzt *and* skylle,
 þat j hereafftyr here no stryff, 1455
 As 3e wole saue 3owre owne lyff!
 And in þe name off God almyzt,
 Ledes þe pore men be ryzt!”
 þertoo heeld þey vp here hand,
 Wiþ ryzt to lede al Yngeland. 1460
 Bysschopys gaff hem here benysoun,
 And prayde ffor hem in kyrke *and* toun;
 And prayde Jhesu Cryst hem spede,
 In heuene to quyte hem here mede!
 Now is Kyng Rychard passid þe see; 1465
 Sone he delte hys hoost in þre,
 Ffor he wolde nouzt þe ffolk anoye,
 And here goodes nouzt destroye,
 Ne noþyng take wiþouten pay.
 þe kyng comaundyd, as j 3ow say, 1470
 Euery hoost ffro oþir ten myle:
 þus he ordeynyd, þat whyle,
 In þe myddyl hoost hymselff to ryde,
 And hys hoostes on boþe syde.

1448 Lo, ye do at my W. — 1449 kepe W. — 1450 loke W. — 1451 s. ye b. W. — 1453 wyll it be at W. — 1455 stryfe W. — 1456 wyll s. my lyfe W. — 1457 þe] f. W. — 1458 I bydde you rule the poore a r. W. — 1459 There they helde vp theyr honde W. — 1460 l.] rule W || Englonde W. — 1461 The bysshop them gaue his blessyng W. — 1462 A. bad f. them in chyrche to synge W. — 1463 h.] hym W. — 1464 h. h.] hym his W. — 1465 N. es K. R. B, Whan they were W. — 1466 Ffull s. B || dalte B, deled W || oste B. — 1467 not W || þe folkes B, f. C. — 1468 Ne th. g. BW || not W || distroye B. — 1470 comande B || also j saye W. — 1471 Euerilke oste to wende fra B. — 1472 in that B. — 1473 And jn the midwarde hymselfe B, In þe m. hym W. — 1474 Ostes B || on] a W | ayther s. B. — B zwischen 1474 und 1475: þan passede they forthe at þaire awenne will, | And na mane ne dide theyme noghte bot skille, | Till that they come into Almayne, | And a newe tydynges there herde þay seyne. — W *dasselbst*: Forth he wente with gladde chere | Thorough londes ferre and nere. —

Fforþ þey wenten, wipouten ensoyne, 1475
 To þe cyte off Coloyne.
 þe hye mayere off þat cyte
 Comaundyd, as j schal telle þee,
 No man selle hem no fflowayle
 Ffor no thyng þat myzte avayle. 1480
 þe styward tolde Richard þe kyng
 Sone anon off þat tydyng
 þat he myzte no fflowayle beye,
 Neyþer ffor loue, neyther ffor eye:
 “þus deffendes Modard þe kyng, 1485
 Ffor he 3ow hates ouyr alle thyng.
 Weel he woot þat 3e haue swore,
 Al þat 3e take to paye þerfore;
 3e wole take wip no maystry:
 þerfore he wenes, sykyrly, 1490
 þat 3e schal haue mete non;
 þus he þynkes 3oure men to slon.”
 Kyng Richard answerid as hym þou3t:
 “þat ne schal vs lette nou3t.
 Now styward, j commaunde þee, 1495
 Bye vs vessel gret plente,
 Dysschys, cuppys, and sawsers,
 Bolles, treyes, and plateres,

1475 When þay come wipoute enseyne *B*, Tyl they came without e. *W*. —
1476 Vnto *BW* || Coleyne *B*. — **1477** hygh *W*, heghe *B* || mayre *W*,
 men *C* || of alle th. *B*. — **1478** Comande þane alls *B* || s.] *f. W* || now
 telle *B*. — **1479** That no *W* || to s. theym *B*, sholde sell hym *W* ||
 no manere of fflowalle *B*, vytayle *W*. — **1481** stiewarde t. it to *R*.
 our k. *B*. — **1482** Righte s. onane *B* || tythyng *B*. — **1483** he ne
 m. *WB* || fflowalle *B*, vytayle *W* || bye *BW*. — **1484** Nowthir f. lawe *B* ||
 ne for hy *B*, ne for monye *W*. — **1485** And th. *B* || defended *W*, hase
 defended *B* || Medarde *W*. — **1486** the hateth *W*, h. 3. *C* || a. oþer th. *B*. —
1487 For w. *B*, And w. *W* || he] 3e *C* || woteth *W* || sworne *B*. — **1488** That
 at 3e *B* || for to p. fore *W*, that 3e will p. forne *B*. — **1489** Ye wyll *W*,
 And that 3e will noghte *B* || w. no] by *B*. — **1490** And th. he *B* ||
 weneth *W* || full sekirly *B*. — **1491** ye ne s. *W* || m. righte n. *B*. — **1492** And
 th. *B* || th.] wenys *B*, weneth *W* || 3.] thi *BW*. — **1493** sayd also h. th. *W*,
 thane hym vmythoghte *B*. — **1494** Th. he ne s. *W*, And seide þ. schull *B* ||
 lett vs *BW* || righte noghte *B*. — **1495** Sir stiewarde he seid *B*, Stewarde *W* ||
 j comande *B*, j warne *C*. — **1496** Goo by vs v. þat bene made of tree *B*. —
1497 D. dubblers coppis *B*. — **1498** tr.] trowes *W*, ladills *B* || platirs *B*. —

	Fattys, tunnes, <i>and</i> costret,	
	Makes oure mete <i>wipouten</i> let,	1500
p. 21	Wheþer 3e wole seþe or brede;	
	<i>And</i> þe pore men, so God 3ow spede,	
	þat 3e ffynde <i>in</i> þe toun,	
	þat þey come at my somoun.”	
	Whenne þe mete was greyþid <i>and</i> dy3t,	1505
	þe kyng comaundyd to a kny3t,	
	Afftyr þe mayr for to wende,	
	<i>And</i> other burgesse good <i>and</i> hende.	
	þe mayr come, as j haue sayde,	
	Bord <i>and</i> cloþ was redy layde.	1510
	Anon þey were to borde sette,	
	<i>And</i> ffayr seruyse beffore hem fette.	
	Kyng Rychard askyd <i>in</i> hyng:	
	“Sere mayr, where is þy lord þe kyng?”	
	“Sere,” he sayde, “at Gumery,	1515
	Sykyrly, withouten ly;	
	<i>And</i> alsoo my lady þe qwene;	
	þe þrydde day 3e schal hem sene;	
	<i>And</i> Margery, his dou3tyr ffree,	
	þat of 3owre comyng glad wil be.”	1520
	þay waschede, as it was lawe off land;	
	A messenger þer come rydand,	

1499 tounys *B*, cowles *W* || costrells *BW*. — 1500 Make *W*, *And* makis *B* || without les *W*, for oughte ells *B*. — 1501 *And* whare þat 3e *B* || will *BW* || s. or bake br. *W*, takes oure b. *B*. — 1502 *A*. to p. *W*, *A*. alle þe pure *B* || sp.] rede *BW*. — 1503 3e may f. *B* || in alle the *BW*. — 1504 *Th. th. c.* to mete at *W*, Prey þame to þe mete at *B* || sommowne *W*. — 1505 *And* w. *B* || gr.] graythed *B*, dressed *W*. — 1506 comande thane a k. *B*. — 1507 mayere *B* || þane f. to w. *B*, swyþe sende *C*. — 1508 *A. alle* þe b. g. *B*, *A. o. barons* g. *W*, Ffor he is curteys *C*. — 1509 *and* 1510 *fehlen* *W*. — 1509 Than they come alle als *B*. — 1510 *And* bordis a. clothes weryn *B*. — 1511 *And* sone þ. *B* || to bordis *B*, to the b. *W*. — 1512 full f. *B* || byfore *B*. — *B zwischen* 1512 *und* 1513: þay waren alle full glad *and* blythe | Of riche pyment *and* wyne full swith. — 1513 a. þame one hethyng *B*. — 1514 Sir maier, he seid, w. es *B*. — 1515 Sir, he seis, he ligges at *B* || Gonorye *W*. — 1516 Sertane sothe, for owtten lye *B*. — 1517 a] alswa dose *B*. — 1518 thirde *BW* || d.] hethyn *B*. — 1520 The third day hythen 3e schall hir see *B*; 3.] thy *W* || g.] blythe *W*, wol g. *C*. — 1521 *Th. wysshe* *W*, þenne *C* || as it is l. *W*, þane als was l. *B* || off] in *W*. — 1522 messagere *B*, menssenger *W*¹ || came *W* || dryuande *W*, þane full faste r. *B*. —

Vpon a stede whyt so mylke,
Hys trappys were off tuely sylke,
Wiþ fyue hondryd belles ryngande, 1525
Wel ffayr off syzt, j vndirstande.
And down off hys stede he lyzt,
And grette Kyng Rychard fayre, i plyzt:
“þe kynges douztyr, þat is so ffree,
Sche þe gretes weel by me: 1530
Wiþ an hondryd knyzt, *and* moo,
Sche comes, ar þou to bedde goo.”
Kyng Rychard answeyrd *in* hyng:
“Welcome”, he sayde, “ouyr alle þyng!”
He made ryght merye þe messangere, 1535
Wiþ glad semblaunt *and* merye chere,
And gaff hym a cloþ off golde,
Ffor he was to hym leeff jhold.
þey come to hym þat ylke nyzt,
þe knyzt *and* þe lady bryzt. 1540
Whenne Kyng Richard myzte here see,
“Welcome, lemman!” sayde hee.
Ayþer off hem oþir gan kysse,
And made mekyl ioye *and* blysse.
þenne þey dwellyd tyl it were day, 1545
At morwe þey wenten *in* here way.

1523 Appone *B* || als w. *B* || so] as *WB*. — 1524 Alle trapped he was *B*, All jtrapped *W* || wiþ twyly s. *B*, in tuly s. *W*. — 1525 hundrethe *B* || ryngyng *W*. — 1526 As j do 3ow to v. *B*, He came full merly syngyng *W*. — 1527 And] *f. C* || he alyght *W*, righte þane he lighte *B*. — 1528 R. some appone highte *B*, R. aplyght *W*. — *B zwischen 1528 und 1529*: And so he dide þame euerilkone, | And his message schewed anone. — 1529 d he seid þ. *B*. — 1530 S.] *f. B* || the greteth *W*, g. þe *a* || well *W*, w. *Sir* kyng *B*. — 1531 And w. fyve hundrethe k. *B*. — 1532 c. to the or þ. *B*, cometh or ye *W* || gaa *B*. — 1533 K. R. sayd hyenge *W*, And þe kyng es glade of that tythyng *B*. — 1534 She is w. *W*, Scho es w. *B* || he s.] *f. W*. — 1535 He welcomed *B* || r. m.] *unterpunktirt und* at eyse *darübergeschrieben C*, at ease *W*, full fayre *B*. — 1536 s.] *semblande B*, herte *C*. — 1537 gaue *W*. — 1538 to his lady full holde *B*, with his lady withholde *W*. — 1539 came *W* || y.] same *W*. — 1540 a. that l. *W*. — 1541 And w. *B* || hir m. s. *B*. — 1542 *W. l.* than s. he *W*, *W.* he seide my lady fre *B*. — 1543 Eyther other began to k. *W*, And þane full sone aythir gan oþer k. *B*. — 1544 full me. *B*, moche *W*. — 1545 And there th. d. to the d. *B*, There they lefte t. it was d. *W*. — 1546 Att morne *B*, On the morowe *W* || went *BW* || appone þaire w. *B*, theyr w. *W*. —

At mydday, before þe noon,
 þey comen to a cyte boon,
 þe name was callyd Marburette;
 þere þe kyng hym wolde lette. 1550
 Hys marschal swyþe com hym too:
 “Sere,” he sayde, “hou schole we doo?
 Swylk ffowayle as we bouzte 3istryday,
 Ffor no catel gete j may.”
 Rychard answeyrd, *wip* herte ffrée: 1555
 “Off ffroyt here is gret plente!
 Ffyggys, *and* raysyns in ffrayel,
 And notes may serue vs ffol wel,
 And wex sumdel caste þertoo,
 Talw₃ *and* grese menge alsoo; 1560
 p. 22 And þus 3e may oure mete make,
 Seþþen 3e mowe non oþer take.”
 þere þey dwellyd al þat nyzt;
 On þe morwe to wenden þey haue jtyzt
 To þe cyte off Carpentras, 1565
 þere Kyng Modard hymselff was.
 Ffurþer þenne myzte he ffle hym nouzt;
 þorw₃ þe land he hadde hym souzt.
 Kyng Rychard hys hostel gan take,
 þere he gan hys ferste wrak 1570

1547 And at m. W, And at þe m. B || bifore B. — 1548 come B, came W || to] before W || b.] full sone B, righte sone W. — 1549 c.] hyght W || Marberett B, Marburent W. — 1550 k. R. W || h. w.] moost W || lent W, ett B. — 1551 H. m. full s. B, Soone his stewarde W || cam W. — 1552 Sir BW || h.] what B || schall BW. — 1553 ffowelle B, vytayll W || we] j BW || b.] gatt B || yesterday W. — 1554 c.] golde W || now g. B, g. it W || ne m. BW. — 1555 Than kyng R. spak B, Kynge R. sayd W || w. h.] wordis B. — 1556 fruyte W, firwyte he seid B || þer es full g. B. — 1557 Ffyges B. — 1558 A. nuttis also *and* þay may vs s. w. B, A. nuttus may serue vs rather than fayle W. — 1559 A. waxe somdelle castes jn therto B. — 1560 Talowe W, And talowe B || m.] amang B, jmeddled W. — 1561 A.] f. B || metis B. — 1562 Sené 3e may B, Sythe that we may W || no noþer fowelle gete ne t. B. — 1563 And ther B. — 1564 And at morne B || wende BW || þ. h. þame dighte B, as it was ryght W. — 1565 Unto W. — 1566 Th. als the k. B || Moderde B, Medarde W || h.] jne B. — 1567 For there m. W, Ffor thethyn m. B || hym f. W, f. B || righte n. B. — 1568 Thurgh þe londe B || hase B || soghte B. — 1569—1572 *fehlen* W. — 1569 R. there his juns g. B. — 1570 Ffor ther bygan B || firste B. —

Wiþ gret wrong agayn þe ryȝt,
 Ffor þe goos þat he hadde dyȝt.
 Kyng Modard wot Rychard is come,
 Weel he wenes to be nome,
 And in prisoun ay to bee: 1575
 “But ȝyff my douȝtyr helpe mee!”
 Sche come to hym þere he sat:
 “What now, fadyr, hou is þat?”
 “Sertys, douȝtyr, j gete blame,
 But ȝiff þow helpe, j goo to schame.” 1580
 “Sertes, Sere,” sche sayde þan,
 “As j am gentyl womman,
 ȝyff ȝe wole be mylde off mood,
 Kyng Rychard wole do ȝow but good.
 But grauntes hym, wiþ good wylle, 1585
 þat he wil aske, to ffulffylle.
 And dos ȝou al in hys mercy;
 ȝe schole be kyssyd, be oure lady!
 ȝe þat haue ben soo wroþe,
 Flul ffayre acordyd ȝe schal be boþe, 1590
 And eke alsoo my lady þe qwene;
 Goode ffrendes þenne schole ȝe bene.”
 Sche took here ffadyr, and wiþ hym ȝede
 To Kyng Rychard, as j ȝow rede;

1571 W. full grete wrang and a. B. — 1572 he] þay B. — 1573 The K. M. B, The k. W || wyste W || þat Kyng R. B || es commyn B, was c. W. — 1574 And w. B, Well W || wende W || ben W || nomyn B, jnome W. — 1575 presone B || ay for to B. — 1576 Bot my d. now h. me B. — 1577 S. came W, And righte so c. B || to h. þ. he s.] his doghetir wiþ that B. — 1578 Scho seid, wannowe f. B || what is þ. W, what now what B. — 1579 Now c. dere doghtir j drede j gett gret b. B. — 1580 B. þ. me h. W, And bot th. me h. B || j ga alle to s. B, j gete s. W. — 1581 Sir scho seid till hym righte thane B. — 1582 trew g. (*zweimal geschrieben*) womane B. — 1583 Yf ye will W, Giffe þat wille B. — 1584 will B, shall W || do noghte bot g. B. — 1585 B. graunte me W, Bot profers to do B || w. righte g. B. — 1586 What B || a. and f. C, saye to f. BW. — W statt 1587—1590: And you in his mercy dothe | And he you kysse shall without othe. — 1587 do alle B. — 1588 And ȝe schall kysse and be frendis be o. l. B. — 1589 And ȝe þat so longe hase b. B. — 1590 F. wele now schall ȝe bene accordide b. B. — 1591 e.] f. BW || l. and my modir þe B. — 1592 þ.] now for euer B, f. W || schall BW. — 1593 Thane s. B || ȝode B. — 1594 Vnto K. R. righte ther he stode B.

And alsoo erles, *and* barouns moo, 1595
 And syxty knyȝtes wiȝouten þoo.
 Kyng Richard sawȝ hou þat he com,
 þe way agayns hym he nom.
 Kyng Modard on knees hym sette,
 þere Kyng Rychard ful fayre he grette, 1600
 And sayde: "Sere, j am at þy wylle."
 Sayde Rychard: "I wole nouȝt but sky[llle].
 Wiȝ so þou zelde agayn my tresore,
 I schal þe loue fför eueremore,
 Loue þe, *and* be þy ffrende!" 1605
 Quod Kyng Modard: "My sone hende,
 J wole þe swere vpon a book,
 Redy is it j off þe took;
 Redy is al þy tresore,
 And ȝyff þou wylt as mekyl more, 1610
 J schal þe geue, my pes to make!"
 Kyng Rychard gan hym in armes tak[e],
 And kyste hym fful fflele syȝe:
 þey were ffrendes, *and* made hem blyȝe.
 That ylke day Kyng Modard 1615
 Eet, jwis, wiȝ Kyng Rychard.
 And afftyr mete, sone and swyȝe,
 Kyng Rychard spak, wiȝ chere blyȝe,
 To þe kyng þat sat hym by:

1595 a.] eke *W*, wiȝ þame *B* || barons *W* || many and mo *B*. — **1596** fyfty *W*.
 ane hundrethe *W* || w. þ.] eke also *W*. — **1597** And K. R. seese thane *B* ||
 þ. he came *W*, it zede *B*. — **1598** And full faire a. *B*, Fayre ayenst *W* ||
 h.] þame *B* || he gan n. *C*, he gane hym spede *B*, the waye he name *W*. —
1599 K. Moderde than one *B*. — **1600** And K. R. there he g. *W*, And
 full hendely thane K. R. he g. *B*. — **1601** Sir *B*, f. *W* || þy] ȝoure *B*. —
1602 Quod R. *W*, And quod Kyng R. *B* || j wyll *W*, j ne will *B* || bot
u. ö. B. — **1603** But so *W*, So that *B* || tresoure *B*. — **1604** þe l.] be thi
 ffrende *B* || f.] f. *W* || eueremore *BW*. — **1605** And l. the trewly a. *B*. —
1606 Now q. *B* || Medarde *W* || sone so h. *B*. — **1607** w.] sall *B*, shall *W* ||
 appone *B*. — **1608** R. is that j *W*, þat it redy þat j *B*. — **1609** fehlt *W*;
 Fful r. is now a. tresoure *B*. — **1610** A.] f. *C* || will *B*, w. haue it *C* ||
 aš] and *C*, f. *W* || moche *W*. — *Zwischen 1610 und 1611*: Of myne
 owne tresore *W*. — **1611** s.] will *BW* || gyue *W*, giffe *B*. — **1612** Bot
 thane K. R. *B*. — **1613** kissed *B* || f. f.] many tymes *W*. — **1614** Thane
 w. þay *B* || a.] þane *B* || h.] þay *B*, f. *W*. — **1615** y.] euery *W*. —
1616 j.] f. *BW*. — **1617** full sone *B*. — **1618** ch.] wordes *C* || full b. *B*. —

- p. 23 "Welcome be þou sykyrly! 1620
 Sere, for þy loue j praye þe
 Off þyn help to wende wiþ me
 To heþynnesse, wiþouten ffayle,
 Ffor Goddes loue to geue batayle."
 þe kyng grauntyd al in griþ, 1625
 Al hys land-folk to wende hym wiþ,
 "And myselff to wende þertoo." —
 "Nay," quod Rychard, "j wole nouzt so!
 þou art to old to bykyr in ffyzt;
 But j pray þe, þat þou me dyzt 1630
 An hondryd knyzttes, styff to stande,
 Of þe beste in al þy lande;
 And off vytayle redy bon,
 Ffor al a zer þat it be don,
 And squyers þat ffalles hem too." 1635
 þe kyng grauntyd to be soo.
 "Anoþer þyng j schal þe geue
 þat may þe helpe whyl þat þou leue:
 Twoo ryche rynges off gold;
 þe stones þerjnnne be ffol bold. 1640
 Hennes to þe lond off Ynde,
 Betere þenne schalt þou non fynde:
 Ffor who soo has þat on ston,
 Watyr ne schal hym drenche non;

1620 Now w. B || be ye W, are ze B || *Sir* full sekirly B. — 1621 Syr W, f. B || F. may l. B, f. l. W, off þy l. C || now j B. — 1622 Of thy h. W, þat þou gete h. now B. — 1623 heythynnesse B. — 1624 gyffe bay-taile B. — 1625 Kyng Modard seid, j command alle in girthe B. — 1626 Alle my landis folkes B, And all his realme W || h.] the B. — 1627 m. *Sir* eke th. B, m. *Sir* th. W. — 1628 Kyng R. seid, *Sir* B || wyll W, ne will B || not W. — 1629 alde B || to bekir BW, and b. C || in] and C. — 1630 B.] f. W || the *Sir* that B. — 1631 hundrethe B || stonde W. — 1632 Of] And C || in] of B || al] f. W || londe W. — 1633 und 1634 *umgestellt* W. — 1633 of alle vetayle B || r. wone W, þat it be done B. — 1634 F. a W || þ. it be d.] redy bownne B. — 1635 also þ. B || fall W. — 1636 g. that to do W, seid *Sir* certis it sall be do B. — 1637 And a. B || giffe B. — 1638 w. thou lyue W, whils þou may lyfe B. — 1639 r. þat bene of g. B. — 1640 þ.] in theym B || ben full olde W, be þou bolde B. — 1641 Ffro h. B, Fro hens W || vnto the lande B. — 1642 B. s. W, Swilke sall B. — 1643 For who that hath W, And wha that haues B. — 1644 drowne BW. —

- That oþir ston who so it bere, 1645
 Ffyr ne schal hym neuere dere."
 Sere," quod Rychard, "graunt mercy!"
 Hys knyȝtes weren dyȝt al redy,
 Seriauntes of armes, *and* squyers;
 Stedes chargyd, *and* destrers 1650
 Wiþ armure *and* oþir vytayle;
 Kyng Richard wente wiþ his parayle.
 To Marcyle þey gunne ryde,
 And hys hoostes on boþe syde.
 Ffouk Doyly, Thomas off Multon, 1655
 Duke, eerl, *and* many baroun;
 Rychardys maystyr Roberd off Leycester,
 In al Yngelond was non his betere;
 And alsoo Robert Tourneham,
 Gret Englysshe peple wiþ hym cam. 1660
 Al redy þey ffounde þer here fflète,
 Chargyd wiþ armure, drynk, *and* mete.
 þey schyppyd armes, man, *and* stede,
 And stoor here folk al wiþ to ffede.
 þey schyppyd al be þe see stronde, 1665
 To wende into þe Holy Londe.
 þe wynd was boþe good *and* kene,
 And droff hem ouyr to Messene.

1645 st.] *f. B* || so it hathe *W*, so dose it b. *B*. — 1646 Thefe *B* || h. none d. *B*, h. do no skathe *W*. — 1647 Quod Kyng R. *Sir BW* || grant m. *B*, granericy *W*. — 1648 By than his *B* || w. a. r. *BW*. — 1649 Sergeauntes *B* — 1650 jcharged *W* || desters *B*. — 1651 *W*. armes a. with o. *W*, *W*. tresoure armys and *B*. — 1652 *K. R.* w. forth w. *W*, þane come *K. R.* forthe w. *B* || apparayle *W*. — 1653 Towarde *W* || Marcely *B*, Marcell *W* || he gan ryde *W*, þane gane þay ryde *B*. — 1654 *A.* h. ostis *B*, With h. hoost *W* || one aythire s. *BW*. — 1655 Ffuk *B* || Doly and *BW* || Th. Multoune *B*. — 1656 Erles dukes a. *B*, With erles dukes a. *W* || mony *B* || a bolde b. *BW*. — 1657 Kyng Richerd m. Robert of Leycestre *B*. — 1658 al] *f. W* || Englonde *W*, Ynglande *B* || ne was h. bettire *B*. — 1659 With hym *B* || Syr R. of Turname *W*, R. of Thorname *B*. — 1660 Moche *W* || Ynglys *B*, *f. C*. — 1661 And a. r. *B*, And r. *W* || fande *B* || þere] *f. BW*. — 1662 armours *B* || mette *B*. — 1663 a.] armure *W* || mene *B* || stedis *B*. — 1664 *A.* other store f. to f. *W*, *A.* stored wele þaire f. wiþ fode to f. *B*. — 1665 by *B* || strande *B*. — 1666 Lande *B*. — 1667 w.] *zweimal geschrieben B* || gud *D*. — 1668 droue *WH*, drofe *B* || o. into *W*, into *AB*, vnto *H* || Myssene *D. ß*. —

Beffore þe zates off þe Gryffouns,
 Kyng Rychard pyzte his pauylouns. 1670
 þe Kyng off Fraunce þere he founde,
 In pauylouns quarre *and* rounde;
 And eyþyr off hem kyste oþir,
 And becomen sworn broþir,
 To wenden into þe Holy Londe, 1675
 To wreke *Jhesu*, j vndyrstonde.

A tresoun þouzte þe Kyng of Fraunce,
 To doo Kyng R. a destaunce.

p. 24 To Kyng Tanker he sente a wryt,
 þat turnyd hym sipene to lytyl wyt, 1680
 þat Kyng Richard wip strenþe of hand
 Wolde hym dryue out of his land.
 Tanker Kyng of Poyle was,
 Ffor þis wryt he sayde "Allas!"
 He sente anon a messenger 1685
 To hys sone þat hyzte Roger,

1669 Byfore *ABL*, And byfore *H* || gates *L*, zate *BH* || the Greffoune *B*, Gryfones *A*, Gryffoune *H*. — **1670** pryckyd *D* || pauelyoune *B*, pauillions *A*, pavyloune *H*. — **1671** Ffranse *D* || righte th. *B* || fande *B*, fonde *AD*. — **1672** In pauelyoune *B*, Jn his pauyloun *D*, With pauylions *A*, With pavelounes *H* || square a. r. *WHD*, swar a. r. *A*, boþe q. a. r. *L*, þer als þay gane stande *B*. — **1673** *A* || *f. Cβ* || kyssed o. *β*, k. odyr *D*, ther thene kyssed o. *B*. — **1674** bycome *BHL*, bycomen *A*, became *W*, become *D* || sworne b. *AW*, sworyn brodyr *D*, þer sworn breþer *L*, sweren brethir *H*, righte there sworne brethire *B*. — **1675** Ffor to *β* || wende *BβDL* || to *H* || þe || *f. β*. — **1676** wreken *L*, venge *β* || ich u. *ö. AL*. — *Zwischen 1676 und 1677 in B*: And to werrey one his enemys | And for to wyne þame heuenes blys. — **1677** Bot a t. *B*, Of treson *A*, In treson *H* || Franse u. *ö. D*. — **1678** And to *H* || don *L* || to *K. B*, *f. AD* || a distance *B*, a distaunce *A*, a gret distanse *D*, wipouten d. *C*, distaunce *WH*. — **1679** And lete comyle a letter *H*, And to the *K. Ric.* hath he s. a w. *A*. — **1680** To þe kyng of the londe theere *H*, tornede *B*, tourned *W* || h. sep *A*, h. sepþen *L*, h. *WD*, s. *B* || littill *B*. — **1681** The *K. R. W*, And seide th. *K. R. A*, And seide *K. R. H*, Th. *R.* wolde *D* || strength of *ABL*, strong *H* || honde *b*. — **1682** *W.* drife hym *B*, Wald h. d. *L*, *W.* hym haue dryuen *W*, Was comyn to d. hym. *β*, Dryvyn hym *D* || o. of alle h. i. *B*, o. of h. londe *DLA*, off londe *H*. — **1683** Sir *T. L*, Tankerd *A* || þe k. *D* || of Puyle *W*, of alle *P. B*. — **1684** And f. *Bβ* || þat *DLA* || letter *H* || he || *f. H* || alas *βD*. — **1685** Anon he sent *βD*, And sone he sent *B* || a messenger *D*, his m. *B*, his messenger *A*. — **1686** [To] After *β*, To þe king *L* || þ. hyth *D*, Syr *H*, *f. AL* || Rogger *β*. —

þat was kyng in Sesyle-land,
 He scholde come vnto hys hand;
 And alsoo afftyr hys barouns,
 Erles *and* lordes off renouns. 1690
 And whenne þey were jcome ylkon,
 þe kyng sayde to hem anon,
 And tolde hym hou þe Kyng of Fraunce
 Had warnyd hym off a dystaunce,
 Hou Kyng Rychard was come fro ferre, 1695
 Wiþ gret strengþe on hym to werre.
 Kyng Roger spak ffyrst aboue,
 And smot pes wiþ hys gloue:
 “Mercy, my ffadyr, at þis tyme!
 Kyng Richard is a pylgryme 1700
 Croysyd into þe Holy Lande;
 þat wryt lyes, j vndyrstande.
 J dar fför Kyng Rychard swere

1687 in] of *Bb* || *Sesille B*, *Segile D*, *Cisyle L* || *lond b*. — 1688 He schulde *DL*, þat he sold *B*, And bad him *β* || to *Wb*, vntill *B* || his *zweimal geschrieben D* || *hond b*, sonde *β*. — 1689 *A*. a. bothe *B*, *A*. sente after *W*, Also he ofsent *L* || his barones *AD*, erle and baroune *B*. — 1690 *Erl a. l. D*, *E. lordynges A*, *Erls barouns L*, And alle other lordis þat were *B* || of gret renounes *D*, of grete renoune *B*, of townes *H*, and renounes *L*. — 1691 *A*. whan *W*, *f. L* || were] *f. CDL* || comyn euerilkane *B*, comen euerychone *W*, al into a sted *A*, yu a stede *H*, keme to þat stede *D*, comen alle in o stede *L*. — 1692 þe *k.] f. β* || *s.* to *th. onane B*, Anon þis writ he vndede *A*, Anone þis letter he vndede *H*, anon the letter vndede *L*, þe letter vndede *D*. — 1693 sayde *Cb* || þame hou þat *B*, hou *WL*, þat *D*, *Lordynges A*, *Lordes H*. — 1694 *H*. hym warned *W*, Him hadde ywarned (*d ober der Zeile hinzugefügt*) *L*, *W*. hym *C*, Hath jwarned me *A*, Hath warnede me *H* || *destaunce L*, þat stanse *D*. — 1695 und 1696 fehlen *BWDL*, dafür liest *β*: That kyng Ric. with strengthe of hond (strong h. *H*) | Js comyn to driue me oute of my lond (come *H* || *my*) *f. H*). — 1697 *K*. Rogger his sone *A*, þe kyng ys sone *H* || *s.* *furst a. D*, *s. a. A*, spake full sone *H*, smote pese wiþ his gloue *B*. — 1698 *A*. bygane to speke firste aboue *B*, *A*. seide, for Goddes love in trone *H*. — 1699 *M*. my dere *f. B*, *Mer. f.* he seide *β*, *A mer. f. D*, *Mer. he seyð f. L* || on þ. *t. D*, now at þ. *t. B*, mine *L*. — 1700 *es B*. — 1701 Crossed *B*, Ycroiced *L*, And crossed *W*, And jeroised *A*, And ycrossed *H*, And gon *D* || *H*. *Londe DBWL*, ich vnderstond *β*. — 1702 þ. *w. lyeth W*, þ. *w. leyþ L*, þ. letter lyith *D*, Ffor to wende *A*, Ffor to passe *H* || j vndyrstande *BWDL*, in Holy *Londe A*, to Holy *Londe H*. — 1703 und 1704 fehlen *D*. — 1703 Ffor Kyng Ric. ich dar swer *β*; *d. wele B* || *f. þe K. L*. —

Ffor hym ne tydes 3ow neuere dere.
 But sendes to hym a messangere, 1705
 þat he come vnto 3ow here;
 He wil come to 3ow fiul ffawe,
 And þat he þynkes he wyl beknawe.”
 þe kyng was payyd off þat counsayle,
 And sente afftyr hym saunt ffayle. 1710
 At morwen he com to hym jwis,
 Into þe ryche cyte off Rys.
 He ffound Kyng Tanker in hys halle,
 Among hys erlys *and* barouns alle.
 Eyþer grette oþir ful ffayre, 1715
 Wiþ mylde wurdes *and* debonayre.
 þenne sayde Tanker to Kyng Richard:
 “Loo, Sere Kyng, be Seynt Leonard,
 Me it is jdon for to wyt

1704 F. h. ne tit *L*, þat he ne thoghte *B*, That he neuer thought *W*, That the ne tyght *A*, He ne schall suffer *H* || 3. n. to d. *B*, y. to fere *W*, for hym ne lere *A*, no dawngere *H*, þe n. were *L*. — **1705** B. sende *W*, And s. *B*, Ac sende *L*, Sende *D* β || h.] the *A* || a] 3our *B*, thy β || messenger *A*, messawnger *H*, massenger *D*. — **1706** And he woll c. *A*, And he wyll c. *H* || to y. *H*, to the *ADDL*, righte to 3. *B*. — **1707** And he w. *B*. And β || c.] speke *b* || to þe *L*, wiþ þe *AD*, wiþ yow *H* || f. fayne *B*, wel fawe *L*, swythe fawe β, right fawe *H*, full soone *W*, fawe *D*. — **1708** Fforsothe *Sir* als j 3ow seyne *B*; what *b*, *f*. *W* || he thenkys *D*, he thenkeþ *AL*, he thynketh *H*, his thought *W* || he w. tell you anone *W*, to b. β, to þe be biknawe *L*, bene aknawe *D*. — **1709** Kyng Tancerd *A*, K. Tanker *H* || w. glad *W*, *f*. β || of his *B*, wiþ þ. *D*, wiþouten β || consaile *BDDL*, faile β. — **1710** He s. *L*, A. swythe s. *B*, Dede he *A*, Dyde *H* || a. h.] a. ys sones *H*, his sones *A*, anon *L* || saunce f. *B*, wiþouten f. *LD*, without f. *W*, counseill β. — **1711** On morwe *D*, A morwe *L*, On the morowe *W*, And one þe morne *B*, *f*. β || he comyth *D*, he came *W*, Richard c. *L*, Kyng Ric. cometh β || to h.] forth β || ywis *L*. — **1712** I. þe r. cete *D*, I. h. ownne c. *B*, Vnto the c. *H* || Riis *L*, Pys *B*, thys *W*, nowbell R. *H*. — **1713** He fownde K. T. *H*, He f. þe K. T. *D*, And f. K. T. *L*, And founde K. T. *W*, He f. T. *C*, K. T. he fandte righte *B* || in þe haulle *B*. — **1714** Amonges *A*, Amanges *B* || erl *D* || barons *A*. — **1715** þane a. of theym *B*, And e. of hem β *L*, E. of hem. *D* || o. g. *C*, g. odyr *D* || f. f.] in fayre maner *W*, faire *b*. — **1716** full m. *B* || wordes *Bb* || bonaire *AL*, bonere *H*. — **1717** þan *B* β, Ser *D*, Sir *L* || s. Tankar *C*, s. Kyng Tankerde *B*, s. K. Tancre *A*, T. s. *L*, he s. *H*, quod T. *D*. — **1718** L.] *f*. β || Sir he seide β, Sir K. *LB*, Sere *D* || Seyn *L*, seyde by *A* || Lenarde *B*, Lethenard *L*, Leynarde *D*. — **1719** Me es done nowe *B*, It is done me *W*, Me is done β, Me is do *D*, Me is ydo *L* || f.] *C* || wete *BD*, vnderstonde *H*. —

Off ffrendes be a fol good wryt, 1720
 þat þou art [co]men wiþ gret powere,
 Me to bereue my landes here.
 þou were ffayrere to be a pylgrym,
 Ffor to sloo many a paynym,
 þenne for to greue a Cristene kyng 1725
 þat neuere mysdede þe no þyng!"
 Kyng Richard was sore aschamyd,
 And off hys wurdes sore agramyd,
 And sayde: "Tanker, þou art mystauzt,
 To haue on me swylke a þouzt, 1730
 And swylke a rage vpon me bere,
 þat i þe scholde wiþ armes dere,
 And swylke a tresoun to me sopus:
 Vpon my flesch i bere þe cros!
 I wole dwelle but a day, 1735
 Tomorwe i wole wende my way.

1720 Of a frende *W*, Of the nowbell men *H* || by full gude *B*, be ful gode *A*, be wel gud *D*, bi wel gode *L*, here right well *W*, of þys *H* || wrete *D*, *f. A*, londe *H*. — **1721** come *WA*, ycome *D* || *g.*] thi *B*, *f. H* || pouwer *L*. — **1722** Ffor to byrete me *B*, For to reue me *W*, To reue me *b* || my londes here *D*, of my londes here *W*, of my londe here *β*, my regne her *L*. — **1723** And þ. *B*, The *β* || wele fairere *B*, fayre *W*, better *βD* || to ben *L*, be *β* || a trew pylgryme *H*. — **1724** To *L*, And *β* || slee *BWAL*, werre *H*, suffre *D* || *m. a*] in heythynesse faste of þe blode of þe *B*, vppon *H* || panyme *B*, Saracyne *β*, payne *D*. — **1725** þan *HDL*, That *A* || *f.*] *f. A* || grefe *B*, greuen *L*. — **1726** mysdide the *B*, the mysdyde *W* || nonekyns *B*, in no *D*. — **1727** *K.*] *f. D* || wax al *C*, wexe þane somwhate *B*. — **1728** *A*. also *W* || *o.*] at *B* || *h.*] this *A*, thes *H* || wordes *BWDDL*, tything *A* || somwhate *B*, *f. W*. — **1729** *A. s. to T. A*, Sir *T.* he seyde *L* || mystought *W*, mystawt *D*, mysþouzt *C*. — **1730** For t. *WB* || hafte *B*, bere *D* || of me *B*, this *W* || slyke *B*, suche *u. ö. A*, soche *u. ö. H*, swiche *u. ö. L*, in *W* || *a*] thy *W* || thawt *D*. — **1731—1732** *fehlen β*. — **1731** a r.] owtrage *B*, r. *L* || on me to *WD*, appone me to *B*, on me *L*. — **1732** þe schuld *L*, sch. the *B*, schulde *D* || *a.*] tresoun *C*. — **1733** *A.*] *f. W* || *s. a*] slike *B*, *with D* || on me souche *DL*, on me suche *A*, on me soche *H*, on me to touche *W*, appone me dose *B*. — **1734** And on my f. i b. *W*, Parde i bere appone my f. *B*, Ich b. on my flessh *A*, þat b. on my f. *H*, Y bere on my fleys *D*, Y bere on me *L* || crouche *Wβ*, holy crouche *DL*. — **1735** *J* wyll *D*, And *j* will *B*, *J* ne will *W*, No wil y *L*, *J* shall *A*, Y nelle notte *H* || journey her *A*, tary *H*, d. here *WB* || bot *BL* || on *A*, thys *II*. — **1736** Tomorne *B*, Tomorowe *W*, And t. *A*, And to-morowe *H* || y wyll *HDLW*, will *j B, f. A*. —

W, f. 32b And i praye the, Syr Tanker kyng,
 Procure me none evyll thyng!
 For many man weneth to greue other,
 And on his heed falleth the fother. 1740
 For who so wayteth me despyte,
 Hymselfe shall nought passe quyte."
 "Syr," quod Tanker, "be not wrothe for this!
 Lo here the letter, forsothe, iwis,
 That the Kyng of Fraunce me sente 1745
 That other daye in presente!"
 Kyng Rycharde sawe *and* vnderstode
 The kyng of Fraunce wolde hym no gode.
 Kyng Rycharde and Kyng Tanker kyste,
 And were frends with the beste 1750
f. 33 That myght be in ony londe;
 Blessyd be Ihesu Chrystes sonde!
 Kyng Rycharde wente agayne well styll,

1737—2468 *fehlen C, ergänzt nach W.* — **1737** A. i þe prey *D*, Ac y þe pray *L*, I pray seide *K. R. A*, A. j will prey the *B*, Kyng Richarde prayed *H* || Sir king *L*, Tankers *k. B*, to T. k. *A*, þat gentyl kyng *H*. — **1738** Prokir me *B*, þou p. one me *D*, Procoure me *L*, Profer me *A*, To putte on hym *H* || n. e. tythyng *B*, non inel þ. *L*, no vuell th. *A*, noon ylle th. *H*. — **1739** For many men *W*, For mani *L*, Many *A*, Meny *H* || wenys *B*, wene *H*, went *A* || grefe *B* || oder *D*. — **1740** And] *f. D* || one his owne hede *B*, on himself *L*, in his owne nek *A*, ys owen necke *H* || falles alle þe fothire *B*, f. al þe f. *L*, f. þe foder *D*, falleth þervnder *H*. — **1741** And *β* || who þat *B*, qwo þat *D*, ho so *A* || wayttes me *B*, me w. *D*, doth me *H*, doþ me quof *K. R. A*, wiþ d. *B*, ani d. *LH*, eny disp. *A*, any spit *D*. — **1742** ne schall *B* || not *βD* || passy *L*, passyn *D* || all q. *Bβ*. — **1743** S. quaf he *L*, Quod kyng T. *B*, Kyng Tankre seid *A*, Sir *H* || be noghte w. f. th. *B*, Sir ne be not w. f. þ. *A*, ne be 3e notte w. f. th. *H*, seþpen it so is *L*. — **1744** h. are the l. *W* || f.] thereof *B*, now *L*, wreten *H*, *f. A* || j.] ys *H*. — **1745** Th. th. k. o. France *D*, The k. o. F. *A*, Sir Philip þi broþer *L* || it me s. *L*. — **1746** þis othire *B*, þis ender *DL*, This yonder *A*, Thys 3ender *H* || here in *B*, to *DL*. — **1747** K. R. sees that *a. B*, Than seide K. R. and *A*, Thanne K. R. *H*, K. R. tho *D*, þo K. R. wele *L*. — **1748** þat þe *Bβ* || nold *L*. — **1749** þe K. R. *L*, He *and* *A*, Butte he an *H* || k.] *f. β* || kest *L*, þo kest *A*, yn trew trest *H*. — **1750** A. euer aftir were *B*, A. bycom *AL*, Became *H* || ay wiþ *B*, in *β*, tho of *D*. — **1751** m. ben *L*, myth be *D*, euer m. *B* || any *Bb* || lande *B*. — **1752** Iloued by *W*, Blis-sede be *B*, Yherd be *L*, Thanked be *A*, Thankedde be *H*, Blessyd *D* || Christes] of ys *H* || ande *B*. — **1753** Kyng Richerde þane went *B*, þe king him helde *L* || agayne ful *BD*, home all *A*, forthe *H*, wel *L*. —

And suffred the Frenssch kynges wyll.
 He vndyde his tresore, 1755
 And bought bestes to his store;
 He let bothe salte and slene
 Three thousande oxen and kene,
 Swyne and shepe so many also,
 No man coude tell tho. 1760
 Of whete and benys twenty thowsinde
 Quarters he boughte als þat j fynde;
 Of fysshe, foules, and venyson,
 I ne can nought account in ryght reason.
 The Kynge of Fraunce, without wene, 1765
 Laye in the cyte of Messene,
 And Kynge Rycharde without the wall,
 Under the house of the Hospytall.
 The Englysshe-men wente to chepyng,
 And ofte hente harde knockynge; 1770
 The Frensshe and Gryffons downe ryghtes

1754 þe ffrance kyng *B*, the kyng of Ffrances *β*, . . . freyns kinges *L* || do his w. *B*, iuel w. *L*, ylle *H*. — **1755** And he *B*, And *β* || vndede *HDL* || of his *L* || tresoure *BβD*. — **1756** bowte *D*, b. hym *AW* || for ys st. *H*, to astore *L*, and store *A*. — **1757** lat *A*, lete them *B* || beþe saytyn *D* || sla *B*. — **1758** þre þousend *L*, XXX hundred *A*, XXX m^l *H* || of o. *W* || a. of k. *L*, a. kyenne *H*, a. somdele ma *B*. — **1759** Schepe and swyne swynne *B*, Schepe a. swine *L* || so fele *D*, fele *L*, he dude *β*. — **1760** þat no m. couthe *B*, No . . . no couþe *L*, But j ne can *A*, Botte y canne notte *H* || tellyn *D*, tellen alle *B*, acounte al *A*, acownppte *H*. — **1761** und **1762** fehlen *W*, ergänzt nach *B*. — **1761** And of *A*, *f. B*, *Wip* (*sehr undeutlich*) *L* || wete *DH* || a. benen quarters *A*, quarters *H* || t. thousande *BD*, seuen to þ. *L*. — **1762** Q.] *f. βL* || also y *DL*, as we *β* || fonde *D*. — **1763** And of *W*, *f. β* || fisches *BL* || and foules *B*, and foule *A*, ffowle *H*, of foules *L* || a. venysoun *Bβ*, a. of v. *D*, of venisoun *L*. — **1764** J cannot *D*, We ne can *A*, Whe ne canne *H* || account *W*^l, acount *BA*, acowmppte *H*, count *D*, telle *L* || the r. r. *βD*, þe resoun *L*, þe somme *B*. — **1765** wipoutten *B*, wipoutyn *DL*, as ich *A*, as y *D*. — **1766** þe cete o. *M. D*, þe c. of Missene *β*, a cite þat highte Mossene *B*. — **1767** und **1768** fehlen *H*. — **1767** fehlt *A*; *A. þe k. L* || wipoutyn þe *DL*, wipoutten *B*. — **1768** Jn hous *D*, V. ane h. *B* || Ospital *L*. — **1769** Oure *β* || Ynglys *u. ö. B*, Englisch (*undeutlich*) *u. ö. L* || into þe ch. *A*, into þe chepeinge *L*, into þe toune to þe ch. *B*, to shypþynge *W*. — **1770** *A. hent þer many a h. A*, *A. hente there many h. H*, *A. oftyn þei hadde h. D*, *A. there ofte hent þay full h. B* || knokyng *D*, knockinges *L*. — **1771** Ffrensshmen *β*, Freynche men *D*, Fraunce mene *B* || and þe *G. Bβ* || Gryffouns *BL*, Gryfons *D* || d. rytes *H*, don r. *A*, at alle r. *B*, rytes *D*. —

Slewe there our Englysshe knyghtes.
 Kyngge Rycharde herde of that dystaunce,
 And playned to the kyngge of Fraunce;
 And he answered, he helde no wardes 1775
 Of the Englysshe taylardedes.

“Chase the Gryffons yf thou myght,
 For of my men getest thou no ryght!”
 Quod Kyngge Rycharde: “Syth it is so
 I wote well what i haue to do: 1780
 I shall me of them so awreke,
 That all the worlde therof shall speke.”

Chrystmasse is a tyme full honeste,
 Kyngge Rycharde it honoured with grete feste.

f. 33b All his erles and his barons 1785
 Were set in theyr paulyouns,
 And were serued with grete plente
 Of mete and drynke and eche deynte.

1772 Ther þey slough *A*, Slowyn *D*, Slou3 *L*, Slewe there faste *B* ||
 o.] þe *D*. — 1773 Kynke *W*¹, Whenne *K. A*, And whene þat *K. B* ||
 of this *AL*, þys *H* || distance *BA*, stanse *D*, destanuce *L*. — 1774 *A.*]
 He *Bβ* || wente *and p. B*, p. him *βL*, p. hym of þat stanse *D*. —
 1775 *A.* seide *AD*, He seyð *H*, *A.* he seyð *L* || þat he *B* || helde] had *W* ||
 no] littill *B*. — 1776 the] his *B* || taylayrdis *H*. — 1777 Go chast *A*, Go
 chastyce *H*, He seide chasty *B*, Cast *D* || thy *W* || Gryffounes *HL*,
 Grefoune *D* || gif *B*, 3yf *L* || myth *D*. — 1778 Ffor of me and myne
 men *A*, Of . . . men *L* || getis þou *B*, getes tow *L*, þou getyst *D* ||
 na *B* || ryth *D*. — 1779 Quop *A*, Now quod *B* || seþ *A*, seþþe *L*, sen *B*,
 now *D* || hit *A*. — 1780 þane wate in *B* || well] *f. BβD* || ichaue *L*,
 j] hafe *B*. — 1781 J sall me of þam *B*, Jch wol me *A*, Y wylle me *H*,
 Y schal me of hem *L*, Of hem i schall me *D* || swagates wreke *B*,
a. D. — 1782 þ. a. þe werlde *B*, That many a man *D*, þat men schal *L* ||
 sall of me sp. *B*, of me schal s. *A*, þerof wide sp. *L*. — 1783 Criste-
 mes *L*, Cristynmesse that feste *B*, *A* tyme of Christesmesse *A*.
 Atte the tyme of Crystystsmasse *H* || f. h.] honest *AD*, onest *L*, þane
 was neste *B*, *f. H*. — 1784 And *K. R.* honowrede *B*, *K. R.* honoured *β*,
Ric. honouryd *D*, *R.* omovrd (?) *L* || wiþ riche f. *L*, þat riche f. *B*,
 þat ylke f. *D*, that f. *H*, the f. *A*. — 1785 *A.* h. erl *D*, And a. h. e. *B*,
A. h. clerkes *W*, Wiþ (*undeutlich*) . . . ng (?) erl *and* clerke (?) *L*, *K.*
Ric. *β* || his] *f. W* || barouns *BHLD*. — 1786 Weren *B*, Was (*fast*
unleserlich) *L*, Wente *β* || in his *L*, in here *D*, toward þe *β* || paulyons *A*,
 paulouns *LHD*. — 1787 weren *BH*, *f. W* || yseruede *BβL* || grete]
 alle *B*, *f. HL*. — 1788 Of] *f. βD* || metis *a.* drynkes *B*, mani *L* ||
 a.] of *ADB*, a *L* || yche *D*, grete *B*, riche *L*, *f. H* || dente *A*. —

Than came there a knyght in grete haste,
 Unneth he myght draw his blaste; 1790
 He fell on knees and thus he sayd:
 “Mercy Rycharde, for Mary mayde!
 With the Frensshmen and the Gryffownes
 My brother lyeth slayne in the townes,
 And with hym lyeth slayne fyftene 1795
 Of thy knyghtes good and kene.
 This daye and yesterdaye, i tolde a rowe,
 That syxe and thyrty they had yslowe!
 Fast lesseth your Englissh hepe,
 Good Syr, take good kepe! 1800
 Awreke vs, Syr, manly,
 Or we shall right hastely
 Flee peryll, i vnderstonde,
 And tourne agayne to Englonde.”

1789 Ther com a k. β , þer cam rennyng a k. D , þan com ern a k. L ,
 Bot þane come therjn a knyghte B || in hast AD , all yn haste H , on
 hast L , belyue B . — **1790** Hownethe H , Vnethe D , Also faste als B ||
 d. h. fnast L , dryve B . — **1791** And f. β || kneys D , knee β || a. th. he s.]
 yn thatt tyde H . — **1792** Meny A , And to H || Kyng R. $BADL$,
 the kyng H || f. M. m.] thus he seyde H . — **1793** Sir with the A ,
 Ffor w. the B , Of L , The H || Freynsmen L , Fraunce men B , F. A ||
 the] of L , wip the AB || Griffons β , Griffoune B , Grefoun D . —
1794 My broder D , My fader A , Have slayen H || lyes s. B , lyth s. DL ,
 light slawe vp A , my fader H || townne $BDLA$, downes H . —
1795 hem D || lip s. LD , light slawe A , there ligges other B || fyvetene B ,
 sexten L . — **1796** þine L . — **1797** und **1798** fehlen β . — **1797** To
 d. LD || 3isterday BD , . . . stay L || on r. D , one rawe BL . —
1798 þer D || sex B || thritty BL , thretti D || þei han yslawe LD ,
 knyghtis ther was yslawe B . — **1799** Ffull faste BD , Ful hastili L ,
 Leue Syr β || now fallys B , teleþ L , þe lytyl D , he seide β || 3. Englisch
 hep L , E. hep D , 3oure Inglise to were B , taketh goode kepe A ,
 take gode kepe H . — **1800** Leue Sere D , Leue Sire L , Now luffy
 lorde B , Ffast lithe lip A , For yowre menne H || tac þeronne
 g. kep D , takeþ þerof kepe L , now takes 3oure gere B , oure
 Englissh hepe A , beth leyde on hepe H . — **1801** A. we vs A ,¹ A.
 yow H , A. ous L , And wreke vs B || Sere D , he seide A , therefore
 fore H || now m. B , manlich b . — **1802** Or ells B , Or els A , Other
 elles H || sall B , schul DA , 3e tyte H || reghte h. B , ryth hastilyche D ,
 r. hastiliche L , hasteliche β , h. W^1 , dye all h. W^2 . — **1803** perills B ,
 perile D , periil L , in perill β || als þat in vnderstande B , ich v. AL . —
1804 A. turne LDH , A. torne A , A. wende B || ayene A , azeyne H , o3an L ||
 into Englonde A , to Englonde D , til Inglonde L , till Inglande B . —

Kynge Rycharde was wrothe, *and eger of mode*, 1805
 And loked as he were wode;
 The table with his fote he smote,
 That it wente on the flore fote-hote,
 And swore he wold be awreked in haste,
 He wolde not wende for Chrystes faste. 1810
 The hygh daye of Chrystmasse
 They gan them arme more and lasse.
 Before wente Kynge Rycharde,
 The Erle of Salysbury afterwarde,
 That was called by that daye 1815
 Syr Wyllyam the Longespaye,
 The Erle of Leycestre, the Erle of Herdforde,
 Full comly folowed they theyr lorde.
 Erles, barons, and squyers,
 Bowmen, speremen, and arblasteres, 1820

1805 þane K. R. *B*, Richard *DL* || w. w. a.] sat and β , righte ther *B* || prykkyd m. *D*, peched mod *L*, piked mode *A*, pykedde hym m. *H*, he stode *B*. — 1806 *A*. lowked *H*, *A*. began to stare *W* || as he had be w. *D*, right as he wore w. *A*, ryght as he wer w. *H*, als þoghe were w. *B*. — 1807 und 1808 *fehlen D*. — 1807 The tabell *H*, And the t. *B* || w. h. fot *L*, anon right β || smate *B*, smot *L*. — 1808 þ. it fel *L*, þ. it flowe *B*, Into the fflore β || into þe f. *B*, on the erth *W*, hit fell *A*, ytte felle *H* || fot-hot *L*, f.-hate *B*. — 1809 *A*. sware *B*, He swere *H*, *A*. seide *ALD* || he wald *L*, tho *H* || be wroken in h. *B*, be wrokyn i. h. *D*, be awreke i. h. *A*, be awreke in hest *L*, by Crystes faste *H*. — 1810 He nold *AL* || nouzt wondy *L*, noghte lett *B*, not spare *D*, be awreked *H* || f. C. feste *B*, by C. f. *A*, sone yn haste *H*. — 1811 In the *H* || heghe *B*, heyze *L*, heye *D*, hiegh *A*, hyghe *H* || Cristemesse *D*, Cristenmesse *LB*, Cristesmasse β . — 1812 þo gun hem armi *L*, þay armed theym *B*, They armyd hem *D*, He let arme β || bothe more a. lesse *BD*, m. a. lesse *LA*, ys menne m. a. lesse *H*. — 1813 Befforn *LD*, Alle byfore *H*, And byfore þame *B* || þe K. R. *L*, douty K. R. *A*. — 1814 And þe E. *BH*, þerl *L* || Salisbury *BD*, Salesbirie *L* || þane a. *B*, com a. *A*. — 1815 cleped βD , ycleped *L* || be þ. d. *D*, att þ. d. *H*, that ilke d. *B*. — 1816 Willam *LH* || þe Longspay *LD*, de Longspay *A*, the Longgespray *H*, Longspey *B*. — *B fol. 136 a zwischen 1816 und 1817*: And Sir Ffuk Doly | And Sir Thomas of Multon sekerly. — 1817 þerl *L* || Leicester *L*, Leicetre *A*, Leyceter *HD* || and þe e. of *B*, and of *LD* || Hertheforthe *B*, Herford *b*. — 1818 Full *W* | *f. b* || comenly *W*², stutly *B*, Stowtly *D*, Stoutelich β , Swetelich *L* || f. ther l. *H*, folwed her l. *A*, suwed her l. *L*, thane pursuyt forthe *B*, seuiyth þat l. *D*. — 1819 And many erles *B*, Erl *D* || barounes *DLH*, and barouns *B* || a. stowte s. *B*. — 1820 Speremen bowmenne *H*, B. *W* || and] f. *L* || alblasteres *DL*, arleblasters *H*, ablastereris *B*. —

With Kynge Rycharde they gan reke,
 Of Frensshe and Gryffons to be awreke.
 The folke of þe cyte aspyed rathe
 That the Englysshe men wolde do them skathe.
 They shette hastely the gate 1825
 With barres that they founde therate,
 And swythe they ranne on the wall,
 And shotte with bowe and spryngall,
 And called to our men saunce fayle:
 "Go hom, dogges, with your taylor! 1830
 For all your boost and your orguyll
 Men shall threste in your cuyll!"
 Thus they mysdyde and myssayde;
 All that daye Kynge Rycharde they trayde.
 Our kynge that daye for no nede 1835
 In batayll myght nothyng spede.

1821 W. þe king *L* || R.] *f. L* || þai gun r. *L*, þ. com to reke *D*, full faste gan rayke *B*. — 1822 One *B*, Of the *A*, On the *H* || Fraunce *B*, Freyns *u. ö. L*, Frenche *u. ö. D*, Frenschemen *H* || a. Griffouns *B*?, *f. H* || to ben awreke *DL*, to bene wreke *B*, to be wreke *A*. — 1823 The f. of that c. *W*, The f. of þe cete *D*, The Ffrensh *A*, The Frenschemen *H* || a. full r. *B*, asspiyd rache *D*. — 1824 the] oure *β*, *f. W* || Englische *L* || men] *f. Lβ* || w. do hem s. *β*, wolde him scham . . . *D*, com to don hem scape *L*. — 1825 And full hastely þay schotte *B*, They settyn þe 3ate *D*, And schet hastiliche *L*, Smerlich they shut *β* || þe 3atis *B*, hastily *D*. — 1826 that] *f. AD* || fande *B*, fondyn *D* || þerby *D*. — 1827 A. sythen þ. r. *B*, A. sythyn þei ronnyn *D*, A. vrn on hast *L*, They yerne an hye *A*, A. 3ede an hyghe *H* || vpon þe w. *Dβ*, vp appon þe walles *B*, to þe wal *L*. — 1828 A. schoten *LD* (*vielleicht* scheten *L*), They shot *A* || bowes *B*, speres *DL* || and wiþ *BL* || spryngalles *B*. — 1829 spokyn *D*, crid *L*, cleped *A*, seyð *H* || to o. folk *L*, our m. *W*, Englissh m. *A*, to owre Englyschemenne *H* || saunfayl *L*, sanfaill *A*, samfayle *D*, no faile *H*. — 1830 Goþ (*undeutlich*) h. *L*, Awaye *W*, And seide gose home *B* || 3our taylles *B*, 3. vitayle *D*. — 1831 For 3our bost *L*, All y. bost *β*, Or all 3. bostes *D*, Ffor for alle 3. b. *B* || orgoil *DL*, orgull *β*, pride *B*. — 1832 Me shall *A*, Man s. *L*, Righte sall mene *B* || þrestyn *D*, garre *B* || in 3. koyl *DL*, in y. cull *A*, in y. cule *H*, 3ow habide *B*. — 1833 And thus *B* || misdedyd *DL*, deden *H*, duden *A* || and foule m. *B*. — 1834 And al þe day *D*, And a. that d. *β*, And *L* || K. R. trayd *D*, K. R. sore atreyd *L*, sore hem atrayde *A*, sore hem trayedde *H*, to K. R. *B*. — 1835 And o. k. þ. d. *B*, That nyght *β* || mede *Bβ*. — 1836 Jn batelle *B*, Oure kyng in b. *β* || m. he not sp. *D*, no mizt nouzt spede *L*, m. not spede *β*, m. he nauegates spede *B*. —

On nyght Kyng Rycharde *and* his barons
 Went to theyr paulyouns.
 Who that slepte, or who that woke,
 Kyng Rycharde that nyght no reste toke. 1840
 On the morowe he ofsente his counseyllers,
 And of the portes the mayster maryners.
 "Lordynges," he sayd, "ye ben with me;
 Our counsell ought to be pryue.
 Al we sholde vs venge fonde, 1845
 With queyntyse and with strength of honde,
 Of the Frensshe and of the Gryffions
 That haue dyspysed our nacyons.
f. 34b I haue a castell, i vnderstonde,
 Was made of tembre of Englonde, 1850
 With syxe stages full of tourelles
 Well flourysshed with cornelles;

1837 At n. β , A n. (*schr undeutlich*) L, Bot at β n. B, On a n. W, That n. D || K. R.] β e k. L, oure k. D || barouns u. ö. BDLH. — **1838** vnto B || her DLA || pauillounes D, paulouns L, paulyons A, paveylounes H. — **1839** Bot who so B, Woso so D, Ho so β || slepe BD β || who so B, or ho so DA, o β er who so H, o β er L || wok D. — **1840** Th. n. K. R. W, K. R. L, R. th. n. D || riste B || ne toke B, no t. L, ne tok D, towke H. — **1841** On morowe H, A morwe A, A morwen L, At morne B, f. D || He aftersent D, he sent to B, he cleped β || h. conselers BD, his . . . aners L, h. conseilours A, ys counsayl ywysse H. — **1842** And] f. W || of β e pors DL, of the V p. H, of the see B, of h. vif p. A || β e master m. D, β e maryners L, to his maryners B, his maners A, the barones H. — **1843** And seide: Lordynges A, And seyde: Lordes H || 3e be w. me L, that beth w. me A, that be w. me H, herkenyth to me D. — **1844** Your WA || conselle B, conseyl LA, cownsayle H || awghte H, oute A, owe L, awe B, behouyht D || for to W. — **1845** And alle B || shul b, sall B || ous L, f. β || fenge f. A, wreke ffonde D, vengen so B. — **1846** W. cointyse a. D, W. queyntnesse a. W², f. H || w. strenthe of h. D, W. the st. of owre h. H, w. craftis mo B. — **1847** Of F. W, On β e Frenchemen D, On Ffrenschemenne H, One the Fraunche men B || of G. W, of β e Griffions L, one β e Griffounes B, on β e Grefone D, the Gryffounes H. — **1848** hath DA, hase thus B || dyspysed BD, despised L || nacyouns BLH, nacouns A, nacyone D. — **1849** Ich u. ö. LA || vndirstande B. — **1850** Is m. W, That w. m. β , Mad D, Of timber L || of tymber HBD, of tymbre A, made L || of Inglonde L, of Ingelonde D, of Ynglande B, in Engelonde A, in Englonde H. — **1851** sex LDH, sere B || f. of torells B, ful of turels L, and tureles D, imade of stirells β . — **1852** Wele yflorist L, Wel iflurshed A, Welle yflorysched H, Ffull wele floreste B, Wel idyht D || w. kirells L, w. many kirells B, w. gode kernells A, w. gode kervelles H, wipowtyn les D. —

Therin i and many a knyght
 Ayenst the Frensshe shall take the fyght.
 That castell shall haue a surnom, 1855
 It shall hyght the Mate-Gryffon.
 Maryners, arme wele your shyppes,
 And holde vp your manshyppes,
 By the water-halfe ye them assayle,
 And we by the londe saunce fayle; 1860
 For joye come neuer to me
 Tyll i of them awrecked be!"
 Therto men myght here crye:
 "Helpe God and Saynt Mary!"
 The maryners them gan hye, 1865
 Bothe with shyppes and with galye,
 With ore, spredde, and sayle also

1853 per j *and* B, Therin shall be β || many an other knyghte B, many a doughty knyght A. — 1854 Agaynes B, Ozeyn L, Ageyne D, Azeyne H || þe Ffraunce me B, the Ffrenschemenne H, þe Grifouns D || sall t. þe f. B, wolde take þe fyth D, wil held f. L, to holde þe f. A, for fyght H. — 1855 The castell B β , My castel DL || sall highte B || a surnum A, a surnownne B, a sornoun L, a sirename D, a surname H, a sory nom W. — 1856 He shall β , For it sall B || hote β , hattyn D, hat B, be hoten L || þe M. Griffoun L, Matte Griffoun B, Mat de Grifone D, Mau de Griffoun A, Mawnge Gryffoune H. — 1857 *beginnt* E; Now m. LD, *unleserlich* E, My m. B || a. well β , armi w. L, arme DW, *undeutlich* E, lukes 3e arme wele B || sh. blyue E, sch. swythe D. — 1858 holdeþ vp L, h. vp wele A, haldis vp wele B, do up W, 3our strenthe D || our m. L, oure manchippys B, one þe Grifone kythe D, *nur k. leserlich* E. — 1859 And bi L, And ye by β , Jn D || the] f. H || h.] f. B β || 3e hem aseyl LD, 3e schall þame a. B, shall hem a. β . — 1860 A. i shall D, A. we wyll W || be þe l. D, bi þe lande B, by l. WH, in þe l. half wil L || samfayle D, samfaille A, wiþouten f. LH. — 1861 F. j. cometh H, F. certis j. commys B, J. ne comeþ þer L, J. comyth D, F. come ye W || n. vnto me HB, n. non to me D. — 1862 Or j of DH, Or ich on A, Or þat j B || them] hem u. ö. LAD, f. B || awreken L, awroke A, avenged B. — 1863 *und* 1864 *fehlen* β . — 1863 þo L, þat nyth D || m. m. h.] men herdyn D, dide ilke a man B || yerie L, gret c. D, to cry B. — 1864 A help L, Helpe now D. — 1865 Bot than the maryners B || theym gane B, hem gun L, gunne hem D, gan to W, swithe on A, faste on H || hey3e L, heye D, hyghe H. — 1866 Bothe with schippes BL, Greythed shippes A, Made al redy bothe schyppes H || w. galey3e L, w. galey D, galie β . — 1867 W. are and sprete B, W. o. and seyl LD, Syth o. s. W, W. bowsprete β || a. spere also L, spret also D, a. s. blyve β . —

Towarde the cite they gan go.
 The knyghtes framed the tre-castell
 Before the cyte vpon an hyll. 1870
 All this sawe the Kynge of Fraunce,
 And sayd: "Haue ye no doutaunce
 Of all these Englyssh cowardes,
 For they ne be but mossardes;
 Drisses now your mangel, 1875
 And caste to theyr tre-castell,
 And shote to them with arblast,
 The tayled dogges for to agast!"
 Now harken of Rycharde, our kynge,
 How he let bere in the dawnynge 1880
f. 35 Targes and hurdis his folke all
 Right before the cyte-wall.
 His hoost he let at ones crye —
 Men myght it here into the skye —:

1868 T. the cete *D*, Vnto the *c. H*, Jnto the *c. A*, And to þe *c. B*, T. them *W* || þai gun go *LD*, þane gane they go *B*, ganne þey dryve *H*, they gon to dryue *A*. — 1869 þe knytes *D*, Knyghtes *β*, The wrightis *B* || þane *f. B*, streynyd *D* || þat t. castel *L*, the t. castyll *W*. — 1870 Bifor *L*, Besyde *H*, Al on *A* || cete *u. ö. D* || appone *B*, on *LDH* || hel *L*, hil *D*. — 1871 þis yseyze *L*, That hym *s. A*, That hym sawgh *H*, And that it sees *B*, Fful oftyn tyme *D* || of] *f. W*. — 1872 Seyde *D*, Lordynges, he seide *A* || no h. ze *L* || no dowaunce *B*, no dotaunce *L*, non dotaunce *A*, no distance *D*. — 1873 O. a. thies *B*, Of thes *β*, Of the *LD* || Ingliche *u. ö. L* || taylardedes *βD*. — 1874 F. th. be *H*, F. þ. no be *L*, Hij ne buth *A*, Ffor þay ne are noghtis *B* || bot *BL* || mosardes *A*, cowardes *DH*, losardes *W*. — 1875 Do drisses *n. B*, Ordeyne *n. D*, Dighteth he seide *A*, Dyght he seyde *H*, But reyse vp *W¹*, But ryse vp *W²* || 3.] owre *H* || mawngonelle *B*, mangunel *L*, mawngevelle *H*, magnel *D*, mangelles *A*. — 1876 castith *D*, castis *B*, kestes *L*, sett hym *H* || to her t. *c. L*, to here treyn *c. D*, into the t. *c. B*, to the t. *c. H*, towarde your t. *c. A*. — 1877 schete *Dβ*, schetep *L*, schottis *B* || at þam *B* || ablast *LDB*. — 1878 t. doggen *L*, tayle *A*, dogge-tayles *H* || for] *f. BLD* || to make a. *D*. — 1879 N. herkneþ of *L*, Bot herkyns now of *B*, Thanne *D*, Sone after *β* || R. þat was oure k. *D*. — 1880 . . . (*verwisch*) hadde do born *L*, Dede bere *D*, Lette bere *H*, Let bere *A* || dawnnyng *B*, daweing *L*, dawenyng *H*. — 1881 T. a. hurdas *B*, Terges a. hardes *W*, T. and dores *β*, Torchis bordes and *D* || to his folkes alle *B*, his men all *D*. — 1882 bifore *u. ö. BL*, aforne *A*, afore *H* || þe toun *w. D*. — 1883 H. ost he dede at o. *c. L*, H. hoste att ones he lette *c. H*, H. oste at onys he dud *c. A*, Anone he dede his ost to *c. D*, And his folke he garte at anes *c. B*. — 1884 þat mene *Bβ* || it here *LH*, yt heryn *D*, hem hure *A*, hafe harde *B* || in *W*, to *H*. —

“Now let come the Frenssh mosardes, 1885
 And gyue batayll to the taylardedes!”
 þe Fressshemen them armed all,
 And ranne on hast vpon the wall;
 And gun defende, þe Englysshe for to assayle:
 There began a stronge batayle. 1890
 The Englysshe drew with arblast *and* bowe,
 Frenssh and Gryffons fast they slowe.
 The galeys came to the cyte,
 And had nygh wonne entre.
 They hadde so myned vnder the wall, 1895
 That many Gryffons gan downe fall;
 With hoked arowes and quarelles
 They felle out of the tourelles,
 And brake bothe legges, and arme,

1885 Now lassee cum *L*, Late see come forthe *B*, Now come on *D*, And seyde *H*, They seide: Let se *A* || þe *F*. misardes *D*, thou Fraunce moserde *B*, *F*. mosardes *A*, *F*. musardes *L*, 3e *F*. mosardes *H*, the *F*. losardes *W*. — **1886** *A*. 3if bateyl *L*, *A*. gyf batail *D*, *A*. giffe b. *B*, Come now yeve b. *A*, Cometh to ffyghte *H* || to þe Englysshe t. *D*, to þe Ynglys tailerde *B*, wip þe t. *H*. — **1887** þe *F*. folk *LD*, Bot than the Fraunce-mene *B* || a. th. a. *BD*, sone armed hem a. *H*, anon a. þ. a. *A*. — **1888** *A*.] Anon *A* || rane *B*, vrn *L*, comyn *D*, zede vppe *H*, þey yeve *A* || in h. *B*, on fast *W*, anon *L*, *f. β* || vnto þe w. *LA*, to þe w. *D*, into the w. *H*. — **1889** þai g. defendi and *L*, *A*. gan hem defende *A*, *A*. faste defendide *B*, *A*. faste *D*, *A*. ther byganne *H*, *A*. began *W* || þe *Y*. a. *B*, þe *J*. aseyl *L*, oure Englissh to asail *A*, hem to assayll *D*, wipowte fayle *H*. — **1890** Th. bigan *L*, And th. bygan *B*, And th. bygunne *A*, Betwene hem *H* || a s. bataylle *AD*, a full s. bataylle *B*, *f. β* || Oure Englissh men *β* || drow *D*, drou3 *L*, *f. β*, shotte *W* || alblast *LD*, alblastire *B*. — **1892** þe *F*. a. þe *Lβ*, The *F*. a. *D*, And many Franche mene and *B* || Griffouns *u. ö. BLH*, Grefons *u. ö. D* || *f. þ*. slou3 *A*, felde and slowe *W*, fellyd and ð . . . (*abgeschmitten*) *D*, þay slewe *B*, slowe *H*. — **1893** þe g. come thane *B*, Wip þat þe g. com *L*, Wip þat comyth þe g. *D*, Than were the shippes comyn *A*, By thanne comen schyppes *H* || to] vnto *W*. — **1894** And almost h. *β* || ney3e *L*, ny *D*, nerhande *B*, *f. β* || wounnyn *D*. — **1895** Th. h. so] They h. ny *D*, So harde they *β*, And harde *W* || mynned *D*, moyned *H*. — **1896** þ. full m. *G. B*, þat mani a Griffoun *LDA*, þ. þe *G. H* || doune gane *f. B*, came d. *f. D*, dydde d. *f. H*, adoune þer fall *A*. — **1897** howked *H* || aruwes *L*, harwes *H*, harneys *A* || a. eke *W*, a wip ð || quarels *L*, quarell *D*. — **1898** Fele fel *L*, Many þei feldyn *D*, Mony fel *E*, Many ther ful *A*, Many fyller *H*, Helde them *W* || out] doune thikke *B*, *f. H* || of þe turels *L*, of the torells *E*, of þe torell *D*, of the tyrells *A*, of heghe torells *B*, on the torelles *H*. — **1899** brakyn *D*, breke *E*, broken *L* || bothe] bakkes *B* || legge *AD*, nekke *H* || armes *W*, *unleserlich E*. —

And eke theyr neckes: it was none harme. 1900
 The Frensshmen came to the stoure,
 And caste wylde fyre out of the toure;
 Therwith i wote, forsothe, iwys,
 They brent and slew many Englysshe.
 And the Englysshmen defended them wele 1905
 With good swerdes of browne stele,
 And slewe of them so grete chepes,
 That there laye moche folke on hepes;
 And at the londe-gate Kynge Rycharde
 Helde his assawte ylyke harde, 1910
 And so manly he toke one,
 He loste of his men neuer one.
 He loked besyde, and sawe houe
 A knyght that weued hym with a gloue.

1900 A. h. n. *L*, A. e. her nek *A*, And also þ. n. *B*, A. sum þe neke *E*, A. sume here nekke *D*, Butte ywysse *H* || it w. na h. *B*, þat w. n. h. *L*, hit w. non h. *A*, it w. no h. *DH*, it w. n. harmes *W*. — **1901** The Franche mene come *B*, The F. com *E*, The F. keme *D*, The Freyns com *L*, Then com Ffrenshmen β || into þe st. *B*, to her sour *L*, in þat st. β , to socour δ . — **1902** keste *BD*, shot β || wilde fuyre β , wyld fere *D* || oute] *f. H* || of the heghe t. *B*, to oure boure *D*. — **1903** Wherwith i. w. *W*, And þerwith i. w. *B*, I woot certeyn *E*, I wot serteyne *D*, Y wot forsoþe *L* || f.] welle *H*, þerwip *L*. — **1904** brynte a. s. *B*, b. and slou3 *L*, brennyd and slawyn *D*, slow and brent *A*, kyllede *H* || moony *E*. — **1905** Ac þe Inglische *L*, But oure Englyssh *A*, Butt Englysche menne *H*, The E. δB || hem defended *L*, fendyd hem *D* || w.] *f. H*. — **1906** W. full gud s. *B*, W. g. swerde *L*, W. her s. *H* || of b. stiel *L*, of b. stiell *A*, made of stele *BD*. — **1907** A. slough β , A. slou3en *L*, A. slow *E*, They slowyn *D* || so gret ch. (ch. *auf Rasur*) *L*, g. ch. β , wip good snepys *D*. — **1908** þ. þ. l. michel f. *L*, þ. þ. of heme lay *D*, þ. of h. . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, That many of hem ther lay *A*, Th. many ther leye *H*, þ. many of þame lay *B* || on] to *L*, gret *D*. — **1909** And at þe 3ate *D*, At londe yate β , And one the lande helde *B* || þe K. R. *L*, K. R. stode *A*. — **1910** Held his saut *L* β , H. þe a. *E*, Helde asa3te *D*, His a. *B* || yliche *L*, like *W*, ay y. *B*, euere alyche *D*, euerlich *A*, euer *H*. — **1911** A.] *f. \beta* || manliche *L* β , manfully *B* || he tok on *LD*, he towke on *H*, þane toke he one *B*. — **1912** He lefte *W*, þat he no les *L*, þat he . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, That he les *D*, Thatt he ne leste *H*, That he ne lafte *A*, þat of alle his men loste he *B* || of h. m. non *L*, noghte one *B*, but fewe men *D*, butte fewe abowne *H*. — **1913** He l. beside him *L*, þan loked he b. *B*, Than saugh K. R. *A*, Kyng Richard sighe *H* || a. s. one h. *B*, a. s. in hey *D*, byside hym houe β . — **1914** that tolde h. *W*, þat wayvede *B*, þat tollid hym β , hem to . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, hym clepide *D* || w. g. *A*, w. glory *D*. —

Kynge Rycharde come, and he hym tolde 1915
 Tales in Englyssh, stoute and bolde:
 “A lorde, i haue aspyed now ryght
 A thinge that maketh myn herte lyght.
 Here”, he sayd, “is a gate one
 That hath warde ryght none. 1920
 The folke is gone to the water-toure
 For to do them there socoure,
 And there we may withouten dente
 Entre in now, veramente.”
 Blythe therof was Kynge Rycharde, 1925
 Stoutly he wente thederwarde,
 Many a knyght, doughty of dede,
 After hym prycked vpon theyr stede.
 Kynge Rycharde entred without drede,
 Hym folowed full grete felawrede. 1930

1915 und 1916 fehlen *H*. — 1915 *K. R. came a. D, K. R. a. W*, When he come to him *A* || he h. talde *B*, hyme told *D*. — 1916 Tales on Inglis *L*, Tak jn *E. D*, Take of þe . . . (*unlesertich*) *E*, Tuk of *E. A*, Takes Ynglys *wip* 3ow he seid *B* || s. a. balde *B*, gode a. b. *D*. — 1917 For lo, Sir, i hafe asspyed *B*, A lorde he sayd, i aspye *W*, A Richard, ich aspied *L*, A Ric. i haue spiyd *D*, And seide: *Sir*, ich haue aspied *A*, He seyde, he had spyedde *H* || now ryght] a sight *β*. — 1918 þyng *β. L*, That *β* || makes *B*, made *H* || my hert *AD*, ys herte *H* || now l. *B*, ful lyth *D*, somdele l. *H*. — 1919 *H. vp*, Sir is *β*, Her vp ich fond *LD*, He besyde es *B* || a yate on *A*, gate on *L*, yate on *H*, a 3ate vndon *D*. — 1920 *þ. no haue ward non L, þ. ne hath warde none D, þ. wardeynes in it es neuer one B, Ffor sothe hit haþ warde non β.* — 1921 *þe folk is vrn L, þe folkes are rounde B, The menne ar goon H, They be gone D* || to þe zates of þe toure *D*. — 1922 don *L* || hem *u. ö. E*, ther menne *H* || there] theyr *W, f. DH*. — 1923 *A.] f. b* || we mowe *D*, ye mowe *A*, 3e mowghe *H* || without d. *WA*, *wipowtten dynt B, w. dynt D, veramente H*. — 1924 *Entri in L, Entire in B, Haue entre β* || n. *verramente B, verrament L, wele v. D, inow v. A, wythowten dynt H*. — 1925 *þane b. th. B, . . . hile was (Anfang weggeschnitten) D, Ffull glad β* || the *K. D*. — 1926 *And stouteliche priked piderward L, And hastely wente he th. B, And manliche wente þ. A, And wente manlyche thyderwarde H, And heyde hym faste þo hedyrwarde D*. — 1927 *A. many a k. Bβ, Wel m. a k. D, Wel m. k. L* || duthi *L*, dowty *D*. — 1928 *A. h. prekede BD, A. h. priked L, A. p. W, Priked after β* || appon *B, on LDH*. — 1929—2592 fehlen *L*. — 1929 *K. R. than e. B, The kyng e. HD* || *wipoutyn Dβ, wipowtten B*. — 1930 *And ther h. f. B, And wip hym D, Wyth alle H* || a g. f. *B, a fayr felarede D, swythe g. f. A, ys fayre f. H, f. g. ferhede W*. —

His baner vpon the wall he pulte,
 Many a Gryffon it byhulte.
 As greyhoundes stryken out of lese
 Kyng Rycharde threste amonge the prese.
 Seuē chaynes with his good swerde 1935
 Our kyng forcarfe a mydwarde,
 That were drawn for grete doute
 Within the gates and without.
 Porcules and gates vp he wan,
 And lette come in euery man. 1940
 Men myght se by strete and lane
 Frensshe and Gryffons casche here bane.
 Some to hous ran in haste,
 Does and wyndowes barred faste.
f. 36 The Englissh brake them vp with levours, 1945

1931 Anon his baner β || one þe wall he pult *D*, he vnfolde *A*, he dyde vnfolde *H*, one þe walle was fechid full righte *B*. — **1932** Griffons and Ffrensh *A*, That ys enemys *H*, Monesir Griffoune *B* || yt beheld *D*, hit byholte *A*, myght beholde *H*, it gerte there be pighte *B*. — **1933 und 1934** stehen in β zwischen **1940 und 1941**. — **1933** As grewhounde *B*, Right as *g. A*, Ryght as grehowndes *H*, Os þe Grefouns *D* || strekede owte *BD*, stryked oute *A*, passen *H* || of lees *A*, of lesse *H*, of þe l. *B*. — **1934** K.] *f. D* || passed emange *B*, prekyd into *D*, priked thoughtoute *A*, pryked þurgh *H* || prees *A*, presse *H*. — *D* zwischen **1934 und 1935**: *Wip* a swerd oone hond jdrawe | Many a Grefone he hath jslawe. — **1935** And s. *BH* || chynes *B* || w. h. brod s. *D*, w. h. s. *BEH*, Kyng Richarde *A*. — **1936** O. k. smate insonder *B*, R. . . a twoo *E*, Ric. smot *D*, He cutte a too *H*, *Wip* his swerde a twoo karf *A* || a] in þe *DB*, on the *H*, the *A*, *f. E* || mydwerde *B*. — **1937** weren δ || draw *E\beta*, d. þere *B* || for d. *B*. — **1938** zatis *BD*, yate β . — **1939** Portecules *E*, Portecoleys *H*, Portcolys *A*, Portecolys *B*, Porcolys *D* || yates β , zate *D*, barreres *B*. — **1940** And yaf hem Goddes cours vppon her pan *A*, And yaffe Goddes curs to ther panne *H*; lete *B* || in comyn *D* || ilke a man *D*, alle his mene *B*. — **1941** þane myghte mene see *B*, Ther myght men see *A*, þe nyth men myth se *D* || be st. *D*, bothe st. *B* || a.] or *A*. — **1942** Ffranche men a. *G. B*, *F. G. \beta*, þe *F. . .* (*unleserlich*) *E* || gaue b. *W*, tholed schame *B*, to take schame *H*, her schame *A*. — **1943** Sume *D*, Many *A*, Meny *H*, And s. *W* || to h. ronnyñ *D*, jñ to howsses þane rane *B*, ranne to howse *H*, to hors ran *W* || fast δ , full faste *B*. — **1944** And d. *B*, And shette d. β || wyndose *B*, wyndewes *A*, wyndounys *D* || b. in haste *B*, schettyn *f. D*, fast β . — **1945** Bot þe *Y*. mene *B*, Oure Englissh *A*, Englysche menne *H*, And euer men *W* || bare them vp *W*, hem brostyn *D*, rane to *B*, *f. \beta* || *wip* grete levours *A*, *wip* leuauñs *D*. —

And slewe them with grete vygours.
 All that they founde ayenst them stande,
 Passed thorough dethes hande.
 They brake cofers, and toke tresours,
 Golde, and syluer, and couertours, 1950
 Jeweles, stones, and spycery,
 All that they founde in tresoury.
 There was none of Englysshe blode
 That he ne had as moche gode
 As they wolde drawe or bere 1955
 To shyppe or to paulyons, i swere.
 And euer cryed Kyng Rycharde:
 "Slee downe righte the Frensshe cowarde,
 And ken them in batayl
 That ye haue no tayl." 1960
 The Kyng of Fraunce came pryckynge
 Ayenst Rycharde our kyng,
 And fell on knees downe of his hors,
 And bad mercy, for Goddes corps;

1946 A. slowin hem *D*, A. brake þame vp *B*, Brake hem vpp *H*, Breke hem vp *A* || viours *B*, vemauns *D*. — **1947** And alle þat *B* || þei fondyn *D*, hir f. *A*, gan *B* || agayne þame st. *B*, byfore hem stonde *β*, and wolde stonde *D*, ... stonde (*das andere unleserlich*) *E*. — **1948** All hij passed *A*, Tokyn here deth *D*, Adowne *H* || throw here honde *D*, thorowe þe dynt of hande *B*, þouȝth Goddes sonde *A*, þey leyde on the sonde *H*. — **1949** brokyn *D*, breken *β* || towke *H*, takyn *D* || tresoure *BDβ*. — **1950** G. s. *β* || couertoure *BD*, ... re *E*, couverture *H*, countours *W*. — **1951 und 1952** fehlen *β*. — **1951** Fful fyne st. *B*, Rynges and brochis *D*. — **1952** And alle *BD* || foundyn *D*, fande *B* || tresory *B*. — **1953** nas *A* || nane *B* || of the Y. b. *B*, of oure *E*. b. *β*. — **1954** Bot þat ne he h. *B* || os *D*, so *H*, ther so *A*, als so *B* || mekill *BD*, mych *A*. — **1955** Os þ. woldyn *D*, As he myght *β*, Als þat þay myghte *B* || drawghe *H*, bothe d. *B* || or] and *Bβ*. — **1956** To chep *D* || or paylon *D*, and pauloun *β*, and paulyoune *B* || i ȝow s. *BD*, y þe swore *H*, also i swere *A*. — **1957** oure *K. R.* *β*. — **1958** Sla *B* || d.] adowne *H* || rightes thes *A*, þese *H*, euery *W* || Franche *u. ö.* *B* || mosardes *β*. — **1959 und 1960** fehlen *B*. — **1959** A. kythes thaym *B*, A. kyl we hem *D* || in ȝoure b. *B*, in oure b. *D*, in bataylles *W*. — **1960** ȝe ne haue *B*, we ne hauyn *D* || no tayles *W*, no manere of t. *B*, neuer no t. *D*. — **1961** Ther come the *K.* of *F.* *A*, Ther come forþe þe Frensche kyng *H* com prykyng *D*, com þan prykyng *B*, þe kyng *A*, *f. H.* — **1962** Ageyne *R. D*, Vnto *R. B β* || oure noble k. *B*, oure nobil k. *D*, fast prykyng *H*. — **1963 und 1964** fehlen *β*. — **1963** done on knees *D*. — **1964** cryed m. *B*, bad hym sesyn *D* || f. *G.* cros *DB*. —

- For the crowne, and for the loue 1965
 Of Jhesu Cryste, kyng above,
 And for the vyage, and for the crose,
 He sholde be in gree, and take lose;
 And he wolde on honde take,
 They sholde amende all the wrake 1970
 That they had hym or his
 Ony thyng done amys.
 Kyng Rycharde had grete pyte
 Of the Kyng of Fraunce that sat on kne,
 And lyght adowne, so sayth the boke, 1975
 And in his armes vp hym toke,
f. 36b And sayd, it sholde be peas and styll,
 And yelde the towne all to his wyll;
 And bad hym nought greue hym tho,
 Though he had venged hym of his fo 1980
 That had his good knyghtes quelde,

1965 And *f. þe c. BD*, And bade him cese *A*, And badde him sese *H* || *a. þe l. D*, for Goddes *l. β*. — **1966** And for Jhesu Cryste *A*, þat ys in heven *H* || the *k. a. B*, þat ys *a. D*, vs all *a. A*, vs *a. H*. — **1967 und 1968** fehlen *b* (*aus der Zahl der unleserlichen Verse zu erschließen E*). — **1967** *v.* and *þe* (*þ* *ausgelassen, nur e ober der Zeile*) crowne of thorne, *þe* cros of tre *B*. — **1968** þat he solde graunte girthe and peesse to be *B*. — **1969** And þat he *w. B*, And *y schall H* || one hande *B*, an *h. A*, haue *h. W*. — **1970** That they solde amenden *B*, Ffor to *a. β*, Ffor hem all *D* || alle þis *w. H*, pes to make *D*. — **1971** They that *W*, Thatt he *β* || haddyn *D* || vnto *h. or h. B*, *h. other h. H*, *h. oth h. A*, hyme done or his *D*. — **1972** Any thyng *AD*, Yn any maner thyng *H*, Done or seyde *B* || *d.*] forsothe *D*, or oughte *B*. — **1973** *K.*] *f. D* || *h. gret pete D*, þane of hym he had *p. B*. — **1974** *o. F.*] *f. β* || *th. sate β*, *þ. so satt B* || *kene W*¹. — **1975** *A. lith D*, He light *β* || adon *D*, doun *B* || seth *D*, says *B* || þis *b. D*, þe bowke *H*. — **1976** *A. on ys a. H* || hym vp *t. D*, vp he hym *t. B*, he him *t. A*, he him towke *H*. — **1977** yt schulde be *ð*, it schall be *B*, let hit be *A*, Kyng Rycharde *H* || pes *a. s. BD*, *p. s. W*, tulle *H*. — **1978** *A. 3. him E*, *A. 3. hem D*, *A. i shal yeld vp A*, 3e schulle haue *H* || the twone *W*, þys *t. H*, þe cete *D*, þat citee *E* || all at *h. w. B*, at his *w. ð*, at your *w. A*, at *w. H*. — **1979** *A. b. agrefe hym noghte tho B*, *A. b. h. þat he schulde greue tho D*, *A. b. he shuld not g. h. tho E*, Seide *K. R. ne be thou not wroþ anon A*, *K. R. saide ne be þou wrothe anone H*. — **1980** Thofe *BD*, þat . . . e (*zum Teil unleserlich*) *E*, For *H*, *f. A* || he *v. h. W*, y am wrokenne *H*, Y haue me wroken *A* || on his fo *B*, of my fon *A*, onne may ffoen *H*. — **1981** Th. hath *A*, Th. hanne *H* || his] my *β* || quelled *B*, aqualde *β D*. —

And eke on hym despyte itelde.

The Kynge of Fraunce bigan to preche,
 And bad Rycharde be his soule leche,
 And the tresoure yelde agayne than 1985
 That he had take of euery man,
 And elles he ne myght, in Goddes paye,
 To Jherusalem take the waye.
 Kyng Rycharde sayd: "With thy tresoure
 Thou myght nought amende the dyshonoure 1990
 That they haue done me or this.
 And, Syr, also thou dyde amys
 Whan thou sentest to Tanker the kynge
 To appayre me with thy lesynge.
 We haue to Jherusalem the waye sworne, 1995
 Who breketh our pylgrymage, he is forlorne,
 Or who so maketh ony medlaye
 Betwene vs two in this waye."

1982 A. also disspitte of hym telled B, A. of himself þe spith i. D, And of me dispitte itolde A, A. of me despite ytolde H. — 1983 beganne HD, gan W. — 1984 b.] preyed B || K. R. A || saule B, soules W. — 1985 The t. 3. D, A. bade him yelde þe tresour A, A. prayed hym yelde the tresour H || ayen β || than] f. Dβ. — 1986 taken HBD || of his men Dβ, fro many a mane B. — 1987 Or ells he myghte noghte B, Or ell he myth not D, O . . . he . . . E, Or he myght notte H, Other he myghten A || yn gode feye HD, gude fay A, in fay B. — 1989 Bot thane K. R. B || W. all thy t β, w. theyr t. W, þat tresoure D. — 1990 They m. W, Mighte þou B, Ne myght thou β, Myte D || n.] neuer B, f. β D || þy d A. — 1991 And th. th. W, That þou A, Thou H || han D, hast A, ne canste H || d. to me and myne or th. B, d. or th. D, me d. amys A, make amendes ywysse H. — 1992 A. s. also thiseluen B, A. thiself A, A. thisef D, . . . þyself (*Anfang unleserlich*) E, Of that þy menne H || d. omys B, þou dedyst am. D, þou dost am. A, have done am. H. — 1993 þou were to blame wiþouten fayle H; When EAB, Qwanne D || þat þou sent B, þou sendist D || to Tankre B, þi letre to T. A. — 1994 To sende a letter vnto Poyle H; To appairen B, To apeyre D, To ffauer A || wiþowtyn l. D. — 1995 We h. þe weye to J. swore (to J. s. *unleserlich* E) δ, And wer we bothe togeders iswoor A, And zett whe werre bretheren swore H. — 1996 Who so H, Ho so A, And w. so δ, Wha so B || brekes B, yt brekyth D || his pilgrymage β, f. D || he] f. BH || es B || forlore Dβ. — 1997 Or wha so B, Or wo þat D, Oþer ho so A, Or he that W || makes B, maked A || any mydlay A, any myslay H, any werre or medlaye B, any delay D. — 1998 Bytwene E || tweyne β, f. BD || this ilke waye BD. —

Whan abbated was that dystaunce,
 There came two justyces of Fraunce 2000
 Upon two stedes ryde,
 And Kynge Rycharde they gan chyde.
 That one was hyght Margaryte,
 That other Syr Hewe Impetyte.
 Swythe sore they hym trayde, 2005
 Cleped hym taylarde, and hym myssayde.
 Kynge Rycharde helde a tronchon tewe,
 And to them two he hym drewe;
f. 37 Sir Margaryte he gaue a dente than
 Aboue the eye vpon the pan; 2010
 The skull braste with that dente,
 The ryght eye flewe out quytemente,

1999 When *Eβ*, Quanne *u. ö. D*, And when *B* || abated w. *BD*, abated *A*, alle cessed was *H* || th.] this *BH*, all this *A*. — **2000** per kemyn *D*, Thenne cam *A*, Thenne come *H*, pane come per forthe *B* || twa justice *B*, tueyne *j. D*, too justes *A*, too justeys *H* || out of *F. D*. — **2001** Vpon twey high st. *A*, Vpone her st. *D*, Vpone h . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, And appone two bay-st. *B*, On hors bakke *H* || *pei* reyde *D*, gune *pay* r. *B*, ganne they r. *H*. — **2002** And to K. R. *B*, And toward R. *δ* (*R. unleserlich*) *E*, And with K. R. *A*, And *wip* oure kyng *H* || *pei* gonne cheyde *D*, ganne *pey* schyde *H*, faste gane *pay* ch. *B*, *pey* ch. *A*. — **2003** Thett oone *H*, *pe* tane *B* || was clepid *D*, was called *BH*, was ihote *A* || Sir M. *H*, *Sir* Magarite *A*, Sir Margarise *D*. — **2004** *pat* oder heyt *D*, *pat* oth . . . hy . . . *E*, And *pe* toper highte *B* || S. Hyghe Penpetyte *H*, S. Penpetite *A*, Hewe of Pympotit *B*, Hewe Pimperise *D*. — **2005** And s. s. *B*, And to oure kyng *H* || *p. h.* trayide *D*, oure kyng they t. *A*, *pay* h. tenyd and trayede *B*, *pey* gan hem greyde *H*. — **2006** And cl. h. *E*, And called h. *B*, They cl. h. *A*, Cl. *W*, And *H* || vile foule tayliarde *B*, fulle foule *H* || a. m. *W*, hym m. *H*, *f. B*. — **2007** Bot K. R. *B*, Ric. *δ*, Oure kyng *H* || h. in his hand *B*, h. in his hond *A*, hadde *H* || a troncheoun toug . . . (*etwas weggeschnitten*) *B*, a trochon tough *A*, a trounsom tow *D*, a townsoune *H*. — **2008** And to these two justice full nere he droughe *B*, And toward the justes drough *A*, And toward faste hym he drow *D*, And towarde hem he made hem bowne *H*. — **2009** And S. M. *B*, M. *W*, S. Magarite *A*, S. Margerice *D* || he gaffe a dynt th. *B*, he yaf a dynt th. *A*, he smot thanne *D*, smote he thanne *H*. — **2010** Abownne *pe* eghe *B*, Abovyn *pe* hed *D*, A dynt *A*, Even *H* || appone *pe* herne panne *B*, vpon the hefd panne *A*, vpon *pe* brayne panne *H*. — **2011** His sc. *β*, The helm *δ*, *pat* *pe* bacenett *B* || he brast *D*, to . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, brake *W* | w. *p.* dynt *β*, w. the dynt *B*, at *p.* dynt *D*. — **2012** And *pe* reghte eghe *B*, Hys ye *H*, His eyghen *A*, His ryth wyt *D* || hey out qu. *A*, fflye o. qu. *H*, flowe o. and awaye went *B*, he hath itynt *D*. —

And he fell downe deed in haste.
 Hewe of Impetyte was agaste,
 And prycked away withouten fayle, 2015
 And Rycharde was soone at his tayle,
 And gaue hym a stroke on the molde,
 That deed he thought be he sholde.
 Ternes and quernes he gaue hym there,
 And sayd: "Syr, thus thou shalte lere 2020
 To myssaye thy ouerhedlynge!
 Go playne now to your Frensshe kyngel!"
 An erchebisshop came full soone,
 He fell on knees, and badde a bone.
 Of Kyng Rycharde he asked mercy, 2025
 That he wolde *per* sesy,
 And there no more harme do
 For Goddes loue the people to.
 Kyng Rycharde graunted hym then,
 And drewe to paulyon all his men. 2030

2013 Thatt he f. d. d. β , And dede he felle doun *B*, Doun he fel dede (*nur D. lesbar E*) δ || in h.] also faste *B*, al most β , al mast *D*. — **2014** H. Pimperise *D*, This H. of Pympeyt *B*, Sir Hüge Pempete *A*, Syr Hughe Pempetyte *H*. — **2015** Aweye he *prekyd* (*nur A. he lesbar E*) δ , And flyghe faste *H*, And wolde haue flowen away *A* || wiþoutten *B*, without *W* || ffayll *D*. — **2016** And Kyng *R. B*, Kyng *R. A*, The kyng *H*, But *R. d*. — **2017** *A. gaffe B*, He yaf β , He gaf *D*, He gaue *E* || strake appon *pe* croune *B*, st. vpon the m. *A*. — **2018** That hym *D* β || he felle *B*, *p. H*, thoghte *A*, thout *u. o. D* || he dede be *H*, dede be he *A*, deyn he *D*, to *pe* erthe *B* || schulde β *D*, adoune *B*. — **2019** Termis a. quermis *H*, Strakes ynewe *B* || gaffe *BD*, yaf β || h. sere *B*. — **2020** Syr, thow shalt lere β , thus schall mene the lere *B*, *pus* men schulde *pe* lere *D*. — **2021** Ffor to myssagge *A*, To chyde δ || thine ouerheflyng *A*, wiþ *pi* ouerlyng (*vielleicht þyne E*) δ , any lordyng *B*, thy souerayne *H*. — **2022** G. p. n.] Go p. yow β , Go p. *pe* δ , Go nowe plene the *B* || y.] *pe E*. — **2023** The e. δ , An archebisshop *W* || come f. s. *H*, come ther s. *A*, þane come f. s. *B*, of Messene δ . — **2024** And f. one k. *B*, On his knees *E*, Vpon his kneys *D*, And of oure kyng *H*, To K. R. *A* || a. asked a b. *B*, he bad a b. (a b. *nicht lesbar E*) δ *H*, he hadde a b. *A*. — **2025** To K. R. δ , And for Goddes loue β || he cried m. β , he seyde m. *D*, he had his grace *W*. — **2026** Ffor Jhesu lufe and for *pe* lufe of myld Mary *B*; schulde β || p. s.] secy *A*, sessey *H*, leue his stryfe in that place *W*. — **2027** und **2028** fehlen *B* β . — **2027** there] *f. d* || h. ne do *D*. — **2028** pepil *D*. — **2029** granted h. *B*, hym gr. *D*, g. hem *A*, g. *W* || þan *Bb*. — **2030** drow *D*, drof *A*, drafe *B* || to paulyon δ , to paelon *A*, to paeloune *H*, to þaire paulyons *B* || a. h. m.] ilke a man *D*, euery man *E*, ys menne *H*. —

To this daye men may here speke
 How the Englysshe were there awreke.
 All the whyle that they were there,
 They myght well bye theyr chafere;
 There was none so hardy a man 2035
 That one euyll worde speke gan.

f. 37b Kyng Rycharde in peas and reste
 Fro Crystmasse, that hygh feste,
 Dwelled there tyll after the Lente,
 And than on his waye he wente. 2040

2031 And to this d. there *B*, Tul þis day *D*, Yett to thys d. *H*, And yet to this d. *A*. — **2032** How our Englyssh-men *A*, Hough oure Englysche- menne *H*, How Engliche blod *D*, How wele þat Kyng Richerde *B* || there were wreke *A*, wer a. *HE*, was awreke *D*, gane hym wreke *B*. — **2033—2036** *fehlen* β. — **2033** Al þe qwyle *D*, And so alle þe w. after *B* || þ. þ. there ware *B*, þei w. th. *D*. — **2034** well] *f. B D* || beye *D*, go by *B* || chafare *B*, chaffare *D*. — **2035** Was þer *D* || neuer none *B* || h. m. *D*. — **2036** þ. ane e. w. *B*, þ. a bold w. *D* || dorste s. þame þane *B*, durst s. hem ageyne *D*, spake g. *W*. — **2037** And thus *K. R. B*, So *K. R.* soiourned β || in pesse *a*. in rest *B*, in pes a. r. β, sesyd and rest *D*. — **2038** *F. Cristemesse D*, *F. Cristynmesse B*, *Ffram Cristesmasse ;* | the h. f. *W*, þ. heghe f. *B*, þ. heye f. *D*, þ. nowbell f. *H*, tyme honest *A*. — **2039** Duelle till þat it was *B*, And d. tul t. *zwischen das a und das g des folgenden Wortes: ageyne hineingebessert* *D*, For to ytte was *H*, Ffort hit was *A* || a.] azeine *H*, ayene *A*, ageyne *D*. — **2040** *A. th. aftirwarde forthe he w. B.* —

b statt 2040:

His moder sent hym a faire present. *A, f. 258 a*
Elianore brought him Beringer,
The kynges doughter of Nauere.
Kyng Rogeris wyfe cam wif here than,
Jhoan sche hyghte, a ffayr woman. 5
Kyng Ric, the precyous,
Beringer he shulde spouse,
And he sayde: "Nay, not in þat sesouns!"
He nolde her spouse amonge þe Griffouns;
After Ester, yf he hadde lyf, 10
He wolde her spouse to his wyf.
Elianore her leue toke,
And wente home, so seh þe boke.

1 him broute *D*. — **2** Sche sende hym mayde Belyne *H*. — **3** Nauerne β, Nazer *D*. — **4** und **5** fehlen β. — **4** þen *E*. — Zwischen **5** und **6** stehen in *E* zwei weitere Verse, von denen nur ... she was ... | ... d a bryzt of ... lesbar ist. — **6** precouns *A*. — **7** Beleyne *H* || spouse *D*. — **8** *A.* | *f. H* || nay in *H*, he nolde not in *D* || swyllk sesoun *D*. — **9** Spouse here *D* || Grefon *D*. — **10** Esterne *D* || lyff *D*. — **11** sp. her *H* || vnto wyfe *H*, to ben his wife *D*. — **12** und **13** fehlen *H*. — **12** Alianore *A*. — **13** w. forth so s. þis b. *D*.

In Marche moneth the Kynge of Fraunce
 Wente to shyppes without dystaunce.
 Whan he was gone, soone afterwarde,
 Came the doughty Kynge Rycharde;
 Forth towarde Acrys wende he wolde, 2045
 With moche store of syluer and golde.
 Foure shyppes were charged, j fynde,
 Towarde Cyprys all saylynde,
 Charged with tresour euery dell,
 And soone a sorowfull caas there fell. 2050
 A grete tempest arose sodaynly,
 That lasted fyue dayes sykerly.
f. 38 It brake theyr maste, and theyr ore,

2041 Marce *B*, the *M. A* || mone *A*, *f. H* || the *K.* of *F.*] *wipoute* distance *A*, withouten dystawnce *H*. — **2042** *W.* vuto s. *B*, Dede hym to chip *D*, His shippes let dight *A*, Schyppes dyght *H* || *wipowtyn d. DB*, þe kyng of Fraunce *β*. — **2043** And when he was went *B*, Qwanne he was redy *D*, And as *A*, And full *H*. — **2044** Came *B*, His chip deytit *D*, His . . . *E*, Let dight his shippes *A*, Schyppes dyght *H* || þe *K. R. D*, *K. R. β*. — **2045** and **2046** *fehlen B*. — **2045** Fforth to *A. D*, Toward *A. β* || *w.]* forth *D*, then *β*. — **2046** myche *A*, gret *D*, ys *H* || *st.]* plente *D* || of] *f. A* || selfer *A* || a. of *g. D*. — **2047** chippis *D* || *weryn c. B*, ther were *β* || *j* fande *W*, as we *f. β*, als *j f. B*. — **2048** Cipirs *B* || a.] fast *β* || sailyng *β*, saylande *W*, *wip þe wynde B*. — **2049** Jcharged *β*, *f. δ* || euerilke *d. B*, e. a. *d. D*. — **2050** *A.]* But *Bb* || soone *f. β* || *s.]* selcouthe *BD*, wonder *β* || *f.]* bifelle *BA*, befelle *H*, beffel *D*. — **2051—2232** *fehlen E*. — **2051** *A t. BD*, Ther came a t. *H*, The came a t. *A* || *ros D*, rase *B*, *f. β* || sodeynlich *AD*, full s. *B*, be þou sewre *H*, soudaynly *W¹*. — **2052** þat v d. l. *D*, And v d. after *H* || sothlich *A*, houglyche *D*, forowtten lye *B*, dyd ytte dewre *H*. — **2053** That b. *β*, And braste *D* || here *u. ö. β* || mastis *BD*, schippes maste *H* || eke her *A*, *f. H* || ayre *B*. —

b zwischen 2046 und 2047:

Johan and Beringer his wyf *A, f. 258 a*
Dude him byfore to arif.
K. R come after, so seith þe boke,
All his grete nauwes for to loke,
Ffor the tempeste, and for the nauwes, 5
And eke for the maistres outlaves.

1 a. *Belyng H*, *hys suster D* || *wipowtyn wene δ*. — **2** þer he dede for to serene *D*; before *H*. — **3** *Ric.* as *j fynde in boke D*. — **4** *A.* the *g. nave H*, Came behynde his nauwe *D* || *f. to lowke H*, to l. *D*. — **5** *F.* tempeste *H* || *f. w. H*, þe nauys *D*. — **6** *A.* also *D* || *maysters o. H*, strong *owilaws D*.

And theyr takell, lesse and more,
 Anker, bowesprette, and rother 2055
 Ropes, cordes, one and other;
 And were in poynt to synke adowne
 As they came ayenst the Lymosowne.
 And thre shyppes ryght anone
 All tobrake ayenst the stone; 2060
 All to peces they totare,
 Unnethe the folke saued ware.
 þe ferde schippe byhynde duellede,
 Vnnethes the maryners it helde;
 And þat schippe lefte righte in þe depe, 2065
 þat þe folkes one þe lande myghte wepe:
 For the Gryffons, with short wordes,
 Come with axes and with swerdes,

2054 A. all *BDH*, All *A* || takle β , cabilles *B* || lasse *AD*, bothe l. *B* || mare *B*. — 2055 B. ancre β , A. bothe sp. *W* || rozere *B*. — 2056 Rapis *B* || c.] gables β || o. a. o.] and alle othere *B*, and oper (undeutlich) *D*. — 2057 und 2058 fehlen *D*. — 2057 The shippes w. β || in] vp *A* || senk *A*, fal *H*, doun *BH*. — 2058 As th. were β , When þat þay come *B* || agayne *B*, ayene *A*, azeine *H* || the] *f. B* || Lymatoun β , Launsoun *B*. — 2059 And] The *W*, *f. b* || thre of those s. *B* || r. a.] went onane *B*, wente byfore anone β , wentyn agayne a stone *D*. — 2060 And alle tobraste *B*, And all tobarst *A*, And alle torove *H*, And brokyn *D* || agayne a stane *B*, ayene a s. *A*, azeyne a s. *H*, euerichon *D*. — 2061 And a. β || th.] ytte *H* || totere β , zoden in fere *B*, brokyn there *D*. — 2062 Howghnethe *H*, the] vielleicht tho *B* || folkes *B*, men *b* || asaued *A* || were *b*. — 2063 fehlt *W*, ergänzt nach *B f. 137c*. — 2063 ferthe *A* || chipe *D* || behynde *DH*. — 2064 Vnethe þe marine *D*, Howghnethe þe m. *D*, Vneþ the mareners *A*, The m. v. *W* || had yt *D* || ahelde β , withhelde *W*, welmyd *D*. — Zwischen 2064 und 2065 liest *W*: That shyppe lette in the shelde. — 2065 und 2066 fehlen *W*, ergänzt aus *B, f. 137c*. — 2065 The s. β , þus yt *D* || lasted *A*, lanced *H*, befel *D* || r.] *f. b* || in d. *D*. — 2066 The folke *D*, Ffolke β || on þe londe *A*, one londe *D*, of the londe *H* || myght wel wepe β . — 2067 F. the] Ffrenssh and β || pryffons *W* || at *BDH* || sharp *W* || wordez *H*. — 2068 Kemyn *D*, Some *W* || axe β || and some *W* || swordes *A*. —

b zwischen 2064 und 2065:

Therin was Johan and Beringer, *A, f. 258b*
 That folke þan was K. R. dere.

1 Belyngere *H*. — 2 And mekyl *f. D* || þ.] *f. DH* || K. R. fulle d. *H*,
 þe kyng ful d. *D*.

Grete slaughter of our Englyssh maked,
 And spoyled the quyeke all naked: 2070
 Syxtene hondred they brought of lyue,
 And into pryson hondredes fyue,
 And also naked syxty score
 As they were of theyr moders bore:
 Of the shyppes brekyng they were blythe; 2075
 The justyces of Cyprys ran full swythe,
 And drewe vp cofers manyfolde,
 Full of syluer and of golde,
 Dysshes, cuppes, broches, and rynges,
 Ffull gud jewells, and ryche thynges: 2080
 No man, by south ne by north,
 Ne coude account what it was worth;
 And all was borne that tresour,
 Wheder that wolde the emperour.
 The thyrde daye afterwarde 2085
 A wynde came dryuyng Kynge Rycharde,
f. 38b With all his grete nauyes,
 And his saylyng galyes

2069 And g. *BDH*, A g. *A* || s.] flyt *D* || our] *f. H* || þey m. *β*. —
2070 dissпойld *D* || the qwike a. *B*, all hem *A*, hem alle *H*, hem *D*. —
2071 And sextene *B*, Fifti *D* || hundrethe *B*, hundred *β* || of lyf *A*,
 on l. *W*. — **2072** A. dreuyn *D* || to *D* || prisones *A*, presoune *B* ||
 hunderdes *H*, hundredes *A*, hundris *D*, þey keste hundrethes *B* ||
 fyf *A*. — **2073** A. also þay naked *B*, A. as naked *β* || sixty
 s. *HD*, fourty s. *B*, as they were bore *A*. — **2074** That was sixty
 score forlore *A*; Os *D* || theyr] *f. H* || moder *BD* || ybore *B*. —
2075 the] thase *B*, that, *β* shippe *β* | breke *D*, breche *β* || p. weren b. *H*,
 þer w. full b. *A*, was gret brithe *B*. — **2076** The justice of C. *AB*,
 The iusteyns of C. *H*, And heyid hem *D* || r. s. *H*, þerdirward s. *D*. —
2077 drow vp *D*, d. *H*, drowe *A* || cofers *AB* || full m. *B*, felde ffolde *D*. —
2078 s] tresoure *β*. — **2079** coupes *bB* || a.] *f. D*. — **2080** Many juells *β*,
 Riche iueles *D*, Cuppes of golde *W* a. oper r. the *B*, a. oder th. *D*. —
2081 Ther nas no *β* || be u. *ō. D*, *f. H* || ne jitt by *B*, and be *D*, ne *β*. —
2082 Ne] þat *H* | couth *AB* || acowmpte *H*. tell *D* || they were *B*. —
2083 A. a. is b. *D*, And was b. *A*, A. a. w. lorne *W*, For the b w. *H* ||
 thys t. *H*, th. noble t. *B*. — **2084** Wederward w. *D*, Thedir as w. *B*, With *A*,
 Vnto *H* || þat e. *A*, the hyghe e. *H*. — **2085** The thridde d. *β*, The fyrst d. *D*.
 To þat it was the dayes *B*. — **2086** The w. e. d. *W*, With a. w. come *H*.
 Come saylande aftir þame *B*, C. *A*. — **2087** naues *A*, nauys *B*, naueis *D*,
 galeys *H*. — **2088** A. alle h. *B*, A also *A*, Bothe schippes *H*. He came *D* ||
 saylande *B*, *f. β* || wip his g. *A*, wip his galeys *D*, and eke barges *H*. —

To the shyppe that stode in depe.
 The gentyll men therin dyde wepe, 2090
 And when they sawe Rycharde the kynge,
 Theyr wepyngge tourned all to laughynge.
 They welcomed hym with worshyppes,
 And tolde hym the brekyngge of theyr shyppes,
 And the robbery of his tresoure, 2095
 And all that other dyshonoure.
 Than waxed Kynge Rycharde full wrothe,
 And he swore a full grete othe,
 By Jhesu Cryste, our sauyoure,
 It sholde abyde the emperoure. 2100
 He cleped Syr Steuen, and Wyllyam,
 And also Roberte of Turnam,
 Thre gentyll barons of Englonde,
 Wyse of speche, doughty of honde:
 "Now go, and saye to the emperoure, 2105
 That he yelde agayne my tresoure,
 Or, j hym swere by Saynt Denys,

2089 und **2090** *umgekehrt* *H.* — **2089** To þe chip *D.*, To a s. *W.*, The s. *A.*, Of the s. *H* || þ. stodyn *B.*, þ. lay *D.*, stondyng *H* || in þe d. *Bβ.* — **2090** g.] *f. H* || th.] *f. DH* || diden w. *B.*, sore w *A.*, beganne to w. *H.*, sore gunne w. *D.* — **2091** *A.] f. Bβ* || saugh *A.*, sayne *D.*, syghe *H* || oure k. *β.*, þaire k. *B.* — **2092** They made on herte gladyng *H*; torned thane *B.*, was turnyd *D.*, was t. *A* || a.] *f. A* || into *D* || lawyng *D.*, lighhyng *A.* — **2093** w. worchip *D.*, w. alle wirchippes *B.* — **2094** talde *B.*, telde *H* || h.] *f. D* || þe] of *H* || breke *D.*, breche *β* || his *B* || schyppes *H.*, schip *D.* — **2095** *A.* alle the *B* || robbyng *D* || her *b.* — **2096** oder deseynour *D.* — **2097** Th. was K. R. *A.*, þenne was the kyng *H.*, R. thanne wex *D.*, K. R. thane sware *B* || f. w.] wonder w. *β.*, ane athe *B.* — **2098** *A.* grymliche swore *A.*, *A.* ful deply he sw. *D.*, *A.* to gode made *H.*, *A.* for þe tydyngge he wexe *B* || his o. *AD.*, an hothe *H.*, full wrathe *B.* — **2099** And swore by J. o. s. *A.*, And swere by J. o. s. *H.*, By J. C. he seid o. s. *B.*, Be hym þat al þe worlde hath woruth *D.* — **2100** It salle forthynke *B.*, Abygged schulde *A.*, Abyggedde scholde *H.*, Jt schal be ful dere bowt *D* || the e.] *f. D.* — **2101** und **2102** *fehlen* *A.* — **2101** c. forthe *H.*, calles *B.*, chippynnyd *D* || Sere *D.*, *f. BH* || a. *Sir W. BDH.* — **2102** also] *Sir BDH* || Turham *D.*, Turneham *H.*, Thorname *B.* — **2103** und **2104** *fehlen* *β.* — **2103** His g. *D* || barouns *BH* || Ynglande *B.*, Englonde *D.* — **2104** Fful w. *B* || and doghety *B.*, dowti *D* || hande *B.* — **2105** *f. A.*, Gase he seid and says to þe e. *B.*, Gothe he seide to the e. *H.*, Go and sey þe e. *D.* — **2106** He 3. *D.*, And bidde him y. *β* || ayene *A.*, *f. H* || alle my *B.* — **2107** und **2108** *fehlen* *β.* — **2107** h.] *f. W.* —

- I wyll haue thre syth double of his;
 And yelde my men out of pryson,
 And for the deed paye raunson, 2110
 And 3elde agayne my robbery,
 Or hastily he schall aby!
 Bothe with spere and with launce
 Anone j shall take vengauce.”
 The messengers anone forth wente 2115
 To do theyr lordes commaundement,
 And hendly sayd theyr message.
 The emperoure began to rage,
f. 39 He grunte his tethe, and faste blewe,
 A knyfe after Syr Roberte he threwe. 2120
 He blente awaye with a lepe,
 And it flewe in a dore a span depe;
 And syth he cryed, as vncourteys:
 “Out, taylarden, of my paleys!
 Now go, and saye your tayled kynge 2125

2108 I wil haf *D*, þat j salle h. *B* || th. d. *B*, þe dubbyl *D*. —
2109 delyuere β , 3. me *B* || out] *f*. *H* || presoun *B*, preson *D*. —
2110 Or *f*. *D* || the] that *AD* || make *b* || raunson *D*, raunsoun *B*. —
2111 und **2112** fehlen β . — **2111** A. amende þe robrie *D*, Or hastily
 j hym warne *W*², Or hasteyl j h. w. *W*². — **2112** Or h. j hyme
 waryne *D*, I wyll worke hym a harme *W*. — **2113** und **2114**
umgekehrt β . — **2113** s.] schelde *B* || a. eke β || lance *D*. — **2114** One
 ane j sall t. *B*, Of hym j wil t. *D*, Other ic woll on him t. *A*, Other y
 wyll t. on hym *H* || vengauce *W*² *BA*, vengeance *H*, veniance *D*. —
2115 messangers *BH*, massengeres *D*, messagers *A* || þane one ane f.
 w. *B*, beth f. jwente *A*, ben f. w. *H*, wip good entent *D*. — **2116** To
 done *B*, Dede *D*, And dude β || comaundment *BD*, commaundment *H*. —
Zwischen **2116** und **2117** liest *D*: And grettyn þe emperour wel ffayre |
 With myld wordes and with debonayre. — **2117** A. hendely dude *A*,
 A. h. dyd *H*, . . . told fayr *D*, A. hendely s. þay *B* || massage *D*. —
2118 Bot the *B* || byganne *A*, bigane þane to waxe *B*. — **2119** And
 grynt ys t. *H*, And grynt wip þe t. *A*, And grint faste with his tet *D*,
 And girnyde wip his t. *B* || f. he b. *B*, harde b. *H*, harde he b. *A*. —
2120 And a *AB* || sere *D* || Rubarte *H* || he] *f*. *D*. — **2121** und **2122**
 fehlen *H*. — **2121** And he *B* || blenked and waye l. *B*, blenchyd þer fro
 and away l. *D*, blent away and a syde he l. *A*. — **2122** It flowe into
 d. *B*, Hit f. into a d. *A*, Yt fley jn þe d. *D* || a sp.] wondre *A*. —
2123 A. sythen he c. *B*, A. seythyne he c. *D*, A. byganne to crie *A*,
 A. beganne to crye *H*, vncortays *A*, vncurteys *H*, oncurteyse *D*. —
2124 Goo out *D* || tayliardes owte of my place *B*, of my pales tay-
 larden *A*. — **2125** Gose a. says *B*, Go a. s. *D*, And saye β || to 3. β . --

That j owe hym no thyng!
 I am full gladdē of his lore,
 I wyll hym yelde none other answoꝛe,
 And he shall fynde me to morowe
 At the hauen to do hym sorowe, 2130
 And werke hym as moche wrake,
 As his men that j haue take.”

The messengers wente out full swythe,
 Of theyr ascapyngē they were blythe.
 The emperours stewarde with honoure 2135
 Sayde thus vnto the emperoure:
 “Syr,” he sayd, “thou hast vnryght!
 Thou haddest almost slayne a knyght
 That is messenger vnto a kynge,
 The best vnder the sonne shynynge. 2140
 Thou hast thyselſe tresour enoghe,
 3elde hym his, or þou getis grete woghe:
 For he is crossed, and pylgrym,

2126 Th. j owghe *H*, Th. j ne houē *D*, þ. j ne awe *B* || righte no th. *B*. —
2127 und **2128** fehlen *H*. — **2127** f.] *f. D* || lere *A*, losynge *B*. — **2128** nyl *D*,
 nel *A* || y. h. *A*, hym gyfe *D*, gyffe hym *B* || no o. *A*, no oder *D*, no
 nothire *B* || answeꝛe *A*, ansuerynge *B*. — **2129** He sall *B*, But say *A*,
 But sey hym *H*, me f. *BD*, ich woll be *A*, y wyll be *H* || at *D*, arely
 to *B* || morwe *b*. — **2130** Atte h. *A* || to h. *A*, hym to *H* || sorwe *D*. —
2131 A.] As *A* || werche *β*, wirke *B*, wysche *D* || one h. *B* || also *D* ||
 mekill *BD*, myche *A*. — **2132** Als one h. m. *B*, Os ony man *D* || þ. ich
 h. jtake *A*, þ. euer was t. *D*. — **2133** messangers *u. ö. BH*, messagers
u. ö. A, massengere *u. ö. D* || w. o. f. s.] w. one and raykede *B*, w. out
 a rape *A*, wentyn with rape *D*, oute gan rape *H*. — **2134** Of th. esca-
 pyngē *W*², And were full fayne *Bβ*, And ffayne þei were *D* || th. w. b.]
 so to scape *A*, so to scape *H*, þay were so skaped *B*, þat þei myth
 skape *D*. — **2135** Bot þan þe emperour stiewarde *B*, Than come þe
 emperour s. *A*, Thenne come a manne *H*, The emperour to þe sty-
 ward *D* || w. gret h. *D*, of gret h. *A*, of h. *H*. — **2136** S. th.] That was
 steward *A*, Thatt was stywarde *H* || to *BDH*, with *A*. — **2137** And seide
Sir β, Sir emperour *D* || þ. hase done *B*, þ. doste *HD*, th. hauest grete *A*. —
2138 hade *B*, woldest haue *β* || a.] *f. β* || ysleine *H*, jslow þer *A* || a gentill
 k. *B*. — **2139** es *B*, was *H* || messawnger *H*, a m. *BD* || to *H*, with *AD*,
 fra *B*. — **2140** Oon the *H* || b. body *b* || v. the sone s. *B*, v. s. s. *D*, v. the
 sunne s. *A*, nowghe lyvyng *H*. — **2141** und **2142** umgekehrt *β*. — **2141** For
 þ. *H* || hauest *A*, hase *B* || th.] *f. H* || jnoghe *A*, ynowghe *H*, jnow *D*, grete
 plente *W*. — **2142** 3. h. h. tresour *Bβ*, Yf thou it withhelde *W* || or.] *f. Wb* ||
 þ. hast done wow *D*, th. hauest þe w. *A*, þ. hast þe wowghe *H*, it were
 grete pite *W*. — **2143** F.] *f. β* || es *B* || croysed *b* || and a *BD*, a *HW*². —

And all his men that ben with hym.
 Lette hym do his pylgrymage, 2145
 And kepe thyselpe frome damage!"
 The eyen twynkled of the emperoure,
 And smyled as a vile traytoure;
 His knyfe he drewe out of his shethe
 Therwith to do the steward scathe, 2150
f. 39b And called hym withouten fayle,
 And sayd he wolde telle hym a counsaile.
 The stewarde on knees hym set adowne
 With the emperour for to rowne,
 And the emperour of euyll truste 2155
 Carued off his nose by the gruste,
 And sayd: "Traytour, thefe, stewarde,
 Go playne the to þe Englysshe taylarde!
 And yf he come on my londe,
 I shall hym do suche a shonde, 2160
 And all his men quycke slayne,
 But he in haste tourne agayne!"

2144 þe men *Bβ*, *f. D* || beth *A*, be *H*, are *B*, euer be *D* || w.] be *D*. —
2145 Late *BD* || hem *β* || her *A*, ther *H* || pilgremage *BH*. — **2146** k.]
 schelde *B*, cheld *D* || thiselpe *Sir B* || fro *b*, fra *B* || damage *Bb*. —
2147 Ys eyen twynkeled *H*, His eyghen twynched *A*, His heynyn tuen-
 kelyd *D*, Bot than the eghne starede *B* || of] *f. b*. — **2148** With
 semblante sadde and sowre *H*; a foule *A*, an euyll *W* || faytour *B*. —
2149 A knyf *AD*, And a knyfe *H* || he drow *AD*, towke vpp *H* ||
 o.] *f. H* || of þe s. *B*, full rathe *H*. — **2150** Therwith] Ffor *DH* ||
 he thoghte to *B* || stiewarde *u. ö. B*, styward *u. ö. DH* || slathe *D*. —
2151 cleped *AD* || to h. *B*, h. to *AD* || without *W*. — **2152** A. s. he w.]
 For to herkenne *H* || tellen h. *B*, h. *W*, spekyn *D*, *f. H* || a] jn *D*,
f. W || consaile *BA*, cownceylle *H*, accounsaille *W*. — **2153** on kneys
 s. h. *D*, on his kne h. s. *B*, kneled ther *A*, kneledde *H* || doun *BD*. —
2154 Wyt *D* || emperour wende for *B*. — **2155** Bot the emperour
 thane *B*, The emperour sone *H*, The fals man *A* || of evil trist *D*,
 of full euyll trist *B*, with vuel triste *A*, in trew truste *H*. —
2156 Karf̄b, Schare *B* || o.] a too *H* || nese *B* || by þe] *f. H* || griste *BAD*. —
2157 ʒef *D*, thefe *B* || þou false s. *B*. — **2158** the nowe *B*, *f. W* || þe y.
 taylerde *B*, E. t. *W*, kyng Ric. *β*. — **2159** A. giffe *B*, A. sey yf *D* ||
 appone *B*, vpon *A*, vppon *H* || lande *B*. — **2160** By the grace of Goddes
 sonde *H*; J sall make hym *B* || swylke a s. *D*, swyche a s. *A*, full
 euyll to stande *B*. — **2161** Y schall make hym sone fleen *H*; Hym
 and *W* || m. j sall q. *B* || sclein *D*, slen *A*, flane *B*. — **2162** in h.
 turne *H*, in h. now torne *B*, turne home *D* || ayene *A*, aʒeyne *H*. —

The stewarde his nose hente
 (Iwys his vysage was jshente),
 Quickly out of the castell ran, 2165
 Leue he ne toke of no man.
 The messengers mercy he cryed,
 For Maryes loue, in that tyde,
 They sholde tell to theyr lorde
 Of the dyshonour ende and worde: 2170
 “And haste you agayne to londe,
 And j shall sese into your honde
 The keyes of euery toure
 That oweth that fals emperoure;
 And j shall brynge hym this nyght 2175
 The emperours daughter bryght,
 And also an hondred knyghtes,
 Stoute in armes, stronge in fyghtes,
 Ayenst that fals emperoure,

2163 swyth his nese *B* || vp h. *BD*, in hond h. *β*. — **2164** J. his face *β*, H. vesage thane *B*, He wist wel he *D* || w. all toschent *Bβ*. — **2165** And qwit oute of þe courte he r. *B*, Oute of the court blyue he r. *β*, Owt of þe paleyse he went þane *D*. — **2166** L. he t. *AD*, L. he towke *H*, He t. l. *B* || righte at no m. *B*, of many a m. *D*. — **2167** And mercy to þe m. faste he c. *B*, To the mes. c. *A*, To the mes. he c. *H*, The m. he mercy c. *D*. — **2168** He seid f. *B* || Mary *βB* || lofe *B* || in th. t.] he bade hem abide *A*, abyde *H*. — **2169** þat þ. s. *B*, That þ. schulde *D*, Goth and *β* || telleþ *β* || vnto þ. l. *B*, here l. *D*, Ric. youre l. *A*, Richard owre l. *H*. — **2170** The d. *DH*, This dissonoure *A* || e. a. w.] euerilke a w. *B*, euery w. *D*, endyng and orde *A*, he dide me att borde *H*. — **2171** A. hy 3. he seid *B*, A. þat he heye hym *D*, A. bid him hye *A*, A. bydde hym hyghe *H* || a. to þe lande *B*, to the l. *β*, to l. *D*. — **2172** Ffor j sall *B*, A. ich wol *A*, J schal *D* || cesse *B*, scheve him *D* || i. 3. hande *B*, in his h. *β*, to his h. *D*. — **2173** All the k. *ABD* || euerilke a *B*, eche *A*, þe heye *D*. — **2174** And all þe emperouris tresoure *D*; o.] he hase *B*, hath *β* || th.] the *β*, zone *B* || fekill *B*. — *Zwischen* **2174** und **2175** liest *D*: God me so of him awreke, | þat many man þerof may speke. — **2175** und **2176** umgekehrt *β*. — **2175** A.] f. *b* || Ich woll *A* || h. b. *β* || th. ilke n. *AB*, th. same n. *H*, to n. *D*. — **2176** And the *β* || br.] bryghe *W*¹, þat is so b. *B*. — **2177** als-wa *B*, a. wiþ me *A* || an hundred *b*, a fyve hundrethe *B* || knyhtis *D*. — **2178** St. in batayll *W*, þat be styffe *H* || and s. *B*, and sterne *H*, and bold *D*, and *A* || fytes *D*. — *Statt* **2179** und **2180** liest *A*: And hid me so awreke | That many a man therof speke. *H*: And on hym y schall me wreke | That many man þerof schall speke. — **2179** Agaynes *B*, Ageyne *D* || þe fecul e. *D*, zone fekill e. *B*. —

That hath done me this dyshonoure." 2180
 The messengers them hyed harde
 Tyll they came to Kynge Rycharde.
f. 40 They founde Kynge Rycharde playe
 At the chesse in his galaye;
 The Erle of Rychemonde with hym played, 2185
 And Rycharde wan all that he layed.
 The messengers tolde all the dyshonour
 That them dyde the emperour;
 And the despyte he dyde his stewarde
 In despyte of Kynge Rycharde, 2190
 And the stewarde presentynge
 His byhest, and his helpyng.
 Than answered Kynge Rycharde,
 In dede lyon, in thought lybarde:
 "Of your sawes j am blythe! 2195
 Anone set vs to londe swythe!"
 A grete crye arose fote hote,
 Out was shotte many a bote;
 The bowe-man, and eke the arblasters,

2180 p. thus hase *B* || do *D* || me] vo *W*¹, vs *W*². — **2181** Ther messawngers *H* || pane þame *B*, *f. b* || hyghed *A*, hyghden *H*, heydyn *D* || full h. *B*, homwarde *D*. — **2182** To þat *B*, And *A*, For to *H* || þ.] hy *H*, *f. A* || come *AB*, kenyn *D* || at *B*, ayene to *A*. — **2183** þ. fand *B*, And fondyn *D*, And β || stayng to p. *B*, stode and p. β . — **2184** At the] Atte *A* || chas *D*. — **2185** und **2186** fehlen β . — **2185** And þe *B* || Rithmond *D*. — **2186** A. Kyng R. *B*, R. *D* || wone *D* || leyde *D*. — **2187** And the messangere *B*, They β || talde *B*, him t. *AD*, telde hym *H* || a.] of *A*, *f. DH*. — **2188** to hem β || had done *BH*, hadde do *A*, telde (*hinzugefügt*) dede *D*. — **2189** A. þe dispite þat *B*, A. the spite *A*, A. wate *H*, A. how *D* || þat he *B* || dude β , servid *D* || h. awenne s. *B*, the s *AD*, to ys s. *H*. — **2190** Jn þe dispite *B*, Jn þe spite *D*, In the name β . — **2191** A. also *B* || stywardes *H* || þer p. *D*. — **2192** Of his *B* β || beheste *HD*. — *Zwischen* **2193** und **2194** liest *B*: And alle togedir how þay had ferde | And ay satte þe kyng full still and herde. — **2193** ansuerde *BD* || the kyng of grete renoun *A*, þe manne of renowne *H*. — **2194** In d. of lyoun and of lebbarde *D*, Jn dedis as a lyoune in th. as a leberde *B*, That het Ric. quere de lyon *A*, That hight Richard conquer de lyoune *H*. — **2195** full b. *AB*. — **2196** Now s. vs to l. s. *D*, Now settis vs to lande and that s. *B*, Do lete se armes s. *A*, Lette see myne armes s. *H*. — **2197** G. c. *D*, A c. *H*, Bot thane a. g. c. *B* || ros *D*, rase *B*, was made *H* || hate *B*. — **2198** And o. *B*, þatt *H* || w. chotyn *D*, shote *A*, s. forthe *H* || full m. a bate *B*, m. a flood b. *AD*. — **2199** und **2200** fehlen β . — **2199** The] *f. D* || mene *BD* || e. the] *f. D* || alblasteres *D*, alblastererys *B*. —

- Armed them at all auenters, 2200
 And shotte quarelles, and eke flone,
 As thycke as the hayle-stone.
 The folke of the cite gan renne,
 And were fayne to voyde and fle thenne.
 The barons and good knyghtes 2205
 After came anone ryghtes,
 With theyr lorde Kyng Rycharde,
 That neuer was founde no cowarde.
f 40b Kyng Rychard, as j vnderstonde,
 Or he wente out of Englonde, 2210
 Let hym make an axe, for the nones,
 To breke therwith *the* Sarasyns bones.
 The heed was wrought ryght wele,
 Therin was twenty ponde of stele;
 And whan he came into Cyprys-londe, 2215
 The axe he toke in his honde,
 All that he hytte he all tofrapped;
 The Gryffons away faste rapped;
 Neuertheles many one he cleued,

2200 Armyñ *D* || one sere maners *B*, wip her vintaners *D*. — **2201** A.] þatt *H* || schotyn *D*, shete *A*, s. faste *B* || q.] arwys *D* || a. many a f. *B*, a. f. *DH*, a f. *A*. — **2202** thekke *A* || the hawell-s. *A*, the hawle-s. *H*, falles þe h.-s. *B*, ony slon *D*. — **2203–2208** fehlen β . — **2203** folkes *B* || countre *W* || gonne r. *D*, þane þame gane hy *B*. — **2204** A. w. full f. *B*, A. faste *D* || to v. a. flenne *W*, to þe wode to fly *B*, for to f. th. *D*. — **2205** His *D* || barouns *BD* || a. þe g. *B*, a. his g. *D*. — **2206** A. kemyn a. *D*, Armed þame at alle *B* || rytes *D*. — **2207** the k. *B*. — **2208** founden *B*, holdyn *D* || no] *f. D*. — **2209** The k. *B* || as] *f. WD* || vndirstande *B*. — **2210** Er that *A* || he yede o. *A*, he w. *H* || Englonde *AD*, Ynglande *B*. — **2211** L. m. h. *B*, He l. m. *D*, Made h. β || haxe *H*. — **2212** To kut β , Ffor to clefe *B*, Ffor to hewe *D* || with *Bb* || the] *f. D* || Sarazenes *B*, Saracenus *A*, Sarazynys *D*, Sarezem *H*. — **2213** hefde *A*, heuyd *D* || wrount *u. ö. D* || full well β , wonder w. *D*, full noble and w. *B*. — **2214** Theron *D* || stell *A*. — **2215** A. whenne β , Whene *B*, Qwanne *D* || he come *BH*, c. *A* || to *DH* || Cypre *AD*, Cyper *H* || lande *B*. — **2216** þat a. he t. *B*, Thulke a. he name *A*, Thyke a. he name *H*, He tok þat a. *D* || in ho. *A*, righte in h. hande *B*. — **2217** Alle the Gryffounes þat wip hym gan . . . (*abgerissen*) *H*; hytte] *f. A* || he to for fr. *B*, he to fr. *A*. — **2218** Her gode dayes sone ganne s. . . *H*; Many Griffoune *A* || faste a. fro hym raykede *B*, a. f. schapide *D*, hym ascaped *A*. — **2219 und 2220** fehlen *H*. — **2219** But nertheles *D*, Ace napeles *A*, To þe nauyll *B* || full m. *B* || he clauded *W*, he sleed *A*, of hem he so c. *D*. —

And theyr vnthonkes ther byleued. 2220
 And the pryson whan he came to,
 With his axe he smote ryght tho,
 Dores, barres, and jren chaynes,
 And delyuered his men out of paynes.
f. 41 He let them all delyuer cloth, 2225
 For theyr despyte he was wroth,
 And swore by Jhesu, our sauyoure,
 He sholde abyge, that fals emperoure.
 All the burgeyses of the towne
 Kynge Rycharde let slee without raunsowne, 2230
 Theyr tresour, and their iueles
 He toke to his owne cateles.

2220 That ther v. *A*, And alle þ. vnthankes *B*, That ffelle of hem *D* || þat þ. b. *A*, righte þ. he releuede *B*. — **2221** And the presone whene he come to *B*, Whenne he to the p. c. *A*, Whenne þat he to p. ca. . . (*abgerissen*) *H*, Qwanne he c. þe presoune dore to *D*. — **2222** Thulke a. *A*, Thyke a. *H* || he smate *B*, in honde β || r. so *B*, a to *D*, he nam β , he . . . (*abgerissen*) *H*. — **2223** *D*. and b. *D*, *D*. a. berres *W*, þat þe d. and þe barreres *B*, To hewe the b. *A*, And hewe þer bothe bar . . . (*abgerissen*) *H* || heyerne cheyne *D*, þe j. chynes *B*, þe eyren c. *A*. — **2224** To liuer β , Fflow insondire and *B* || o. of peyne *D*, o. of the p. *A*, of p. *H*, þat were in pynys *B*. — **2225** und **2226** *umgekehrt* *B*. — **2225** He dede d. hem a. *D*, And to ys menne he lyvered *H*, And garte d. þ. bothe mete and *B*, He dude hem all to leue her *A*. — **2226** And of the d. *H*, *F*. her dispyte *A*, He delyuerde owte *B*, And for hem *D* || he w. w.] w. ful w. *H*, he waxe full w. *A*, who so euer w. w. *B*, swor his oth *D*. — **2227** He hym s. *H*, He s. *A*, *A*. sware his athe *B* || by Sainte Sauoure *B*, by God o. *S*. *A*, by Sente Sauoure *H*, be God and Seynt Sauour *D*. — **2228** He schulde abigge *A*, Abygged schulde *H*, *Jt* schul abeye *D*, It solde forthynke *B* || the e. *Bb*. — *Statt* **2229** und **2230** *liest* β :

The folke of the cite bygan to renne, *A*, *f. 259a*
 They were full fayne her way to flen; *f. 259b*
 Tho that he toke with wordes fewe
 With his axe hem all to hewe.

(1 *f.* of the c.] citezeynes *H*. — 2 *F. f.* th. w. away *H*. — 3 Wham he towke att w. *H*. — 4 *h. a.*] he dude *H*.)

2229 And a. þe burgesse of þat townne *B*. — **2230** Kynge] *f. D* || sla *D* || raumson *D*. — **2231** And alle th. tresoure *B*, He name tresours *A*, He name her tresours *H* || jewells *B*, jeweles *A*, juells *H*. — **2232** Right for his β , He sesyde als his *B*, He nam and all here *D* || awenne *B*, *f. D* || catels *AB*, chateles *D*, deles *W*. —

Tydynges came to the emperour,
 Kyngé Rycharde was in Lymasour,
 And had his burgeyses to deth jdo: 2235
 No wonder though hym were wo.
 He sente anone without fayle
 After all his counsayle,
 That they came to hym on hye
 To wreke hym of his enemye. 2240
 His hoost was come by mydnyght,
 And redy on the morowe for to fyght.
 Hearken now of the stewarde!
 He came at nyght to Kyngé Rycharde,
 The emperours doughter he brought hym with, 2245
 And grette Kyngé Rycharde in pease *and* gryth.
 He fell on knees, and gan to wepe,
 And sayd: “Kyngé Rycharde, God the kepe!
 Loo, how j am shente for the!
 Gentyl lord, awreke thou me! 2250
 The emperours doughter bryght
 I the betake, gentyll knyght.

2233 Tydyng *HD*, Tythyng *A*, Bot thane the t. *B* || was come *A*, *f. B* —
 2234 þat *K. R. B*, That *R. DH*, þat . . . (*unleserlich*) *E* || w. in *Lamasour BE*,
 w. in *Lemansour D*, made a veyeyne atoure *A*, kyng of honowre *H*. —
 2235 *A.*] *f. H* || haddyn *D* || alle h. *B* || burgeys *Eβ*, burgesse *B* || to þe
 dede *y. B*, to d. do *E*, to ded do *D*, aslawe thoo *A*, sleyne thoo *H*. —
 2236 w. was *δ* || þof *D*, . . . auze *E*, þeygh *H*, thane thoghe *B* || he *D* ||
 was *δ*. — 2237 He s. a.] Anone right *β* || withouten *HDB*. — 2238 Ffaste
 a. a. *B*, He sente after *β* || h. wyse *δ* || consayle *BD*, cownceyle *H*. —
 2239 þ. þ. kemyn *D*, þ. þ. solde come *B*, And bade hem come *A*, And
 badde ham to come *H* || to h.] þuder *A*, *f. H* || an hyghe *H*, in hy *B*. —
 2240 h. enmye *A*, þat velony *D*. — 2241 ost *ABD* || comyn *BD*, redy *β* ||
 at m. *B*, to hym be nyth *D*. — 2242 *A.*] Alle *H* || were r. *D*, prest *β* ||
 at morne *B*, at morwe *A*, on morwe *H*, *f. D* || fyth u. *δ. D*. — 2243 Bot
 herkenys n. *B*, But heryth n. *D*, B . . . *E*, Now speke we *β* || styward *β*. —
 2244 How he *BDβ* || come *AB* || at þe n. *B*, *f. Dβ*. — 2245 *und* 2246
fehlen β. — 2245 And the *W* || he b.] *f. W*. — 2246 *A.*] She *W* || *K. R.*] *H*
 hyme *D* || *wip* pesse *B*. — 2247 And f. *β*, She f. *W* || kneys *D*, knee *β* ||
 a sore w. *β*. — 2248 *K. R.*] *R. D*, *Syr β* || the] yow *H*. — 2249 *L. h.*] *L*
 Lo *β*, Thus *H*, The stewarde sayd *W* || s.] beseyne *β*, beseyne *D* || f. þe
 lufe of the *B*. — 2250 Gentelle l. *H*, Now g. l. *B* || now wreke *B*. —
 2251 And the *β* || emperour *BH* || þat is so b. *B*. — 2252 *J* betake
 the *B*, He j b. the *A*, Here y take the *H*, *J* take þe here þe *D* ||
 g. k.] hende k. *A*, hynde k. *H*, þat g. wighte *B*, þis ilke nyth *D*. —

The keyes also j betake the here
 Of euery castell in his powere.
 An hondred knyghtes j you behyght, 2255
 Lo them here redy in all ryght;
f. 41b That shall you lede and socoure
 Ayenst that fals emperoure!
 Thou shalte be bothe lorde and syre
 Or tomorowe of his empyre. 2260
 And, swete syr, withouten fayle,
 Yet the behoueth my counsayle:
 I shall the lede by a coost
 Pryuely vpon his hoost;
 In his paulyon ye shall hym take; 2265
 Than thynke vpon the moche wrake
 That he hath done the or this!
 Though ye hym slee, no force it is!"
 Moche thanked Kynge Rycharde
 Of the counseyll the stewarde, 2270

2253 und **2254** fehlen β . — **2253** And als wa alle þe k. *B* || j take *D*, in batayll *W*. — **2254** euerilke *B*, þe *D* || in h.] and al þe *D*. — **2255** A. A, And an *D*, And fyve *B* || hundert *HD*, hundrethe *B* || y the b. *H*, j y. beheynt *D*, j the byhote *A*, j 3. hete *B*. — **2256** And loo th. h. *B*, Lo here *A*, Here they arne *H*, Take hem here *D* || r.] *f. D* || in a. r.] at 3oure fete *B*, at 3oure fett *D*, at my fote *A*, atte my feete *H*. — **2257** They wyll yow *H*, They woll the *A*, Th. sall full wele *B* || ledyn *D*, helpe β || a. do s. *D*. — **2258** Ageyne *D*, Agaynes *B* || the fecul e. *D*, the swykell e. β , 3one fekill and false e. *B*. — **2259** und **2260** umgekehrt δ . — **2259** And þou sall be *B*, 3e schul be *D*, And or to morowe þ. s. be *H*, And er to morwe th. s. be *A* || b.] *f. b* || l. a. s.] sure *A*, sewre *H*. — **2260** Or to morne at þe euyne *B*, þat or to morwe *D*, Of his kyngedome β || of] and β || h. e.] þe emperour *D*. — **2261** A. leue s. *B*, A. j 3ow warne *D* || withoute *AW*. — **2262** 3itt byhoues the haue *B*, You b. *A*, The b. *H*, 3e must do be *D* || consayle *B*, counceyle *H*. — **2263** And j *B*, Yche *H* || salle the l. this nyghte *B*, wyl 3ou ledyn *D*, wol the lede *A*. — **2264** Preuily *D*, Fful preualy *B* || appone *B*, by *H* || þe *D* || ost *ABD*. — **2265** And jn *B*, That in *A*, abgerissen *H* || her *H* || paulone *D*, paelones *H* || þow shalt β , 3e schul *D* || hem *H*. — **2266** And þenke *D*, And thy. þane *B*, That thenkeþ (That abgerissen *H*) β || appone þe *B*, v. þat *D*, do yow *A*, do the *H* || mekill *BD*, mychell *A*, mochell *H*, mucche *E*. — **2267** þ. he hase *B*, And also h. *A*, abgerissen *H* || d. to the *B*, d. yow β , 3ou d. *D* || er *A*. — **2268** Tho *A*, Thow *D*, þoghe *B*, abgerissen *H* || slo *A*, slaa *B*, kylle *H* || none harme *D* || it es *B*, ywysse *H*. — **2269** Myche him thonketh *A*, Mekyl hym th. *D*, Bot mekill it glade *B*, abgerissen *H* || þe *K. R. B*. — **2270** Of his c. *A*, Of his concel *D*, þe noble consaile *B*, Mykell thonkedde *H* || of the s. *B*, thys s. *H*, þe gode s. *D*. —

And swore by God, our sauyoure,
His nose sholde be bought well soure.

Ten hundred stedes good and sure
Kyng Rycharde let araye in trappure,
On eueryche lepte an Englysshe knyght, 2275
Stowte in armes, and stronge in fighte.

And also the stewarde, applyght,
Ladde them by the mone lyght
So nygh the emperours paulyowne,
That of the trumpettes he herde the sowne. 2280
It was before the dawyngye,

The steward sayd to Rycharde the kyng:
“Lette se, Rycharde, assaile yerne
The paulyon with the golden herne;
Therin lyeth the emperour: 2285
Awreke now this dyshonour!”

Than was Rycharde fresshe to fyght
As euer was fawkon to the flyght,

f. 42 He prycked forth vpon his stede,

2271 sware *B*, swere *H* || *G.* and Seynt Saviour *D*, Jhesu o. saueoure *AB*, o. saweowre *H*. — **2272** He schulde abeye þat dihonour *D*; þat h. nese *B* || shulte *A*, schulde *H*, sall *B* || *w.*] full *AB*, *f. H* || *s.*] dewre *H*. — **2273** Bot than t. *B* || hundred *b*, hundrethe *B* || sewre *H*, suyre *A*. — **2274** *K. R.*] *R. ð*, He β || *l.* trappe *E*, *l.* trappyn *D*, *l.* hem hele β , garte ordeyne *B* || in trappoure *B*, *wiþ* good cropuyre *A*, wyth gode crepowre *H*, in good armure δ . — **2275** And one *B* || euerilkane *B*, euery stede *D* || lepe *BH*, lep *A*, *f. ð*. — **2276** Well armed in armure bryght *W*, *f. E*; Steffe *D* || *a.*] armours *B* || *a.*] *f. H* || *str.*] bold *D*. — **2277** *A.* as *W*, And δ , Tho *H* || þat *s.* *B*, the styward *A* || *j* 3ow plichte *B*, y the plyghte *H*, siker *a.* *A*, sekyr aplyth *D*, *s. . . t. . . a* plyzt *E*. — **2278** Led *BHD*. — **2279** So nere *B*, So nhy þei kemyn *D*, To *EH*, Sone þey come to *A* || *e.*] *f. D* || paulion *A*, paeloune *H*, paulyouns *D*, paulywne *W*¹. — **2280** *Th.*] *f. W* || trompis *Bβ*, trumpis *D*, turmp. *W*¹ || he] þei *DH* || hurde *A* || sons *D*, swone *W*¹. — **2281** It w. a littill byfore *B*, A litell befor *A*, A lytell byfore *H* || dawyng *H*, dawynyng *W*¹. — **2282** styward *u. ö.* *A* || *R.*] *f. D* || þe] oure *AB*, *f. H*. — **2283** Late *BD*, Asey *H* || se] the *H* || *R.*] *Sir* kyng *B*, *Sir* β || assay *D*, he seyde *H* || nowe *z.* *B*, full *z.* *H*, ye can *A*. — **2284** paulyoun *u. ö.* *B*, paeloune *u. ö.* *H*, paulyone *u. ö.* *D* || giltyn *B*, gilden *AD*, golde *H* || erne *BD*, horne *A*, vane *H*. — **2285** *F*for th. *B* || lyes *B*, lyth *D*, is β || the] that *A*. — **2286** *A.*] That þenketh *A*, That thynketh *H* || *n.*] *n.* *Sir* kyng *B*, you β , thou *W* || þy *d.* *D*, gret dissonour *A*, *d.* *H*. — **2287** Bot th. *B*, Tho *DH* || Kyng *R.* *B* || as freysche *D*, als ferse *B*. — **2288** As is *Dβ* || þe *f. β*, ffacone *D*, foule *W* || the] ys *H* flyth *D*. — **2289** und **2290** *fahlen* β . — **2289** And *B* || preked *BD* || appone *B*, one *D*. —

Hym folowed full grete ferrede. 2290
 His axe he helde in honde jdrawe,
 Many a Gryffon he hath jslawe.
 The waytes of that hoost that dyde aspye,
 And full loude began they for to crye:
 "We ben betrayed and jnome! 2295
 As armes, lordes, all and some!
 In euyll tyme our emperour
 Robbed Kynge Rycharde of his tresour,
 For he is here amonge vs,
 And sleeth downe ryght, by Jhesus!" 2300
 The Englysshe knyghtes, for the nones,
 To hewed the Gryffons bodyes *and* bones.
 They smote the cordes, and felled downe
 Many a ryche paulyowne;
 And euer cryed squyer and knyght: 2305
 "Smyte! Lay on! Slee downe ryght!
 Yelde the tresour ayenwarde
 That ye toke from Kynge Rycharde.

2290 H. folwyd *D*, þere f. hym *B* || f. g. f.] a g. forhede *B*, many dowty jn dede *D*. — **2291** þe ax *D* || hulde *A*, hilde *D* || in his h. *A*, in his hande *B*, on h. *D* || drawenne *B*, adrawe *A*. — **2292** That m. *BH* || a] *f. WH* || Gryffons *W* || he] hit *A*, *f. BH* || hadde *β*, hase *B* || yslawenne *B*, aslawe *A*. — **2293** that] þe *Dβ* || ost *ABD* || þis gan a. *D*, þ. jsayen *A*, þ. sighen *H*, gane see *B*. — **2294** A. l. *BD*, L. *A* || þ. bigan *B*, þ. gonne *AD*, þ. ganne *H* || f. to ascrien *A*, hem scryen *H*. — **2295** *und* **2296** *umgekehrt* *Dβ*. — **2295** For whe *H* || both *A*, *f. W* || bytrayed *A*, jtrayd *D*, trayed *H*, betrayed *B* || bynommen *B*. — **2296** As a. lordynges *AB*, To a. l. *H*, L. as a. *D*, Horse and barneys l. *W* || somme *H*, summe *D*. — **2297** Jn an e. t. *W*, Jn a sory t. *β*. — **2298** Reued *β* || of] *f. BH* || h.] *f. B*. — **2299** F.] *f. D* || he] *f. A* || es now amanges *B*, is come amanges *A*, is come a. *H*, ys comyn a. *D*. — **2300** slaes *B* || dounreghte *B*, dounerightes *A*, vs rith *D* || by swete *AB* || Jesu *B*. — **2301** Oure *A*, *f. (vielleicht vergessene Illumination)* *H* || knytes *D*, men *H*. — **2302** All t. *W*, Tohewe *AB*, Toheuydyn *D*, Smote *H* || bothe b. *B*, boþ body *A*, þurgh body *H*, body *D*. — **2303** þ. smate *B*, And smyte *A*, And smyten *H*, And smotyn *D* || the] *f. AD* || c. insondere *B*, c. asundry *D* || a.] *f. H* || fell *W*, fellyn *D*, leide *A*, *f. H* || adoune *β*. — **2304** Fful m. *B*, Of m. *WH* || a.] *f. H* || paulyion *A*, paelownes *H*. — **2305** He c. to *β*, A. e. he c. *D* || bothe s. *B*, squyers *β* || a. to knyghtes *β*. — **2306** Smytt *B*, Smytith *D*, Seynt Loye *H* || l. on] and *DH* || sla *B*, sleith *D* || adoun *D* || rightes *β*. — **2307** ʒeldis *B*, And yeldeth *β* || t. now *B* || agayn w. *BD*, aʒeinew. *H*, aʒew. *A*. — **2308** tokyn *D*, bynome *A*, revedde *H* || fra *B*, of *D*, *f. β*. —

Ye ben worthy to haue suche mede,
With grymly woundes to lye and blede!" 2310

At the emperours pauylyon Kynge Rycharde
Alyght, so dyde the stewarde;
And the emperour was fledde awaye,
Himselfe alone, or it was daye.
Flowen was that fals coward, 2315
Narowe hym sought Kynge Richarde.
He fand his clothis and his tresoure,
Bot he was fled, þat vile traytoure.

Longe or the daye began to dawe,
Twenty thousande Gryffons were jslawe. 2320

Of sylke, sendele, and syclaton
Was the emperours pauylyon:

f. 42b In the worlde ne was none syche,
Ne by moche thynges so ryche.
Kynge Rycharde, *wip* grete worshyp, 2325
Bad they sholde be lad to shyp:
Suche at Acrys was there none founde,

2309—2312 *fehlen D.* — **2309** *be H, both A, are B || to h. slyke B, for þat β || dede β.* — **2310** *grym H, many W || wondes AB || ly B, ligge A.* — **2311** *In the W, Atte A.* — **2312** *Lyghted B, Light adoune β || so dude A, and H.* — **2313** *A.] But β || þat e. A, hymselfe B || flowin D.* — **2314** *Hym allane B, Long D || er A || were ony d. D.* — **2315** *Yflowe w. H, Ffled w. B, He was jflowe A || th. vile c. B, þ. fowle c. D, þe foule c. β.* — **2316** *Narwe β, And n. B || h. saught A, h. sawte D, s. h. B || þe k. D.* — **2317—2320** *fehlen β.* — **2317** *und 2318 fehlen W, ergänzt nach B, f. 139a.* — **2317** *3e ffonde D || clodes D.* — **2318** *And flowin was D || v.] fowle ð.* — **2319** *Lange B || the] ony D || bigane B, gane ð.* — **2320** *þey haddyn tw. D || was ysl. B, þey hade . . . (unleserlich) E, jschawe D.* — **2321** *und 2322 umgekehrt β.* — **2321** *Of] f. β || sendale H, sendell A, and sendelle B || syclatoune B, sicladoune A, sekelatoune H, sekelatone D, secl . . . (unleserlich) E.* — **2322** *All was β || paulyone u. ö. E.* — **2323** *Jn this w. A, Jn alle the werlde B || nas β, w. ð, neuer W || n. slyke B, n. suyche D, n. suche E, hit jlich A, hym glyche H.* — **2324** *Ne bi mekill th. B, Ne by fele part A, Ne yn fele partes H, Neuer jfoundyn ne non D, . . . man sey neuer noon E || it lyke B.* — **2325** *und 2326 folgen nach 2327 und 2328 β.* — **2325** *And K. A, That K. H || wip w. β, did þame g. worchippes B, wan the g. w. W.* — **2326** *And b. th. s. be l. W, He garte theym lede B, Lete hit bere A, Dydde lette bere H, Lete hem drawe D, . . . him go E || into his schippes B, into his s. β, to his chip D, to þe shippes E.* — **2327** *And sythyn at A. B, Sithyn at A. D, Yn A. A, Yn alle A. H, S. at Surre E || w. n. jfounde A, nas yffownde H, ne w. n. f. B, w. neuer jffonde D, w. . . re u. f. E.* —

Pauylyoun of so moche mounde.
 Cuppes of golde, grete and smale,
 He wan there without tale; 2330
 Many cofres, small and grete,
 He founde there full jbetae.
 Two stedes founde the Kyng Rycharde,
 That one hyght Fauell, that other Lyarde:
 In the worlde was not theyr pere; 2335
 Dromedary, nor destrere,
 Stede rabyte, ne camayle
 That ran so swyfte without fayle;
 For a thousande pounde jtolde
 Sholde not that one be solde. 2340
 All that his men before had lore,
 Seuen double they had therefore.

2328 Pauylion *ABD*, A paulyon *H*, Paulyons *E*, Pauylouns *W* || myche *AD*, mekill *B*, (r)ychyche *E*. — **2329** Coupes *ABE*, Coppes *H*, Cofres *D* || bothe g. a. s. *BD*, withoute tale *A*, wythouten tale *H*. — **2330** He hade th. *B*, þer þei foundyn *D*, þey hadd . . n þ. *E*, He founde th. β || wipowtyn t. *DB*, boþ grete and smale β . — **2331** And full m. *B*, f. β || coferes *E*, a cofre *B* || smalle *B*, bothe s. β . — **2332** Were jfondyn and f. *D*, He fande ther filled and f. *B*, Were yfylde and f. *E*, Wel jfulled and wel *A*, Welle fylled and well *H* || ybette *B*. — **2333** To *DH*, Twey *A*, And t. *B* || fonde *BE*, fonge *D* || the] þer *AB*, f. *EH*. — **2334** heyte *D*, f. β || Ffawnelle *B*, Fauuell *AD* || and þ. o. *E*, þett o. *H*, þe toþer highte *B*. — **2335** Jn alle the werlde *B*, Jn all þe w. *D*, Yn this w. *H* || w. noghte *B*, nas *AE*, w. *D*, þey hadde no *H* || th.] f. *H*. — **2336** Dromadory *D*, Noþer dromounde *B* || nether *H*, ne *Að*, ne zit *B* || destere *BD*. — **2337** rabet *B* || camelle *B*, cammele *H*. — **2338** þ. þay *E*, Goth non β || swythe *BE* || wipowtyn *DB*. — **2339** of golde telde *B*, of golde β . — **2340** Solde the tone of theym *B*, Ne schulde þ. o. *A*, Ne sh. thett o. *H*, þ. o. schulde *D*, . . . shuld not *E* || be selde *B*, ben ysolde *E*. — **2341** And a. th. *B*, For β || b. h. l.] hadden forlore δ , h. arst jlore β , þat are lorne *B*. — **2342** Seuen tyme dubbyd *D*, The *sevente* d. *A*, The sevenne dowbell *H* || th.] he *D*, f. β || h.] f. β || therforne *B*, þer byfore *A*, ther before *H*. —

Zwischen 2330 und 2331 steht in **b**:

Eflorens of golde, and white Torneys, *A, f. 259d*
Silke, samed Sarazineyse;

Fehlen *H*. — **1** *F. basaunces wipou . . .* (unleserlich) *E*, *Efloreytes* (wahrscheinlich) *besantes w. T. D.* — **2** *samite* δ || of *Sarazenns A.*

Tydynges to the emperour was come
 That his doughter was jnome,
 And how that his hygh-steward 2345
 Her had delyuered to Kynge Rycharde.
 By that he wyst well, jwys,
 That he had done amys.
 Two messengers he clyped anone,
 And bad them to Kynge Rycharde gone, 2350
 And saye, your emperour and your kynge,
 That j hym sende Goddes gretynge;
 Homage by yere j wyll hym gyue *and* yelde,
 And all my londe of hym helde,
f. 43 So that he wyll, for charyte, 2355
 In peas hereafter let me be.
 The messengers anone forth wente
 To do theyr lordes commaundemente.
 Kynge Rycharde answered therto:
 "I graunte lordynges that it be so. 2360
 Go and saye your emperour,

2343 Tydynges *DH*, Tything *A*, Thane tythyng *B* || is *A*, es *B*,
f. H || comen *B*, jcome *D*. — **2344** How th. *B* || him w. *A*, ys hym *H* ||
 nommen *B*, bynome *A*, benome *H*. — **2345** A. th. *BDH* || heze *AD*,
 heghe *B*, *f. W*². — **2346** Has here d. *D*, Bytaught h. *A*, Betowke
 h. *H*. — **2347** And by th. *B*, Than β || he w.] wist the emperour β ||
 full wele y. *B*, y. *H*, by þis *A*. — **2348** wroghten alle of mys *B*. —
2349 T.] And *B*, His β , *f. D* || thane he *B* || clepyd *D*, called *B\beta* ||
 sone *H*. — **2350** b. þei schulde to *R. D*. — **2351** S. β , And þat *B* || þe
 e. a. þe *k. D*, vnto thatt nowbell *k. H*. — **2352** Th. ich sente h. β ,
 S. h. *BD* || feythe and gud gr. *B*. — **2353** And h. *AB* ilke a β . *B*,
f. D\beta || j w. h. zelde *B*, ich shall h. bere *and* y. *A*, y schall h. bere and
 yolde *H*, j. w. to h. zold *D*. — **2354** myn *D* || laudes *B* || j wyll of *W* ||
 holde δ *H*. — **2355** So] *f. \beta* || woll *AE*, wolde *H* || f.] pur *BH*, par *AD*. —
2356 In p. eueraftir late me *B*, In p. h. leue me *W*, Lete me
 in p. *A*, Late me in p. *H* || to beo *A*, *f. W*. — **2357** messengers δ ||
 a. f w.] both f. jwent *A*, be f. ywente *H*, bylyue f. w. *B*, wip
 good entent δ . — **2358** Ffor to do *B*, Dede *E*, Dedyn *D*, And
 sayd *W* || th.] her u. δ . *E* || comawndmente *DH*, comandement *B*. —
Zwischen 2359 und 2360 liest D: And keme byfore kyng Ric.
 And told as þe emperour sayde. — **2359** And *K. B*. || answerd *A*,
 graunted *B*, seide δ || tho *b*. — **2360** L. ich g. *A*, . . . lordinge *E*,
 Lordes y g. *H*, J will l. he seid *B*, I g. well *B* || th. it be so] þer-
 to *A*. — **2361** Go a. sayd *W*¹, Gase a. says *B*, Goth a. siggeth *A*,
 Goeth a. seithe *H*, To sau3tle *E*, To sau3t *D* || to β . *B*, wip β . δ . —

That he dyde grete dyshonour,
 Whan he robbed pylgrymes
 That were towarde the paynymes.
 Let hym yelde my tresour euery dele, 2365
 Yf he wyll be my speceye;
 And also saye your emperour
 That he amende that dyshonour
 That he dyde to his stewarde
 In despyte of Kynge Rycharde; 2370
 And that he come erly tomorowe,
 And crye me mercy with grete sorowe,
 Homage by yere me yeld or bere,
 And elles, by my crowne j swere,
 He shall not haue a fote of londe 2375
 Neuer more out of my honde.”
 The messengers by one accorde
 Tolde this the emperour theyr lorde.
 Than the emperour was full wo

2362 he dude β , he hase done *B*, hath do δ || *g.* dissaynour *B*, d. *A*, me d. *H*, me this d. δ . — **2363** und **2364** folgen nach **2365** und **2366** *D*. — **2363** When *E* β , β at *B*, Ffor *D* || he rubbedd *H*, he has r. *B* || pilgremes *A*, β e p. *E*, men j vnderstonde *D*. — **2364** weren δ , ware *B* || t.] goynge to *W*, ybownde to *H* || the] f. β || paynymys *A*, Sarazenes *B*, Holy Londe *D*. — **2365** Bid him y. *A*, Bydde hym yolde *H*, β at he z. *E*, That he zel *D*, L. h. y. me *W*, Says him buse azene *B* || that t. *A* || e. dell *E*, ilk a d. *B*, eche d. *A*, alle *H*. — **2366** β efe *B*, As *E* || wole *AE*, thenke *H* || bene *B*, to be *H* || speciell *B*, speciall β *E*. — **2367** *A*. alswa *B*, And δ , *A*. all that *W* || says *B*, sei β *E*, s. β us *D* || to z. e. *E*, β e e. *D*. — **2368** mende *D* || th.] β e *EBH*, my *D*. — **2369** he] *f.* *A* | dude β , dede *D* || vnto *H*, *f.* *A* || β e s. *D*. — **2370** Jn the *BHD* || dispyte *ABE*, spyth *D*. — **2371** *A*. bidde him c. *A*, And bydde β atte he c. *H* || arely *B*, herly *D*, *f.* β || morwe β *D*. — **2372** c. here m. *B*, c. m. δ , bidde me m. *A*, axe m. *H* || muche s. *E*, mekyl sorwe *D*, s. *W*, care and s. β . — **2373** And h. *BE* β || by y.] he muste *D*, to *B*, *f.* β || y. and b. *A*, sende or b. δ , to b. *W*. — **2374** Or ells *B*, Or *H* δ , Ather *A* || be u. δ . *B* || j hym s. δ , j the s. *H*. — **2375** β at he s. h. *E*, That he ne s. h. *D*, He sall noghte h. *B*, J nelle him lete *A*, Y nelle hym leve *H* || on *A*, no *E* || of] a *D* || lande *B*. — **2376** *N.* mare *B*, *N.* *E*, While that j lyue *A*, Ynne schorte tyme *H* || o. of myn h. δ , o. of my hande *B*, but of my h. *W*, y vnderstonde *H*. — **2377** messengeres δ , m, β ane *B*, m. wente β || by β is a. *A*. — **2378** *T.* thus to β e e. *B*, And t. thus *A*, And telde thus *H*, Dedyn and t. dusse *D*, β ede and t. β is *E* || to here l. *D*, to hure l. *A*, vnto ther l. *H*. — **2379** β e e. w. thane *B*, Th. w. the e. *A*, Tho w. the e. *H*, The e. w. δ . —

That he this dede sholde do. 2380
 To Kynge Rycharde he came on the morowe,
 In his herte was moche sorowe.
 He fell on knees, so sayth the boke,
 Kyng Rycharde by bothe the fete he toke,
 And cryed mercy with good entent; 2385
 And he forgaue hym his maltalent.
f. 43b Fewte he dyde hym and homage
 Before all his baronage.
 That daye they were at one accorde,
 And in same dyde ete at one borde; 2390
 Jn grete solace, and moche playe
 Togyder they were all that daye.
 And whan it drewe towarde the eue,
 The emperour toke his leue,
 And wente towarde his hostell; 2395
 In herte hym was nothyng well.
 He helde hymselfe a foule cowarde,
 That he dyde homage to Kynge Rycharde,

2380 th. d. nedis scholden *B*, he schulde þat d. *Dβ*, he shuld þe d. *E*,
 Th. he th. dyde s. *W*¹. — 2381 und 2382 umgekehrt *E*. — 2381 Bot to
 K. R. *B*, Natheles *β* || come *BβE* || at m. *B*, on m. *δ*, on the morwe *A*,
 vpon the m. *H*. — 2382 Jn h. h. he had *W*, And cride him mercy *A*,
 And hasked mercy *H* || mekill *BD*, muche *E*, wip grete *β*. — 2383 und
 2384 fehlen *E*. — 2383 He f. on kneys *D*, And light adoune *A*, And
 zede full loughe *H* || so] þus *D* || says *B*, seth *D*. — 2384 And K. R. by
 bathe þe fote *B*, And K. R. by the f. *A*, And þe k. be þe fote *D*, And
 by the f. K. R. *H* || he] *f. DH* || towke *H*. — 2385 c. him m. *A* || goude *A*,
 reuly *E*. — 2386 he] Ric. *δ* || forgaf h. *D*, hym foryef *A*, forgaffe *B*,
 forzaf *E*, foryave *H* || his] þat *D* || malet. *BEH*, maut. *AD*. — 2387 und
 2388 fehlen *β*. — 2387 Ffute *D*, And there *B* || dede *δ* || hym] *f. E* || a.]
f. B. — 2388 Byfore u. *ö. E*, Beforne *D* || barounage *D*. — 2389 Thulke
 d. *A*, Thylke *d. H* || weren *βD* || atte acorde *βD* (*unleserlich*) *E*. —
 2390 *A. ete* (*drei große, vielleicht so zu lesende Buchstaben*) samen *A*,
A. ete togedir *B*, *A. boþe* setyn *D*, And togeder weren set *E*, *A. sete*
 to dyner *H* || o *D*, a *A*. — 2391 Jn] *f. W* || g.] *f. δ* || salace *E*, dolyte *A*,
 delyte *H* || in muche *E*, in mekyl *D*, mery *B*, wip *β*. — 2392 Togeders
 þ. weren *A*, þ. w. togedir *BH*, Were þ. *E*, Weryn þ. *D* || al þ. ilke d. *δ*. —
 2393 *A. whene* *Bβ*, When *δ* || hit drough *A*, it com *E*, yt cam *D* || vnto þe
 e. *B*, t. e. *A*, t. evenne *H*, to þe e. *D*, evn *E*. — 2394 tonke *H*, than t. *B*,
 gan take *E*. — 2395 *A. w. thane* *B*, Ffor to wende *A*, For to wynde *H* ||
 to *Bb* || h. oune *D* || ostell *ABδ*. — 2396 h. nas *A*, nas h. *H*, h. lykede *B*,
 lyked h. *δ* || n.] not *E*, not ful *D*. — 2397 He] And *D* || hulde *H*, hild *E* || for
 a *δ* || vile f. *B*, *f. b*. — 2398 Th.] Ffor *D* || dede *D*, yelde *A*, zwdede *H*. —

And thought how he hym awreke myght.
 Forth he rode anon ryght 2400
 To a cyte that hyght Bonevent,
 He came by daye verament.
 There he founde many a grete syre,
 The rychest men of his empyre.
 To them playned the emperour 2405
 Of the shame and of the dyshonour
 That hym dyde Kynge Rycharde,
 Thorough the helpe of his stewarde.
 Up there stode a noble barowne,
 Ryche of castell and of towne, 2410
 The stewardes eme he was
 That the emperour had shente his fas.
 "Syr," he sayd, "thou arte mystaught,
 Thou arte all aboute naught;
 Without encheson and jugement 2415
 Thy goode stewarde thou haste jshent,
 That sholde, as he well couthe,

2399 how that *B* || a. hym *B*, a. *HD*. — **2400** And f. he went *B*, But wente f. *A*, And wente f. *H*, Vp he stert *E*, Vp he stirte *D*. — **2401** Vnto *B* || th. hith *D*, man calleth *A*, menne calleth *H* || Bonnevente *H*, Bowent *E*, Bonnent *A*, Boffenent *W*. — **2402** He com by d. β , He come thedir by d. *B*, β eder he went δ || verement *A*, verrayment *B*. — **2403** And th. *B* || fonde *AD*, fande *B* || mony *E* || full g. *B*. — **2404** And the r. of *B*, The hiest of *A*, The nowbleste of *H*, The heyest of *D*, β e grettest of *E* || alle h. *BH*, all β e *D*, β [at] *E* || emperire *A*. — **2405** und **2406** umgekehrt *B*. — **2405** hem u. \ddot{o} . *A* || thane p. *B* || β at e. *A*. — **2406** And of the s. a. *B*, f. β || of] *f. D* || the] that ilke β . — **2407** to h. *B* || dude β , hade done *B*, had do *D*. — **2408** Thorowe *B*, Thogh *A*, Thurgh *H*, β row *D*, β rowze *E* || β e] *f. E* || h. heghe s. *B*, β e hey s. *D*. — **2409** β ane v. *B* || th. s.] sturte Paskasie *A*, sterte Paskasye *H*, sterte . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*, stert Paskye *D* || nobill *A*, nowbell *H*, bolde *D*. — **2410** Ffull r. of catelle *B*, A riche lordyng *A*, A riche lorde *H*, A nobyl man *D*, . . . noble man *E* || a.] *f. b* || of gret renoune *b*. — **2411** e. j hope he *B*, e. forso β e he *D* β . — **2412** Th.] Qwen *D* || h.] *f. B* || in the f. *B*. — **2413** And seide Sir β , Sir emperour *D* || th. a. bycauzt β , th. a. bycawte *D*, j ame vmbythoghte *B*. — **2414** Ffor th. *b*, β at p. *B* || alle] alwas *B*, f. β *D* || nouzt β , nawte *D*. — **2415** Wip-outyn *DB* || enchesoun *B*, enchesyne *D* || a.] or *BD*, of *A*. — **2416** Thi g. s. β . hase *B*, β i nobil s. β . h. *D*, Th. hauest β y goud s. *A* || schent *Bb*. — **2417** solde *B*, schulde *D* β || as he well couthe] ous haue ysaued nou β e *A*, ous haue ysaued nowghe *H*, also als j wele knawe *B*. —

- Us haue holpe and sauēd nouthe!
f. 44 Thorough thy wyll malycyous
 Ryght so thou woldest serue vs. 2420
 And j saye the with wordes bolde:
 With suche a lorde kepe j not holde
 To fyght ayenst Rycharde the kynge,
 The best vnder the sonne shynynge,
 Ne none of all my baronage 2425
 Ne shall the neuer do homage.
 All the other sayd at one worde
 That Rycharde was theyr kynde lorde,
 And the emperour for hys vylanye
 Was well worthy for to dye. 2430
 The emperour sawe and vnderstode
 That his barons wolde hym no gode:
 To another towne he wente, *and* helde hym thare;
 In his herte was moche care.
 That same tyme the hygh-stewarde 2435
 Counseyllēd with Kyngē Rycharde,

2418 Hafe vs holpen and *B*, Haue *D*, And jgouerned *A*, And
 ygauernedde *H* || s. nowe *B*, s. vs all n. *D*, as he wel coupe *β*. —
 2419 Thurghe *BH*, Though *A*, Jn *D*. — 2420 Rytte so *D*, Reghte *B*,
 And so *β* || wolde *B*, wost *H* || seruy *H*, seruen *BD* || ous *H*. —
 2421 *A. j* the s. *B. A. þerfore* jch segge *A. A. therfor* y s. *H.*
þerfor j s. *D* || with] *f. W* || balde *B.* — 2422 *W. soche* *H.*
W. slyke *B.* Of suylike *D* || k. j] woll we *A.* whe wyll *H.* wil
 we *D* || noghte *B.* nat *A.* — 2423 Ffor to *β* || fytyng *D* || agayne *BD* ||
 the] *f. β.* — 2424 b. body *b* || the] *f. Dβ.* — 2425 Nor neuer
 one *B* || a.] *f. B* || my] *þi* *D.* — 2426 Ne] *f. Bβ* || Sall *u. ö.* *B* || the
 n. don *β.* neuer do the *B.* — 2427 *A. that* o. s. *H.* They seydyn
 all *D.* And a. thase o. lordes seyden *B* || o. *D.* — 2428 Th. Kyng
R. w. β. Th. R. war *D.* þ. þay wolde holde Kyng *R. B* || her l. *H.*
 h. liche l. *D.* for l. *B.* — 2429 *A. þat* þe *B* || velany *BH.* villanye *D.* —
 2430 Wer w. w. *H.* Were worthy *AD.* Weren worthy pleynly *B* ||
 d.] dyghe *H.* abyē *W.* — 2431 That e. *A.* And thene þe e. *B* || sees
 a. v. *B.* sey a. v. *A.* syghe a. v. *H.* þo v. *D.* — 2432 Th.] *f. W* ||
 barones *D* || nold *A.* w. done *B.* — 2433 And to *B* || a.] *f. D* ||
 citee *β.* kyrke *D* || he fledde *A.* he fley *D.* he flyes *B.* fledde
 he *H* || a. hud *A.* a. holdes *B.* *f. H* || there *B.* — 2434 Ffor in *B* ||
 he had *W* || mychell *A.* mekyl *DH.* full mekill *B.* — 2435 Th.
 ilke t. *B.* Sone after *β.* þanne seyde Kyng Ric. *D* || þe heghe s. *B.*
 þe hey s. *D.* the s. *β.* — 2436 Conseiled *B.* Tolde this counseill *A.*
 Telde thys cownceylle *H.* Seyde þus *D* || w.] to *Dβ.* full faste *B.* —

And sayd that hym forthought full sore
 That the emperour was so forlore.
 They soughte hym in all wyse,
 And founde hym in the cyte of Pyse; 2440
 And certaynly Kyng Rycharde
 Wolde no loke to hym ward,
 For he had broken his treuth,
 Kyng Rychard had of hym no reuth;
 But let a sergeaunt hym bynde 2445
 Bothe his hondes soone hym behynde,
 And caste hym into a galey,
 And ledde hym into Surrey,
 And swore by hym that made mone *and* sterre,
 Ayenst the Sarasynes he sholde werre. 2450

f. 44b Whan all this warre abated was,
 Kyng Rycharde set that londe in peas.
 The Erle of Leycestre, full truly,
 Thorough conseyl of his barony,
 He made hym stewarde of that londe, 2455

2437 He s. *W*, *f. ð* || Th. h. ouerþout *D*, jn hert he was *A*, yn herte hym was *H* || swythe soore ð, full woo ß, s. *W*. — **2438** *f. so A*, lore soo *H*. — **2439** And thane th. s. h. *B*, A lette h. seche *A*, And lette h syche *D*, They dede h. seke *D*, . . . dide h. seche *E* || faste one a. wies *B*, one al w. *D*. — **2440** fonde *AD*, fand *B* || þe] a *W*, *f. A* || pryse *W*. — **2441** Bot c. thane *B*, Vnnethe oure *A*, Howghnethe owre *H* || the k. gud R. *B*. — **2442** *W*. not l. *D*, Ne w. noghte l. *B*, *W. l. A*, *W. lowke H*. *W. no loue W* || vnto *B*. — **2443** *F. cause that he B* || jbroke *A*, broke *Hð* || trouthe *B*. — **2444** *K. R. nad of h. ß*, Of hym had he *W*, Of hym ne had he *D*, Of . . . *E* || no r.] in rowthe *B*. — **2445** . . . fast he dide h. b. *E*; l.] bade *BD* || sergeand *B*, seriaunt *A*, seriant *H*, servant *D* || h. ffaste b. *D*, fast h. b. ß. — **2446** *B.] f. W* || his] *f. ß* || handis *B* || s.] faste *B*, *f. b* || byhynde *AB*. — **2447** keste h *B*, h. k. *D* || jn *D* || a] his *D*, *f. H* || galie *AB*. — **2448** lad ß || h. wiþ hym *B* || i.] toward *D*, forthe to *H* || Surrye *ABD*. — **2449** sware *B* || h.] Jhesu *W* || mo. a.] the *H*, þat *D* || sterne *B*. — **2450** Ayens *A*, Ageyne *D*, þat agayne *B* || Sarazenes *B*, Sarazynes *HD*, Saracenus *A* || he solde *B*, he schulde *A*, he schul *D*, schulde he *H* || werne *B*, lerne to w. *W*. — **2451** And whenne ß, And þane when *B* || al þ. a. w. *D*, jdoo was that res ß. — **2452** He Ric. settyn *D*, He schulde haue ß || th. lande *B*, þe l. *D*, his l. ß || pesse *B*. — **2453** *And þe D* || Layceter *HD* || f. sodeynly *B*, as tydlye *A*, as tydely *H*, wiþowtyn lye *D*. — **2454** Through *A*, Thurghe *BH*, Throw *D* || counseill ß, þe conselle *BD* || h.] þe *BD* || barounry *B*. — **2455** He] *f. ß* || hym] hey *D* || þ.] þe *A*, his *H* || lande *B*. —

And bitoke the realme to his honde;
 Grete feest he helde afterwarde.
 His shyppes let dyght Kynge Rycharde,
 Forth towarde Acrys he wolde,
 With moche store of syluer and golde; 2460
 With two hondred shyppes j fynde
 Saylynge forwarde with the wynde,
 And afterwarde fyfty galyes
 For to warde his nauyes.
 And as the doughty Kynge Rycharde 2465
 Came saylynge to Acrys warde,

2456 A. toke *A*, A. towke *H*, A. holde *D*, To kepe *W* || the reme *B*, his reame *A*, hys reame *H*, þe reygne *D* || into *B*, in *Dβ* || hande *B*. — **2457** And g. festes *B*, The f. *D*, And whenne the f. *β* || þane helde he a. *B*, was holden a. *A*, lastyde longe a. *D*, was ydone *H*. — **2458** K. R. made hym bowne *H*; l. he d. þane *B*, þanne dytide *D*, d. *A* || þe K. R. *D*, þis k. þis R. *B*. — **2459** For *B*, f. *β* || to *D* || Acres *u. ö. A* || forth he w. *D*, thenne he w. *A*, thanne he w. *H*, thanne passe he w. *B*. — **2460** muche *A*, mekyl *D*, full mekill *B* || a. of g. *D*. — **2461** *W.*] f. *β* || seuene score *B*, Syxty score *A*, Sixty score *H*, fyftene score *D* || chippis *D* || als j f. *A*, as whe f. *HB*. — **2462** S. fforth *D*, Saylande forthe *B*, Were forthward *A*, Werre f. *H* || righte w. the w. *B*, saylyng *β* — **2463** aftir thayme *B*, after come *β*, aftyr kemyn *D* || vifty *A*, ffyffety *H*, fyftene *D* || galays *B DH*. — **2464** wardy *A*, kepe wele *BD* || alle h. *B*, the *Dβ* || naveys *D*. — **2465** und **2466** fehlen *β*. — **2465** also doutyly *D*. — **2466** Come *B* || saylande *BD* || vnto *B* || Acres *u. ö. BD*. —

Zwischen 2456 und 2457 steht in *b*:

There Kyng Ric spoused Berenger, *A, f. 260 c*
The kynges daughter of Nauuer,
And made ther the richest spousyng
That euer maked any kyng,
And corouned himself emperour, 5
And her emperice wiþ honoure;
And thus Kyng R. wonne Cipres,
God graunte his soule heuene blys!

1 *Th. weddyd K. R. D* || *Beryngere D, Beleyne H*. — **2** *Nauerne H, Naser D*. — **3** *th.*] f. *D* || *the*] f. *A* || *weddyng D*. — **4** *euer 3yt D* || *made DH* || *ony D*. — **5** *crowned HD* || *him þer D*. — **6** *empyryse D* || *w. mekyl h. D*. — **7** und **8** stehen in *D* zwischen 2464 und 2465. — **7** *Alle þ. H, Th. D* || *wanne HD* || *Cypris D*. — **8** *h. s.*] *vs alle D*.

And had sayled with wynde at wyll
 Ten dayes fayre and styll,
C, p. 25 þe vnleuenþe day þay saylyd in tempest;
 þat nyzt ne day hadde þey no rest. 2470
 And as þey were in gret auenture,
 þey saw₃ a drowmound, out of mesure;
 þe drowmound was so heuy ffrau₃t,
 þat vneþe myzt it sayle au₃t.
 It was toward þe Sarezynys, 2475
 Chargyd wiþ corn, and wiþ wynys,
 Wiþ wylde ffyr and oþer vytayle.
 Kyng R. say₃ þe drowmound, sau_n faile,
 He callyd in haste Aleyn Trenchemer,
 And bad hym to wende hem neer, 2480
 And aske whens þat þey ware,
 And what þey hadde in chaffare?
 Aleyn quyk, and men jnowe
 To þat drowmound begunne to rowe,

2467 und **2468** *umgekehrt* β. — **2467** A.] He *D* || s.] jn his way *D* || w. þe w. at w. *B*, wynd at w. *D*, wynde and wether at w. *A*, wynde and weder att w. *H*. — **2468** So they sayled *ten* β || full f. a. *B*, f. β. — **2469** þe] And *A* || endleuenth *A*, eleuynt *D*, alleuenth *W*, elevenne *H*, laste *B* || þ. had t. β. — **2470** þ.] f. β || ne d.] f. δ || þ. h. *B*, þ. hadden *E* || restete *A*. — **2471** Also β || theigh *H* || weren *E*, werre *H*, w. there *B* || in a stronge a. *A*, in strong a. *H*, in a. *BW*. — **2472** Theigh *H* || sawe *BD*, asawe *W*, saye *A*, sighe *H* || dromounde *u. ö. AB*, dromounde *u. ö. DHW* || o. of] withoute β *W*, wiþoutten *B*. — **2473** und **2474** *fehlen* β. — **2473** so] f. *D* || of fraught *W*, afraut *D*. — **2474** Vnnethes *B*, Vnneth *W*, Vnneyse *D* || it] he *D* || sayllen *B* || oughte *B*. — **2475** He *W*, That β || Sarazenes *B*, Saracenes *A*. — **2476** Charchid *D*, And ch. *A*, Yeh. *H* || cornes *B*. — **2477** ffurre *D*, fuyr β, foulle *B* || vitalye *D*. — **2478** And *K. R. B*, *R. D* || saugh the d. *A*, syghe the d. *H*, sees it *B*, yt saw *D*, them sawe *W* || saunce f. *B*, saunz f. *A*, sanz f. *H*, wiþoutyn f. *D*, without f. *W*. — **2479** c.] bade *BDW* || on haast *W*, one hastynge *B*, of Hastyng *b* || *A.*] f. *BWDβ*. — **2480** A. b. h. in a galye wende *A*, A. b. h. yn a galey wynde *H*, Jn a galaye to wynede *B*, A. in a galey to w. *W*, Jn his galey rowe *D* || hym *D*, f. β. — **2481** A. axe *W*, Ffor to axe *A*, For to a. *H*, A. a. of theym *B* || wiþ wham β, whethyn *B*, wene *D*, whens *W* || þat] f. *Dβ* || þe dromounde *D* || were *D*, ere *B*. — **2482** w. thynges *B* || haddyn *D*, haue *WB*, ladde *C* || chafare *A*, chafere *B*. — **2483** — **2486** *fehlen* *Bδ* (*aus der Zahl der unleserlichen Zeilen zu erschließen E*). — **2483** quyckly *W*, as tyd *A*, had tyde *H* || jnough β. — **2484** And to *H* || the d. *W*, } | gan *HW*, they gonne *A* || to] f. *W* || rowghe *H*. —

And askyd *wip* whom *pat* þey ware, 2485
 And what þey hadden in chaffare.
 Anon stood vp here latynier,
 And answeyrd Aleyn Trenchemer:
 “Wip þe Kyng off Ffraunce, sau*n* faille;
 Ffro Poyl we brynge þis vytaile. 2490
 A moniþ we hau*n* leyen in þe see,
 Toward Acres wolde wee.”
 “Wynde vp sayl,” *quod* Aleyn, “swyþe,
 And sayle we forþ wip wyndes lyþe.”
 “Nay! be Seynt Thomas off Ynde, 2495
 Vs moste nedes come behynde!
 Ffor we ben so heuy ffrauþt,
 Vneþis may we saylen auþt.”
 þenne sayde Alayn sone anon:
 “I here off 3ow speke but on; 2500
 Let stande vp alle in ffere,

2485 axed *A* || w. wham β , whens *W* || *pat*] *f.* *W* β || were *W*. —
 2486 had *W* β || chafare *A*. — 2487 Aborde s. vp *W*, Thanne s. one þe
 borde *D*, And one fote s. thane *B*, Thanne they answered *A*, Then
 answeyde *H* || the l. *B*, to her latanier *A*. — 2488 *A*. ansuerde *B*, *A*.
 seyde þus to *D*, Wordes to β || Alane *B*, *f.* *D* || Trenchennere *B*. —
 2489 *W*. the *K*. of *F*. we be *W*, *W*. þe *K*. of *F*. we ben *D*, *W*. the *K*.
 of *F*. we duelle *B*, We beth w. the *K*. of *F*. *A*, Whe be w. the *K*.
 of *F*. *H* || saunce f. *B*, sance f. *B*, sanz f. *A*, sam f. *D*, *f.* *H*. — 2490 Ffra
 Poyell we bryngen *B*, Frome *P*. we b. *W*, Ffrom *P*. we bryngeth *A*,
 And f. *P*. b. *H*, And b. from *P*. *D* || his v. *A*, hys sustenawnce *H*. —
 2491 And a monethe *B*, Al this moneth β || hafe we ligger *B*, we haue
 bene *A*, whe haue be *H*, we haue comyn *D*. — 2492 *T.*] And at *B* ||
 Acris *u. ö.* *BDH* || w. we bee *B*, now wende we *W*, fayn w. whe *H*. —
 2493 thi s. *B*, þe s. *D* || q. Alane s. *B*, saide *A*. s. β , q. Alyn Trenchemere
W, and sayle we s. *D*. — 2494 *A*. s. we f.] The whilis *D* || w.
 weders l. *A*, w. wedres l. *H*, the wynde is clere *W*, þe wynd is l. *D*. —
 2495 *N.* *Sir* quod he *B*, *N.* *Syr* he sayd *W*, *N.* he sayde *D* β || by Sayne
Th. of *Y.* *B*, by *Th.* of *J.* β *D*, also j fynde *W*. — 2496 We *D* β *W* ||
 must n. *W*, mote n. β , must nede *D*, byhoues nedlynges *B* || c.] be *D* ||
 byhynde *AB*. — 2497 *F.* that *B* || be *W*, beth *H*, beoth *A* || euey *H* ||
 fraghte *B*, jfrauþt *AW*, jfrawte *D*. — 2498 *Vnnethes* *B*, *Annethe* *A*,
Howghnethe *H*, *f.* *D* || mowe we *A*, mowghe whe *H*, We m. *D* ||
 sayle β , sayle *wip* 3ou *D* || ouþt β *B*, naught *W*, nowte *D*. —
 2499 Thanne β *B*, 3et *D* || Alane *u. ö.* *B*, þe *AD* || onone *B*. —
 2500 *J* ne h. *W*, *J* ne hure *A* || none sp. of 3. *BH*, sp. *D* || b. þe
 alone *D*. — 2501 Late *AD*, Late see *B*, But *W* || stonde vp *D* β ,
 stonde ye vp *W* || now a. 3our f. *B*, þi f. *D*, mo feren β . —

þat we now myzte moo here,
 And knowe zoure tungge afftyr þan;
 Ffor we wole nouzt leue oo man.”
 “Sertes,” *quod* þe latyniere, 2505
 “Wiþ no moo men spekys þou here.
 þey were to nyzt in tempeste;
 þey lyggen alle, *and* taken here reste.”
 “Sertes,” sayde þenne goode Aleyn,
 “To Kyng Rychard j wole seyn 2510
 That ze aren alle Sarezynes,
 Chargyd wiþ cornes *and* wiþ wynes!”
 þe Sarezynes sterten vp al preste,
 And sayden: “Ffelawe! goo, doo þy beste!
 Ffor Kyng R. *and* hys galyes 2515
 We wolde nouzt geue twoo fflyes!”
 þo Trenchemer gan rowen hard
 Tyl he come to Kyng Richard,

2502 we m. *BW*, we mowe *AD*, we mowghe *H* || maa of þame now h. *B*, mo of you h. *W*, hem all h. *D*, ... hem ... *E*, hem jheren *A*, hem herenne *H*. — **2503** knawe *B* || 3. tunges *B*, by y. tonges *A*, by her tonges *H*, 3. tonges *D*, ... re tonge *E*, y. token *W* || a.] *f. δ*. — **2504** *F*. we wyll not l. *W*, *F*. we wil trowe n. *D*, *F*. we nulleth jleue *A*, *F*. we nulleth lyue *H*, *F*. j ne will n. l. *B* || one *WH*, a *B*, no *AD*. — **2505** *C*. þane q. *B*, Thanne aswered *A*, Than answeredde *H* || herre l. *H*, her lationer *A*, Trenchemer *D*. — **2506** *W*. no mo spekest th. *W*, *W*. no mo ne spekest th. *A*, *W*. na mo ne spekest þ. *H*, þou s. nowe w. no mo *B*, þ. spekyst w. no mo *D*. — **2507** þ. weryn *D*, We w. *A*, Whe war *H*, þ. weren greued *B* || to] þis *C* || in grete t. *W*, in strong t. *β*, wiþ t. *B*. — **2508** *Th*. leyin now *and* *D*, And now they lye *and* *W*, þame buse lygge still *and* *B*, Oure felawes *β* || take *BWD*, taketh *β* || h.] *f. β* || riste *B*. — **2509** *S*.] And c. *B*, *f. β* || þane *quod* Trenchemere Alane *B*, *quod* Trenchemere *A*. *W*, *qod* Trenchemer to *A*. *D*, Thanne seide Trenchemer *A*. *β*. — **2510** wyll y s. *H*, þane will y s. *BW*, j schal s. *D*. — **2511** be-ne *BD*, beoth *A*, be *HW* || Sarazenes *AB*, Sarazynes *DH*. — **2512** Charchid w. corne *D*, Ch. w. corne *B*, *W*. corne jcharged *β*, Ch. w. golde *W*. — **2513** Bot thane the *B* || Sarazenes u. *ō*. *AB*, Sarazyns *E* || stert *Bβ*. — **2514** seyde *BEβ* || ffelowe *BE* || g.] *f. β*. — **2515** *F*.] Of *D* || zour k. a. *δ*, alle the k. a. *H* || zoure *D* || galys *B*, galeys *b*. — **2516** We wyll not gyue *W*, We nolde yeue *β*, We zeue not *E*, We gyff not *D*, Sett we noghte *B* || at twa *B*, thre *β*, twenty *D* || boterflyes *AE*, botirffleys *D*, butterflyes *H*. — **2517** The *T*. *W*, Alan *T*. *B*, Aleyne *β* || g. rowe *BE*, began to rowe *W*, seyled *β* || full h. *B*, ayenewarde *A*, azeinewarde *H*. — **2518** Vntill *B*, Ffort *A*, For to *H* || came *WD*. —

And swor to hym be Seynt Ihon
 þat þey were Sarezynes euerylkon. 2520
 þenne sayde oure kyng off renoun
 þat hyzte Richard Coer de Lyoun:
 "Off zoure sawes j am blyþe;
 Lat see arme zow now swyþe!
 Stere þou my galye, Trenchemer, 2525
 I wole asaye þat pawtener.
 Wiþ myn ax j schal hem ffrape,
 þer schal no Sarezyn me ascape!"
 Als tyte hys ax was to hym brouzt,
 His oþir armure fforȝat he nouzt. 2530
 To hym comen maryners jnowe.
 Kyng Richard bad hem faste rowe:
 "Rowes on faste! who þat is ffeynt,
 In euel water moot he be dreynt!"
 þey roweden harde, and layde to, 2535

2519 A. s. to h.] He seide my lorde β || by $BE\beta$ || Johan H — 2520 It
 w. W , þ. β . B , They weryn D , Hij beoth A , Hyghe be H || Sarazynes
 u. δ . BDD , Saracenus u. δ . A , Sary... E || euerychone βW , ... chon E ,
 euerycon D . — 2521 þane $B\beta D$, That W || spake BHD || of grete
 r. $W\delta$. — 2522 His name was β || R.] f . β || Quere A , Queure B , Queor D ,
 conquere H || lyone D . — 2523 Of þis tydyng D || now ame j B || full
 b. BD . — 2524 L. sees ilke a mane goo a. hym s. B , Let s. euery
 man a. other s. A , Lette s. eche man a. hym s. H , Let eche man
 a. them s. W , Araye we vs all s. D . — 2525 And s. D || þ.] f . D ||
 galey DH || Alane T. B . — 2526 I wyll WHD , And j schall B ||
 assaye B , assayle $D\beta$ || þe β , theire B || pautynere B , pautere D . —
 2527 And w. B || my ax D , myn B || wyll WH , wolle A || f.] assayle W . —
 2528 þat neuer ane of þame ne schalle aschappe B , That none of hem
 shall a. A , That noon of ham ne schall a. H , þat þer schal neuer one
 a. D , Of Sarasynes j wyll not fayle W . — 2529 Anone h. axe W , Than
 h. anxe als tite B , H. ax D , H. goude axe A , Hys gode armour H ||
 to h.] forþ β || j browte D . — 2530 And h. H || o.] gode H , goude A ||
 armour B , armes W , axe H || forzat D , foryete A . — 2531 To h. came W ,
 And to hyme þer come B , Ther come to him A , þer came to hyme D ,
 Ther come H || marineres A , men D || jnough β , ynewe B . — 2532 And
 K. B , The K. D || R.] f . D || h. b. D || rowghe H . — 2533 Roweth f. A ,
 Roweth harde H , Now rowe on f. W , Rowe he seyde D , R. one f. he
 seid B || who so afeynth D , and who so f. A , and w. ys f. H , and is
 f. W , a. makes zow bowinne B . — 2534 And goo we to zone dromoune B ;
 Jn vuell w. β , Jn helle... E || m.] f . βD || be he AD || dreynth D ,
 adreynte H . — 2535 Hij β || rowed $BW\beta$ || h.] faste WD , full faste B ||
 leydyn D , layed B , sunggen C || þertoo C , into B , tough A , tow H . —

And songe: Heuelow, rummeloo!

The galey wente alsoo fast,
 As quarel dos out off þe arweblast;
 And as þe drowmund come wiþ þe wynd
 A large quarter out behynde, 2540
 þe galey rente wiþ þe bronde
 Into þe see, j vndyrstonde.
 þenne were þe Sarezynys armyd wel,
 Boþe in yryn and in steel;
 And stood on borde, and fouzten hard 2545
 Agayn þe douzty Kyng Richard;
 And Kyng Richard, and his knyзtes,
 Slowe þe Sarezynes down ryзtes;
 And as þey gunne to wyrke hem woo,
 Euere þer stood vp moo and moo; 2550
 And rappyd on hem, for þe nones,
 Sterne strokes wiþ harde stones
 Out off þe topcastel on hyз,

2536 A. songyn *D*, A. haue *B*, Wiþ *C* || heuenhowe *W*, hayuelow *A*, heuehow *H*, eva *D*, owe lowe *B* || and r. *C*, rombylo *WD*, rombylowe *B*, rombelowe *A*, revylow *H*. — **2537** That the β || galy *B*, galies *A* || yede *WD\beta*, зoden *B* || as f. *WA*, so f. *H*. — **2538** Os *D*, So β || quarelles *W* || doth β , f. *BWD* || out f. *C\beta* || þe] f. *BWD\beta* || arblast *W\beta*, alblaste *BD*, alblas . . . (*unleserlich*) *E*. — **2539—2542** fehlen *H*. — **2539** as] alswa *B* || dromounde u. ö. *AB*, galey *D* || came *D*, f. *W*. — **2540** A lange q. *B*, A galey came *W* || o.] brast oute *D*, þame *B*, saylynge *W*, f. *A* || byhynde u. ö. *AB*. — **2541** The galy r. *B*, The g. r. owte *D*, The galie r. oute *A*, And smote hym *W* || w. the brande *\beta*, by the b. *A*, swythe faste *W*. — **2542** Jn þe s. *BD*, That the sterne *W* || als j vnderstande *B*, all tobrast *W*. — **2543** þane *B*, f. *WD\beta* || ware þe *S. B*, The Sarasynes w. *W*, The *S. w.* *D\beta* || jarmed *A*, armyn *D*. — **2544** B. in eryn *D*, B. yn yronne *H* || a. eke *A* || stell *E*. — **2545** stoden δ || on] to *C*, a *W* || faughte *B*, fowtyn *D* || full h. *B*. — **2546** Ayens *A*, Azenste *HW* || þe] f. *H* || dowty *D*, gode β . — **2547** A.] But *D*, f. *W\beta* || K.] f. *D* || h. gode k. β , h. dowty k. *D*. — **2548** Slewe *BW*, Slowyn *D*, Slough *A*, Slye *H* || adowne *H*. — **2549** A. als þat þ. *B*, A. th. *W* || gane *BH*, gon *AD*, began *W* || to wroke them *W*, wirke þame *B*, worche h. *A*, worche ham *H*, h. werche *D*. — **2550** Alwayse th. s. vp *W*, Ay s. þay vp *B*, They stodyn euer vp *D*, Ther gon risen *A*, Euer ther rysenne *H*. — **2551** A. foughten *A*, A. fought *H* || h. on *C*, at h. *D*, yerne *A*, faste *H*. — **2552** Sterne *A*, Fful steryn *B*, Stronge *W* || w. gret s. *D*, w. full grete s. *B*, forwith h. s. *W*. — **2553** an h. β , an hye *E*, so hye *B*, yt fley *D*. —

þat Richard was neuere his deþ so nyȝ.
 þenne comen seuene galyes behynde 2555
 To þe drowound quyk saylynde,
 And stood on borde baroun *and knyȝt*
 To helpe Kyng Richard ffor to ffyȝt.
 A strong batayle þere began
 Betwene hem and þe heþene men, 2560
 Wiþ swerdes, speres, dartes kene;
 Flones *and* quarellles ffleyȝ betwene
 Also þykke, wiþouten stynt,
 As hayl afftyr þondyr-dynt.
 And in þe bykyr, þat was so hard, 2565
 Into þe drowmound come Kyng Richard.
 Whenne he was comen in on haste,
 He dressyd hys bak vnto þe maste.
 Wiþ his ax, þat he ouyrrauȝte,

2554 þ. Kyng R. w. n. B, K. R. w. n. β, Th. n. w. R. W || dede B ||
 nye BE, nhy D, neigh A. — *Zwischen 2554 und 2555* steht in δ:

þe story seith þat Kyng Richard *E, f. 8a*
 Hent þere mony a stroke ful herd.

(1 seth D. — 2 Kawt þ. many D || harde D.)

2555 þane BWA, þo δ || come BE, came W, came þer D, come ther β ||
 seue B, sone A || galays BHδ || at their hande B. — 2556 To þe d.] f. β ||
 q.] Ffast βEW, full faste B || seylyng δ, sayland B, saylyng wiþ the
 wynde β. — 2557 A. stodyn D, þan s. H || on] a EW || bothe b. B, baron
 u. ö. βD. — 2558 And h. A, And helped H || K. R.] oure kyng H, her
 lord δ || fort to f. A. — 2559 A.] f. δ || full s. B || byker A, bykar H ||
 þ. bygan A, th. b. then W, þane th. bygan B, b. þ. þan E. — 2560 Bytwene
 u. ö. BWβE || þ. a. the heytyn m. B, þe h. m. a. þann C, Sarazenes *and*
Christen m β. — 2561 sp. and d. BW, gleyuys *and* fouchoums D, and
 wiþ d. β, . . . and wiþ . . . E. — 2562 F. q. W, And f. a. q. B, Arwes a.
 q. C, Q. β, And kene quarell D, And . . . E || flewe W, flouen AD,
 flyghen H, fleyȝt C, ay flowe B || hem b β. — 2563 As W, Als A ||
 wiþoute A, without ony W || stent β. — 2564 Os doth h. D, Als fuyre A,
 As fuyre H || a.] oute of A, of the H || thonour B, thunder β || dent β. —
 2565 A. in that BD, But jn þe E, Jn that β || bykar H, beker . . . E,
 bekerryng B, bekerynge W, batayl D. — 2566 To H || dromond E ||
 came DW, wane B, entred β || K.] f. D. — 2567 Whan W, And w. A,
 And whan H, And w. þat B || come in β, wonne jn B, therin W || on]
 an β, o D, alle in B, with grete W. — 2568 He d. his rigge β, He drissed
 his rygg B, His b. he d. D, *wahrscheinlich auch* E || to DWH, towarde A,
 reghte to B. — 2569 And w. B, Al that euer β || all þ. he raught W,
 wome so he rauȝt D, araught A, rawght H, þ. he reche myghte B. —

Hastely hys deþ he cau3te. 2570
 Some he hytte on þe bacyn,
 þat he cleff hym to þe chyn;
 And some to þe gyrdyl-stede,
 And some vnto þe schyppes brede;
 Some in þe hals so hytte hee, 2575
 þat helme *and* hed ffley3 into þe see:
 Ffor non armour wiþstood hys ax,
 No more þan a knyff dos þe wax.
 þe Sarezynes, as j 3ow telle,
 Sayde he was a deuyl off helle; 2580
 And ouyr þe bord lopen he,
 And drownyd hemself in þe see.
 Syxtene hundryd be aquelde,
 But pryttý Sarezynes þe kyng leet held,

2570 Fful hastily *B*, Smertlich *A*, Smarteliche *H*, Wel sone *D* || to the dede *B*, the d. *W* || þere he *D*, they *W* || c.] lawght *H*, þame dighte *B*. — **2571** und **2572** fehlen *H*. — **2571** And s. *B*, Summe *D* || smot *D*, raught *A* || appone *B* || bassyn *A*, bacenett *B*. — **2572** Th. they *W*, And *AD* || cleue *AD*, clafe *B*, all clauē *W* || h.] his hefde *A*, þe hede *D*, *f. W* || vnto *A*, doun to *D*, euen into *B* || nekke *B*. — **2573** *A*. summe *D*, Som he hytte *H* || into *B* || gurdell *β*, gerdil *D* || . . . borde (*vielleicht* **2572** und **2573** umgekehrt) *E*. — **2574** . . . smot of þe hed *E*; *A*. summe ffley *D* | to the *A*, the to *W*, al þe *D* || chippis *D* || borde *B*. — **2575** And s. *B*, And summe *D* || appone *B*, on *DW* || h.] neke *A*, nekke *HW* || so] *f. BβD* || smote *D*. — **2576** h. a. hefed *A*, h. a. heuyd *D*, . . . a. had *E*, hed a. helme *C*, they *W* || flowe *B*, fley *Ad*, flewe *W*, flyghe *H* || to *H*. — **2577** und **2578** fehlen *B*. — **2577** Her a. *H*, Ffor her a. *D*, He armure *A* || w. h. a.] ferde as hit were wax *β*, ferde as wax *D*, fer . . . wa . . . *E*. — **2578** *lautet in b*:

Ayent kyng Ric. axe

A, f. 261c

(Ageyne *D*, Richardes *δ*, R. ys *H*.)

2578 doth *W* || in þe *C*. — **2579** S. þane *B*, S. seide *E*, S. seydyn *D* || as y t. *E*, as 3ou t. *D*. — **2580** Went hit were *A*, Wende he were *H*, He w. *D* || a] the *BW* || d.] fende *β* || com fro h. *E*, comyn fro h. *D*. — **2581** þe] *f. W*, i] lopyn *A*, lepenne *H*, þanne lepyn *D*, þane lepped *B*, than lepte *W*] he] þay *a*. — **2582** A. d. themselſe *W*, A. drowned þameselſe *B*, A. dreynte h. *A*, A. dreynt hemselde *H*, A. drenchid hemseluyn *D*, A. d. hem *C* || in þe s. þat day *C*, als j 3ou say *B*, j you sey *W*. — **2583** Sextene hundrethe *B*, Six h. *A*, Sex h. *H*, Thretty þousande *D* || he ther quellede *B*, there were quelde *W*, þer weryn aq. *D*, he hath aq. *β*. — **2584** *B*.] Saue *C* || thyrty *W*, XX^v *β* || S.] *f. BD* || þe] *f. βBWD* || Kyng Ric. had h. *D*, he wiþhelde *β*, he at helde *W*, appone lyfe he h. *B*. —

pat þey scholden bere wytnes 2585
 Off þis batayle at Acres.
 p. 27 þe kyng ffound in þe drowmound, sauns fayle,
 Mekyl stor, *and* gret vytayle,
 Many barel off ffyr Gregeys,
 And many a þousand bowe Turkeys, 2590
 Hokyd arewes, *and* quarelles.
 þey fond þere ful manye banelles,
 And off whete gret plente,
 Gold and syluer, *and* ylke deynte.
 Off tresour he hadde nouzt half þe mounde 2595
 þat in þe drowmound was jffounde:
 Ffor it drownyd in þe flood
 Ar halff vnchargyd were þat good.
 Avaunsyd was al Crystyante,
 Ffor hadde þe drowmound jpassyd þe see, 2600
 And comen to Acres ffro Kyng Richard,
 An hondryd wyntyр afftyrward,

2585 þey] him β || solde *B*, schulde *AD*, scholde *H*. — 2586 Of th. batelle *B*, Of that *b. W\beta*, *f. D* || at þe cite of *A. BD*, in Acresse β . — 2587 Kyngе Rycharde founde *W*, He fandе þane *B*, They ffoundyn *D*. Kyng Ric. β || in þe d.] therin *W*, *f. H* || sance *f. B*, sanz *f. A*, samffayl *D*, withouten *f. H*. — 2588 Fful *m. B*, Moche *W*, Ffonde ther *A*, Fownde þer *H* || a. g. v.] of noble vetayle *B*. — 2589 *und* 2590 *fehlen H*. — 2589 *M. barrelles W*, *M. barells A*, And *m. a b. B* || ful of *C* || fuyr *A*, ffurour *B* || Gregis *B*. — 2590 a.] *f. AD* || of bowes *BW*, of *b. D* || Tourkys *B*. — 2591 *und* 2592 *umgekehrt \beta*. — 2591 Of *h. E*, Full of β || arowes *BE*, arrowis *D*, arwes β || a. of *H* || quarells *AB*, quarell δ . — 2592 He founde th. *f. W*, Th. ffoundyn þere *and D*, Also he founde *A*, Therynne fownde he *H*, Ffull full he fand *B* || moony *E* || barells *AB*, barell δ . — 2593 *A. of wete D*, Off *w. and wyn C*, *W. he fonde A*, *Wete he fownde H* || full *g. B*. — 2594 Of *g. \beta*, Ynoughe of *g. B*, a. eche *d. W*, a. of *i. d. B*, grete *d. AD*, moche *d. H*, a. oþer *d. L*. — 2595 Of þe *t. BW* || he *h. n. h.*] no hade half *L*, hade he *n. BW*, ne had he neuer *D*, ... had he ... *E*, hadde not half β || þe monde *AD*, þe sowme *B*. — 2596 As in β , Os jn *D* || þat dromond *L* || fownde *BW*. — 2597 *und* 2598 *fehlen H*. — 2597 But it δ || was *d. BW*, adreynt *AL*, drenched *E*, adrenchid *D* || al in *L*. — 2598 Or *ABWD* || h.] *f. BL* || was *BWL* || the *g. WBD\delta AE*, half þe *g. L*. — 2599 Avansyd *D* || w.] had ben *W* || Cristente *DW*. — 2600 But *h. \beta*, Fforth þei *h. D*, *H. W* || dromond *LA* || passede þe *s. BW\beta*, wiþ swiche plente *L*, wiþ swylke plente *D*, ... th ... te *E*. — 2601 *A. come to H*, *A. jcome to A*, *A. came to W*, Ypassyd to *L*, Jpassyd *D*, Passed ... *E* || from *WHD*, fram *AL*. — 2602 *A WD* || hundred *DL\beta*, hundrethe *B* || there a. *W*. —

Ffor alle Crystene-men vnder sunne,
 Hadde nouzt Acres ben jwunne!
 þus Kyng Richard wan þe drowmound, 2605
 þorw₃ Goddes help, *and* Seynt Edmound.
 Kyng Richard aftyr anon ryzt,
 Toward Acres gan hym dyzt;
 And as he saylyd toward Surrye,
 He was warnyd off a spye 2610
 Hou þe ffolk off þe heþene lawe
 A gret cheyne hadden jdrawe
 Ouyr þe hauene off Acres ffers,
 And was ffestnyd to twoo pelers,
 þat no schyp ne scholde in wyne, 2615
 Ne þey nouzt out þat were wiþinne.
 þefore seuene zer *and* more
 Alle Crystene kynges leyen þore,
 And wiþ gret hongyr suffryd payne,

2603 a. the C. *BWDL* || sonne *DLβ*, þe sonne *BW*. — **2604** Ne h. not *W*, H. neuer *A*, Nadde neuer *H*, Ne hade *D*, No h. *L* || þe cite of A. *B* || be *β* || ywonne *LHD*, wonne *AB*. — **2605** und **2606** fehlen *B*. — **2605** And þ. *βW*, *f. D* || dromond *L*. — **2606** Thourgh *β*, þurch *L*, Throw *D* || Godes h. *L*, help of God *β* || Sent *D* || Edmond *LβD*. — **2607** Bot than *K. B* || after] *f. BLDβ* || a. r.] wiþ al his mizt *LD*. — **2608** he g. h. *BD* || dyth u. ö. *D*. — *Zwischen 2608 und 2609 steht in γ (außer Wiþ, Z. 1, unlesbar, doch aus der Anzahl der Zeilen zu erschließen E):*

Wiþ his queyntyse *and* his gin *D, f. 19b*
 The holy londe for to wyne.

(1 *And þouzt [w.] q. a. g. L.* — 2 winne *L.*)

2609 s.] wente *D*, was *β* || Surrey *H*. — **2610** Our king was *L* || jwarned *A* || off] bi *L*. — **2611** H. þat þe *LB*, That þe *β* || of þe haythyn *B*, of h. *LDβ*. — **2612** A g. c. þei h. *D*, A g. c. they had *W*, A wel g. c. þei had don *L*, A full g. c. had done *B*, Hadde a g. c. *β* || drawe *LB*. — **2613** ffiers *H*. — **2614** That w. *β*, A. *D*, W. *W* || jffestenyd *D*, jfastened *A*, yfastned *LH*, fastened *W*, festede *B* || at *β*, in *L* || to *L*, twey *β*, tweyne *D* || pilers *LβE*, pillers *D*. — **2615** none to chip *D*, no man *β* || ne] *f. BWb* || solde *B*, shulde *b* || jne ther w. *B*, w. *D*, þe toune w. *β*. — **2616** N[o] þ. n. o. *L*, Nor þ. n. o. *B*, Ne non o. *AD*, Ne none come o. *H*, Ne tho o. *W* || w.] was *D*, is *B* || þerynne *δBW*. — **2617** And þ. *LD* || a. somdele mare *B*. — **2618** A.] *f. β* || knyghtis *B* || leyne *D*, lay *βB* || there *AB*. — **2619** vii yere in grete p. *β*; A.] Ware stodde *B* || for *D* || g.] *f. W* || hungre *B*, hunger *L*, hongre *W* || suffre p. *W*, s. peyne *L*, s. and p. . . *E*, *and* soffrede myche pyn . . . (*Loch, wahrscheinlich* pyn) *B*. —

Ffor lettyng off þat ylke chayne. 2620
 Kyng Richard herde þat tydyng,
 Ffor ioye his herte began to spryng,
 And swor *and* sayde in hys þouzt
 þat ylke a chayne scholde helpe hem nouzt.
 A swyþe strong galey he took, 2625
 And Trenchemer, so says þe book,
 Steryd þe galey ryzt ffol euene
 Ryzt in þe myddes off þe hauene.
 Were þe maryners sauhte or wroþe,
 He made hem saylle *and* rowe boþe, 2630
 That the galey yede also swyfte,
 As ony foule by the lyfte.
 And Kyng Richard, þat was so good,
 Wiþ hys ax in foreschyp stood,
 And whenne he come to þe cheyne, 2635

2620 the l. *β*, þe lattyng *D* || þ. ich *L*, th. same *W*, the *A*, th. *DH* || cheyne *L*, chyne *B*. — **2621** Whan *K. R. W*, Bot when *K. R. B*, And whenne *K. R. H*, And wente *K. R. A*, þo *R. L* || hurde *A* || þis *D L β* || t.] *f. β*. — **2622** In herte *β* || bygane *BL*, gan *D*, he was *β* || to synge *B*, ful glad *jwys A*, gladde *ywysse H*. — **2623** sware *B*. — **2624** *A c. L*, Alle that *BWD*, That *β* || schuld hem h. *L*, schul hym h. *D*, ne schulde hem h. *A*, ne s. h. hem *H*, ne s. them kepe *W*, theym schall avayle *B* || righte *n. B D*. — **2625** swyfte *W* || strange *B* || galy *AB* || thane he *B* || towke *H*. — **2626** *A.] f. W* || Trenchmerre *H* || seyth *β W*, seth *D*, seyt *L* || þis b. *D*. — **2627** And s. *W*, He s. *B D* || his *L* || galye *AB* || r. e. *BWL*, full e. *β*, ful heuene *D*. — **2628** *R. into þ. m. D*, *R. amyrdward A*, *R. amyddewarde H*, Into the m. *B*, Al amidward *L*, All myrdwarde *W* || of] *f. L β W*. — **2629** And ware *B* || blythe or wrathe *B*, glad oþer w. *A*, glad or w. *H*, neuer so w. *W*, lef or loth *E*. — **2630** He dude h. *A*, He dede h. *L*, He dide h. *E*, He garte þ. *B* || to s. a. r. *D*, r. a. sayly *L*, r. a. s. *W* || bathe *B*. — *γ hat zwischen 2630 und 2631*:

And seyde who so feyntþ at nede, *D, f. 19b*
 In euyl deth be he dede.

(1 wo *D* || faylith *D* || at þis n. *L*. — 2 O[n iu]el *L* || he be *E*.)

2631—2632 *fehlen C, ergänzt nach W, f. 17b*. — **2631** That] *f. WD* || galie *AB* || went *B* || alswa *B*, so *H*, as *W* || wyth *D*. — **2632** Os *D*, So *H* || any *B D*, doth *β* || the fowell *A*, the f. *H* || doþ bi þe l. *L*, þat fleeth in fl . . . *E*, þat flyth jn fflyth *D*. — **2633** a.] *f. D* || *K. R.*] oure kyng *β*. — **2634** *W. h. a.] le a. in the f. B*, *W. h. a. a forschippe LH*, *W. h. a. afor the shyppe W*, *W. h. a. jn þe schip D*, *W. h. a. in þe galey E*, *Jn f. w. h. a. A* || he s. *A*. — **2635** *A. wenne A*, *A. whan LW*, *When E*, *Wanne D* || came *DW* || vnto þe c. *B*, before þe c. *D*, byfore þe c. *E*, ouer þe c. *L*, þe c. too *C*. —

Wiþ his ax he smot it on twayne,
 þat alle þe barouns, verrayment,
 Sayde it was a noble dent;
 And ffor ioye of þis dede
 þe cuppes faste abouten zede, 2640
 Wiþ good wyn, pyement *and* clarre;
 And saylyd toward Acres cyte.
 Kyng Richard out off hys galye
 Caste wylde ffyr into þe skye,
 And ffyr Gregeys into þe see, 2645
 As al on fyr weren hee.
 Trumpes zede in hys galye, —
 Men myzten it here into þe skye, —
 Taboures *and* hornes Sarezyneys;

2636 W. h. a. he smate *B*, At on stroke he s. *A*, At a stroke he s. *H*,
 He smot a dynt *D*, He smot a strok *L* || it in t. *B*, it a t. *Wβ*, it on
 twoo *C*, wiþ miȝt *and* mayn *LD*. — *γ* zwischen **2636** und **2637** :

He carf þe chayne þat þei myth se, *D*, f. 20 a
 þat bothyn endys fellyn in þe see.

(1 þe c. he smot on peces þre *L*. — **2** *And* boþe e. *L*, Both þe . . . *E* ||
 fel down in *L*.)

2637 A. our b. *H*, A. oure b. seide *A*, þo a. his mariners *L*, All þe
 mariners seydyn *D* || verrament *LB*, veramente *HD*, verement *A*. —
2638 Sayden *B*, S. þer *L*, That *AD* || it] *f. L* || ane *B* || nobil *D*, now-
 bell *H*, hugge *B* || dynt *BD*. — **2639** A. f. þe i. *LD*, F. gladnesse *β* ||
 that *WD*, that ilke *Bβ*. — **2640** The coppes full f. *B*, Coppes f. *β*, The
 coppe f. *D*, Wel f. þe coppes *L* || aboute *ABL*, abowghte (*gh durch-*
gestrichen und unterpunktirt) *H*. — **2641** Of g. winne *L*, Of g. w. *D*,
W. w. β || piment *LDBH*, piemement *A* || clare *LDH*. — **2642** saillyd *C*,
 seyld *L*, seyleden *H*, s. forthe *B* || to *Bβ* || Acre *L* || þat c. *A*, þe c. *B*. —
2643 þo k. *L* || galey *H*, galeys *D*. — **2644** Keste *BD*, Let c. *W*,
Shette A, Schotte *H* || fuyre *β* || vnto *A*, to *H* || skyes *D*. — **2645** A.
 fer *G. L*, He cast fuyre *G. β*, And the fyrst Grekes *W* || also i. *B*,
 on *β*. — **2646** And al *C*, All *W*, Also *D* || on fyere *D*, on fuyre *β*,
 o fer *L*, on a f. *W* || were the *W*, brynte solde be *B*, yt hade be *D*. —
2647 His t. *z. L*, The trompes zoden *B*, His trumpettes y. *W*, T. weryn *D*,
 And blewe t. *A*, And blewe wyth trompes *H* || in h. galey *C*, in ilke
 galey *D*, swythe hye *A*, swythe hyghe *H*. — **2648** þat m. *B* ||
 myght *βLB*, myth (*zweimal geschrieben*) *D* || it h.] þam h. *B*, hem
 heryn *D*, hure *β* || a ferre waye *H*, verre way *A*. — *z. B. und 2650*
fehlen B. — **2649** Tabours *L*, They bete trumpes *A*, They bette
 trompes *H*, Trompettes *W* || a. h. Sarzineys *L*, a. h. Sarsineis *D*, a.
 piped Saracenes *A*, a. pyped Sarazyns *H*, h. and shalmysse *W*. —

þe see brente all off ffyr Gregeys. 2650
 Gwnnes he hadde on wondyr wyse,
 p. 28 Mangneles off gret queyntyse,
 Arweblast, bowe, made wiþ gynne,
 þe Holy Lond ffor to wynne.
 Ouyr al oþere, wyttyrly, 2655
 A melle he made, of gret maystry,
 In myddes a schyp ffor to stande:
 Swylke on saw₃ neuere man in lande.
 Ffour sayles were þertoo,

2650 of] on A, o L || feyre D, fer L, fuyre β || Gregeyns A. —
 2651 Gynnes W || hade made me wondis wyes B. — 2652 Hedouse
 mangonells and of full g. prys B. — 2653 Arblast W, Alblastirs
 and B || bowes B || m.] and C. — 2654 Haly Lande B || alle f. B,
 therwith W. — 2655 Bot o. B || full w. B, vitterly W. — 2656 A milne he
 hade m. B, He had a myle W. — 2657 In the m. of a s. to stonde W. —
 2658 on] another B, f. W || s.] ne sawe BW || zit n. no m. B, they n. W ||
 in no londe W. — 2659 And f. B || w. ordeyned B || th. all newe W. —

b statt 2650—2682 (nur aus der Zahl der unleserlichen
 Verse zu erschließen E):

The Saracenes that were in Acres toune, A, f. 261 d
To þe walles ronne wiþ gret randoun,
And of þe fare þey hadde wonder,
For wilde fer brent aboue and vnder;
And alle Cristen, kynges, and pages, 5
Erls, barons, and bondages,
To þe see wente afterward
To see the comyng of Kyng Ric.,
Ffor to see the galies saile,
His mynstrallsye, and his apparaille; 10
Ffor they ne sey neuer suche a comyng
Jnto Acres of no Cristen kyng.

1 Sarrazins L || th. weryn H, f. D. — 2 Run to þe w. L, Ronnyn
 to þe wall D || w. g. r.] g. raundoun L, aboune A, abawndowne H. —
 3 A.] f. β || þat f. L, þe feyre D || hy H, f. LD || haddyn D || gret w. LD. —
 4 The w. ffeyre D, The see β || aboune H. — 5 A. a. Crystenmenne H, þe C. L,
 Crestene knytes D || k. princys a. p. L, bondys a. p. D — 6 Erls L, Erll D ||
 barouns LDH || a. bondage L, of hey parages D. — 7 und 8 umgekehrt LD. —
 7 þai vrn aforward L, ronnyng at þe forwarde D. — 8 For þe c. LD. —
 9 F.] f. LD || the galeys H, Richardes galaye LD. — 10 Hi D || myn-
 strellecye H, minstrels L, menstrall D || h. riche L, h. oper D || parayl LD. —
 11 þ. s. L, th. syghe H, þ. saw D || soche a H, swiche L, swilk D. —
 12 Vnto H, To LD || of] wiþ D.

- 3elew, *and* grene, rede, *and* bloo, 2660
 Wiþ caneuas layd wel al aboute,
 Fful schyr wiþjnne, *and* eke wiþoute,
 And al wiþjnne fful off ffeer,
 Off torches maad wiþ wex ful cleer;
 Ovyrtwart *and* endelang 2665
 Wiþ strenges off wyr þe stones hang;
 Stones þat deden neuere note,
 Grounde þey neuere whete no grote,
 But rubbyd, als þey were wood;
 Out off þe eye ran red blood; 2670
 Beffore þe trouz þer stood on,
 Al *in* blood he was begon,
 And hornes grete vpon hys hede,
 The Sarezynes of hym hadde gret drede;
 For it was within the nyght 2675
 They were agrysed of that syght,
 And sayd he was the deuell of hell
 That was come them to quell:
 Ffor þe rubbyng off þe stones,
 þey wende it hadde ben mennes bones. 2680
 A lytyl beffore þe lyzt off day

2660 Yelowe *W*, 3alowe *B* || a. r. and g. *B* || a. blewe *W*. —
2661 canuvas *W*, canvays *B* || jlayde *W*, were þay l. *B* || w.] *f. BW* ||
 al] *f. B*. — **2662** s.] sekire *B*, costly *W* || e.] *f. W*. — **2663** A.]
f. C || weren full *B* || fire *BW*. — **2664** wiþ] of *BW* || waxe *B* || f.]
f. W. — **2665** Ouere throwte a. also *B* || endlange *B*, endlong *W*. —
2666 *W*. strynges of w. weren wele hyngande *B*, *W*. spryngelles of
 fyre they dyde honde *W*. — **2667** *fehlt W*; dide noþer n. *B*. — **2668** And
 grande *B* || neyther c. ne good *W*, noþer c. ne g. *B*. — **2669** robbed *W* ||
 as *W*, a. þoghe *B*. — **2670** And o. *B* || of their eyen *W*, at þe eghe *B* ||
 r. there *B*, came *W*. — **2671** And b. *B* || th. s. ane *B*, one th. st. *W*. —
2672 That all in b. *W*, Alle blody abowte *B* || he] *f. W* || bygane *B*. —
Zwischen 2672 und 2673 steht in W: Suche another was neuer none. —
2673 g. he hade *B*, he had *W* || appone *B*. — **2674** Sarasynes u. ö. *W* ||
 þeroff h. g. d. *C*, weren of hyme sore afferde *B*. — **2675—2677** *fehlen C*,
stehen nach 2679 in W, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. 48 a.* — **2675** F. þat it w.
 appone þe myrke n. *B*. — **2676** þerfore þ. w. alle awondrede of *B*. —
Zwischen 2676 und 2677 steht in B, *f. 141 b*: His taile to þe erthe he
 droughe, | þe Sarazenes had þane sorow ynoghe. — **2677** s. þane it
 w. þe fende of h. *B*. — **2678** comen þ. alle q. *B*. — **2679** robberyge *B*. —
2680 mannes *B*. — **2681** Bot a littill *B* || b. the l. of the d. *W*, b. the d. *B*. —

Clenly þey were don away.

Kyng Rychard aftyr þat meruayle
 Wente quik to lond saun fayle.
 þe Kyng off Ffraunce agayn hym come, 2685
 And *in* hys armes he hym nome,
 And kyste hym wiþ gret honour,
 And so dede many an emperour.
 Alle þe kynges off Crystyante
 þat þere hadden longe jbee, 2690
 And leyn þere seuene 3er *in* dolour,
 Resseyuyd King Richard wiþ honour.
 þe erchebysschop off Pyse
 Dede Kyng Richard his seruyse,
 And ledde hym, as 3e may see, 2695
 Into a pauyloun *in* pryuyte,
 And tolde hym a doolful tale
 Off schrewede auentures manye *and* fal(e).

2682 C. alle was B. — 2683 K. R. a.] And whenne jdo was β || þ.] þis L β , the W. — 2684 W. quyckly W, Came q. D, W. swithe B, W. C, Kyng Ric. w. β || to lande B, to þe l. C, o l. L || sance B, sanz H, saunce W², faunce W¹, saunz A, sam D. — 2685 of Grece E, ofaraunce L, of Tars D || o3ain L, ayenst β W || cam LDW, went B. — 2686 *in* h.] by þe γ || a.] harneys W, honde EL || hande D || he] f. D || nam LDW, hent B. — 2687 A. kyssed EB, A. kuste A, Rycharde kyssed W || g.] f. β || anour L. — 2688 A.] f. γ W || dide EBW, dude β || m. an e.] also þe e. E, bothe kynges and e. B, euery kyng and e. W. — 2689 And a. β || kynggez H || of] yn H || Crystente DW, Crystyndome B. — 2690 þ. þ. hadde l. y. L, þat h þ. so l. y. E, H. þere so l. j. D, That had th. l. be W, Th. th. l. had be A, Th. th. l. h. y. H, þ. þ. h. l. tyme j. C, Lay ther full lange or kyng Richerd come B. — 2691 A. lay þ. s. 3. L, þay laye th. s. 3. B, S. 3. þey had . . . E, S. 3. leyin D, S. y. β , A. longe had l. W || *in* gret d. DH, wiþ grete d. A, j vnderstande B. — 2692 Or K. R. come to that lande B; Underfonde R. W¹, Vnder R. W², Him vnderfeng L, They hem ffoungyd D, They . . . elcome him E, Welcomed him β || w. grete h. A γ . — 2693 And ther the B, An W || Erchbischope B, Archebyssshop WH || þat was of P. LA, of grete pryse W. — 2694 Dide E, Dude β , Did to B || there h. B. — 2695 And . . . (*das Weitere unleserlich*) L; A. syth W, A. sethen þey E, A. sythyn þei D || ledden h. B, l. C, zede E, went D, after masse β || . . . 3e shul here E, *in* fere D. — 2696 I. a pauelyoun B, I. þe p. E, He ladde him to pauylion β || *in* priuete LH, of preuyte W, full preualy B, as 3e movve here D. — 2697 A.] He D || teld L, talde B || h. þer L β W, Ric. D || a delful t. D, a reweful t. L, a reufull t. A, a sory t. H. — 2698 Of a W, O L || shrewde W, wikked β , harde D || aentours L, auntours B, auntres H, f. W || grete a. smale δ , wiþowtten faile B. —

“Kyng Richard,” he sayde, “now here!
 þis sege has lastyd seuene zere. 2700
 It may nouzt fro þe be holde,
 Mekyl sorwe haue we þolde!
 Ffor we ne hadde no castel
 þat vs off ony warde ffel;
 But a wyde dyke, *and* a depe, 2705
 We made wipinne vs for to kepe,
 Wip barbycanes, for þe nones,
 Heyze wrouzt off harde stones.
 And whenne þat oure dyke was ymade,
 Saladyn þe Sawdon was glade, 2710
 And come on vs with gret route,
 And besette vs al aboute;
 And wip hym Markes Manferaunt,

2699 He s. K. R. *L*, And . . . *E*, And s. K. R. *β*, Now he s. K. R. *W*,
 And s. Sere *D* || n. yher *L*, jhere *W*, þou shall hure *A*, þou schalte h. *H*,
 as ze mowe h. *D*, herkyn nowe h. *B*. — 2700 segge *B* || haþ *LEHW*,
 haueth *A*, hate *D* || last *LH*, last . . . *E*, jlast *A* || þis s. *LB*, many a *β*. —
 2700—2702 *fehlen H*. — 2701 No m. it be f. þe *L*, Yt m. n. befor *D*.
 It ne m. n. forthe *B*, Ffor the m. hit n. *A*, It m. not *W* || ben jholed *A*,
 yheld *L*, hole *D*, be þou bolde *B*, be let forthy *W*. — 2702 Muche *AE*,
 Miche *L*, Moche *W*, Ffor m. is *B*, That mehil *D* || sorowe *W*, the
 sorowe *B*, wo *D*, payne *A* || we h. *E*, we han *L*, h. *D*, we habbeþ *A*,
 þat we h. *B* || tholed *B*, yþold *L*, jtholed *A*, jthole *D*, suffred sykerly *W*. —
 2703 F. he h. *W*, We ne haueþ here *A*, Whe ne haue here *H* || no
 maner of halde ne c. *B*. — 2704 Th. ous any *A*, Th. owse owght *H*,
 Th. was o. *W*², Aboute vs ne *D*, About . . . *E*, Abouten ous no *L*,
 Sothely *Sir* als *B* || w. schalle *H*, tour no wall *L*. the tour ne . . . *E*.
 ne toure wall *D*, j the telle *B*. — 2705 Bot *L* || dek *D*, diche *L*, j *W* ||
 and d. *LE*. — 2706 We madyn *D*, Was m. al aboute *B*, f. *β* || vs w. *W*,
 ous w. *L*, vs o, vs in *B*, Therjinne oure bodyes j || f.] *f. LBW*. —
 2707 W. barbycans *LD*, W. grete berbycanes *B*, The barbicannes *H*,
 The barons *A* || nonnes *B*. — 2708 Hye jw. *W*, Ffull wele w. *B*, Wer
 yw. *H*, þ . . . weren w . . . ght *E*, That veryn mad *D*, Were jbrought *A* ||
 of] with *BWβ* || gret o. — 2709 A. þo o. diche *L*, A . . . dyche *E*, A.
 qw. þe d. *D*, Whan the dyche *W*, And when þat d. *B*, A. whanne that
 hit *A*, A. w. ytte *H* || w. m. *C*, w. alle wele m. *B*, w. redy m. *β*. —
 2710 Salidoyn *L*, f. *β* || þe Soudan *u. ö. EβB*, þe Sowdyn *D*, f. *L* || w.
 fful g. *D*, w. þancfull g. *B*, þerof w. g. *L*, therof w. ful g. *β*. —
 2711 came *DW* || vpon *A*, to *LD* || ous *L* || w. a g. *H*, w. full g. *B*,
 g. *C*. — 2712 *A.*] To *D* || bisett *LA*, vmbysett *B* || ous *LH*. — 2713 h.]
f. L || *Sir* Markys Mawfer. *B*, Markys Fer. *W*, Marcus Momfarante *H*,
 Martes of Mountferant *A*, Malkous Mounfer. *D*, M. þe Monfer. *L*. —

- þat leues on Mahoun *and* Termagaunt:
 He was a Crystene kyng sum whyle; 2715
 He dos vs more schame *and* gyle
 þenne þe Sawdon, *and* al hys hoost.
 Ffadyr, and Sone, and Holy Gost,
 Graunte hym grace off worldis schame,
 p. 29 Markys Feraunt be hys name! 2720
 Oure fferste bataylle, sykyrly,
 Was ffyl strong and ffyl deedly.
 Weel ffouzten oure Crystene kny3tes,
 And slowen þe Sarezynes doumy3tes.
 Oure Crystene hadden þe maystry, 2725
 þe Sarezynes fflowe, wiþ woo *and* cry.
 We slowe off hem manye þoo,
 And þey off vs manye alsoo;
 And j schal telle þorw3 what cas
 It ffyll to many a man allas! 2730

2714 þai L || leueþ *LD*β, lyueth *W* || in *L* || Mahond *AD*, Mahownde *H*,
 Mawhoune *B* Teruagant *A*, Teruagant *L*, Termegant *D*. — **2715** a |
f. A Cristenyd *k. D*, C. man β. . . knyzt *E* || som *B*β*E* w.] tyme δ. —
2716 He doþ ous *L*, He doth vs *D*, Bot he d. till vs *B*, He hath done
 vs *W*, And now he wayteþ *A*. And nough he weyteth *H* | mare s. a. g. *B*,
 s. a. m. g. *L*, s. a. moche g. *C*, m. harme a. g. β, m. sorwe a. pyne *D*. —
2717 þan þe *LD*, þan dose the *B*, Thame doþ þe β Soudan *u. ö. L*,
 Sowdon *D*. Soundan *A* and his *W* | ost *ALDB*. — **2718** Now f. *A*,
 Nough f. *H*, Now the f. *B*, The f. *W* || a. þe *B*, *f. H* || a. þe *B*. —
2719 werldis *B*, werdlys *D*, warld *L*. — **2720** Markes *L*, Marcus *H*,
 Martus *A*, Malkous *D*, Sir M. *B* || bi *u. ö. L*. — **2721** The β || first *LHB*,
 furst *A* || batelle *B* | sikerliche *L*, sekerliche *A*, sekyrlyche *D*, secur-
 lyche *H*, now sekirly *B*. — **2722** *W*. swythe s. *L*. *W*. welle strange *B*.
 That w. s. *W* || a. d. *W*, a. welle dedy *B*, a. dethliche *A*, a. dethelyche *H*,
 a. dedliche *L*, a. f. dedlyche *D*, a. f. manly *C*. — **2723** And w. *B*,
 Welle *H* || faught *AEB*, foughte *H*, ffowtyn *D*. — **2724** slou3 *LA*,
 slewe *B*, slye *H*, slowyn *D* || p. S.] mani of hem *L*. — **2725** hadde *L*β,
 þo h. *D*, hadn ther *B*. — **2726** And the *B* || Sarrains *L* || fled β*BW*,
 þo fleddy *D* || w. wa a. c. *B*, w. grette c. *H*, w. sory c. *W*, a. c. *D*. —
2727 We slewe *W*, Ffor we slewe *B*, We slowyn *D*, We slou3 in þe
 fleing *L*, Jn the fle yng we slow *A*, Jn the fle yng whe slye *H* || full
 m. of þ. *B*, m. of h. *AW*, fel of hem *LD*, m. *H* — **2728** *A*. hij *A* || fele
 of ous *A*, full fele of vs *B*, of ous fel *L*, off vs *D*, of ows *H* || m.]
 deden *HD*, duden *A*. — **2729** *A*.] *f. W* || t. the *B*, t. 3ou *LW*, 3ou t. *D* ||
 thorowe *B*, thourgh *A*, þurgh *H*, of *W*, bi γ. — **2730** Hit fel m. m. β,
 To m. m. it fel *L*, Moony a m. to sore *E*, M. m. came to sorwe *D*, To
 m. a m. it fell *W*, Ffor to m. a m. felle sorowe *B* || alas *W*, to alas β. —

As we dede Sarezyns to dede,
 Beffell þat a noble stede
 Outrayyd fro a paynym:
 Oure Crystene-men ffaste folewyd hym.
 þe Sarezynes seyzen þat þey come, 2735
 And ffley3 asyde, alle *and* some;
 And com on vs wiþ gret ffyzt,
And slow3 many a Crystene knyght,
 þat þere we loste, ar we it wyste,
 þe beste bodyes vndyr Criste: 2740
 þe Erl off Fferrers off Yngeland,
 þer was no dou3tyere man of hand;
 And þe emperour off Alemayne,
 And Janyng, the Eerl of Playn Spayne,
 Onleuene þousand off oure meyne, 2745

2731 *und* **2732** *fehlen* *H.* — **2731** As we d. þe Sarrazins *L.*, As we þe Saryzyns dide *E.*, Os we þe S. dedyn *D.*, Als that we dide the S. *B.*, And so we dude hem *A.* — **2732** Byfelle *B.*, Bifel so *L.*, Byfelle hit so *A.*, *B.* þer *E.*, It b. *W.*, Verybyl *D.* || þ. a s. *A.*, a n. s. *EW.*, þ. n. s. *D.* — **2733** Outreyd *L.*, Owterane allane *B.*, Outraged *W.*, A stede ranne *H.* || from δ , fram *L*β || paynem *A.* — **2734** The C. m. δ *H.*, O. C. *B.*, þe C. *LAW* || f. folowede *BW.*, f. folwed *L.*, folwed f. *A.*, folwed *HD.*, folowed *E.* || after h. *B.* — **2735** Saryzynes *E.*, Sarrazins *L.* || seyze *L.*, sey *E.*, sighe *H.*, saugh *A.*, sawe *W.*, sowin *D.*, sees *B.* || þ. we c. *E.*, þ. þ. c. *D.*, where we came *W.*, oure folke c. *H.*, þ. forlke c. *A.*, þai c. *L.* — **2736** *A.*] They *A.* || flowe *B*β, flowen *LD.*, fledden *E.*, fledde *W.* || o s. *L.*, one s. *DB.*, a3 . . . *E.* || and sum *D.*, . . . soome *E.*, than *W.* — **2737** *und* **2738** *umgekehrt* *E.* — **2737** c. on ous *L.* came ayenst vs *W.*, suth þey tourned *A.*, seyn þey turnede *H.*, turned a3eyne *E.*, turnyd ageyne *D.* || w. strong f. *LBW.* (f. *unleserlich*) *E.*, w. strengthe *and* f. *D.* — **2738** *A.*] They *E.* || slewe *BW.*, slow *E.*, slowyn *D.*, slyghe *H.* || moony . . . 3ty k. *E.*, many a dowty k. *D.*, m. a. C. douwri3t *C.*, m. C. mene downerighte *B.*, þe C. downryghte *H.*, þe C men douneright *A.* — **2739** And ther *B*β, þere δ || we lore β, we lose *E.*, we loryn *D.*, were lorn *L.* || er we it . . . *L.*, or we it w. *B.*, er we w. *A.*, or we w. *EHW.*, wo so yt w. *D.* — **2740** bodis *L.* — **2741** Lorde *H.* || of Fferers *D.*, of Feres *L.*, Feres *A**EW.*, Ferres *B.*, Fereys *H.* || Engelsond *AD.*, Englonde *W.*, Englande *H.*, Jngelsond *E.*, Jngland *LB.* — **2742** Th. nas β, *W.* *B*δ, No w. *L.* || neuer d. *W.*, noghte a doghetiere *B.*, non so doughty β*LE.*, none so dowty *D.* || m. of honde *E.*, knyght of h. *B.*, of hond *L*β*W.*, of his honde *D.* — **2743** that e. *A.*, þemperour *L.* || Almayne *B*β. — **2744** *A.* Jeryn *B.*, Sir James *E.*, *J.* *D.*, *A.* *H.* || an *E.* *H.*, f. *L.* || *P.* Spayn *D.*, of S. *EW.*, owte of S. *H.*, of alle lawe S. *D.* — **2745** *und* **2746** *umgekehrt* β. — **2745** Elleuen *LB.*, Endleue *A.*, Alevenne *H.*, Twelue *W.*, Eytene *D.* || thousand *A.*, þousend *L.* || men3e *B.*, men *E.* —

þere were slayn wiþouten pyte!
 þeroffe was þe Sawdon full glade;
 On morwe a newe sawt he made.
 He leet taken alle þe cors,
 Boþe off dede men, *and* off hors, 2750
 And caste into þe watyr off oure welle
 Vs to poysoun and to quelle;
 Dede he neuere a wers dede
 To Crystene-men ffor no nede.
 For þorwz þat poysoun, and that brethe, 2755
 Ffourty þousand toke her dethe.
 Sone afftyr newe zere, is nouzt to hyde,
 þe þrydde caas vs gan betyde.
 A schyp come saylande in þe see,
 Chargyd wiþ whete, gret plente, 2760
 Wiþ wylde ffyr, *and* armes bryzt,

2746 Th. was s. *W*, Th. w. slawe *E*, Th. weryn s. *D*, þus were þer s. *L*, *W*. s. *B*, And ther we lore *A*, And there whe loste *H* || wiþ grete p. *βBW*, wiþoute p. þen *E*, w. pete *D*. — **2747** þ. þe Saudan w. *E*, þ. þe Soudone w. *D*, þ. þe S. w. *L*, And th. w. þe S. *B*, The S. th. w. *A*, The Sawdan th. w. *H* || f.] wel *L*, *f. CW*. — **2748** And one þe *B*, On the *WAL* || morow *EH*, morne *B* || a] *f. D*, assawte *B*, sauzt *D*, seint *H*. — **2749** And he *W*, And *βδ*, þay *B* || let *Dβ*, garte þane *B* || take *LEβB* || a. þe corpes *B*, al þe corses *E*, a. c. *L*, þe dede corps *A*, the dede corses *H*. — **2750** of m. *Eβ*, of man *γ*, of þe m. *C* || of þe h. *C*, of horses *E*. — **2751** caste them *WB*, keste hem *DH* || in *Lβ* || the] *f. LW*, our *H* || w. w. *H*, well *W*. — **2752** Ous *L*, Ous alle *A*, Alle ouse *H* || to poynsone *D*, to poyson *E*, to apoisen *L*, for to p. *B*, *f. β* || a for to q. *B*, a. vs to q. *D*, for to aquelle *A*, for to q. *H*. — **2753** Dide he *B*, Ne dede he *D*, No d. he *L*, Ne d. þey *E*, He ne dude *A*, He dide *H* || no w. a d. *B*, no worse d. *Eβ*, no w. d. *D*. — **2754** f. non n. *A*, f. nonekyns n. *B*. — **2755** F.] *f. C* || þrowz *E*, þurch *L*, thurgh *B*, throw *D*, of *β, f. W* || þe *E* || poyson *AδBW* || a. þe b. *L*, of þe b. *E*, a. of þe breth *A*, a. þ. heth *D*, a. þ. stynke *B*, wiþouten drede *C*. — **2756** Fforty *D* || þousind *L* || token h. d. *L*, touke h. d. *H*, þeroff were dede *C*, was slayne as j thynke *B*. — **2757** S. a. n. zers *L*, S. a. n. here *E*, A. n. *A*, A. *H*, S. a. *W*, A. aftirwarde *B*, Seuene zere a. *D* || it was not to h. *W*, nowe it es noghte to h. *B*, nowghe ys nott to h. *H*, ny not to h. *A*, is tyde *E*, þis tyde *D*, tide *L*. — **2758** þe thirde *BW*, Anoper *LE*, Anoder *D* || ous g. *LH*, g. vs *A* || bitide *LA*. — **2759** came *DW* || saylyng *EβW* || on *HBW*, bi *γ*. — **2760** C. w. wete *D*, W. w. jcharged *A*, W. wete ycharged *H* || g.] full g. *B*. — **2761** w. fer *L*, w. fuyre *β*, brede f. *D* || armour *LEH*, armur *AW*, arowes *B*. —

To helpe þe Sarezynes ffor to ffyzt.
 þe Crystene token to red, sau*n* ffayle,
 That þey wolde þe schyp assayle.
 And so þey dede to oure damage! 2765
 þe wynd blew hard w*ip* gret rage;
 þe Sarazynes drow*3* vp here sayl,
 And ouyrsaylyd oure folk, sau*n* fayl,
 þat þere we lost syxty score
 Off þe beste bodies þat weren j*bore*! 2770
 þis was þe begynnyng of oure care
 þat we haue had þis seuene z*are*;
 And z*it*, sere kyng, þou schalt here more
 þat has greuyd vs flul sore.
 On Seynt James daye, verrayment, 2775
 þe Sarezynes out off Acres went,
 Weel a myle vs besyde,
 And pyzt pauylouns rounde *and* wyde,

2762 Sarrazins *u. ö. L*, Sarazones *H* || for] *f. LW* || . . . her *f. E*. —
 2763 Oure *C. BW*, Our folk *LD* || tok to *r. LB*, toke hem to *r. A*,
 toke the *r. W*, tonke *r. H*, þanno seydyn *D* || sanz *β*, sanco *B*, saunce *W*,
 sam *D*. — 2764 That] *f. C*, þe *B* || þey] *hij β* || w. go *D*, wald wende *L*,
 w. go to *B* || þat folk *E*, þe flolk *D*, and it *B* || to a. *D*, to aseyl *L*,
 ffor to a. *C*. — 2765 A.] *f. Cβ* || þ.] we *W* || dide *BW*, dude *β*,
 dedyn *D* || o.] paire *B* || domage *W*. — 2766 b. full h. and *B*, b. fast *W*.
 b. *UL* || w. vuell *r. A*, w*ip*oute *r. H*. — 2767 drow *D*, drewe *WH*, thane
 drewe *B* || h.] *f. H* || sail *AD*. — 2768 o. o. men *A*, o. ous *H*, o.
 vs *W*, oure *f. o. D* || sau*n*z *A*, sam *D*, without *WH*, w*ip*outten *B*. —
 2769 And there *B*, Ther *βWδ* || we] were *C³E* || l.] lore *b* || sexti *LDH*,
 fourty *BW*. — 2770—2773 *fehlen W*. — 2770 The b. b. *LEβ*, Es
 goode as ony *D* || þ. ouer were bore *B* (b. *unleserlich E*, þ. were
 yb. *L*, th. myght be bore *β*, myghte be bore *D*. — 2771 þat w. *γ*,
 The w. *A*, Thus whe *H* || the bygynnyng *B*, b. *D*, þe gining *L*,
 haue ylyvedde *H* || yn c. *H*. — 2772 and 2773 *fehlen E*. — 2772 Th.
 vs *D*, *f. H* || han h. *L*, hadde haued *A*, hath *D*, *f. H* || the vijth y. *A*,
 Th. s. yeere and mare *H*, s. zere and mare *B*, greuyd sare *D*. —
 2773 A. yut *A*, A. yette *H*, zete *LD* || sir k. *B*, *f. LDβ* || þ. salle *B*,
 j shall *β*, zo schul *D* || telle m. *β*, h. mare *B*, h. wele m. *LD*. —
 2774 hanoth jgr. vs *A*, hath vs g. *W*, hath owse g. *H*, vs h. g. *B*,
 vs haf g. *δ*, ous haf [agreued *L* || f.] swythe *δW*, wondir *B*, *f. L* ||
 sare *EB*. — 2775 *endet H*; On a *Bβ* || Seyn *L*, a S. *H* || Jones *E*, John *B* ||
 euen *CW* || verrament *BL*, verament *EDH*, verement *A*. — 2776 Acrys
u. ö. E. — 2777 *fehlt W*; A litel m. *A* || ous biside *L*, ther by side *A*,
 owte one syde *B*. — 2778 p. vp *C*, sett *L*, settyn *D* || pauylounes *D*,
 pauylions *AW*, pauelyouns (o *über y*) *B* || roume *L*, grote *W* || wynde *W*. —

- And soiournyd þere a long whyle,
 And alle it was vs to begyle. 2780
- p. 30 Oure Crystene-men, þat were wyzt,
 Erl, baroun, squyer, and knyzt,
 Seyzen þe Sarezynes haue ryhchesse,
 And we of alle good dystresse,
 And þouzte to wynne to oure pray 2785
 Off þat tresore *and* þat noblay.
 Ffyffty þousynd hem armyd weel,
 Boþe *in* yren and *in* steel,
 And wenten fforþ to batayllyng.
 þe Sarezynes sawz here comyng, 2790
 And fflowen asyde swyþe fast,
 And oure men comen afftyr *in* haste,
 And gunnen to ryde wyþ gret raundoun
 Tyl þey come to here paulyoun.
 þey founde þerjune no fferede, 2795

2779 A. soiournd þ. *L*, A. soiurnyd þ. *D*, A. sogeorunyd th. *B*, A. soiourne so *E*, For to haue begyled vs *W* || a full l. w. *B*, wel l. w. *L*, l. w. *AD*, that tyde *W*. — **2780** *fehlt W*; As it *C* || vs] our for *A* || bigile *L*, gyle *A*. — **2781** þ.] *f. W* || weryn *BD* || wyth *D*. — **2782** Erles barouns *B* || s.] *f. A*. — **2783** They seye *AE*, þai seyze *L*, They seydyn *D*, Sawe *W*, *f. B* || Sarysyne *E* || hadde *ALW* || hedden *E*, haddyn *D*, weren provde *and* hade *B* || grete r. *AE*, reches *B*. — **2784** we] wer *A* || of a. g.] a. gudes *B*, therof *A*, þerof h. . . *E*, þeroff had *D* || destresse *L*, grete d. *E*, grete destres *D*, in grete d. *A*, grete nede *and* d. *B*. — **2785** We th. *B*, They th. *A* || to] *f. AL* || to her p. *LA*, vnto o. p. *B*, to o. pay *W*. — **2786** Al þ. *ð* || tresour *LEBW*, richesse *AD* || a. n. *A*, a. nobulay *D*, yf that we may *W*. — **2787** Vifty *A*, Ffyue *ð*, Thane forty *B* || þousand *EAB*, þousend *L*, hundrid *D* || a. h. *A*, men a. *B* || welle *E*, full w. *B*. — **2788** eron *D*, iryn *B* || stiel *L*. — **2789** Went thane f. *B*, A. f. þai went *L*, Ffor to wende *ð*, A. priked toward *A* || to batayleng *E*, to batellynge *B*, þe b. *A*. — **2790** And the *B* || Sarysyns *E* || seyze *LA*, sees *B*, were ware *ð* || of þ. c. *B*, *et* oure c. *D*, of oure armyng *E*. — **2791** flowe *LA*, fledde *EW*, fledde *B* || one s. *BD* || full s. *B*. — **2792** m.] meyne *W*, folke *A*, *f. L* || come a. *A*, a. com *L*, come one *B*, came a. *W*, com *E*, after *D* || on h. *L*, kaste *D*. — **2793** gun to r. *L*, gane to r. *B*, gan r. *W*, g. to prekyu *D*, gan preke *E*, priked faste *A* || w.] swyþe *C*, *f. L* || raundone *E*, randone *DW*. — **2794** To þ. c. *B*, T. th. came *W*, Ffort hij c. *A*, *And* priked *L*, Ryzt *ð* || paulyoun *A*, paulyoun u. *ö. B*. — **2795** *und* **2796** *fehlen E*. — **2795** *fehlt A*; And þ. *B* || fond *L*, foundyn *D*, fande *B* || there *W* || no manere of *B*, *f. W* || ferred *L*, ffelarede *D*, felowerede *W*, forehede *B*. —

þey wende þey hadde ben fflowen ffor drede.
 þey founden þere whete, bred, *and* wynes,
 Gold, and syluyr, *and* bawdekynes;
 Vessel of syluyr, coupes off golde,
 More þenne þey take scholde. 2800
 Some stood, *and* some sat down,
 And eet, *and* drank gret ffoysoun;
 And afftyr mete þe paulyouns newe
 With their suerdys down þay hewe;
 And chargyd hors wiþ vytayle, 2805
 As nyse men scholde saun fayle!
 Gold *and* syluyr in males þey pytte,
 And wiþ here gerdeles þey hem knytte.
 Whenne þat ylke man hadde his charge,

2796 And þerfore þ. *B*, Tho we *W* || went *A*, wendyn *D* || hij *A*, þat þ. *B* || hade b. flowe *L*, hadyn be flene *D*, had flowe *A*, hade fled *B*, fledde *W*. — **2797** þ. founde þ. *LE*, Th. foundyn þerinne *D*, We founde therin *W*, Th. founden *A*, And ther th. fonde *B* || whyt b. *C*, b. δ*W* || wyne *W*, ryche w. *E*. — **2798** G. s. *CA*, G. a. seluer *B*, S. a. g. *D* || bawdkyns *B*, bawdekyne *W*, badekenys *D*. — **2799** And v. of s. *B*, S. fessel *A* || and c of g. *A*, a. cowppes of g. *B*, a. of g. δ. — **2800** Welmore γ, And m. *A*, 3a mekill mare *B* || thane *BWb* || hij *A*, we *W* || takyn *D* || schulde *AD*, wolde *BW*. — **2801** Sum *LD*, And s. *B* || stond *E*, stoden *AD* || a. sum *LD*, s. *W*, a. oþer s. *B* || sete *L*, seten *AD*, s. þam *B* || adoun *L*. — **2802** A.] *f. D* || eten *AD* || dronk *L*, droke *E*, drynken *A*, dronkyn *D* || full g. *B*, good *E* || fowson *E*, fousoun *L*. — **2803** A.] *f. Wδ* || here m. *D* || their *B*, *f. W* || paulyons *AW*, paulyons *E*, paulyone *D*. — **2804** *W*. her s. *L*, Were w. s. *W*, To þe grounde *C* || adoun þ. h. *LA*, d. þ. þrewe *C*, al to h. δ*W*. — **2805** horses *BW*, her h. *AD*, her horses *E* || vetayle *B*. — **2806** Os wyse m. *D* || schuld *LEA*, schulde done *D*, *f. B* || saunz *A*, sam δ, without *W*, withowtten *B*. — **2807—2967** *fehlen E*. — **2807** seluer *A* || in mal þ. putt *D*, in m. þ. cast *A*, they put in m. *W*, *and* clothis white *B*. — **2808** A. w. h. girdels fast him k *L*, A. w. h. gerdil abowte hem knette *D*, A. w. th. girdills togedir k. *B*, A. w. h. gurdels knut hit fast *A*, A. bounde them faste w. gyrdelles *W*. — **2809** And w. þ. *L*, And w. *A*, *W*. þ. *B*, Whan *W*, Qwanne *D* || ich *L*, eche *AW* || hath *A* || þaire chargynge *B*. —

b zwischen 2800 und 2801:

Riche metes jdight ther were, *A, f. 262d*
That bought oure Cristen-men ful dere.

1 *j. th. w.] þer graipəd w. LE, þei fondyn there D.* — **2** *And þ. γ || abouzte δ || o. men E, o. folk LD.*

Home þey wolden, wiþouten targe. 2810
 The Sarezynes sey₃ wel here wendynge,
 And comen afftyr ffaſte fflyngyng,
 At ſchorté wurdes a gret route,
 And beſette oure hoost aboute.
 þere here males down þey caſte; 2815
 Agayn þe Sarezynes þey fouzten faſte.
 And þere were loſt þouſandes ffyfftene,
 Noble men, hardy and kene.
 þis caaſe greuyd vs ſo ſore,
 þat we wende haue ben fforlore, 2820
 But God Almy₃ty, heuene kyng,
 Sente vs ſone ſocouryng:
 þe douzty Eerl off Champayne,
 And goode kny₃tes off Bretayne,
 And Randulff þe Glamvyles, 2825
 And Jhon þe Neel, and his broþer Myles,

2810 H. th. wolde *A*, H. th. wente *W*, þane hame þ. walde *B*, Homward þ. wald *L*, Homward þ. gunyn *D* || wiþoute t. *A*, w. tarynge *B*, with spere and t. *W*. — **2811** seye *LA*, saw *DW*, *f. B* || w.] *f. ADWB* || h. weyndyng *A*, one þ. w. *B*, hem fleande *D*. — **2812** fehlt *B*; com *LA*, came *W*, kemyn *D* || *f. fleyng A*, hem flyngande *D*. — **2813** und **2814** fehlen *A*. — **2813** *A. s. wordes LB*, Scharpe swerdis *D* || wiþ g. r. *LD*, a full g. r. *B*. — **2814** bisett *L*, vmbysett *B* || o. ffolke al a. *D*, hem a. a. *L*, us all a. *W*, o. Cristyn alle a. *B*. — **2815** þ.] Sum *L*, Some *A*, And thane some *B*, Soone *W*, They goune *D* || h. m.] the male *W* || d. c. *B*, adoune c. *A*, were d. c. *W*, oway c. *L*, avey to c. *D*. — **2816** And o₃ain þe S. f. f. *L*, Ayenst the S. th. fought f. *W*, And with the S. faughte full f. *B*, And ffowtyn a. þe S. f. *D*, And stode ayene and fouzt f. *A*. — **2817** Ac þ. *L*, Th. *AW* || were lorne *D*, we l. *BW*, we lorn *L*, we lore *A* || þ. fiue and ten *L*, þ. ten *D*, ffourty thowsande *B*. — **2818** N. kniztes *L*, Nobil knytes *D*, Bold m. *A*, Fful n. m. *B* || and h. of hande *B*, and douhti men *L*, and dowty men *D*. — **2819** þat c. *LD*, And th. c. *B*, Th. *W* || agreued *L* || so] ryght *W*, swithe *L*, full *A* || sare *B*. — **2820** Th. neigh we *A*, For we *W*, We *B* || wente *A*, wendyn *D* || to h. be f. *L*, a b. f. *D*, be f. *A*, all to be lore *W*, ilkane h. b. forfare *B*. — **2821** Ac *L*, And *C* || G. þat is a. *B*, G. in heuene *D*, Jhesu þat is oure *A* || heye k. *D*, k. *B*. — **2822** Sende vs s. *D*, He s. vs s. *BW*, Ous s. s. *L* || socoureing *L*, socourrynge *B*, goode soucourryng *A*. — **2823** und **2824** fehlen *A*. — **2823** douhti u. ö. *L*, doughety u. ö. *B*, douty u. ö. *D* || Chaumpeyn *L*, Chauerpayne *D*. — **2824** þe g. k. *B*, fele k. *LD*. — **2825** *A. Randolf L*, *A. Sir Raundolfe BD*, Sir Randolf *A* || de *AB* || Glanviles *L*, Glandeuile *D*, Glamauyles *B*, Gamyles *W*, Claanuyles *A*. — **2826** *A*] *f. ABW* || Johan *W* || þe] *f. W* || Neuell *W* || a.] *f. A* || brodir *BD* || Mile *D*. —

And Bawdewyn, a clerk fful mery,
 þe Erchebisshop of Cauntyrbery;
 And *wip* hym come hys nevewe,
 A baroun off gret vertewe, 2830
 Huberd Gawter off Yngelande,
 Agayn þe Sarezynes ffor to stande;
 And manye kny3tes off Hongry,
 And mekyl opir cheualry.

þenne heeld we a strong bataylle; 2835
 But an hard caas vs ffel, saun faylle.

At My3hylmasse, it moste be told,
 þe wedyr gan to wexe cold.
 þan ffel boþe rayn *and* hayl,
 And snow3 ffyue ffoote deep, saun fa(yle); 2840

p. 31 þondyr, ly3tnyng, wedyr tow3;
 Ffor hungyr oure ffolk it slow3;
 Ffor hungyr we loste, *and* colde wyndes,

2827 *und* **2828** *umgekehrt* *A.* — **2827** *A.* Baudewines *L.*, *A.* Baudekyn *C.*, *A.* Sere Blaudewyne *D.*, Sir *B.* *A* || *a*] þe *A* || *f.*] wel *L.*, *f.* *D* || mirre *L.* — **2828** *And* þe *AB* || Caunterbury *A.*, Cantirbery *B.*, Cantirbirie *L.* — **2829** *A.*] *f.* *D* || *h.*] them *W* || came *W.*, *cam* þanne *D* || nevou *L.*, eme nowe *B.* — **2830** *A* broun *B.*, *A* noble baron *W.*, *A* riche duke *D* || full *g.* *B* || vertue *Bb.* — **2831** Hubert *BD.*, Hubers *L.*, Sir Hubert *A.*, Roberte *W* || Gautier *A.*, Gaunter *WB.*, *and* *G.* *LD* || Englonde *AD.*, Englonde *W.*, Inglood *L.*, Ynglange *B.* — **2832** Ogain *L.*, Agaynes *B.*, Ayenst *AW* || *f.*] *f.* *L* || stonde *b.* — **2833** fele *LD.*, *m. a. B* || knyghte *B.*, dukys *D* || Hungrie *LB.*, Hungarye *A.* — **2834** muche *o. A.*, *o. gret* *LD.*, *o. noble* *W.*, *o. full noble* *B* || chialrie *A.*, cheuallery *W.*, cheualrie *L.* — **2835** þane *B.*, þo *LD.*, Ther *A* || we *h. L.*, we holdyn *D.*, they *h. A* || *a. grete* *b. W.*, *s. b. C.*, full strange *b. B.* — **2836** *B.*] *Ac* *L.*, *f. D* || *an h. c. f. A.*, *An h. c. vs befel* *D.*, *an h. c. befell vs* *W.*, *a full h. c. vs f. B.*, *ous f. an h. c. L* || sauns *A.*, saunz *D.*, sance *B.*, without *W.* — **2837** Mizhelmesse *L.*, Mychellm. *A.*, Mychelmesse *D.*, Michaelmes *B* || it not be *t. L.*, it must be *t. D.*, hit is jtolde *A.*, as it myghte be talde *B.* — **2838** whethire *B* || gan waxe *L.*, began to *w. W.*, was waxen *BD.*, was *A* || swythe *c. b.*, full swythe calde *B.* — **2839** þo *LAW.*, *And th. it* *B.*, *Yt* *D.* — **2840** *A.* snowe *LA.*, *A.* snawe *B.*, The snowe *D* || ff *LA* || fet *L* || *d.*] *f. W* || saunz *A.*, sance *B.*, sam *D.*, without *W^e.*, witous *W¹.* — **2841** Thunder *l. A.*, Thownour levynnyng *B.*, Liztinges *and* þ. *L.*, Leytynges thonder is *D* || wederis *D.*, *and w. AW.*, *and whethir* *B.*, *and waders* *L* || tow *D.*, full *t. B.* — **2842** *F.* hongre therwith *W.*, *F.* hungre *B.*, Therwip *an h. A.*, That mekyl of *D* || folkes *B.*, men *AW* || full faste it *B.*, *f. A* || slow *D.* — **2843** *F.* hungre *B.*, Wyth hounger *A* || we lorn *LD.*, *f. A* || *a. for calde* *B.*, *and wip* *A* || wynd *D.* —

Off oure ffolk syxty þousyndes!
þenne oure goode hors we slowe, 2845
Dede seþe, *and* eete þe guttys towē.
þe fflesch was delyd *wiþ* grete deynte:
þeroffe hadde no man plente.
Al to peses we carff þe hede,
And on þe coles we gan it brede, 2850
Jn watyr we boylyd þe blood:
þat vs þouzte mete fful good!
A quarter off whete men vs solde
Ffor syxty pound off ffloyns tolde;
Ffor ffourty pound men solde an oxe, 2855
þou; it were but lytyl woxe;
A swyn ffor an hundryd ffloryn,
A goos ffor halff mark off gold ffyn,
And ffor an hen, to syke þynges,
Men gaff of penyes ffyftene schillinges, 2860
And ffor an ay penyes vnleuene,

2844 Of o. folkes *B*, Of o. men *D*, We lore of o. men *A* || sexti *LDB*, fyfty *A*, thre score *W* || þousendes *L*, þousandes *ABD*. — **2845** Than *W*, And thane *B*, þo *L*, *And* þo *D*, *f. A* || o. noble horses we *B*, we o. g. h. *W*, The goude h. there we *A* || slou; *LAB*. — **2846** *And* soþen a. e. *L*, *And* soden a. eten *A*, Soden a. eten *W*, Sethide a. e. *B*, *And* sythyn etyn *D* || tou; *LAB*. — **2847** w. delt *LB*, therof we d. *A* || for g. d. *W*, w. d. *CAD* — **2848** þ. jwysse *B* || no m. h. *B*, h. we no *D*. — *Zwischen* **2848** und **2849** liest *W*: But we ete it without brede. — **2849** On tweyne p. *D*, To p. *W*, T. p. jwysse *B*, To colopes *L* || we carued *W*, we coruen *LD*, þay kerued *B*, we tere *A* || alle þe h. *B*, þe huyde *A*. — **2850** *fehlt W*; *A*. on þe cole *D*, *A*. in the fuyre *A* || we gunnen yt b. *D*, we dede hem b. *L*, we garte theym sprede *B*, hit bradde as tyde *A*. — **2851** *And* in *B* || the w. *BD* || b. oure hors bl. *A*. — **2852** *And* th. vs *B*, *And* þat ous *L*, *And* þat we *A*, *And* vs yt *D* || m. g. *LA*, was m. f. g. *C*, swythe g. *D*. — **2853** of] *f. A* || wete *D* || þane m. *B* || vs] *f. D* || saulde *B*. — **2854** sexti *LD*, fourty *D*, thre *W* || þane of *B* || of] þe *D* || florines *L*, floraunce *W*, penys *B*, penyis *D*, rede *A* || ytolde *L*, taulde *B*, golde *A*. — **2855** *And* for *A* || sexti *D* || m. seld *L*, m. saulde *B*, *f. A* || axe *W*. — **2856** þof *D*, þei *L*, *And* zit *B* || he w. *LD*, he nere *A*, was he *B* || bot *LB* || of a littill *B* || waxe *BWD*, ywox *LA*. — **2857** *And* for xl florens a swyne *A*; *A*. s. men sold f. *L* || a hundrethe *B*, a h. *D*, an hunder *L* || schelyng *D*. — **2858** *And* a *L* || h. a m. *ABD* || of g. f.] j ffynde *D*. — **2859** *A.*] *f. LBD* || to seke th. *D*, slyke tythyngē *B*. — **2860** gaue *W*, ʒaf *L*, yeue *A* || of pans *LA*, *f. DW* || fyf *A*, fyue *W*, ten *B* || schelynges *DW*, schelyngē *B*. — **2861** *A.*] *f. C* || hey *D*, ege *B*, egge *W*, hen-ay *C* || penys *D*, pens *W*, pans *LA* || elleuen *LBD*, enleuene *A*, alleuen *W*. —

And ffor a pere syxe or seuene,
 And ffor an appyl penyys sexe:
 And þus began oure folk vnwexe,
 And dyede ffor hungryr *and* ffor woo. 2865
 þe ryche men token to rede þoo
 A ryche dole ffor to dyzte
 To barounys and to pore knyzte.
 Twelue penyys men gaf to eueryche,
 And syxe to opere þat were nouzt ryche, 2870
 And ffour to þe smale wyztes:
 þus þe ryche here dole dyztes.
 þerwiþ þe more *and* þe lasse
 Bouzte hem fflesch off hors *and* asse.
 þey myzte haue non oþir þyng, 2875
 Ffor whyt Tourneys, ne ffor sterlyng.
 I haue þe told, sere kyng, here
 Off oure folk al þe lere,
 And þe damage off Acres hoost!
 But blessyd be the Holy Gost, 2880

2862 an appell *A* || sex *LBD*. — **2863** *A*.] *f. BW* || two notes *A* || penyys *B*, pans *A*, men zaf pans *L*, men gaf *D*, men gaue pens *W* || sixe *AW*. — **2864** posse *D* || bigan *LB*, gan *AD*, *f. W* || *f.*] derþ *L*, most *D* || to vnwaxe *B*, onw. *A*, vnderw. *D*, to w. *L*, vnþlythe wyxe *W*. — **2865** deyde *A*, storuē *LD* || *f.* wa *and* *f.* hungre sare *B*. — **2866** þe] *f. A* || *m.*] *f. D* || tok *L*, þane toke *B*, toke hem *AD* || to *r.* þ.] þaire *r.* thare *B*. — **2867** grete *D* || diole *L*, dale *B* || þat þay wolde *d. B*. — **2868** barounes *D*, barons *W*, barounē *B*, squyers *A* || to pouer *L*, *p. C*. pouer *A*, to ilke poure *B*, to many a *p. W*. — **2869** Twelf *A*, Tuelue *L*, Tuel *D* || penyys *BD*, pans *LA*, pens *W* || *m.* zaf to *LA*, *m. W* || ilke pore knyghte *B*. — **2870** *fehlt B*; *A.*] *f. LD* || Sex *LD*, vj pans *A* || to hem þ. w. nat *A*, to poore th. w. not *W*, to hem þ. weryn *D* || so *r. L*. — **2871** *und* **2872** *fehlen A.* — **2871** *A.*] *f. D* || sex penyys *B* || þe] euery *W* || smalle *BW* || wytes *D*, wyght *W*. — **2872** And th. *B* || *r.* mene *B* || þ. dale *B*, the poore *W* || dites *D*, dyght *W*. — **2873** And th. *A* || bothe the *m. B*, myght *m. A* || a. þe lesse *B*, a. l. *AC*. — **2874** Boghte th. *B*, Bowt h. *D*, þai b. *L*, Bigge *A* || fleysche *D*. — **2875** No *m.* þ. *L*, Ne *m.* þ. *D*, Ffor th. ne *m. A* || fynde *n. o. þ. A*, *n. o. th.* gete *W*. — **2876** They thought it full good mete *W*; wheat tornys *B*, halfpeny *D* || no *f. L*, ne *B* || starling *L*, ferthyng *D*. — **2877** J haffe *D*, Now *A*, Now h. j. *B* || þe t. King Richard *LW*, þe t. Ric. *D*, j taule the sir k. *B*, Kyng Ric. thow hauest hurde *A* || h.] Sir *L*, Sere *D*, full faire *B*. — **2878** o.] þis *LD* || folkes *B*, men *C* || and a. oure care *B*, theyr l. *W*, *and* of þis l. *D*. — **2879** *A.* alle þe *B* || oste *Bb*. — **2880** But jhered be *A*, Blyssyd be *D*, Yherd be *L*, There louyde now be *B*, Fadyr *and* Sone be þankyng *C* || the] þat *LA*, and *C*. —

And Marye þat bar Jhesus,
 þat þou art comen among vs!
 þorw3 þyn help we hopen snelle
 þe Sarezynes down to felle!"

Kyng R. wepte wip his eyen boþe, 2885
 And syth he sayde thus forsoþe:
 "Sere bysshop, bydde þou for vs,
 þat my3t vs sende swete Jhesus
 Hys foos alle to destroye,
 þat þey no more vs anoye!" 2890

Richard took leue, and leep on stede,
 And prykyd out of þat ferred.
 He rod aboute þe clos dyke
 Toward Acres, sykyrlyke,
 Tyl he come to þe hospytale 2895
 Of Seynt John, as j ffynde in tale.
 þere leet he py3te hys pauyloun,

2881 And the myght of swete J. b; oure lorde J. B. — 2882 Th. th. a. nowe c. amanges vs B, Th. th. a. a. vs W, þ. þe to day hap sent to ous LD, Th. sente the here amanges vs A. — 2883 Ffor th. A, Ffor thugh D, For þur L, Ffor throw D || thi h. BW, thhelp of þe L || we hope B, we hopeþ A, j hope W || full s. B, well W, all b. — 2884 The vile S. L, The ffals S. D, Th. S. boost a || adoun LA, to d. D || to falle A, falle LD. — 2885 K.] f. D || wepe LA, thane wepe B || h.] f. L || eyzen L, eynys D, eghne B. — 2886 sythen he s. B, seþþen he s. L, suth he s. A, s. s. he W, þus he s. C, seyde sithyn D || þos D, th. Sir B, to hym C. — 2887 Sir BWb || Erchebishop b, b. he seid, b. j beseche you W || b. f. vs LD, prey f. vs AW, preyze f. vs B. — 2888 þ. m. ous s. L, Th. vs m. s. W, Th. m. me s. C, Th. vs s. grace D, þ. we may hafe helpe of B || sw.] oure lorde B, Crist L. — 2889 fon LDW, fase B, fomen A || a. for to W, a. clenly for to B, to felle and to L, to fellyn and to D, for to A || distroye BDW, destrue L. — 2890 þ. þ.] And hye A || na mare vs B, no m. þe D, ous neuer m. A || anuye A. — 2891 K. R. a, Thus R. W, He A || t. loue W¹, t. his l. A, f. B || a. lept on his s. A, thane l. appone his s. B, a. keped h. s. W, of þat fferede D. — 2892 priked o. A, p. (e über y) forþ C, rode him o. L, stirt vpon D || wip his C, th. W, Fauue D || forehede B, felawerede A, felowrede W, felawsrede C, his stede D. — 2893 And r. ABD || þe] þat L, a A || dyche Wb. — 2894 Toward Acres] To and ffro D || sikerliche LAW, sekiryche D, full sekiryche B. — 2895 Tul D, Ffor to A || came DW || hospitall AB, ospytall D, hospytayle C. — 2896 Seyn LB || Johan W, Thomas C || os D || j tell W, men syngþ A || by tale W. — 2897 Th. he let pytche W, Th. Kyng Ric. p. A, And th. he sett B, þ. he dede telt L, He dede teldyn D || pauylion A. —

p. 32

And arerede hys Mate-Gryffoun,
 That was a tree-castel fful ffyn
 To assaute wiþ many Sarezyn, 2900
 þat he myzte into Acres seen;
 He hadde þryttene schyp fful of been.
 Whenne þe castel was fframyd wel,
 þey sette þerjnne a mangnel,
 And comaundyd hys men, belyue, 2905
 To brynge vp many a bee-hyue,
 And beet on tabours, *and* trumpes blowe,
 And sawte the cyte on a þrowe.
 Kyng Richard into Acres cyte
 Leet keste þe hyues gret plente. 2910
 The wheder was hoot in someres tyde,
 þe bees bursten out on euery syde,
 And were anoyyd, *and* fful off grame;
 þey dede þe Sarezynes ful gret schame,

2898 A. arereryde *B*, A. arere *L*, A. let arere vp *W*, A. lete areve *A*, A. lete set vp *D* || Mat-Grifone *D*, Mau-de-Gr. *A*. — **2899** It w. *C* || of t. c. *C*, a c. *A* || f. f.] gode and f. *A*, fyne *W*. — **2900** To gyue a. *W*, To geuyn asauzte *D*, To assayl *L*, For to assaille *A* || w. m. S.] to m. a. S. *W*, to þe S. *D*, þe S. *L*, the Sarasyne *A*, the prowde S. *B*. — **2901** *fehlt A*; þath *D* || to A. s. *D*, see i. þe cite of Acris *B*. — **2902** And he hade broghte *B*, f. *A* || Thirtene *A*, twelue *B*, thretty *D*, f. *L* || schippes *Bb* || f. b. *C*, f. of beon *A*, f. of bees *B*, of b. *D*, of hiuen o b. *L*. — **2903** *und 2904* *fehlen A*. — **2903** And qw. *D* || þe] his *L* || f. fair *and* w. *L*. — **2904** He s. *D*, And s. *B*, He lete s. *L*, He lette *W* || manganell *W*, magnel *D*, mangonel *L*, gud mawngonelle *B*. — **2905** Heo c. *A*, He c. *W*, Thane he comande *W*, A. comand *L* || m.] folk *L* || biliue *L*, blyue *A*, blyuys *D*. — **2906** To feche vp *BW*, To feche him vp *L*, m. b.-h. *B*, m. a beo-h. *A*, of his ben-hyuys *D*, been-h. *W*. — **2907** *und 2908* *fehlen A*. — **2907** A. bette one tabours *B*. He lete smiten t. *D*, þai smiten t. *L*, And byd taberrars *W* || t. to b. *C*, trompes b. *B*, trompettes b. *W*. — **2908** A. sauted to þe c. *L*, To assawte the c. *B*, A. made a sawt *L*, A. gafe a sauzte *D* || in a thrawe *B*, al in a þ. *C*, a þ. *L*. — **2909** And K. *L*, Bot thane K. *B* || in *LW* || *A*.] þat *D*. — **2910** L. cast *L*, Keste *BD*, Caste *A* || those h. *B*, be-hyues *L*, his bene-hyuys *D*, beo-hyuen *A* || full g. *B*. — **2911** It was *C*, The sonne was *D* || hate *B* || in þe s. t. *C*, in somers t. *LA*, in somere t. *BW*, in þat t. *D*. — **2912** The beys *D*, þe ben *L*, The beon *A*, The beest *W*, Those b. *B* || brust *L*, barst *A*, braste *B*, brostyn *D*, brake *W* || bi ich a s. *L*. in eche s. *A*. — **2913** A. weryn *D*, That w. *C*, They w. *W* || atened *LD*, agreued *W* || and] f. *W* || f. of g.] agramed *A*. — **2914** And d. þe S. *L*. And dude the S. *A*, And dide those S. *B*, The S. þei dedyn *D* || f. mekill s. *B*, g s. *D*, michel s. *L*, myche s. *A*, moche s. *W*. —

Ffor þey hem stungge in þe vysage, 2915
 þat alle þey gunne ffor to rage;
 And hydde hem in a deep selere,
 þat non off hem durste come nere;
 And sayden Kyng Richard was fful ffel,
 Whenne hys fflyes byten so wel! 2920
 Anopir gyn Kyng Richard vp sette
 þat was callyd Robynette;
 A strong gyn, ffor þe nones,
 And caste into Acres harde stones.
 Kyng Richard, þe conquerour, 2925
 Callyd in haste hys mynour,
 And bad hym myne vp to þe tour
 þat is callyd Maudyt Colour;
 And swoor hys oþ be Seynt Symoun,
 But 3iff it were jbrouzt adoun 2930
 Be noon, and þe vttermeste wal,
 He scholde hym hewe to peses smal.

2915 F. they styngeð them W, þai stunggen h. L, And stonge h. A, And stongyn h. D, F. þ. þam tangede B || þe] her b || vesage B. — 2916 Th. hij gonne A, Th. th. began W, Th. ffele begunnyn D, Th. a. the Sarazenes were B || f. to] nere B. — 2917 und 2918 fehlen B. — 2917 A.] þai LA || heddyn h. D, flowen A || into A, down in L || a.] f. LD. — 2918 Th. they ne d. c. hem non n. A, Th. none ne d. hem . . . n. D, No man d. c. hem n. L, For they d. not c. them n. W. — 2919 A. seyð LA, þay saide B, þei s. D, They sawe W || K. R.] R. D, that the k. A || is L || fful] welle B. — 2920 W. þat B, Whan L || fleyzen L, flyen W || bite L, bote A, betyn D, bitys B || so snelle B. — 2921 bis 2924 folgen nach 2925—2932 A. — 2921 Anoder g. D, And a. thyng B, A. W || gane K. R. vp s. B, R. vp s. LD, vp R. gan s. W, ther was vp jsette A. — 2922 w.] men B || ycleped L, cleped W, jhote A || a. R. B. — 2923 strange B, noble A. — 2924 A. kest D, þat c. L, þat keste B, To c. A || full h. B, gret D W. — 2925 fehlt A; The K. W, Bot thane K. B. — 2926 Cleped LDW, Kyng Ric. cleped A || on h. L, ffaste D, to hym anone W, in h. to hym B, f. A. — 2927 A. them W || mini L, mynde W || vp þe t. L, vp to þe heghe t. B, vnder þe t. D, into þe t. A W. — 2928 fehlt A; was LD || jc. D, ycleped L, cleped W || Mawndyt C. W, Maucalour D. — 2929 A. sware B, He sware W || athe B || Seyn S. L, Sent Symeon A, S. Symeon D, his crowne W. — 2930 Bot LB || yf D, f. LABW || brouzt LBW, fellyd D || sone a. B, downe W. — 2931 Ar n. L, Or n. D || a. also þe B, atte A, þe CDW || vttirmaste B, vtmast L, vttemest A, most D. — 2932 solde B, schulde b || h. h.] be hewe A, be heuyn D, hewe his bodi L || in p. B W, f. L. —

þe mynours gunne to myne ffaste;
 þe gynours ben *and* stones caste;
 þe Sarezynes hem armyd alle, 2935
 And runne in haste vnto þe walle.
 In whyte schetys þey gunne hem wryen
 Ffor þe bytyng off hys fflyen,
 And sayde: "þis man dos vs strong pyne,
 Whenne he wole boþe þrowe *and* myne. 2940
 We saw3 neuer kyng so begynne:
 It is gret doute he schal vs wynne!"
 Kyng Richard stood in his Mate-Griffoun,
 And saw3 here dedes in þe tourn:
 Whydyrward the Sarazenes flouen, 2945
 And archers arowes to hem drowen,
 And arweblasters wip quarell smerte,
 þorw3 legges *and* armes, hed *and* herte.

2933 mynouris *D* || bygonne to *A*, than bigane to *B*, *f. W* || mini *L*, myned *W* || full *f. B*. — **2934** The gonners *W*, *And* the *g. L*, *And* the engynouris *D*, *And* the gynne *A*, *And* engynis *B* || grete stanys *and* bees into *c. B*, bond *a. s. c. C*, bente *a. s. c. W*, *s. to c. AD*. — **2935—2942** folgen nach **2943—2948** *A*. — **2935** þan *h. ar. LB*, began to arme them *W*, were jarmed *A*. — **2936** ronne *A*, rennyu *D*, rane *B*, ranne *W*, vrn *L* || on *h. L*, anon *C* || to *LD*, vpon *A*, vppone *B*. — **2937** In *w. scheten L*, All here visage *D* || þ. gon *A*, þ. gane *BW*, begunne *D* || *h.*] to *D* || wrye *CA*, gise *B*, wrythen *W*, bryen *D*. — **2938** þe] *f. W* || biteing *L* || *h.*] the *A*, þat *D*, Kyngye Rychardes *W* || fleyzen *L*, flyes *B*, flye *AD*. — **2939** They *s. W*, They seydyn *D* || th. m. doþ *A*, he doþ *L*, he dede *D* || ous *L*, *f. D* || st.] grete *W*, mekil *D*, *f. A* || payne *W*. — **2940** *W. he wil L*, Now he *w. A*, That he wolde *D*, For he doth *W*, þat thus to vs *B* || thraves *B* || mayne *W*. — **2941 und 2942** fehlen *D*. — **2941** ne *s. B*, ne seigh *A*, no seye *L* || *n.* man *A*, *n. no mane B* || þus *AW* || biginne *LAB*. — **2942** *g. drede L*, drede *A* || he wol *A*, he will *B*, lest he *W* || ous *L* || wyne *A*. — **2943** *K.] f. D* || st.] was *b* || *h.*] *f. A* || Maude-Gr. *A*, Mat-de-Gr. *D*. — **2944** saw *BDW*, sey3e *L* || alle *th. d. B*. — **2945** *And w. L*, Whederw. *W*, Wedirw. *D*, *And* whedirwardes *B*, Wheþer *A* || þe *S.] archers C*, euer so þai *L* || flowe *LB*, flough *A*, flew (*unsicher, Tintenleck*) *D*, drewe *W*. — **2946** *And] His L*, þe *D*, *f. AC* || arches *D*, *f. W* || arwes after *h. A*, *a. Englysshe* to them *W*, to *h. a. D*, *a. amanges þame B*, after *h. L*, sey3 *and C* || drowe *LD*, drough *A*, threwe *B*, flewe *W*. — **2947** *A. alblasters L*, *A. alblasteris D*, *A. alblastereris B*, *A. arblastes A*, Out of arblastes *W* || *w. q.] w. gaynes AD*, gaynes *L*, garse ga full *B*, arowes *W*. — **2948** Though *A*, Throw *D*, Thurgh *B*, purch *L* || *l. armes B*, lege *a. heuyd D*, lunge leuer *W*, *f. A* || heued *a. h. L*, hedis *a. h. B*, arme *a. h. WD*, þe heued *a. þe h. A*. —

þe Frenssche-men wiþ gret noblay
Halp to myne þat ylke day. 2950

þat outemeste wal was doun caste,
And many a Sarezyn slayn in haste.
þat day Kyng Richard spedde so þor,
þat he was holden a conqueror:
Ffor betere he spedde þat day or noon 2955
þene þe oþere in þe seuene zer hadde don.

The Sarezynes myzten nouzt dour,
þey flowen into þe heyze tour;
And lyzten torches abouten þe wal,
Men myzte it sen ouyr al. 2960

p. 33 þe torchys caste a gret lyzt,
þat betokenyd a newe ffyzt
þat was comen ffro Yngelonde,
Where þorwz þey myzte nouzt wiþstonde,
But 3yff Saladyn, þe Sawdan, 2965
Come to helpe wiþ many a man.

2949 w. g. n.] þat ich day *L*, in þat day *D*. — 2950 Helpyn *D*,
Helpede *BW*, Gonne *A* || to] him *L* || mini *L* || th. i. same d. *B*, th.
vlke d. *A*, full well th. d. *W*, wiþ gret noblay *LD*. — 2951 þ. þe
vtmast *L*, The vttermost *W*, þaire vttermaste *B*, Th. the vttest *A*,
The most *D* || that daye w. *W* || done *D* || ycast *L*. — 2952 *A*.] *f. D* ||
m. Sarazenes *BW*, m. Sarrazin *L*, The Sarazyns *D* || slayue *W*,
slawe *A*, died there *B*, fleyn *D* || on h. *L*, at last *W*. — 2953 þ. d.]
f. A || K. R. so spede there *B*, R. so well s. th. *W*, So K. R. s.
there *AD*, so R. s. þer *L*. — 2954 haldyn *B*, called *A* || for a *BW*,
f. LA || conquerer *LAB*. — 2955 *F*.] *f. A* || better *Bb* || he spede *B*,
s. he *A* || ar *L*, er *A*. — 2956 Thanne *bB* || þe o. in s. 3. h. d. *L*, alle
othere in s. 3. hade d. *B*, þei haddyn all s. 3. d. *D*, all the in s. y. h.
d. *W*, al þe Christen kynges in vij yere h. jdone *A*. — 2957 endet *L*;
myght not endure *W*, myth n. d. *D*, thane no lengare myghte dure *B*,
wiþ mysauntere *A*, seyze þa . . . *L*. — 2958 Bot th. *B*, But *D*, *f. A* ||
flowe *B*, Ffledde *A*, fledde *W* || vp i. *B* || that *W* || hiegh *A*, heghe *B*,
hye *W*, ryche *D*. — 2959 lighted *B*, lytyn *D*, abowte *B*, abouyn *D*. —
2960 þat mene *B* || hem s. *D*, se it *WA*, it *B* || þe contre o. *B*. —
2961 casten *A*, keste *W*, kestyn *D* || so g. a l. *B*, g. l. *DW*. — 2962 And þ. *D*,
Ffor þ. *B* || bytakenyde *B*, bytokenep *A* || a] *f. D*. — 2963 und 2964 un-
gestellt, durch a b die richtige Reihenfolge bezeichnet *D*. — 2963 jcome *A* ||
ffrom *D* || Ynglande *B*, Engelond *A*. — 2964 Wherfor *A*, There th. *W*, The
qweche *D*, þat *B* || hij *A* || ne m. *B* || not *W*, nat *A* || agaynstande *B*,
stonde *W*. — 2965 *B*. giffe that *B*, *B*. yf *D*, Bute *A* || Saladyn u. ö. *W* || þe
Sowdone *D*, that her *S. A*. — 2966 *C*. þame to h. *B*, Hem c. to h. *D*,
Came to them *W* || w. m. one *D*, w. m. mo mene *B*, w. men anone *W*. —

Saladyne was ten myle þenne,
 And seyþ þe torches lyztly brene.
 He gaderede his folk togedere,
 As þykke as rayn falles in wedere. 2970
 þey assemblyd on a playn,
 Besyde Acres, on a mountayn;
 Syxty þousand ffootmen j ffynde.
 Knehches off hay he made hem bynde,
 To goo before hastelyke 2975
 For to ffylle þe Crystene dyke.
 Soo þey haue taken here red
 To doo þe Crystene-men to ded.
 Afftyr comen barouns and knyþtes,
 An hundryd þousand stronge in fyþtes. 2980
 Be ordre þey comen in here maners,
 Off red sendel were here baners,
 Wiþ þree gryffouns depayntyd weel,
 And off asure a ffayr bendel.
 Sone þerafftyr come rydande as fele 2985

2967 And S. B, The Soudan A || thenen D, thethyn B. — 2968 sauþ A, saw DW, sees B || lyght W, so brighte B, brith D, fast A || brenne AW, brenen D, bryne B. — 2969 He gaddryde D, Bot thane he gedirde B, He g. þen E, þey g. C, He let gader W || here f. C, folkes B || togyder DW. — 2970 Also ð || r.] haile ð, snowe W || falleth AW, f. B ð || in wethere A, in wate w. B, in wynter W. — 2971 And th. B, And A || asemblyd D, a. hem A || vpon AW, appone B. — 2972 Byside AE || vpon AEW || montayne E, mowtayne D. — 2973 Sixty ABD || th. men B, þ. ð || as j f. DB, so y f. E. — 2974 Knyches of h. A, And k. of h. B, Cockes of h. W, Ffootmen ð || he dude h. b. A, he garte þ. b. B, he dide knyþtes behynde E, he dede knyþtes bynde D. — 2975 And bade hem go ð || byfore u. ð. AE || hasteliche bW, full hastilyke B. — 2976 F. to full AE, To f. W, To fellyn D, To f. fful C || C. mennes ð, C.-mens B || dyche bW. — 2977 And righte there þay token to r. B, þe Saryzyns token hem to r. ð, Rey a res to haue r. A, To rescowe Acrys they haue r. W. — 2978 And to W || þe] alle B, f. ð || to þe d. B. — 2979 And a. A, And a. þame B || come Bb, came W || barounys a. k. D, anon rightes A. — 2980 A h. þ. D, Ane hundrethe th. B, Stronge in armes W || full s. B, bold ð, stoute W. — 2981 order ð || come AEW, came W, kemyn D || on D || maner ABW. — 2982 And of B || sendale B || weren B, was EW, f. A || baner AW. — 2983 gryffons E || jpeynted AD, peynted E, departede B || well AE. — 2984 of say was D || a grete b. B, a grete bordell A, þe b. ð. — 2985 S. after there came as many mo W, And after c. as f. A, And s. aftir þame c. also many B, S. after com hastelych E, S. aftyr keme hastiliche D. —

Off bold barouns, by gentyll stele.
 Here gonfanouns *and* here penseles
 Were weel wrouzt off grene sendeles,
 And on euerylkon a dragoun
 As he ffauzt wiþ a lyoun. 2990
 þe ffyrste were rede, *and* þyse were grene;
 þenne come þe þrydde bataylle bedene:
 Ffyue *and* sixty þousand knyktes,
 In Ynde armyd to alle ryktes.
 Afftyr come, whyte as þe snowe, 2995
 Ffyffty þousand in a rowe,
 þer among was Saladyn,
 And hys newewe Myrayn-Momelyn.
 Here baner whyt wiþouten fable,
 Wiþ þre Sarezynes-hedes off sable 3000

2986 Barons by g. skele *A*, Of bar. þame aftir in g. company *B*, Barons rydyng and knyghtes also *W*, Barouns rydyng gentillych *E*, Barounys rydynde gentilyche *D*. — **2987** gonfanons *E*, gomfaynouns *D*, goffanouns *A*, gamfanon *W*, consyance *B* || pensels *B*, pensell *A E W*. — **2988** *W*. wr. *E*, *W*. jwr. *A*, Weryn jwr. *D*, Weren wr. alle *B*, Was wr. *W* || grete *A* || sendell *A E B W*. — **2989** *und* **2990** *umgekehrt W*. — **2989** *A*. on e.] On eche was *A*, On euery baner was δ , *A*. in Surrey with *W* || dragone δW . — **2990** Als he *A*, Als þoghe he *B*, þat δ || fight *A*. — **2991** furst *E*, ferst *A* || was *B E* || a. this was *B*, a. þes beþ *A*, þat oper *E*, þe oder *D*, a. *W*. — **2992** þan *B W*, Tho *A*, þere *E*, That *D* || came *A W*, keme *D* || the thirde *B W*, the ferth *A*, to þe *D*, ry. . *E* || batal *D*, ost *A*, f. *B W* || bydene *A E W*, aftir byhynde *B*. — **2993** Wiþ f. a. sixty *B*, Wiþ vif a. fyfty *A*, With s. *W*, Six a. syx . . . *E*, Sixe a. forti *D* || k.] y fynd δ . — **2994** Yu *Y*. yarmed to a. r. *A W*, In *Y*. a. at a. r. *B*, þat were clo . . . all . . . in Ynde *E*, That weryn clothid all jn Hende *D*. — **2995** And a. *A B D*, And efter *E* || came *W*, keme vp *D*, þam *B* || as w. as s. *A*, als whitte als snawe *B*, w. as ony s. *W*, one a rowe *D*. — **2996** Come f. *B*, Sexti *A D* || on a r. *A B W*, one a þzorwe *D*. — **2997** And theym amange *B*, Therjñne *A* || Sir *S. B*, Sere *S. C*, the Soudan *S. A*. — **2998** newwe *D*, eme also *B* || Myrry-Molendyn *W*, Mirabolyne *D*, Moreuelyne *A*, Sir Rabolyne *B*. — **2999** baners *B D W* || were wh. *B*, weryn *D*, was *A* || wiþoute *A*. — **3000** *W*.] f. *A* || Sarazene-h. *B* || of sabell *A*, the consyable *B*. —

b zwischen 2994 und 2995:

Her baner was peynted, so seith þe Latyn, A, f. 264a
Wiþ iij bores hefdes of golde fyne.

1 baners δ || were p. *E*, jpeyntyd *D* || seth *D* || þe] f. *E*. — **2** hedis *D*.

þat were schapen noble *and* large;
 Off balayn boþe scheeld *and* targe;
 No man cowde telle þe route,
 þey besette þe Crystene al aboute.
 þe ffootmen kast *in* knehches off hay 3005
 To make þe horsmen *in* redy way,
 And ffylde þe dyke ffull vpry3te,
 þat al þe hoost wel entre jn my3te.
 þe Sarezynys hadden entryd negh,
 But God almy3ty þertoo segh. 3010
 þe cry aros *into* þe Crystene hoost:
 "Suse Seynours, has armes tost!
 But we haue þe betere socour,
 We beþ fforlore be Seynt Sauour!"
 þo my3te men see many wy3t man 3015
 Hastely to hys armes ran;
 And wenten quykly to þe dyke,

3001 þ.] *f. A*, *verwisch* *D* || weren yschapede *B*, weryn schapin *D*,
 Jshaped *A* || brod a. l. *D*, full n. a. l. *B*, bothe roume a. l. *A*. —
 3002 Of balam *B*, On euery baner *D*, . . . euery b . . . *E* || was b. *A*,
 was *D* || shilde *A*. — 3003 ne couthen *B*, may *A* || rowtte *B*. —
 3004 That besettyn *D*, Tha bysette *A*, þat þane bysett *B* || the *C*.
 ab. *W*, oure *C*. men ab. *A*. — 3005 keste jn *B*, kestyn in *D*, cast
 the *A* || knycces *AD*, theyr cothes *W*. — 3006 þe] *f. C* || in] *f. BD*. —
 3007 *und* 3008 *fehlen* *A*. — 3007 feldyn *D*, fillede *EB* || diche *E*,
 dykys *D* || f.] alle *B*. — 3008 al þe ost δ , þe horsemen *B* || wel] *f. C* |
 entry *C*, entyre *B*, entred *W* || jn] *f. BEW*. — 3009 The *S*.] They *A* |
 hadde *AW*, hade *B* || e. ny3e *E*, e. ny *DW*, allmost jentrend n. *A*,
 entry n. *C*, nerehande e. jne *B*. — 3010 *B*.] And *C*, Warne *B* || *G. a*.]
G. of heuyn δ *B*, *Jhesu Crist* *A* || þ. sye *EW*, þ. jsy *D*, had to þam
 seene *B*, þat sit on hye *A*. — *Zwischen* 3010 *und* 3011 *liest* *A*, *f. 264a*:
 Therto he toke gome, | That non Saracene therjnnē come. — 3011 þe]
f. A || rase þane *B* || thorough the *C. h. W*, þrouze þe oste *E*, þrow þe
 ost *D*, in *C*. ost *A*, amanges the *Cristyn* *B*. — 3012 And knyghttis
 hase þaire armours takyn *B*; Soyas *W* || seignours *AE*, seygnunzs *D*,
 seygnours *W* || as a. t. b, for the Holy Goost *W*. — 3013 And
 sayden bot if we *B* || better *bB*. — 3014 be *B*, both *A*, ben δ ||
 forlorne *B*, jlore *A*, begyled δ . — 3015 þer m. m. sen *D*, Ther
 men m. s. *A*, Th. ye myght s. *W*, And ther m. men s. *B* || moony
 a w. *E*, m. a *DW*. — 3016 Hastily *D*, þat h. *E*, þat hastily *B*,
 Smartlich *A*, That quyckly *W* || h.] þaire *B* || armure *W*, armours *B* ||
 tan *A*, wane *B*. — 3017 w. full q. *B*, wente anone *W*, wente
 hem *A*, dide hem al *E*, dede hem all *D* || into *W* || diche *bW*. —

And deffendyd hem hastelyke.
 þere was many gentyl heued
 Quykly ffro þe body weued; 3020
 Scheldes manye schorn in twoo,
p. 34 And many stede strykyd alsoo;
 Manye a kny3te þere loste his armes,
 And manye a stede drow3 his harmes;
 And manye a dou3ty man, saun ffayle, 3025
 þere was slayn in þat bataylle.
 Kyng Rychard was syke þoo,
 Al Crystyndom to mekyl woo!
 He my3te hym nou3t of hys bed stere,
 þou3 his pauyloun hadde be on ffere. 3030
 þerfore þe kyng off Fraunce leet crye
 Among þe Crystene cumpanye

3018 To defende δ , Ffort defende $A \parallel h.$] it $BW \parallel$ hasteliche AW , ful hastelyche E , hastilich D , full manlyke B . — **3019** Bot the $B \parallel w.$] $f. E$, men myght see A , myghte men see $B \parallel m. a. g. BW$, mony a $g. E$, many a $A \parallel$ hewed W . — **3020** Fful hastily B , Smertelich $A \parallel$ from WD , fra B , fram $A \parallel$ paire bodies $B \parallel w.$] take the hewed W . — **3021** und **3022** fehlen b . — **3021** S. fell clouen a t. W , S. felle und schuldurs in twaa B . — **3022** m. stedis B , m. a s. $W \parallel$ stekide als wa B . — **3023** und **3024** umgekehrt D . — **3023** M. kny3tes C , And m. a k. AB , And mony l . . . ge E , And m. a man $D \parallel$ þ. les h. a. AD , lese his a. B , l. here a. C , l. his harnes W , and mony . . . E . — **3024** mony a stede E , m. stedes $C \parallel$ drewe W , þer drewe E , þere drow D , drewe after þam $B \parallel$ paire th. B , theyr tharnes W , to harmes C . — **3025** m. d. m. C , m. a d. body A , mony a kny3t E , m. d. kny3tes $D \parallel$ sance u. $\delta. B$, sanz u. $\delta. A$, sam u. $\delta. \delta$. — **3026** Th.] $f. Wb \parallel$ Weryn $D \parallel$ jslawe A . — **3027** But K. R. AB , But R. our k. $W \parallel w.$] laye $B \parallel$ seke bW , full seke $B \parallel$ thane B . — **3028** And that a. $B \parallel$ Cristendame D , Cristen men $E \parallel$ to muche w. AE , to moche w. W , myghte banne B . — **3029** He m. h. n.] He m. not W , He ne m. n. B , He ne m. not A , He ne m. $\delta \parallel$ of h. b.] owte of h. b. B , his body W , a foot him $\delta \parallel$ him s. A , stirre B . — **3030** And therefore þay made alle full heuy chere B ; þof D , Thogh $A \parallel$ pauillion $A \parallel$ h. ben W , were AD , w . . . $E \parallel$ on fuyr A , in fyre W^1 , if fyre W^2 . — **3031** And th. $B \parallel$ let AD , made a W . — **3032** Amanges B , Amonges $A \parallel$ all the A , alle $BD \parallel$ company AB , cumpeny D . —

b zwischen 3024 und 3025 :

And many a gentill-mannys hond *A, f. 264a*
Lay ofsmetyn on þe sond.

1 mony $g. E$. — **2** $L. ysmeten E$, Was jlore $A \parallel$ in þat stounde A .

þat no man scholde, ffor dedes doute,
 Passe þe close dyke wipoute,
 But holde them all it within, 3035
 That the Sarasynes sholde them not wyn.
 And þoo þat were jn jcomen
 Off þe Sarezynes þat were jnomen,
 Ffol hastily were þey don to dede:
 For them zede no raunsoun to mede. 3040
 Why Kyng Richard so syke lay,
 þe resoun j 3ow telle may:
 Ffor þe trauaylle off þe see,
 And strong eyr off þat cuntree,
 And vnkynde cold *and* hete, 3045
 And mete *and* drynk þat is nouzt sete
 To hys body, þat he þere ffonde,
 As he dede here in Yngelonde.
 Kyng Rychard bad hys men seche
 Ffor some wys clerk *and* sertayn leche, 3050
 Crystyn, oþir Sarezyn

3033 none ne s. *B*, none ne schulde *D*, no shuld *E*, they ne s. *W*, no man *A* || dethes *AW* || douzte *D*. — **3034** Not p. *W*, Noghte ne p. *B* || theyr cl. *W*, þe *Cristen* *ð*, the *B* || dyck *D*, diche *AW* || wipoutte *B*, aboute *W*. — **3035** und **3036** fehlen *C*, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. 54a*. — **3035** *B*. halde *B*, *B*. helde *A*, þerfore þey helde *E*, Therfor þei holdyn *D* || th. a. w. *W*, h. all stille þerjune *A*, hem w. *D*. — **3036** That no Saracene *A*, Ffor þe *S*. *E* || schulde h. n. w. *D*, ne s. þ. w. *B*, s. jn w. *A*. — **3037** *A*. þay þ. *B*, þo þ. *D*, And if ther *A*, Moony *S* . . . *E* || jnne weryn *D*, w. eny in *A* || jcome *ADW*, comyn *B*. — **3038** Of *S*. *W*, Wyth *Cristen* men *D*, Smarteliche *A*, And þo þat . . . *E* || they w. *WD*, þat he w. *A* || jnome *ADW*, nommen *B*. — **3039** þat h. *B*, And hastely *W*, And h. *D*, Hastely *E*, And anon *A* || þat þ. w. d. *B*, w. d. *D*, d. *W*, jdo *A* || deth *A*. — **3040** That non r. for him yede *A*; *F*. th.] þer *C* || y. no] was . . . *E*, þat noþer go *B* || rawnsone *B*, ramsome *D* || to] ne *B*. — **3041**—**3125** nicht in *AD*. — **3041** Bot w. þat *B*, . . . w. *E*, While *W* || seke *B*. — **3042** Herkenys þe skille and j will saye *B*. — **3043** It was for þe trauelle he haued hade one þe s. *B*. — **3044** And also for the s. ayere of þe contree *B*. — **3045** And also for *B*, And for *W* || vnkyndly *B* || calde *B*, stynke *W*. — **3046** metis a. drynkis *B* || þ. were noghte swete *B*, was not swete *W*. — **3047**—**3328** fehlen *E*. — **3047** b.] complexyounes *B* || fande *B*. — **3048** he was wounte *B*, it was *W* || h.] *f*. *W* || Ynglande *B*, Englonde *W*. — **3049** þane *K. R. B*, *R. C* || b. h. folke sold s. *B*, h. m. b. s. *W*. — **3050** Somwhare aftir some gude wyse l. *B*. — **3051** whethir þat he were *C. B* || or *B*, or elles *W*. —

Ffor to loken hys vryn.
 And euery man sayde hys avys,
 But þer was no man so wys
 þat myzte don his sorwe sese, 3055
 Ne off hys paynes hym relese.
 Sory were þe ffolk Englysch,
 Ffor here lord laye in grete anguysch;
 So was þe Crystene hoost eke,
 Ffor Rychard lay so sore seke. 3060
 On knees prayden þe Cristene hoost
 To Ffadyr, and Sone, and Holy Goost,
 Be nyzt and day wip good entent:
 "Geue Kyng Richard amendement!"
 Ffor loue of his modyr dere, 3065
 Here sone grauntyd her prayere.
 þorwz hys grace and his vertu,
 He turnyd out off hys agu.
 To mete hadde he no sauour,
 To wyn, ne watyr, ne no lycour; 3070
 But afftyr pork he was alongyd.
 But, þou3 his men scholde be hongyd,
 þey ne myzte, in þat cuntree,
 Ffor gold, ne syluer, ne no mone,
 No pork ffynde, take, ne gete, 3075

3052 F. to loke W, And þay gane loke B || one h. B || bryne W. —
 3053 eueryche s. W, ilkane s. ther B || h. aduysse W, to h. a. B. —
 3054 w. none of them w. W, ne w. nane of þame so w. B. — 3055 d.]
 garre B, f. W || sorowe W, sorowes B || sesse B. — 3056 Nor B, Or W ||
 payne W || h. r.] to hafe relese B. — 3057 Bot thane full sary B ||
 weren B, was W || oure Cristyn Ynlis B. — 3058 F. þat B || l. in so g.
 anguys B, was in swylk a. C. — 3059 fehlt W; And so weryn alle þe
 C.-men e. B. — 3060 F. þat B || Kyng R. BW || sare B || syke W. —
 Zwischen 3060 und 3061 W: All aboute they gan seke. — 3061 þan
 preyed B || oste B. — 3062 To the F. W, F. C, To God þe f. B || a. þe
 s. a þe H. B. — 3063 Be] f. W || in g. atent B. — 3064 Send to K. R. B,
 That R. myght haue W || a gud a. B. — 3065 And so thurgh preyere
 of lady d. B, Thorough the byddyng of our lady d. W. — 3066 Hir
 dere s. B, H. blessyd s. W || g.] herde W || his p. C, for hir p. B. —
 3067 That thurgh B || a. heghe v. B, a. v. W. — 3068 torned B. —
 3069 h. he haued no B. — 3070 ne to w. B || ne to no l. BW. —
 3071 hym sore langede B. — 3072 And giff þat h. B, Th. all h. W ||
 m.] f. B || solde bene hangede B. — 3073 contree B. — 3074 Neyther
 f. g. W || ne s.] f. W || nere no m. B, nor for fee W. — 3075 noþer t. B. —

þat Kyng Richard myzte ouzt of eete.

An old knyzt was *wip* Richard kyng;

Whenne he wyste off þat tydyng,

þat þe kynges maners were swyche,

To þe styward he spak, priuilyche: 3080

“Oure lord kyng sore is syke jwis,

Afftyr pork he alongyd is,

And 3e may non ffynde to selle:

No man be hardy hym so to telle!

3yff 3e dede he myzte deye! 3085

p. 35 3ow behoues to don als j schal seye,

þat he wete nouzt off þat.

Takes a Sarezyn 3onge *and* ffat;

Jn haste þat þe þeff be slayn,

Openyd, *and* hys hyde off fflayn, 3090

And soden fful hastyly,

Wip powdyr, *and wip* spysory,

And wip saffron off good colour.

When þe kyng feles þeroff sauour,

Out off agu 3yff he be went, 3095

He schal haue þertoo good talent.

Whenne he has a good tast,

And eeten weel a good repast,

3076 m. of e. *B*, m. e. *W*. — 3077 Bot ane alde k. *B*, A noble k. *W* || w. R. þe k. *B*, w. our k. *W*. — 3078 And wh. *B* || tythyng. *B*. — 3079 That Rychardes maners were syche *W*, Ffull wele he wiste þat Kyng R. maners wer *B*. — 3080 sp.] sayd *W* || full preualyke *B*. — 3081 k.] *f. B* || lyeth sore seke *W*, ligges full s. seke *B*. — 3082 And a. p. hym sore langes or this *B*. — 3083 A.] *f. C* || 3e ne m. *BW*. — 3084 Bot lokes þat no *B* || be so hardy hym to t. *B*, be so ha. to t. *W*. — 3085 And yf he do *W*, And giff þat 3e do *B* || he may dye *W*, he will dy this daye *B*. — 3086 And 3. buse do *B*, Ye must *W* || as j you s. *WB*. — 3087 Th. he knowe *W*, þat no man ne wiete *B* || not *W*. — 3088 Take *BW*. — 3089 And in *BW* || that deed be slawe *W*, the thefe be s. here *B*. — 3090 And his heed of hym be fawe *W*, þat he þerof may ete his dynere *B*. — 3091 And lokes þat 3e sethe it f. h. *B*. — 3092 *W*. good p. a. spycery *W*, *W*. p. righte gude a. s. *B*. — 3093 A. also w. saferoune *B*, A. w. good s. *W*. — 3094 And w. þat K. Richerd *B*, Whan K. Rycharde *W* || feleth *W* || þ.] þat *B*, the *W*. — 3095 of his a. *and* he *B*. — 3096 therto hafe full g. t. *B*. — 3097 Whan he hath *W* || therof wele ytaste *B*, therof a t. *W*. — 3098 A. also e. *B* || w.] *f. BW* || a full g. *B*. —

And soupyd off þe broweys a sope,
 Slept afftyr, *and* swet a drope, 3100
 þorw₃ Goddes myzt, *and* my counsayl,
 Sone he schal be ffresch *and* hayl.”
 þe sope to saye at wurdes ffewe,
 Slayn *and* soden was þe heþene schrewe;
 Before þe kyng it was forþ brouzt. 3105
 Quod hys men: “Lord, we haue pork souzt;
 Etes, *and* soupes off þe broweys swote,
 þorw₃ grace off God it schal be zoure boote.”
 Before Kyng Rychard karf a knyzte, 3110
 He eete ffastere þan he karue myzte.
 þe kyng eet þe fflesch, *and* gnew þe bones,
And drank wel afftyr, for þe nones:
 And whenne he hadde eeten jnow₃,
 Hys ffolk hem tournyd away *and* low₃.
 He lay styлле, *and* drow₃ in hys arme; 3115
 Hys chaumbyrlayn hym wrappyd warme.
 He lay, *and* slepte, *and* swette a stounde,
 And become hool *and* sounde.
 Kyng Richard cladde hym, *and* aros, 3120
 And walkyd abouten in þe clos;
 To alle folk he hym schewyd,
 Glad was boþe leryd *and* lewyd,
 And þankyd Ihesu *and* Marye,
 þat he was out off his maladye.

3099 supped W, suppes B || brothe BW. — 3100 And slepe thereafter W. Thane slepe he schall B || a. s. a d.] full wele j hope B. — 3101 And by G. B || m.] helpe W || consayle B. — 3102 Ffull s. B || be sounde a. hale B, be hole without fayle W. — 3103 Bot the B || wordis B. — 3104 Fful sodeynly sl. was B || þat heythyn s. B, that s. W. — 3105 And b. K. Richerd B, Bofore Rycharde W || þane w. he br. B, it w. br. W. — 3106 Now q. B || folkes B, folke W || L.] Loo Sir B, f. W || soghte B. — 3107 E. nowe a. suppis þeroffe a soupe B, Aryse a suppe of the brothe sote W. — 3108 Th. Goddes myght W, And thurghe Cristys myghte B || 3.] thi B, f. W. — 3109—3612 fehlen B. — 3109 Before the k. kerued W. — 3111 K. Rycharde knewe the f. fro the b. W. — 3113 d. ryght well W. — 3115 drewe h. W. — 3116 chamberlayne couered hym w. W. — 3118 Soone he became W. — 3119 Kyn R. C, Whan he W || c. h. a.] awoke he W. — 3120 A. romed aboute W. — 3121 And a. the f. hym s. W. —

þe Sarezynes spedde day *and* nyzt 3125
 þe dyke to wynne wiþ al here myzt.
 þe barbycanes þey ffelden adoun,
 And hadden nyz enteryd in þe comoun.
 Whenne Kyng Richard þeroff herde,
 As a wood man he spak *and* fferde: 3130
 “Armes me in myn armure,
 Ffor loue off Cryst oure creature!
 To ffyzte j haue gret delyte
 Wiþ houndes þat wil vs do despyte.
 Now j me fynde hool *and* lyzt, 3135
 þis day schal j proue my myzt;
 3iff j be strong as j was wone,
 And 3iff j strokes dele cone,
 As j was wunt in Yngeland.
 Haue j myn ax in myn hand, 3140

3125 s. hem *D*, proued *A* || n. a. d. *A*, with all theyr myght *W*. —
3126 The dyche to w. *W*, To w. the dicke *A* || yf þei myth *D*, if they
 may *A*. — **3127** barbycan *A*, balbicans *D* || felde *W*, brokyn *D*, breken *A* ||
 downe *W*. — **3128** neyhandyn made entre *D*, h. almost *A* || in þe c.]
 comoun *D*, and in jcome *W*, jn jcome *A*. — **3129** Whan *W* || þ.] that
 tydynges *W*. — **3130** w.] wdde *W*¹ || tho he sterte ferde *W*. — **3131** And
 he armed hym in his *W* || armour *W*. — **3132** sauour *W*. — **3134** wylleth
 us d. *W*. — **3135** f.] fele *W*. — **3137** Yf j am s. *W* || wone] before *W*. —
3138 j can dele str. grete store *W*. — **3139** *und* **3140** *fehlen* *W*. —

b liest statt 3129—3150:

Almost haddyn þe Sarazynys jwonne, *A*, f. 264b
But God that made mone and some,
Heled Kyng Ric. of his sekenesse
In that nede and that destresse,
And whenne Ric. that bataylle vnderstod, 5
Ffor wrath hit brent negh his blode,
And dude him arme wel tho,
As any knyght myght do.
His arblasters byfore him cast,
That many a Sarasyne deyde in hast. 10

1 *And almost june jcome A*. — **2** *m. bope m. D*. — **3** *He h. our k.*
of D. — **4** *dystresse D*. — **5** *þo he þe b. vndrestode D*. — **6** *Fful wroth*
hem þhout brende h. b. D. — **7** *He armyd hym also w. þo D*. — **8** *As a*
k. A, *Os ony kyng D*. — Zwischen **8** und **9 D**: *Al his oste was him*
about | I 3ou seye a nobyl rowt. — **9** *Hij A* || *ablasteris beforne h. fast D*. —
10 *Th.] f. D* || *d. in h.] þei done cast D*.

Al þat j mete schal me ffele,
 And swylk dole j schal hem dele,
 þat euere for loue off here Mahouin
 þey schole haue here warysoun.”
 He was armyd to alle ryȝtes; 3145
p. 36 And hys ffoote-men, squyers, and knyȝtes,
 And þe Crystene alle bedene:
 Wondyr was þat hoost to sene.
 þe soþe to say *and* nouȝt to hele,
 þe heþene were twoo so ffele. 3150
 Before wente his Templers,
 His Gascoynes, and his Ospytalers;
 Oure kyng among þe Sarezynes ryt,
 And some to þe sadyl he slyt;
 A kyng he hytte aboue þe scheeld, 3155
 þat helm *and* hed ffleyȝ into þe ffeeld.
 Anoper he has a strok j brouȝt,
 þat al hys armure halp hym nouȝt.
 Into þe sadyl he cleff' þe fferþe,
 Al þat he smot it ffleyȝ to þe erþe. 3160
 Blyþe was þe Crystene felawrede,
 Off Kyng Richard, and off hys dede;
 Ffor non armour wiþstood hys ax,
 No more þan a knyff dos þe wax.

3141 s. m.] j sh. *W.* — **3142** Suche a d. *W.* — **3143** Th. f. the l. *W.* || Mahon *W.* — **3146** With hym his *W.* — **3147** bydene *W.* — **3149** a. not to lye *W.* — **3150** Of Sarasynes were twyes so manye *W.* — **3151 und 3152** *fehlen C, ergänzt nach W, f. 55 b.* — **3151** Beforne *D, B. him A.* — **3152** Gascons *A, Gascons D* || Hospitalers *A, Ospitellers D.* — **3153** K. Ric. *A* || a.] ageyne *D* || rode *W, ryth D.* — **3154** To s. *W, Summe D* || into þe s. *A, f. W* || he smyth *D, he gaue full grete lode W.* — **3155** The k. *A, The k. of Torkeye D* || he smot on þe *D* || shilde *A.* — **3156** hed a. h. *C, h. a. heued b* || fley *D, flowe W* || in *DW.* — **3157** Anoder *D* || he hath a s. *DW, stroke he haueth A* || jraught *W, jwrought A.* — **3158** armoure *D, harneys W* || h. h. naught *W, servyd of n. D.* — **3159** To the s. he cleft the f. *W, The thredde fferd þat he may hytte D.* — **3160** No man may his strok wiþsette *D; sm.] hitte A* || it] he *A* || f.] wente *W, drof A* || to e. *A W.* — **3161** Al b. *D, That A* || þe] *f. A* || felarede *D.* — **3162** Of oure folke a. of oure d. *A.* — **3163** Ther nas n. *A* || armure *A, armys D* || þat stod h. a. *A, stode aȝene h. a. D.* — **3164** Na m. *A* || a] hote *b* || doth þe w. *W, d. in þe w. C, doth w. A, ageyn þe w. D.* — *Zwischen 3164 und 3165 liest D. f. 25: To hem he hew wiþ his honde, | No man myth his strok stonde.* —

Whenne the Sawdon sey₃ hym so strong, 3165
 He sayde þe deuyl was hem among,
 Ffor Kyng R. ry₃t down slow₃.
 Wiþ al hys hoost he hym wiþdrow₃,
 And ffley₃ quyk wiþ hys barounnage
 Into a toun men calles Gage. 3170
 But sertes, alle þe rerewarde
 Was jslayn wiþ Kyng Rycharde.
 þe Sarezynys þat in Acres ware,
 Were anoyyd, and fful off care,
 Whenne þey seyzen þe Sawdon fflee, 3175
 And Kyng Richard dounry₃t slee.
 þus al þe day tyl it was ny₃t,
 þey and þe Crystene heeld þe ffy₃t.
 At euene whenne þe sunne was set,
 Euery man drow₃ to hys recet. 3180
 þe Crystene, boþe pore and ryche,
 Wente wiþjnne þe clos dyche,

3165 Whan *W*, And w. *A* || Sowdan *u. ö. W*, Soudon *u. ö. AD* || saw *DW* || h.] them *W*. — **3166** d.] fende *A* || hem w. *A*. — **3167** und **3168** fehlen *A*. — **3167** For downe ryght there he slewe *W*, Ffor þat he saw þe folke þat he slow *D*. — **3168** oste *D* || h. h. withdrewe *W*, away he drow *D*. — **3169** fledde *W*, ffelde *D* || q.] *f. Wb* || w. all h. *AW* || baronage *Wb*. — **3170** To a t. *D*, I. t. *W*, To a cite *A* || calleth *A*, callyd *D*, call it *W* || Cage *W*, Solage *D*. — **3171** B. certaynelich *A*, And s. *DW* || a.] *f. A* || his reward *D*. — **3172** slayne *DW* || by K. R. *W*. — **3173** þe S.] And tho *b* || were *b*. — **3174** *W*. ful of sorwe a. c. *D*, Bycome full of sorow a. c. *A*. — **3175** seigh *A*, saw *D*. — **3176** d. hem s. *A*, faste s. *D*. — **3177** a. d. *W*. — **3178** kepte *f. W*. — **3180** drewe *W*. — **3182** þe] theyr *W*. —

b statt 3177—3193:

They hem assailed with arblast and bowe, A, f. 264 c
And many a Saraseyne they slowe.
So last the strong fyght
Twey dayes and twoo nyght,
And euere in eyther half saunz faille
Was jliche strong bataylle.

1 assayid *D* || alblast *D*. — **2** *M. a S. þ. felde* and s. *D*. — **3** und **4** umgekehrt *D*. — **3** *The Cristen men heldyn þe fy₃tes* *D*. — **4** *To d. a. too nythtes* *D*. — **5** *A. e. alyche hard s. f. D*. — **6** *Lastide betwene heme þe b. D*.

To reste, ffor þey were wery.
 Kyng Richard leet make a cry
 Trusty ffolk þat nyzt þe paleys to kepe 3185
 Whyl that opere lay *and* slepe.

þe Sarezynes þat were wipouten,
 Off Kyng Richard so sore hem doute(n),
 Ffor he hadde þe prys jwunne;
 Away þay ryde, *and* swyþe runne, 3190
 þat nyzt to ffile *and* to hyde,
 þat nonn of hem durste hym abyde,
 þe mountenaunce off ten myle.

When Kyng Richard hadde restyd a whyle,
 A knyzt hys armes gan vnlace. 3195

Hym to counfforte *and* solace,
 Hym was brouzt a sop in wyn:
 “þe hed off þat ylke swyn
 þat j off eet,” — þe cook he bad, —
 “Ffor feble j am, and feynt, *and* mad. 3200

Off myn euyl now j am ffere;
 Serue me þerwip at my sopere!”
 Quod þe cook: “þat hed j ne haue.”
 þenne sayde þe kyng: “So God me saue,
 But j see þe hed off þat swyn, 3205
 Fforsoþe, þou schalt lese þyn!”

þe cook sey3 non opir may bee,
 He ffette þe hed, *and* leet hym see,
 He ffel on knees, *and* made a cry:
 “Loo here þe hed! my lord, mercy!” 3210

p. 37 Hys swarte vys whenne þe kyng seeþ,
 Hys blacke berd, *and* hys whyte teeþ,

3183 r. them f. W. — 3184 And K. W. — 3185 n.] myght W. —
 3186 lye W. — 3187 withoute W. — 3188 R. they had grete doute W. —
 3189 wonne W. — 3190 rode W || ronne W. — 3191 Th. myght f. a.
 them h. W. — 3192 There they d. not a. W. — 3193 Of the space of ten
 Englysshe m. W. — 3194—3228 *nicht in AD.* — 3194 Whan R. W. —
 3195 harneys W. — 3196 a. to s. W. — 3198 of the wylde s. W. —
 3199 He sayd fayne j wolde j had W. — 3200 F. j am feble, f. a. m. W. —
 3201 n.] f. W. — 3202 s. me W. — 3203 þ.] the W. — 3204 the k.]
 Rycharde W. — 3205 þ.] the W. — 3206 sh. soone l. W. — 3207 sawe W ||
 m.] myght W. — 3210 Lo the heed here Rycharde m. W. — 3211 The
 blacke vysage whan Richard sawe W. — 3212 h. t. whyte as snawe W. —

Hou hys lyppys grennyd wyde:
 "What deuyl is þis?" þe kyng cryde,
 And gan to lauze as he were wood. 3215
 "What, is Sarezynys flesch þus good?
And neuere erst j nouzt wyste?
 By Goddys deþ *and* hys vpryste,
 Schole we neuere dye for defawte,
 Whyl we may in any assawte 3220
 Slee Sarezynys, þe flesch mowe take,
 Seþen, *and* roste hem, *and* doo hem bake,
 Gnawen here fflesch to þe bones.
 Now j haue it prouyd ones,
 Ffor hungyr ar j be woo, 3225
 J *and* my ffolk schole eete moo!"
 On þe morwe, wiþouten ffayle,
 þe cyte þey guune ffor to assayle.
 þe Sarezynes myzte nouzt endour,
 þey ffledde into þe heyze tour, 3230
 And cryede trewes *and* parlement,
 To Kyng Richard, þat was so gent,
 And alsoo to þe Kyng off Ffraunce,
And bad mercy wiþoff here dystaunse.
 Anon stood vp here latynier, 3235
 And cryede lowde wiþ voys cler:
 "Heris," he sayde, "gentyl lordynges,
 I 3ow brynge goode tydynges
 þat Saladyn 3ow sent by me!

3213 *und* 3214 *fehlen* W. — 3215 began W. — 3216 þ.] so W. — 3217 n. before j it w. W. — 3220 in as. W. — 3221 and the f. t. W. — 3222 Wesshe sethe them a. b. W. — 3223 Gnawe the f. fro the b. W. — 3224 it p.] assayed them W. — 3225 or we be to w. W. — 3226 shall W. — 3228 he began to a. W. — 3229 The S.] The thredde day D || m. not e. W, m. no lenger dure A, wiþ gret doloure D. — 3230 But fledden A, The Sarazynys fleddyn D || hiegh t. A, hie t. W, t. D. — 3231 They crydyn D || trues a. parlament D. — 3234 They cried m. A, They crydyn m. D || for h. dystance D, withoute d. AW. — 3235 A. vp s. D, Vp than s. A || h. latinnier A, Syr Latenier W. — 3236 aloude b. — 3237 Here is he s. C, Herkenyth he s. D, And s. lusteth to me A, He s. here W || good l. W, l. b. — 3238 For j b. W, To j. j b. D, Jch woll y. telle A || tythynges A. — 3239 Th. Syr S. W, Oure Soudan A || 3.] f. b || s. worde by me A. —

He wole þat Acres 3olde bee, 3240
 And Ierusalem into 3oure hand,
 And off Surry al þe land,
 To fflume Jordan þe water clere,
 Ffor ten þousand besauntes be 3ere,
 And 3yff þat 3e wole nou3t soo, 3245
 3e schole haue pes ffor eueremoo,
 So þat 3e make kyng off Surry
 Markes Feraunt, off gret maystry;
 Ffor he is strengeste man, jwis,
 Off Crystyndom or off Heþenys." 3250
 þenne answeyrd Kyng Richard:
 "þou lyes," he sayde, "ffyle coward!
 Jn ylke gaderyng, and in ylke pres
 Markes is fals traytour, and les.
 He has whytyd Saladynys hand 3255
 To be kyng off Surrye-land,
 And, be þe kyng in trynyste,
 þat traytour schal it neuere bee!
 He was Crystene be my fadyr day,
 And sippen he has renayyd his lay, 3260
 And is becomen a Sarezyn:
 þat God geue hym wol euele ffyn!
 He is wurs þan an hound!

3240 wille *b*, wolde *W* || 3olden *D*, jyolde *A*, yelded *W*. — 3241 to *A* || hond *bW*. — 3242 of] *f. DW* || Surreye *AW* || þe] þat *b* || londe *bW*. — 3243 And þe flym *D*, Tho *f. A* || Jordayne *A* || þat *w. D*. — 3244 t.] two *W* || besaunt *D*. — 3245 yf *th. b*, yf *W* || ye wolle *A*, 3e wil *DW* || not so nore *W*, so *b*. — 3246 schul *D*, shulleth *A* || hauyn *D* || p. *f. euermore W*, p. *e. D*. — 3247 With *th. A* || the *k. W* || Surrey *A*. — 3248 Marcus *F. A*, Malkous Ferant *D* || mastrie *A*. — 3249 hes is *W* || strongest *A*, þe *st. D*, the strongest *W* || m.] knyth *D*. — 3250 or] and *C* || Cristendame *D* || Hethenesse *b*. — 3251 Thanne seide *A*, Anone answerde *D*. — 3252 lyst *D*, lixt *A*, lyeth *W* || false *c. W*, ffoule scheppard *D*, þow foule sherward *A*. — 3253 y.] euery *bW* || gedering *D* || a. in eueri *p. D*, a prese *W*, a. in pees *A*. — 3254 Marcus *A*, Malkous *D* || is bothe *f. a. A*, þe bope *f. a. D* || a *l. W*. — 3255—3258 fehlen *A*. — 3255 hath *DW* || wytyd *D* || honde *DW*. — 3256 ben *D* || londe *DW*. — 3257 trenite *D*. — 3258 xal *D*. — 3259 cristemnyd *D* || faderis *D*. — 3260 sythyn *D*, now *A* || he] *f. D* || hath *b* || remeyvd *D*. — 3261 und 3262 fehlen *A*. — 3261 is] yt *D*. — 3262 þ.] *f. DW* || gyue *h. W*, h. gyf *D* || well *WD* || pyne *WD*. — 3263 wers *D*, wors *A* || a *b* || honde *D*. —

- He robbery syxty þousand pound,
 Out off þe Hospytelers hand, 3265
 þat my ffadyr sente into þis land,
 þat was callyd Kyng Henry,
 Crystene men to gouerny.
 I hote hym goo out off þis hoost!
 Ffor j swere be þe Holy Gost, 3270
 And be Marye þat bar Ihesus:
 Ffynde j that traytour among vs,
 Oþer be nyzt, oþer be dawe,
 Wiþ wylde hors he schal be drawe.”
 þenne answeyrd þe Kyng off Ffraunce 3275
 To Kyng Richard wiþouten destauce:
 “A suffre, Sere, bele amys,
 þou hast wrong, Sere, be Seynt Denys,
 þat þou þretyst þat markys
 þat þe neuere zit dede amis. 3280
 3yff he haue ony þyng don ylle,
 He schal amende it at þy wylle.
 I am hys borwz: loo, here þe gloue!
 Tak it, leue Sere, ffor my loue!”
 “Nay,” quod R., “be God, my lord, 3285
 Ne schal j neuere wiþ hym acord!
 Ne hadde neuere be lost Acres toun,

3264 sixty *D* || ponde *A*. — 3265 O.] *f. A* || Ospitelers *D*, Hospitalers *A*, holy *H. W* || honde *b W*. — 3266 sende *A* || londe *b W*. — 3267 w. clepyd *D*, men cleped *W*, w. to name *A*. — 3268 to gouerne by *W*. — 3269 und 3270 *fehlen A*. — 3269 *fehlt D*; I byd hym hye out *W*. — 3270 *J* hym s. *D*. — 3272 the t. *A*, hym *D* || amonges *A*. — 3273 *Eyþer D* || or *DW* || day *AW*. — 3274 *W*. myld h. *D*, *W*. h. *W* || dr. j saye *W*. — 3275 *Thanne a. A*, *Anone ansverde D*. — 3276 *wipoute A* || dystance *D*. — 3277 *A*] *f. A* || suffyr *D* || *Sir A* || beus a. *W*, beaw a. *A*, j pray the *D*. — *Zwischen 3277 und 3278 liest D, f. 26a*: And lete now swylke wordes be. — 3278 hauest *A*, doost *W* || *Sere] f. b W*. — 3279 thretenest *W* || þe marchis *D*, *Sir Marcus A*. — 3280 *fehlt D*; þ. n. dude þe *A*, *Th. n. dyde the W*. — 3281 *Jf b* || hath *b* || done o. th. *W*, out d. *D*, ought seiden *A* || the till *A*. — 3282 *It s. be D* || amenden *A*, mendyd *D* || it] *f. b* || to *A*. — 3283 borow *b* || l. h.] *Sir take A* || þe] my *b W*. — 3284 *Receyve it W*, *Lo her A* || l. S.] *Sir A, f. W, S. D*. — 3285 *N. Sir b, J wil D* || q. *Kyng R. C, seyde R. D* || *G.] Ihesus D*. — 3286 *I sh. n. w. h. a. W, J nell speke to the traytour neuer a worde A, Speke wiþ þe traytour nowte a worde D*. — 3287 *Had n. ben W, Neuere h. be A* || *lore A, lorne D*. —

Ne hadde *ben þorw3* hys tresoun.
 3yff he zelde agayn my faderis tresour,
 And Ierusalem wip gret honour: 3290
 þenne my wraþþe j hym forgeue,
 And neuere ellys whyl þat j leue.”
 The Kyng of Fraunce was woo þerfore,
 But he durste speke no more,
 Ffor euere he dredde off dentys hard 3295
 To vnderfonge off Kynge Richard.
 And whenne þe latynier herde þis,
 þat kyng myzt nouzt be þe markys:
 “Heres,” he sayde, “goode lordynges,
 I 3ow brynge oþir tydynges 3300
 þat mekyl more is to 3oure wylle:
 þat oure folk may passe styлле,
 Wip lyff *and* leme, hand *and* arme,
 Without dente and without harme;
 And we wole zelde 3ow þis toun, 3305
 And þe holy croys wip gret renoun,
 And syxty þousand presons þertoo,
 And an hundrid þousand besautes *and* moo.

3288 Nadde be *A*, But *D* || throw h. fals tresone *D*, h. t. *A*. — 3289 Let yolve *A*, He y. *W*, 3eld *D* || ayene *A* || my faders *A W*, þat *D* || tresours *A*, tresour *D*. — 3290 g.] *f. A*. — 3291 And than *b W* || wrothe *W* || foryeue *A*, forgyfe *D*. — 3292 *A*. els n. *A*, Euermore *D* || w. j lyue *W*, wil þ. j lyf *D*. — 3293 Kyng Phylp *C* || woo] wroth *b*. — 3294 *B*. he ne d. *A*, And he ne d. *W*. — 3295 dradde *A*, d. him *D*, douted *D* || of duntis *A*, of dyntes *D*, d. *W*. — 3296 v.] styrte vndyr *C* || of] *f. D*. — 3297 Whan *W*, *W. A*, And *D* || here latunier *A* || hurde *A*. — 3298 þ. þe k. *C*, þ. Malkous *D* || m. not be *W*, ne moste n. be *A*, schulde note be *D*, lound n. *C* || þe] Syr *W*, *f. b* || Marcus *A*, Marchis *D*. — 3299 He s. here *W*, He s. lusteth to me *A*, Now j beseke *D* || g.] 3ou *D*, *f. A*. — 3300 For j haue brought you *W*, J wille yogh telle *A*, Takyth *D* || tythynges *A*, presentynges *D*. — 3301 Th. moche m. is *W*, Th. beth more *A*, Th. ys more *D* || at *D*. — 3302 Lateth oure men passen s. *A*, And let oure folk p. s. *D*, Yf ye wyll let our people p. s. *W*. — 3303 *and* 3304 *umgekehrt A*. — 3303 a. lymbe *W*, lyme *A*, wip lyme *D* || honde *W*, wip honde *D*, legges *A* || and] wip *D*. — 3304 þat non off hem haue ony h. *C*; Wipowttyn *D* || dunt *A*, dynt *D* || a.] *f. b* || wipoutyn *D*. — 3305 *A*. we wille *A*, *A*. we schul *D*, We shall *W* || yulde yogh *A* || þe t. *D W*. — 3306 croiz *A*, cros *D* || of r. *b*. — 3307 *A*.] *f. A* || thousand *A* || prisouns *A*, presouns *D*, prysoners *W* || also *A*. — 3308 *A*.] Wip *D*, *f. A* || a *D* || h.] *f. D* || thousand *A* || besauns *A*, besande *D*. —

And haue 3e schole alsoo herjune
 Ryche tresore, *and* mekyl wynne; 3310
 Helmes *and* hawberkes syxty þousynd(e),
 And oper ryhchesse 3e may ffynde;
 Whete jnow₃ *and* opir tresore,
 To al 3oure hoost seuene 3er *and* more;
 And 3iff 3e wole nouzt þis ffonge, 3315
 We may kepe 3ow out fful longe,
 And euere to ffynde on off oures
 Ffor to slen ten off 3oures.
 Ffor we haue herjune, wiþouten fabl(e),
 Syxty þousand men fensable; 3320
 And we praye, for þe loue of God,
 That 3e wolden take oure bode.
 Takes þe tresore more *and* lasse,
 And lat vs quyt away passe!"
 þenne answeyrd Kyng Richard: 3325
 "In myn halff, j graunt þe foreward,

3309 h. ye shall a. W, hayue 3e schul a. D, also ye may fynde A || hereynne b, therin W. — 3310 R. armure A, Mekyl armoure D || muche A, moche W, riche D. — 3311 a.] f. bW || hauberges A || sexti D || thousand A, thousande *and* mo W. — 3312 A. o. r.] Here alre dy A || 3e] j C || m.] schul D || f. also W. — 3313 Wete D, Where W || ynogh A, jnow DW || tresoure D, store A. — 3314 For y. h. W, For y. ost A, Ffor (a)l þis D || seue A. — 3315 A. yf that W, A. yf D, Bute A || wil not th. DW, our bode willeth A || affong D. — 3316 We mowe A, 3e m. D || holde y. o. W, 3ou holdyn þere D, holde yogh withoute A || f.] f. bW. — 3317 on] a man A || oure bW. — 3318 sle bW || too D || youre bW. — 3319 We haueth h. A, F. we h. W || withoute AW. — 3320 Sexti D || thousand A || defensable AW. — 3321 A.] Bute b || prayeth A, beseke D, beseche you W || f. l. of G. A, f. 3oure goode D. — 3322 willeth A, wyll W, welyn D || t. your b. W, ffonge oure gude D. — 3323 *und* 3324 fehlen A. — 3323 T.] That ye W || þis D || tresoure DW. — 3324 let W || quickly a. D, ffrom 3ou q. D. — 3325 Than a. A, Anone seyde D || þe K. R. D. — 3326 In my h. AW, To þe Sarazyne D || j holde A, f. D || þe] that W, a D, f. A. —

Zwischen 3326 und 3327 liest **b**:

Sey thugh me, myscreaunt, A, f. 265 a
Who shal be borgh other waraunt
Of the tresour thogh byhtotest vs,
Yf we leteth yogh passe thus?"

1 *Sir me þanne þou must grant D.* — 2 *We schal be þi warant D.* —
 3 *þou hitist D.* — 4 *And j 3ou late p. D.*

So þat 3e lete vs quit jn come,
 It schal be don al *and* some.”
 þey leten hem in come anon,
 þey token hem into hostage ylkon, 3330
 And into prisoun put hem þore,
 Olde *and* 3onge, lesse *and* more,
 Moste non out off Acres touu
 p. 39 Tyl þat payde were þat raunsoun,
 And þe holy croys þerwiþ, 3335
 Ar þey moste haue pes or griþ.
 þere was ffounde catel strong,
 þat was delyd þe kny3tes among.

3327 Yf þ. *b*, With th. *W* || 3e l. vs jn c. *C*, ye willeth vs q. in late *A*, 3e wil vs q. jn lete *D*, ye wyll vs quyckly in late *W*. — 3328 Jch s. be do *A* || al a. s.] swithe hwate *A*, þei seyde as skete *D*, they sayd by yate *W*. — 3329 Th. let hym in *W*, Than th. let h. yn *E*, Thanne þ. l. h. in *D*, Tho Kyng Richard *A* || c. a.] soone a. *W*, a. ð, was jnne ycome *A*. — 3330 *A*. þ. takyn h. *D*, *A*. th. toke *E*, He toke *A*, And Kynge Rycharde toke th. *W* || to ostage *b*, *f*. *W* || euerychoone *EW*, euericone *D*, alle *and* some *A*. — 3331 *und* 3332 *ungekehr* *A*. — 3331 *A*. to *W*, Alle *A* || prison *EW*, presoun *D*, the while *A* || p. h. þare *D*, token h. 3are *C*, hij were þ. *A*. — 3332 3. a. o. *EW*, 3. a. eld *D*, Ther nas nother *A* || lasse a. m. *E*, lasse ne m. *A*, l. a. mare *C*. — 3333 Ne must n. *D*, Ther . . . n. *E*, There myght n. *W*, That m. *A* || tone *D*. — 3334 T. paide þat was *E*, T. p. was *W*, Tul p. was *D*, Fort hij hadde paid *A* || þ.] here *C* || raunsoun *A*, raunsom *E*, ramsome *D*. — 3335 cros *D*. — 3336 Er *A*, Or *D* || hij m. h. *A*, þei haddyn *D* || p. *and* g. *A*. — 3337 Her *A* || ffoundyn *D* || c. s.] muchel eight *A*, . . . good *E*, mekil ey3tis *D*, many hordes *W*. — 3338 departed *AW*, partid *D* || a. the knyght *A*, a. his kny3tes *D*, . . . cristen blood *E*, a. lordes *W*. —

“Sire, he sayde, we haueth herjnne 5
 Sarasyne of ryche kumme,
 That ye mogh take to ostage
 Fort ye haue your payage. *f. 265b*
 Hit shal be payed att Halwe-Masse,
 Euery fertymyng, more and lasse.” 10
 Thanne answerde Kyng Richard:
 “Jn myn half, j holde foreward,

5 *And Sere we haue her menne D*. — 6 *Sarazyns D* || kenne *D*. —
 7 *mow takyn to 3oure o. D*. — 8 *Tyl þat 3e D*. — 9 *That s. ben at*
Alhaluyn-Messe D. — 10 *ferdynge D*. — 11 *Anon a. D*. — 12 *On m. h.*
j graunt þat f. D.

Cuntek was at þe jn-comyng;
 þe beste tresore hadde R. oure kyng. 3340
 Crystene presouns in Acres toun,
 He gaff hem cloþis gret ffoysoun;
 Mete *and* drynk *and* armes bryȝte,
 And made hem fel ffor to ffyȝt,
 And took hem into hys partyes 3345
 To venge God off hys enemyes.

3339 Contek *AD*, Strife *W* || þer w. *δW* || at theyr c. *W*, atte account-
 ynge *A*. — 3340 But the *DW* || tresour *W*, parte *A*, *f. D* (*vielleicht*
auch E) || R. þe k. *E*, o. k. *W*. — 3341 . . . presoners *E*, þe c. p. *D*, The
 c. prysoners *W*, Alle the prisouns *A* || of A. t. *W*, that were in the t. *A*. —
 3342 He yef h. *A*, Ric. ȝa . . . *E*, Ric. g. h. *D*, Kyng Rycharde gaue *W* ||
 cloth *AW* || ffoisone *D*. — 3343 He yef hem m. *A* || a. d.] *f. A* || harnes *E*. —
 3344 fel] egre *b*, full fresshe *W* || for to] in *W*. — 3345 i.] in *E*, on *D*,
 to *W* || party *δ*. — 3346 vengyn *D*, auenge *W* || off] vpon *E* || enmye *D*. —

b zwischen 3346 und 3347, jedoch v. 1—36 nicht in *E*:

Sone therafter bitidde a chaunce *A, f. 265b*
Bytwene Richard and the Kyng of Ffraunce
Als they pleiden atte ches;
Thanne seyde Kyng Phelip in a res:
 “*Kyng Richard, they thugh wynne* 5
Al this lond thurgh thy gynne,
I am lorde, siker thugh be,
And j wolle bere the dignyte.”
 “*The dignite? quath Kyng Richard,*
Thugh list, by Seynt Leonard! 10
I the swere by Seynt Marie,
Of my purchas ne getest thugh no wurth a ftye!
Ȝf thugh wult haue dignite,
Go wyn hyt with thy meyne! *f. 265c*
And fonde if thugh hauest grace 15
Of the Soudan to gete purchace!
I swere by Seynt Thomas of Inde
Of my purchas thugh art byhynde.”

1 *ffel a chance D*. — 2 *pat R. D*. — 3 *Togedir pleyid at þe c. D*. —
 4 *s. Philip in Acris D*. — 5 *K.] f. D* || *R. j wot wel þou mhytyst w. D*. —
 6 *wip coyntyse and g. D*. — 7 *But j D* || *secer ye be D*. — 8 *A. wil haue*
þe d. D. — 9 *seyde D*. — 10 *lyist be God and Sent Edwarde D*. —
 11 *Of my purchal be S. M. D*. — 12 *þou schalt haue no partye D*. —
 13 *þou wilt h. þe d. D*. — 14 *Gete yt þiself w. D* || *witly thy A*. — 15 *þou*
haue D. — 16 *Of Saladyn D* || *purchase D*. — 17 *Ffor be D*. — 18 *purch*
ase þou a. behynde D.

Kyng R. in Acres hadde nome
 Off Sarezynys þat were þedir jcome,
 þat were hys strengeste enemyes,
 Hardy knyȝtes and off most prys, 3350
 Off heþenesse cheff-lordynges,
 Prynces, dukes-sones, and kynges,
 Amyrallys, and many sawdan:
 Here names j ne telle can.
 In prisoun þey lay bounden ffaste, 3355
 To þe Sawdon þey sente in haste:

3347—3698 nicht in A.D. — **3347** h. in A. n. E. — **3348** th. theder w. come W, þ. þeder coome E. — **3349** h. s.] Goddes W, . . . moost E. — **3350** a.] f. W || of grete p. W. — **3351** c.] gret E, of grete W. — **3352** D. pr. W || s. of k. W, erles and k. E. — **3353** Ameralles E, And admyralles W || mony E || a Sowdan E, noble man W. — **3354** nouȝt t. j c. C. — **3355** þe prisoners þat l. yfetered f. E. — **3356** þey souȝt fast E. —

Ffor wrath worth sike the Kyng of Ffraunce,
His lechis seyde withoute distaunce 20
That he ne sholde neuer hol be
Bute he to Ffraunce tourne aye.
The Kyng of Ffraunce tho vnderstode
That hure consail was trywe and goode.
His shippes he dighte more and lasse, 25
And wente hom atte Halwe-Masse.
Kyng Richard on hym gan crie,
And seyde he dude vileynye,
That he wolde for any maladie
Wende of the lond of Surrye, 30
Er he hadde do Godes seruyse
For lif or deth in any wise.
The Kyng of Ffraunce wolde hym noght here,
But wente forth on this manere.
For they departede thus, for soth, 35
Euere after were they wroth.

19 perfor euilyd þe K. of F. D. — **20** H. leche s. wipowtyn distance D. — **21** ne myth not h. bene D. — **22** B. he turnyd home ageyne D. — **23** The kynges council v. D. — **24** And seyde þe leche w. trewe a. g. D. — **25** He tok leue at Kyng Ric. D. — **26** And at þe oder aftyrwarde D. — Zwischen **26** und **27** D, f. 27b: *The Duke of Burgonye in his stede he leet | And of his ffolk a party gret.* — **27** K.] f. D || R. fast on D. — **28** dede gret v. D. — **29** a.] f. D. — **30** Owte of D. — **31** Wyl he wer jn Godes s. D. — **32** det or a. D. — **33** Kyng Philip nolde D || nogh A. not D. — **34** He partyde wrathe jn his m. D. — **35** And after þat partyng f. s. D. — **36** a. þat þ. were D.

“We bere so manye grete cheynes,
 And þere men do vs so grete peynes,
 þat we may neyþer sytte ne lye;
 But 3e vs out off prisoun bye, 3360
 And wiþ raunsoun vs helpe *and* borwe,
 We schole dye or þe þrydde morwe.”
 þe ryche Sawdon was woo þerfore;
 Prynces, eerles, weel twoo score,
 Amyrall, sawdon, *and* many lord, 3365

3357 And sayd we *W* || b. on vs so feele *E* || g.] *f. WE*. — **3358** A. these m. *W*, A. his m. *E* || don *EW* || so many p. *W*, g. p. *E*. — **3359** þ.] *f. WE* || mow *E* || ligge *E*. — **3360** presoun bygge *E*. — **3361** raunsom *W*, som raunsome *E* || vs] *f. W* || boro... *E*. — **3362** Or we *E* || shall *W*, shul *E* || thyrde *W* || morowe *E*. — **3363** þe S. w. ryzt w. *E*. — **3364** Kynges and dukes *E*, Knyghtes prynces *W* || well *W*. — **3365** Amerals a. *E*, Many an admyrall a. *W* || m. a l. *W*, mony anoþer l. *E*. —

On the morwe Kyng Richard
 Dighte hym to Jafes ward,
 And ladde with hym a gret oste
 In the name of the Holy Goste. 40
 Saladyn that heigh Soudan
 Lay logged with many a man,
 With many a tente and paunloun,
 To kepe Nazares toun.
 The wey was narwe saunz doute, 45
 Therefore Kyng Richard rod aboute;
 Byside fflum Jordan he gan hym reste,
 To sle the Sarasyne he was preste,
 For to fighte vppon the pleyn;
 That nolde the Soudan Saladyn, 50
 For he hadde in memorye
 That he ne sholde wynne the vittorye.

37 Ric... (Rasur) ut þat next nyth *D*, ... ychard wen... *E*. — **38** Toward *J*. wiþ many a knyth *D*, ... toward Jaffes... *E*. — **39** Wiþ hym he lede g. o. *D*, ... l g. hoos... *E*. — Zwischen **40** und **41** liest ð (*D*, f. 27b): Be adoune he wente a cost (on e. *E*) | Wiþowtyn tene, wiþowtyn bost. — **41** þere *S*. ð || þe Sowdon *D*, þe hegh *S*. *E*. — **42** Was l. *E*, Was jloggyde *D* || moony *E*. — **43** Wyt m. tentes a. p. *D*. — **44** Ffo to *E* || Nazarepis þat gud t. *D*. — **45** wayes were ð || narow wiþowtyn d. *D*. — **46** þe k. hym dede þerfore wiþoute *D*, þe k. held þer... oute *E*. — **47** At þe Flem *I*. *D*, Al Flom *I*. *E* || hym] f. ð. — **48** Sarzynys *E*, Sarazynys *D*. — **49** On þe morow to fylym *D* || vpon *E*, on *D*. — **50** Bot so wolde not Sal. *D*, ... þat wold not Saladayn *E*. — **51** in his m. ð. — **52** He schulde not haue *D*, shul not haue *E* || vittorye ð.

Seyden: "We rede, make acord
 Wiþ Kyng Richard, þat is so stoute,
 Ffor to delyuere oure chyldren oute,
 þat þey ne be hongyd, ne to drawe.
 Off tresore Kyng R. wole be fawe; 3370
 þat oure chyldren may come hom hayl,
 Charges mules *and* hors, be oure counsayl,
 Off brende gold, *and* off bawdekyn,
 Ffor oure heyres to make ffyn.
 Men saye, Englyssche-men loue gyfte." 3375
 Off gold weel twenty mennys lyfte
 Were layd on mule *and* rabyte;
 Ten eerles, alle clad in samyte,
 Alle olde, hore, *and* nouzt zungge,
 þat were weel avysy off tungge, 3380
 To Kyng Richard þe tresore brouzte,
 On knees off grace hym besouzte:
 "Our Sawdon sendiþ þe þis tresore,
And wole be þy ffrend eueremore,
 Ffor þe prisouns þat þou dest neme. 3385
 Let hem goo wiþ lyff and leme!
 Out off prisoun þat þou hem lete,
 þat no man hem slee ne bete,
 Ffor alle þey are douzty vassales,
 Kynges sones *and* amyrales, 3390
 At þis tyme þe beste doande

3366 Sayd *W*, þey seide *E* || to m. *E*, ye m. *W* || accord *EW*. — 3367 is stronge *W*. — 3368 out of wronge *W*. — 3369 neither h. *E*, hanged *W* || ne drawe *EW*. — 3370 tresoure *EW* || *K.*] *f. W* || wyll *W*, wold *E* || full *f. W*. — 3371 m.] *f. E* || hayl] all *W*. — 3372 Charge *W*, Charge we *E* || mewles horses *W*, m. *E* || your counsall *W*. — 3373 brande *E*, bryght *W*. — 3374 fynes *E*. — 3375 Inglish-m. *E*, *E. C* || louen *E* || ziftes *E*, gyftes *W*. — 3376 well thyrty m. *W* || lyftes *EW*. — 3377 *W. l.*] *W* ... nde *E* || mewles *W*, mules *E* || a. on *W* || ... abet *E*. — 3378 Thyrty e. *W* || a.] *f. W* || cloþed *EW* || sanyt *E*. — 3379 *und* 3380 *fehlen E*. — 3379 a. auysed of tonge *W*. — 3380 That tresour bronge *W*. — 3381 To *K. R.*] All to Acrys *W* || þe t.] they it *W*, þa ... *E*. — 3382 þey h ... b. *E*, they b. *W*. — 3383 þe *S. C* || sent þow þ. tresoure *E*. — 3384 wyll *W* || þy] 3 ... e *E* || ffor e. *C*. — 3385 pry- oners *W* || th. th. hast nyme *W*, ... it 3e ... me *E*. — 3386 *And l. EW* || lyme *EW*. — 3387 of thy pryson *W* || þat] *f. EW*. — 3388 h. no m. s. *E*, no man s. them *W*. — 3389 ben *EW* || v. ssail ... *E*. — 3390 amerailes *E*. — 3391 The best doynge *W*, The best to Jnde *E* || att þis tyme *EW*. —

- pat be in alle Sarezyn land,
 And oure hoost most trustes too.
 Saladyn loues hem alsoo;
 Lese non off hem he wolde . 3395
 Nouzt for a þousand pound off golde.”
 Kyng Richard spak wiþ wurdys mylde:
 p. 40 “þe gold to take God me schylde:
 Among 3ow partes euery dele j charge,
 For j brouzte in schyppes and in barge 3400
 More gold and syluyr wiþ me
 þen has 3oure lord and swylke þree.
 To hys tresore haue j no nede!
 But, for my loue, j 3ow bede
 To mete wiþ me þat 3e dwelle, 3405
 And afftyrward j schal 3ow telle,
 þorw3 counsayl j schal 3ow answer, e,
 What word 3e schal 3oure lord bere.”
 þey grauntyd hym wiþ good wylle;
 Kyng Rychard callyd hys marchall styлле, 3410
 And in counsayl took hym alone:
 “I schal þe telle what þou schalt don.
 Priuely goo to þe prisoun,
 þe Sarezynys off most renoun,
 þat be comen off þe ryhcheste kynne, 3415
 Priuely slee hem therin;
 And ar þe hedes be of smyten,

3392 That now ben in all Sarasyne W, ... e E. — 3393 ost E || trusteth E, strusteth W. — 3394 And S. W || loueth th. W, h. loueth E || wel a. C. — 3395 und 3396 umgekehrt W. — 3395 None of them he l. w. W, N. of h. l. he ne w. E. — 3396 Not W, f. E || Ffor a tone ful of g. E. — 3397 sp. wordes m. W, þouzt wiþ hert m. E. — 3398 That g. W, þis g. E || G.] Cryste W. — 3399 parte EW || e. ch. C, it y 3ow ch. E. — 3400 F.] f. C || j haue b. E || ship a. b. E. — 3401 s. now w. me E. — 3402 haþ E, f. W || a.] f. E || suche EW. — 3403 tresoure E || j h. W || none n. E. — 3406 And after mete y wol 3. E. — 3407 þrouze E || j s. gyue a. W. — 3408 W. bode C || shul E. — 3409 graunt E. — 3410 cleped EW || h. m. s.] a baroune him tylle E. — 3411 in consaile t. h. E, t. h. to c. W || alloone E, anon C. — 3413 Stylylly C || g. þou C || vnto W. — 3414 To þe Saryzyns E, Take the S. W || m.] grete W. — 3415 And tho th. W || ben bore E, ben W || of r. k. W, of riche k. E. — 3416 Pryuely EW || lat s. h. wiþjune C. — 3417 A. or W, But when E || ben of smyte E, off þou smyte C. —

Looke euery name be wryten
 Vpon a scrowe off parchemyn;
 And bere þe hedes to þe kechyn, 3420
 And in a cawdroun þou hem caste,
 And bydde þe cook seþe hem ffaste;
 And loke þat he þe her off stryppe,
 Off hed, off berd, *and* eke off lyppe.
 Whenne we schole sytte *and* eete, 3425
 Loke þat ze nouzt fforgete
 To serue hem herewiþ in þis manere:
 Lay euery hed on a platerre,
 Bryng it hoot forþ al in þyn hand,
 Vpward hys vys, þe teeþ grennand; 3430
 And loke þey be nothyng rowe!
 Hys name faste aboue hys browe,
 What he hyzte, *and* off what kyn born(e).
 An hoot hed bryng me beforñ;
 As j were weel apayde wiþal, 3435
 Ete þeroff ryzt faste j schal,
 As it were a tendyr chyke,
 To se hou þe oþere wyl lyke.”
 þe styward, so says þe ieste,
 Anon dede þe kynges byheste. 3440
 At noon “a lauer” þe waytes blewe;
 þe messangerys nouzt ne knewe

3418 L. þat *E* || e. mannys n. *C* || be wryte *E*, þou wryte *C*. — **3419** sc.] score *W*. — **3420** kychone *E*. — **3421** Into a *W* || caudron *EW* || þ.] do *E*, let *W* || c.] be c. *W*. — **3422** Bide *E*. — **3423** l. þe heer of of-stripe *E*. — **3424** Of h. and b. a. of l. *W*, And of her h. and of b. a. type *E*. — **3425** Whan we be set a. sholde e. *W*, When y am set a. shal e. *E*. — **3426** th. ye not f. *W*, it be not forzete *E*. — **3427** To] *f. EW* || þerwith *E*, *f. W*. — **3428** To lye *W* || in *EW* || platter *W*. — **3429** And b. it f. whoot in honde *E*, And b. them f. in your honde *W*. — **3430** . . . þe wysage *E*, The vysage v. *W* || grenonde *W*. — **3431** l. þat þ. be nouzt *C* || rawe *W*. — **3432** H. n. fastened *W*, And . . . þe n. *E* || aboute *W* || h.] þe *E* || brawe *W*. — **3433** hi.] myght *W*² || boore *E*, j bore *W*. — **3434** And an *EW* || byfore *E*, before *W*. — **3435** and **3436** *umgekehrt E*. — **3435** So y be paide wel *E*. — **3436** Faste therof ete j shall *WE*. — **3437** of a t. *E*, of t. *W*. — **3438** For to se h. the Sarasynes *W* || w.] it *W*, *f. E*. — **3439** baroune *E*, marysshall *W* || seith *EW* || þe] our *W* || gest *EW*. — **3440** A. dyde *W*, Dide a. *E* || þe k.] Kyng Rychardes *W* || beheest *E*, heste *W*. — **3441** Anone *W* || to meete þe wayte *E*, the w. to mete *W*. — **3442** it not k. *E*, nothyng k. *W*. —

- Rychardis lawe ne hys custome.
 Sayde þe kyng: "Frendes, 3e are welco(me)!"
 To hem he was cumpanyable; 3445
 þey were set a syde-table.
 Salt was set on, but no bred,
 Ne watyr, ne wyn, whyt ne red.
 þe Sarezynes saten, *and* gunne to stare,
 And þou3ten: "Allas, hou schal we ffare?" 3450
 Kyng Richard was set on des,
 Wiþ dukes *and* eerles, prowde in pres;
 Ffro kechene com þe fyrste cours,
 Wiþ pypes, *and* trumpes, *and* tabours.
 þe styward took ry3t good zeme 3455
 To serue, Kyng R. to queme,
 Lest afftyr mete hym tydde harm.
 A Sarezynys hed also warme
 p. 41 (He) brou3te oure kyng, it was nou3t cleued,
 Hys name was wreten in hys forheued. 3460
 þe messangerys were seruyd soo,
 Euere an hed betwyxe twoo,
 In þe fforhede wreten hys name:
 þeroff they had all grame!
 What þey were whenne þey seyen, 3465
 þe teres ran out off here eyen;

3443 Of R. l. ne of h. c. W. — 3444 Quod he f. W, F. he seide E || ben E, be W. — 3445 he w.] Ric. E || compenable E, well compe-
 nable W. — 3446 at hye t. W, at þe þryd t. E. — *Zwischen 3446 und*
 3447 *liest E, f. 13b:* þeron was spred a clooth of sylke, | And a sanape
 white as mylke. — 3447 on] f. EW. — 3448 Water ne w. E, Neyther
 wyne W || nor W. — 3449 Saryzys E || were set a. E, f. W || gan st. E,
 gan faste st. W. — 3450 Allas þey seide E, And thought W. — 3451 on
 doyse E, on the d. W. — 3452 a.] f. E. — 3453 kycchyne E || came W ||
 furst E. — 3454 trompes pipes E, trumpettes p. W. — 3455 steward EW ||
 t.] to W || r. g.] well g. W, greet E. — 3456 R. well to q. W. — 3457 m. t.
 ony h. W. — 3458 Saryzys E || h. anone all w. W, h. he brou3t w. E. —
 3459 He bare E || to K. Rycharde W, to Ric. E || was it C, f. W || not EW ||
 leued C. — 3460 The n. EW || w. w.] ywretone E, jwryten W || on
 the forhede W. — 3461 *und 3462 umgekehrt* W. — 3461 messangers EW ||
 yseruid E || tho W. — 3462 Alwaye an W || bytwene EW. — 3463 And
 in E || wrete E, wryten W || h.] þe EW. — 3464 þ. hadden E, þou3t
 hem C || but lytyl game C. — 3465 Who þ. weren w. E, But whan
 the names W || seen W. — 3466 teers r. doune of E || eyzene E. —

And whēme þey þe lettre redde,
 To be slayn fful sore þey dredde.
 Kyng R. hys eyen on hem þrewe,
 Hou þey begunne to chaunge here hewe. 3470
 Fore here ffrendes þey syȝyd sore,
 þat þey hadde lost for euermore.
 Off here kynde blood þey were;
 þenne þey myȝte weel fforbere
 For to pleye *and* ffor to leyȝe. 3475
 Non off hem wolde hys mes neȝȝe,
 Ne þeroff eeten on morsel;
 þe kyng sat *and* beheeld ffol wel.
 þe knyȝt þat scholde þe kyng serue
 Wiþ a scharp knyff þe hed gan kerue. 3480
 Kyng Richard eet wiþ herte good,
 þe Sarezynes wenden he hadde be wood.
 Euery man sat styлле, *and* pokyd oþir,
 þey sayden: “þis is þe deuelys broþir,
 þat sles oure men *and* þus hem eetes!” 3485
 Kyng Richard þoo nouȝt forgetes;
 Abouten hym gan loke ful ȝerne,
 Wiþ wraþ semblaunt, *and* eyen sterne.
 þe messangers þoo he bad:
 “Ffor my loue bes alle glad, 3490

3467 Whan *W* || letter *E*, letters *W* || radde *W*, radden *E*. — **3468** For to *W* || slaw *E* || f. s.] soth *E*, *f. W* || þ. dradden *E*, th. were adradde *W*. — **3469** K.] *f. E* || eyȝen *E* || to them *W* || he þr. *E*, drewe *W*. — **3470** And sawe h. *W* || gone c. *E*, chaunged *W* || here] *f. W*. — **3471** syked *E*. — **3472** hadden loore *E*. — **3473** kynne and b. *W* || w.] e ober o (wore) *C*. — **3474** þo þ. *E*, Tho that *W* || w.] euyll *W*. — **3475** Made well sory chere *W* || a.] or *E* || laughe *E*. — **3476** And rewed the tyme that they came there *W*, þey nolde her m. neghe *E*. — **3474** *und* **3475** *umgekehrt* *W*. — **3477** Ne ete þ. *E*, How that they e. *W* || on] no *EW* || mossell *E*. — **3478** K. Ric. behilde so w. *E*, K. Rycharde behelde them w. *W*. — **3479** schulde *E* || þe k.] Ric. *EW*. — **3480** sherp *E*, *f. W* || þe heued gun *E*, he gan the h. *W* || carue *W*. — **3482** Saryzys *E* || wende *EW* || that he were w. *W*. — **3483** Eueryche sate *W*, Either s. *E* || p.] plucked *W*. — **3484** And sayd *W*, Certes *E* || deuylles *E*. — **3485** sleep *EW* || h.] *f. W* || eteth *EW*. — **3486** But K. *W* || R. not forgeteth *W*, R. no thing forȝeteth *E*. — **3487** Aboute *W*, King Ric. a. *E* || g. l.] loked *W* || f.] *f. EW*. — **3488** wrothe *W*, wraþful *C* || semblant *E* || ȝzene *E*, with *W*. — **3489** messengers *E*. — **3490** be you g. *W*, beþ now g. *E*. —

And lokes 3e be weel at eese!
 Why kerue 3e nouzt off 3oure mese,
 And eetes ffaste as j doo?
 Tel me why 3e louren soo?"

þey seten styлле, *and* sore quook, 3495
 þey durste neyþer speke ne look.
 Into þe erþe þey wolde haue crope,
 To be slayn fol weel þey hope.
 þere was non answeyrd a word.

Quod Kyng R.: "Beres fro þe bord 3500
 þe mete þat 3e before hem sette,
 And oþer mete ye hem fette!"
 Men brouzten bred, wipouten bost,
 Venysoun, cranes, *and* good rost,
 Pymment, clarre, *and* drynkes lye; 3505
 Kyng Richard bad hem alle be blyþe.
 Was non off hem þat eete lyste,
 Kyng Richard here þouzte wel wyste,
 And seyde: "Ffrendes, beþ nouzt squoymous,
 þis is þe maner off myn hous, 3510
 To be seruyd ferst, God it woot,
 Wiþ Sarezynys hedes al hoot:
 But 3oure maner j ne knewe!
 As j am kyng, Cristen, *and* trewe,
 3e schole be þeroff sertayn 3515
 In saff cundynt to wende agayn;

3491 loke *EW* || þat 3e *E* || e. set *W*. — 3492 not *EW* || mete *W*. —
 3493 ete *W*, eteth *E* || f.] now *E*. — 3494 loure *E*. — 3495 þ. sat s.
 a. *E*, The messengers *W*. — 3496 The ne d. sp. *W*. — 3497 In þe *C* ||
 copen *W*. — 3498 For to haue ben s. *W* || f. w.] wel *E*, *f.* *W* || hopen *W*. —
 3499 Noon of hem answeyrd him no w. *E*, They a. hym neuer a w. *W*. —
 3500 Q. R. *W*, . . . R. *E* || bereth *E*, bere *W*. — 3501 (þat) messe þat
 was byfore him s. *E*. — 3502 3e him *E*, before h. *C*. — 3503 brouzt *E* ||
 wipoute *E*. — 3504 Venesone *E* || g.] *f.* *W*. — 3505 clarrey *E* || drynke *W* ||
 l.] rythed *E*, of the best *W*. — 3506 h. be bitheed *E*, be mery
 his gest *W*. — *Zwischen* 3506 und 3507 steht in *E*, *f.* 14a: . . . ne
 drynke myzt þey noone brouke, | þey bit her lypes and fast sowke. —
 3507 There w. *W* || lust *E*. — 3509 be 3e not scoymes *E*, be not
 squemous *W*. — 3511 first G. w. *E*. — 3512 *W*. a Saryzyns hed *EW* ||
 al whoot *E*, abouten al h. *C*. — 3513 not j. k. *W*. — 3514 cristen k.
 a. *E*. — 3515 But ye *W* || shall *W*, shul *E* || þ. be *E*, be in *W*. —
 3516 Jn s. condit *E*, All s. *W* || wynde a3eyne *E*, w. home a. *W*. —

- For j ne wolde, ffor no thyng,
 þat wurd off me in þe world scholde spryng
 I were so euyl off maneres
 p. 42 For to mysdoo messangeres.” 3520
 Whenne þey hadde eeten and cloþ was folde,
 Kyng R. gan hem to beholde:
 On knees þey askyd leue to gon.
 But off hem alle was þer nouzt on,
 þat in message was þedyr come, 3525
 þat hym hadde leuere haue ben at home,
 Wiþ wyff, ffrendes, and her kynde,
 þenne al þe good þat was in Ynde.
 Kyng Rychard spak to an old man:
 “Wendes hom, and tell 3oure Sawdan, 3530
 Hys malycoly þat he abate,
 And says þat 3e come to late.
 To slowly was 3oure terme jgessyd;
 Or 3e come þe fflesch was dressyd
 þat men scholden serue wiþ me 3535
 þus at noon, and my meyne.
 Say hym, it schal hym nouzt avayle,
 þou3 he forbarre oure vytayle,
 Fflesch and ffysch, samoun and cungrir,
 We schal neuer dye ffor hungyr, 3540
 Whyl that we may wenden to ffyzt,

3517 wol E. — 3518 Th. worde W, þ. suche a loos E || in þe w.] f. EW || shuld E. — 3519 þat y EW || so vylayne W, velayne E || maners EW. — 3520 þat j wolde m. C || messengers EW. — 3521 Whan E, Tho W || ete E || a.] þe C || w.] f. W. — 3522 to] f. E. — 3524 fehlt W; B.] f. E || n. on] noone E. — 3525 in] on W || w.] f. EW. — Zwischen 3525 und 3526 liest W, f. 61b: I dare well saye be Saynt John. — 3526 They had W || h. b.] be E. — 3527 W. w. chylde a. W, W. her f. a. E || kyng E. — 3528 þan E || w.] is E. — 3529 to þe eldest m. E. — 3530 Wende W, Gooth E || a. biddeth E, to C || 3.] thy W. — 3531 malencoly E || he] 3e C || abbate W. — 3532 A. also saye ye W, Sey him þ. 3e E. — 3533 Slowliche E || 3. iorney E, the message W || gessed EW. — 3534 Or that ye came W. — 3535 sholde W, shuld E || therwith s. me W. — 3536 a. all my W. — 3537 And s. W || s. not a. W, shat not a. E. — 3538 Aenst vs to gyue batayle W, þau3e he f. vs o. v. E. — 3539 Bred and wyn ffy. ff. C, Brede wyne fl. fy. W || samon a. kungour E, a. k. W. — 3540 We shul not d. E, We wyll n. d. W, Off vs non s. d. C || f. noone hungour E. — 3541 th.] f. C || mow wyne in f. E. —

And slee þe Sarezynes douuryzt,
 Wassehe þe fflesch, *and* roste þe hede;
 Wiþ oo Sarezyn j may wel ffede
 Wel a nyne, or a ten 3545
 Off my goode Crystene-men.
 Kyng R. sayd, j you waraunt,
 þer is no fflesch so norysschaunt
 Vnto an Ynglyssche Cristen-man,
 Partryck, plouer, heroun, ne swan, 3550
 Cow ne oxe, scheep ne swyn,
 As is þe flesshe of a Sarezyn:
 þere he is ffat, *and* þerto tendre,
 And my men are lene *and* sclendre.
 Whyl any Sarezyn quyk bee 3555
 Lyuande now in þis cuntree,
 Ffor mete wole we noþyng care:
 Aboute ffaste we schole ffare,
 And euery day we schole eete
 Al so manye as we may gete. 3560
 Into Yngelond wol we nouzt gon,
 Tyl þay be eeten euerylkon.”
 þe messangerys agayn home tourned,
 Beffore þe lord þey comen *and* mourn(yd).
 þe eldeste tolde þe Sawdan, 3565
 Kyng R. was a no(ble) man,
 And sayde: “Lord, j þe werne,

3542 Saryzyns *u. ö. E.* — **3543** Wesshe *E* || a. sethe it *wiþ* brede *E*,
 sethe and brethyn *W.* — **3544** a *S. E.* — **3545** Euery day n. or t. *E.* —
3546 g. Englysshe m. *W.* — **3547** s. j y.] j schal *C* || wraunt *W.* —
3548 noresshaunt *E.* — **3549** To none Engl. *W.*, To myn Y. *E* || *C.*] *f. C* ||
 men *E.* — **3550** Partryche *W.*, Pertreche *E* || h. pl. *E.*, heron fesaunt *W.* —
3551 ship *E.* — **3552** Than is *W.*, As *C* || þe hed off *C.* — **3553** For they ben
 bothe f. *W* || a. tendere *EW.* — **3554** J a. *E* || ben *E.*, f. *W* || sklendere *EW.* —
3555 But w. that ony Sarasynes be *W.* — **3556** Alyue in th. countree *W.*
 Lyuyng in al th. contree *E.* — **3557** wil *EW* || nouzt *E.*, not *W.* —
3558 Wel f. a. wil we f. *E.*, A. shall we faste f. *W.* — **3559** A.] *f. E* ||
 shulle *E.*, wyll *W.* — **3560** As m. as *W.*, Al þe Saryzyns þat *E.* —
3561 To *C* || Englonde *W* || wille we not *EW.* — **3562** ben ete *E* ||
 euerychoone *EW.* — **3563** messengers *EW* || azeyme hem t. *E.*, home dyde
 tourne *W.* — **3564** Before *WE* || her l. *E.*, the Sowdan *W* || þ. com a.
 mornyd *E.*, th. dyde mourne *W.* — **3565** The elder knyght t. *W.* —
3566 Kyn *C.*, That k. *W.* — **3567** A. s.] þerof bewar *E* || warne *E.* —

In þis world is non so sterne!
 On knees we tolde hym oure tale,
 But vs ne gaynyd no gale. 3570
 Off þy gold wolde he non;
 He swor he hadde betere won
 Off ryche tresore þenne hast þou.
 To vs he sayde: 'I geue it 3ow;
 Tresore off syluyr, gold, and palle, 3575
 Deles it among 3ow alle!
 To mete he bad vs abyde,
 We were set at bord hym besyde,
 þat stood Rychardes table negh;
 But non off vs before hym segh 3580
 p. 43 No bred brouzt forþ, whyt ne sour,
 But salt, and non oþir lycour.
 What mes fyrst before hym come,
 Weel j beheld, good keep j nome:
 A knyzt brouzte ffro þe kechyn 3585
 An hed soden off a Sarezyn!
 Wipouten her, on a plater brode,
 His name beforn hys hed-schode
 Was iwrete abouen hys y3e;
 Me standes non awe ffor to lye. 3590
 Whos hed it was my feres aske,
 It was þe Sawdones sone off Damaske!
 At borde as we saten in ffere,

3568 In the w. W || so bold ne s. E. — 3570 B. it vs ne auayled no g. W. — 3571 [þy] our W || wolle he n. E, w. he take n. C. — 3572 He seith he hath wel b. w. E. — 3573 tresoure þan E. — 3574 he] f. W || 3eue E. — 3575 Tresoure and clooth, g. a. p. E, Tresour golde cloth of p. W. — 3576 Depart E, Parte W. — 3577 he] f. W. — 3578 at a b. W || h.] f. E. — 3579 R. t. ny3e EW, kyng . . . n. C. — 3580 What þeron com wel we E || sy3e EW. — 3581 und 3582 fehlen E. — 3581 br. f.] f. W. — 3583 f. b. h.] byfore Ric. E || came W. — 3584 W. we b. . . . d g. 3eeme nam E, Well j b. the seruyse than W. — 3585 kechoune E. — 3587 Wipout E || in EW || platter W. — 3588 before h. h. stode W, was wretone in þe sh. E. — 3589 W. wryten aboute h. eyen W, And fastened a. h. ey3ene E. — 3590 Me nedeth not f. t. lyen W, Me stant no drede f. to sey3ene E. — 3591 What h. W || my seres a. C, my felawe dyde a. W, men gan a. E. — 3592 It w.] f. E || Sowdans E, Sowdan W. — 3593 At þe b. E, And lorde W¹, And lordes W² || sete W, sate E. —

We were seruyd in þis manere:
 Euere an hed betwen tweye; 3595
 Ffor sorwe we wende ffor to deye!
 þer come beffore my ffelaw *and* me
 þe kynges sone of Nynyue,
 Hys off Perce hym þat sat me by,
 þe þrydde hys off Samary, 3600
 þe ferþe hys off Egypte:
 þoo ylkon off vs hys eyen wypte!
 þe ffyffþe hys off Auffryke:
 Ffor sorwe þoo we gan to syke.
 Vs þouzte oure herte barst ryzt insunder, 3605
 Lord, zit þou myzt here a wundyr!
 Beffore Kyng Rycharde a knyzt in haste
 Karff off þe hed, *and* he eet ffaste.
 Wiþ teep he grond þe flessch ful harde,
 As a wood lyoun he ffarde, 3610
 Wiþ hys eyen stepe and grym;
 And spak, *and* we behelde hym,
 Ffor drede we wende ffor to sterue;
 He bad vs þat we scholde kerue
 Oure mes, *and* eeten as he dede; 3615

3594 And w. jserued in m. *W.* — **3595** bytwene *E.* — **3596** sorow þo we w. *E.* sothe than w. we *W* || f.] *f.* *W* || dye *W.* — *Zwischen 3596 und 3597* *liest E, f. 15b:*

When we dede rede þe letter ryzt,
 Whos sone he was, and what he hight,
 The teers ron doune by oure berde,
 To be pere slayne we were aferde.

3597 came *W* || byfore *E.* bytwene *W* || felow *E.* — **3598** sones hed *E* || Nauerne *E.* Rube *W.* — **3599** And h. *E* || Peres *W* || h.] *f.* *EW.* — **3600** thyrde *W* || h.] was *EW.* — **3601** *und 3602* *fehlen W.* — **3601** fourth was of *E.* — **3602** eueryche of vs *wiþ* yzen wept *E.* — **3603** fourth was of *W.* fythe hed was of *E.* — **3604** sorow *EW* || gan we *W* || to] *f.* *EW.* — **3605** O. hertes *EW* || to br. *E.* tho brake *W* || ryz *C.* nye *W.* almost *E* || asunder *E.* asonder *W.* — **3606** yet *W* || mayst th. *W.* 3e mow *E* || of a wounder *E.* mo wonder *W.* — **3607** Before *W.* Byfore *E* || K. R.] þe k. *C.* — **3608** Carue *E.* Carued hym *W.* — **3609** W. his t. *W* || grynded *W.* gnaw *E* || þe] *f.* *W* || ful] *f.* *W* || herde *E.* — **3610** And as *EW* || l.] man tho *W* || ferde *E.* — **3611** eyzene *E.* — **3612** He s. *E.* — **3613** *bis 3640* *fehlen W.* — **3613** And f. pore d. *B* || þo we w. to s. *E.* righte thane in haste *B.* — **3614** We wende to dy bot he b. *B* || vs þ. we shuld k. *E.* ete faste *B.* — **3615** And kerue *þour* mese *B* || a. ete as he dide *EB.* —

To Mahoun we boden oure bede,
 Ffro deþ þat he be oure waraunt!
 He segh oos make soure semblaunt,
 Ffor drede hou we begunne to quake;
 Oure mes he bad hys men vptake, 3620
 And opir mete þoo vs fette,
 Hoot whyt bred before vs sette,
 Gees, swannes, cranes, venysoun,
 And opir wylde ffoul gret ffoysoun,
 Whyte wyn *and* red, piment *and* clarre, 3625
 And sayde: '3e be welcom to me!
 Bes blyþe, 3yff it be 3oure wylle,
 Dos gladly, *and* lykys nouzt ylle,
 Ffor j knew nouzt noþyng 3oure gyse;
 In my court þis is þe seruyse, 3630
 Be seruyd fferst, j *and* myn hynys,
 Wiþ hedes hote off Sarezynys.'
 Off hym *and* hys we stode swilk eye,
 Ffor drede *and* dool we wende to deye;
 Non off vs eet morsel off bred, 3635
 Ne drank off wyn, whyt ne red,
 Ne eete off fflesch, baken ne brede:
 So sory were we þenne for drede.
 Afftyr mete we tooke leue,
 He spak to vs wordes breue: 3640

3616 Bot to *B* || Mahound *E*, Mawhoun *B* || we bade . . . e b. *E*, þane oure lorde we bedde *B*. — 3617 F. dede *B* || þ. he be | to ben *C* || waraunde *B*. — 3618 And he sawe vs m. *B*, Ffor sorow me made *E* || oure s. *C*, so s. semblande *B*, sory se. *E*. — 3619—3626 *fehlen E*. — 3619 And f. d. thane h. þat we gane q. *B*. — 3620 He b. his men þane o. mese v. *B*. — 3621 metes there byfore sett *B*. — 3622 Hate w. b. þane þey b. vs fett *B*. — 3623 s. *and* fatte v. *B*. — 3624 Of fowlys and bestis full grete fuysoun *B*. — 3626 And full mekill oþer manere of gud fare *B*. — 3627 þe kyng said b. bl. *B*, Beeþ mery he seide *E* || yf *EB*. — 3628 Dooth *E*, D. alle *B* || lyketh not *E*. — 3629 know *E*, ne k. *B* || n. n.] no thynke *B*, not *E*. — 3630 þe | my *B*. — 3631 *bis fehlen E*. — 3631 To bene s. firste *B* || my *B*. — 3632 h. hate boylede of *B*. — 3633 And of *B* || we stodyn grete drede *B*. — 3634 And to begane vs stode grete nede *B*. — 3635 Ther myghte nane ete a m. *B*. — 3636 Ne drynke no *B* || w.] f. *C*, noþer wh. *B*. — 3637 *fehlt B*. — 3638 So sore þane w. we bysett wiþ d. *B*. — 3639 And a. þe m. *B* || we gunne take *C* || oure l. *B*. — 3640 vs at w. brefe *B*. —

- '3e schole gon in saff coundyte;
 No man schal do 3ow desspyte.'
 He sente þe certayn answere,
 p. 44 Or þat we my3te come þere,
 Men off ryhcheste kyn were slawe; 3645
 He geues ryzt nouzt þou3 þou wipdrawe,
 And hyde stor al ffro hys hoost;
 He says, *and* hys men make boost,
 That he schal nouzt lete on lyue
 In al þy land, man, chyld, ne wyue, 3650
 But slee alle þat he may fynde,
 Seþe þe fflesch, *and* wip teeþ grynde.
 Hungyr schal hem neuere eyle,
 Into Yngelond wole he nouzt seyle
 Tyl he haue maad al playn werk." 3655
 His clopis of gold vnto his scherk
 Saladyn began torase fför yre.
 Kynges, prynces, *and* many a syre
 Seyden allas þat þey hadden lorn
 Here gentyl heyres of here boody born, 3660

3641 3e shal g. hoome *E*, He sayd we sholde go *W*, My (*y* *undeutlich*) laues gange *B* || in s. condite *B*, in save condyte *E*, safe and quyte *W*. — **3642** For no *W*, Ne no *B* || dyspyte *W*, no dispite *EB*. — **3643** He s. 3ow *E*, He the sendeth *W*, He sais the *B* || c.] redy *W*. — **3644** þere] here *B*. — **3645** þe m. *E*, That the m. *B* || of the r. k. *B*, of oure kynde *W* || yslawe *BW*. — **3646** And gyueth not *W*, He biddis *B*, He seith *E* || th. th. ware drawe *W*, yf þat 3e w. *E*, that thou salle the w. *B*. — **3647** A. h. thy s. *W*, A. kepe vetailes *E*, A. hy the righte sone *B* || al] *f. BWE* || frome *W*, fra *B* || ost *EB*. — **3648** For he sayth h. m. *W*, He a. h. m. *E*, His m. a. he *B* || maken b. *E*, þay maken b. *B*, m. theyr b. *W*. — **3649** Th.] *f. C* || he ne s. l. one a l. *W*, he s. lefe one l. *B*, þey wille l. noone a l. *E*. — **3650** this londe *E*, his londe *W* || noþer m. ne wyfe *B*, ch. ne w. *EW*. — **3651** slaa *B*, s. vp *E* || a. downe th. *B*. — **3652** And s. *C*. — **3653** He sayse þaym schalle no hungre ayle *B*, H. ywys s. h. noone ayle *E*, H. s. th. none ayle *W*. — **3654** And i. Ynglande *B* || wille he *EB*, wyll they *W* || not *EW*. — **3655** T. þat he h. *B*, T. they h. *W* || a.] *f. BWE* || p.] clene *E* || warke *W*. — **3656** Off þy c. of g. *C*, Boþ of preest *E* || v. þy s. *C*, v. h. serke *B*, and h. sarke *W*, and of clerke *E*. — **3657** Sir *S. B* || b. t.] rent tho *W*, graunted þo *E*, brynte *B* || with j. *W*, f. verrey j. *B*. — **3658** And so diden k. *and* p. *B* || moony a s. *E*, m. s. *B*. — **3659** Sayd *W*, And saide *B* || allas *EB* || þey] we *E* || hade *B*, haue *E*, were *W* || loore *E*, borne *W*. — **3660** Oure h. *E*, There ayeres *B*, For now *W* || of th. bodies b. *B*, ofoure b. bore *E*, of h. blood b. *C*, we be all forlorne *W*. —

pat were so wyghte men *and* stronge.

“Weylaway, we leue to longe!

Herde we neuere swylke meruayle,

It is a deuyl wiþoute ffayle.

Allas þis werre was begunne!

3665

Now Richard has Acres wunne.

He has ment, ziff he may, go fforth

To wynne est, west, souþ, *and* norþ,

3661 þ. weren *EB*, For they w. *W* || so] full *B*, *f. W* || strange *B*, so s. *E*. — **3662** Wele away *E*, Well alwaye *W*, *W. þey sayden C*, Waylaway þay seide *B* || lyue *W*, lyfe *B* || al to lange *B*. — **3663** *und 3664* fehlen *W*. — **3663** n. are *B* || s. m.] wonder suche *E*, of woundirs slyke *B*. — **3664** He is *E*, He es *B* || w. f.] sekerlyche *E*, a none erthely mane lyke *B*. — *Zwischen 3664 und 3665 steht in B, f. 144b:*

And for sorowe þay fallen doune in swoune,

Dukes, *and* erles, *and* barouns, bathe vp *and* doune;

Many a lady and many a quene

Ffor þaire childre þat slayne thus bene,

Ffele full flatte doune appon þe flynte,

5

And for þe sorowe full nere þaire lyfes tynte.

Owte of þaire swounyng whene þay myghte ryse,

þan þayre God Mawhoune þay disspyse,

þay spittede one hym, and seyden fy,

And one alle þaire oþere Goddes, bothe by and by.

10

“Allas Mawhoune þat þou suffre wylte

Oure childre thus for thi laye to be spilte!

Of thi myghte whatte es worthe to zelpe

Whene þou ne will thy seruandes nothyngel helpe.

We prey to the bothe lowde and softe,

15

And dose to the full grete wirchipes *and* ofte,

And honoures full heghely thyne holy name,

Why soffre þou þame thus to done vs this schame?

We prey the wiþ full mylde bysekyngel

Of 3one Kyngel Richerd to take wrekyngel!

20

Confounde hym, lorde, thorow thyne holy vertue,

And also alle those þat leues appone þat *Jhesu*!

(9 sipptede *Hs.* — 18 þou über der Zeile hinzugefügt.)

3665 Alas *W* || th. were *B*, þat euer þ. worre *E*, that we thus *W* || w. euyl bygune *B*, w. bygoone *E*, be begone *W*. — **3666** N. hase Kyng *R. B*, N. that *R.* hath *W*, S . . . w King *R.* hath *E* || wonne *BW*, woone *E*. — **3667** He hath m. *EW*, And he (*an den Rand geschrieben*) h. mene *B* || 3. he m. f. *C*, 3. he m. forsooth *E*, yf he go f. *W*, may he goo f. *B*. — **3668** To] *f. E* || e. and w. *EB* || n. a. s. *E*, bothe s. a. n. *B*. —

And eete oure chyl dren *and* vs.
 Lord Salady n, we rede þus: 3670
 Sende to hym, *and* beseke hym efft
 Ffor hem þat *ben* on lyue lefft.
 Lete hem goo, 3yff so he wolde,
 Geue hym, siþþe he wole no golde,
 Riche jewelles, ffor þe nones, 3675
 Fful of ryche þreycouse stones;
 Chargyd *in* harneys *and* *in* coffre.
 Soo þat he wole, þou hym profere,
 For to lete *Jhesu* and *Mary*,
 To geue hym land a gret party, 3680
 þat he be *in* pes, *and* lete þe werre.
 For þat he is comen ffrom so ferre,
 Wylt þou nouzt þat he hys trauayle lese.
 Graunte hym come hymselff *and* chese
 þe landes þat hym lyketh best, 3685
 And make hym Sawdon heyest
 Afftyr þysel f, *and* ryhcheste kyng,
 Conferme it hym *and* hys ofspryng.
 3yff he be payed to doo so,
 Swyþe *in* pes he come the to. 3690

3669 And thus gates will e. *B* || boþe o. *C* || childre *B*. — 3670 A L. *Sir S. B* || we r. the th. *B*, what redeth thou vs *W*. — 3671 h.] them *W* || byseke *B*, beseche *E*. — 3672 h.] þese *E* || are *B* || lyfe *B*. — 3673 *und* 3674 *fehlen* *E*. — 3673 And late *B*, To let *W* || gaa *B* || yf that he *W*, giffe þat he *B*. — 3674 Gyue h. suche for he wyll no g. *W*, Gyff h. for þame gret soumes of siluer *and* g. *B*. — 3675 And r. jewells *B*, R. medes *W*, Goode males *C*. — 3676 Of good perles and p. *W*, Of golde and of gud p. *B*, And mony p. *E*. — 3677 *in* h. a. *in* cofer *E*, full many a cofer *W*. — 3678 3if so he wille *E*, Yf that he wyll *W*, And als wa *B* || that thou *B*, than *W* || profre *B*. — 3679 *F*.] *f*. *C* || lefe *B*, forsake *W*. — 3680 To gyffe h. *B*, 3ef h. *E*, Thou whyte h. gyue *W* || landis *B*, lond *EW*. — 3681 To be *W* || l. w. *E*, l. be warre *W*, lefe this were *B*. — 3682 *F*. he *C*, And forthy th. he *B*, Syth he *W* || es *B* || come *EW* || fro *B*, *f*. *EW* || farre *W*. — 3683 þ. w. *EW*, Will þ. *B* || not *EW* || þ. he h. trauelle *B*, h. tr. þ. he *C*. — 3684 Late hym c. a. hym seluen ch. *B*, G. hymself to c. a. ch. *EW*. — 3685 Tho *W*² || londes *W*, londe *E* || lykis *B*, þynkip *C*. — 3686 highest *E*, allthir hegheste *B*, after heste *W*. — 3687 And a. th. the hegheste k. *B*. — 3688 Gyff it *B* || to h. *E* || offespr. *B*, ospryng *E*, ofpryng *W*. — 3689 And giffe *BW* || be paide *E*, it be *W* || for to do so *B*, so to doo *C*, that he wyll so *W*. — 3690 Sone *B* || the to] *and* goo *C*. — 3689 *und* 3690 *umgekehrt* *W*. —

pou; he haue þy folk jschent,
 pou schalt fförgeue thy maltalent,
 As þy broþir hym loue *and* kysse;
 And he schal teche þe *and* wysse
 In werre to be bold *and* wys, 3695
 Off al þe world to wynne the prys.
 Lyffe togedire, and be frendes,
 With joye to your lyues endes.”
 Saladyn by hys seriauntes
 Sende Kyng R. þese presauites, 3700
 And bysoughte hym off hys men
 þat he hadde in hostage þen,
 And 3yff he wolde *Jhesu* forsake,
 And Mahowne to his lorde take,
 Of Surrye he wolde make hym kyng, 3705
 And off Egipte, þat ryche þyng,
 Off Darras, *and* off Babyloyne,

3691 þaw3 *E*, And alle 3ife *B* || þy land *j. C*, thy *f. shent W*, slawe þy *f. and shent E*, thi folkes spilte *B*. — 3692 And th. sh. *W*, þe byhoues *B* || forzeue *E*, forgyue hym *W*, to forgiffe hym *B* || thy malalent *W*, al *m. C*, þat gilte *B*. — 3693 And as *W*, And alls *B* || broder *W* || l. h. *C*, thou l. *W* || kyse *W*. — 3694 *fehlt W*; þe t. *C* || a. w.] ywysse *B*. — 3695 und 3696 *umgekehrt B*. — 3695 And also in *B* || warre *W*, were *B*, bataile *E* || b.] zepe *E*. — 3696 And of þis *E* || werlde *B* || to bere *C*, w. *E*. — 3697 und 3698 *fehlen C*, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. 63b.* — 3697 Louep t. *E*, And so shall ye leue *W* || beth *f. E*, be gud *f. B*. — 3698 *W. vnto B*, Euer to *E* || lyffves *B*. — 3699 The Soudan *A* || by] sent *D* || seriauns *A*, sariandis *B*, seruaunt *E*, servante *D*. — 3700 Sent to K. R. *BE*, Sente K. R. *W*, To K. R. *D* || þis present *E*, his p. *W*, riche presauis *A*, wip riche presant *D*, thies tythandis *B*. — 3701 besought *W*, besout *D*, he beþou3te *C* || h.] *f. A* || of h. man *D*, for. h. m. *BE*, for alle h. m. *A*, for shame *W*. — 3702 h. to ostage *AD*, h. in prisoun *E*, hath to estage *W*, he in ostage h. lyande *B* || thane *B*, tane *D*, taen *A*, tame *W*. — *Zwischen 3702 und 3703 steht in A, f. 265 d:*

That he wolde take raunson,
 And delyuere his men out of preson.

in D, f. 28a:

And preyid he myth gyf ramsoun
 Ffor all þe Sarazyns in his toun.

3703 if *AD*, giff *B* || wille *E* || *J.*] his God *AW*. — 3704 *Sir M. B*, Mahone *E*, Mahond *D*, Mahunde *A*, Appolyn *C* || for h. l. *A*, vnto h. l. *B*, to l. *CD*. — 3705 wol *E*, wyll *W* || m.] *f. B* || h.] the *W*. — 3706 of Egypte *D*, of alle *E. B*. — 3707—3712 *fehlen E*. — 3707 *Damasour D*. —

	Off Arabye, <i>and</i> off Cessoyne,	
	Off Affryk, and of Bogyne,	
p. 45	And off þe lond off Alysaundrye,	3710
	Off Grete-Grece, <i>and</i> off Tyre,	
	And off many a ryche empyre;	
	And make hym he wolde Sawdown anon	
	Off al Ynde, vnto Preter Jhon.	
	Kyng R. answeyrd þe messangeres:	3715
	“Ffy vpon 3ow losyngeres,	
	On 3ow, <i>and</i> Saladyn 3oure lorde!	
	þe deuyl hange 3ow be a corde!	
	Gos, <i>and</i> says to Saladyn	
	þat he make to morwe ffyn	3720
	Ffor alle hys dogges in hostage,	
	Or þey schole dye in euyl rage!	
	And 3yff j mowe leue a fewe 3ere,	
	Off alle þe landes 3e haue nempnid here	

3708 Arrabye *A*, Arres *W* || Sesonye *D*, Susoyne *W*, Sesseyne *A*. — **3709** Aufrik *ABW*, Aunfrik *D* || a.] *f. A* || Bosie *D*, Vogye *W*, Aboger *A*. — **3710** of alle the *ADBW* || londes *AW*, lande *B* || Alyxaundrye *W*, Alyxanedry *B*, Belisaunder *A*. — **3711** Of Grece *W* || a. eke of *AW*. — **3712** *A*.] *f. A* || ane oþer r. emperyre *B*, ane odir emperire *D*, an other e. *W*, another heigh e. *A*. — **3713** *A*. m. he wyll the S. a. *W*, *A*. m. hym a riche S. onane *B*, *A*. m. h. yf he w. hey S. *D*, *A*. m. h. high S. a. *E*, He w. hym m. heygh S. a. *A*. — **3714** Ouer a. *J. A*, Of al þe *J. D*, Ffro the lande of *Y. B* || to p. *J. E*, to prester *J. AW*, of pretour *J. D*, vnto the lande of prethir *J. B*. — *Zwischen* **3714** und **3715** steht *B*, *f. 144d*: Alle this he will the gyffe, | Giffe that thou will one Mawhownne bylefe. — **3715** *K*.] *f. ð* || ansverde *bB* || messengers *u. ö. E*. — **3716** And seyde ffy *B* || appone *B*, on *bW* || yogh *u. ö. A* || vile l. *E*, foule losengeres *DW*, vile lousengerse *B*. — **3717** und **3718** fehlen *E*. — **3717** On] *f. W* || a. on S. *B*. — **3718** honge *y. A*, *y. h. W*, hym honge *D* || be] wiþ *BW* — **3719** Goth *AE*, Gase *B*, Now go *D*, Go swythe *W* || a.] *f. D* || sey *DW*, seith *E*, seggeth *A* || to] 3oure lorde *B*, *f. ADW*. — **3720** *Th*.] But *A* || he m. to morowe *B*, he to mo. ma. *A*, he to morow m. *E*, to mo. he ma. *D* || a *f. W*, my *f. AD*. — **3721** *F. h. d. D*, Alle *h. d. A* || in ost. *A*, in my ost. *E*, in myn ost. *D*, þat lyen here in ost. *B*. — **3722** Or] *f. A* || schul *D*, shulleth *A*, shal *EWB* || deye *A*, deyine *D*, dyen *B* || in] on *W*, with *A* || yuell *A*, high *E*. — **3723—3730** anders gestellt *A*: zuerst **3729** und **3730**, dann **3727** und **3728**, zuletzt **3723—3726**. — **3723** if *A*, *f. ð* || maye *BW*, mot *EA* || lyue *AB*, leuyn *D*, haue *W* || a *f.*] fyve *D*, thre *B*. — **3724** þe] thies *B* || londes *AEW*, londe *D* || ye nempneth *E*, ye nemneth *A*, þat ye nenyn *B*, that ye reken *W*, 3e rekkenyd *D*. —

I schal hym leue nouzt halff a ffoote, 3725
 So God doo my soule boote!
 I wolde nought lese my lordes loue
 For alle the londes vnder heuene aboue.
 And but j haue þe croys to morwe,
 His men schole dye wiþ mekyl sorwe." 3730
 They answeyrd at the frome
 þey nyste where it was become.

3725 ne s. E, wole A || h. n. l. D, not l. h. E, n. lefe h. B, not l. W, h. lete n. C || h. f. C, a f. b. — 3726 As G. E || d.] sende BD, me sende AE || myn D || saule A || god b. B. — 3727 und 3728 fehlen C, ergänzt nach A, f. 265 d. — 3727 I ne w. n. lose B, I wyll not leue W, Ffor l. y ne w. E, Ffor lesyn j nold D || myn D || lufe B, lawe W. — 3728 F.] Of W || landis B, londe E, golde A || heuyne E || abofe B, ahawe W. — 3729 b. zif þat B || he me sende A || crosse B, haly cros D, roode EW, roude A || morowe BWð. — 3730 H folk ð, þey CA || shall WDB, shullen E, shulleth A || deye A, deyin D || in m. D, w. muche E, w. W, in care and A || sorowe BWð. — 3731 And th. A, Bot þ. B, þenne C, þ. him ð || answerde BD, answerden A || atte f. A, at f. D, at the forme W, off hem some C, alle þerto full sone annone B. — 3732 þ. nuste A, þ. wiste not Wð, And sayde we ne wate neuer B || whar A, were D || it] þe croys C || w. bycome AE, es done B. —

b zwischen 3730 und 3731:

The messengers gonne forth wende, A, f. 265 d
And tolde the Soudan word and ende.
Than was he in gret dolour,
A morwe he sende hym more tresour,
An hundred thousande pounde of gold, f. 266 a
So much for Acres pay he wold.
The messenger that tresour broughte,
And for the ostages hym bysoughte.
Than askede Kyng R. the roude anone,
That God was on to dethe done. 10

1 g. f. w.] went to Saladyne E, wentyn to Saladyne D. — 2 the S.] him E, f. D || þe begynnynge ð || and þe fyne E, a ffyne D. — Zwischen 2 und 3 liest ð:

But ze to morow þe roode him sende E, f. 17 a
Alle his hostages shullen be shent

(1 he on m. þe holy cros sent D. — 2 ost. weryn jsh. D.)

3 þo w. Saladyne in sorowe ð. — 4 And sent muche tr. a morowe E, And sent more tr. on morow D. — 5 Ffyue and sixty þousand E, Ffyue and fifti þ. D. — 6 mekyl D || zeue E, geuyn D. — 7 messengers E, massengeres D || þe tr. ð. — 8 f.] of ð || ostage A || besouzt E, besowt D. — 9 And R. axede E, And R. askyde D || roode E, holy cros D.

Quod Kyng Rychard: "Sippen it is soö,
 I wot weel what j haue to doo.
 3oure Sawdon is nou3t so slye 3735
 So queyntyly to blere myn y3e."
 He callyd hys kny3tes anone,
 And bad hem into Acres gon:
 "And take Sarezynes syxty þousandes,
 And knytte behynde hem here handes; 3740
 And ledes hem out off þe cyte,
 And hedes hem wiþouten pyte;
 And so j schal teche Saladyn
 To pray me leue on Appolyn!"
 þey wer brou3t out off þe toun, 3745
 Saue twenty he heeld to raunsoun.
 þey wer led into a place fful euene,
 þere þey herden an aungele off heuene
 þat seyde: "Seynyours, tuez, tuese,
 Spares hem nou3t, behediþ þese!" 3750

3733 Now qu. *B*, Tho quath *A*. þen seide *E*, Thanne seyde *D* || *K*.] *f. b* || seþpe *E*, sitthen *A*, sone *D*, And sene *B* || es *B*. — **3734** *J w.* (*zweimal geschrieben*) *w. W*, Thenne wot j *A*, þen y w. *E*, *J w. D*. — **3735** The *S. E* || is not *Wð*, ne es n. *B* || so] *f. C* || (slee) *B*, sley *A*, sly3e *E*. — **3736** So qweyntyly for to b. *B*, That he schal b. *D*, þat he shal so b. *E*, For to blery *A* || my *D* || ey3e *E*, eye *AD*, eghe *B*. — **3737** He clepede *AW*, Kyng Ric. cleped *E*, Kynge Ric. glade *D* || h.] *f. ð* || sone a. *A*, sone onnane *B*, euerylkon *C*. — **3738** to *W*, to the cite of *A*, in hast to *E*, faste to *D* || gane *B*. — **3739** þe *S. BD*, the Sarasyns *AE*, of *S. W* || sexti *D*, fyfty *B* || thousynd *A*, thowsande *B*. — **3740** knett *D*, bynde *AB* || b. h. h. hondes *W*, here ha. hem b. *D*, their h. þame byhynde *B*, the hondes h. byhynd *A*. — **3741** und **3742** *fehlen A*. — **3741** lede *BWð*. — **3742** heuedyn h. *D*, smyte of her hedes *EW*, h. þam alle *B* || wiþoute *ðW* || petee *ð*. — **3743** *A.*] *f. A* || so] saye *W* || s. j *C*, salle *B* || t.] lere *B*, telle *C* || *Sir S. B*. — **3744** p.] byd *E*, garre *B* || leuyn *D*, to lyue *W*, byleue *B* || on] in *E* || Oppolyn *W*, *Sir A. B*. — **3745** And þ. weren ledde *B*, þ. br. hem al *ð* || o. off] without *ð*. — **3746** Saffe a *B*, But *b* || pryty *E* || he] to *B*, þey *ð* || hulde *A*, heldyn *D* || at *DW* || raunsone *E*, rancyone *D*. — **3747** þ. weren l. *B*, þ. w. brou3t *AW*, And brou3t hem *E*, And ledyn hem *D* || to *Bb* || a] þe *C*, *f. D* || f.] *f. Wb* || euyne *E*. — **3748** And th. *B*, Than *WD*, þen *EA* || þ. herde *B*, hurde th. *crie A*, h. he crye *D*, h. þey crye *E*, harde Rycharde *W* || an angelle *BD*, aungeles *C* || heuyne *E*. — **3749** þ. cried *Bð*, And s. *A*, þey s. *C* || seignour *E*, seynours *A*, sargnares *D*, sayntours *B* || tues t. *BD*, touz touz *E*, twyes twyes *A*. — **3750** Spare th. *W*, Ne spare *E*, Be spare *D*, Spareth *A* || not *D*, n. . . *E* || behede all th. *W*, hedis alle thies *B*, byheuedith th. *A*, . . . ese hethen þeues *E*, þese hethene dogges *D*. —

Kyng Richard herde þe aungelys voys,
 And þankyð God *and* þe holy croys.
 þey were behedyd hastelyke,
 And caste into a ffoul dyke.
 þus Kyng Richard wan Acrys, 3755
 God graunte hys soule moche blys!
 Hys dou3ty dedes whoso wyl lere,
 Herkenes now, *and* 3e mowe here.
 Merye is in þe tyme off May
 Whenne foules synge in here lay. 3760
 Ffloures on appyl trees and perye,
 Smale ffoules synge merye,
 Ladyes strowen here boures
 Wip rede roses, *and* lylve ffloures.
 Gret ioye is in ffriþ *and* lake, 3765
 Beste *and* bryd plays wip his make;
 þe damyseles lede daunse;
 Knyztes playen wip scheeld *and* launse,
 Jn joustes *and* turnementes þey ryde,
 Many a caas hem betyde, 3770
 Many chaunces, *and* strokes hard!
 So beffel þat Kyng Richard

3751 und **3752** folgen auf **3753** und **3754** ð. — **3751** K.] *f. ð*, hurde *A* || þe angels v. *E*, þat angell v. *D*, þat ilke v. *B*. — **3752** thonkyde *A* || cros *D*. — **3753** Th. weryn heuyd *D*, Th. weryn hedide *B*, þere w. þ. b. *C*, And byheuedede hem *A* || hastilyk *D*, hasteliche *A E W*, full hastylike *B*. — **3754** A. c. hem ð, A. c. the bodies *A*, A. jcaste *W*, A . . . (*abgerissen*) *B* || in *b* || *f.*] *f. A W* || diche *A E W*. — **3755** And thus *A B* || *das weitere abgerissen B*. — **3756** *Bis auf G. g. abgerissen B*; G. geue *C* || h. s.] vs alle ð *W* || m.] his swete *W*, heuene *b*. — **3757** und **3758** fehlen *B*. — **3757** Lusteth lordes leue *and* dere *A*; woso *D*, who *W* || wol *E*. — **3758** Of doughtinesse ye may here *A*; H. n.] Hendely herkenep *E*, The ende herkenyth *D*, Lysten now to me *W* || a. 3e may h. *D*, with good chere *W*. — **3759**—**4816** *nicht in b W*. — **3759** M. es . . . (*weggerissen*) *B*. — **3760** W. leues . . . (*weggerissen*) *B*. — **3761** And *f.* spryngen . . . (*weggerissen*) *B*. — **3762** And s. birdis syngen . . . (*weggerissen*) *B*. — **3763** And thies ladyse strewes than th. bourres *B*. — **3764** W. lelyes a. with other *f.* *B*. — **3765** G. þane es in *f. a.* in *l.* *B*. — **3766** Ffor bothe bestis a. birdis playes þane v. per m. *B*. — **3767** And thies damessells þane ledyn daunces *B*. — **3768** And thies k. p. w. swerdis a. launcez *B*. — **3769** And to justis a. in tournamentis rydis *B*. — **3770** And full m. chaunces þame bytydis *B*. — **3771** Fful many strayte case *and* chaunce h. *B*. — **3772** And swa byfelle *B* || þ.] to *C*. —

- p. 46 Kyng Phelyp to feste bad;
 Afftyr mete, þoo þey were glad,
 Rychard gaff gyfftes, gret wones, 3775
 Gold, *and* syluyr, *and* precyouse stones;
 To herawdes, *and* to dysours,
 To tabourrers, *and* to trumpours
 Hors *and* robes to bere his los;
 þorw₃ here cry his renoun ros, 3780
 Hou he was curteys and ffree.
 Fful noble was þat ensemble.
 Kyng R. gaff castelles *and* touunes
 To hys eerlys *and* to barounnes
 To haue þerjinne her sustenaunce. 3785
 Kyng Richard bad þe Kyng of Ffraunce:
 “Gene off þy gold *and* off þy purchase
 To erl, baroun, knyzt, *and* seruaunt off mace!
 Ffirely aquyte þou hem here trauayle,
 þey swonke for þe in bataylle; 3790
 3yff þou haue efft wiþ hym to done,
 þey wole be þe gladdere efftsone
 To helpe þe at þy nede.”
 Kyng Phelyp took þeroff non hede,
 But layde þertoo a deff eere, 3795
 And gaff hym ryzt non answe;e;
 Kyng Richardes wordes he took in vayn.
 Richard began vnto hym sayn:
 “Among vs be pes *and* acord!
 Graced be Jhesu Cryst oure Lord, 3800

3773 K. Richard Ph. C, K. Philyp of Ffraunce B || to þe f. bedde B. —
 3774 And a. þe m. when þ. w. g. B. — 3775 Kyng R. g. g. full gude
 wone B. — 3776 Of s. a. g. a. p. stone B. — 3777 und 3778 fehlen B. —
 3779 here l. C. — 3780 Fful wyde *and* ferre B || here r. C || arosse B. —
 3781 w. gentill c. B. — 3782 w. þane þ. semble B. — 3783 castelles B. —
 3784 to his b. B. — Zwischen 3784 und 3785 liest B, f. 145a: To clerke
and swayne þat weryn doghety of hande, | To some he gaffe tresours,
and to some he gaf land. — 3785 þ.] vnto B || sustynaunce B. —
 3786 And K. B. — 3787 Gyff he seid of þi g. a. thi purchais B. —
 3788 erles barouns knyghtis seriauntis of m. B. — 3789 And f. B. —
 3790 þat þ. swaunke f. the in þe b. B. — 3791 And este if þou h.
 oughte for to d. B. — 3792 will B || g. to trauelle e. B. — 3793 Ffor
 to h. the when þou hafe n. B. — 3794—3800 weggerissen, B. —

þat gaff vs myzt þis toum to wynne!
 To ryde fforþ lat vs begynne
 Saladyn þe Sawdon to anoye,
 And ffonde hym for to destroye.
 3yff he scounffyte vs in bekyr, 3805
 3yff nede be, we mowe be sekyr.
 3yff God us haue lyff jschape,
 And we may hedyr ascape,
 And come quyk wipjnne þe walle,
 Ffor Saladyn *and* hys ffolk alle, 3810
 — And þe 3ates be weel jschet —
 We be sekyr off strong recet.”
 Kyng R. gan Phelyp to telle:
 “J rede we here no lengere dwelle;
 Ryde we forþ þe countre to seche; 3815
 And, Phelyp, doo as j þe teche.
 Myn hoost j schal parte on þree,
 And Kyng Phelyp tak þy meyne,
 Departe hem in hostes tweye,
 And looke þou doo as j þe seye. 3820
 Toun, cytee, *and* castel 3yff þou wynne,
 Slee alle þe ffolk þat be þerinne!
 In Goddes name j þe forbede
 Ffor gold, syluyr, ne for no mede
 þat þey may profere *and* geuen, 3825
 Ryche ne pore lat non leuen,
 Hosebonde ne wyff, mayde ne grome,

3801 g. vs m.] *weggerissen* B. — **3802** f. and we bygynne B. —
3804 A. alle the Sarazynes to distroye B. — **3805** And giff þat he
 skomfite B. — **3806** And n. be we may B. — **3807** Gife þat G. will
 graunte vs lyfe B. — **3808** m. wyn h. wipowtten stryfe B. — **3809** A.
 wyne q. B. — **3810** a. for h. folkes a. B. — **3811** bene faste yschott B. —
3812 We may be triste þane of a strange ressett B. — **3813** Bot K. R.
 bygane þane to Philip B. — **3814** And seid j r. þat we no lengere tary
 ne d. B. — **3815** Bot r. we f. *and* this contre s. B. — **3816** A. in þe name
 of God do þou als j sall þe t. B. — **3817** oste j will do partene in th. B. —
3818 t. þou thi men3ee B. — **3819** And d. thyne oste in t. B. — **3820** My
 lefe broþer do now als j þe preye B. — **3821** And t. c. or c. 3. þ. may
 w. B. — **3822** Slaa a. þase þat þou fyndys þame jne B. — **3823** And jn
 G. worde B. — **3824** þat f. siluere ne g. ne na noþer m. B. — **3825** profre
 to þi plesaunce or giffe B. — **3826** p. loke þat þou late nane
 lyfe B. — **3827** Now þer housbande ne wyfe mayden ne g. B. —

- But ziff he wole take Crystyndome!"
 Phelyp þe wurdes vndyrstood,
 Anon he gan to change mood 3830
 þat Kyng Richard at hys deuys
 Sette hym *and* hese at so lytyl prys.
 Phelyp to hym was cumpanyable,
 He gan to glose, *and* make ffable,
 And þankyd hym wip glad semblaunt, 3835
 And sayde: "Broþir, j þe graunt
 p. 47 To doo as þou sayst, sekyrly;
 Ffor þou art wysere man þan j,
 And off werre canst wel more."
 Nepeles he was agreuyd sore; 3840
 Ffor drede he *and* hys men so dede
 As Kyng Richard hadde hem bede,
 In auenture þat he hente knockes;
 Hys men he delyd in twoo fflokkes;
 Richard wip hys hoost wente hys way, 3845
 And ffro hym to wynne pray.
 Wip loue þey departyd asundy, r,
 But now 3e may here a wundy r.
 Ffrens sche men arn arwe *and* ffeynte,
 And Sarezynys be war, *and* queynte, 3850
 And off here dedes engynous;
 þe Ffrens sche men be couaytous.
 Whenne þey sytte at þe tauerne,
 þere þey be stoute *and* sterne
 Bostfful wurdes ffor to crake, 3855

3828 B. if þay will B. — 3829 Kyng Philippe thies wordis v. B. — 3830 Bot hym vnbythoughte þame nothyng gude B. — 3832 hese] hys men B || littill B. — 3833 Bot Kyng Philippe B || compeynable B. — 3834 bis 3840 weggerissen B. — 3841 Bot 3 . . . (das übrige weggerissen) B. — 3842 Als K. R. þ . . . (abgerissen) B. — Zwischen 3842 und 3843 liest B, f. 145 c: Lesse þat þer rasse na maner of distaunce | Bytwene the Ynglys and the Fraunce. — 3843 Jn awunter þ. þay h. B. — 3844 He dalte h. m. B. — 3845 And thane Kyng R. w. h. oste w. awaye B. — 3846 And Kyng Philip fra h. B. — 3847 luffe B || insowndre B. — 3848 m. 3e heryn a grete wondre B. — 3849 Ffor Ffranche m. are euer arghe B. — 3850 A. th. S. are full sley a. q. B. — 3851 d. full e. B. — 3852 And also þe Ffranche m. are somewhat couettous B. — 3853 And w. þat þ. are sett at þaire t. B. — 3854 aren full s. a. steryn B. — 3855 Full prowde wordes þer þane wyll crakke B. —

And off here dedes ȝelpyng to make.
 Lytyl wurþ þey are *and* nyce prowde,
 Ffyzte þey cunne *wiþ* wurdes lowde,
 And telle no man is here pere;
 But whene þey comen to þe mystere, 3860
 And see men begynne strokes dele,
 Anon þey gynne to turne here hele,
 And gynne to drawe in here hornes
 As a snayl among þe þornes;
 Slake a bore of their boost! 3865
 Kyng Phelyp anon *wiþ* hys hoost
 A strong cyte he besette
 þat was callyd Taburette.
Wiþ hys hoost he layde it aboute,
 þe Sarezynes myzte neyþer ju ne oute, 3870
 Leste þey scholden be tohewe.
 On þe walles armyd þey hem schewe,
 Out off toureles *and* off kyrnelles,
 Sette vp baners *and* penselles,
 And manly gan hem to deffende. 3875
 þere to dye þe Ffrensche wende.
 Trumpe lowde ffor bost þey blowe,
 But durste þey neyþer schete ne þrowe
Wiþ bowe, slynge, ne arweblast,
 To make þe Sarezynes *wiþ* agast, 3880
 Ne þe cyte ffor to assayle.
 But off the toun þe cheff-amyrayle,
 Hys name was callyd Terryabaute:

3856 d. grete ȝ. m. B. — 3857 And oþer while full l. worthe B || a.]
 bot B || n.] mis C. — 3858 cane B || wordes B. — 3859 A. says þat
 nane may be þ. p. B. — 3860 When þat þ. come B. — 3861 Bot ofte
 when þay see m. s. d. B. — 3862 One nane þane will þay torne B. —
 3863 A. for drede dr. B. — 3864 Als dose a snyle amange roughe
 thorneses B. — 3865 And sl. B || th.] bere C. — 3866 K. Ph. þane toke
 his oste B. — 3867 And a strange c. he bysett B. — 3868 Roborett B. —
 3869 And w. h. oste B. — 3870 þat þe S. ne dorste neuere nowre
 come o. B. — 3871 Bot at þe laste gif þat þay solde be alle to
 hewede B. — 3872 Appone þe w. þay þame schewede B. — 3873 O.
 at þe towres a. at þe k. B. — 3874 S. owte many b. a. pensells B. —
 3875 m. þay þame d. B. — 3876 Bot to dy righte þane þe Ffranche-mene
 w. B. — 3877 Trompys f. b. full l. þ. blewe B. — 3878—3881 *weg-*
gerissen B. — 3882 . . . yralle B. — 3883 . . . rryabout B. —

	“Lord, ar þou geue vs assaute,	
	Alle þe ffolk off þis toun	3885
	Profere hem to knele adoun,	
	And rewefully wiþ oo cry	
	To seke þe mildely off mercy;	
	<i>And</i> þe toun þey wole vnto þe zelde,	
	And alle þe goodes þat þey welde.	3890
	Man, wumman, euery Sarezyn,	
	Grauntiþ þe wiþ herte ffyn	
	Euery man to paye a besaunt.	
	Sere, on swylk a comenaunt,	
p. 48	þat þou graunte þat þey craue:	3895
	Here lyues <i>and</i> lemes ffor to haue,	
	Bestes, catel, <i>and</i> tresore,	
	And þat þey wole ffor euermore	
	Off þyn heyres holden þis toun!”	
	Phelyp off hem took raunsoun:	3900
	Ffor mede he sparede hys ffoon.	
	þus wiþ hem he was at on,	
	And bad hys ffolk, vp lyff <i>and</i> leme,	
	No good ffro hem to beneme,	
	Meete, ne drynk, catel, ne cloþ.	3905
	Alle þey sworn hym hool oþ	
	To be hys men þat were þere,	
	And hys baner þey vp rere	
	On a schafft in þe heyeste tour,	
	Wiþ flour-de-lys off gold <i>and</i> asour.	3910

3884 . . . or þ. gyff *B.* — 3885 f. þat are in th. t. *B.* — 3886 Profers to gyffe the rawnsoune *B.* — 3887 rewfully w. one c. *B.* — 3888 Bysekes the mekely of m. *B.* — 3889 The t. also th. will the 3. *B.* — 3890 With alle þe g. þ. þ. haue in w. *B.* — 3891 Mane *and* womane and euerilke *S. B.* — 3892 Profers the of golde full f. *B.* — 3893 Euerilke one a faire b. *B.* — 3894 To the in s. a couenaunt *B.* — 3895 g. þat] þ. *zweimal geschrieben B.* — 3896 lyfe *and* þaire lymmes *B.* — 3897 tresoure *B.* — 3898 will *B.* — 3899 Of the *and* thyne ayers halde *B.* — 3900 And Kyng Philip graunted *and* of þam *B.* — 3901 m. righte ther he s. h. faase *B.* — 3902 And thus at ane wiþ theym he was *B.* — 3903 on l. a. dede *B.* — 3904 Nane be so hardy take in that stede *B.* — 3906 To hym þay sware alle ane o. *B.* — 3907 bene *B.* || alle th. there ware *B.* — 3908 b. sett vp one r. *B.* — 3909 on þe hegheste t. *B.* — 3910 off] f. *B.* || azure *B.* —

þoo þey hadde þis jwunne,
 To breke sege þenne þey begunne.
 þey chargyd in waynes *and* in cartes
 Swerdes *and* speres, scheeldes *and* dartes;
 Kyng, eerles, barouns, knyȝtes, *and* squyers, 3915
 Ryden ryally on trappyd destrers,
 þe ffoote-men ȝede on here ffeete,
 Ryȝt soo þey helden þe heyȝe strete,
 þat þey turne nouȝt ne outraye.
 þey trumpyd, *and* here baners dysplaye 3920
 Off sylk, sendel, *and* many a fane;
 Fful ryȝte way wenten to Archane.
 Phelyp off hem took raunsoun,
 Ryȝt as he dede at þe oþir toun,
 And leet hem leue fforþ in pes, 3925
 But ffor þe lesse þe more he les.
 Kyng R. wiþ hys hoost gan ryde,
 And wente be anoþir syde,
 Wiþ many an eerl *and* baroun
 Iborn off Ynglyssche nacyoun, 3930
 Alle hardy men, *and* stronge off boones,
 And weel armyd ffor þe nones.
 þey seten on stedes goode *and* strong,
 Many Gascoyn was hem among,
 And soo þer were off Lumbardy 3935
 Wol goode knyȝtes *and* hardy,
 And ffolk off þe coost off Alemayn,
 And hys eme Henry off Chaumpayn,

3911 And whene þ. h. townne þus wonne B. — 3912 b. þe s. þay haue
 bygune B. — 3913 one somere a. one carte B. — 3914 Tresours,
 armours, sch. a. darte B. — 3915 erle B. — 3916 þay ryde wele armed
 one þaire dextirs B. — 3917 ȝ.] helde forthe B. — 3918 And r. swa B||
 heghe B. — 3919 fehlt B. — 3920 trompid vp a. b. displeyen B. —
 3921 s. *and* of sendale a. m. faire f. B. — 3922 Fful r. þay wente to
 þe cite of A. — 3923 And Kyng Philip of þame also hase raunsone
 tane B. — 3924 Euen als he dide at the toþer t. B. — 3925 lyue so
 f. B. — 3926 And so f. B. — 3927 Bot K. R. w. h. oste vn r. B. —
 3928 Went forthe by B. — 3929 W. full m. B. — 3930 Borne B. —
 3931 of b.] for þe nones B. — 3932 A. full w. a. appone þaire bones B. —
 3933 satt appone s. lyghte a. s. B. — 3934 And m. a G. B. — 3935 A.
 also þer was of þe mene of L. B. — 3936 Gud k. full stalworthe a.
 h. B. — 3937 And also folkes B|| Almayne B. — 3938 Champayne B. —

And hys maystyr Robert of Leycetere,
 Among hem al was non hys betere, 3940
 Ffouk Doyly *and* Thomas Multone,
 þat euere zit weren acostome *and* wonne
 In fyzt þame ffyrste ffor to bede,
 To helpe Kyng Richerd weel to spede;
 Off þe coast of Braundys he wip hym nam 3945
 A noble baroun þat hyzte Bertram,
 And hys clergy, and hys ffreres,
 And Templeres, *and* hys Hospytaleres.
 þe nombre was be ryzt assent
 Off hors-men an hondrid þousend, 3950
 And off ffoote-men swylke ten,
 Gascoynes, Lumbardes, *and* Englyssche-men.
 p. 49 Al becoueryd were ffeeldes *and* pleynes
 Wip knyptes, ffootmen, *and* wip sweynes.
 Kyng Richard houyd, *and* beheeld, 3955
 And deusyd hys hoost in þe ffeeld,
 And to hys hoost he sayde þus:
 "Ffolk jnowe we haue wip vs;
 I rede we departe hem in þree,
 þat on part schal wende wip me; 3960
 þat oþir, certayn, ffor alle cas,
 Schal lede off Multoun Sere Thomas;

3939 A. also h. B || Leycestre B. — 3940 Jn alle Ynglande w. noghte
 h. bettir B. — 3941 And Sir Ffuk Doly a. Sir Th. of M. B. — 3942 z.
 was his w. C. — 3943 þ.] f. C. — 3944 K. R.] hys kyng C || w. to sp.]
 at his nede B. — 3945 he] f. C || w. h. n.] toke a mane full wighte B. —
 3946 Sir B. he h. B. — 3948 A. of the Temple his Hospetulers B. —
 3949 noumure B || astent C. — 3950 Ffolkes on horse ane hundrethe
 thowsande B. — 3951 And zitt one fote folkes slyke tene B. —
 3952 Of G. B. — *Zwischen* 3952 *und* 3953 liest B, f. 146 a:

In full gud armours and in sure.
 Bot the Ynglys-mene bowes *and* arowes gane bere,
 And thase oþer bare scheldys *and* sperys;
 And also ther was gud staffe-slyngers,
 Of Ynglys-men wele a fyve hundrethe;
 And for to see theyme it was grete wondre.

3953 Alle was hyde bothe f. B. — 3954 W. mene one fote, k. a. s. B. —
 3955 a. þame byhelde B. — 3956 h. folkes B. — 3957 h. consayle he
 seyden thane th. B. — 3958 Men ynwee blyssed be God we B. —
 3959 r. þat we departen B. — 3960 And ane p. s. wenden B. —
 3961 And anoþer p. f. alkynes c. B. — 3962 L. s. M. Sir Th. B. —

- And Ffouke Doyly schal lede þe þrydde.
 On lyff *and* leme now j 3ow bydde,
 Toun, cyte, castel, 3yff þat 3e wynne, 3965
 Spares non þat is þerjnne.
 Sles hem alle, *and* takes here good,
 But 3yff þey graunte wiþ mylde mood
 To be baptyzyd in ffount-ston:
 Elles on lyue loke 3e lete non!" 3970
 Kyng Rychard wiþ hys company
 Wenten to Sudan Turry;
 Thomas, a knyzt engynous,
 Wente wiþ hys hoost to Orglyous;
 And Sere Ffouke þe Doyly 3975
 Wente to þe cyte off Ebedy.
 Euery man belayde hys toun aboute,
 No Sarezyn durste come wiþoute,
 Ffor þe sege was strong *and* hard.
 But speke we now off Kyng Richard 3980
 þat Sudan Turry has belayd.
 þe Sarezynes at þe ffyrste brayd
 Here brygges wounden vp in haste,
 And here 3ates barryd ffaste;
 Hem to deffende þey gunne asaye. 3985
 Kyng R. hys baner leet dysplaye:
 Whene þe Sarezynys say3 it arerde,
 Off hym þey were sore afferde,
 Ffor drede þey begunne to quake.

3963 A. Sir Ffuke Doly s. ledyn the thirde B. — 3964 lyfe a, lymmes j 3. forbidde B. — 3965 Gyffe th. 3e w. any townne B. — 3966 Takes of theyme no maner of rawnsoune B. — 3967 Bot slaas the folkes a. B. — 3969 bene cristenyde in the f.-stane B. — 3970 And e. o. lyfe 3e lefe neuer ane B. — 3971 Bot thane K. B. || companye B. — 3972 Went hym forthe to þe cite of Sowdane T. B. — 3973 And Sir T. a k. full e. B. — 3974 oste to Orgolyus B. — 3975 And with his oste þane rade forthe Sir Ffuk Doly B. — 3976 Vnto B. — 3977 Thane ilkone laye B. — 3978 þat þe S. ne dorste neuer noure c. owte B. — 3979 F. those segges weryn B. — 3980 we forthe of B. — 3981 Sowdane T. vmblylayde B. — 3983 w.] þay wande B. — 3984 3. þay schott full f. B. — 3985 þ. g. a.] als j 3ow saye B. — 3986 Bot thane K. B. || l.] gane B. — 3987 And w. B. || þe] f. C || sawe it arerde B. — 3988 þane þay weryn full s. a. B. — 3989 And f. d. righte þane full faste þay q. B. —

Here wardayn has hys counsayl take	3990
— He was callyd Grandary —	
In þe cyte he leet make a cry	
Ylke a man þat myzte armes bere,	
Goo to þe wal þe toun to were.	
þe Sarezynes armyd forþ lepe	3995
Vpon þe walles þe toun to kepe;	
Stout in touret, <i>and</i> in hurdys.	
Richard bente an arweblast off vys,	
And schotte it to a tour fful euene,	
And it smot þorw ₃ Sarezynes seuene:	4000
Dede ffyl þe dogges vyle,	
But lystenes off a queynte gyle!	
Kyng R. leet hys ffolk apparayle	
On þat on halff þe toun to assayle,	
þe toun-ffolk drow ₃ to þat on syde.	4005
Kyng R. sente off hys men þat tyde	
On hey ₃ e laddres for to gon jn	
þat weren jwrouzt off queynte gyn.	
Wip yrene hokes, goode <i>and</i> stronge,	
On þe walles þey gunne hem honge.	4010
Seuene men myzten gon in on brede;	
þus men ouyr þe walles zede,	
þree þousande, or þe Sarezynes wende,	
<i>p. 50</i> So þey gan þe toun deffende.	
þe Crystene comen jn or þey weten;	4015
þey schotten to hem, and harde smeten,	

3990 þe wardaynes h. þaire conselle ytake *B.* — 3991 Ane þat w. c. Grawndary *B.* — 3992 townne he garte þane m. *B.* — 3993 To i. m. þ. may *B.* — 3994 Gaa to þe walles *B.* — 3995 þe S. þane alle enarmede f. þay leppe *B.* — 3996 Appone *B.* — 3997 þay stoden in torelles a. in hurdasse *B.* — 3998 And K. R. gart bend arblastars of deuyce *B.* — 3999 it] þame *B* || euynne *B.* — 4000 A. smate thurghowte S. seuynne *B.* — 4001 þat starke dede downne felle þase d. v. *B.* — 4002 Now l. *B.* — 4003 l.] garte *B* || folkes *B* || apfarayle *C.* apparelle *B.* — 4004 þ. h. *B.* — 4005 And the t.-folkes drewen to þ. s. *B.* — 4006 And K. *B* || of *durchgestrichen*, to *darüber geschrieben* *B* || folkes in þ. t. *B.* — 4007 Of qwaynte styes to gane jn *B.* — 4008 wroghte of full q. *B.* — 4009 yryne *B.* — 4010 And one *B* || gane *B.* — 4011 þat mene myghte gane jn seuene one b. *B.* — 4012 And th. *B.* — 4014 And þane þ. *B.* — 4015 þe Ynglysmene come *B* || wistyne *B.* — 4016 schotte *B* || a full h. smytten *B.* —

Gret peple off hem down ffelle.
 But þoo þe cunstable herde telle
 þat þe Crystene were jn comen,
 Ten þousand he has jnomen, 4020
 þe oþere he leete kepe þe touu:
 “Ffor þese”, he sayde, “gos no raunsoun,
 Thar hem no mercy craue!
 Kyng R. schal hem neuere saue,
 Anon ryzt þey schole deye.” 4025
 Whenne Kyng R. herde hem so seye,
 Ffor scorn he gan to lawze schrylle,
 And bad hys men be off good wylle:
 “And proue we þis touu to wynne,
 Rescue þis ffolk þat be wipjnne.” 4030
 þe Sarezynes kydden here myzt
 þe Crystene to sle dounryzt
 þat were comen ouyr þe walle.
 Oure ffolk togedere heeld hem alle,
 Arwes *and* quarelles to hem drowen, 4035
 Alle þat þay hytten anon þay slowen,
 Wiþ egre mayn gaff hem bekyr,
 Off good help ffor þey were sekyr
 Off Kyng R. þat was wipouten.
 Oure Crystene-men ran abouten, 4040
 And some to þe zates threwe,
 Alle þat þey ffounden down þay hewe,
 And þrewen hem out off þe tour,

4017 G. nombire of þaire folkes onane d. f. B. — 4018 B. þe constable whene he h. þat t. B. — 4019 þe Ynglys-mene weryn jn wonnenne B. — 4020 A t. þ. þane hase he taken B. — 4021 And alle o. he bade solde k. B. — 4022 F. þer schalle gaa no r. B. — 4023 Gaynys þame no m. to craffe B. — 4024 ne s. B || n. *an den Rand geschrieben* B || saffe B. — 4025 One ane r. now schall þ. dy B. — 4026 And w. B || h. so s.] þat cry B. — 4027 F. sorowe he g. sighe full schille B. — 4028 h. folkes bese B. — 4029 we faste th. B. — 4030 And rescowe oure folkes þ. are therjnne B. — 4031 þe] f. B || ther full strongly kyd B. — 4032 To slaa þe C.-mene in that fighte B. — 4033 c. jne o. B. — 4034 Bot o. mene euer h. þame togedir a. B. — 4035 And arowes a. quarells to þame þay throwe B. — 4036 A. þase þ. hitt onane þ. slewe B. — 4037 And w. full e. m. þame b. B. — 4038 Ffor of g. h. þ. w. full s. B. — 4039 Of gud K. B || withowte B. — 4040 þe Ynglys-m. r. faste abowte B. — 4041 th.] þey sterte C. — 4042 fande B || d. þ. h.] þorwz þ. gerte C. — 4043 threwe B || off] ouer B. —

And cryeden: "Sere kyng, do vs socour!
 Sauely þou schalt in come, 4045
 In lytyl whyle it schal be nome!"
 þus þey gunne Kyng R. grete,
 And þe brygges down þay lete,
 And setten þe zates vp on brode:
 Kyng R. was þe ffyrste þat jn rode, 4050
 And next hym Roberd Tourneham,
 Robert of Leycetre, and Sere Bertram.
 þese reden in þe vawmewarde,
 To slee þe houndes non ne sparde.
 Kyng R. hys ax in hond he hente, 4055
 And payde Sarezynys here rente.
 Swylke leuery he hem delte,
 Al þat he hytte anon þey swelte.
 þey slowe euery Sarezyn,
 And tooke þe temple off Appolyn, 4060
 þey ffelde it down, and brende Mahoun.
 And al þe tresoure off þe toun
 He gaff to knyzt, squyer, and knaue,
 Al so mekyl as þey wolde haue.
 Sarezynes none on lyue he lafte. 4065
 But in a tour on an hey3 schaffte
 Kyng R. sette vp hys baner,
 And wan þe toun on þis manere.
 Now beþ in pes, lystenes a pas!
 I schal 3ow telle off Sere Thomas, 4070

4044 cryed K. Richerd do B. — 4045 Ffor s. sall þ. jn thrynge B. —
 4046 Jn littill stownde by heuenes kyng B. — 4047 And þaie
 lorde K. R. þay gane g. B. — 4048 drawe-br. B. — 4049 sett B ||
 brade B. — 4050 And K. B || rade B. — 4051 Sir R. Thorname B. —
 4052 Sir R. Laycestre a. B. B. — 4053 And thus rydis jn alle þe
 vawarde B. — 4054 And to sla thase h. righte nane þay s. B. —
 4055 hande þane h. B. — 4056 A. gaffe þe S. þane many a dynt B. —
 4057 And s. pardone he thaym d. B. — 4058 a.] one ane B. —
 4059 slewe downne clenly euerilike S. B. — 4060 And þe t. of Apo-
 lyne B. — 4061 þ. brynte a. fellid d. M. B. — 4062 tresoures B. —
 4063 g. knyghttes sqwyers a. knafe B. — 4064 Hymselfe ne wolde
 righte nane hafe B. — 4065 Sarazene neuer one on lyfe þay
 lefte B. — 4066 And jn the prys-t. an heghe þay sett B. — 4067 K.
 R. righte thare did s. h. b. B. — 4068 on] appone B. — 4069 beese
 in p. and l. þis case B. — 4070 And herkenys nowe of Sir T. B. —

p. 51 þe noble baroun off Multone,
 þat lay wiþ many a modyr sone
 At Orglyous, a strong castel.
 Lystnes now what chaunce befel!
 þe Sarezynes ffor ffelonye 4075
 Soone senten out a spye
 þat hadde ben Crystene in hys zouþe;
 Many a euyl wrenche he couþe!
 He come to Thomas, and þus sayde,
 And þouzte to haue hym betrayde: 4080
 "Sere, j am a Crystene-man;
 I brak prisoun, and out j wan.
 Truste ryzt wel to my speche!
 3iff þou wylt doo as j þe teche,
 þou schalt wynne hem in a whyle. 4085
 In al þe toun þer is no gyle;
 þe soþe to þe j am beknowe."
 Quod Thomas: "Byndes hym in a þrowe!
 Al is les þat þe þeff saip:
 He is at þe Sarezynes faip; 4090
 He was sent vs to beswyke;
 Hys comyng schal hym euele lyke.
 þefore he schal anon dyen:

4071 Multoune *B.* — 4073 Orglyus a full s. *B.* — 4074 Now listenys w. c. þat hym byfelle *B.* — 4075 þe S. are euer full of f. *B.* — 4076 Ffull stillyly sent þay forthe a s. *B.* — 4077 cristenyde *B.* — 4078 M. e. w. and wyle he c. *B.* — *Zwischen* 4078 und 4079 *B, f. 146d*: His Cristyndome he hade forsakyn | And to þe Sarazene-lawe he had hym taken. — 4079 to Sir T. for sothe to saye *B.* — 4080 A. proued hyme thus for to bytraye *B.* — *Zwischen* 4080 und 4081 *B, f. 146d*: To sla hym, and his folke to þe dede to lede, | He come to Sir Thomas and thus hym rede. — 4081 Sir he seyde j *B.* — 4082 b. þaire presone *B.* — 4083 Trayste *B* || vnto *B.* — 4084 And giff þ. will *B* || j sall the *B.* — 4085 sall *B* || wiþin a qwhile *B.* — 4086 es *B.* — 4087 als j hafe talde *B.* — 4088 A. Sir T. puttis h. in halde *B.* — *Zwischen* 4088 und 4089 *B, f. 146d*: Ffor tressoune he es commen hedir, | It es glosynge alle togedir. — 4089 Ffor a es lyes þ. þe thefe s. *B.* — 4090 es of the Sarazene-f. *B.* — 4091 þay s. hym vs to byswyke *B.* — 4092 full ill l. *B.* — 4093 And þ. salle suffre he dedis dayes *B.* — *Zwischen* 4093 und 4094 *B, f. 147a*:

And quyke hastyly gose and hym flaes,
 Sryke hym insondre and layes hym in salte!"
 þe Sarazene quoke and hym byhalte.
 "And puttis owte, he bad, þe thefes eghe,

So schal men teche hym to lyen!
 And hys eeren in twoo slyttes, 4095
 And to hys ffeet a strong roop knyttes,
 And hanges hym vp tyl he dye.”
 Quod þe renay: “Mercy j crye!
 To no vyle deef 3e me doof!
 Al þat j can j schal seye soþ. 4100
 3yff 3e me fynde in falshede,
 Oþer in wurd, oþer in dede,
 þat 3e mowe euere see or wyten,
 Anon myn hed 3e off smyten!
 I was sent to betraye 3ow; 4105
 I schal 3ow telle; herkenes how!
 Before þe 3ate is a brygge —
 Lestnes weel what j schal sygge —,
 Vndyr þe brygge þer is a swyke,
 Couerde clos, ioynande queyntelyke; 4110
 And vndyrneþe is an hasp,
 Schet wiþ a stapyl *and* a clasp;
 And in þat hasp a pyn is pylt;
 þou myzt bewar 3iff þou wylt.
 Me were wol loþ þat þou mystydde; 4115
 þou3 þou *and* þy ffolk were in þe mydde,
 And þe pyne smettyn out were,
 Down 3e scholden fallen þere,
 Jn a pyt syxty fadme deep:

4094 And so mene s. lere h. for to l. B. — 4095 eres B. — 4096 Oné bothe h. f. a rape dose knyttis B. — 4097 t. he d.] to morowe-daye B. — 4098 þe Sarazyne B || j praye B. — 4099 To none euyl dede þat 3ee B. — 4100 And of a. þ. j kene B || s. 3ow þe s. B. — 4101 And 3. B || in f.] with any falsehedè B. — 4102 Owthir in worde or ells in d. B. — 4103 þat any mane kane seye or B || wryten C, wete B. — 4104 One nane B || 3e gare of smytte B. — 4105 Ffor sothely j B. — 4106 t. and lystynys h. B. — 4107 A. br. es bifore 3owe in 3our waye B. — 4108 Lystenys B || saye B. — 4109 And in the midwarde es a gile B. — 4110 Coruen C || full cl. *and* joynede full wele B. — 4111 þer es ane hespe B. — 4112 Schote B. — 4113 A pyne es putt in the staple B. — 4114 J warne 3owe leue it giffe 3e wille B. — 4115 J warne 3owe wele what so bytydes B. — 4116 And 3ee a. 3our folkes weryn in þe myddis B. — 4117 pyns mete o. C || ware B. — 4118 Euene d. þane scholde 3e falle reghte thare B. — 4119 Jnto a p. of sixty fote d. B. —

þerffore bewar, *and* tak good keep! 4120
 At þe passyng ouyr þe trappe
 Many on has had full euyl happe.
 Be peays it closes togedere azen;
 Where it is no man may seen."
 "Now, Sarezyn, anon me rede 4125
 Hou we schole doo at þis nede?"
 "þou hase horsmen *and* puttayle;
 Er þanne þou þe toun assayle,
 3e haue *wip* 3ow goode engynes,
 Swylke knowe but fewe Sarezynes, 4130
 A mangel þou doo arere,
 And soo þou schalt hem weel afere.
 Into þe toun þou slynge a ston grete,
 And al so swyþe þou me lete
 p. 52 Passe into þe toun azen; 4135
 And al so soone þou schalt seen
 þe toun þey schole zelde soone.
 But j bydde þe a bone:
 3iff j doo þe wyne þis toun,

4120 þerof beese warre a. takes B. — 4121 þat 3e passen wele o. that
 t. B. — 4122 Ffor m. a mane h. h. e. h. B. — 4123 pays B || t. a.] to
 agayns B. — 4124 Whare als þat no m. m. it s. B. — *Zwischen* 4124
 und 4125 B, f. 147 a:

Thomas askede the Sarazene thare:
 "Es slikke trappes any ma there
 Vs to bytraye or to grefe?"
 "Nay, Sir, for sothe, þou may me lefe!
 With any lyes gif þou me fynde, 5
 Bynd myne handes me byhynde,
 And gare me be hangede *and* als wa drawenne,
 And of thies tydandes Thomas was fayne.

(8 tydanes Hs.)

4125 S. he saide onane B. — 4126 H. may j beste d. at þ. ilke n. B. —
 4127 Sir sayd þe (s. þe *zweimal geschrieben*) Sarazyne þ. B || h.] f. U || puta...
 (*weggeschnitten*) B. — 4128 Or þat þ. þis t. B. — 4129 h. also w. B. —
 4130 And s. ne knawes no S. B. — 4131 þi mawngonelle B. — 4132 swa
 þ. schal þ. huggely affere B. — 4133 t. þ.] f. B || stane B. — 4134 soj
 swa B. — 4135 agayne B. — 4136 schalle B. — 4137 schall 3. the
 full s. B. — 4138 praye the of a B. — 4139 Gyff þat j garre the B. —

þat þou geue me my warysoun.” 4140
 Quod Thomas: “þertoo j graunte.”
 þey departyd wiþ þat comenaunte.
 þe engyne was bent, *and* set al preste,
 A gret ston into þe toun was keste.
 þey slowe men, *and* houses down bare 4145
 Or ony man off hem was ware.
 “We be ded! Help Mahoun!” þey cryede;
 On euery syde away þey hyede
 To hyden hem for woo *and* drede.
 þe renay into þe toun zede, 4150
 And sayde to þe wardayn Orgayl:
 “We be dede wiþouten ffayl!
 He þat þe ston þo 3ow þrewe,
 Al 3oure tresoun fol wel he knewe:
 Hou 3oure brygge gos insundyr, 4155
 And al þe tresoun þat is þervndyr;
 And hou it gos a3en be peys.
 Bes war, barounnes *and* burgeys!
 It helpes 3ow nouzt 3oure 3ates to schette
 Hym *and* hys men out ffor to lette. 4160
 3yff 3e ffy3te *and* 3ow deffende,
 Moo stones he wole 3ow sende,
 Schende 3ow, *and* þe toun down bete,
 Stondynge hous wil he non lete.
 It is betere let hym in styлле 4165
 þan herejnne þat he 3ow spylle:

4140 gyffe B. — 4141 Q. Sir Th. Multoune þat to B. — 4142 And þay d. one þ. couenaunte B. — 4143 s. a. b. a. priste B. — 4144 And a full g. stane Sir Thomas gart jn caste B. — 4145 þat slewe many mene B. — 4146 Or any Sarazyne w. þerof warre B. — 4147 bene bot d. now h. M. ful fast þ. crye B. — 4148 And one euerilke s. ful faste þ. fliede B. — 4149 waa B. — 4150 And þe r. thane to B. — 4151 A. talde þe wardane þer Sir Orgalie B. — 4152 bene bot d. he said w. B. — 4153 thies stanes to vs thrawes B. — 4154 3.] oure B || full B || knawes B. — 4155 Alle oure B || brygges C || gase insondre B. — 4156 t.] gile B || es B. — 4157 h. þat it gase agayne B. — 4158 Be w. of hym euerilke bur. B. — 4159 Ne gaynes 3. no 3. to spere B. — 4160 l.] were B. — 4161 Gyff þat 3e B || defende B. — 4162 Many mo stanys he will B. — 4163 d. b.] betyn B. — 4164 And bettir it es þat 3e hym jn latyn B. — 4165 und 4166 umgekehrt B. — 4165 And zeldis þe townne vnto his will B. — 4166 þ. he 3. alle her. s. B. —

penne we may be trust to leue.”
 But whenne he hadde þis counsayl geue,
 As he hem redde þey deden anon.
 “Mercy, Thomas!” þey cryede echon, 4170
 “Haue here þe keyes of þis cyte;
 Doo þerwip what þy wille bee,
 (3iff) soo þou graunte vs oure lyues,
 And oure chyldren, *and* oure wyues.”
 Thomas of Multoun the keyes did ffong, 4175
 And anoþer ston *in* slong
 To Sere Mahouns habitacle,
 And smot out a gret pynacle.
 Out com the wardayn Orgayl,
 And an hundryd knyȝtes *in* his parayl, 4180
 Barffoot, vngyrt, wipouten hood:
 “Mercy, Thomas, spylle nouȝt oure blood!
 Tak þe alle þe goodes þat we haue,
 Wip þat þou wylt oure lyues saue,
 Lat vs passe away al nakyd.” 4185
 “Brekes þe brygge,” *quod* Thomas, “þat ȝe han mak(yd),
 And lyme *and* ston þrowes *in* þe pyt;
 Or, be *Jhesu*, þat *in* heuene syt,
 Alle þerjonne ȝe schole brenne,
 þat non schal goo ne out renne, 4190
 Off ȝow alle, pore ne ryche,
 But ȝyf ȝe fylle weel þe dyche
 To þe banke al *in* a resse,

4167 And thane *B* || traiste to lyffene *B*. — 4168 And w. *B* || consaile giffen *B*. — 4169 þay grawnted to do alle als he rede *B*. — 4170 Bot thane *m.* to *Th.* full lowde he cr. *B*. — 4172 And do with thame wh. so thy wills bee *B*. — 4173 Bot so that th. *B* || vs] *f. B* || lyffes *B*. — 4174 childre *B* || wyffes *B*. — 4175 of] *f. B* || d.] *f. C* || fange *B*. — 4176 stane *B* || slange *B*. — 4177 To *Sir Mawhownne* a full ruyde takylle *B*. — 4178 A. strake downne a strange penacle *B*. — 4179 O. thane rane þaire wardane Orgalie *B*. — 4180 hundreth *B*. — 4181 Barfote vngirde *B*. — 4182 And sayden *m.* *Sir sp.* *B*. — 4183 Takes now a. that *B*. — 4184 So th. th. will o. lyffes *B*. — 4186 Th.] he *B* || haue *B*. — 4187 A. with l. a. stane dose fillis the p. *B*. — 4188 h. dose s. *B*. — 4189 þ. ells schalle ȝe bryne *B*. — 4190 nane s. noþer gange ne ryne *B*. — 4191 None of ȝ. a. nethir pure *B*. — 4192 ȝif that ȝe f. reghte w. þat d. *B*. — 4193 To the brigge that it do ryse *B*. —

- þat we anon may faste *in* presse.”
 þe amyral þeroff was blyþe, 4195
 And brak þe brygges alsoo swyþe,
 And lym *and* ston keste *in* þe pytte;
 Anon it was feld, *and* ffordytte,
 p. 53 (V)p to þe banke maad al playn
 In lengþe *and* brede, ful trust, certayn, 4200
 þat twenty men, oþir besyde,
 On armyd stedes myzten jn ryde,
 Wipouten drede haue entree:
 þus þey come to that cytee.
 þe toun-ffolk comen alle *and* some, 4205
 And ffayre hym þey gunne welcome,
 Cryede mercy wip lowde steuené;
 Agayn on Crystene-man þey were seuene
 Jn þat cyte off Sarezynes. 4210
 Gold, *and* syluyr, *and* bawdekynes
 To Sere Thomas anon þey profere;
 And wip good wyl to hym offere
 Landes, houses, *and* tresore
 Off hym to holde ffor eueremore.
 Before Thomas com þe renay: 4215
 “Mercy, Lord, þynk, j þe pray,
 Ffor þis toun what þou me hizte,
 As þou were a gentyl knizte.
 No more wole j þat þou me geue,
 But mete *and* drynk whyl þat j leue. 4220
 Wollewarde, on my bare ffeet

4194 þ. we may entre alle in pese *B.* — 4195 þerto w. full b. *B.* —
 4196 A. garte breke þe brygge *B.* — 4197 stane throwe *B.* — 4198 It
 was filledde and that full tyte *B.* — 4199 And vp to þe brigge m. *B.* —
 4200 Of br. a. of l. c. *B.* — 4201 twenty ilkane o. *B.* — 4202 myghte *B.* —
 4203 d. and h. reghte gud e. *B.* — 4204 And th. *B.* || into *B.* — 4205 And
 the t.-folkes agayne þame come *B.* — 4206 A. full f. gane theym w. *B.* —
 4207 And c. *B.* — 4208 Bot agaynes a C.-m. was s. *B.* — 4209 Jn th.
 royalle c. *B.* — 4210 Of s. a. g. a. bawdkyns *B.* — 4211 To *Sir* Th. one
 nane þ. offre *B.* — 4212 A. to h. w. full g. w. þay profre *B.* — 4213 howsses
 a. mekill riche tresoure *B.* — 4214 And to halde of h. f. *B.* — 4215 And thane
 b. *Sir* Th. *B.* — 4216 *And* seid *Sir* Thomas th. one j *B.* — 4217 w.] that *B.* —
 4218 Now als þ. arte a trewe k. *B.* — 4219 Bot no mare will j *B.* ||
 gyffe *B.* — 4220 whills j may lyffe *B.* — 4221 Ffor w. *B.* Barefoot *C.* —

I schal walken in snow; *and* sleet
Me to amende of my synne,
þe ioye of heuene for to wynne!"
To a preest he schrooff hym clene. 4225
þe comenaut þat was hem betwene,
Thomas grauntyd wiþ good wylle;
þus wiþ hym he leffte styлле
In werre *and* pes whare he gan wende,
Euere vnto hys lyues ende. 4230
Lordynges, heres to my pleynte!
3e schal here of a tresoun queynte,
Hou þe Sarezynes haue bespoken
Off Crystene-men to ben awroken,
Hou þe amyrayl hem redde: 4235
"Whenne þe Crystene be to bedde,
And þer be in here fyrste sleepe,
We schole come, armyd, on a hepe.
On schal dwelle þe clos wiþjune
þe 3ate to vnschette *and* vnpyne, 4240
And styلly to vnschette þe lok,
We schole come priuily in a flok,
And slee Thomas off Multone,
And wiþ hym euery modyr sone
þat he has wiþ hym brouzt." 4245
þeroff Sere Thomas wyste ryzt nouzt.
þey soden fflesch, rost *and* brede,
And to þe soper faste þey 3ede.
Plente þer was of bred *and* wyn,

4222 gange in snawe B. — 4223 amenden B. — 4225 Than to B || schrafe B. — 4226 couande B || w. made thaim bytwene B. — 4227 Sir Th. grantede þerto w. full g. w. B. — 4228 And th. w. Sir Th. he byleffte alle s. B. — 4229 w.] whan C. — 4230 E. aftir vntill h. B. — 4231 Bot l. lystenys now my p. B. — 4232 And heris now of a tresone q. B. — 4233 H. þat þe S. h. samen spoken B. — 4234 One þe C.-m. to be wroken B. — 4235 And h. that the heghe amyralle B. — 4236 W. þat þe C.-mene are gane to b. B. — 4237 Whene þay are jne B. — 4238 We schall full preualye to þame crepe B. — 4239 And s. B || cl.] towne B. — 4240 3atis to vnschote B. — 4241 stillyly for to vnschote B. — 4242 And þane sall c. armede in a f. B. — 4243 slaa we sall Sir Th. B. — 4244 euerilke a m. B. — 4245 h. hedir w. B. — 4246 Bot th. Sir Th. ne w. B. — 4247 sethe their f. a. r. B. — 4248 A. at þe nyghte vnto the s. þ. 3. B. — 4249 And plentethe B. —

	Pyment, clarry, good <i>and</i> ffyn;	4250
	Off cranes, swannes, <i>and</i> venysoun,	
	Partryhches, plouers, <i>and</i> heroun,	
	Off larkes, <i>and</i> smale volatyle.	
	þe Sarezynes al ffor a gyle	
	Of strengeste wyn gaf hem to drynke.	4255
	þe were wery, <i>and</i> lest weel wynke;	
	þey slepte faste, <i>and</i> gunne to route.	
	þe Sarezynes þey were alle wiþoute,	
	And comen armyd to þe 3ate;	
	þe renay stood redy þerat.	4260
p. 54	þey knocked on þe wyket,	
	He leet it stande styлле jschet,	
	And tolde Thomas þat he herde	
	Al togedere hou it fferde.	
	Sere Thomas no bost gan make,	4265
	Anon hys ffolk he gan to awake;	
	“Ffor Goddys loue,” he hem bed,	
	“Dy3te 3ow tyt, or 3e ben ded!”	
	þey sterte vp, <i>and</i> were affrayde	
	Ffor þat he hadde to hem sayde.	4270
	þey armyd hem swyþe 3erne,	
	And wenten out by a posterne	
	Er þenne þe Sarezynys wyste;	
	þat whyle þey houyd, <i>and</i> gunne to þreste,	

4250 Of p. of clarre bothe g. B. — 4251 of s. a. of fatte v. B. — 4252 Of partrikes of p. a. also the h. B. — 4253 lanerokes also a. oþer s. volantyne B. — 4254 þe Sarazene dide it alle f. g. B. — 4255 And of þe richeste w. B. — 4256 And þ. weren w. a. liste B. — *Zwischen* 4256 und 4257 B, f. 117d: And one ane þay wente þame vnto þaire riste | Ju beddis full eslyly with the beste. — 4257 s. tyte f. a. heghe gane r. B. — 4258 S. wente þame þane w. B. — 4259 come alle a. vnto B. — 4260 s. alle r. B. — 4261 k. faste appone the wekett B. — 4262 Bot he B || st. full st. schott B. — 4263 A. rane a. telde Sir Th. how þ. he hade h. B. — 4264 Of alle the tresone and how B. — 4265 Sir Th. þeroffe no B. — 4266 Bot alle h. folkes belyue he g. a. B. — 4267 l.] f. B || preyede a. badde B. — 4268 Dightis 3. wele he seide or B. — 4269 And þ. starte swithe vp a. w. affrayede B. — 4270 Whene þ. þay wiste þat they were bytrayede B. — 4271 His folkes þame a. thane full 3. B. — 4272 A. yschewede o. at a preue p. B. — 4273 Or any S. oughte of þame w. B. — 4274 þerwhills þat þe Sarazenes h. B || g. to] f. B || priste B. —

Wiþ strengþe wolden in haue wunnen,	4275
þe Crystene to þe zatys runnen,	
And schetten faste wiþ þe kaye.	
By þat began to sprynge þe daye.	
Bowe <i>and</i> arweblast þe Cristene bente,	
þorwꝛout euery stret þey wente,	4280
And schotten arwes <i>and</i> quarel;	
Many Sarazyn ded down ffel.	
þey ne leffte be way ne hous	
No man leuande in Orglyous,	
Burgeys, ne wyff, ne children 3yng.	4285
Whenne þey had maad þis rekenyng,	
He gaff hys men aftire þat toyle	
Al þe tresore, <i>and</i> þe dispoyle,	
Syluyr <i>and</i> gold euery grot;	
Euery man hadde hys lot.	4290
þer was non so lytyl page	
þat ne hadde to hys wage	
Off gold, <i>and</i> syluyr, <i>and</i> gret tresore	
To be ryche ffor eueremore.	
Thomas leet, or he went þen,	4295
Out of prisoun þe Crystene-men,	
Euery pylgrym <i>and</i> palmere;	
Gaff hym rente <i>and</i> hous þere;	
Wiþ hem stabled þe toun a3en.	
Who so com þer my3te weel seen	4300

4275 And w. *B* || walde *B* || wonne *B*. — 4276 Bot ilke a strete þane þe Ynglyses ronne *B*. — 4277 schottes full f. als j 3owe saye *B*. — 4278 And by th. tyme bygane þe sp. of d. *B*. — 4279 Bowes a. alblastirs þe Ynglys b. *B*. — 4280 And thurgh euerilke a s. þe Ynglis w. *B*. — 4281 arowes *B*. — 4282 And alle þay hitte righte do. þay f. *B*. — 4283 in w. ne in h. *B*. — 4284 Noghte lyffande in alle Orgolyous *B*. — 4285 Burgesse *B* || wyfe *B* || childe 3onge *B*. — 4286 And w. *B* || that rekkenyng *B*. — 4287 h. m.] þe folke *B* || a. þ. t.] wiþouten opis *C*. — 4288 Bestis tresour a. alle the *B* || d.] cloþis *B*. — *Zwischen* 4288 und 4289 *B*, f. 148 a: þat þay in þe toun fynde myghte; | Amanges þame alle he bade schyfte it righte. — 4289 euerilke a g. *B*. — 4290 Euerilke Cristyne-m. ther h. *B*. — 4291 þat þer ne w. nane so littill p. *B*. — 4292 þ. he ne h. *B*. — 4293 a. riche tresoure *B*. — 4294 r. ynoghe þat one f. *B*. — 4295 thane *B*. — 4296 presoun to take euerilke *C*.-mane *B*. — 4297 Euerilke p. *B*. — 4298 And g. þame landis a. renttis th. *B*. — 4299 And w. þame he st. *B* || a.] j saye *B*. — 4300 þerby may see in faye *B*. —

In ylke an hy3 cheff-touret
Kyng Richardes armes were vp set.

Lordynges, now 3e haue herd
Off þese townes hou it fferd;
Hou Kyng R. wip hys maystry 4305

Wan þe touu off Sudan Turry;
Orglyous wan Thomas Multone,
And slow3 euery modyr sone.
Off Ebedy we schal speke,
þat faste now hap here 3ate steke, 4310

Whenne Ffouke Doyly it bylay,
þat entre jn nou3t he may.
þe cyte was strong *and* stoute;
Seuene myle it was aboute;
þrytty pryse-toures be tale, 4315

In euery tour a cheeff-amyrale;
Ffolk off armes by ry3t ascent
Numbred þer were ffyfty þousend,
Wipouten oþere smale putayle
þat þere come into þe batayle, 4320
þat ne cowde no man acounte

p. 55 To how manye þey wolde amounte.
Sere Ffouke brou3te goode engynes,
Swylke knewe but fewe Sarezynes;
In euery half he leet hem arere 4325
His enemyes a newe play to lere.

4301 Jn þe che'e hegeste torett *B.* — **4302** Of K. R. his a. was *s. B.* — **4303** Now l. *B* || h. 3e *B.* — **4304** thies two townnes *B.* — **4305** And h. þat *K. B.* — **4306** Sodayne *B.* — **4307** And Orgolyus w. *Sir Th. of M. B.* — **4308** slewe therjue *B.* — **4309** Ebody now will we *s. B.* — **4310** þ. harde hase *B* || ysteke *B.* — **4311** W. *Sir F. Doly B.* — **4312** entire n. he ne m. *B.* — *Zwischen 4312 und 4313 B, f. 148b:* He and his folkes bylaide þe townne, | And loged thaym in pauelyoune. — **4313** w. bothe *s. B* || stowtte *B.* — **4314** And *s. m.* vmgange it *B.* — **4315** And full prys-towrres many ane by *t. B.* — **4316** And jn ilkane a c. anyralle *B.* — **4317** þe folkes of *B* || astent *C.* — **4318** Numbre *C.* Were annomerde *B* || þ. w. f. th.] to xl thowsande *B.* — **4319** Wip *C* || smalle pedaile *B.* — **4320** Als alde mene *and* zong mene *and* poueraylle *B.* — **4321** þ. na mane couthe þe nommere accountte *B.* — **4322** How m. þat þ. w. too *a. B.* — **4323** *Sir F. b.* full *g. B.* — **4324** Slyke ne k. ne *S. B.* — **4325** One euerilke h. he garte *a. B.* — **4326** H. faa-mene *a. n.* layke to l. *B.* —

A mangenel he leet bende,
 To þe prys-tour a ston gan sende.
 þat ston whanne it out ffley3,
 þe Sarezynes þat it sey3, 4330
 "Allas!" þey cryede, *and* hadden wondyr,
 "It routes as it were a þondyr!"
 On þe tour þe ston so hytte,
 þat twenty feet away it smytte.
 To anoþer a ston he þrewe 4335
 For to make hem game newe.
 Al þat on syde he smot away,
 And slow3 dogges off fals ffay.
 þey beet down þe toures alle
 In þe toun *and* on þe walle. 4340
 A prys-tour stood ouyr þe zate;
 He bente hys engyne, *and* þrew þerate
 A gret ston þat harde droff,
 þat þe tour al toroff;
 þe barre, *and* þe hurdys, 4345
 þe zate barst, *and* þe porte-colys.
 þerto he gaff anoþir strook
 To breke þe bemes alle off ook;
 And slow3 þe folk þat þerjnne stood;
 þe opere fledden, *and* were ny3 wood, 4350
 And sayden it was þe deuelys dent.
 "Allas, Mahoun! What has he ment,

4327 His maugonelle þane lette he b. B. — 4328 And to þe p.-t. þane lete he s. B. — 4329 A full grete stane þerowtte flies B. — 4330 And whene the folke of þe toun þ. sees B. — 4331 hadde grete woundere B. — 4332 rowttede als it hadde bene þe thoundire B. — 4333 And one þe chefe-t. þe stane swaa h. B. — 4334 f.] fotte B. — *Zwischen 4334 und 4335 B, f. 148b*: And slew of Sarazenes full many þerjne, | Bot Sir Ffuke lete efte bende þat engyne. — 4335 And to a. towrre a stane B. — 4336 g. n.] þerwith ferde ynoghe B. — 4337 And alle þe taa s. it smate a. B. — 4338 slewe of þase d. of þe f. laye B. — 4339 bett B || towrres B. — 4342 bende B. — 4343 stane þ. full h. draffe B. — 4344 And þe walle in peces it alle toraffe B. — 4345 And alle barres a. alle þe hurdasse B. — 4346 þat þe zates brake B. — 4347 strake B. — 4348 And brake B || þat weryn of ake B. — 4349 slewe þe folkes B. — 4350 And thase o. for drede wente nere w. B. — 4351 seide B || deuylles dynt B. — 4352 And sayde M. w. so he m. B. —

pis Ynglyssche dogge þat hyʒte Fouke?
 He is no man, he is a pouke
 þat out off helle is jstole! 4355
 An euyl deþ moot he þole,
 Ffor vs he beseges ffaste;
 ʒyff he moo stones to vs caste,
 Al þis touu wole be doun bete;
 Stondande hous wole he non lete!?" 4360
 Sere Ffouke gan hym apparaylle
 Wiþ his ffolk þe touu to assaylle.
 Or he þe touu wiþ strengþe wan,
 þer was slayn many a man!
 þe touu-dykes on euery syde, 4365
 þey were depe *and* fful wyde,
 Fful off grut, no man myʒte swymme;
 þe wal stood faste vpon þe brymme:
 Bytwen hem myʒte no man stande.
 þe archers al off þis lande 4370
 Schotte *in* wiþ arewes smale;
 þe touu-ffolk ne gaff no tale.
 þe Sarezynes wenten vpon þe walles,
 And schotte wiþ areweblast *and* spryngalles,
 And wiþ quarelles þey gunne hem stonye, 4375
 Of oure ffolk þey slowen monye:
 Enuenymyd here takyl was.
 But whenne Fouke Doyly seyʒ þat caas,

4353 pis Cristyne hounde þ. h. Sir Ffuke B. — 4354 es B || puke B. —
 4355 es awaye ystollyn B. — 4356 W. e. sekenes myghte he bolne B. —
 4357 vs] this towne B || he] f. C || bysegges so f. B. — 4358 Giffe
 he to vs maa stanes c. B. — 4359 Alle the cite þane he will d. b. B. —
 4360 Howses for to stande he will n. l. B. — 4361 Ffuke B || h. þane
 a. B. — 4362 folkes B. — 4363 Bot or B. — 4364 s. full m. B. —
 4365 Ffor þe t.-dyke one euerilke a s. B. — 4366 Jt was bothe brade
 d. B. — 4367 of groume þat na m. may swyme B. — 4368 w. was
 sett reghte appone þe bryme B. — 4369 And b. my. B. — 4370 Bot the
 a. of Ynglande B. — 4371 jne full merely their arowes s. B. —
 4372 ne g.] lete þeroffe B. — 4373 And þe S. bendide appone þe
 walle B. — 4374 Alblaster of vyce a. grete spryngalle B. — 4375 A.
 schott quarells *and* that full many B. — 4376 And of o. folkes þ. slewe
 grete companye B. — 4377 And envenomede alle þ. takills w. B. —
 4378 And w. Sir Ffuke (*an den Rand geschriben*) was warre of þ. ilke c. B. —

þat hys men scholde be slawe,
 He bad hem to wiþdrawe: 4380
 “And brynges trees *and* many a bow³.”
 To don hys wylle folk come jnow³.
 Crystene-men maden hem a targe
 Off dores *and* off wyndowes large.
 Some cau³ten a bord, *and* some an hach, 4385
 And brou³ten to tymbyr, *and* þach,
 And grete schydes, *and* þe wode,
 And slunge it into þe mode,
 And þe þach aboue þeron,
 þat Crystene-men my³te on gon 4390
 To þe wal, *and* stonde sekyr,
 And hand be hand to geue bekyr.
 A sory beuerage þere was browen!
 Quarellys *and* arewys þykke fflowen;
 þe Ynglyssche slowe þat þey toke. 4395
 Durste no man ouer þe walles loke,
 þat þe Crystene hem ouyrþrew.
 And wylde ffyr ouyr þe walles þey blewe,
 Many an hous anon ry³t
 Bycome vpon a fayr ly³t, 4400
 Many a lane, *and* many a strete.
 þe Sarezynes þoo for hete

4379 þ. þay h. m. one this wiese slewe *B.* — **4380** Howsses *wiþowtten* downne þay drewe *B.* — **4381** A. broghte t. a. m. b. abowte *B.* — **4382** don þaire w. folkes broghte ynoghe *B.* — **4383** And þe *C.*-m. made *B* || a] *f. B.* — **4385** Jlkone toke a wyndowe or ane heche *B.* — **4386** þ.] zett *B.* — **4387** A.] *f. B* || a. also wodde *B.* — **4388** slange full faste into þe modde *B.* — **4389** A. keste þe dore abowinne one ane *B.* — **4390** þ. þe *C. B* || on] wele ouer *B* || gane *B.* — **4391** Euene to *B* || s. full s. *B.* — **4392** h. for h. to gyfe þame b. *B.* — **4393** was th. brewede *B.* — **4394** Quarells a. arowes full th. *persuyde B.* — **4395** þe] *f. B* || slewe alle th. *B* || oftoke *C.* — **4396** No Sarazyne thane d. owte l. *B.* — *Zwischen 4396 und 4397 B, f. 148 d:*

þe staffe slyngers full faste þay slynge,
 And the kyrnells downne þay dyngge,
 Wiþ flynttes and wiþ stanes rownnde,
 þat many a Sarazene felle to þe grounde.

4397 þ. ouer þe walle þay þame threwe *B.* — **4398** And þe Cristyn w. f. one þame bl. *B.* — **4399** þat m. *B* || there onane *B.* — **4400** Stode righte appone a leme full brighte *B.* — **4401** Fful m. *B.* — **4402** þoo] righte there *B.* —

- Drow₃ out godes, *and* ffaste gan fflye;
 “Allas” *and* “Help” lowde gan þey crye. 4405
 þe Ynglyssche-men herde þe cry,
 þey were stronge *and* wel hardy;
 To wynne þe toun weel þey wende.
 þey wipþinne hem weel deffende:
 þou₃ it were soo þat on down ffalle,
 Anoper styrte vpon þe walle 4410
 In þe stede þere he stood,
 And weryd it weel wip herte good.
 Among þe toun-ffolk was no game.
 To counseyl þey gaderyd hem insame,
 þenne sayde þe cheff-amyrale: 4415
 “Lordynges, lystnes to my tale!
 þis sege is gret, þys ffyr is stronge;
 þus may we nouzt dure longe.
 To slen vs þey haue gret desyre,
 þey haue set oure toun a ffyre. 4420
 Pes off hym tydes vs no graunt,
 But it be at swylke a comenaunt
 þat we oure God Mahoun forsake,
 And Crystyndom vndyrtake,
 And trowe in *Jhesu and Mary*. 4425
 Despyt it wore *and* velony
 þat we scholde leue on ffals lay!

4403 Drewe o. their goddes a. f. fledde *B*. — 4404 A. a. h. Mahounne full l. þ. criede *B*. — 4405 Bot whene þe *B* || þat c. *B*. — 4406 One ane þay wexe full h. *B*. — 4407 w.] one ane *B*. — 4408 Bot þ. *B* || hem w. hem d. *C*, dide þame full harde defende *B*. — 4409 Gyffe ane were dede *and* downne yfalle *B*. — 4410 sterte vp appone *B*. — 4411 Into þe *B* || he in st. *B*. — 4412 weel] *f. B* || w. full egre mode *B*. — *Zwischen* 4412 und 4413 *B*, *f. 148d*: þat no Cristyne-mane myghte jne wynne, | Bot þay were sone slayne or elles takyne. — 4413 Amanges *B* || folkes þer w. gamene *B*. — 4414 consaile þ. gadirde samene *B*. — 4415 And þer þane s. thiery cheff-amyrale *B*. — 4416 L. he saide lystenys *B*. — 4417 segge es g. *and* th. f. es strange *B*. — 4418 And this waa m. *B* || enduren lange *B*. — 4419 And to slaa vs *Sir Ffuke* hase *B*. — 4420 And hase s. *B* || t. thusgates one f. *B*. — 4421 And p. till vs will he none g. *B*. — 4422 Bod þif it be one s. a couenaunte *B*. — 4423 Mawhownne *B*. — 4424 v.] vntill vs take *B*. — 4425 A. lefe one *J. Criste B*. — 4426 And that were dispite a. velanye *B*. — 4427 lefe *B*. —

Go arme hym euery man þat may,
 þat strong is wepene ffor to bere,
 And ffonde we þis toum to were! 4430
 Off hoost we haue swylke ten,
 As he has off Crystene men
 To ffyzte wiþ vs now hedyr brouzt.
 Bes bolde, *and* doutes hym ryzt nouzt.
 Betere it is þat we out renne 4435
 þenne as wreches in hous to brenne,
 And ffrye in oure owne gres!
 Englysshe be ffeynte *and* herteles;
 Off mete *and* drynk þey haue defawte.
 We schole hem slee alle in asawte, 4440
 And ffelle hem alle in þe feelde.
 Hangyd be he þat þis toum zelde
 To Crystene-men whyl he may leue!”
 But whenne he hadde þis counseyl geue,
 Euery man hys armes on keste, 4445
 And to hym þey come alle preste.
 Ffor to ffyzte þey were fful ffel;
 To here temple þey wente ffull snell,
 Ylke a man armyd in hys queyntyse,
 And made þere here sacrefyse, 4450
 To Mahoun, *and* to Jupiterre,
 þat he hem helpe in here werre:
 “We hadde neuere nede or now!

4428 Gase *and* armes zowe euerilke m. j saye B. — 4429 strange es wapyne B. — 4430 A. gase to þe walles þe t. for to w. B. — 4431 Of folkes we hafen B. — 4432 he] Sir Ffuke B || of the C. B. — 4433 feghte B. — 4434 Gase *and* beese nowe hardy a. dredis þam n. B. — 4435 Ffor better vs es owte for to rymne B. — 4436 þane in howsses als wreches to bryne B. — 4437 A. thus for fry B. — 4438 This Y.-mene are B || hertles B. — 4439 And of B. — 4440 And we sall slain þame in assawte B. — 4441 a.] f. B || the playne f. B. — 4442 We ne will this B. — 4443 To no C. houndis whills we m. leuen B. — 4444 And whene he hade th. consell giffen B. — 4445 Euerilke a m. þane h. armours one hym k. B. — 4446 And come to h. bothe ferse *and* pr. B. — 4447 To feghte þane w. þ. alle f. f. B. — 4448 And to B. — 4449 And i. a m. one his beste gyse B. — 4450 Knelyde doune there, *and* made sacrafice B. — 4451 To Mawhownne firste a. sythene to Jubiter B. — 4452 þ. þay scholde h. þame in that w. B. — 4453 Ffor we hade n. þay seide n. B. —

- And here we make hym oure avow,
 þe prys þis day 3iff þat we wynne, 4455
 þat we schole neuere blynne
 Ffor to ffy3te wiþ Crystene schrewe,
 Tyl þat þey ben al tohewe.”
 p. 57
 In foure partyes þey delte here route,
 And at the foure 3ates þey issuyd oute. 4460
 The ffyrste hoost Sere Arcade ledde,
 Al aboute on brede þey spredde;
 Sere Cudary ledde þat oþir,
 And wiþ hym Orphias hys broþir;
 þe þrydde hoost wiþ hym gan lede 4465
 Sere Materbe, wyzt in wede;
 Sere Gargoyle ledde þe fferþe;
 þere þey rede, al þe erþe
 Vndyr þe hors-feet it quook.
 Sere Ffouke beheeld, *and* gan to look. 4470
 Here ffolk were rengyd in þat playn,
 Ffoure score þousand, forsoþe to sayn,
 Off ffoot-men, kny3tes, *and* squyers;
 And off lordes wiþ baners
 þere were syxty amyrales, 4475
 þe soþ to say, in sertayn tales.
 On stedes weel trappyd armyd þey ryde,
 Redy batayle to abyde.
 Sere Ffouke gan hys ffolk ordeyne
 As þey scholde hem demeyne: 4480

4454 maken *B* || h.] *f. B.* — 4455 3. þ.] and *B* || we may w. *B.* —
 4456 s.] ne schalle *B* || n. sesse ne blyne *B.* — 4457 F.] *f. B* ||
 agayne the *C.* faye *B.* — 4458 To we be slayne or owtrayed for
 aye *B.* — 4459 And in f. thane th. dalte *B.* — 4460 yschewed *B.* —
 4461 oste *Sir* Arkarde *B.* — 4462 And alle a. there he hym sprede *B.* —
 4463 And one *Sir* Cowdraye he l. anoþer *B.* — 4464 h. was *Sir* O. *B.* —
 4465 thride oste *B.* — 4466 One *Sir* M. withowtten drede *B.* —
 4467 One *Sir* G. he l. þe ferde *B.* — 4468 Bot *wiþowtten* dowte
 a. *B.* — 4469 V. their fete full faste it quokke *B.* — 4470 *Sir* Ffuk
 Doly gude kepe he toke *B.* — 4471 folkes ware rawnged in þe
 p. *B.* — 4472 F. s. hundrethe th. in certayne *B.* — 4473 f.-folkes *B.* —
 4474 of pris-l. *B.* — 4475 was sixty amyrralls *B.* — 4476 Of hardy
 knyghtis *and* doughty vassalls *B.* — 4477 tr. w. *B* || ryden *C.* —
 4478 Batelle appone þe felde there to habyde *B.* — 4479 *Sir* Ffuk
 þane g. h. folkes *B.* — 4480 Howe þat þ. *B* || h.] þane theyme *B.* —

Fformeste he sette hys arweblasteres,
 And afftyr þat hys gode archeres,
 And afftyr hys staff-slyngeres,
 And opere wiþ scheeldes *and* wiþ speres.
 He deuysyd þe fferþe part 4485
 Wiþ swerd *and* ax, knyff *and* dart;
 þe men off armes com al þe last.
 Quod Fouke: "Seres, beþ nouzt agast,
 þouþ þat þey ben moo þan wee!"
 þey blyssyd hem, *and* ffel on kne: 4490
 "Ffadyr, *and* Sone, *and* Holy Gost,"
 Quod Fouke, "kepe þe Crystene-hoost!
 Mary mylde oure erande bede!
 þy chyld vs helpe at oure nede,
 And kepe oure honour, we þe preye! 4495
 Prest we ben ffor þe to deye,
 And ffor hys loue þat deyde on roode!"
 þe Sarezynes wiþ egre mode
 Here wepenes begunne for to grype;
 þey trumpyd anon, *and* gunne to pype. 4500
 To ffyhte þe Crystene were ful swyfft;
 Ylke a lord hys baner gan vp lyfft
 Of kynde armes off hys owen,
 þat his men scholde hym knowen,
 And to ffolewe hym þat tyde 4505
 In þe bataylle where þey gan ryde.
 Sarezynes come wiþ gret wylle;

4481 þe fforthirmaste B || ablastereres B. — 4482 a. þame h. g. Ynglys a. B. — 4483 A. nexte a. þame B. — 4484 o. thane B || a. sp. B. — 4485 And he d. þane the thirde p. B. — 4486 s. k. axes a. d. B. — 4487 althir l. B. — 4488 Now q. Sir Ffuk ne beese B. — 4489 p.] Giff B || be B || p. are wee B. — 4490 þame þane a. B. — 4491 Now þe f. a þe s. a. þe H. G. B. — 4492 Q. Sir Ffuk safe now þe C.-oste B. — 4493 Lady M. o. e. now þou byde B. — 4494 þat thi dere sone h. vs now at this. n. B. — 4495 h. nowe we B. — 4496 Ffor priste we sall b. B || to] this B. — 4497 A.] f. B || luffe B || diede appone the r. B. — 4498 S. þane w. full e. B. — 4499 wapyns full faste þane gane þay grippe B. — 4500 A. bygane to trompe a. to p. B. — 4501 And to feghte B || weren B. — 4502 g.] lete B || vp] f. B. — 4503 With the k. B || awnne B. — 4504 Ffor þ. he s. by þame be knawenne B. — 4505 folowe *and* for to habyste B. — 4506 that batelle þer als th. r. B. — 4507 þe S. c. þane w. full g. B. —

When þe Crystene myȝt drawe hem tylle,
 To schete þe arweblasteres hem dresse,
 And þe archeres to hem gesse. 4510
 Sere Ffouke leet sette vp a standard
 Wiþ armes off þe Kyng Richard;
 Whenne þe Sarezynes it sen,
 þey wende Richard hadde þer jben,
 Among hem alle in bataylle þore; 4515
 Off hym þey were adred fful sore.
 Knyȝtes and amyralles prowde,
 "Kylles down ryȝt", þey cryeden lowde,
 "Brynges þe cyte out off cares!
 Hangyd be he þat hys ffoo spares!" 4520
 Sere Archade took a gret launse,
 And come prykande wiþ bobauñce.
 To Ffouke Doly he gan it bere,
 And wiþ anopir Ffouke mette hym þere;
 Ryȝt in pleyn cours in þe ffeelde 4525
 p. 58 He hytte hym vpon þe scheelde.
 Ryȝt þorwȝout þe herte it karff,
 þe mysbeleuyd paynym starff.

4508 Bot w. þat þe C. B || d.] come B. — 4509 schotte faste þe albla-
 sterers þ. drisses B. — 4510 A. Ynglys archers euene to þ. gessis B. —
 Zwischen 4510 und 4511 B, f. 149c:

þay smate þame at euerilke schote
 Thurghe sydis and thurgh throte;
 And staffe-slyngers wiþ grete stanes
 Slewe many of þame for þe nanes;
 Off the vawarde a thowsande score:
 þe Cristyne-mene wexe þe baldere þerfore.

4511 S.] f. B || Ffuke Doly l. lifte vp B. — 4512 W. the a. of K. B. —
 4513 Bot w. B || it gane s. B. — 4514 wenyd that Kyng R. þer h. þane
 bene B. — 4515 Righte amanges B || a.] f. B || in the batelle þer B. —
 4516 And of B || weren adrade B. — 4517 amyralles þat were p. B. —
 4518 Lays one faste þ. cried full l. B. — 4519 Brynge ȝe the B ||
 care B. — 4520 Euyll mote he spede þ. h. faa will spare B. —
 4521 Sir Archarde B. — 4522 b.] euyll chaunce B. — 4523 To
 Sir Ffuke Doly he g. here full faire B. — 4524 A. he w. a. m.
 h. alle ȝare B. — 4525 And r. wiþ pl. force in B. — 4526 Sir Ffuke
 percede his brode s. B. — 4527 And reghte thorow þe h. full euen
 it schare B. — 4528 A. þe Sarazyne felle righte doune dede þer B. —

- Wip bost com Sere Cudary
 Agayn a Crystene knyzt hardy. 4530
 Wip a fawchoun he gan hym smyte,
 Sekyrly it wolde weel byte.
 In þe nekke he hytte hym wipal,
 þat þe hed trendelyd off as a bal.
 On a rabyte com Orphias, 4535
 Ffor bost he prekyd a gret pas;
 A gret ffawchoun in hand he bar:
 "Come ffyzt wip me now hoo þat dar!"
 Jhon Doyly, Sere Ffoukes newewe,
 A zong knyzt off gret vertew, 4540
 In hande he took a spere long,
 þat was boþe styff *and* strong,
 And in hys scheeld he smot hym soo,
 þat it cleuyd euene in twoo,
 And slowz hym þere sekyrly, 4545
 And sayde: "Dogge, þere þou ly,
 And reste þe þere tyl domysday,
 Ffor þou art payyde off þy pay!"
 Togedere whenne þe hoostes mete,
 þe archers myzten no more schete; 4550
 Men off armes þe swerdes out breyde,
 Balles out off hoodes soone þei pleyde.
 Swylke strokes þey hem geuen,

4529 b. þane c. *Sir Cowdraye B.* — 4530 Agaynes a k. of oure laye *B.* —
 4531 And w. a fawcheoune *B.* — 4532 He bare a swerde þat w. *B.* —
 4533 And in *B.* — 4534 tr.] went *B.* — 4535 þane one a rabytt c. *Sir*
O. B. — 4536 b. prikkande a full g. *B.* — 4537 f.] schafte *B* || in his h. *B.* —
 4538 feghte w. me he bade wha sa d. *B.* — 4539 *Sir J. Doly of Sir*
Ffukes kyne B. — 4540 k. full of joye wipin *B.* — 4541 s. full l. *B.* —
 4542 þe poynte was scharpe þe schafte was strange *B.* — 4543 in] one *B* ||
 sm.] hitt *B* || swaa *B.* — 4544 euenne in twaa *B.* — 4545 slewe *B* || th.
 full s. *B.* — 4546 s. heythyn doge ly þ. þ. ly *B.* — 4547 r.] ryste *B* ||
 t.] to *B.* — 4548 F. nowe a. þou sekir of *B.* — 4549 Bot togedir w.
 þat þe ostes *B* || mett *B,* meten *C.* — 4550 Ffukes folke myghte no
 mare thane schotte *B.* — *Zwischen 4550 und 4551 B, f. 149 d:* Bot by-
 hynde the armede mene þay went, | þat na Sarazenes scholde þame
 schentte. — 4551 Bot m. of a. thane wip s. *B* || o. breyden *C,* brayde *B.* —
 4552 Fful faste appone the Sarazenyys layde *B.* — *Zwischen 4552 und*
 4553 *B, f. 149 d:* With babills of stele and with mace | þay smate
 þame faste righte in the face. — 4553 And slyke strakes þ. þ. lent *B.* —

þat helme *and* bacynet al toreuen,
 þat on þe schuldre ffel þe brayn. 4555
 þe Crystene-men slowe hem *wiþ* mayn.
 þe ffoote-ffolk *and* sympyl knaues,
 Jn hande þey henten ffiul goode staues;
 þer was no Sarezyn in þat fflok,
 But 3iff þat he hadde had a knob 4560
 Wiþ a staff wel jset
 On helm, oþer on bacynet,
 þat he ne 3ede down, sauñ ffayle.
 Off hys hors top ouer taylle.
 Sone wiþþinne a lytyl stounde 4565
 þe moste party 3ede to grounde.
 The lordes say3 hou þat þey spedde,
 Anon hastyly þey ffledde,
 Into þe touñ þey wolde agayn.
 Sere Ffouke *and* hys men þeroff were ffayn 4570
 þe paas to kepe *and* to lette,
 On euery halff þey hem *wiþ*sette,
 þat non off hem ne my3te ascape.
 þe Crystene on hem gan faste to frape.
 Whenne þe ffoot-folk weren jslawe, 4575
 Grete lordynges down þey drawe
 Off stedes *and* rabytes trappyd;
 Anon here hedes were of chappyd.

4554 helmys a. bacenettis insondre went B. — 4555 ouer þe scholdire B. —
 4556 þe C.-folkes were egre of m. B. — 4557 folkes a. symple B. —
 4558 Fflaughte *wiþ* axes and with st. B. — *Zwischen* 4558 und 4559 B,
f. 149 d: With pikes smate theyme thurgh þe breste, | And slewe alle
 þat was theym nexte. — 4559 W. þ. B. — 4560 Ffro he haffed h. anes
 a k. B. — 4561 W. a grete s. *and* w. bysett B. — 4562 h. one scholdre
 or one bacenett B. — 4563 s. f.] topsayle B. — 4564 Ouere *and* ouere
 his horse tayle B. — *Zwischen* 4564 und 4565 B, *f. 149 d*: With staffes
and axes þat wele wolde bytt, | Horse *and* mane righte downne þay
 smytt. — 4565 And s. B || littill B. — 4566 maste p. was broghte to
 þe g. B. — 4567 And the l. sees B. — 4568 And faste awaye for sothe
 þ. B. — 4569 And in þe t. B || a.] hafe bene B. — 4570 Bot Sir Fukes
 folke was þame bytwene B. — 4571 þat passage B || a. for to B. — 4572 And
 one euerilke a syde þ. were bysett B. — 4573 nane B || aschape B. —
 4574 And þe C.-folke B || g. fr. B. — 4575 W. alle þe f.-folkes B. —
 4576 lordes thane faste d. B. — 4577 þat satte one s. a. rabittes
 alle t. B. — 4578 And one ane B || weren alle to rappede B. —

þat Jhesu hem helpyd it was wel sene.
 þe Sarezynes þay slewe alle clene, 4580
 Stryppyd hem nakyd to þe serke.
 But whene þey hadde maade al pleyrn w(erk),
 Sere Fouk, þat noble man *and* wys,
 Wip trumpes he leet blowe þe prys.
 No man wolde þo dogges berye; 4585
 Crystene-men resten, *and* maden hem mer(ye).
 Off good wyn ylke man drank a drauȝt,
And whenne þat þey herte hadde cauȝte,
 Colyd hem, *and* keuered her (state),
 Anon þey broke þe toum-zate. 4590
 Syre Ffouk wip his men *in* rode,
 No Sarezyn þere hym abode.
 Euery Sarezyn þat þey mette,
 Wip swyche wessayl þey hem grette
 Ffor the loue off her Mahoun, 4595
 þat by þe schuldre þey schooff þe crown.
 þe ffoote-men come behynde,
 And slowȝ alle þat þey myȝte ffynde.
 Man, wumman, al zede to swerde,
 Boþe *in* hous *and* eke *in* zerde. 4600
 þe Crystene-men þe fyr gan qwenche;
 þere was more good þan man myȝte þenche
 Off syluyr *and* gold *in* þat cyte:
 þe Crystene-men hadde gret plente.
 Fful curteysely seyde Sere Ffouke, 4605

4579 There J. hel. *and* þat w. B. — 4580 þe S.] þaire faamen B || þ. s.] were
 jslayn C [a. c.] þerfore alle bydene B. — 4581 And striped B vnto þaire
 s. B. — 4582 And w. þ. hade maked a. p. þat w. B. — 4583 Sir Ffuk B || m.
 ywysse B. — 4584 trompettes thane l. blawe B. — 4585 And na m. lete
 those d. B. — 4586 þe C.-m. ristede a. made B. — 4587 And of B || i. a
 m. d. his fille B. — 4588 þ. haffed hade þair herttis will B. — 4589 þ. wele
 a. couerde th. statte B. — 4590 One ane þ. brake B. — 4591 And S.
 Ffuk there w. h. oste jne rade B. — 4592 Bot no heythyn mane h.
 th. abade B. — 4593 And euerilke S. B. — 4594 W. ane euyl hayle
 þ. hyme g. B. — 4595 luffe B || Mawhownne B. — 4596 þ.] f. B ||
 scholders þ. parede the c. B. — 4597 m. þame c. byh. B. — 4598 slewe B. —
 4599 M. and womane B || zode to the s. B. — 4600 howses a. in B. —
 4601 þe Cristyne-folke fande als j zow saye B. — 4602 Mare tresoure
 þane þay myȝhte lede awaye B. — 4604 And to the Cristyne-m. þane
 wip hert full fre B. — 4605 And f. curtaysly þan s. Sir Ffuke B. —

“Euery man hys wynnyng brouke
 Amonges 3ow alle to dele *and* dy3te.”
 Ffor good was no nede to ffy3te.
 Crystene-men Sere Ffouk lete
 In euery lane *and* euery strete 4610
 To take keep, *and* to wake,
 By nyzt *and* day warde to make,
 Ffor to saue weel a ffyn
 Ffro þe Sawdon Saladyn.
 On þe toun-wal on euery corner 4615
 He leet sette vp a baner,
 Vpon a schafft brode dysplayde,
 Wiþ Kyng Richardes armes portrayde,
 In sygne to bere record
 þat Kyng Richard was here ouyr-lord. 4620
 Whenne he hadde stabelyd þe toun,
 Wiþ hys hoost he wente boun
 To Orglyous to Sere Thomas.
 Fforþ þey wenten a gret pas
 To Kyng Rychard to Sudan Turry, 4625
 And he hem took, *and* sette hym by.
 Euery man tolde oþer is chaunce.
 To hem come þe Kyng of Fraunce.
 Vnto Acres þey gan turne
 Afftyr swynk þere too soiurne, 4630
 To dwelle *and* reste hem a stounde.

4606 Ilke a m. *B* || bruke *B*. — 4607 Amanges 3. 3e it d. *B*. —
 4608 gudes vs es no *B*. — *Zwischen* 4608 *und* 4609 *B*, f. 150a: Of siluere,
 of riche stones, and of golde | Ilke man toke righte what he wolde. —
 4609 To the C.-folkes *Sir* Ffuk þan l. *B*. — 4610 To wonne by lanys
 a. by s. *B*. — 4611 To wonne there a. k. a. w. *B*. — 4612 w.] were for *B*. —
 4613 To safe it *and* to kepe w. and f. *B*. — 4614 Ffra þe S. *Sir* S. *B*. —
 4615 And one *B* || c.] euerilke a *B*. — 4616 He garte be s. vp a faire
 b. *B*. — 4617 One a s. full b. displayede *B*. — 4618 Richerd a. wele
 pourueyede *B*. — 4619 Jn the s. and to *B*. — 4620 o.] chefe *B*. —
 4621 And w. *B* || stabled þus þe *B*. — 4622 þan w. h. oste he
 made hym b. *B*. — 4623 *Sir* *B*. — 4624 And f. þ. rade a *B*. —
 4625 Sodayne *B*. — 4626 he kyssed þame a. sett thaym h. *B*. —
 4627 And ilkane t. þane of his c. *B*. — 4628 And righte so c. Philipe
 þe *B*. — 4629 And to A. thane g. þ. retorne *B*. — 4630 A. þaire
 grete s. *B* || sogourne *B*. — 4631 d. in riste there a littill s. *B*. —

To hele hem þat hadde gret wounde.

Vpon a day afftyrward
 Kyng Phelyp eet wip Kyng Richard,
 Dukes, eerles, *and* barouns, 4635
 Men off Ffraunce off most renouns;
 Wip hem alle þe kny3tes ffree
 þat þey brou3ten ffro bezunde þe see;
 Thomas of Multone, Ffouke Doyly,
 Erles, *and* barouns, sykyrly, 4640
 Off Yngelond, Gascoyne, *and* off Spayne,
 Off Lumbardy, Gyan, *and* Alemayne.
 Trumpes blewen, tabours dasshen
 Mete was greypid, þey gunne to wasschen.
 þey were set down at a table, 4645
 And weel jseruyd, wipouten ffable,
 To here talent off fflesch *and* ffysch,
 Ffrensschemen, Lumbardes, Gascoynes, Ynglysch.
 Off ryche wyn þer was plente,
 Pymment *and* ryche clarre. 4650
 Afftyr mete þe cloþ was drawe;
 Off here comynge Rycharde was fawe.
 Afftyr mete þey maden game,
 þey begynne to speke insame.

4632 And to h. þame there of their of their w. *B.* — *Zwischen* **4632**
und **4633** *B.*, f. 150b:

Ffor some ther was brissed and bett;
 To bathe þame some, *and* oþer some blode to lett,
 And to take ayer, *and* eke solace,
 To gange one ryuere, *and* als one chace.

4633 Bot it felle appone *B.* — **4634** Philippe *B.* — **4635** So dide d. e. a.
 many a baroune *B.* — **4636** þe m. *B.* || maste renownne *B.* — **4637** And
 w. *B.* || þe] theire *B.* — **4638** þay þ. þ. broghte fra byzonde *B.* — **4639** Mul-
 tounne and Sir Ffuk Doly *B.* — **4640** E. b. and knyghtis full hardy *B.* —
4641 Ynglande of Gaiscoyne *B.* — **4642** Lumbarde of Geene a. of
 Almayne *B.* — **4643** Trompes blewe and t. diden dasche *B.* — **4644** þe m.
 w. redy and þ. gane wasche *B.* — **4645** vnto the t. *B.* — **4646** A. serued
 w. w. any f. *B.* — **4647** talentes *B.* — **4648** Ffraunce m. L. Gaiscoy-
 nes *B.* — **4649** w. grete p. *B.* — **4650** Of gude p. of Tire a. of gud c. *B.* —
4651 And a. þe m. thane were þe clothes drawenne *B.* — **4652** And of
 th. c. Kyng R. w. fayne *B.* — **4653** Now lordynges, he saide, makes joye
and gammen *B.* — **4654** And ilke mane spekes wip othire insamen *B.* —
Zwischen **4654** *und* **4655** *B.*, f. 150b: Some speke of hawkes, *and* oþere
 some of venerry, | And othir some comonde of þaire cheualry. —

	Quod Kyng Richard: "Euery man telle	4655
	Hou he has don, hou hym beffelle;	
	Whoo has ben <i>in</i> most dystresse,	
<i>p. 60</i>	And who has don þe moste prowesse.	
	I myselff wan Sudan Turry,	
	Off the ffolk hadde j no mercy.	4660
	Alle þat þer wore j <i>and</i> myn hoost slow ₃ ,	
	And wunne þerjñne tresore jnow ₃ ;	
	Crystene-men þerjñne wone."	
	Thomas gan hys dedes mone;	
	"And j wan Castel Orglyous;	4665
	Maydyn <i>and</i> grome, hosebonde <i>and</i> spous	
	Myn hoost slow ₃ , and non ouyrhaff	
	Al þe tresore þat hem j gaff."	
	þoo tolde Ffouke Doyly:	
	"And j wan þe cyte off Ebedy,	4670
	Gaynyd hem no mercy to crye;	
	What scholde dogges doo but dye?	
	Al þe fflok hoppyd hedeless;	
	In þis manere j made pes,	
	Destroyyd alle þe heþene blood.	4675
	To Crystene-men al þe good	
	I gaff þat j þerjñne ffond,	
	And stablyd it <i>into</i> Crystene-hond."	
	Quod Phelyp: " <i>And</i> j dede nouzt soo;	
	Taburet <i>and</i> Archane j wente too:	4680
	þe ffolk come off boþe cytees,	

4655 Now q. B || "Lates euerilke m. B. — 4656 Whatt he haues d. *and* h. h. byfelle B. — 4657 Whaa h. the strangeste d. B. — 4658 whaa B || maste prowesche B. — 4659 Quod R. j C || Sodayn B. — 4660 And of þe folkes ne haffed B. — 4661 A. þa þat C || was B. — 4662 wanne þer tresour euyñn ynoghe B. — 4663 þ. w.] now alle ther bee B. — 4664 Sir Th. g. þane h. d. mene B. — 4665 I w. he sayde þe C. B. — 4666 And bathe m. B || h.] manne B. — 4667 oste (*an den Rand geschrieben*) B || þay slewe alle there als þay forthe 3ode B. — 4668 And badd þame alle the gude B. — 4669 And thane t. Sir Ffuke Doly B. — 4670 A. seiden j. myselfe w. Ebidye B. — 4671 Ne g. þame righte nozte to crien m. B. — 4672 Ffor w. B. — 4673 hedles B. — 4674 m. theire p. B. — 4675 J distroyede B || haythyn B. — 4676 And gaffe the Cristyne-m. B || þe] þaire B. — 4677 fande B. — 4678 Cristyne-hande B. — 4679 Q. Kyng Philipe bot j ne dide B. — 4680 Taboret B || vnto B. — 4681 folkes c. owte of bathe the c. B. —

Cryde mercy, *and* ffylle on knees.
 Ffor euery hed j took raunsoun;
 þey 3olde to me euery toun,
 And vp þay sette my baner: 4685
 We weren at on in þis maner.
 To sloo men was me neuere leeff."
 Kyng R. took it to greff,
 And on hym gan to loke rowe:
 "Cursyd be he þat þy werk alowe! 4690
 þou were weel wurþy mawgry to haue,
 Sarezynes þat þou woldyst saue;
 Ffor to graunte hem lyff ffor mede
 þou dost God a gret ffalshede.
 þou hast don vs gret schame, 4695
 þou were wurþy to haue blame.
 Alle swylke werkes j reffuse,
 And þou, Sere Kyng, 3iff þou it vse,
 þou dedyst nouzt as j þe bad!
 3iff þou be efft in ffyzt bestad, 4700
 þou schalt ffynde hem euerylkon,
 þey schole ben þy moste ffoon.
 3yff þou haddyst hem alle slayn,
 þenne myztyst þou haue ben ffayn,
 And wunnen al þe good þerjnne. 4705

4682 And c. B || felle B. — 4683 And f. euerilke h. B || rawnsone B. —
 4684 And to me þ. 3alde aythire t. B. — 4685 s. ther my B. — 4686 And
 we w. at ane on th. B. — *Zwischen 4686 und 4687 B, f. 150c:*

Jlike a 3ere trewage me to gyffe,
 And sware ane athe þerwhills þay may lyfe
 þe townne to holde euermore of mee;
 And of þame j had þan grete pite.

4687 And for to slaa B. — 4688 token that to B. — 4689 h. þane g.
 he stare B. — 4690 Says thi werke dowe noghte euyll myghte þou
 fare B. — 4691 ware B || worthy mawgre B. — 4692 Sarazyne lyfe þ.
 þ. will B. — 4693 F.] f. B || f. any m. B. — 4694 Ffor þer þou dide to
 G. falsehede B. — 4695 And þer þ. hase d. to þe Cristyne B. —
 4696 And broghte thiselfe in euyll fame B. — 4697 refuyse B. —
 4698 A. the thyselfe gif B. — 4699 þ. ne dide B. — 4700 And þ. B ||
 b.] stadde B. — 4701 sall B || e.] withowtten lese B. — 4702 þat þ.
 sall be B || foes B. — 4703 And 3. þ. þame alle yslayne B. — 4704 þou
 and thi folkes myghte h. B. — 4705 wonne B || gudis withjnne B. —

þis toun assayle we now swyþe;
 Euery man hys strengþe kyþe
 On þese dogges to ben wroken!" 4735
 Whenne Kyng Richard þus hadde spoken,
 þe Crystene-men gunne make a scryke:
 Anon þey wummen ouyr þe dyke.
 þe ffolk on þe walles aboue
 To deffende ffaste þey prone, 4740
 Jn al þat þey may *and* cunne.
 Stones *and* stokkes þey þrewe doune,
 Summe off þe Crystene þey herte;
 Ffor drede archeres a bak þane sterte.
 þe Sarezynys þey gunnen grete, 4745
 Arwys, quarellys þykke þey schete,
 And slowene þat þey ouyrtoke;
 Ouyr þe walles durste no mane loke.
 þe Crystene þe walles vndyrmyn.
 Quod Richard: "I schal neuere syne 4750
 Sytte on grounde, drynke, ne eeten,
 Tyl j haue þis toun jgeten."
 In þe dyke þe wal ouyrþrewe;
 þe hoost wan jn, and on hem hewe
 Wiþ swerdes, axes, *and* kene knyues, 4755
 And slowen men, chyldren, *and* wyues.
 þe hoost wolde no lengere be þare,
 Toward Archane gunne þey ffare.

4733 Bot a. we, he seide, þ. t. s. B. — 4734 And euerilke m. h. myghte
 k. B. — 4735 thies d. þat we were w. B. — 4736 Bot w. K. R. h. this
 wordes B || spoke C. — 4737 m. keste trees in the dyke B. — 4738 And
 one ane þ. wanne o. ylyke B. — 4739 folkes B || a.] þat ware B. —
 4740 Ffor to defende þame þay made þame zare B. — 4741 Jn a. the
 maners that they myghte B. — 4742 Grete stanys B || thr. þay d.
 righte B. — 4743 And some of C. full euyl þ. hurte B. — 4744 archers B ||
 þ.] þey C. — 4745 And the S. thane th. garte sekayre B. — 4746 With
 quarells *and* arowes hurte þame full sare B. — 4747 þay slewe alle
 þ. B. — 4748 þat o. the walle there dorste nane l. B. — 4749 þe C.-
 mene þe walle gane v. B. — 4750 Q. Kyng R. j ne will n. B || s.]
 ffyn C. — 4751 nor ete B. — 4752 T. that j B || ygete B. — 4753 And
 in B. — 4754 oste went jn a. many slewe B. — 4755 a. wiþ knyfes B. —
 4756 þay slewe m. *and* childire a. also wyfes B. — 4757 oste þay w.
 late lange duelle þer B. — 4758 Bot to þe cite of A. þane gane B. —

- þe ffolk off þe toun þe zatys schet
 Kyng Phelyp out ffor to let, 4760
 And sayden: "Coward, goo þy way!
 Here hast þou lost þy pray.
 þou gaff vs lyff ffor tresore,
 Off þis toun tydes þe no more.
 Al at ones þy pay grap þou; 4765
 Here hast þou lost þy lordschepe nowe!
 þou art a ffals ffaynt wreche!
 Hangyd be he þat off þe rehche!
 Al þat þou may doo vs, þou doo!"
 Ffor þat þey despysyd hym soo, 4770
 Kyng Richard swoor, *and* was agreuyd:
 "þe Sarezynes þerjane, þat mysbeleuyd,
 Schal non off hem be sauyd quykke."
 Arwes, quarells fflowe þykke.
 þe Crystene-men þe zates brente; 4775
 þey broke þe walles, *and in* þey wente.
 þe Sarezynes fledden, away gunne ffyken,
 þe Crystene ffolwen, slen, *and* styken,
 And gaff alle here ffolk here bane;
 þus Kyng Phelyp wan Archane. 4780
 Quod R.: "Phelyp, tak to þe
 þe goodes off ayþer cyte;
 þus þou myztyst haue don or þis.
 Certes, Phelyp, þou art nouzt wys.
 þe be forgeuen þe ffyrste gylt: 4785

4759 folkes *B* || 3. þane schott *B*. — 4760 *K*. Philipe for to halde þer owte *B*. — 4761 sayd, kyng *c*. gaa *B*. — 4762 hase þ. l. for euer thi *B*. — 4763 vs] *f*. *B* || *f*. oure tresoure *B*. — 4764 And of *B* || ne getis þou neuer *m*. *B*. — 4765 þ. p.] þane *B* || toke th. *B*, þ. grepe *C*. — 4766 hase *B* || lordechipe *B* || *n*.] *f*. *C*. — 4767 Ffor þ. a. f. and fayntly wirkes *B*. — 4768 Of thy wrethe whatte deuyll who rekkes *B*. — 4769 Ffor a. that euer þou *m*. vs nowe do to *B*. — 4770 We ne rekke neuer þay dispysede *B*. — 4771 *K*. R. was þan full sore a. *B*. — 4772 And sayd to þame þerin þ. mysbeleuede *B*. — 4773 Solde nane *B*. — 4774 Quarells *and* arowes *f*. full th. *B*. — 4775 *m*.] oste *B* || brynte *B*. — 4776 Brake þe walle *B*. — 4777 þe *S*. þerin fledde *and* full faste fekyde *B*. — 4778 folowed and *s*. a. stekede *B*. — 4779 a. the folkes þer þaire *B*. — 4780 And th. *B* || Philipe *w*. agayne *A*. *B*. — 4781 Now *q*. Kyng *R*. Philipe *B*. — 4782 Alle þe *B*. — 4783 And th. *B* || myghte *B*. — 4784 To saue þame þou dide amys *B*. — 4785 Bot *j* forgiffe the the *f*. ille *B*. —

- p. 62
- þou may bewar, 3iff þat þou wylt.
 Now be we ffrendes boþe,
 But, sykyrly, we schole be wroþe,
 Swylke ffolyes 3iff þou haunte,
 Sarezynys lyff 3iff þou graunte. 4790
 Bewar, þou3 þou gold coueyte,
 In þis land do vs no dysseyte!
 3iff þou be efft ffounden wiþ gyle
 Where þorw3 we ffalle in peryle,
 Be þe chyld in oure lady barme, 4795
 Goo schalt þou nou3t wiþouten harme!
 Off gold schalt þou haue þy ffylle!"
 He gan to moorne, *and* heeld hym styлле;
 He glouryd, *and* gan to syke,
 Wiþ Kyng R. gan hym euyl lyke, 4800
 Ffor wordes he gan to hym deyl.
 Kyng R. gan hym to counseyl:
 "Be trewe, doo as j þe teche!
 Goo we fforþ þis cuntre to seche,
 To sloo oure foos, *and* wynne þe croys!" 4805
 Kyng Phelyp wiþouten noys
 Seyde: "In me schal be no delay
 To helpe þertoo þat j may!"
 Kyng R. *and* Phelyp wiþ here hoost
 Wenten fforþ be þe see-coost. 4810
 Ageynes hem comen here naueye,
 Cogges, drowmoundes, many galeyе,
 Barges, schoutes, crayeres ffele

4786 gif *B* || will *B*. — 4787 And be we nowe gude f. bathe *B*. —
 4788 s.] j warne the *B* || sall be wrathe *B*. — 4789 Slyke foly efte
 and th. it h. *B*. — 4790 Any Sarazyne lyfe and th. euer g. *B*. —
 4791 þou3] þat *B* || no g. *B*. — 4792 vs] f. *B*. — 4793 And þ. *B*. —
 4794 Ffor why we fallen ofte in grete perille *B*. — 4795 Gaa sall þ. *B*. —
 4797 þ. sall h. alle thi *B*. — 4798 And he g. m. a. holde *B*. — 4799 He
 lowrred downe *and* his fyngirs gane pyke *B*. — 4800 R. wordes h. g.
 ille l. *B*. — 4801 F. þose w. þat he g. till h. dele *B*. — 4802 And thus
 K. *B* || to] f. *B* || consele *B*. — 4803 tr. *and* do *B*. — 4804 And g. *B* ||
 contre *B*. — 4805 slaa o. fomen *B* || crosse *B*. — 4806 K. Philip ansuerde
 wiþ mylde voyce *B*. — 4807 And s. *B*. — 4808 þ. alle þ. *B*. — 4809 a.
 Kyng Philippe w. grete oste *B*. — 4810 þay went þane downne by *B*. —
 4811 And a. þame þane come alle þ. nauye *B*. — 4812 Schippes c.
 and full many a galie *B*. — 4813 scowttes *and* dromoundes felle *B*. —

þat were chargyd wiþ alle wele,
 Wiþ armure, *and* wiþ oþir vytaylle, 4815
 þat noþyng in þe hoost scholde ffayle.
 It was beffore Seynt James tyde
 Whenne ffoules begunne merye to chyde,
 Kyng Rycharde wente forth a pace
 Toward þe cyte off Cayphas, 4820
 Euere forþ be þe maryn,
 Be þe reuer off Chalyn.
 Saladyn it herde telle,
 And come fflyngande afftyr snelle,
 Wiþ syxty þousand Sarezynes kene, 4825
 And þouzte to doo Crystene-men tene;
 And ouyrtooke þe rerewarde,
 And begunne to bekyr harde.
 Hastely swerdes þey drowen,
 And many a Crystene-man þey slowen. 4830
 Vnarmed was the rerewarde,
 And fledde in haste to Kyng Richarde.

4814 Ch. wiþ wyne floure and mele *B.* — 4815 armours a. o. full gude
 vetaile *B.* — 4816 At no nede (*durchgestrichen Hs.*) thyng to þe oste
 solde *f. B.* — 4817 It w. at *B.* Ju somer at *A.* A lytel b. δ || þe Sayne *B* ||
 Johnes *b.* — 4818 Whan *W* || fooles *A.* ffoul *D.* þe *f. BW* || begynne
 to *c. D.* began to *c. W.* bygynnes for to *c. B.* gonne murye *c. A.* to-
 geder don *c. E.* — 4819 *fehlt C.* *ergänzt nach W.* *f. 64b;* *K. R.* turnede
 his ost to *p. A.* The *k. dede* turne his *p. E.* The *k. dede* his men
towne here *p. D.* þe oste renewed to Cayphas *B.* — 4820 þat tene
 myle fro Acres was *B;* To *D.* — 4821 Euermore *f. by B.* Al vpon *E.*
 Al vp *D* || þe grete *m. b.* — 4822 By a faire ryuere *B.* Vpone þe r(yver) *E.*
 Vp be þe reue *D.* Toward the ryuere *A* || off] þat highte *B.* —
 4823 And *S. þe Sowdane B* || it] that *W.* þerof *B.* sone δ || hurde *A.* —
 4824 *A.* came *W.* *A.* he *c. B.* He came *D* || a. fl. *E.* a. flyande *D.* pryck-
 ynge a. *W.* a. *A* || full sn. *B.* swith s. *A.* — 4825 sexti *D.* ane hun-
 drethe *B* || thousand *A* || of *S. D.* Sarasyne *A* || stronge *W.* — 4826 He
 th. *B.* *A.* þhout *D* || to done *D.* thane alle *B* || *C.-m.]* the *C. W.* oure
C. B. oure men *A.* oure oste *E.* oure kyng *D* || to t. *B.* gret t. *D.*
 wronge *W.* — 4827 *A.* he o. *B.* *A.* euert. *D* || þe] oure *BE.* oure
 kyng *D.* — 4828—4831 *fehlen* $\delta.$ — 4828 bygonne *A.* bygane *B.* ther
 began *W* || to b. full harde *B.* to fighte hard *A.* a batayll harde *W.* —
 4829 Hastily full many s. *B* || drogh *A.* drowe *W.* drewe *B.* —
 4830 *A. m. C. B.* *A.* of oure *C. A* || *m.] f. WA* || th. slewe *W.* swythe
 þ. slewe *B.* faste sloghe *A.* — 4831 w. alle the *B.* — 4832 *A.] þey C* ||
 flogh *A.* it fley *E.* fley *D* || hastely *E.* hastyly *D.* full faste *B.* —

Whenne Kyng R. wyste þis,
 þe Sawdon slow₃ hys men jwis,
 On Fauel of Cypre he sat ffalewe, 4835
 Also swyfft as ony swalewe,
 In þis world at grete nede
 Was neuer founde a bettir stede.
 Hys baner anon was vnfolde,
 þe Sarezynes gan it beholde. 4840
 þoo þey myzt þe baner see,
 Alle þey gunne ffor to fflée.
 Kyng Richard aftytyr hem gan ryde,
 And þey wipturnyd hem þat tyde,
 And smot togedere wiþ grete raundoun 4845
 As ziff al þe world scholde fall down.
 Kyng R. beffore smot
 Wiþ hys ax, þat byttryly boot,

4833 And w. *A*, Bot þat *B*, *f. δ* || herde th. *W*, þo w. in hast *E*, w. þo
 jn hast *D*. — **4834** þat þe *BW*, þat *ð* || *S.*] Sarasynes *W*, his folke *E*,
 his men *D* || slogh *A*, slewe *BW*, weren *ð* || h. m. j.] m. of his *BW*,
 agast *ð*. — **4835** Ffauwel *D* || Sypris *B* || sette hym *A* || felowe *E*, ful
 falow *D*, þat was falowe *B*. — **4836** That was s. *AW*, That was as
 s. *D*, He was als s. *B* || als was *B* || eny *AE*, any *D*, þe *B* || swa-
 lowe *BWE*, slalow *D*. — **4837** und **4838** fehlen *CWA*, *ergänzt nach E*,
f. 17b. — **4837** Ffor in alle þe *B* || werde *D* || at nanekyns n. *B*. —
4838 W. n. jfoundyn *D*, Was þer nane þat hade *B* || betir *D*. —
4839 Anon h. b. *A*, þe kynges b. *ðBW* || w. vpfolde *D*, w. on felde *W*,
 he vnfeld *A*, w. vnhelyde *B*. — **4840** Mony *S. E*, Many man *D* ||
 anon g. b. *C*, hit byheld *A*, gon it byholde *E*, yt dede b. *D*, sawe
and it byhelde *B*, theron behelde *W*. — **4841** Whan th. *A*, þ. þat *C*,
And also sone th. *A*, As sone as þ. *ð*, And whene þe Sarazenes *B* ||
 m. his b. se *A*, þe b. myzten s. *E*, þe b. m. s. *W*, þe baneris m. se *D*,
 it gane s. *B*. — **4842** A. th. began *W*, Hij begonne *A*, The Saryzyns
 bygan *E*, The Sarazyns sunne away *D*, þay tornade þaire bakkes
and faste gane *B* || for] *f. BD* || to] *f. B*. — **4843** And R. *A*, And þe
 Cristyne *B*, Oure Cristen folk *ð* || a. g. *W*, a. gon *E*, a. for to *A*, *cam*
þeder D. — **4844** þ.] *f. D* || withturnde *A*, turned *Bð*, tourned *W* ||
h.] f. EW || at th. tyde *EW*, at th. ilke tyde *B*, ageyne þ. tyde *D*. —
4845 smate *B*, ryde *A*, flong *E*, leydyn *D* || togadre *A*, on hem *ð* ||
 w. g. randoun *E*, w. g. randone *D*, w. r. *A*, w. swylke r. *C*. — **4846** Als
 gyffe the *B*, Als al þe *E*, Os al þe *D*, As all the *A*, As the *W* ||
 wordle *A* || shuld go d. *E*, yt schulde ago dune *D*, s. d. *C*, s. adoun *A*. —
4847 And K. *B* || byfore *E*, beforne *D*, b. theym *B*, b. hym *A* || smate *B*. —
4848 þ.] þe *E* || bitter *EW*, bitere *A*, bytterlyc *D* || bate *B*. —

He hem hewed *and* tocarfe,
 Many vndyr his hand þere starfe. 4850
 Neuer was mane in erthe ryghte
 þat better agaynes the Sarazenes gane fighte.
 And manye Crystene, j telle 3ow sekyr,
 Hente here deþ in þat bekyr
 þorw3 a carte þat was Hubertes Gawtyr, 4855
 þat was set in a myr.
 Saladynes sones theder came,
 And the harneys them bename.
 p. 63 þe cartere les his hand ryzt;
 þere was slayn many a knyzt: 4860

4849 hem] gan C, f. A || hew D, tohew E, toheugh A, tohewed W, to-
 hewe ffaste C || tokerue EC, al toc. D, insondre schare B. — 4850 Ffull
 m. v. h. h. B, M. a Sarasyne v. h. honde W, That m. v. h. hond A, Mony
 an hethen hounde E, M. an hethen honde D || þ. sterue E, s. W, gan
 sterue C, died thare B. — 4851 und 4852 fehlen CWA, ergänzt nach B,
 f. 151c. — 4851 on e. D. — 4852 a. the S. g.] wiþ him gon E, cowthe
 wiþ heme D. — 4853 A. m. a C. A, But m. C. men D, But moony C. E,
 A. m. one W || be yogh A, j t. ð || siker AW, for s. B. — 4854 H. th.
 dede there B, Laught hure d. A, Were slawe E, Weryn slayn D ||
 biker AE. — 4855 Thurgh AB, f. ð || þ. w.] of W || Sir Howbertes
 Gawntere B, Huberdes G. E, Huberd Gauder A, Hoberte G. W. —
 4856 þ.] f. ð || ysett E, aseten A, ouersett D, lefte byhynde B || al
 in a m. C, in the m. W, in a maner A, righte there B. — 4857 und
 4858 fehlen C, ergänzt nach W, f. 65b, wo sie zwischen 4863 und 4864
 stehen. — 4857 Sir Saladyne B, For Salandynes W, Saladyne E || sonnes B,
 sone ð, two s. A || þere come E, þer c. D, come A, ther come jwys B. —
 4858 A. toke þe carte with alle þe harnasse B; here h. E, here her-
 nyse D, the armes A || bynome AE. — 4859 And the cartare B ||
 lost EBW, lis A || hond ADW, arme E || ful r. A, aplyzt E, aplyth D. —
 4860 Bot th. B, Therfor D || yslawe E, slawe A || full many B, mony E. —

Zwischen 4850 und 4851 steht in **b**:

And gan to crie with voys of mounde: A, f. 266b
"Sleith doune rightes thes hethyne hounde!"
Thus he gan to his men calle,
Abouten hym they comen alle.

1 þe kyng cry . . . E, The kyng cryid D || v.] wis A || mondes D. —
 2 Sleep E, Sle D || done D || ryth D, f. E || th.] þe ð || hondes D. —
 3 Th. Ric. his folke g. c. D, þ. Ric. to his folk g. c. E. — 4 His men com
 about h. a. E, His men kemyn abowte h. a. D.

Ffor þat harneys kepyd ffourty,
 And þeroff were jslayn þrytty.
 Kyng R. hyed þedyr wiþ þate,
 Yet almost he come to late!
 In his honde he helde hys ax good, 4865
 Many Sarezyn he leet blood.
 One euerilke a syde hym he layde one,
 And slewe the Sarazyne full thikke wone.
 þer was non armure, verraymente,
 So good þat myzte wiþstande his dent. 4870
 And þe Longespay þat tyde
 Layde on be euery syde,
 þat down it wente al þat he smot
 Wiþ hys fawchoun, þat byttyr bot.
 And þe batayle was dotous, 4875
 And to our ffolk wol perylous;

4861 F.] *f. A* || þ.] þe *a* || harmys *D* || kept *EAW*, kemyn *D* || forty *D*, men *f. W*, a *f. B*. — 4862 A.] *f. A* || þ.] of hem *DB* || weren *E*, was *BW* || slayne *BDW*, slawe *AE* || þretty *D*, thyrtty *W*, a thirrtty *B*. — 4863 And *K. B*, *f. ð* || hyzed *E*, h. hym *ABWD* || thuder *A* || w. þ.] fotte hate *B*, warde *W*, whate *A*, ful rate *D*. — *Zwischen* 4863 und 4864 *W*, *f. 65b*: To rescowe his rerewarde. — 4864 And a. ð, But a. *A*, And zitt a. *B*, *A*. hadde *C* || came *DW*. — *Zwischen* 4864 und 4865 *W*, *f. 65b*: And that was sene therate. — 4865 In honde he h. *W*, *J. h. h.* he huld *A*, And in h. hande he h. *B*, *Jn* his honde ð, He layde on wiþ *C* || a tronchon *g. A*, an axe ful *g. E*, his ax ful *g. D*. — 4866 Full m. a *S. B*, *M. a S.* *AW*¹, *M. Sarasynos W*², Mony of hem *E*, And many on *D* || there l. he *b. B*, he lett *b. A*. — 4867 und 4868 fehlen *CWA*, ergänzt nach *B*, *f. 151c*. — 4867 e. a.] euery *E*, boþe *D* || sydys *D* || hym] *f. ð* || ane *B*. — 4868 *G . . . te st . . . kes f.* good *E*, Mete strokys *f. gret D* || wane *B*. — 4869 armour *E*, armours *B* || verramente *B*, verament ð, verement *A*. — 4870 So *g.] f. Wð* || mygh *W*¹ || wiþstonde *AEW*, stondyn *D* || h. dynt ð, hym a dynt *B*. — 4871 und 4872 fehlen *D*. — 4871 One ane þe *B*, The *A*, Willam *E* || Longespayne *E*, Langespraye *B* || th. ulke t. *A*, in þ. t. *EB*. — 4872 L. on faste *AB*, L. on harde *E*, Faught ryght well *W* || be] on *EWB* || eche a s. *A*, e. a s. *E*, anothir s. *B*. — 4873 And to þe grownd *w. B*, Adoun hit fell *A*, *D.* he felde *E*, Done þei fell *D* || al] þay *B*, *f. D* || smate *B*. — 4874 fauchone *E*, faucone *D*, swerde *BW* || bittirly *B*, wele *D* || bate *B*. — 4875 Ffor þat b. *E*, That b. *D*, The bataille *A*, This batelle *B* || w. full *A*, w. righte *B* || doutus *A*, doutouse *EB*. — 4876 to his *f. C*, to o. men *W*, till o. men *B* || w.] full *AW*, reghte *B*, *f. ð* || perillous *AW*, perelous *E*, perlous *D*. —

Ffor þe hete was so strong,
 And þe dust ros hem among,
 And fforstoppyd þe Crystene onde,
 þat þey ffylle ded vpon þe sonde. 4880
 Moo dyede ffor hete at schorte wurdes
 þenne for dent of spere or swordes.
 Kyng Richard was almost ateynt,
 And in þe pouder ny3 adreynt.
 On hys knees he gan doun ffalle, 4885
 Help! to *Jhesu* he gan calle,
 Ffor loue off his modyr Mary;
 And as j ffynde in his story,
 He sey3 come Seynt George þe kny3t,
 Vpon a stede good *and* ly3t, 4890
 In armes whyte as þe ffLOUR
 Wiþ a croys off red colour.
 Al þat he mette in þat stounde,
 Hors and man he felde to gronde.

4877 F.] *f. b* || h. wynd *C* || it w. *B*, of þe day w. *E*, þat day w. *D* || strange *B*, wonder s. *A*. — 4878 A.] *f. A* || doste *B*, pouder *b* || rasse *B*, fleygh *E*, fley *D* || amange *B*. — 4879 und 4880 *fehlen A*. — 4879 stopped *EB*, stoppynde *D*, haue set *W* || *C*.-menes *B*, *C*.-mennys *D* || andys *B*, honde *EW*, wonde *D*. — 4880 þay *am Rande hinzugefügt B* || fell *Wð*, felle downe *B* || on *EBW*, jn *D* || sandys *B*. — 4881 þat mo *B* || deyde *A*, sterue *E*, storvyne *D* || wordes *ABD*, prossesse *E*. — 4882 þan *ðAB* || f. dynt *ð*, f. þe dynttis *B*, dude *A* || of speris *B*, for axes *A* || or swerdes *ðB*, *and* for swerdes *A*. — 4883 K.] *f. ð* || w. negh atteynt *A*, therefore sayd ofte allas *B*. — 4884 A. in þat strong *ð*, Ffor with the *B* || pouodur *D*, smoke *C* || well n. *W*, nere *B*, almost *A*, *f. ð* || draynt *E*, loste he was *B*. — 4885 Vpon *W*, And downne one *B*, Doune on *E*, Done one *D* || h.] *f. b* || kneys *AD* || thanne he g. *A*, þane gunne he *B* || d.] to *A*, *f. Bð*. — 4886 H. of J. *W*, And h. to J. *B*, And of J. h. *E*, *And* one J. h. *D*, *And* J. Crist *A* || there g. he *B*, he g. for to *W*, bygan to *A*, doth *E*, to *D*. — 4887 F. þe l. *D*, F. þe luffe *B*, To *Jhesu* and *A* || of] to *A*. — 4888 Als j *A*, As we *E*, Os we *D* || findeþ *E*, fyndyne *D*, f. wretyn *B* || in st. *E*, in þe st. *D*. — 4889 He sawe *EW*, He saw were *D*, He sees þer *B*, Thanne *A* || c. ryde *E*, came *D* || S.] *f. A* || Jorge *D* || hir k. *B*, oure lady k. *A*. — 4890 Appone *B*, Vppon *A* || s. was g. *W*, s. bathe g. *B*. — 4891 With *B*, His *A* || armours *B*, armour *E*, a. were so *A*, a. that were *W* || wyth *D*, whitte *B* || als any f. *B*, as f. *W*, so f. *A*, so þe f. *D*. — 4892 And a *B*, He bar the *A* || crosse *BDW*. — 4893 And a. *B* || m.] smot *ð*, smate þane *B* || in þ. stonde *D*, th. vlke s. *A*. — 4894 he fel *E*, he drof *A*, fell *D*, wenten *C*, alle wente *B* || to gronde *D*, to the g. *B*. —

And þe wynd gan wexe lyþe, 4895
 Sterne strokes þey gynne to kyþe.
 Whenne Kyng R. seyþ þat syzt,
 In his herte he was glad *and* lyzt,
 And egyrly, wiþouten ffayle,
 þe Sarezynes he gan assayle. 4900
 Bertram Braundys, þe goode Lombard,
 Robert Tourneham, *and* Kyng Richard,
 Alle þat agayn hem gan dryue,
 Soone þey reffte hem here lyue.
 þe Sarezynes fledden to recet 4905
 To þe mount of Nazareth.
 þey were so hyyd at þe spore,
 þat mekyl of here folk þey lore.
 Kyng R. wente a gret pas
 Toward þe cyte off Cayphas, 4910
 And þankyð *Jhesu*, kyng off glorye,

4895 And also the *B*, Anone the *W* || g.] thane *B* || waxe *E*, waxyn *D* || more l. *B*, lyght *W*. — **4896** Sturme st. th. gonne *A*, And s. s. he gan *W*, þe *Cristen* gan her str. *E*, The *Cristen-men* gonne str. *D*, þat comforthed þe *Cristyn* sterynly *B* || to stryue *B*, k. *b*, dyght *W*. — **4897—4900** *fehlen* *A*. — **4897** And *K. B*, þo *K. ð* || sees *B*, sawe *ðW* || th. ilke s. *B*. — **4898** And jn h. h. *B*, In he. *C* || he wex *D*, he wexed *W*, þane wexe he *B* || good a. l. *W*, full l. *ð*, l. *B*. — **4899** egrely *E*, full e. *B*, e. as a lyon *W* || without *W*. — **4900** The *S*. he began *W*, þe *S*. he bygane *B*, He g. þe *S. ð* || to a. *BWð*. — **4901** *Sir Br. E*, *Sir Brandyse D*, *B. Braundirs A*, And than *Br. W*, And one *Sir Brawndische B* || þe g. *Lumbart E*, that *L. A*, the *L. W*, a stowte *L. B*. — **4902** *Roberd A*, *Rober D* || *Thornam B*, *Turnam W*, *Dereh... E*, of *Turcam A*, of *Turham D* || an *E*. — *Zwischen 4902 und 4903 E, f. 18b*: þere þese þre knyztēs roode, | þat day was þe way wel broode. — **4903** And al þ. *E*, All tho th. *W* || agaynes þ. g. *B*, ageyns h. gonne *D*, ayenst th. g. *W*, ayenst h. gonne *A*, gun azen h. *E*. — **4904** *Ffull s. B*, *Smartly A* || berefte *W*, were brouzt *E*, weryn browt *D* || h. hure l. *A*, h. of h. l. *C*, of l. *ð*. — **4905 und 4906** *fehlen* *ð*. — **4905** fledde *B*, flowe *A* || to þaire ressett *B*. — **4906** *Vnto B*, *Into A* || m.] cite *A* || *Nazarett B*, *Nasareth A*, *N. wiþouten* let *C*. — **4907** There w. *A*, Bot þat w. *B* || so h.] so hard *E*, hasted *A* || þe] a *AD* || spowrre *B*. — **4908** moche *AW*, muche *E* || hure *u. ö. A* || folkes *B* || þ.] hij *A*, was *C* || didnen l. *B*. — **4909 und 4910** *fehlen* *A*. — **4909** Bot *K. B*, And *K. W* || w. a p. *W*, w. þane a. p. *B*, nathelees *E*, narthelas *D*. — **4910** *Jnto B*, *Vnto W*, *Went into E*, *Went to D* || *Cayfas D*, *Chaphas B*. — **4911 und 4912** *umgekehrt Bb*. — **4911** thonked *A* || J.] *God Bð*, the *W* || k. of g.] full fele sythe *B*, many a sythe *A*, many sithe *D*, an hundred sithe *E*. —

And Marye his modyr of þat victorie;
 And alle þey maden gret solas
 Ffor þe wynnyng off Cayphas.

Soone on morowe he leet crye 4915

Among hys hoost, þat þey scholde hye
 Toward þe cyte of Palestyn,
 Euer forþ by þe maryn.

þere here paulyouns þey telte,
 And al to longe þere þey dwelte 4920

Ffor to abyde here vytayle,
 þat comen by watyr, saun fayle.
 Certes, þat was þe werste dwellyng
 þat euere dwellyd Richard oure kyng!

þat whyle þe Sawdon Saladyn 4925

p. 64 Sente after many a Sarezyn

To bete adoun þe castelles,
 Cytees, townnes, and tourelles.

Ffyrst þey bete doun þe castele

4912 Of that grace and of th. v. *W*, A. of v. þane were þay blythe *B*, Of þis v. he was blythe *E*, Of þis v. þei weryn blyþe *D*, Tho was kyng Rychard glad and blithe *A*. — **4913** A.] *f. CD* || made *AE*. — **4914** Cayfas δ , þe cite of Caphas *B*. — *Zwischen 4914 und 4915 W, f. 66b*: Now as this was a gracyous dede, | Lysten now here, j shall you rede. — **4915** S. at *B*, Erliche on *A*, One *E*, At *C* || morne *B*, morwe *CA*, the m. *W*, a m. *E* || Kyng R. l. *CA*, þane l. he *B*, he dide *E*, he dede *D*. — **4916** A. h. ost þay *E*, A. þe ost þei *D*, That all h. h. *W*, þat alle h. oste *BA* || scholdre *B*, shuld δ || on h. *A*, heye *D*. — **4917 und 4918 umgekehrt C**. — **4917** Towardes *B*, To *C* || Palastyn *b*, Palatyne *B*. — **4918** E. more f. *C*, Rizt f. *E*, And aye one f. *B*, Ric for *D* || by the gret m. *A*, boþe m. *D*. — **4919** þare *B*, *f. W δ* || his *A* || paylounes *D*, paulyons downne *B*, paulyoun *A* || þ. tilt *B*, he t. *A*, gan th. tell *W*, þ. gan þere telde *E*, þ. gonne þer tolde *D*. — **4920** A. a. to lange rizte *B*, And to l. *W*, A. til it was nyzt *E*, A. til nyth *D* || th. he d. *A*, th. dyde th. dwell *W*, þ. hem helde *E*, þei conne þer holde *D*. — **4921** F. to hafe that *B* || th. vetalle *B*, his v. *A*, þe batayl *D*. — **4922** come *BE*, cam *ADW* || by the w. *AB* || sam δ , saunce *B*. — **4923** C.] Bot ouer alle othire *B*, *f. E* || worste *ABE*. — **4924** e. zitt *B* || d. R.] dide R. dwelle *B*, made R. *A* || o.] þe *E*. — **4925** The w. *A*, Ffor the whills *B*, þerwylys *D*. — **4926** Sembled *B* || a.] *f. a* || mony a *E*, full m. a bolde *B*. — **4927 und 4928 fehlen W**. — **4927** For to *A* || bette *B* || adone *D*, doune *E*, downne *B* || þe] manye *C*, *f. A* || castell δ . — **4928** Citeis *E*, Ceteis *D* || toures *AB* || torelles *A*, terell *E*, batell *D*. — **4929** F. þ. betyn *D*, Ffurst the beten *A*, And for þe f. þ. bett *B*, To bete *W* || adoun *AE*, done *D* || þe] a *B* || castell *EBW*. —

That was callyd Myrabele; 4930
 And afftyr þe castel Calaphyne,
 þat was made off good engyne.
 Off Sesarye þey fellyd þe wal,
 And þe tour off Arsour al;
 Jaffe-castel þey bete adoun, 4935
 And þe goode castel Touroun;
 Castel-Pylgrym þey ffielden þere;
 And þe goode castel Lafere;
 þe castel off Seynt George de Reyn
 þey ffelde doun, *and* made al pley. 4940
 þe walles þey ffelde off Ierusalem,
 And eke þe walles off Bedlem;
 Maydenes-castel þey lete stande,
 And þe castel off Aukes-lande.
 Be þat coost were no moo leten 4945
 þat þey ne were ffeld, *and* doun beten;
 And þis he dede wipouten lette,
 For Richard scholde haue no recette.

4930 clepyd *DW*, ycleped *E* || Myrabelle *EB*, Aurabel *D*, Meruell *W*. —
 4931 A. a. that the *B*, And the *AW* || Calafyn *WD*, Calasyn *A*, Salafyne *E*. — 4932 m.] ful *C*, *f. A* || of full g. e. *B*, a swythe noble gyn *A*, of stone and lyme *ð*. — 4933 Sezary *W*, Sessarye *B*, Serarye *C* || felde *E*, fellydyn *D*, fulden *A*. — 4934 toun *A* || Assur *AE*, Arier *D* || wipalle *E*. — 4935 Jafes *AD*, Jaffis *E* || c. also þane *B* || th. beten *A*, bett þ. *B*, þ. fellyn *D* || doune *B*. — 4936 Turnoun *A*, of T. *B*, Toreun *D*, Soroun *E*. — 4937 þe *C. B* || Pilegrym *A*, Pelgryme *B*, Pilcrim *D* || the fulden *A*, þ. felde *E*, þane fellide þ. *B* || þare *D*. — 4938 And also þe *B* || Lazare *ð*; Jasare *B*, of Offere *A*. — 4939 And þe good c. *E* || Jorge *D*, j G. *B* || Dirrayne *E*. — *Zwischen 4939 und 4940 B, f. 152a*: þe castelle of C . . . (*weggerissen*). — 4940—4970 *f. 152 ist verstümmelt, Spalte 2 fehlt ganz, von Spalte 1 sind am oberen Teile die Zeilenschlüsse weggerissen B*. — 4940 fulde *A*, felled *B*, betyn *D*, bette *W* || adoun *A*, al ð. *E* || madyn *D* || al] *f. AD*. — 4941 wall *D*, w. also *B* || fulde *A*, fellyn *D*. — 4942 A.] *f. E* || e.] *f. Bb* || wall *D* || Bethleem *A*, Bethelam *E*. — 4943 Maiden *E*, Mayde *A*, Bot M. *B*, Many *D* || letyn *D* || stonde *Wb*. — 4944 Hantus *A*, Herkys *E*, Horkeys *D* || londe *Wb*. — 4945 By to costes *W*, And by þ. c. *B*, By all the c. *A*, We knewe *D* || w.] *f. Wð* || ylete *A*, þey lete *ðW*. — 4946 *und 4947 fehlen W*. — 4946 Th. hij nere *A*, þ. þ. nere *E*, But þ. þ. weryn *D*, But þey w. *C* || jffellyn a. *D, f. A* || adoun *A* || bete *b*. — 4947 A. alle th. *B*, A. þus *ð*, A. al that *A* || he] þey *ð* || dude *A*, dedyn *D* || withoute *AE*. — 4948 þad Kyng *R. B* || schuld *ð*. —

And whenne he hadde þus jdoo,
 Kyng Richard he sente vntoo, 4950
 And seyde he wolde þe nexte morwe
 Mete hym in þe ffeld wiþ sorwe,
 And wiþ a launce to hym ryde,
 3iff he durste hym abyde.
 Vndyr þe fforest off Arsour 4955
 He wolde asaye hys valour.
 Kyng Richard made it nouzt tow₃,
 But ffor þat tydyng ffaste he low₃.
 He leet crye in hys hoost
 In þe name off þe Holy Gost 4960
 þat þey scholden wiþ vygour
 þat nyzt reste before Arsour,
 And dyzten hem al redy þan
 At morwen to ffyzte wiþ þe Sawdan.
 On Seynt Marye euen, þe natyuyte, 4965
 þis ylke bataylle scholde be.
 Many was þe heþene man

4949 A.] *f. C* || whan *W*, wanne *D* || he] the Soudan *A*, þey *δW* || hade *B*, haddyn *D* || do *AE*. — 4950 he] þey *Wδ*, than... *B* || sende *A*, sowtyn *D* || to *AD*. — 4951 he] þey *δW*, þat he *B* || þe n. m.] on þe morow *δ*. — 4952 Metyn *D* || in þe f.] *f. δ* || w. muche sorow *E*, w. mekyl sorow *D*. — 4953 *A. w.* and *l. A.*, *A. w. l. E.*, *A. w. lances D.*, The Sowdan sayd he wolde *W* || to] azen *E*, ageyne *D*, ag... *B* || redy *W*. — 4954 Yf *Wδ*, 3. þat *C*, Giffe so were þat *B* || dorste *A*, dor... *B* || heme *D*. — 4955 f.] cite *B* || Assour *AE*, Archoure *D*. — 4956 þei *δ* || woldyn *D* || assay *δ*, assayle *W*, mete hym th... *B*. — 4957 Bot *K. B.*, *f. E* || ne m. *B* || not *W*, nothyng *A* || togh *A*, tow *D*. — 4958 Of th. *W* || tydynges *W*, tythynges *B* || f.] full londe *W*, ful smere *A*, sweþe *D* || logh *A*, low *D*. — 4959 And swythe *l. c. B.*, Kyng Rycharde *l. c. W.*, He dide *c. E*, He comaundede *A* || thorow... *B*, jn al þe ost *D*, into al h. ost *E*, al h. ost *A*. — 4960 of that *H. G. A.*, of the heghe *H...* *B*. — 4961 Th. þ. schuldyn *D*, þ. þ. scholde alle *B*, And bade þey schuld *E*, The shulle that nyght *A* || w. gret v. *AE*, with ho... *B*. — 4962 R. th. n. *W*, Lygge alle þ. n. *B*, þ. n. heraborour *E*, þ. n. herberw *D*, Resten hem *A* || b.] in *Wδ*, vnder *A* || Alisour *A*, Archoure *D*. — 4963 *A.* dizt h. all *EB*, *A.* settyn h. all *D*, And euery man make hym *A*. — 4964 *A* morow to *f. E*, On morow to fytyng *D*, On the morwe to *f. W*, Ffor to feghte one þe morne *B*, To *f. A* || the] that *A*. — 4965 n.] *k...* *B*. — 4966 Th. i. batelle *B*, Th. i. batayle *A*, Thus same b. *W*, Th. b. *D*, þe b. *E* || schul *D*, þere schulde *E*, done sch... *B*. — 4967 Mony w. *E*, Ffull m. w. *B*, There was m. *W* || that hethyn m. *A*, the heyth... *B*, a h. m. *W*. —

Wip Saladyn þat come þan:
 Off Inde, off Perse, off Babyloyne,
 Off Arabye, *and* off Cessoyme, 4970
 Off Aufryk, *and* off Bogye,
 Off al þe lond off Alysaundrye,
 Off Grete Grece, *and* off Tyre,
 And off many another empyre;
 Off moo landes þan ony can telle, 4975
 Saue he þat made heuene *and* helle.
 That nyzt was R. before Arsour,
 Vndyr þe fforest of Lysour.
 Wip hym þer were off Yngeland
 Wyse knyzttes douzty off hand; 4980
 Many Ffrensche ffolk, *and* Templers,
 Gascoynes, *and* Hospytaleres,
 Off Provynce a fayr cumpanye,
 Off Poyle, *and* off Lumbardye,
 Off Gene, off Sesyle, *and* off Tuskan; 4985

4968 Th. w. S. c. *E*, W. S. c. *A*, Th. w. the S. came *W*, þ. w. þe Sowdane come thed . . . *B*, Th. w. þe Soudone cam *D*. — **4969** J. and of *E* || Pyce *D* || and of *E*, and also of *B*. — **4970** Arabe *E* of Egipt and of *B*, a. *A* || Sesoyne . . . *B*, Susoyne *W*, Cessoyne *D*. — **4971** Aunfryk *D* || and also of *B*, a. *E* || Auboge Graundre *A*, Voygre *W*, Libie *E*, Bossye *D*. — **4972** And also of *B*, And *E* || *f. BD* lande *B*, londes *A* Alysaundrye *D*, Alexandry *B*, Alisaundre *A*, Alismarve *E*. — **4973** *and* **4974** *fehlen* *B*. — **4973** Grete] *f. C* || a. eke of *A* || *T.* alsoo *C*. — **4974** *A.*] *f. AW* || mony *E* || anothe *E*, anodir *D*, a. ryche *W*, a. heigh *A*, *f. C* || emperir *D*, e. *and* kyndom moo *C*. — **4975** And of *B* || londes *bW* || þ. mene c. *B*, th. eny man c. *A*, þ. y c. *ð*, ony man c. *W* || of t. *E*. — **4976** Saffie *B*, But *A*, Or eny man but it be *E*, Or ony but *D* || he þ. m.] lord of *E*, þe lorde of *D* || both h. a. h. *WB*. — **4977** w. Kyng R. a, Kyng R. *A* || in *A. E*, Jn Archoure *D*, with honour *A*. — **4978** Was v. *A*, Jn *ð* || the faire f. *B* || Lesoure *B*, Lessoure *ð*, Assour *A*. — **4979** W. h. weren *E*, W. h. w. *D*, And w. ther was *B*, W. h. he hadde *A* || Ynglande *B*, Jngelonde *E*, Engelonde *AD*, Engelonde *W*. — **4980** Wyght k. *W*, K. good *ð* || and d. of h. *B*, and d. of honde *A*, d. of honde *W*, y vnderstonde *ð*. — **4981** Mekill *B*, Moche *W*, Much *A*, *f. ð* || Ffraunce f. *B* || a. his *T. ð*. — **4982** Gayscoynes *B*, His Gascoyns *E*, His Gascoyns *D* || a. also *B*, a. eke *W*, fele a. *A*, a. his *ð* || Ospitelers *b*, Ospetulers *B*. — **4983** And of *B* || Prouese *E*, Prouaunce *W* || a full f. *B*, *f. b* || cumpanye *AEB*. — **4984** And also mekill peple of L. *B*. — **4985—5072** *fehlen* *B*. — **4985** Jene *D* || of] *f. b* || Sisile *A* || of] *f. AE* || Toscan *D*, Tuskayn *C*, Costan *W*. —

- p. 65 þere was many a douȝty man
 Off Ostrych *and* off Alemayn,
 þat weel cowde ffyȝt in þe playn:
 Off Crystene knyȝtes that were hende,
 þe ffayreste hoost to þe worldes ende. 4990
 And ȝe schal here, as it is wrete,
 Hou þe batayle was jsmete.
 Saladyn com be a mountayn,
 And ouyrspradde hyl *and* playn.
 Syxty þousand sayde þe spye 4995
 Came in þe ffryste cumpanye,
 Wiþ longe speres, on heye stedes,
 Off gold *and* asure were here wedes.
 Syxty þousynd comen afftyrward
 Off Sarezynes stoute *and* hard 5000
 Wiþ many a pensel off sykelatoun,
 And off sendel grene *and* broun.
 Almost come ffyue *and* ffyfty þousinde
 Wiþ Saladyn þat comen behynde;
 þey comen alle styлле, and nouȝt rende, 5005

4986 þ. were *C*, He hadde with hym *A* || mony a *E*, *f. C* || doghty *A* || men of mayn *C*. — 4987 *und* 4988 *fehlen D*. — 4987 Ostric *A*, Estryche *W* || Almayne *E*, Alymayne *A*. — 4988 couth *E* || vpon *A*, on *E* || þe] a *W*. — 4989 *und* 4990 *fehlen A*. — 4989 k.] *f. D* || þ.] þere *C* || weryn *D*. — 4990 The fayres h. *W*¹, Noone feirer ð || werldes *D*. — 4991 *A*. ȝe shul h. ð, Lordlynges ye shull *A* || os yt ys w. *D*, ywȝte *A*. — 4992 Hogh *A*, H. that *W* || þat b. *D*, this bataylle *A* || ysmyte *AE*. — 4993 The Soudan *A* || cam *DW* || oone *E* || montayne *E*. — 4994 *A*.] That *A* || ouerspred ð || hulle *AE*, boþe h. *D*. — 4995 Sixty *D*, An hundred *A* || thousand *A* || seith *E*, seyt *D* || a s. *A*, þe stoory ð. — 4996 Kemyn *D*, Com *AE*, Was *C* || ferste *A* || companye *AE*. — 4997 sp.] berdes *D* || on] and *ADW* || hegh *A*, high *E*, hye *W*. — 4998 assure *E*, syluer *W* || was *AW* || hure *A*. — 4999 Ffifty *EW*, Ffoure *D* || þousand *EW*, thousent *A* || come *AE*, came *W*, kemyn *D*. — 5000 both st. a. stark *A*. — 5001 *W*: mony pynsell of siclatyne *E*, *W*. m. p. of sekelatone *D*, *W*. m. a. p. and syklatowne *W*, Hure gunfanouns *and* hure pensel *A*. — 5002 *A*. of s. bryght a. b. *W*, Of g. s. a. of b. *E*, Of s. g. a. of b. *D*, Were wroght of g. s. *A*. — 5003 After came *W*, And after c. *A*, þere c. *E*, *A. D* || f. a. f.] an hundred *E* || thousand *A*, þousand *E*, þousarid *D*, thousonde *W*. — 5004 þ. c. b.] kemyn b. *D*, the Soudan byhynd *A*, on stedes rounde *W*, y vnderstond *E*. — 5005 þ. come styлле *E*, Th. kemyn still *D*, And stille th. come *A*, Th. come armed *W* || a. noȝt rennyng *E*, a. n. er-nand *D*, a. nothyng arnde *A*, n. fer behende *C*, from fote to hede *W*. —

Here armure ferde al as is brende.
 þre þousand Turkes comen at þe laste
 Wip bowe Turkeys *and* arweblaste.
 A þousand taboures *and* 3it moo
 Alle at once þey smeten þoo, 5010
 That al þe erþe donyd hem vndyr:
 þere myzte men se grete wundir.
 Now speke we of Richard oure kyng
 Hou he com to batayle wip his gyng.
 He was armyd in splentes off steel, 5015
 And sat vpon his stede Ffauel.
 Wel hym louede baroun *and* knyzt,
 Ffor he cowde weel ordayne a ffyzt.
 þe ffyrste batayle to þe Templeres
 He gaff, *and* to þe Hospytaleres, 5020
 And bad hem goo in Goddes name
 þe ffeend to schentschepe *and* to schame.
 Jakes de Neys, *and* Jhon de Neles
 Beffore þey wenten in þat pres.

5006 H. armour f. as *E*, Hure a. f. as *A*, H. armys f. os *D*, In full good harnes as *W* || hit barnde *A*, lyzt brennyng *E*, fyre brennand *D*, j rede *W*. — 5007 Ten *E* || thousent *A* || Torkes *D*, Tourkeys *A*, Turkoys *W* || come *AE*, came *W* || atte l. *A*. — 5008 Tourkeys *A*, Torkes *D* || arblaste *AEW*, alblast *D*. — 5009 þre þ. *E*, An hundred *A* || tabours *E*, tabores *D*, taubouris *A* || a. 3. wel moo *E*, a. wel mo *A*, a. ryth mo *D*, a. mo *W*. — 5010 And a. att ones *A*, At oones *E*, Wip ones *D* || th. smote *W*, þ. smote togeder *E*, smyte *A*, smettyn togeder *D*. — 5011 Th.] *f. C* || dyneth h. *A*, h. d. *E*, denyde *D*, quaked *W*. — 5012 men m. *WAE* || asene *D*, here *E* || g.] a syzte of *C* || wonder *Wb*. — 5013 Sp. we *D*, But wull ye hure *A* || o.] þe *E*. — 5014 Hogh *A* || came *DW* || with his gynnes to batayllynge *W*, to batalyng *E*, *W*. his men gynnynge *D*, w. h. genge *A*. — 5015 in] with *AD* || splyntes *E*, spentes *W*¹, plente *A* || styl *A*. — 5016 vppon *AE* || good s. *W*, hors *C* || Ffauel *D*, Fauuel *A*, w *oberhalb* u *geschrieben C*. — 5017 Alle h. *A* || l.] semyde *D*. — 5018 F. he c. well *W*, F. he couthe w. *E*, So well he couthe *A*, That so w. c. *D* || o.] araye *C* || his f. *AE*, *and* dyth *D*. — 5019 furste *A* || bataille *A*, ost *D* || to] of *D*. — 5020 yaf *b*, gaue *W* || a. of *D*, oute *W* || Hospitellers *E*, Ospitellers *A*, Ospylelers *D*. — 5021 gone *D*, go out *W* || Godes *A*. — 5022 feynde *A*, devyl *DW* || shenship *EW*, shinscipe *A*, chenchip *D*. — 5023 de Nyse *EW*, þe Noys *D* || de Nes *W*, Denles *A*, de Nyse *E*. — 5024 The Templers haddyn þe ffyrst escheld (e.] *unsicher*) *D*; þ.] hem *E*, *f. W* || wente *AEW* || into p. *A*. —

Jn þis world þere ne were 5025
 Betere kny3tes þenne þey were.
 Fforþ þey prekkyd, as j ffynde,
 Wiþ kny3tes fully twenty þousynde;
 And þe Sarezynes þey mette,
 Wiþ grymly launse þey hem grette. 5030
 Many Sarezyn hadden here ffyn,
 And wenten to Mahoun *and* Appolyn;
 And þo þat cau3te deþ off oure,
 Wenten to Cryst oure Saueoure.
 Jakes de Neys was a noble kny3t, 5035
 To slee the Sarasynes he dede his my3t.
 He prekyd beffore his ffolk to raþe
 Wiþ hys twoo sones, *and* þat was scaþe.
 þre þousand Turkes come wiþ boost
 Betwen Jakes *and* hys hoost, 5040
 þat non help my3te come hym too,
 For no thyng þat þey myght doo;
 Ne he ne my3te hym wiþdrawe
 Ffor þe ffolk off heþene lawe.

5025 Jn þe w. *DW*, Jn al þe w. *E*, Jn al this wide wordle *A* || th. nere *AE*, was þ. nere *D*, þenne w. þ. *C*. — 5026 Better *ðW*, No b. *C* || k.] bodyis *D* || than *bW* || hij *A*. — 5027 F. th. prycked *W*, Ffurth þ. preked *E*, Ffort þ. prekyd *D*, Th. wente byfore *A* || also we f. *A*, y vnderstonde *E*, full hardyly *W*. — 5028 W. good k. *E* || f. t. þ.] sixti thousande *A*, t. þousande *ð*, thousandes tw. *W*. — 5029 A. they *S. W*¹, With *S. A* || sone th. *AW*, þat þ. *ð*. — 5030 gryme *D*, grete *E* || launces *AE*. strokes *D*. — 5031 M. a *S. ðW*, That m. an hethin *S. A* || had theyr f. *W*, had þere his f. *E*, hat þer is f. *D*, f. *A*. — 5032 That wente *W*, A. his sowle wente *E*, A. his soule *D*, They slogh *and* sende *A* || to M. a. *A*.] to theyr God *A. W*, to *A. ð*, to helle pyne *A*. — 5033 *A.*] f. *D* || þo] all *A* || c. d.] wenten to d. *E*, deþid *D*, euere deide *A*, were slayne *W*. — 5034 Wente *bW* || Jhesu *C. W*, Jhesu *A*, Gode *D* || sauoure *bW*. — 5035 de Nys *EW* || n.] doughty *A*, good *ðW*. — 5036 Slow *D* || the *S.*] paynymys *C* || he dide h. m. *EW*, he prouyde m. *A*, dounryth *D*. — 5037 He p. b. þe f. *C*, He pryked tofore h. f. *E*, Fro h. oste he pri-kede *A*. — 5038 Wyt *D* || too *D*, f. *A* || a.] f. *W*. — 5039 Tem *E* || thousent *A* || Turkeis *E*, Torkes *D* || c.] armyd *D*. — 5040 Bytwene *AE*, Kemyn betwyne *D* || Sir *J. E* || ost *b*. — 5041 þer m. n. h. *E*, Ne m. n. h. *D*, That n. h. ne *A*, There m. no knyght *W* || comyn *D*. — 5042 F. nou3t th. *A*, F. non helpe þ. *C* || þey cowde d. *C*, euere m. th. do *A*. — 5043 Nor he ne m. h. *E*, Ne he m. not h. *D*, Neyther he m. not *W*, Ne he m. h. nought *A*. — 5044 þe] þo *C* || f.] people *W* || of the h. *AW*. —

It was gret scape, be Jhesu Cryste, 5045
 Kyng R. þeroff nouzt ne wyste,
 Ffor he was 3it al behynde
 To ordeyne twenty þousynde
 þoo scholde þe Duke off Burgoyne
 Leded, *and* þe Erl of Boloynes. 5050
p. 66 þese comen, *and* deden here deuers
 Agayn þe heþene pawteners.
 And Jakes *and* hys sones twoo
 Almost weren jslayn þoo.
 He layde on euery syde ryzt, 5055
 And steryd hym as noble knyzt.
 Twenty he slowz, *and* ayþer sone ten
 Off þe vyle heþene men;
 And nyne seþyn hys hors was ffelde,
 And euere he coueryd hym wip his schelde. 5060
 He had non help off Templere,
 Ne off non oþir Hospytalere;
 Neuertheles doughtely he faught,
 The Sarasynes yet felde hym naught.

5045—5052 *folgt zwischen 5072 und 5073 A.* — 5045 Hit *E*, That *A* ||
 g. pite *E*, g. pete *D*, s. *W*, ruthe *A*, g. s. þeroff *C* || *J.*] *f. C.* — 5046 That
 K. *Wð* || nocht w. *A*, not w. *W*, ne w. *ð.* — 5047 zet al *D*, hymself *A* ||
 byhynde *A*, behend *D.* — 5048 For to o. *W*, And ordeynyd *b* || oþir
 t. *C*, þretty *D*, þrytty *E* || þousande *ð W.* — 5049 That *A* || shul *E*,
 schuld *D.* — 5050 Duk *E* || Coloyne *ð W.* — 5051 They so com a. dude
 hure d. *A*, Thus they came a. dyde theyr deuere *W*, þey gan pryke
 her destreres *E*, Theyse begunnyn to prekyn jn h. distres *D.* —
 5052 Aynst *A W*, Azen *E* || hethyn *A* || pautenere *W*, payneneres *E.* —
 5053—5058 *fehlen A.* — 5053 But *J.* *ð* || too *D.* — 5054 had] *f. C* ||
 slayne *D W*, slawe *E.* — 5055 But he *E*, They *D W* || l. on a r. *E*,
 leydyn on him j seye *zou r. D.* — 5056 A. he hyme ffendyd *D*, A. slewe
 the Sarasynes *W* || as a douzty k. *E*, as a k. *D*, with myght *W.* — 5057 T.
 Jakes slewe a. ey. of his sones t. *W*, He and his sones slowe tw. and t. *E*,
 He and his sonys slayne tw. and t. *D.* — 5058 v.] crewell *W.* — 5059 N.
 sythes *E*, Rythe seþis *D*, Ten syth *W*, N. sides *A* || h. h.] he *A* || fellyde *D*.
 yfeld *A.* — 5060 kemered *A E*, couyd *D* || w.] vnder *E.* — 5061 had] *f. C* ||
 no h. *E W* || of Templers *A*, of his Templers *W*, of no T. *E*, of non T. *W.* —
 5062 Nor of n. *W*, Ne neuere the mo *A* || oder *D*, of his *W*, of *A*, *f. E* ||
 Hospytalers *W*, Ospitelers *A*, Ospyteler *D*, Hospitelere *E.* — 5063 *und 5064*
fehlen C. ergänzt nach W, f. 68 b. — 5063 But natheles *A*, But netheles *D* ||
 douzty *E*, doutylc *D*, wel *A* || fawt *D.* — 5064 That the S. slogh h. n. *A*,
 3et þe Saraxynys slowin h. nowt *D*, And slowe al þat he ouerrauzt *E.* —

He layde on wiþ his sworde, 5065
 And euere he cryed: "Jhesu! Lorde!
 I schal dye ffor þy loue:
 Resseyue my soule to heuene aboue!"
 þe Sarezynes layde on wiþ mace,
 And al toffrusschyd hym in þe place, 5070
 Hym *and* hys sones boþe;
 þerffore Kyng R. was ful wroþe.
 Whenne Kyng R. wyste þis,
 þat ded was Jakes de Nys:
 "Allas," he sayde, "þis is wronge! 5075
 Behynde j dwellyd al to longe!"
 He smot Ffauel wiþ spores off golde,
 Sewe hym þat sewe wolde.
 A launse in hys hand he heelde,
 He smot an amyral in þe scheelde. 5080
 þe dynt smot þorw₃ þe heþene herte,
 I vndyrstande it gan hym smerte.
 Kyng R. hys honde wiþdrow₃,

5065 Well he *W*, þey δ || l. on him *E*, leydyn one hym *D*, kepte hym euer *A* || w. h. swerd *A*, w. axe and swerde *E*, w. spere and suorde *D*. — **5066** he] *f. A* || c.] sayde *C* || to J. oure l. *A*, Mercy J. L. *E*, Mercy l. *D*. — **5067** Nough j s. *A*, J s. now *D* || deye *AD*. — **5068** Receyue *AE*, Reche *D* || jnto *D*, in *E*. — **5069** The S.] They *D* || l. on him *E*, leydyn one him *D*, *f. A* || w. theyr m. *W*, w. hure m. *A*. — **5070** A.] *f. A* || al tofrussad *A*, al tohew *E*, slowin *D* || in that p. *b*, in the face *W*. — **5072** K. R. th. *W*, þ. R. δ || w. w. *W*, made hem w. *D*, wexid w. *A*, . . . rathe *B*. — **5073–5086** *Die Zeilenanfänge von f. 152d sind weggerissen B*. — **5073** And w. *A*, But whan *W* || w. of th. *B*, herde th. *W*. — **5074** þ.] And *A* || d.] slayn δ || de Neys *AD*. — **5075** Alas *A* || þat þ. is w. *E*, þat is w. *C*, þat ilke w. *D*, . . . ange *B*. — **5076** Byhynde y dwelle *A*, *B*. we dwelle *E*, That j haue d. *D*, That j haue byd b. *W* || . . . to lange *B*, so l. *DW*. — **5077** Ffauell *D*, his stede *A* || spoure *D*, spore *A*, . . . rres *B*. — **5078** Sywe h. th. siwe *A*, S. h. wo so sewyn *D*, S. h. who so s. *E*, Come after hym who so *W*, . . . euer *B*. — **5079** A. l. in h. honde *EW*, A lance in h. honde *D*, In h. honde a l. *A* || hulde *A*. — **5080** Therwith *W* || He gurt an a. *A*, And merall he s. *E*, One amorayle he smyt *D* || on þe s. δ , thurgh þe shilde *A*, in þe felde *B*. — **5081** þe spere carf δ , The hed s. *A* || thurgh that hethyn *A*, þrouz his *E*, þrow þe *D*, . . . thyn manes *B*. — **5082** vnderstande *b* || it] he *W* || g. to s. *AW*, . . . sore smarte *B*. — **5083 und 5084 umgekehrt E**. — **5083** With that K. R. *A*, *f. \delta* || h.] arme *C* || wiþdrewre *BW*, withdrogh *W*, swyþe he drow *D*, swith a₃en he drow₃e *E*. —

And wip þat launse a kyng he slow₃;
 And so he dede an amyrayle, 5085
 And ffyue dukes wipouten ffayle.
 Wip þat ylke launse selue
 Kyng R. slow₃ kynges twelue.
 þe þrytteneþe to þe chyn he kerff,
 þe launse barst, þe Sarezyn sterff. 5090
 Hys ax on his fföre-arsoun hyng,
 Anon it took Richard oure kyng.
 Some he smote on þe schuldyr-bon,
 And karff hym to þe sadyl anon;
 And of som he pared so þe crounc, 5095
 þat helme and hed fel adoune.
 Non armure jwrouzt wip hande
 Myzte Kyng Richardes ax wipstande.
 Off my tale bes nouzt awundryd:
 þe Ffrensche says he slow₃ an hundrid, 5100

5084 A.] *f. C D* || þ.] þe *E*, his *W* || lance *D* || slow *D*, slogh *A*, slewe *BW*. —
 5085 und 5086 umgekehrt *E*. — 5085 A.] *f. C* || dyde *W*, dude *A* || an
 admyrayle *W*, another amural *A*, a merayle *D*, also an ameraile *E*,
 . . . amyralle *B*. — 5086 duke *A* || withoute *AE*. — 5087 All that he
 raught w. his *W* || lance *D* || silue *E*, silf *A*, it selfe *B*. — 5088 K.]
f. D || slowe *ð*, slogh *A*, therwith slewe *W* || kny₃tes *E*, heytheyn *k. B* ||
 twelf *A*. — 5089 thrittethe *A*, þrettenþe *E*, þrettente *D* || vnto *W*,
 into *A*, þrow *D* || c.] hert *E* || carf *b*, keruede *B*. — 5090 spere *D* || brast *DB*,
 brake *EW* || and þe *B* || starf *b*, steruede *B*. — 5091 H. good axe on h.
 arson *E*, The goode ax one h. arsone *D*, Jn his forarsun h. axe *A*,
 . . . his forarsoure *B*, H. axe frome the arson *W* || heng *A*, gan h. *B*,
 he drewe *W*. — 5092 . . . hent *R. o. k. B*, Kyng Ric. a none yt feng *D*,
 And many a Sarasyne therwith he slewe *W*. — 5093 He sm. s. *W*,
 He sm. some *E*, And sm. summe *D*, Sommon he s. *A*, On he hytte *C* ||
 scholdre bane *B*. — 5094 A. carued them *W*, A. carue h. *E*, A. clef
 down *D*, He clef h. *A* || into *A* || arson *E*, gyrdil *D* || one ane *B*. —
 5095 und 5096 fehlen *C*, ergänzt nach *E*, *f. 20b*. — 5095 A. s. *AW*, A.
 summe *D* || he p. of þe c. *D*, he p. the c. *W*, vppon that iren hode *A*. —
 5096 Th. h. a. heuyd f. a. *D*, . . . d helme f. þer ryght doune *B*, That they
 ne helped Mahowne *W*, Th. atte gurdell his axe astode *A*. — 5097 und
 5098 fehlen *A*. — 5097 N. armour *E*, There was no a. *W*, Ffor none armys *D*,
 . . . one armours *B* || wroghte *B*, wrout *D*, made *W*, þat euer made *E* || w.]
f. E || honde *Wð*. — 5098 That m. *DW*, Ne m. *E* || K.] *f. Wð* || Ric. *DB* ||
 wipstonde *ðW*. — 5099 he not *EW*, ne bese n. *B*, ne beoth n. *A*, be *you D* ||
 awondered *E*, awondred *AD*, awoundrede *B*. — 5100 The F. sayd *W*,
 The F. sey *A*, . . . unce mene sware *B*, þe gesst telleth *A*, The romance
 seth *D* || slow *D*, slogh *A*, slewe *BW* || a h. *AD*, ten hundrethe *B*. —

Whereof is maad þis Ynglyssche sawe,
 Or he reste hym ony þrawe.
 Hym ffolewyd many an Ynglyssche knyzt,
 þat egyrly halp hym for to ffyzt,
 And layden on as þey were woode 5105
 Tyl valeys runnen al on bloode.
 þe Sarezynes sayden in here paulyouns
 þe Crystene ferden as lyouns,
 And that Rycharde with theyr folke fares
 As grehoundes do with hares. 5110
 Vpon here steedes manly þey lepen,
 Swerdes *and* speres to them þey grepen.
 Manye man þere slow3 oþir,
 Many a Saresyn loste þere his broþir,
 And manye off þe heþene houndes 5115
 Wip here teeþ gnow3 þe groundes.

5101 und 5102 *umgekehrt* A. — **5101** Wereof D, ... als this B || is maked th. A, es owte into B || Englissh AD || sawes A, ydrawe B. — **5002** Or] ... at B || rested Wð, ristede B || h.] f. A || any BE, one a D. in a A || rawe A. — **5103–5106** *fehlen* A. — **5103** H. folowed ð, ... owed h. B || mony E || a D || Englisch D, doughety B. — **5104** Th. e. helped h. W, þ. manly h. h. E, þ. manlic holpyn h. D, ... helped full manly B || for] f. DW. — **5105** A.] þei ð || layde o. faste als B || þ.] he W. — **5106** ... l þat þe v. B, þe v. ð || ranne W, rane B, rone E, ronnyñ D. — **5107** Sarzenes B || sayde B, f. b || paulons A, pauloun D. — **5108** That the C. W, þat þe Cristyne-mene B, Seide Kyng Richardes men A, Sey hem E, Saw hym D || ferde A, fared W, faughte B, fyzt E, fytyn D || lyons A, a lyone D, wyld 1. C. — **5109 und 5110** *fehlen* C, *ergänzt nach* W, f. 69b. — **5109** th.] also B || Kyng R. B, R. dide E, þei D, f. A || w. hure f. A, w. þ. mene B, w. hem E, w. þe Sarazynys D || fare AE, faryn D. — **5110** Os D || grewhoundes B, grehondis D, gryhund A, þe grehound E, hende g. W || doth AE, done D, dose B || w. þe hare EA, w. þe haryn D. — **5111** Vppone h. s. quykly E, V. h. s. quyk D, V. th. s. tho W, And appone þ. s. þane gane B, And smartly on horse A || þ.] f. A || lepte W, lepe B. — **5112** And toke wip hem al her wepone E; Swardes W, And swerde B, Shed A, Speris D || sper A, lances D || on hyme D, in handes B, manly C || grepte W, grepe B, brekyn D. — **5113** M. a man A, Mony a m. E, Ffull m. a m. B, M. of heme D || þ.] f. D || slogh A, slowe ð, slewe B, slee W || othur A, þan oder D. — **5114** Mony E, And m. W, Fful m. B || þ. l. B, l. E, les A, slaw D, f. W || h. owyn broder D. — **5115** Mony E, M. on D || of thase heythyn hundes B, of that hethyn h. A, deyd of þe ho. D. — **5116** W. hure teith A, Many one w. t. D || gnew EW, gnowe A, laye and gnewe B, rgnowyn (*vorher noch ein durchgestrichenes g*) D || þe grondes D, ou þe g. C. —

p. 67 By þe blood vpon þe gras
 Men myzte see where Richard was!
 Brayn *and* blood he schadde jnow₃,
 Many an hors hys guttes drow₃. 5120
 þere was manye an empty sadyl,
 þat it bewepete þe chyld in the çradyl.
 He þouzte rescue Jakes de Nayn,
 And ar he come he was jslayn,
 Ffor he *and* hys sones anon 5125
 Were toffrusschyd flesch *and* bon.
 He ledde hym to hys pauyloun
 Jn despyt of here God Mahoun.
 þoo fought Richard on ylke a syde,
 þe Sarezynes durste no lengere abyde. 5130
 Syxe þousand *and* seuene score
 At onys he droff hym before
 Vp agayn an hy₃ cleue;

5117 And by *BW*, That by *A* || þe red b. *D* || on þe gres *D*, of the g. *A*,
 þat ranne apone the grysse *B*. — **5118** s.] wyte *A*, knawe *B* || were *D*,
 whare þat *B* || Kyng R. *BA*. — **5119** Ffor br. *B* || he] þei *D* || schedde *B*,
 sheed *E*, bleddyn *D* || ynogh *A*, inow *D*, euer newe *B*. — **5120** Mony *E*,
 Fful m. *B* || a stede *A*, stedes *E* || her g. *E* || drow *D*, drogh *A*, drewe *B*. —
5121 mony *E* || emty *W*, voyd *C*, tome *B*. — **5122** Th. bywep the c. *A*,
 It b. the c. *W*, Jt garte the c. wepe *B*. He slow₃ *E*, And slayne *D* ||
 in þe credille *B*, in c. *C*, þe sone and þe ffader ð. — **5123** — **5128** *fehlen* *B*. —
5123 thoghte *A* || rescowe *A*, to rescowe *W*, to reskew *E*, to wreke þe *D* ||
 de Nys *E*, de Neys *D*. — **5124** *A*.] But *AEW* || or *Wð* || came *DW* ||
 sleyn *AW*, slayne jwis *D*, slawe ywys *E*. — **5125** *F*.] *f. A* || a.] had *W*. —
5126 *W*. al tofrusshe *W*, *W*. tohewe *AE*, *W*. hewyn *D* || boþe fleysche *D*. —
5127 Ric. l. h. *E*, Kyng Ric. heme lede *D*, Yet had he them *W*, Kyng
 Richard wente *A* || h.] a *D*, *f. A* || pauylyowne *W*. — **5128** spt *D* || of
 h. *M. C*, of Mahun *A*. — *Zwischen* **5128** und **5129** *A*, *f. 268a*:

And dude hym fressh a lyte,
 Alle the Sarasyns in despite.
 He wente into bataille ayein,
 Many a Sarasin he hath sleyn.

5129 þere *B*, And *A* || fau₃t R. *E*, faughte Kyng R. *B*, delte R. *C*, leyde
 he on *D*, leid on faste *A* || in *A* || eche a *A*, euerilke *B*, euery *Wð*. —
5130 ne d. no leng *A*, dorste noghte hym *B*, d. hym not *W*, d. not *D* ||
 habide *B*, byde *E*. — **5131** Sexe *D*, But six *A*, Ffor seuene *B*, Sixti *E* ||
 thousand *A* || seue *A*, twelue *D*. — **5132** At anes *B*, *f. A* || he] Richard *EW*,
 Kyng Richerde *BA* || draffe *B*, droue *W*, dr . . . f (*Tintenflecke*) *D* ||
 hem *E*. — **5133** Vp agaynes *B*, Vp ayenst *AW*, Vp to *E*, Vpone *D* ||
 an hegh cliue *A*, an heye c. *D*, an hye clyue *W*, a clyffe full euen *B*. —

þey ffledde as deer þat were dreue,
 And ffor the drede off Kyng Richard 5135
 Off þe clyff þey fell downward,
 And al tobarste hors *and* man,
 þat neuere non com to lyue þan.
 þat sey3 þe Sawdon Saladyn;
 He was fful sekȳr hys lyff to tyn. 5140
 He lefte hys pauyloun *and* hys tente,
 And fledde away verramente.
 Whenne Kyng Richard sey3 hym fleande,
 He sewyd afftyr ffaſte flyngande.
 To sloo þe Sawdon was hys þou3t, 5145
 But, ffor he my3t hym ouertake nou3t,
 Off a ffootman a bowe he took,
 And drow3 an arwe vp to þe hook,
 And sente it to þe Sawdon anon,
 And smot hym þorw3 the schuldyr-bon. 5150
 þus þe Sawdon wiþ dolour
 Ffledde ffro þe batayle off Arsour.
 Syxty þousand þere were slawe

5134 And þ. *B* || flowyn *D*, fley *A* || os *D* || deore *A*, d. dose *B* || þ.] whene þay *B*, *f. W* || w.] hadde ben *C*, are *B* || dryue *AW*, jdreue *D*, dreuen *B*. — **5135** the] *f. CE* || d.] dynt *D*, dout *E*. — **5136** Of þe c. þ. flower *C*, Of the clefe th. *f. W*, Of the c. th. fulle *A*, þei fellyn alle in þe clef *D* || donw. *D*, adounw. *A*, bakw. *B*. — **5137** A. a. toburste *A*, A. a. tobrast *E*, A. a. tobrake *W*, A. þo brostyn *D* || bothe h. *B* || men *C*. — **5138** þ. neuer oone c. to lyf *E*, Th. neuer came to l. *W*, þ. n. nane of theyme liffed aftir *B*, Th. non c. to Gode *A*, Ne past þer none a l. *D* || þ.] ayan *W*, of ham *A*, of hem *C*. — **5139** And th. *B* || saw *ðW*, sees *B*, sey *A*. — **5140** He w. sykȳr *W*, He w. agast *ð*, Well he wente *A* || lyfe *B*. — **5141** l.] loste *a*, les *D* || h.] *f. D* || pauylon *A E*, pauylyon *W*, pauylouns *C* || a. t. *D*. — **5142** fley *AD* || verament *ð*, verement *A*. — **5143** And *K. B*, Than *K. W*, Then *K. A*, *K. ð* || saw *ðW*, sees *B*, sey *A* || h.] the Soudan *A* || flyande *B*, flewande *E*, fleinge *A*. — **5144** He] And *BD* || persuys *B*, rood *E A*, came *D* || a. hym full fa. *B* || flyngȳge *A*, slyngande *W*, prykande *C*, prekande *B*. — **5145** sleb *W*, slaa *B* || þe *S*.] hym *A* || w. h.] he had *ðW*. — **5146** But he *A*, And f. þat he *B*, And f. he *W* || o. h. *Wð*, h. take *A*, gete to h. *B*. — **5147** And of *W*. — **5148** A.] He *C* || drogh *A*, drow *ð*, drewe *BW* || an arow *ðB*, it *W* || vp] righte *B*, *f. D*. — **5149** s.] schotte *BW* || þe] that *A* || Sawdan *u. ð. E* || onane *B*. — **5150** A. strake h. thurgh *B*, þat it fleye þrou3e *E*, Hit fley thurghout *A*, Ryth þrow *D* || the] his *A E*, *f. C* || scholdir-bane *B*, pol-boone *E*. — **5151** And thus *Bb* || w. grete *d. B*. — **5152** Ffley *b* || bataylle *AD*, batelle *B* || Archoure *D*, Assour *A*. — **5153** But s. thousand *A*, Bot sexti hundreth th. *B* || w. jslawe *D*, was bro3te of dawe *B*, of hethin lawe *A*. —

Sarezynys off heþene lawe,
 And off Crystene but ten score: 5155
 Blyssyd be *Jhesu Cryst þerffore!*
 Kyng Richard took þe paupylouns
 Off cendeles and off sykelatouns;
 þey were schape as castelles,
 Off gold *and* syluyr were þe penseles. 5160
 Manye was þe noble geste
 þeron was wryten of wylde beste:
 Tygrys, dragouns, leouns, lupard:
 Al þis wan þe Kyng Richard.
 Bounden coffres *and* grete males 5165
 He hadde þere wipouten tales.
 Off tresore þey hadde so mekyl wone,
 þey wyste neuer where here goodes to done.

5154 Of *S. B.* In that bataille *A* || of þe h. l. *E.* of the false l. *B.* were slawe *A.* — **5155** *A.*] *f. ð* || of the *Cristyne BE*, of *C.-men D* || *fyf A*, *fyve E.* — **5156** þere b. *B.* Blessed *E.* Jblessed *A* || be God þ. *D.* — **5157** And *K. R. t. B.* *R. tak D*, All was the *Soudans A* || the paulyoune *B.* his p. *W.* her p. *ð.* pauilon *A.* — **5158** Of sendel *ð.* Silk sendel *A.* Of sendalle it was *B* || a. of seclatons *E.* of sekelatons *D.* of cilaton *A.* a. of silke full browne *B.* — **5159** þat w. s. *E.* That weryn jschape *D.* Th. w. shapen *W.* þ. w. made in the schappe *B.* His chapun al *A* || as] os *D.* of *AB*, with *W* || castell *AD*, carnelles *W.* — **5160** a. of siluere *B.* a. seluer *A.* *f. ð* || w.] and *A.* *f. C* || the] theyr *W.* *f. A* || penselles *EBW*, pensell *A.* pomell *D.* — **5161** Mony *E.* And m. *B* || were *C* || n.] ffayre *C* || jest *W.* jester *D.* — **5162** þ. were *C.* þat þ. w. *B.* Was th. *W.* Ther w. *A* || made *B.* portreid *A.* paynted *W.* shewde *E.* schapyn *D* || of] and *C.* moony *E.* *f. D* || bestes *D.* — **5163** Of t. *AB* || of d. *B.* dragons *b* || lyons *EW.* lyouns *D.* of l. *B* || lebard *AD.* lybard *E.* and lybarde *W.* and of leoparde *B.* — **5164** And a. *Bb* || th.] yt *D* || wonne *W.* was *D* || þe] ther *AB.* good *W.* *f. ð.* — **5165–5168** fehlen *A.* — **5165** Bounde *EW.* Bindon *D.* Many b. *B* || cofers *E.* in c. *W* || male *D.* — **5166** He hade *B.* He gate *W.* þei haddyn *D.* þey founde *E* || wipoute *EW* || tal *D.* any t. *B.* — *Zwischen 5166 und 5167* *W.* *f. 70b*: Floryns, besauntes, and whyte torneys, | Sylke, samyte, and eke sarsyneys. — **5167** And of *B* || tresoure *Bð* || hade *B.* haddyn *D.* hed *E* || so good w. *D.* ful grete w. *E.* slyke w. *B.* so moche wonne *W.* — **5168** þat þ. *BW* || ne w. *DW.* w. not *E* || n.] nowher *C.* *f. Wð* || w.] þerwip *ð* || h. g.] what *ð.* it *W* || to] do *W.* —

b zwischen 5168 und 5169:

Bacon, carcois, and veneson *A.* *f. 268b*
Oure Cristene hadde so gret foison,

1 *carkeys ð* || *venyson ð.* — **2** *The C. D.* þe *Jnglissh E* || *haddyn D* || so] *f. D* || *fousone E.*

Kyng Richard wente wiþ honour
 Into þe cyte off Arsour, 5170
 And restyd hym þere al þat nyȝt,
 And þanked Jhesu ful of myȝt.
 On the morowe Kyng Rycharde ros —
 Hys dedes were riche *and* his los —,
 Off Naples he callyd Sere Gawter, 5175
 þat was his maystyr Hospitaler,
 And bad hym take wiþ hym knyȝtes,
 Stoute in armes, stronge in ffyȝtes,
 p. 68 And agayn to þe ffeelde tee
 þere þe batayle hadde jbee, 5180
 And lede Jakes þe baroun
 Jnto Jerusalem toun,
 And berye his body þere in erþe,
 For he was a man wel werþe.

5169 K.] *f. D* || w. thane *B*, *f. W* || w. grete h. δ *W*. — 5170 Wente to *W* || that c. *A* || Archoure *D*, Assur *A*. — 5171 ristede *B* || h.] *f. C* || th. jne a. *B* || þat] *f. W*. — 5172 A. th. God *A*, A. thanke *J. W*, A. gaffe louynge to God *B*, On morwe *C* || Cristes m. *W*, whenne it was daylyȝt *C*. — 5173 And at þe morne *B*, A m. when *E*, On m. qwanne *D*, Erly on morwe *A*, *f. C* || K. R. aros *AW*, þe kyng aroos *E*, þe kyng r. *D*, þe kyng of his bedde rasse *B*, K. R. fful erely r. *C*. — 5174 H. d. w. worthy a. h. l. *E*, H. d. w. preysid wel a. h. l. *D*, Wide sprang h. good l. *A*, And louede oure lorde God alwayes *B*. — 5175 Of Napills he c. *B*, Of N. he cleped *W*, And called of Naplus *A*, But natheles he cleped *E*, But nertheles *D* || Sir *BWAD*, his *E* || Gauthere *B*. — 5176 h.] þe *E*, *f. B* || Ospitaler *E*, Ospiteler *AD*, Ospetulere *B*. — 5177 *und* 5178 *fehlen* *A*. — 5177 A.] He *CD* || h. his k. *E*. — 5178 Stronge *C* || and str. *B*, and bolde δ , stoute *C*. — 5179 Aȝen *E*, A. go *D*, An go ye *W*, A. bad hym *A* || into the f. *AD*, the flete to *W*¹, the f. to *W*² || ten *A*, ȝe do fare *B*, wiþ barounes bolde *D*, *f. W*. — 5180 Where als *B* || bataille *ADW*, batelle *B* || h. ben *A*, was jholde *D*, done was are *B*, h. ben do *W*. — 5181 ledis *B*, ladden *E*, take *A* || Sir *J. B*, Sire Jakeys *D* || barune *E*, noble b. *C*. — 5182 And lede hym to *A* || Arsoure *E* || þat t. *D*, þe t. *E*, þat noble t. *B*. — 5183 A. burye hym th. in e. *AE*, A. b. hym þ. in e. *D*, A. bury hym in the e. rychely *W*, A. in the e. his b. ȝe do bery *B*. — 5184 F. he w. m. *C*, F. he w. of *D*, F. that he w. *A* || muche worth *E*, gret worþe *D*, full worthy *W*, w. *A*, þat was w. *C*, þat was full mery *B*. —

*That ther was nother more ne lasse
 That wiste where hure good to tasse.*

3 p. þei ne wist erly δ || ne late *E*, nor late *D*. — 4 Whoom þey myȝt her goddes betake *E*, Wom þei myhtte here good betake *D*.

Al was don wiþouten cheste, 5185
 Hastyly Kyng Richardes heste.
 þus Kyng Richard wan Arsour,
 God graunte hys soule mekyl honour!
 At morwen he sente to þe Kyng off Fraunce,
 And sayde to hym wiþouten bobauce: 5190
 “Wende we to Nynnye,
 þat is a swyþe strong cite.
 Ffor hadde we þat toum jwunne,
 þenne were oure game ffayre bigunne.
 Hadde we þat *and* Massedoyne, 5195
 We scholde wende to Babyloyne.
 þenne myȝte we saffly ryde
 An hundryd myle by ylke a syde.”
 Richard *and* Phylp in Arsour lay:
 A messenger þenne come to say 5200
 þat þe Sarezynes wolde abyde,
 And *in* batayle to hem ryde,
 In þe pleyn Odok, soþe to seye;
 þere þey wele leue or deye.
 Kyng Richard hem answerid anon: 5205
 “J schal ȝow telle, by Seynt Jhon,
 And j wiste what day it wore,
 J scholde mete wiþ hym þore!”
 þe messenger sayde, by his lay,

5185 Al w. do *E*, Anon w. d. *D*, A. that w. d. *B*, Anone it w. d. *W*,
 Hastely *A* || wiþoute *EAW* || c.] ryste *B*, reste *D*. — **5186** Hastely *E*, Fful
 hastely alle *B*, Was do *A* || *K. R.*] the kyngis *bB* || behest *D*. — **5187** And
 th. *BWA* || Assur *A*, Archoure *D*. — **5188** gyue *W*, gyf *D*, sende *E* ||
 saule *B* || muche *E*, gret *AW*. — **5189—5382** *nicht in bW*. — *Zwischen*
5189 *und* **5190** *B*, *f. 153b*: Bot who so will here nowe faire talkynge,
 Lystenys now forthirmare of Richerd oure kyngge. — **5189** morne *B*. —
5190 to h.] *f. B* || b.] any distaunce *B*. — **5191** *W*. wille we to þe cite of
 Nyneue *B*. — **5192** Ffor þ. ilke es a full s. c. *B*. — **5193** And for sothe
 nowe were th. t. ywonne *B*. — **5194** þane w. o. gammen *B*. — **5195** *M.*] *an*
den Rand geschrieben) safely gange and r. *B*. — **5198** hundrethe miles on
 euerilke s. *B*. — **5199** Kyng *R. a.* Kyng *P. B*. — **5200** þ.] hym *B*. — **5201** w.
 þame habyde *B*. — **5202** batelle vnto theym *B*. — **5203** playnes of Toke
 als j ȝow s. *B*. — **5204** þare will þ. byde and lyffe and dye *B*. — **5205** *K. R.*
 spakke full sone one none *B*. — **5206** And sayd, messangere by Sayne
J. B. — **5207** ware *B*. — **5208** solde bee alle redy righte thare *B*. —

pat it scholde be on þe seuenyþe day.	5210
pat tyme come, as he telde,	
The Sarezynes comen into þe ffeelde	
Wiþ syxty þousand <i>and</i> weel moo.	
Kyng Richard come ageynes hem þoo.	
Hys hoost he delte <i>in</i> ffoure manere,	5215
As þey sayde þat þer were:	
Ffouke Doyly be þat on syde,	
Thomas be þat oþir to abyde,	
Kyng Phelyp þe þrydde part,	
And þe fforþe Kyng Richard.	5220
þus þey besette hem wiþoute,	
þe Sarezynes þat were bolde <i>and</i> stoute.	
Jn euery hoost Crystene-men	
Sarezynes baners outputte þen.	
þe Sarezynes wenden þenne anon	5225
þey hadde ben Sarezynes euerylkon.	
Soone so Richard sey3 þis,	
þat þe Sarezynys hoost becloyd is,	
His owne baner was soone arerde:	
þenne were þe Sarezynes sore aferde,	5230
And abaschyd hem <i>in</i> a þrowe.	
þe Crystene gan þe baner to knowe,	
þey smeten on <i>in</i> þat stounde,	
And slow3 many an heþyn hounde.	
Kyng Richard vpon F'auel gan ryde,	5235

5210 It mone be *B* || on þe seuenyze d. *C*, this daye nynete d. *B*. —
5211 c. reghte als *B* || tolde *C*, talde *B*. — 5212 And to the batelle
the *S*. balde *B*. — 5213 foure hundrethe th. *B* || maa *B*. — 5214 And
K. R. agayne þame bigane to gaa *B*. — 5215 oste he dalte *B*. —
5216 With strange batelle als 3e may here *B*. — 5217 *Sir* Ffuke
Doly by þe taa s. *B*. — 5218 And *Sir* Th. of Multone one þe toþer
to ryde *B*. — 5219 And *K.* Philippe the thride p. *B*. — 5220 fourte *B*. —
5221 And thus th. b. abowte *B*. — 5222 p. ware so st. *B*. — 5223 And
jne ilke ane oste *Cristyne-m.* *B*. — 5224 A banere of *S.* putt forthe
th. *B*. — 5225 And þe *S.* wende full wele by thane *B*. — 5226 þat
þ. hade bene *S.* ilke a manne *B*. — 5227 Bet s. whene *Kyng R.*
wisten th. *B*. — 5228 *S.* vmclosede es *B*. — 5229 awenne b. thane
he lete be reryde *B*. — 5230 Bot þane w. *B* || afferde *B*. — 5231 A. felly
a. in that ilke thrawe *B*. — 5232 Whene þat the *Cristyne* þe b. myghte
knaue *B*. — 5233 smatte one faste in th. st. *B*. — 5234 And fellede
Sarazenes faste to þe grownde *B*. — 5235 And *K. R.* one *F.* *B*. —

And slow³ doumy³t on ylke a syde,
 And alle his ffolk dede alsoo,
 Alle ffoure hostes layden too,
 Many Sarezyn þey schente.
p. 69 Allas, an hoost ffrom hem wente; 5240
 By þe kynges syde off Ffraunce,
 þe hoost passyd by a chaunce
 Into Nynyue agayn þoo:
 þerfore was Kyng Richard woo.
 þe Sarezyns þat þey ffounde þore, 5245
 þey zede to deþe, lesse *and* more.
 þe numb^re þat þer to deþe zede,
 Ffyftene þousand, as j zow rede.
 Kyng Richard wente wiþ his meyne
 Toward þe cyte off Nynyue; 5250
 Kyng Phelyp wente hym by
 Wiþ a gret hoost, sykerly,
 Tyl þey come to Nynyue,
 And tylde here pauylouns besyde þe cyte.
 Kyng Richard on morwen whenne it was day, 5255
 To armes he comaunded alle þat may,
 And hastyly, *wiþouten* pytee,
 To assayle þat cyte,
 Wiþ arweblast *and* wiþ oþer gynne,
 3iff þey myzte þe cyte wynne. 5260
 Alle þe folk *wiþouten* chydyng,

5236 Amanges the Sarazenes in þat ilke tyde *B.* — 5237 folkes diden
 righte soo *B.* — 5238 And a. þe f. osten þay l. jn too *B.* — *Zwischen* 5238
 und 5239 *B.*, f. 153 c: Many a spere þare was schakede, | And many a
 crownne was þer crakede. — 5239 And m. a S. was there s. *B.* — 5240 oste
 awaye there w. *B.* — 5241 By Kyng Philippe syde of F. *B.* — 5242 And
 þat oste *B.* — *Zwischen* 5242 und 5243 *B.*, f. 153 c: Seuene ameralls, for
 sothe to saye, | Qwitte and clene passede awaye. — 5243 And i. Nyneue
 þay wente in fere *B.* — 5244 K. R. þerfore made heuy chere *B.* — 5245 Bot
 þe S. þ. abade thare *B.* — 5246 To þe dede zode bothe l. a. mare *B.* —
 5247 nombire þ. that daye to þe dede zode *B.* — 5248 Were thre hundrethe
 th. als we r. *B.* — 5249 Bot K. B || menzee *B.* — 5250 Vnto the c. of Ny-
 neue *B.* — 5251 And Kyng Philippe *B.* — 5252 W. g. oste full sekirly *B.* —
 5253 To þ. c. to the cite righte *B.* — 5254 A. thare their p. doune þay
 pighte *B.* — 5255 at morne *B.* — 5256 Went vnto a. als j zow saye *B.* —
 5258 He hyed to assaylen þ. ilke c. *B.* — 5259 W. bowes w. alblasters a. o.
 g. *B.* — 5260 Gyff þat þ. *B.* — 5261 And a. þe folkes w. gud entent *B.* —

Dede Kyng Richardys byddyng.
 þe gynours mangeneles bente,
 And stones to þe cyte þey sente;
 Harde stones in þey þrewe, 5265
 þe Sarezynes þat wel knewe.
 Arweblast off vys wip quarrel,
 Wip staff-slynges þat smyte wel,
 Wip trepeiettes þey slungen alsoo,
 þat vrouzte hem ffol mekyl woo; 5270
 And blew wylde ffyr in trumpes of gynne,
 To mekyl sorewe to hem wipþunne.
 Now seyþ þe Sarezynes ylkone
 þat þey scholde to deþ gone.
 A messenger anon þey sente; 5275
 To Kyng R. fforþ he wente,
 And prayed ziff hys wylle be,
 Off batayle betwen þre;
 þree off hem *and* þree off hys:
 Wheþer off hem þat wynne þe prys, 5280
 And who þat haues þe heyere hand,
 Haue þe cyte *and* al here land,
 And haue it ffor eueremore.
 Kyng Richard grauntyd hem þore,
 And bad hem come hastyly. 5285
 þe messenger wente in on hy,
 And sayde to þe amyrayle
 þat Kyng Richard, wipouten ffayle,
 Weel armyd wip spere *and* scheelde,
 Wolde meten hem in þe ffeelde, 5290

5262 Didden K. Riche de commandement *B.* — 5263 engyners their mawngonells *b. B.* — 5264 A. grete s. into þe c. *B.* — 5265 And full h. s. in did th. throwe *B.* — 5266 þat made the S. to chaunge þaire howe *B.* — 5267 Alblastirs of v. w. many a q. *B.* — 5268 slyngers þ. smate *B.* — 5269 tripgettis þ. slange *B.* — 5270 And many leddirs sett þe walle vntoo *B.* — 5271 b. on theym w. f. wip trompes *B.* — 5272 And m. sorowe dide þay þame w. *B.* — 5273 And by þat sawe þe S. euer i. *B.* — 5274 s. alle to þe dede *B.* — 5275 a.] owte *B.* — 5276 And to K. R. onane he *B.* — 5277 p. hym gif þat h. willis bee *B.* — 5278 batelle *B.* — 5280 And w. party so haues the p. *B.* — 5281 h. h.] better j vndirstande *B.* — 5282 Sese þe c. into theire hande *B.* — 5283 A. halde it f. euermare *B.* — 5284 And K. R. grantted thare *B.* — 5285 c. one þane h. *B.* — 5286 m. þane w. home in h. *B.* — 5287 þe heghe amyralle *B.* — 5290 W. habude *B.* —

And wiþ hym oþere twoo barouns,
 Noble men off gret renouns,
 Ffor to ffyzte wiþ swylke þree
 As 3e wole sende off þis cytee.
 þenne on rabytes were þey dyzt, 5295
 þree amyralles, bolde and wyzt.
 Here names j schal 3ow telle anon,
 What þey hyzte euerylkon:
 Sere Archolyn in ffyrst rod,
 Coudyrbras houyd *and* abode, 5300
 Sere Galabre houyd styлле
 To see who wolde ryde hym tyлле.
 Kyng Richard, þe noble knyzt,
 Agayn Sere Archolyn hym dyzt.
 þey smeten togedere dyntys sare; 5305
 He ne schal keuere neuere mare!
 And he gaff Richard a sory fflatt
 þat ffoundryd bacynet *and* hat.
 Kyng Richard was agreuyd sore
 Ffor þe strok þat he hadde þore. 5310
 Kyng R. took his ax fful strong,
 And on þe Sarezyn faste he dong
 On þe helm aboue þe crown;

5292 m. and of B. — 5293 feghte thane w. thase thre B. — 5294 þat 3e sende owte of B. — 5295 And sone one ane þaire horse were d. B. — 5296 And thre amyralles full baulde a. W. — 5297 s. telle 3ow one ane B. — 5298 And w. th. h. þane euerilkane B. — 5299 Sir Arcolyne the f. jn rade B. — 5300 Sir Coudrebras also there habade B. — 5301 Sir Galabere also ther h. full s. B. — 5302 To loke whatt þat w. r. h. vntill B. — 5303 Bot K. R. that n. B. — 5304 To Sir Arcolyne he h. B. — 5305 þ. strake t. wiþ d. B. — 5306 þat þaire schaftis braste insondre thare B. — *Zwischen* 5306 und 5307 B, f. 154a:

And ayther one othere þane hewed so faste
 Wiþ wapyns þat full wele wolde laste;
 Owte of þaire helmys the fire sprange,
 þe feghte bitwene þame was full strange.

5307 A.] f. B || Kyng R. B || s.] skelpe B. — 5308 þ. went thorowt his gud h. B. — 5309 And K. R þeratt w. a sare B. — 5310 F. þat strake he hade tane thare B. — 5311 strange B. — 5312 A. appone hym full f. he dange B. — 5313 Reghte one his h. abownne his c. B. —

- He cleff hym to þe sadyl-arsoun.
Hys lyff fforsope nouzt longe lest, 5315
Ffor Kyng R. was his preeste.
Sere Cowderbras fforþ gan ryde;
Sere Thomas þouzte hym to abyde.
þey reden togedere, as we rede,
þat bope to þe erþe þey zede. 5320
Vp þey styrte in þat stounde,
And smeten togeder wip grym wounde.
þey ffouzten fful sore wip fawchouns kene,
Strong batayle was hem bytwene.
Cowderbras ffor ffelonye 5325
Smot Sere Thomas, wipouten lye,
On his spawdeler off his scheelde,
þat it fleyz into þe ffeelde.
Thomas was agreuyd sore,
And þouzte to anoye hym more. 5330
He took to hym hys mase off bras,
þat ffaylyd hym neuere in no cas,
And gaff hym a sory weffe,
þat his helme al tocleffe,
And al tobrosyd his herne-panne: 5335
Kyd he was a douzty manne.
Out off hys sadyl he hym glente,
And wip þe rabyte forþ he wente.
Sere Galabre houyd styлле
To see who wolde ryde hym tyлле. 5340

5314 That to the s. he clafe hyme downne B. — 5315 Fforsothe thane h. lyfe myghte no langare laste B. — 5316 And ther K. B. — 5317 Bot thane Sir C. B. — 5318 And Th. of Multoune gane h. habyde B. — 5319 And þ. rade t. reghte als B. — 5320 So þ. þay b. vnto þe e. 3. B. — 5321 And vp þ. stirten B. — 5322 Withoutten weme, wipowtten wounde B. — 5323 faughte w. fawcheouns þat were k. B. — 5324 And one þayre helmys þat was sene B. — 5325 Bot Sir C. B. — 5326 Smate Sir Th. B. — 5327 Reghte euene inmyddes of B. — 5328 Th. the peces flewe B. — 5329 And Sir Th. w. anoyed sare B. — 5330 to qwitt hym þat dynte reghte thare B. — 5331 hym] f. C. — 5332 n. zitt in naa c. B. — 5333 h. reghte a full sare strake B. — 5334 al torafe and brake B. — 5335 tobrissed B. — 5336 And therwith þe brayne braste owte righte thane B. — 5337 And hym into sadille it rent B. — 5338 His horse awaye zitt wip hym w. B. — 5339 Sir B || Galabere B, Salabre C || þane h. full s. B. — 5340 Hym lykede þat day werke nothyng wele B. —

He nyste wheþir hym was most gayn
 Ffor to ffyzte, or turne agayn.
 Sere Ffouke Doyly weel it say,
 Lof hym were he scapyd away.
 To hym he prekyd vpon a stede, 5345
 Agayn hym þat opir zede;
 Wiþ egyr jre togedere rode,
 þat eyþere stede to grounde glode,
 And brak here nekkes in þat stounde,
 þat þey lay ded vpon þe grounde. 5350
 Here speres scheueryd in þe ffeeldes,
 So eyþir hytte opir in þe scheeldes.
 Eyþer gaff opir strokes ffelle,
 Dere þey gunne here lyues selle.
 Galabre was stout *and* wyzt, 5355
 þat Ffouke ne myzte hym hytte nouzt ryzt,
 But at þe laste he gaff hym on,
 þat he brak his schuldre-bon,
 And hys on arme þertoo:
 þenne was hys ffyzytyng doo. 5360
 On knees he fyl down, and cryde: "Creaunt,
 Ffor Mahoun *and* Termagaunt!"
 But Sere Ffouke wolde nouzt soo;
 þe hed he smot þe body ffroo.
 p. 71 þe lordynges off þat cyte 5365
 Agayn hem comen, *and* fellen on kne,
 And þe keyes wiþ hem þey brouzte,

5341 Bot he wiste neuer what h. w. beste to do *B.* — **5342** To feghte or to þe cite to flye to *B.* — **5343** *und* **5344** *fehlen B.* — **5345** And Sir Ffuk Doly that wele vndirstode *B.* — **5346** And lathe hym ware þat he awaye zode *B.* — **5347** W. grete j. þay t. rade *B.* — **5348** þ. þe taa horse one þe toper glade *B.* — **5349** b. bothe þ. *B.* — **5350** And l. bothe d. appone *B.* — **5351** sp. flowe into the *B.* — **5352** And þay faughte bothe one fote vndir þaire s. *B.* — **5353** And ay. to o. gaffe strakes full f. *B.* — **5354** Fful d. þane gane þay þaire lyffes s. *B.* — **5355** Sir Galabere was full smarte a. w. *B.* — **5356** Bot he m. h. h. no strake *and* r. *B.* — **5357** ane *B.* — **5358** And therwith he *B.* scholdre bane *B.* — **5359** *und* **5360** *fehlen B.* — **5361** he felle a. c. *B.* — **5362** Mawhownne luffe a. *B.* — **5363** *B.* Sir Ffuke ne w. n. lefe swaa *B.* — **5364** smate *B* || fraa *B.* — **5365** Thane alle the lordes of *B.* — **5366** Vnto the zatis full faste gane þame hye *B.* — **5367** A. alle the k. þ. w. theym b. *B.* —

Off mercy Kyng R. besouzte;
 3iff he wolde saue here lyff,
 þey wolde be crystenyd, man *and* wyff, 5370
 And wenden wiþ hym, wiþouten fayle,
 In þe brest off euery bataylle,
 And off hym holden þat cyte.
 Kyng Richard grauntyd wiþ herte ffree.
 A bysschop he leet come anon, 5375
 And dede hym crystene euerylkon.
 Lytyl, mekyl, lasse, *and* more,
 In þat tyme crystenyd wore.
 Kyng R. a whyle þere lefte stytle,
 þe comouners seruyd hym at wylle; 5380
 Off alle þat he wiþ hym brouzte,
 Betere myzte þay serue hym nouzte.
 The cheff Sawdon of Heþenysse
 To Babyloyne was flouen jwysse.

5368 And the kyng of m. þay bysoughte *B.* — 5369 And gyffe þat he *B* || lyffes *B.* — 5370 bene Cristyne bothe mene a. wyffes *B.* — 5371 wende *B.* — 5372 forbreste *B.* — 5373 that ilke c. *B.* — 5374 The k. gr. it swa to bee *B.* — 5375 A b. he bade come one ane *B.* — 5376 A. cristyne þame euerilkane *B.* — 5377 Bothe littill *and* m., lesse a. mare *B.* — 5378 Alle in th. t. þay c. ware *B.* — *Zwischen* 5378 *und* 5379 *B.*, *f.* 154*b*: Kyng Richerd enterde thane into þat cite, | And Kyng Philippe to Acres ther wente hee. — 5379 And jne that cite K. R. bylefte st. *B.* — 5380 þe newe-tornede mene s. *B.* — 5381 *und* 5382 fehlen *B.* — 5383—5930 *nicht in AD.* — *Als Einleitung zu v. 5383 ff. lesen:* *B.*, *f.* 154*c*:

Bot who so that will nowe bee in pese,
 May heryn a geste of grete nobilnesse.

W., *f.* 70*b*:

Fro thens he wente ryght sone
 Towarde the cyte of Babylone.

5383 þe chefe S. of alle Heythynnesse *B.*, Fro þe bataile þe Soudan *E.* — 5384 To B. he was f. j. *W.*, Was fledde into B. y. *B.*, To B. he fled þan *E.* — *Zwischen* 5384 *und* 5385 *E.*, *f.* 22*a*:

Therefore Ric. wiþout distaunce
 Sent after þe kyng of Ffraunce.
 He sojourned in Acres-citee
 þat tyme, as y telle it þee.
 He com to Ric. wiþout faile,
 And he him asked consaile,
 3if he wolde wiþoute essayne,

His counseyl he off sente þat tyme, 5385
 þere semblyd many a bold paynyme.
 Syxty þousand þere were telde
 Off gylte spores in þe ffeelde,
 Wiþouten ffootmen *and* putayle,
 þat þer come into batayle. 5390
 As he sayde þat was þe spye
 þat tolde þe ffolk on boþe partye,
 Twoo hundrid þousand of heþene men
 To batayle hadde þe Sawden.
 Lystnys lordes, *zungge and* olde, 5395
 Ffor his loue þat Judas solde!
 þe men þat loue treweþe *and* ryzt,
 Euere he sendes hem strengþe *and* myzt:
 þat was þere fful weel sene.
 Oure Crystene hoost, wiþouten wene, 5400
 Was no mo, in booke j fynde,

Wende wiþ him to Babyloyne;
 Ffor had he þat citee woone,
 þanne had we wel oure game bygonne.
 The Sawdan ful of couetis,
 þeder he is fled, forsoth, ywys.
 As Ric. and Philip þeder gon wynde,
 þe Sowdan sent faire and hende.

5385 H. consell thane he sent vnto *B*, After h. c. he sente *W*, H. barouns he sent after *E*. — 5386 And assembled *E*, And thare s. full sone *B*, That theder came *W* || moony *E* || a p. *W*, a Sarazyne *B*. — 5387 An hondred th. *W*, Ffor ffourty hundrethe th. *B* || þ.] þat day *BW*, *f. E* || was *BW* || tolde *E*. — 5388 gylde s. *E*, s. of golde *W*, knyghtis *and* g. spowrres *B* || folde *E*. — 5389 *Wipout* f. a. *E*. *W*. other *B*, Without all that other *W* || pedaille *E*, pedaille *B*, putayle *W*. — 5390 theder came *W*, þ. was c. *E* || vnto b. *E*, to that bataylle *B*, without fayle *W*. — 5391 For so he *W* || aspye *E*. — 5392 þe] *f. W* || folkes of b. *B*. — 5393 Twenty h. *E*, Foure hondred *W*, Sixty hundrethe *B* || haythyne *B*. — 5394 Were there þat come to þe batell wiþ *B* || S. þan *E*. — 5395 Now lysteneth both zong a. o. *E*, Bot herkyns nowe bothe zonge a. alde *B*, Now herken and it be your wyll *W*. — 5396 The wordes that j shall saye you tyll *W*; lufe *B* || saulde *B*. — 5397 Thoo m. þ. *E*, There m. *W*, þer als God *B* || louen *E*, luffes *B*, loueth *W* || trowth *EW*, es trewthe *B*. — 5398 E. he sendeth h. *E*, E. God sendeth *W*, And there will he sende *B* || s.] powere *B*. — 5399 And th. *B* || yseene *EB*. — 5400 Of o. *W* || ost *EB*, men *W* || wi.] j *W*. — 5401 Were *B*, Ne were *E*, There was *W* || no m. jn buke as j f. *B*, no mo in b. j founde *W*, as we in b. f. *C*, y vnderstonde *E*. —

In all but ffoure score þousynde,
 Kyng R. þrytty þousande ladde,
 Ffor Phelyp *and* hys men were badde.
 Ffyffty þousand hadde hee 5405
 By þat on syde off þat cytee
 To kepe wiþjnne þe Sarezynes stoute,
 Was non so bold to passen oute:
 For R. on þat oþir syde lay,
 On batayll redy euery day, 5410
 Wiþ mangel *and* wiþ spryngeles,
 Wiþ manye arewes *and* quarelles.
 There was no Sarezyn so stoute,
 That ouyr þe walles durst loken oute.
 þe cyte was so strong wiþjnne, 5415
 þat no man myzte vnto hem wyne.
 Our stronge engynes, ffor þe nones,
 Broken þe walles wiþ harde stones,
 Here zatys, *and* here barbycan.
 Be ze sekyr, þe heþene man 5420

5402 Jn a.] No more *C* || f.] viij *E* || þousande *EBW*. — **5403** þ.] sixty *E* || l.] toke hym till *B*. — **5404** And f. *E* || Philip *EB*, P. of Fraunce *W* || me *E* || weryn *B* || b.] so rad *E*, bot ille *B*. — **5405** An hundred þ. *E*, And ffourty th. forsothe *B* || hade *B*, ledde *W*. — **5406** þat oo s. *E*, the one s. *W*, þe tone s. *B* || þ.] þe *EB*. — **5407** And keped *B*, þat kepte *C* || w.] with *W*, yn *E*, f. *B* || þe] f. *C* || S. þat weren st. *B*. — **5408** *W*. nane so balde *B*, þat noone of hem *E* || myzt p. o. *E*, th. durst come o. *W*, dorste anes luke o. *B*. — **5409** F. Kyng R. *B*, And Kyng R. *C* || þ. o.] þe to *B*. — **5410** And to bataile *B*, And bataylled *C*, And bekerde *B* || full faste to þame j saye *B*. — **5411** magnelles *E*, mawngonells *B*, spryngelles *W* || w.] gud *B* || spryngells *B*, spryngall *E*, mangelles *W*. — **5412** m. an arowe *E*, full m. arowes *B* || a. mony quarell *E*. — *Zwischen* **5412** und **5413**:

B, f. 154c: And gud staffe slyngers, for þe nanes,
 þat bekerd full faste wiþ harde stanes.
W, f. 71b: Faste they slange harde stones,
 Bekerynge with them, for the nones.

5413 und **5414** fehlen *B*. — **5413** Th.] f. *C*. — **5414** Th.] f. *C* || o.] ones *W* || walle *EW* || d.] to *C* || loke *EW*. — **5415** Bot the *B* || so *als Korrektur für* ful *C*. — **5416** At þer was no m. *B* || m. to h. *EW*, þat þame m. *B*. — **5417** þe s. gynnes *EW*, Bot the mowngonells *B*. — **5418** Brake *E*, Tobreke *W*, Braste *B* || þe] here *C* || w.] of *C* || h.] grete *B*, the *W*. — **5419** gates *W* || barbyken *E*, bercycane *B*. — **5420** Be þou s. *E*, And be ze s. þat *B*, And be ye sure *W* || þe haythene *B*, many a h. *W* || men *E*, ilkane *B*. —

Made encountre hard *and* strong,
 þat manye a man was slayn among.
 Ffor hadde Kyng Phelyp trewe bee
 At the sege of þat cytee,
 There had neuer jscaped no man, 5425
 Heþene kyng, ne sawdan,
 þat þey ne hadde be slayn dounryzt:
 Ffor Kyng R. ever vpon þe nyzt
 Whenne þe sunne was gon to reste,
 Wiþ hys hoost he wolde be preste, 5430
 Gaff þe bataylle hard *and* smerte,
 þat no paynym myzte wiþsterte,
 And slowz hem doun gret plente,
 And wylde fyr caste into þe cytee.
 þe Sarezynes deffendyd hem faste 5435
 Wiþ bowe Turkeys *and* arweblaste.
 Hard fyzt was hem bytwene,
 So sayde þay þat dyde it sene.
 Quarellys, arwes also þykke gan flye,
 As it were poudyr in þe skye; 5440
 And wylde ffyr þe ffolk to brenne.

5421 M. a countryng *E*, M. them counter *W*, Gaff þe e. *C* || full h. a. strange *B*. — 5422 And m. *W*, þer m. *B* || a] *f. E* || w. s.] diede þame *B*, died þer *E* || amange *B*. — *Zwischen* 5422 und 5423 *W*, *f. 71b*: Of the Crysten was many slayne, | But on the Frensche fell the moost payne. — 5423 Bot h. *B* || *K.*] *f. C* || Philip *EBW* || ybee *B*. — 5424 the] þat *C* || syege *W*, segge *B* || þ. ilke c. *B*. — 5425 þare hade n. *B*, Th. ne h. *W*, H. þer non *C* || with scaped *B*, scaped *W*, ascaped *E* || no m.] m. *E*, þan a. — 5426 Heythyne k. ne zitt s. *B*. — 5427 Th. ne *W* || hade bene *B* || slawe *E*. — 5428 *K.*] *f. W* || e. appone *B*, ageyne *E*. — 5429 Whan *W*, *W.* þat *B* || þe sonne *EB*, they *W* || were *W* || ryste *B*, theyr r. *W*. — 5430 oste *EB*, men *W* || w. be] was al *C*, was full *W* || priste *B*. — 5431 He zaue *E*, And gaue *W*, To gyffe *B* || them b. full smarte *W*, batelle bothe h. a. stowte *B*, a countryng sm. *E*. — 5432 M. him no p. ouerstert *E*, That no man m. haue starte *W*, þat na Sarazenes m. wyne owte *B*. — 5433 A. slewe *BW*, He slow *E* || d. ful g. *B*. — 5434 f. they c. *W*, f. keste *B*. — 5435 full f. *B*. — 5436 bowes *B* || arblaste *E*, alblaste *B*, with arblaste *W*. — 5437 Full h. f. *W*, Stronge f. *B*. — 5438 So th. s. *W*, As þ. s. *EB* || þat myzt it *E*, th. it hade *B*, þ. it *C*. — 5439 Q. and arowes *WB*, Arowes q. *E* || as þ. g. fle *E*, so th. dyde f. *W*, full th. g. f. *B*, a. þ. f. *C*. — 5440 As it w. þondyr *C*, Als powder dose *B*, As doth the rayne that falleth *W*, As mootes in þe soone *E* || fro the s. *W*, vndir þe s. *B*, þat men myzt se *E*. — 5441 A. the w. *W* || folkes to bryne *B*. —

A counsayl took þe heþene menne
 To ffy3te wip hem in þe ffeelde;
 þey wolde nou3t þe cyte zelde.
 Off Kyng Richard my3te þey nou3t spede 5445
 To take trewes ffor no nede.
 "Ffor no þyng," sayde Richard þan,
 "Tyl j haue slawe þe Sawdan,
 And brend þat is in þe cytee!"
 The lateniere þo turnyd a3ee 5450
 To þat oper syde off þe toun,
 And cryede trewes wip gret soun
 To þe riche Kyng off Ffraunce;
 And he hem grauntyd wip myschaunse,
 Ffor a poreyoun off golde; 5455
 And ellys hadde þe toun be 3olde,
 And alle þe Sarezynes jslayn.
 But þenne was the Sowdan fful ffayne,
 And alle his folk on R. ffylle,

5442 Then conceile t. *E*, Bot to conselle went *B* || þe haythyne thene *B*. —

5443 feghte *B* || him *E* || in] vpon *W*, righte in *B*. — 5444 Th. w. not the *c. W*, Ffor þ. w. n. þe *c. B*, þe *c. w. þ. n. E*. — *Zwischen 5444 und 5445 lesen:*

B, *f. 154 d*: þay cried trewes appone þe walle,
 To kyng Richerde, and to his mene alle.

W, *f. 72*: Up stode theyr lateniere on the wall,
 And cryed vnto the folke all,
 And asked trues of Rycharde there,
 Bot he wolde not graunt in no manere.

5445 Of *R. E*, Bot of *K. R. B*, And with hym *W* || þ.] he *W* || not *W*. —

5446 trews *EB*, trues *W* || f.] at *E* || no] nankyns *B* || mede *a*. —

5447 Nay for sothe *B*, Naye certes *W* || quod Kyng *R. B*, *R. s. E*. —

5448 T. þey had *E* || slayne *BW*. — 5449 A. brynte *B*, A. *W* || al þ. *EW* ||

es *B*, were *E*, ben *W* || þe] that *W*, this *B*. — 5450 latyniere *B*, Sare-

zynes *C*, messengers *E* || þo] þan *EB* || tourned *W*, tornede *B* || a.] he *B*,

his eye *W*. — 5451 the tothir *s. B* || þe] þat *E*. — 5452 trews *EB* || w.

full *g. s. B*, *w. g. raunsoun E*. — 5453 þe ffalse *K. C*, Philip *K. E*. —

5454 hem] *f. BW* || w. a *m. C*, *w. meschaunce E*, *w. mekill mes-*

chaunce *B*. — 5455 of betyn *g. B*. — 5456 A.] *f. C* || ells *B* ||

cyte *W* || bene *y3olde B*. — 5457 And the *S. alle W*, And þe *S. C* ||

ylsawe *E*, therjne slayne *B*. — 5458 *B. þ. were þey C*, *B. the S. w. W*,

þe *S. w. þane B*, And þan had Ric. be *E* || f. ferly *f. B*, fawe *E*. —

5459 here *f. C*, *h. men EB* || to *R. E*, one Kyng *R. B* || felle *B*,

y oberhalb e von wahrscheinlich derselben Hand hineingebessert C. —

For þat oþir syde was styлле. 5460
 Kyng R. wende þat Phelip ffouzte,
 And he *and* hys men dede nouzte,
 But maden hem merye al þat nyzte,
 And weren traytours in þat ffyzte.
 He louyd no crownes ffor to crake, 5465
 But doo tresoun, *and* tresore take.
 Kyng Phelyp to R. sende
 þat he myzte hym no lengere deffende;
 Ffor hungyr he *and* his men alsoo
 Moste breke sege, *and* goo. 5470
 Sory was Kyng R. þan,
 And sayde: "Traytour! ffalse man!
 Ffor couaytise off tresour
 He dos hymselff gret dyshonour
 þat he schal Sarezynes respyt gyue; 5475
 Jt is harme þat swylke men lyue!"
 He brekes sege, *and* gynnes to wiþdrawe.
 þenne were þe Sarezynes wundryr fawe,
 Gret ioye made hem among,
 Carollyd, trumpyd, *and* merye song. 5480

5460 þe tothir s. B || w. alle s. BW. — 5461 K.] f. EW || wenyd B || þ.] f. W || Philip EW, Philipp *and* his mene B || had f. W, had foughten B. — 5462 A.] But E || dide EW, ne dide B, d. riȝt C || nothyng B. — 5463 made BWE || h.] f. W || al þ.] euery E. — 5464 They were E || þ. ilke f. B. — 5465 He luffede B, For he l. W, He bowed E || na B, nouzt C || crownnes B || f.] f. EBW. — 5466 B. to do t. WB, B. tresoure E || a. tresoures B, wiþ tresoune E || to t. BE. — 5467 þo K. P. C, K. Philip E, The kyng of Fraunce WB || to Kyng R. B || gan s. EB. — 5468 Th. they W, Hou he C, And seid he B || h.] f. a, them W || lengare B || defende BWE. — 5469 hungre B || he] of hym W || alswa B. — 5470 Must E, He must W, And said vs buse B || syege W, þe s. E, þe segge B || gaa B, awaye go W. — 5471 Bot sary B, Woo C. Full wrothe W. — 5472 T.] to that cursed W, A fy cursed B. — 5473 Loo how þat f. B || couetyse BEW || of] and for W. — 5474 doth EW || full g. B, f. W. — 5475 solde thus the S. B, shuld þe S. E || gyffe B, zeue E. — 5476 Hit E || suche m. EW, slyke a mane solde B || lyffe B. — 5477 He brake W, To breke EB || syege W, þe s. E, þe segge thus B || a. dyde w. W, a. to w. E, a. gange awaye B. — 5478 þane will þe S. B, Of tresour and ryches W || wonder f. E, he was f. W, be fayne j dare saye B. — 5479 Muche i. E, And g. j. B || was hem E, the Sarasynes m. W, m. þe Sarazenes B || amange B. — 5480 Carolde *and* trompede B, With claryons trumpettes W, Mynstrelles tr. E || a. hopped *and* sauge B, a. made m. s. E. —

The nexte day afftyr þan
 Messangeres comen fro þe Sawdan,
 And grette R. in this manere,
 And sayden: "Sere, 3iff þy wyl were,
 My lord, þe Sawdon, to þe sente, 5485
 3iff þou wylt graunte in presente:
 þou art strong of fflesch *and* bones,
 And he is dou3ty ffor þe nones;
 p. 73 þou dost hym gret harme, he says,
 And destroyyst hys countrays, 5490
 Sles hys men, *and* eetes among.
 Al þat þou werres, it is wiþ wrong.
 þou crauyst herytage in þis lande,
 And he dos þe weel to vndyrstande
 þat þou hast þertoo no ryzt! 5495
 þou sayst þy God is fful off myzt —
 Wylt þou graunte wiþ spere *and* scheelde
 To derayne þe ryzt in þe ffelde,
 Wiþ helme, hawberk, *and* brondes bryzt,
 On stronge stedes, goode *and* lyzt, 5500
 Wheþer is off more power,
 Jhesu, or ells Jubyter?
 And he sente þe to saye þis,
 3iff þou wylt haue an hors off his?

5481 And euerilke a d. B || þen E. — 5482 come E, came W || fra B, from E. — 5483 g. Kyng R. B W || one B || th.] ffayr a. — 5484 seid E B W || Sir E B, f. W || gif B || w. it w. W, w. be to here B. — 5485 the S.] by me E. — 5486 Giff þat þ. will grante B — 5487 strange B || of] in C || a. of banes B. — 5488 es B, f. C || nanes B. — 5489 dose B || he s.] and teene E. — 5490 distroyest E, foullyly distroyes B || h. con- treys B, all h. c W, h. citees bydene E. — 5491 *und* 5492 *umgekehrt* E. — 5491 And sleest W, And slaes B, þou sleest E || etist E W || amange B. — 5492 And þou B || worrest E, werreys agaynes hym alle B, doost W || it is wr. E, is wr. W, wiþ wrange B. — 5493 cravys B, claymest E || þ.] his E || londe E W. — 5494 Bot he W, He B W || doth E W || w.] f. W || to] till B || vnderstonde E W. — 5495 ne h. þ. E, ne hase þ. B, th. h. W || no manere of r. B. — 5496 says B || es B || myzthe B. — 5497 Bot will B || shilde E. — 5498 To detreyne W¹, To detryue W², To dresse B, Deraye C, þyselue to proue E || þe r.] r. *zweimal geschrieben* C, it E || into B. — 5499 *und* 5500 *fehlen* E. — 5499 h. *and* h. a. brandis B. — 5500 st. þat bene g. B. — 5501 And w. sso B || is] be E B, ben W || mare B. — 5502 J. Crist or E, Thy God almyghty or W || e.] f. CE W || Jupyter W. — 5503 A.] f. E || sende me to s. the th. B, me s. to s. th. W. — 5504 Giff þat þu will ane B. —

In alle þe landes þere þou hast gon, 5505
 Swylk on say þou neuere non!
 Ffauel of Cypre, ne Lyard off prys,
 Are nouzt at nede as þat he is;
 And, ziff þou wylt, þis selue day
 It schal be brouzt þe to asay.” 5510
 Kyng R. answered: “þou sayst weel!
 Swylke an hors, by Seynt Michel,
 J wolde haue to ryden vpon,
 Ffor myn are wery *and* fforgon;
 And j schal ffor my lordes loue, 5515
 þat syttes heyze *in* heuene aboue,
 And hys owne hors be good,
 Wip a spere schede hys blood.
 3yff þat he wole graunte *and* holde
 In þis manere þat þou hast tolde, 5520
 As j moste God my soule zelde,
 J schal meten hym *in* þe ffeelde.
 Bydde hym sende þat hors to me;
 And j schal asaye what he bee.
 3yff he be trusty, wipoute ffayle, 5525
 I kepe non opir *into* batayle.”
 þe messenger þenne hom wente,
 And tolde þe Sawdon *in* presente

5505 Bot in *B* || londes *EW* || þere] þat *EW*, *f. B* || hafe jne gane *B*. —
 5506 Suche *u. o. E*, Slyke *B* || on] a stede *BE*, *f. W* || sawe *B*, ne
 sawest *W* || nane *B*. — 5507 Ffauel *E*, For *F. B* || Cipres *BW* || *L. of p.]*
 Bayard þy steede *E*. — 5508 Be nozt *E*, Ben not *W* || at n.] half worth
 so muche at n. *E*, bothe so gude *B* || as he is *W*, als he es *B*, *f. E*. —
 5509 A. gif *B*, Jf *E* || wilet *W*, will graunte *B* || s.] same *W*, ilke *BE*. —
 5510 He s. *BW* || br. to þe *B* || assaye *BE*. — 5511 K. R. ansuerd *and*
 sayd *B*, R. a. *W*, R. seide *E*, Quod K. R. *C* || sayest *W*, says *B* || well *E*. —
 5512 Slyke *B* S. Michaelle *B*. baynt Mighell *E*. — 5513 walde *B* || ryde *EB* ||
 apponne *B*. — 5514 ben w. *W*, aren w. *B*, were byne *E* || a. al f. *E*. —
 5515 lufe *B*. — 5516 s. hegheste in h. *B*, sytteth on hye in h. *W*, vs alle
 sittethe *E*. — 5517 awenne *B*. — 5518 sp. to s. *W*, sp. y shal s. *E*. —
 5519 Yf he woll *E*, Yf th. he wyll-*W*, Giff he will *B* || jgraunte *BW* ||
 halde *B*. — 5520 þ.] þe *E*, that *W* || hase talde *B*. — 5521 *und* 5522
fehlen E. — 5521 must *W*, may *B* || to G. *W* || saule *B*. — 5522 h. m. *C*, mete
 h. *BW*. — 5524 A.] *f. C* || s.] wil *E* || assaye *EBW* || w. þat he *C*, w. kyns
 ane he *B*. — 5525 And 3. *B* || tristy *B* || wipowttyn *B*, sam *E*. — 5526 And
 k. *E* || na noþer *B* || in b. *B*, to me in b. *W*. — 5527 messengers *E* || þane
 hame *B*, tho h. *W*, anoone h. *E*. — 5528 in p.] wip good entent *E*. —

That R. in þe felde wolde hym mete.
 þe ryche Sawdon also skete 5530
 A noble clerk he sente ffore þen,
 A maystyr nigromancien,
 þat coniuryd, as j 3ow telle,
 þorw3 þe ffeendes crafft off helle
 Twoo stronge ffeendes off þe eyr 5535
 In lyknesse off twoo stedes ffeyr,
 Lyke boþe of hewe *and* here;
 As þay seyde þat were þere,
 Neuere was þer sen non slyke.
 þat on was a mere lyke, 5540
 þat oþer a colt, a noble stede.
 Where that he were, *in* ony nede,
 Was neuere kyng ne knyzt so bolde
 þat whenne þe mere neyze wolde,
 Scholde hym holde agayn his wylle, 5545
 þat he ne wolde renne here tylle,
 And knele adoun, *and* souke hys dame:
 Therwhyle þe Sawdon wiþ schame

5529 þ. Kyng R. B, Hou Kyng R. C || w. h. in þe f. E, w. h. C, in the f. w. come hym W || m.] be boune B, to W. — 5530 rice E || a. s.] badde to come hym vnto W, to stryke doune B. — 5531 n. c.] messengere E || he sent on high E, forthe þane sent þe Sowdane B, that coude well conioure W. — 5532 A noble m. B, That was a m. W, After a clerk E || nigromacien C, nygromansoure W, of negremancy E, of nigromansy was he thane B. — 5533 couth coniuere E, commaunded W || as 3. C, as y þe E. — 5534 Thorowe B, By E || f.] deuelles E || c.] myght W || off] in E. — 5535 deuelles out of E || ayere B. — 5536 Jnto the l. B, Jn likenes E || horses B. — 5537 B. l. W, And full l. were þay bathe B, Lyche þey were E || of ane hare B. — 5538 As men s. th. there w. W, Als mene s. þ. sawe þame þare B. — 5539 þat n. w. s. B, N. w. seyn E, No man sawe neuer W || nane B || syche W, suche E. — 5540 The tane B || mare ylyche EW. — 5541 o. was a B. — 5542 Whare B || th.] f. C || he] þey E || ware B || in any n. B, in euery dede E. — 5543 þer w. E, Were W || neuer kn. E, n. zitt kn. B, the kn. n. W || balde B. — 5544 Whan W, þ. anes B || the mare nye W, neghe þe m. B, þe dame n. C || walde B. — 5545 And þe mere solde when y þer full schill B; Shuld E, That sh. W || it ho. E || azens E, ayenst W. — 5546 But soone he w. W, And þane solde þe colde B || r. h. stille E, rynne hir vntill B, go her t. W. — 5547 k. downe W, falle one knes B || suke B. — 5548 Therewhills B, þe wh. E, þat wh. C || wolde þe S. B. —

Scholde Kyng R. aquelle.
p. 74 Al þus an aungyl gan hym telle, 5550
 þat come to hym aboute mydnyȝt,
 And sayde: “Awake, þou Goddes knyȝt!
 My Lord dos þe to vnderstande
 That þe schal come an hors to hande;
 Ffaire he is off body pyȝte, 5555
 To betraye þe ȝiff þe Sawdon myȝte.
 On hym to ryde haue þou no drede;
 He schal þe helpe at þy nede.
 Purueye a tree, grete *and* strong,
 þouȝ it be ffourty ffoote long, 5560
 And trusse it ouyrthwert his mane:
 Alle þat he metes, schal haue his bane,
 Wiþ þat tree he schal down ffelle.
 It is a ffeend as j þe telle;
 Ryde vpon hym in Goddes name, 5565
 Ffor he may doo þe no schame.
 Tak a brydyl,” þe aungyl seyde,
 “And mak it ffast vpon hys hede,
 And be þe brydyl in his mouþ
 þou schalt turne hym norþ *and* souþ. 5570
 He schal þe serue at þy wylle

5549 Shuld *E*, Righte downe *B* || quelle *EW*, soone a. *C*, for to
 quelle *B*. — 5550 And a. *B* || þ.] this *BW* || þe angel *E*. — 5551 to
 h. c. *B*, to h. came *W* || a.] afftyr *C*. — 5552 A. s. wakyn *B*, Awake
 he s. *W* || Richerd þ. *B*, *f. EW* || G.] gud *B* || knyghtes *W*. — 5553 doth
 the *W*, þe doth *E* || vnderstonde *EW*. — 5554 Th.] *f. C* || on h. *W* ||
 honde *E*, londe *W*. — *Zwischen 5554 und 5555 B, f. 155b*: Bot als wyde
 whare als þou hafe gane, | Slyke ane ne sawe thou neuer nane. —
 5555 he] it *BWE* || es *B* || jpyght *W*, j the plighte *B*. — 5556 To]
f. a || Bytraye *B* || gyffe *B*, yf *EW*. — 5557 Bot one *B* || na *B*. — 5558 Ffor
 he s. serue the *B*, For he the h. s. *W* || at n. *W*. — 5559 And p. *B*,
 Purney *W* || the a *BW* || booth g. *E*, stiff *C* || strange *B*. — 5560 þofe *B*,
 þat *E* || it] he *C* || be of f. *B* || lange *B*. — 5561 ouerþwart *E*, ouer
 thrweter *B* || h.] thi horse *B*. — 5562 And a. *B* || metep *EW* || s. h. theyr
 b. *W*, s. h. shame *E*, þay s. be slayne *B*. — 5563—5566 *fehlen E*. —
 5563 falle *B*. — 5564 es *B*. — 5565 Bot r. *B* || appone *B*, on *W*. —
 5566 he ne m. *B* || no] nankyns *B*. — 5567 Take *B* || s. the a. *W*. —
 5568 m.] do *B* || appone *B*, on *W*, aboute *E* || heued *E*, mussell *W*. —
 5569 be] put *E*. — 5570 þane may torne h. *B*, þ. maist h. t. *E*,
 Ryde eest weste *W* || a.] or *B*. — 5571 ser. the *B* || at] al to *C*. —

When þe Sawdon rydes þe tylle;
 Haue here a spere-hed off steel:
 He has non armure jwrouzt soo weel
 þat it ne wole perce be thou bolde.” 5575
 Whenne the aungell hadde þus jtold,
 Agayn to heuene he is wente.
 At morwen þe hors was to hym sente.
 Kyng Richard off þe hors was blyþe,
 And dyzte hym a sadyl swyþe. 5580
 Boþe his arsouns weren off yren,
 Ffor þey scholde be stronge, and dyren.
 Wiþ a cheyne he gyrde hym ffaste,
 A brydyl vpon his hed he caste,
 As þe aungyll hadde hym tauzt. 5585
 Twoo goode hokes fforgat he nauzt
 In hys arsoun he sette beffore,
 Wiþ wax he stoppyd his eeres þore,
 And sayde: “Be þe aposteles twelue,
 þou3 þou be þe deuyll hymselfe, 5590
 þou schalt me serue at þis nede!
 He þat on þe roode gan blede,
 And suffryd grymly woundes ffyue,

5572 Whan W || rydeþ E, shall ryde WB. — 5573 And h. B, Take W here] f. E || speres E. — 5574 hath EW, hafe B || armour E, armours B || wrouzt EWB. — 5575 þ. he ne wyl pershe E, þ. ne it will þame perche B, But it be perysshed W || be th.] it C || balde B. — 5576 Whan W, But w. C, And w. B || þe angelle B, he C || hade hym th. talde B, h. him so tolde E. — 5577 Into h. a. W, Thane full swythe (am Rande hinzugefügt) a. to h. B, Anoone to h. azen E || is] f. EBW. — 5578 A morow E, On the morowe W, And at morne B || þe] his C. — 5579 And K. B || of that h. W, þerof E. — 5580 He let h. d. a s. W, A s. he d. for h. E, And garte ordeyne h. a s. B || al soo sw. C. — 5581 B. h. arsons W, þe arsons E, Bathe the crowchis B || were W, f. BE || of ireyne towze E, of stele full strange B. — 5582 F. þat B, Bycause W || solde B, schulde E || be s. ynowze E, endure wele and lange B, well duren W. — 5583 And w. BE || chyne B || þey g. h. f. C, togyder f. W. — 5584 þe brydelles B || on EB | his] the W. — 5585 Righte als the angelle B || hym had E. — 5586 Bot twa g. strong lukes B || forzat E || nouzt EB. — 5587 arsone E, crowche B || byfore EB. — 5588 And w. B || st.] dide E || bothe h. B. — 5589 apposteles E, appostills B. — 5590 þau3 E, Giff þat B || hymselfe B. — 5591 s. me B, me helpe W, s. E || þis day at my n. B. — 5592 Now he W, By him E. —

And sippen ros ffrom dep̄ to lyue,
 And bouzte mankynde out off helle, 5595
 And sippen þe fendes pouste gan felle,
 And afftyr stey3 vp into heuene,
 Now God, for his names seuene,
 þat ilke God in persones thre,
 Jn his name j comaunde þe 5600
 þat þou serue me at my wyll!" —
 He schook his hed, and stood ful styll.

Kyng Rychard made hym redy that nyght.
 At morwen when it was day-lyzt,
 Syxe sawdones wip̄ gret route 5605
 Off þe cytee comen oute,
 And batayllyd hem on a ryuer,
 Wip̄ brode scheeldes and helmes cler.
 þat day was told, wip̄outen lesynges,
 Off sawdons and off heþene kynges 5610
 An hondryd and zit wel moo;
 þe leste brouzt wip̄ hym þoo
 Twenty þousande and zit ten.

p. 75 Agayn on off oure Crystene-men

5594 sethen *B*, sythen *B*, syth he *W* || rase *B* || fro *E*, fra *B* || dede *B*. —
 5595 und 5596 umgekehrt *E*. — 5595 *A*. boghte m. *B*, *A*. brouzt m. *E*,
A. after wente *W* || o. off] to *W*. — 5596 s.] alle *B*, *f. EW* || the *f*. myght
g. WB, gan þe *f. p. E*. — 5597 und 5598 fehlen *B*. — 5597 afterward *W*,
 sethe *E* || styed *i. EW*. — 5598 *N.*] *f. W*. — 5599 One *G. W*, þ. *i. Lorde*
G. B, þ. *is on G. C* || and *p. th. B*, in trynyte *C*. — 5600 *n. nowe j B* ||
c.] hooete *E*, coniure *W*, charge *B*. — 5601 me s. *W* || wele at *B* || my]
f. a. — 5602 heued *E*, h. þane *B* || *f.*] *f. BW*. — 5603 und 5604 um-
 gekehrt *C*. — 5603 The *k. B*, And *K. C* || *R.*] *f. B* || m. mery al n. *E*,
 stodied alle that n. *B*, was þus dyzt *C*. — 5604 At þe morne *B*, On the
 morowe *W*, A morow *E* || whan *W*, as soone as *C* || dayis *B*, *f. CW*. —
 5605 Seuen *BW*, Sixti *E* || Sowdans *WBE* || w. full *g. r. B*, þere were
 stout *E*. — 5606 Of that *W*, þat of þe *E* || *c.*] were sente *W*, þay
 ischewede *B*. — 5607 batailed *E*, batelde *B* || appone þe *r. B*, in theyr
 araye *W*. — 5608 Of grete meruayll j wyll you saye *W*; br. baners *B*,
 bryzt helmes *E* || *h.*] armours *E*. — 5609 talde *B* || wip̄out lesyng *EW*. —
 5610 haythyne *B*, hygh *W* || kyng *E*. — 5611 An hundred *E*, Ane hun-
 drethe *B*, There were fourty *W* || a. 3. moo *E*, a. mo *W*, a. maa als j
 telle cane *B*. — 5612 þat þe *B* || l. of hem b. *E*, l. of those b. *E* || hem *E* ||
 þ.] þane *B*. — 5613 A tw. *B* || a. t. *CBW*. — 5614 Aȝens on of o. m. *E*,
 Aȝenst our good *C. m. W*, Of those false corste haythyn mene *B*. —

þere were a doseyn be þe leste. 5615
 The oste ferde as a foreste.
 Of Sarezynes was so gret an hoost,
 Weel a ten myle a coost.
 þey made scheltroun, *and* batayle byde;
 Messangerys betwen gan ryde, 5620
 To Kyng Phelyp *and* Kyng Richard,
 3iff þey wolde holde foreward
 þat þey made þe day beffore.
 þe Sarezynes fful redy wore;
 þree hundryd þousand þer bee; 5625
 Kyng R. lokyd, *and* gan to see;
 As snow₃ lygges on þe mountaynes

Zwischen 5614 *und* 5615 *B*, *f.* 155 *d*:

Bot who þat will tent nowe to my tale,
 Sall here nowe of a grete bataylle,
 þat was full trewe sance faile,
 And done in dede wipowtten tale;
 Ffor þer was in þat ilke fighte
 Slayne doune of þaire stedis lighte
 Fful many a stalworthe knyghte
 þe vawarde þat led full ryghte,
 And 3it to littill was þaire myghte.

5615 Were a deseene at þe l. *E*, And euer was twelue of them *W*,
 þay were spred both este and weste *B*. — 5616 Te o. f. as a f. *E*,
 As men my₃ten se in here f. *C*, Als it were a grete f. *B*, Aynst one
 of our Crysten-men *W*. — 5617 *und* 5618 *umgekehrt W*. — 5617 Of þe
 S. so g. was þe oste *B*, Off S. so fferde þe h. *C*, Laye the S. h. *W*. —
 5618 Welle a t. m. *E*, Well twelue m. *W*, þat a twenty m. *B* || of þe
 c. *E*, of that c. *B*. — *Zwischen* 5618 *und* 5619 *lesen*:

W, *f.* 75: The grounde myght vnneth be sene
 Fo bryght armure and speres kene.

B, *f.* 155 *d*: Grownde ne grysse myghte no mane see
 Ffor bryghte armours and speris hye.

5619 Th. m. shetron a. *W*, Th. m. shiltrynges *E*, The Sarazenes
 thoghte *B* || batayll *W*, batelle *B* || abyde *W*, to abyde *E*, to habyde *B*. —
 5620 And messangerse *B* || g.] dyde *W*. — 5621 To Ph. *C*, To K. Philip *E*,
 To the noble *B* || a. to *C*, *f.* *B*. — 5622 To aske gif þat he w. *D* || for-
 warder *EB*. — 5623 m.] had m. *B*, hadden sette *E* || byfore *B*, afoore *E*. —
 5624 f. r. w.] alle r. was thore *B*, r. w. *E*, ben redy lesse a. more *W*. —
 5625 Foure *W*, Ffyve *B*, Twenty *E* || hondred *W*, hundrethe *B* || þ. and
 moo þ. *C*, th. a maa gane þ. *B* || ben *EW*. — 5626 l. a gane þame s. *B*,
 gan loke a. sene *W*, houyd a. g. hem sen *E*. — 5627 *fehlt E*; Lyke
 as *W* || snowe *W*, snawe *B* || lyeth *W* || on þe] appone *B*. —

Behelyd were hylles *and* playnes
 Wiþ hawberkes bryzte *and* helmes clere.
 Off trumpes *and* off tabourere 5630
 To here þe noyse it was grete wundyr;
 As þou3 þe world aboue *and* vndyr
 Scholde ffalle, so fferde þe souu!
 Oure Crystene-men made hem bouu;
 Kyng R. hem noþyng ne dradde, 5635
 To his men “has armes” he gradde,
 And sayde: “Ffelawes, for þe roode,
 Looke 3e ben off coumfort goode!
 And 3iff we gete þe prys þis day,
 Off Heþenese al þe nobelay 5640
 Ffor eueremore we haue wunne:
 Ffor he þat made mone *and* sunne
 Be oure help, *and* gyue vs myzt!
 Beholdes hou myselff schal fflyzt
 Wiþ swerde, spere, and ax off steel; 5645
 But j þis day mete hem weel,

5628 Filled was bothe *B*, So were full fylled *W*, Al was keuered *E* || h.] felde *E*. — *Zwischen 5628 und 5629 E*, f. 25 a: Wiþ barounes, kny3tes, and swaynes. — **5629**—**5632** fehlen *E*. — **5629** h. b. a. harneys *W*, helmys þat were brighte a. *B*. — **5630** Of trumpettes a. of t. *W*, And alle of þe (*am Rande hinzugefügt*) haythyne powere *B*. — **5631** þe] their *B* || g.] f. *C* || wonder *W*, wondre *B*. — **5632** As the w. *W*, And als gyf þat þe werlde *B* || a. a. v.] schold fale insondre *B*. — **5633** S. haue fallen so fared the s. *W*, They trumped loude and mad s. *E*, And s. the fourte party falle adoune *B*. — **5634** þe *C*. *E* || m.] hoost *W* || thane m. *B*. — **5635** n. them adradde *W*, n. him dred *E*, n. at alle hym drede *B*. — **5636** As a. to h. folk *E*, As a. vnto h. m. *B*, To h. folke hors and harnes *W* || he grede *E*, he badde *C*, se sayde *B*. — **5637** He s. *B* || felowes *E* || now f. *B* || loue of þe r. *C*. — **5638** Lokes þat 3e *B* || be *EB* || comfort *E*, comforthe *B*. — *Zwischen 5638 und 5639 B*, f. 156 a:

And thynkes wele and vndirstandis
 That we hafe wonne many landis.

5639 A. gif þat *B*, Ffor yf *E*, For *W* || we] 3e *C* || þis] to *E*. — **5640** Haythynnes *B* || noblay *EB*. — **5641** und **5642** umgekehrt *B*. — **5641** euermare thane hafe we *B* || woon *E*, wonne *B*. — **5642** But he *W*, He *E*, By hym *B* || soone *E*, sonne *B*. — **5643** He be o. h. *E*, But h. *W*², Bur h. *W*¹, Haythynnes *B* || a. 3eue vs m. *E*, a. oure m. *C*, by Goddis m. *B*. — **5644** Beholde h. that j s. f. *W*, Byhaldis me wele h. j s. f. *B*, A3eyne þe Saryzyns to holde f. *E*. — **5645** sp. sw. ax off s. *C*, sw. a. axe made of s. *E*. — **5646** And b. *E* || m.] note *C*, do note *B* || h.] hym *W*. —

Euermore ffro henne fforeward
 Holdes me for a ffeynt coward!
 But euery Crystene-man *and* page,
 Haue þis nyȝt vnto his wage 5650
 An hed off a Sarezyn
 þorwȝ Goddes help *and* alsoo myn!
 Swylk werk j schal among hem make,
 Off þo þat j may ouyrtake,
 þat ffro þis tyme to domysday 5655
 þey schole speke off my pay.”
 Oure Crystene-men were armyd weel,
 Boþe in yryn *and* in steel.
 þe kyng off Ffraunce wiþ his batayle,
 Was redy þe Sarezynes to asayle. 5660
 Aboue þe Sarezynes þey ryden,
 And scheltroun pyȝten, *and* batayle abyden,
 And fförstoppyd þe lande-wayes.
 þey myȝte nouȝt fflee in þe countrayes,
 Ne no socour to hem come, 5665
 But ȝiff þey were slayn or nome.
 þe Ffrensche gunne blowe bost *and* make
 To sloo Sarezynes, *and* crownes crake,
 But in ieste as it is tolde

5647 E. forthe B, Euer E || hennes E, hens W, hythen B || forward EB.—
 5648 Hold EW || for] f. C || f.] f. E. — 5649 Bot if euerilke B. — 5650 H.
 to n. W, H. th. ilke n. B, þ. day h. E || to EBW. — 5651 *und* 5652 *um-*
gekehrt E. — 5651 a blacke S. W. — 5652 þrouȝ E, Thorowe B || al.]
 þrouȝ E, f. BW. — 5653 werkes E, worke W || j s. amanges þ. m. B,
 j wyll a. th. m. W, a. h. s. y m. E. — 5654 þo] thase B, f. E. —
 5655 fra B || t.] day B, f. C || tyl d. E. — 5656 shul E, shall WB ||
 speken B || my] King Richardis E. — 5657 þe C. E, Euery C. W ||
 man W || was W, ben C. — 5658 a. eke in W. — 5659 w. h. bataylle B,
wipout faile E. — 5660 W. þoo r. E, Is r. C || þe S.] for E || assaile BE.—
 5661 And a. W, Abownne B, Aboute E || ryde B, rode W, gan ryde E. —
 5662 Sheltrons pyȝt a. batayll abode W, Shitron þey dyȝt batailes to
 abyde E, Ther als þay wolde batelle habyde B. — 5663—5667 *fehlen* B.—
 5663 þey f. hem þe E || londe W. — 5664 That th. W || not EW || into E,
 f. W || countreyes W, contreys E. — 5665 Neyther no s. W, Ne s.
 noone E. — 5666 But th. W, Til þ. E. — 5667 *und* 5668 *fehlen* E. —
 5667 The F. men dyde boost m. W, þe Ffrance-mene grete boste gane
 m. B. — 5668 To slee W, f. B || a.] f. B || e. for to c. B. — 5669 in geste B,
 in jestes W, þe Ffrensishmen E || als it es B, þat y of E || talde B. —

There was non off hem so bolde 5670
 To breke þe Sarezynes scheltrome,
 Tyl Kyng R. was jcome.

Now sewyd Richard wip his hoost,
 And closyd hem by anopir coost,
 Betwyxen hem *and* þe cyte, 5675
 p. 76 · þat no Sarezyn myzte ffliee.

þenne hadde Richard hoostes þree:
 þat on gaff asawt to þe cytee,
 þe opere twoo wip hym he ladde.
 To bryngen hym his hors he badde 5680
 þat þe Sawdon hadde hym sent.

He sayde: “Wip hys owne present,
 I schal hym mete longe or nyzt.”
 To lepe to horse þo was he dyzt.
 Jnto þe sadyl or he leep, 5685

Off manye þynges he took keep.
 Hym lakkyd nouzt þat he ne hadde,

5670 N. off h. w. C, Nane of theym w. B. — 5671 Ffor to b. C, To touche E, To nygh W, þay ne dorste noghte come B || S.] haythyne B || shiltrome E, sheltrone W, nere B. — 5672 T. þat k. B || w. comen j dare swere B, hymself come C. — 5673 N. cometh R. W, N. hath R. E, Whene Kyng R. comes B || oste EB. — 5674 Beclosed h. E, He will vmbyclose þame B, A. c. h. in C. — 5675 Bytwene EB. — 5676 na Sarazenes B, none of them W || ne m. E, sall mowe B || flye B. — *Zwischen* 5676 und 5677 lesen:

B, f. 156b: Bot zif þay will into a reuere gaa,
 Or ells þe Cristyne-men sall þame slaa.

W, f. 76: But they wolde to the ryuer gone,
 Or elles the Crysten sholde them slone.

5677 und 5678 *umgekehrt* E. — 5677 þre ostes held R. E; Than h. R. W, Bot thane comes Kyng R. B || w. ostis th. B. — 5678 And o. B || g.] held E || assaut EB || to þe c.] ful harde E. — *Zwischen* 5678 und 5679 E, f. 25b: To the citee þat noone myzt out, | Were he neuer so strong ne stout. — 5679 þe o. t.] A. t. hostes E, A. t. forthe B, The seconde W || ledde B, hadde E. — 5680 To bryng BW, Bryng E || hym] f. W || þane he B, anoone he E || bade E. — 5681 h. to h. B. — 5682 awenne B. — 5683 m. h. lange B || nyhte B. — 5684 And to his h. þane w. he d. B, To h. þo he w. d. E, He lepte on h. whan it was light W. — 5685 und 5686 *fehlen* E. — 5685 Or he in his s. dyde l. W, Bot or he i. the s. wold leppe B. — 5686 t. gud k. B. — 5687 He l. W || n.] no thing E || þ.] but C || ne] it C || hade B. —

Hys men hym brouzte al þat he badde.
 A quarry tree off ffourty ffoote
 Before his sadyl anon dede hote 5690
 Ffaste þat men scholde it brase,
 þat it ffaylyd ffor no case.
 And so þey dede wiþ hookes of yren,
 And good rynges that wolde duren.
 Oþer ffestnynge non þer was 5695
 þen yryne cheynes ffor alle cas,
 And they were jwrouzt ful weel.
 Boþe his gerthes *and* his peytrel,
 A qweyntyse off þe kynges owen,
 Vpon hys hors was jþrowen, 5700
 Before hys arsoun his ax off steel,
 By þat oþer syde his masuel.
 Hymselff was richely begoo,
 Ffrom þe crest vnto þe too.
 He was armyd wondyr weel, 5705
 And al wiþ plates off good steel,
 And þer aboue an hawberk;

5688 br. h. *EBW* || al] *f. W* || he hem b. *E*, he bade *B*. — 5689 square *EW*, grete square *B* || feet *EW*, f. lange at þe leste *B*. — 5690 B. h. s. a. he it s. *W*, Byfore h. s. a. he hete *D*, He gerte byfore h. s. befeste *B*. — 5691 Ffull f. *B* || þ. m. schulde *E*, th. they s. *W*, m. there þane gane *B*. — 5692 ne f. *B* || f.] at *E* || no] na kyns *B*. — 5693—5698 *fehlen E*. — 5693 A.] *f. C* || dide *BW* || w. stronge hukis *B*. — 5694 A. wiþ g. r. and with fyne *B*, þat wondyr weel wolde laste *and* d. *C*. — 5695 Ffor o. festenynge reghte nane *B*. — 5696 c.] hokes *B* || a. that c. *W*, al kyns c. *B*. — 5697 A. þoo w. *C*, And zitt w. þ. girde *and* *B* || wrought *WB* || well *W*. — 5698 h. gyrthis *W*, in g. *C* || h. ptytrell *W*¹, in p. *C*. — 5699 And a *W* || qwaynttes *B* || awenne *B*. — 5700 Appone *B* || his] þe *E* || there w. *B* || throwne *W*, ythrowne *E*, drawenne *B*. — *Zwischen* 5700 *und* 5701 *B*, f. 156b: With foure lebardes of golldde telde, | Als men may see in townne *and* felde. — 5701 And byfore h. crowche *B*, Vppone þe arsone *E* || h.] an *EW*. — 5702 Ffor it wolde fesse the Sarazenes wele *B*; And by *E*, And on *W* || a maswele *W*, a m. *E*. — 5703 *und* 5704 *fehlen E*. — 5703 And h. w. full r. *B* || begone *W*, ouer bygane *B*. — 5704 Ffro *B* || v. tarene *B*, ryght to the tone *W*. — 5705 He w. enarmed full wondirfully w. *B*, He w. couered wondersly w. *W*, Himself w. wryed wiþ þe best *E*. — 5706 Jn full sure p. þat weren of s. *B*, All w. splentes of good s. *W*, P. of s. men on him kest *E*. — 5707—5710 *fehlen E*. — 5707 A. zitt abownne alle ane *B*. —

A schafft wrouzt off trusty werk;
 On hys schuldre a scheeld off steel,
 Wiþ þree lupardes wrouzt fful weel. 5710
 An helme he hadde off ryche entayle;
 Trysty *and* trewe was his ventayle;
 On his crest a douve whyte,
 Sygnificacyoun off þe Holy Speryte;
 Vpon a croys þe douue stood, 5715
 Off gold wrouzt riche *and* good.
 God hymself, Marye, and Jhon,
 As he was naylyd þe roode vpon,
 In signe off hym for whom he fauzt.
 þe spere-hed fforgatt he nauzt, 5720
 Vpon his shafte he wolde it haue;
 Goddes hyze name þeron was graue.
 Now herkenes what oþ þey swore
 Ar þey to þe batayle wore:
 3yff it were soo þat Richard myzte 5725
 Sloo þe Sowdon in ffeeld wiþ ffyzt,
 Hee *and* alle hese scholde gon,

5708 A. s. he had *W*, þat was w. *B* || t.] Tracy *B*. — *Zwischen* 5708 und 5709 *B*, f. 156b: And abownne his armours his cote-armour, | Hose and gloues of stele in that stowre. — 5709 And one *B*, Vpon *W* || scholdir *B*. — 5710 leberdis *B*, lybardes *W*², lyardes *W*¹ || w.] departed *B*, depaynted *W* || f.] *f. W*. — 5711 hade of gude e. *B*. — 5712 Trusty *E*, And traysty *B* || w.] *f. C* || auentayle *B*. — 5713 And one *B*, Upon *W* || doue *W*, doffe *B*, culuer *E* || whitte *B*. — 5714 Sygnifyaunce *W*, Jn sygnifycacoune *B*, þat signified *E* || of] *f. E* || *H*. spiryte *E*, Saynt Espyritte *B*. — 5715 And appone *B* || cros *EB* || doue *W*, dofe *B*, culuer *E*. — 5716 jwrought *W*, wele w. *B*, graue *E* || bothe r. *B*. — 5717 und 5718 fehlen *B*. — 5717 And vnder þe croys *M. E*. — 5718 done the r. v. *W*, on þe r. done *E*. — 5719 In þe s. *E*, Jn syngne *B*, In sygnifyaunce *W* || of h.] *f. BEW* || w. þat he *B* || fouzt *E*. — 5720 s. h.] good sp. *E* || ne f. *B*, forzate *E*. — 5721 V. h. spere *C*, On þat sh. *E*, And a full grete sch. *B* || w. he h. *E*, þer was broghte *B*. — 5722 G. n. *W*, And the heghe n. *B* || þerin *B*, *f. E* || w.] *f. E* || ygraue *E*, wroghte *B*. — 5723 N. herkeneþ *E*, N. herken *W*, Bot h. n. *B* || w. o.] how *EB* || þ. ben s. *E*, þe Sarazenes sware *B*, he sware *W*. — 5724 Or th. to the b. wente thare *W*, Or þ. goo to b. byfore *E*, Or th. into the batelle gane fare *B*. — 5725 3. þat so w. *E*, Gyffe it w. swa *B* || Kyng R. *B*. — 5726 Slee *EW*, Slaa *B*. — 5727 und 5728 umgekehrt *W*. — 5727 alle hese] his ost *E*, his men *B*, his *W* || schulde g. *E*, scholden thethyn gane *B*. —

At here wylle euerylkon,
 Into þe cyte off Babyloyne,
 And þe kyngdome off Massedoyne 5730
 He scholde haue vndyr his hand,
 And ziff þe Sawdon off þat land
 Myzte sloo Richard in the ffeeld,
 p. 77 Wiþ swerd or spere vndyr scheeld,
 þat Crysten-men scholde goo 5735
 Out off þat land ffor eueremoo,
 And Sarezynes hauen her wylle in wolde.
 Quod Kyng R.: "þerto j holde,
 þertoo my gloue, as j am knyzt!"
 þey ben armyd, and redy dyzt; 5740
 Kyng R. into þe sadyl leep.
 Whoo þat wolde take keep,
 To see þat syzte it was ffayr.
 þe stedes ran wiþ gret ayr
 Al so harde as þey myzte dure, 5745
 Afftyr here ffeet sprong þe ffure.
 Tabours beten, and trumpes blowe;
 þere myzte men see in a þrowe
 How Kyng R., þe noble man,
 Encountryd wiþ þe Sawdan, 5750

5728 h.] our *W* || euerychoone *EW*, euereilkane *B*. — 5730 *A*. also into the *B*, *A*. al þe *E* || k.] kyng *W* || Macedoyne *B*, Massydoyne *E*, Masydoyne *W*. — 5731 And he *B* || schulde *E* || h. alle v. *B* || his] *f. E* || honde *EW*. — 5732 yf *E*, giff þat *B* || londe *EW*. — 5733 slee *EW*, slaa *B* || Kyng R. *B* || the] þat *a*. — 5734 sw. axe or shilde *E*. — 5735 þe Cristyne thane *B* || schulde *E*, goone *E*, schoulde gange away *B*. — 5736 þe londe *E* || euer and aye *B*. — 5737 *A*. þe *S. BW* || haue þaire w. in walde *B*, th. w. in w. *W*, to do what þei w. *E* — 5738 Now q. *B* || K.] *f. E* || and th. *B*, in my tyme *E* || halde *B*. — 5739 And th. *B* || as trew k. *E*. — 5740 be *W*, were wele *B* || a. weel adyzt *C*. — 5741 And *K. B* || into s. *E*, to his s. *W* || dyde l. *W*. — 5742 Certes w. *W*, Who so *B* || wille *E*. þeroffe w. *B*, w. þeroff *C* || t.] took *C*. — 5743 s.] fight *E* || it] *f. C* || were *W* || full f. *a*. — 5744 Theyr *W* || stede *C* || ron w. *E*, r. ryzt w. *C* || full g. *B* || ayere *B*, ire *E*. — 5745 As h. *E*. Als so faste *B* || dyre *W*, gange *B*. — 5746 þat a. *B* || sprange out fyre *W*, sprange fire strange *B*. — 5747 Taburres *E* || bete *E*, bett *B*, *f. W* || trumpes *B*, trumpettes *W* || blew *E*, gan blowe *W*, gane blawe *B*. — 5748 men m. *W* || thrawe *B*. — 5749 *H*. that *K. B* || þe] that *W* || nobel *E*. — 5750 Encontrede *B* || þe high *S. E*. —

þat cheef was told off Damas.
 Hys trust vpon his mere was.
 þerffore, as þe book vs telles,
 Hys crouper heeng al ful off belles,
 And hys peytrel, *and* his arsoun: 5755
 þree myle men myzten here þe soun.
 His mere gan nyze, here belles to ryng,
 Ffor gret pryde, *wipouten* lesyng.
 A brod ffawchoun in honde he bar,
 Ffor he þouzte he wolde þar 5760
 Haue slayn Kyng R. *wip* tresoun,
 Whenne his hors hadde knelyd down
 As a colt þat scholde souke;
 And he was war off þat pouke.
 Hys eeres *wip* wex were stoppyd ffaste, 5765
 þerffore R. was nouzt agaste.
 He strok þe ffeend þat vndyr hym zede,
 And gaff þe Sawdon a dynt off dede.
 In hys blasoun, *verrayment*,
 Was jpayntyd a serpent. 5770
Wip þe spere þat R. heeld,
 He bar hym þorwz vndyr þe scheeld.
 None off hys armes myzte laste;

5751 þ. pris w. hold of al D. E, The c. Sowdane callede of D. B. —
 5752 trayste alle in B || m.] stede E. — 5753 And th. W || vs] f. C ||
 tellethes E. — 5754 H. c. hynge E, The Sowdane hange h. cropour B ||
 al] f. BW. — 5755 *and* 5756 *fehlen* B. — 5755 A. p. E || arsone E. — 5756 m.
 myzte EW, my. men C. — 5757 H.] þe C || mare WE || neyed when þe b.
 rang E, whenyd his b. gan r. B, nyghed his b. dyde r. W. — 5758 F.]
 With E || g.] f. B || withoute E. — 5759 And a B || faucon br. W, fauchon E,
 fawcheoun B || in hande B, on his h. E, to hym C. — 5760 th. þat
 he a. — 5761 H. slawe E. Slaa B || K.] f. EB. — 5762 Whan h. colte W,
 W. þat h h. B || sholde knele W, kneled E, knelys B || adoune E. —
 5763 c.] foole E || shuld s. E, wolden s. B, s. s. his dame W. —
 5764 w. tofore w. E || þ.] þe E || p.] shame W. — 5765 w. waxe B.
 f. E. — 5766 And þ. B || w. R. C, w. Kyng R. B || not W. — 5767 strykes B.
 stooke E || th. v. h. went W, in the syde B, and fast he geth E. —
 5768 gaue W, zaue E || his deth with a dente W, d. of deth E.
 5769 In h. shelde W, Righte in h. schelde B, And on his helme E ||
 verament EW, full verrament B. — 5770 W. paynted EW, þat hade
 payntted in it B. — 5771 þat spire E || Kyng R. B. — 5772 þrouz E, tho-
 rowe B || v. his s. W, into the felde B. — 5773 Nane of h. armours ther
 m. l. B, N. of h. armure m. hym l. W, þere m him noone amourre l. E. —

- Brydyl *and* paytrel al tobrast;
Hys gerþes, *and* hys styropes alsoo; 5775
His mere to þe grounde gan goo.
Mawgry hym he garte hym stoupe
Bakward ouyr his meres croupe;
His feet toward þe ffyrmente.
Behynde hym þe spere out wente. 5780
He leet hym lye vpon þe grene,
He smote þe ffeend wip spores kene;
In þe name off þe Holy Gost,
He dryues into þe hepene hoost;
And also soone as he was come, 5785
He brak asundry þe scheltrome;
Ffor al þat euere beffore hym stode,
Hors *and* man to grounde zode,
Twenty ffoote on euery syde.
Whom þat he ouertoke þat tyde, 5790
Off lyff ne was there waraunt non.
þorw₃out he made hys hors to gon.
As bees swarmen abowte þe hyues,
p. 78 The Crystene-men in afftyr dryues,

5774 Ffor b. a. payntrelle *B.* — 5773 *und* 5774 *fehlen B.* — 5775 girþes *EW*, gerþ *C.* — 5776 *H.] þe C || mare EW || þe] f. EW || g. g.] fel þoo E*, wente tho *W.* — 5777 Mawgre her heed *W*, And mawgrethe his hede *B*, Mawgrey his berde *E || g.] dide E*, made *W || h. stowppe B*, her seche *W.* — 5778 The grounde without more speche *W*; Bakwardes *B || m.] hors E || crowppe B.* — 5779 *H.] þe C.* — 5780 *B. þe Sawdon C*, Byhynde h. Kyng Richerd *B*, Anoone Ric. *E || his spere out hent EB.* — 5781 And l. h. lygge *B*, And laste h. *E*, There he fell deed *W || appone B*, on *E.* — 5782 And s. *E*, Rycharde s. *W*, He prekyd *C*, And sythen strykes *B || spowrres B.* — 5783 And jn *BW.* — 5784 dryueth *W*, went *E || haythene B || ost EB.* — 5785 A. as s. *W*, Anoone *E || comen B.* — 5786 Asonder he br. the sheltrone *W*, One ane he brake their chiltrone *B*, He tobrake her shiltrone *E.* — 5787 byfore *EB*, afore *W.* — 5788 to the *BW || g.] erþe a || zede E.* — 5789 3aa a t. *B || e.] ayther BW.* — 5790 All th. *W*, And w. þ. *B || ouerrauzte C || in th. B.* — 5791 Of lyfe ne w. *B*, Of her lyfes w. *E*, On lyue w. *W || th.] here C, f. E || warande B*, lefte *W.* — 5792 þrouze out *E*, Thorowte theym *B || he m. h. h.] þe ost he gan E || to] f. EW.* — 5793 byne *E || swarme EW*, swarmes *B || a. an hyve E*, in þe h. *C*, out of h. *W.* — 5794 The] *f. C || in] hym W*, gan *E || a. hym B || dryue E.* —

Stryke þorw ₃ þat doun lygges,	5795
þorw ₃ þe myddel <i>and</i> þe rygges.	
Whenne þey off Ffraunce wysten	
þat þe maystry hadde þe Crysten,	
þey were bolde, and gode herte took,	
Stedes prekyd, and schafftes schook.	5800
þe Kyng Phelyp wiþ a spere	
An heþene kyng gan doun bere;	
And oþere eerles <i>and</i> barouns,	
Stronge men off grete renouns,	
Slowen þe Sarezynes dounryzt.	5805
Off Yngelond many a noble knyzt	
Wrouzte weel þere þat day.	
Off Salysbury the Longespay	
To grounde he ffeelde wiþ his brond	
Alle þat he beffore hym ffond;	5810
Next Kyng R. euere he was,	
And off Multon Sere Thomas,	
Ffouk Doyly, Robert Leycetre,	
In Crystenedom þer were non betre.	
Where þat any off hem come,	5815

5795 und **5796** *fehlen E.* — **5795** And helmys þay brake *and* braynes owte gane welle *B.* And cryed than: „Slee downe ryght *W.* — **5796** And many Sarazenes doune þay felle *B.* Bothe Sowdans kynges and knyght *W.* — *Zwischen* **5796** und **5797** *B., f. 156 d:* Ane hundrethe thowsande *and* maa þay telde, | þat lay dede reghte in the felde. — **5797** Whan *W* || þe Frenshmen *E.* the Kyng of *F. W* || þe sooth w. *E.* forsothe w. *B.* wyste *and* his men *W.* wiste *C.* — **5798** Cryste *C.* — **5799** waxed b. *W.* woxe þane balde *B* || a. g. herttis tuke *B.* here h. þey t. *C.* — **5800** St. bestrode *W.* St. *B.* Swerdes *E* || a.] *f. C* || speres fast þey sh. *EB.* — **5801—5804** *fehlen E.* — **5801** And K. Philipp *B.* The K. of Fraunce *W.* — **5802** heythyn k. thorowe g. b. *B.* — **5803** And also o. e. a. baroun *B.* — **5804** Strange *B.* Noble *W* || m. and of g. renowne *B.* — **5805** Slowe *B.* þey slowe *E* || euene d. *B.* — **5806** Ynglande *B* || moony *E* || n.] douzty *B.* — **5807** Ffaughte *B.* þey went *E* || full w. *B.* full well *W* || there] *f. EW* || þ. ilke d. *W.* — **5808** And of *E* || Salysberye *B* || the] þat *C* || Long-Spey *B.* — **5809** To the g. *B* || fellyde *B* || brande *B.* honde *E.* — **5810** All tho th. *W* || he byfore *E.* come *B* || hym] *f. W* || founde *E.* to hande *B.* — **5811** And n. *E.* Ffor n. *B* || e. zitt *B* || he] *f. E.* — **5812** Ffouk Doly a. *E* || of *M.* | þe noble baroun *C* || Sir *BW.* *f. E.* — **5813** und **5814** *fehlen E.* — **5813** Sir Ffuk Doly and Sir R. *B* || Laycestre *B.* of Leycester *W.* — **5814** In the worlde was not theyr better *W.* In alle Ynglande was noghte their bettir *B.* — **5815** Where *B* || eny *E.* euer any *B.* —

þey sparyd neyþer lord ne grome,
þat þey ne dreuen alle adoun.

The Sarezynes þat weren wiþþinne þe touu,
Ffor gret sorwe þat þey seyn,
þey wepte wiþ boþe here eyen, 5820

And “Mercy!” lowde þenne þey cryde.
þey wolden kaste vppe the 3ates wyde,
And lete hem at here wyl in come.

þe Crystene haue þe cyte nome.
Anon hastely wiþalle 5825

þey setten baners on þe walle,
þe kynges armes off Yngelande.

Whenne Saladyn gan vndyrstande
þat þe cyte 3olden was,
He gan to crye “Allas, allas! 5830

þe prys off heþenesse is done!”

And gan to flee also soone,
And fayn alle þoo þat myzte.

And Kyng R., þat noble kny3te,
Whenne he sey3 þe Sawdon fleý3: 5835

“Abyde, coward!” he cryede on hey3,

“And j schal þe prouen ffals,

5816 nothir *BW* || l.] swayne *W*. — 5817 þ. þ. ne] They gane bifore theym *B* || dryve *B*, felde *W*, smote *E* || doune *B*. — 5818 The] þat *C* || þ. w.] fledde *W*, reghte *B* || in *E*, into *B*, w. *Korrektur über alle in C*. — 5819 und 5820 umgekehrt *E*. — 5819 F. the g. *B*] sorowe *BWE* || sey3ene *E*, sene *BW*. — 5820 Th. wepe full sore *B*, The teres ranne *W*, Gonne to wepe *E* || w.] out of *W* || b.] *f. EW* || eghne *B*, ey3ene *E*. — 5821 A. ful l. m. þ. cryed *E*, A. m. full l. one ane þ. criede *B*, A. swythe m. th. c. *W*. — 5822 And soone þ. *W*, And *E* || wolde c. vp *B*, sette vp *E*, opened *W* || gates *W*. — 5823 late þame *B*, *f. E* || in at th. w. *W*, at h. w. þey jn *E* || c.] gane *B* — 5824 hadde *E*, hase *B*, than *W* || n.] tane *B*. — 5825 H. a. *E*, And h. forth *B* || therwithall *W*. — 5826 sett *BEW* || her baner *E* || vpon *C*, appone *B*. — 5827 a.] baner *E* || Ynglande *B*, Jngelonde *E*, Englonde *W*. — 5828 This *S. E*, Bot w. þat *Sir S. B* || g. to *W* || vnderstonde *EW*. — 5829 3olde *E*, yelded *W*. — 5830 Than bigane he to *B* || a. a.] and sayde a. *W*. — 5831 haythynnesse he seyde es *B* || ydoone *EW*, gane *B*. — 5832 A. bygane *B*, A. tho began *W* || flye *B* || a. s.] a3ene ful s. *E*, full s. *W*, onane *B*. — 5833 A. f. he was þat he so m. *E*, With hym many a baron and knyght *W*, A. sythyn alle thase þat flye m. *B*. — 5834 þe n. k. *E*, that was wyght *W*. — 5835 *W*. þat he *B* || saw *EW*, sees *B* || fle *E*, flye *BW*. — 5836 Habyde *B* || he sayd *W*, þen seide *E* || on hye *WB*, he *E*. — 5837 A.] *f. E* || prove f. *B*, preue þat þou art f. *E*. —

And þy cursedde goddes als.”
 Kyng R. dryues afftyr ffast;
 þe Sawdon was ful sore agast; 5840
 A gret wode beffore hym he sees,
 þedyr *in* wol ffaste he fflees.
 Kyng R. wente þe wode nere,
 He doutyd of encumbrere,
 He myzte nouzt *in* for his tree; 5845
 Sone he tourned his horse aye,
 And mette *wiþ* an heþene kyng.
 He took his ax out off þe ryng;
 And hytte hym vpon þe crest,
 And cleff hym down vnto þe brest. 5850
 Anopir he rauzte vpon þe scheeld,
 þat helme *and* hed ffley; *into* þe ffeeld.
 Syxe he slow; off heþene kynges,
 To telle þe soþe *in* alle þynges;
 p. 79 In þe ieste as j ffynde 5855
 þat moo þan syxty þousynde
 Off empty stedes abouten zode,
 Vp to þe ffeetlakkes *in* þe bloode.
 Astray þay zeden *wiþ* grete pryde,

5838 A. al þy *E*. — 5839 K.] *f. E* || dryued a. hym *W*, a. highed *E* || full *f. B*. — 5840 *f.*] *f. W*. — 5841 Bot a *B* || *g.*] *f. E* || byfore h. *E*, he b. h. *C*, *f. B* || he] the Sowdane *B* || seye *E*, sawe *W*. — 5842 And th. too full *f. B*, þederward fast *E*. Th. *in* grete haste *W* || he flyes *B*. he flawe *W*, fled hee *E*. — 5843 *und* 5844 *fehlen B*. — 5843 K.] *f. E W* || *w.*] neyzyd *C*. — 5844 d. him of *E*, d. for *C* || encumbrere *E*. — 5845 Bot Kyng Richerde m. *B* || not *EW*. — 5846 S. he turned h. h. a. *E*, S. he t. h. h. eye *W*, His h. agayn s. t. hee *C*, One ane h. h. thane torned he *B*. — 5847 With that he m. *W* || haythyne *B*. — 5848 He t. þe a. *B*, H. a. he t. *E*, H. a. he drewe *W* || þe] his *W*. — 5849 A. he h. h. *W*, A. h. þe kyng *B*, A. cleue his hed *E* || appone *B*, on *W*, on hyz v. *C*, into *E* || *c.*] brest *E*. — 5850 A. clafe h. d. into *B*, þat his lyf no lenger *EW* || þe b.] last *W*, lest *E*. — 5851 *und* 5852 *fehlen E*. — 5851 And a. he hitt appone the s. *B*. — 5852 þe hed *W* || flewe *BW* || in *B*. — 5853 Sex *E*, A seuene *B* || slewe *B* || haythyne *B*. — 5855 In his geste *W*. In this storrye reghte *B*, Ju þat bataile *E* || as we *f. C*, y vnderstonde *E*. — 5856 Moo *E*, More *W*, 3aa ferre maa *B* || twenty *W*, ane hundrethe *B* || þousande *EB*. — 5857 Of tome sadills *B*, The empte sadell *E* || aboute *EB* || zede *E*. — 5858 Vp to þe ancles vas þe b. *E*, Vp to the fote-lakes in b. *W*, Of the false laye by the rode *B*. — 5859 Aboute þ. zede *E*, All a. aboute th. yede *W*, Gud stedis rane *B* || *w.* þe brydyt *C*, *f. W*. —

What man wolde myght ryde. 5860
 þe batayle laste tyl it was nyȝt;
 But whenne þey had jslayn dounryȝt
 þe Sarezynes that þey myȝte ouyrtake,
 Gret ioye gan þe Crystene make,
 They knelyd, *and* þankyd God off heuene, 5865
 And wurschepyd hym, *and* hys names seuene.
 On boþe sydes wer ffolk slawe:
 But þe nombre off þe Crystene lawe
 þat lay ded in þe ffeelde,
 To God þey gunne theyr soules zelde. 5870
 þere were slawen hundredes þree;
 Off Sarezynes was þer more plente,
 Syxty þousand, *and* ȝit moo.
 Loo, swylke grace God sente þoo!
 þe Crystene to þe cyte gon; 5875
 Off gold, *and* syluyr, *and* precyous ston
 þey ffounde jnowȝ wipouten ffayle,
 Mete, *and* drynk, *and* opir vytayle.

5860 The m. þat w. m. r. *E*, Jlike mane þat walde m. þane r. *B*, To ryden on hem men were nouȝt ydyl *C*. — 5861 The] That *W* || batelle *B* || lasted *EBW*. — 5862 *B*.] *f. B* || hadden *E*, weren *C*, were alle *B* || slayne *BW*, slawe *E*. — 5863 that] *f. C* || take *W*. — 5864 þe *C. g. E*, thane *g. the C. B*, the *C. dyde W*. — 5865 Th.] *f. C* || of] in *W* || heuyne *E*. — 5866 *A*.] *f. C* || worshipt *E*, worshypped *W*, wirchipped *B* || h. faste *a. B*, *f. EW* || *a. h. n. s.*] wip mylde steuyne *E*. — *Zwischen* 5866 und 5867 *B*, *f. 157 b*:

Ffor a ffayrere batelle was neuer ȝitt wonne,
 Sene þat þis werlde was firste bygune.
 This was appon Sayne Jhones daye,
 At midsomer, als j ȝowe saye.

(3 *S. am Rande hinzugefügt.*)

5867—5874 *fehlen E*. — 5867 On bathe þe parties weren *B* || folkes yslawe *BW*. — 5868 *B*.] *f. C* || nombire *B* || *C.*] hethen *W*. — 5869 *d. there in B*, *d. vpon W*. — 5870 gane *BW* || th.] þe *C* || saulis *B*. — 5871 Th. w. slayne *W*, Ware slayne th. *B* || ane hundrethe *and* thre *B*. — 5872 *And of the S. m. p. W*, Bot of the *S.* were slayne gretter *p. B*. — 5873 *An hondred th. W*, Thre hundrethe th. *B* || yet *W* || maa trewly *B*. — 5874 *And l. slyke g. G. vs s. and Saynt Marye B*. — 5875 The *C. into W*, The *C. þane to B*, *And tyl E* || gane gane *B*, þey gon *g. E*. — 5876 *And of B* || *a. p. stane B*, þey hadden good woone *E*. — 5877 fande ynoghe *B* || withoute *E*. — 5878 vetayle *B*. — *Zwischen* 5878 und 5879 *E*, *f. 28*: Kyng and erll, barouns and knyȝt, | Toke her rest þerynne þat nyȝt. —

At morwen, whenne Kyng R. aros —
Hys dedes were noble *and* his los — 5880
Sarezynes beffore hym come,
And askyd of hym Crystyndome.
þere were crystenyd, as j ffynde,
More þan ffourty þousynde.
Kyrkes þey made*n* off Crystene lawe, 5885
And here Mawmettes leet doun drawe;
And tho þat wolden nouzt Crystene become,
Richard leet slen hem, alle *and* some,
And departyd þe gret tresour
Among þe Crystene wiþ honour: 5890
Erl, baroun, knyzt, and knaue,
Had as mekyl as þey wolde haue.
þere þey soiournyd ffourtene nyzt.
On a day þey haue hem dyzt,
Toward Ierusalem gunne þey ryde. 5895
Kyng Phelyp spak a wurd off pryde:
“Kyng R., lystene to me;

5879 On the morowe when the k. a. W, And at morne whene þat þe k. rase B, K. R. a morow ros E. — 5880 H. d. w. ryche a. h. l. W, To here masse anone he gos E, To here messe anone he gase B. — 5881 The S. W, And the S. B || byfore B, to E || came C. — 5882 prayed E || h. of E, h. CW || Cristyndame C. — 5883 And th. was B || as j f.] y vnderstonde E. — 5884 Moo E, Maa B || twenty EW, ane hundrethe B || þousande EB. — 5885 And k. B, Chirches EW || þ. made E, he let make W, garte he made B || Crystes W. — 5886 A. alle their B || Mahoune E || l. d. d.] adoune gan d. E, he garte d. d. B, all todrawe W. — 5887 tho] alle thase B, f. C || wold EBW || not EW || cristened EB || beecome B, be E. — 5888 R. l. slee E, He garte swythe slaa thayme B, They were slayne W || a. a. s.] wiþoute pitee E. — 5889—5893 fehlen E. — 5889 þey d. C || that t. W, alle their t. B. — 5890 Amanges B || þe] f. W || C.-mene B. — 5891 Bot l. and b. k. a. knafe B. — 5892 H.] f. C || moche W. — *Zwischen* 5892 und 5893 W, f. 79 :

Whan this was done, j you saye,
He let his colte vanyssee awaye

(2 vanysshed W².)

5893 And th. B || dwelled W || fourtenyght W, a fourtenyzt E. — 5894 And one a d. B, And after yppone a d. E, And afterwarde W || th. them d. WB, hem d. E. — 5895 And t. B || þ. gune r. B, th. gan r. W, gan þ. r. E. — 5896 K. Philip sp. B, Than sp. Philip E || word EB. — 5897 fehlt W; And sayd K. R. listyne B, K. R. he seide lysteneth E. —

Ierusalem, þat ryche cyte,
 þou3 þou it wynne it schal be myn."
 "By God," *quod* Richard, "and Seynt Austyn, 5900
 And as God doo my soule boote,
 Off my wynnyng nouzt halff a ffoote
 þou ne schalt haue off no lande,
 I doo þe weel to vnderstande!
 And 3iff þou wylt haue it," he seyde þen, 5905
 "Goo, and gete it wiþ þy men!
 Myn offeryng," *quod* R., "loo it here!
 I wyl come þe cyte no nere!"
 An arweblast off vys he bente,
 A ffloryng to þe cyte he sente: 5910
 þat was in signifyaunce
 Ihesu Cryste to honouraunce.
 For yre become syke þe kyng off Ffraunce;
 þe leche sayde wiþouten dystaunce
 þat he myzte nouzt hool ben, 5915
 But he to Ffraunce wolde turne a3en.

5898 r.] fayre *W*, ilke *B*. — *Zwischen* 5898 und 5899 *W*, *f. 79b*: That is so fayre and so fre. — 5899 þau3e *E*, Giff *B*. — 5900 q.] sayd *W* || Kyng *R. B* || a. by *S. EWB* || Martyn *W*. — 5901 as] so *B* || G. now do my saule *B*. — 5902 not *W*, *f. C* || h. a.] oo *E*. — 5903 þ. s. nouzt h. *E*, I ne shall gyue the *W*, J ne will the gyffe *B* || of] *f. W* || na *B*, my *E* || londe *EW*. — 5904 vnderstonde *E*. — 5905 A.] *f. EW* || gif þat *B* || will *B* || it h. *W*, h. *E* || it he s. þ.] þe dignite *E*. — 5906 Go now forth a. *W*, Gaa forthe a. *B*, *f. E* || g.] wyne *BW* || it þyself w. þy meyne *E*. — *Zwischen* 5906 und 5907 *E*, *f. 28a*:

And fonde yf þou haue grace,
 Of Saladyne to gete purchase,
 Ffor, by Seynt Thomas of Jnde,
 Of my purchase þou art behinde!

5907 offerande *B* || it thare *B*, it is h. *W*. — 5908 w. noghte c. *B* || þe c.] Jherusalem *W* || noone *E* || narre *B*. — 5909 und 5910 *fehlen E*. — 5909 And in an arblaste *W*, And ane abblaster *B* || v. full sone he *B*. — 5910 And a *B* || floryn *W*, floreyne *B* || towarde the c. *W*, to þe c. warde *B*. — 5911 und 5912 *fehlen B*. — 5911 And th. w. s. *W*. — 5912 Off I. Crystys h. *C*. — 5913 And þane *f. B* || irre *B*, wrath *EW* || became seke *W*, syked *E*, wexe seke *B*. — 5914 His leches *W*, And his l. *B* || s. hym *B*, he sente after *W* || wiþout *EBW* || doutaunce *C*. — 5915 þ. he ne m. *B*, And they sayd neuer he sholde *W* || not *E*, *f. W* || hale *B* || be *EB*. — 5916 *B*. giff þat he *B* || into *F*. returned *W*, went to *F. B*, turned hoomme *E* || a3ee *E*, in hye *B*. —

þe kyng hys counsayl vndyrstood,
 And sayd it was trewe *and* good.
 His schyppes he dyzte more *and* lesse,
 p. 80 And wente home at Alhalewe-messe. 5920
 Kyng R. on hym gan crye,
 And sayde he ded gret velonye
 To wende hom ffor maladye
 Out off þe lond off Surrye
 Tyl don were Goddes servyse, 5925
 Ffor lyff or deþ, in ony wyse.
 þe kyng of Ffraunce wolde hym nouzt here,
 But departyd in þis manere;
 And afftyr þat þartyng, forsoþe,
 Euere zit þey were wroþe. 5930
 Kyng R. wente wiþ his hoost
 To Jaffe, wiþouten bost,
 þe kynges paulyoun faire and fyne
 He leete tylde in on gardyn.
 Oþere lordes gan aboute sprede 5935

5917 Than his W, And þe K. of Ffraunce wele B || consaile E, f. B. —
 5918 A. þouzte it boþe t. a. g. C, þat his conselle w. ryghte gude B. —
 5919 And h. B, Theyr W || he leet d. C, he garte d. B, they d. W | both
 m. EB || lasse E. — 5920 h.] forthe B, Alhalowyn-masse E. Alle-Halow-
 m. B. — 5921 And K. B || þane one h. g. B, g. to hym W. — 5922 dide B ||
 velanye B, vilonye E. — 5923 hame B | f. any m. B, f. eny sekenesse E. —
 5924 landes B || S.] hethenesse E. — 5925 T. *am Rande, wohl Korrektur*
für To C || ydone E, slayne B || weren B, was W || alle G. enemys B. —
 5926 lyfe B || dede B || any EB || wyese B. — 5927 K. Philip E || w. n.
 h. h. B, none other w. do W. — 5928 He d. in wrooth in this m. E,
 Bot passede forthe one this m. B, But in th m. d. so W. — 5929 a.
 their p. thare f. B. — 5930 E. after th. w. W, E. sethen þ. w. E, Euer-
 more forthe aftirwarde w. þ. B. — *Zwischen 5930 und 5931 liest W,*
f. 80: Now herken of Richard the kyng | How he wrought with his
 gyngge. — 5931 K. R. w. thane B, K. R. anon A, K. R. C, To Jaffys w.
 R. E, Thanne w. he to Jafes D || w. h.] h. W, w. good A, wiþouten C ||
 oste ðB, entent A, bost C. — 5932 To that cite of Jafes A, To J.
 wente C, In the name ð || w. any b. B, without ony b. W, wiþ his
 hoost C, of þe Hooly Goost ð, he went A. — 5933 þe k. pauilon A,
 The k. paulyon W, Their pauelyouns B, His paulyouns ð || good
 a. f. W, affyn CA. — 5934 He dede yt teldyn D, There he t. E,
 Was telde A, Was pighte doun B, They gan dyght W || in a g. Bð,
 with a gryffyne W. — 5935 Oder l. D. And o. l. B. A. o. lordynges A ||
 gunne a. s. D, bygon to s. E, gunne a. hym s. B, gunne s. A. —

Here paupyloun in a ffayr mede.
 Kyng R. wiþ his meyne alle
 Off þe cyte leet make þe walle,
 þat neuere was non in Sarezynes
 So strong wrouzt, *and* off gret rycheys. 5940
 þat castel was strong *and* ryche,
 Jn þe world was non it lyche.
 þedyr myzte come be þe see
 Off euery good gret plente.
 He made here warde of noble knyztēs, 5945
 Stoute in armes, stronge in ffyztēs.
 Jnowe men myzte wende aboute
 Manye myle wiþouten doute.

5936 H. paupilon *A*, H. paupylons *EBW*, Wel fayr *D* || a full *f. B*,
f. W, a grene *D*, grene *A*. — 5937 R. thane *w. B*, R. *and A* ||
 men *ðBW*. — 5938 Off] Vpone *D* || þe] þat *AE* || gan *m. E*, he
 mad *D*, made *B*, maden *A* || þe] a *D*. — 5939 Th. ther *w. no* Sara-
 synes *A*, Th. n. *w. no* Sarasynes *W*, þ. n. there was in þe Sarazene
 lande *B*, þer it was neuer so brod ne longe *E*, That jn all Surry
 was non yt lyche *D*. — 5940 So *s. w.* with ryches *W*, Half so
 stronge ne ryches *A*, So st. ywrount ne so ryche *D*, So strange a
 walle *wr. wiþ* mannes hande *B*, Of þe Saryzyns made so stronge *E*. —
 5941 *und* 5942 *fehlen b.* — 5941 The *c. B*. — 5942 werlde *B* || nane *B* ||
 it] hym *W*. — *Zwischen* 5942 *und* 5943 *B*, *f. 157 d*: The kyng thane
 soiournede thare, | Till Jaffe was made bothe lesse *and* mare. —
 5943—5946 *fehlen B.* — 5943 Ther *m. c. A*, þ. m. men *c. C*, To hem
 came goode *D* || be] from *D*. — 5944 Of eche *g. E*, Of all *g. A*, Of
 all maner goodes *W*, Rychesse of *D*. — 5945 *und* 5946 *fehlen A.* —
 5945 He set euery *w. W*, He sette to kepe it *E*, They haddyn *D* ||
 of] with *W*, fele *D*, *f. E* || n.] good *EW*. — 5946 str.] *and* bold *D*,
 and stout *E*. — 5947 *und* 5948 *umgekehrt A.* — 5947 M. j. myth *D*,
 M. m. *EW*, Jnogh they *m. A*, Sauely þat þay *m. B* || gaa *B*, *w. the*
 cyte *W*, renne al *E*, ryde *D*. — 5948 M. a m. *B*, And m. a m. *A*,
 Ffele *m. D*, Ffyue *m. E* || wiþout *E*, *zweimal geschrieben C*, saun *A*. —

Nach 5940 liest *AD*:

Therinne Kyng Richard dude Berynger, A, f. 268 c
His quene that was hym leof and der,
And Johane of Sisile, his suster-quen,
For they myghte atte ese bene.

1 *p. he dede D.* — 2 *w. his lef D.* — 3 *A. Jhone his suster þat*
was a q. D. — 4 *th.] the A || schulde D || e.] seo A.*

Kyng R. dwellyd wiþ honoure,
 Tyl þat Jaffe was maad al sure. 5950
 Fro þennes to Chaloyñ þey wente,
 And fond þe walles al torente.
 Mekill and ffayr was þat cyte;
 Kyng R. þeroff hadde pyte.

5949 und 5950 fehlen BA. — 5949 There d. R. E, The k. soirnryd D, w. grete h. ð. — 5950 T. J. W, T. Jaffis E, T. Jafes D || were EW || all sour D, strong for stour E, and the toure W. — 5951 Frome thens W, Kyng Richerd thane B, Kyng Richard A, The king anoone ð || C. w. EB, Caloine w. A, Chaleyne w. D; Chalens he w. W. — 5952 fandte B || wall D || toshent E. — 5953 Muche AE, Large C, Grete W || fayne D, large A || þ.] þe DW. — 5954 And K. R. B, þe k. ð || h. th. A || grete p. E. —

b zwischen 5950 und 5951:

To Turrien they dude hem by Drem, A, f. 268 c
Ffour myle fro Jerusalem.
Tho made oure Cristen ost gret blisse,
For they wende wel ywys,
Whenne þey had wonne Jerusalem citee, 5
þey shuld haue gon homward azene in her iourne;
So they hadde do withoute fail
Ne had be Gauteris counsaile
Sir Gauter of Naples, þe hospitiler,
Ther was he no good consailer. 10
“Kynge Richard”, he seide, “and thugh winne”,
Jerusalem with thy gymme,
Alle the folk shal seche the stede anon
That God was on to dethe don.

1 Turry E, Torpe D || th. d. h.] he went ð || be Breme D, fro penne E. — 2 frome D. — 3 m.] haddn ð || ou.] þe D, f. E || ost] men E, f. D. — 4 wendyn D, wente A || ful w. E || y.] to wisse A. — 5 und 6 umgekehrt D. — 5 W. þ.] f. A || haddyn D, haue A || wonnyn D || c. all A. — 6 fehlt A; ergänzt nach E, f. 28b; schuldyn on morow h. D || jurne D. — 7 And so ð || haddn ð || do] f. ð || wiþowtyn D. — 8 fehlt A, ergänzt nach E, f. 28b; Caunterys E. — 9 S.] f. ð || Caunter E || of N.] neuerþeles E, napeles D || ospitalere E, ospitelere D. — 10 no g.] Goddes E || councelere ð. — Zwischen 10 und 11 D, f. 34: Anon wiþowtyn lesynge, Thus he seyde to oure kynge. — 11 K.] f. ð || he s.] f. D || a.] 3if E, yf D || þ. Jerusalem w. D. — 12 þrow þi coveytyse and þi g. D. — 13 þi f. D, F. E || seke E, f. D || þat st. E. — Zwischen 14 und 15 liest ð:

And þenke þat þey haue doone al her viage, E, f. 29 a
And also al her pilgrymage.

(1 A. qwanne þei haue done h. v. D. — 2 A. holy al D.)

He besouȝte þe lordes alle, 5955
 Off þe cyte to make þe walle;
 And he wolde make the halfendele
 By hymselfen, fynly and wele.
 And þe lordes euerylkon
 Grauntyd hym hys askyng anon, 5960
 Saue þe duke off Ostryke,
 Kyng R. he þouȝte to beswyke.

5955 And b. *ð*, And there he bis. *B*, And anon bisoghte *A*, Kyng Rycharde b. *W* || þe] his *B* || lordynges *A*. — **5956** Of that c. *ABW*, Aboute þe c. *ð* || to helpe to m. *W*, m. *A* || þe] a *ð*. — **5957** und **5958** fehlen *CWA*, ergänzt nach *B*, f. 157 d. — **5957** A. seide he *ð* || the] f. *ð* || haluend. *E*, halfuendell *D*. — **5958** By] Aȝen *E*, Ageynys *D* || h. f. a. w] hem alle of þat walle *ð* — **5959** A. alle the lorde euerychon *W*, Alle lordyngus sone anon *A*, þe lordes grauntyd him anoone *E*, The gentil men euericone *D*, The gentills þane euerylkanne *B*. — **5960** Graunteth h. h. wille *A*, Grauntyd his a. *D*, G his a. *B*, Alle his askinges *E* || sone] one ane *B*, euerychoone *E*, to don *A*. — **5961**—**5962** und **5971**—**5972** vertauscht *A*. — **5961** S.] Bute *A*, That sawe *D* || Ostryche *E*, Oistrich *A*, Esteryche *W*. — **5962** Ffor *K*, R he th. *B*, Euer he þ. *R*. *b*, *K*. *R*. th. *W* || beswyche *E*, biswich *A*, suyk *D*, be quycke *W*. —

High and lowe, sweyn and grom, 15
Smartly than wille wend hom!
Ac turne ayen to Chaloyne,
The wey lith toward Babiloyne,
And drawe the vp to the paynym,
And thugh shalt wel bisette thy tym. 20
Saladyn, the heygh Soudan,
Thugh shalt hym sle or al quyke tan."
Kyng Ric. to his consail luste,
They hit nere with the beste.
Many eorles and barons bothe 25
For that consail were wrothe,
And wente hom to hure contre,
And left Kyng Richard stille be.

15 *Heye D* || s.] squyer *ð*. — **16** *S. th.] Hastely E, Hastily D* || w.] heyin *D*. — **17** *Turne he seide to E, Turne ȝour on syde towarde D*. — **18** *l.] ys D*. — **19** *d. ȝou forth to p. E, d. ȝou forde into p. D*. — **20** *Wel shul ȝe besette E, Wel ȝe schul besettyn D* || thy] ȝour *ð*. — **21** *And S. ð* || high *E*, f. *D*. — **22** *ȝe shul ð* || s. or] f. *D* || al] þer *D*, f. *E*. — **23** *T. h. counsaile K. R. E, To h. counsel þe k D* || lyst *ð* — **24** *þauȝe E, þof D* || n.] were not *ð* || w.] f. *D*. — **25** *M. erl D, But mony erl E, baroun ð* || b.] forsoþe *D*. — **26** *counsaile E, tydyngge D* || weren *E*, þei w. *D* || ful w. *ð*. — **27** *wenten ð* || into *D* || countre *E*, cuntre *D*. — **28** *lete ð* || *K.] f. D* || *R. þere s. ð*.

Kyng R. gan to trauayle
 Aboute þe walles, without fayle!
 So þey dede, on *and* oþir; 5965
 Ffadyr *and* sone, eme *and* broþir,
 Made mortar, *and* layde ston,
 Wiþ here myȝt, euerylkon.
 Euery kyng *and* emperere
 Stones bare or mortere, 5970
 Saue þe duke, fful off prede,
 He ne wolde hem helpe for no nede.
 Vpon a day R. hym mette,
 And hendely þe kyng hym grette,
 And bad hym, for hys curteysye, 5975
 Make off þe walles hys partye;
 And he answeryd in þis manere:
 “My fadyr nas mason ne carpentere;
 And þouȝ ȝoure walles al toschake,
 I schal neuere helpe hem to make.” 5980

5963 bygan *AE*, began *W*, ther faste *g. B* || to] *f. B*. — 5964 þe wallyng *D*, the makyng of *þat* ilke walle *B* || *wiþowtyn f. D*, saun *f. C*, *f. B*. — 5965 So *d. ð*, So dude *A*, So there dyde *W*, And swaa *þ. dide B* || both on *a. o. AE*, bothe ane *a. o. B*, one *and* iwisse one *and* oder *D*, many an *o. W*. — 5966 *F. a. eyne s. a. b. E*, *F. a. emperour s. a. broder D*, The *f. the s. the e. a. þe b. B*. — 5967 Maden *D*, And maden *E*, They maden *A*, Some *m. B* || *þe m. B*, moter *W^t* || *leiden ð*, bere *A*, some *l. B* || stane *B*. — 5968 *W.] By AE*, At *B* || *euerichon bW*, *euerilkane B*. — 5969 *Euerilke a k. B*, Ther was *k. A* || *a.] a. euery W*, ne *A*, or *D* || *emperour ABDW*, empere *E*. — 5970 *B. st. C*, Stanes *b. B*, *St. þey b. E*, *St. þei leydyn D*, That ne bere ston *A* || *and* mortour *WD*, or ells *m. B*, or made *m. A*. — 5971 *Saffe þe d. B*, Saw he *D*, Alle but on *A* || that was *f. of p. W*, *þat* was *f. of pride D*, was *f. of pride A*, *þer* euyll mote hym spede *B*. — 5972 He nolde *E*, He w. *AD* || hem] noȝte *B*, *f. A* || *f. nankyns n. B*, in *þat* tyde *E*, at no tyde *W*. — 5973 *Vppon E*, On *C*, And one *B* || Kyng R. *Aa*. — 5974 hendly *W*, full *h. B*, wel faire *A*, *wiþ* feire wordes *ð* || *þe k.] Kyng R. Rycharde W*, he *AEB*, *f. D*. — 5975 *b.] preyede BD* || *hym] þe duke ðW* || *f.] of W* || *courtesy AW*, *curtasye EB*. — 5976 *M. þe walle E*, To *m. þe wal D*, To *m. of the wall W*, Of the *w. m. A*, Of the walle to maken *B* || in *h. E*, on *h. D*. — 5977 answerde *ABD* || in] one *BD* || *þ.] his Wð*. — 5978 *My] His A* || was neither *m. E*, was nother *m. AW*, was neuer *m. BD* || ne] nor *W*. — 5979 *þauȝe E*, *þof D*, they *A*, giff *B* || *ȝ. wall DW*, the *w. A*, *ȝ. w. scholde C*. — 5980 *ne s. B*, wole *A* || hem *n. h. ðW* || to] nor *D*, *f. A*. —

Kyng R. pekyd gret errour,
 Wraþþe dede hym chaunge colour;
 p. 81 þe duke agayn þe brest he smot
 Wiþ hys ffoot, God it wot,
 þat on a ston he ouyrþrewe: 5985
 It was euyl don be Seynt Mathewe!
 “Ffy! a debles, foule coward!
 In helle be þou hangyd hard!
 Goo quyckly out of this hoost;
 The curs hast þou off þe Holy Goost! 5990
 By the sydes of swete Ihesus,
 Ffynde j þe, traytour, among vs,
 Ouyr þis ylke dayes þre,
 Myself schal þy bane bee.
 Traytour, we trauayle day *and* nyzt 5995
 In werre, *in* wakyng, *and in* ffyzt,
 And þou lys as a foule glotoun,
 And restes þe *in* þy pauyloun,
 And drynkes wyn, good *and* strong,
 And slepes al þe nyzt long. 6000

5981 Tho K. *E* || p.] pykked *ð*, thanne pekyd *A*, pokyd *C*, thoghte he spake *B*, was in *W* || g.] *f. AE*. — 5982 Wrathe *AW*, Ffor wrooth *E*, Ffor wrathe *D*, And wrethed hym gretely *B* || made h. change *A*, made h. to c. *W*, he chaunged *E*, he changid *D*, *and* chaunged *B* || his c. b. — 5983 The d. byfore the b. *A*, Vppone þe b. þe d. *ð*, þe d. wyþ hys ffoot *CW* || smate *B*. — 5984 W. h. ryght *f. A*, W. h. righte fote *B*, Agayn þe brest *CW* || wate *B*. — 5985 Th. a st. *A*, Agayne a stane stat *B*, Vpone a st. *ð* || he] hym *A*. — 5986 Bot the duke rase agayne full pale of hewe *B*; e. d.] mysdome *W*, well do *A*, wel d. *ð* || M.] Andrewe *E*. — 5987 Now ffy *B*, Ma fye *D* || a deblie *A*, on the deuylls *W*, he seide *EB*, traytour *D* || þou *f. EW*, vile *C*, thou vile *B*. — 5988 In h.] *f. D* || be thugh h. *A*, be þ. honged *E*, H. be þ. *wiþ* a corde so *D*. — 5989 Gaa *B*, Go þou *E*, J hote the *A* || quykly *E*, faste *D*, quic *A*, q. faste *B* || th.] oure *a* || ost *D*. — 5990 The cours *D*, *C. C*, Cursed *E*, The curssyng *B* || haue *ADBW*, be *E* || thugh *u. ð. A* || þe] that *A*. — 5991 Ffor be Mary þat bar *CA* || s.] Criste *W*, *f. ACE*. — 5992 tr.] mare *B*, *f. ð* || amonges *AD*, amanges *B*. — 5993 thies *B*, þese *E* || i.] same *W*, *f. E*. — 5994 M. y s. *E*, M. j wole *A*. — 5995 Treitor *A*, *f. B* || trauaylen *E*, trauelith *A*, trauelle wele alle *B* || by d. *A*, bothe d. *B*. — 5996 ware and wrake *W*, w. w. *E*. — 5997 liest *bW*, ligges ay still *B* || as f. g. *W*, as a vile g. *C*, on thy pauloun *A*. — 5998 restist *D*, restust *A*, rystes *B*, rest *E*, slepest *W* || þe] *f. CW* || as a glotoun *A*. — 5999 drynkest *bW*, d. þe *C* || strange *B*. — 6000 slepist *bW* || þe] *f. E* || n.] daye *W* || lange *B*, so l. *ð*. —

I schal breke þy banere,
 And caste it into þe reuere!"
 Home wente þe duke fful wroþ,
 Hys owne lyff hym wax loþ.
 Off þat despyte he was vnblyþe, 6005
 And trussyd hys harneys al so swyþe,
 And swor by *Jhesu* in Trynyte,
 And he myȝte euere his tyme see,
 He scholde of Richard hym so awreke,
 þat al þe world þeroff scholde speke. 6010
 He heeld hym al to weel fforward:
 In helle be he hangyd hard!
 þorwȝ hys tresoun *and* trehcherye,
 And þorwȝ þe waytyng off a spye,
 Kyng R. he dede gret schame, 6015
 þat turnyd al Yngelond to grame.
 A lytyl lengere hadde he most
 Haue leuyd, ffor þe Holy Gost,

6001 Bot j *B* || tobr. *A*, take *B*, take frome the *W*. — 6002 c.] slynge *C* || þe] a *D* || ryuer *bBW*. — 6003 Thane hame w. *B*, H. thanne w. *A* || f.] wol *D* || wrathe *B*. — 6004 H. owene l. *AD*, H. o. stryfe *W*, To lese h. l. *E*, H. l. to lose *B* || h. was full lathe *B*, was h. l. *W*, was h. ful l. *D*, gan wexe l. *A*, he was ful l. *E*. — 6005 And for *A* || this *BD* || dispitte *E*, dispitte *B*, spite *AD*. — 6006 A. t. h. harnes *A*, A. garte trusse h. hernays *B*, A. t. vp h. h. *D*, A. h. h. he t. *E* || al so] as *W*, als *A*, f. ð. — 6007 sware *BW*, seyde *A* || by God ð, he wolde *A* || in trenite *D*, awreke be *A*. — 6008 *A*.] ȝif *E*, Yf *ADW*, f. *B* || M. he e. *B*, e. he m. *A*, he m. ð. — 6009 *und* 6010 fehlen *A*. — 6009 He solde one Kyng R. h. so *B*, He schulde h. so of R. ð, Off R. s. he be so *C* || wreke *EB*. — 6010 a. the werlde *B*, many man *D* || þ. schulde ð, th. shall *W*, s. þ. *C*. — 6011 And he *B*, f. *D* || huld *A*, hilde *E* || w.] good *A*, trewe *B*. — 6012 Jn h. therefore be he h. h. *B*, Jn h. moot he be h. h. *C*, Jhonged be he wip cordes h. *E*, Hanged be he wip a cord h. *D*. — 6013 Thurgh *A*, Throwȝ *E*, Throw *D*, For þ. *C*, For thurgh *B* || h.] f. b || treson *A* || a. his t. *BW*, a. thurgh t. *A*. — 6014 *A*.] Ffor *B* || thurgh *AB*, þrouȝ *E*, þrow *D* || waytting *B*, warnyng ð || of hys aspye *C*, of his s. *B*. — 6015 K. R. he dide *E*, K. R. he dude *A*, He dide K. R. *BW*, He d. R. *D* || g.] muche *E*, mekyl *D*, f. *A*. — 6016 Thad *A* || turnde *A*, tournyd *D*, sythen torded *B* || a. Ynglande *B*, Engelond al *D*, al Cristendom *A* || vnto *B*. — 6017 A l. longer h. he *E*, Bot a littill langere and he h. *B*, Hadde he a lite l. *A*, A l. l. and *W* || myghte *B*. — 6018 H. lyuyd *E*, Haffe lyfede *B*, H. lif. *A*, Jleuyde *D*, And had his lyfe *W* || f.] by *BW* || that H. G. *A*, þe cursed g. *E*, God almyghte *B*. —

Ouyr kyng, duke, *and* emperour,
 He hadde be lord *and* conquerour. 6020
 Al Crystendom *and* al Paynym
 Scholde haue holden vndyr hym.
 þe Duke off Ostrych hyyd hym faste
 Away wiþ his meyne in haste.
 Wiþ hym þe Duke off Burgoyne, 6025
 þe ffolk off Ffraunce, *and* þe Eerl of Boloyn.
 Kyng R. let breke his baner,
 And keste it into þe reuer,
 And cryyd on hym wiþ voys stepe:
 “Home, schrewe! coward! *and* slepe! 6030
 Come no more in no wyse
 Neuere efft in Goddes seruise!”
 þe duke away prykyd þenne,
 Ffor wrathe his herte began to brenne.
 Kyng R. lefte wiþ hys Englysh, 6035
 Tuskaynes, Lumbardes, Gascoynes jwis,
 Scottes, Yrysch, ffolk of Bretayne,

6019 O. k. and d. B, O. kynges dukus A, O. d. k. ð, Of euery d. k. W ||
 emperours A. — 6020 h.] sholde haue A || ben ð B || l. a. gouvernour E,
 pris conquerours A. — 6021 Cristendame D, Crystyante C, Crysten W ||
 and p. ð, and eke p. BW. — 6022 Solde h. bene B, Shulde h. be E,
 S. C, Solde all W, They haddyn D || holde A W || v.] of A W E, all of D,
 hally of B. — 6023 of Estrik D, of Estryche W, f. A || highed h. f. E,
 heyid h. f. D, hyed f. W, þane h. h. f. B, ful f. h. h. W, thanne A. — 6024 Hym
 thoughte his herte wolde brenne A; And a. E || m.] men D B, folk E ||
 in h.] ful faste D. — 6025 And w. BW || h. wente þe b || Borgoyne D. —
 6026 And þe E || þe e.] f. D || Coloyne D W. — 6027—6034 fehlen A. —
 6027 The k. l. brestyn D, And the k. garte brekyn B, K. R. brak C ||
 h.] þe dukes C. — 6028 cast E B || þe] a B D || ryuer B ð. — 6029 voys
 fful s. C, wordes s. E. — 6030 H. schrewed c. W, Hame þou s. þou c. B,
 Go h. wreche c. D, How c. screwe E || a. go sl. W, a sl. E, þe schepe B. —
 6031 And c. B, Ne c. E, Ne cum þou D || no mare B, neuer D || in any
 wiese B, one no w. D. — 6032 e.] aftire B || Godis D. — 6033 *and*
 6034 fehlen B. — 6033 a.] of Estryche W || prykyd D. prycked W || þ.]
 fast E. — 6034 wrethe D, yre C || almost his E || gan b. W, gan to b. D,
 tobrast E. — 6035 The k. belefte ð, K. R. lafte stille A, K. R. l. thane B ||
 Englyssh A D, Jnglyssh E. — 6036 And made the wallis all weie A;
 Tuskans D, Tuscanes W, Toscaynes B || L. Gascones D, G. L. W, G.
 and L. B || j was W. — 6037 *and* 6038 fehlen A. — 6037 Scottis-mene B ||
 Yressh E, Jrys folkes B || f.] and ð, and f. B W || of] f. E || Brytaynes E. —

- Gennayes, Baskes, *and* off Spayne,
 And made þe wal day *and* nyzt,
 Tyl it were strong, aplyzt. 6040
 When Kynge Rycharde with grete pyne
 Had made the walles of Chalyne,
 All his hoost with him he taas,
 And wente forth a grete paas.
 The fyrst nyght in the name of Marye 6045
 He laye in the towne of Famelye.
 On morwe he let hym arme wele,
 Boþe in yryn *and* in steel;
 Be þe maryn forþ he wente
 To Albary, a castel gente, 6050
 p. 82 þat was a castel off Sarezynesse,
 Fful off stor *and* gret ryhchesse,
 Boþe of fat fflesch, and of lene,
 Whete *and* ooten, pesen *and* bene.
 Kyng R. it wan, *and* soiournyd þere 6055

6038 Geneuoyes *B. W.*, G. Basules *C.*, Caleweys Geneweys *E.*, Walis Gascons *D.*, Of Geene of Norwege *B* || a. men of *EW*, a. folke of *D.*, a. also of *B.* — 6039 A. m. þe walles *BW*, A. maden þe w. *ð.* Bothe by *A* || a. by n. *A.* — 6040 T.] T. that *B.*, Fort *A* || it] they *WB* *ð* || w. maad *C* || st. pyght *W.*, at st. plyzt *D.*, bothe strange *and* wighte *B.*, siker a. *A.* — 6041—6046 *fehlen C.* — 6041—6222 *nicht in D.* — 6041 And w. *B.*, Than *W* || K. R.] þe k. *E. R. A.* he had *B* || peyne *EAB.* — 6042 H.] *f. B* || Chaleyne *B.*, Chaloyne *E.*, Caleyne *A.* — *Zwischen 6042 und 6043 liest AE:*

He thoughte as j euer mende *A, f. 269b*
 To Babyloyne for to wende

(1 Him com a þ. as y arst m. *E.*)

6043 *und 6044 fehlen A.* — 6043 oste *B.* — 6044 w. hym *f. B* || g.] wel good *E.* — 6045 furste *A.*, fythe *E.* — 6046 the] a *BW* || t.] cite *A* || of] that hyght *WB* || Ffemaly *B.*, Ffemely *A.*, Seboly *E.* — 6047 On the m. *W.*, And at morne *B.*, A morowe *E.*, Afftyr *C.*, Ther *A* || he dide h. a. welle *E.*, þay gane þame a. w. *B.*, Kyng Richard armyd h. w. *CA.* — 6048 Bathe *B* || a. eke in *W.* — 6049 *And* by *A.*, *And B* || m.] ryuer *E* || he] þey a. — 6050 Abbare *W.*, Abathie *E* || a cyte full g. *W.* — 6051 þ.] Hit *A* || of Saryzyns *E.*, Sarasines *A.*, of heythynes *B.* — 6052 st.] stones *W* || a. of r. *WA.*, a. of g. reches *B* || a. ryche wynes *E.* — 6053 Bathe *B* || of] *f. C (beidmal)* || leenes *E.* — 6054 a.] *f. EW* || ootes *EW.*, ote *A.*, hauere *B* || puse *A.*, pese *B.*, pesone *E* || beenes *E.* — 6055 K. R.] The king *E* || w. hit *A* || thare *B.* —

þre moneþis al plenere;
 And sente spyes euery wayes
 Ffor to aspye þe cuntrayes.
 Off castel Daroun Kyng R. herde
 Al togederre hou it fferde. 6060
 Al was it fful off Sarezynes,
 þat were Goddes wytherwynes.
 Kyng R. hyyd þedyr ffaste
 þe Sarezynes ffor to make agaste.
 So longe he wente by hys iournay, 6065
 He come þedyr be Seynt Iames day.
 He beseged castel Daroun
 To wynne þe castel *and* þe toun.
 þe castel was maad off swylke ston,
 þat þey doutyd sawt ryȝt non. 6070
 Aboute þe castel was a dyke,
 þey hadde neuere jsen non slyke.
 þe Sarezynys cryyd *in* here langage:
 “Crystene houndes off euyl rage!

6056 Nyne *W* || monthes *A*, wekes *B*, dayes *EW* || playnere *EB*,
 planere *W*. — **6057** s. his s. *A*, set s. *E* || ech *A*, by e. *E*, by eche *W*,
 by alle *B*. — **6058** a.] warte *A* || þe] thilke *A*, alle the *B* || countreys *EB*,
 contreis *A*. — *Zwischen* **6058** und **6059** *B*, *f. 158b*: Bathe of ferre and
 also nere | Jnto dyuerse londis sere, | And to alle contres tythynges
 to spere. — **6059** Bot thane of a c. *B* || Daron *AE*, *f. B*. — **6060** Welle
 alle togedir *B*, Altogader *A* || hogh *A*, h. that *B*. — **6061** *A*, it w. *E*,
 And a. w. it *B*, That w. *A*, For it w. *W*. — **6062** weren *E*, w. of *A*,
 euermore w. *B* || *G.*] *Jhesus* *B* || whethirwynes *B*, verey enemys *E*,
 enemys *W*. — **6063** And *K. B*, *f. E* || h. hym *A*, went *EBW* || þeder-
 ward *E*, thuder *A* || *f.*] in hast *EBW*. — **6064** To m. þe *S*. al a. *E*, This
 ilke *S*. to a. *A*, The *S*. for to a. *W*, þe *S*. alle he thoghte to a. *B*. —
6065 And so he w. *B*, So he w. *W*, And so he spedde *A*, So l. þey
 w. *E* || by] in *ABE*, on *W* || h. i.] hur way *E*. — **6066** He] They *E*,
 And *B* || thuder *A* || be] on *AB* || Sayne *B* || Jones *E*. — **6067** und **6068**
fehlen *A*. — **6067** He] They *EW*, For to *B* || besyeged *W*, byssege *B* ||
 þe c. Darone *E*, the Daron *W*, the royalle c. *D. B*. — **6068** And to *B*, Both
 to *E* || w.] take *C* || a. t. *E*. — **6069** Bot the c. w. m. *B*, Thanne w. the
 c. *A* || slyke *B*. — **6070** þey] he *A*, it *W*, it ne *E* || dowttede *B*, dredde *W* ||
 assault *W*, assawttes *B*. of sautes *E* || r.] neuer *B*, *f. AE* || one *B*. —
6071 And a. *B*. || c.] walles *W* || a diche *AE*, jdyght *W*. — **6072** þ. h. n.
 sene *B*, Th. ne h. n. sene *W*, þ. sawe n. *E*, He h. seye *A* || nane *B*, no *W* ||
 siche *A*, it lyche *E*, syght *W*. — **6073** And the *B* || cryden *E* || in] one *B* ||
 hire *A*. — **6074** ȝee *C. B* || hondes *A*, dogges *B* || of] in *A*, with *B*. —

But 3e the sooner wende home, 6075
 Here 3e haue ffet 3oure dome!"
 Whenne Kyng R. herde þat cry,
 He swor hys oþ be Seynte Mary
 þe Sarezynes scholde be hangyd alle
 Or swylke a cas hem scholde befallē. 6080
 þe Crystene assaylyd, *and* þey deffendyd,
 And many a quarel out þey sendyd.
 Al þat day *and* al þat nyȝt
 þey *and* þe Crystene heeld ffyȝt.
 þe Crystene saw þey myȝte nouȝt spede, 6085
 Kyng R. took anopir rede.
 Kyng R. garte alle þe Englyȝ
 To repe rysshys in þe maryȝ
 To ffylle þe dykes off Daroun,
 To wynne þe castel *and* þe town. 6090
 Twoo grete gynnes for þe nones
 Kyng R. sente ffor to caste stones.
 By water þey were jbrouȝt anon;

6075 *und* 6076 *umgekehrt* W. — 6075 B. ȝif 3e E || the s. nowe wendis B, the s. tourne W, wende sone E, wenden swyþe C. — 6076 H.] f. E || 3e h. founde A, h. 3e f. C, thane h. 3ee fechide B, 3e shul haue E. — 6077 Bot whene that B, f. E || hurde A || þ.] hem so E. — 6078 sware B || h. athe by B, by God and AE || S. M.] oure lady A. — 6079 þat those S. B || solde B, shulde E || be] f. B || honged AE. — 6080 Or] f. A || slyke B || a] f. A || c.] chaunce EB || h.] f. EW || shulde E || byfalle AB. — 6081 þe C. as. þey gan defende E, þe C. gane to as. a. þay gane defende B, The gunne hem defende oure Engliȝsh to asaile A. — 6082 M. q. C, A. full quarells B, A. ther bygan A || þ. gan yn sende E, th. s. W, to þame þ. sende B, a stronge bataill A. — 6084 The C. a. hethine A || hulde f. A, h. þe f. a, kepte f. W. — 6085 Oure C. A, Bot the C. B, King Ric. EW || sey A, sen C || þ.] he EW, þat þ. B || not WE. — 6086 Anone he t. E, And K. R. t. þane B, Than he bethought hym of W. — 6087 K. R. toke W, K. R. bad thane B, He dide E, *And* went hym forth with A || alls B || þe] his A || Engliȝsh AW, Jngelyssh E. — 6088 To ripe A, And dide r. W, Schere C, To take grete trees and B || russhes EW, rixen A, rysse B || in a marissh AW, in m. E, one alle wiese B. — 6089 To] And B || fulle AE, f. withal W, f. with theyme B || diche EW, duches A || Darone E. — 6090 w.] take a || a.] of A. — 6091 Twenty W, And t. B || gr.] f. A || engynnes E, engynes B, g. he sett vp A. — 6092 K. R. s. after W, K. R. garte B, R. set vp E, f. A || F. to c. harde st. A, to c. st. W, c. jne grete st. B. — 6093 By þe w. AE, To wate C || þane w. þ. B, the gynne A || w. brouȝt EWB, f. A || one ane B. —

þe Mate-Gryffoun was þat on,
 þat was set vpon an hel 6095
 To breke doun tour *and* castel;
 þat oþir hyzte Robynet,
 þat on anoþir hyl was set.
 Kyng R. bent a mangel
 þat keste to anoþer tourel. 6100
 Kyng R. dede þe ryssches ffaste
 Bynden, *and* into þe dyke caste,
 And al playn þe dykes made.
 þe Sarezynes þeroff hadde no drade;
 Wylde ffyr þeron þey caste, 6105
 þe ryssches were on ffyre *in* haste,
 And brenden ryzte to þe grounde,
 Soone wiþjnne a lytyl stounde.
 Off oure Crystene many an hundred
 Wer þeroff gretly awundryd. 6110

6094 The M. Griffone *B*, The Mau-de-Grifone *A*, That *G. E* || w. the thane *B*. — 6095 And jt w. *B*, *f. A* || Jsett an heigh *A*, arered *E* || vppone *E*, appone *B* || hille *AEBW*. — 6096 bete *A* || adoun *A*, *f. EW* || bothe t. *B*, þe toun *E*, the walles *W* || a. þe c. *E*, of the castyll *W*. — 6097—6100 *fehlen A*. — 6097 And þe toþer *B*, Th. o. gynne *W*, þ. o. engyne *E* || h.] was *E* || Robenet *E*, a *R. B*. — 6098 þ.] *f. EB* || Appone *B* || h.] syde *W* || it w. *EB*. — 6099 And *K. B*, *f. EW* || Richerdes *B* || b. a m.] fet an other m. *W*, keste a m. *C*, owenne emangonelle *B*. — 6100 þ.] And *E* || k.] caste *W*, was sett *B*, þrev *C*, let cast *E* || towarde *EW* || a. turelle *B*, þe castell *E*. — 6101 þe k. dide *E*, And þe k. garte *B*, *K. R*. dyde *W*, *K. R*. leyte *A* || bynde the russches *f. W*, the ryssse bynd *f. B*, risshen *f. A*. — 6102 Bynde *AE*, *f. BW* || in *A* || diche *EW*, duch *A* || hem c. *A*, dyde them c. *W*, þame to c. *B*. — 6103 *A.*] *f. A* || al p. þe dyche m. *EW*, a. p. the dyke þay m. *B*, al plener þe d. m. *C*, The gret duch al p. he m. *A*. — 6104 Bot the *B* || Sarsynes *W*, Sarasyne *A* || þ.] *f. W* || hadden no d. *E*, no drede þay h. *B*, no warde they hade *W*. — 6105 Ffor w. *a* || fur *A* || anone one þame *B* || hij c. *A*, þ. gane c. *B*. — 6106 þat alle þe *B* || russches *W*, risshen *A*, risse *B* || w.] becomen *C*, wexed *A* || on] a *E* || fure *A* || *and* þat in h. *B*, as fast *E*. — 6107 *und* 6108 *umgekehrt A*. — 6107 *A*. brent *E*, *A*. brenned *W*, *A*. brynte þame *B* || Hit brende *A* || r.] anoone *E*, euyne *B*, the duch *A* || into *A*, vnto *B*. — 6108 Righte s. *B*, Ryzt *C*, And so *A* || littill *B*. — 6109 And of *AE*, *f. B* || of] the *WB* || *C.*] folke *AE* || m. an hondred *W*, mony h. *E*, m. hondred *A*, þane weryn the wallis vndir *B*. — 6110 Therof gretely *W*, Th. *BE*, Of that dede *A* || were awondred *AW*, were al wondred *E*, þay hade full mekill wondere *B*. —

þe mangeneles þrew alway,
 And brak þe walles nyzt *and* day.
 þe Robynet *and* þe Mate-Gryffoun,
 p. 83 Al þat þey hytte wente adoun,
 So þat wiþinne a lytyl stounde 6115
 þe outemeste wal was layd to grounde,
 And ffyllyd fful þe grete dyke,
 And oure men entryd hastelyke.
 þo oure Crystene-men myzten wel
 Entren into Dareyn-castel. 6120
 þe Eerl off Leyceterre, Sere Roberd,
 þe treweste body of myddylerd,
 He was þe ffyrste, wiþouten ffayle,
 þat Castel Daroun gan assayle;
 Vp he lyffte hys banere, 6125
 And smot in on hys destrere.
 þe Sarezynes wiþ mysautentoure
 Fledde into þe heyeste toure,
 That was bothe stronge and starke,

6111 But the *AB* || mawngonells *B*, magelons *A*, engynnes *E* || þay th. *B*,
f. A || alwayes *W*, nyght *and* day *A*. — 6112 They breke *A* || bothe n.
 a. d. *B*, n. a. dayes *W*², al the way *A*. — 6113 The] *f. AE* || þe] *f. E* ||
 Mau-de-G. *A*. — 6114 *A.*] And *W* || h. *and* w. *B*, h. þey brake *E*, h. they
 caste *W*, h. hit fel *A* || adoun *AEB*. — 6115 *fehlt A*; So w. *W*, And
 so w. *B*, Sone w. *E* || littill *B*. — 6116 That the *A* || vttermaste *B*,
 vtmast *E*, vttest *A*, nexte *W* || w. broghte to þe g. *B*, w. caste to g. *W*.
 w. broke to g. *E*, w. doun cast *A*. — *Zwischen 6116 und 6117 A, f. 209 d*:
And many a Sarasyn slawe in hast. — 6117 *A. f. f.]* They fulled vp *A*,
 And þey fullyde *E*, And also fillide was *B* || dyche *EW*, duche *A*. —
 6118 þat garte the Sarazenes full euyll lyke *B*, Efte with russhes
 hastelyche *W*, Res a res sycoureliche *A*, With stoones and erthe
 hastelyche *E*. — 6119 Tho] And by thane *B* || myghte o. C.-m. *A*, myzte
 o. C.-folkes *B*, myzt þe C. *E*, myght o. knyghtes *W* || ful w. *A*, ryzt
 w. *E*. — 6120 Entre *AEB* || i.] ryzt to *E* || Daroune *B*, Daron *AEW*. —
 6121 The] *f. E* || Leisestre *EB*, Leycester *W*, Leicetre *A* || Sire *AEB* ||
 Robert *EB*, Roberth *W*. — 6122 trustyeth *W*, best *EB* || b.] knyzt *C* ||
 of] in *C*, of one of *B* || mydlerde *E*, alle medilerde *B*, myddell erth *W*. —
 6123 ferste man *A* || wiþoute *E*, san *A*. — 6124 Th. C. Doron *E*, Th.
 D. c. *C*, Th. the c. *A*, The C. Daron *W*, þe C. D. þat *B* || g. to saile *A*, to
 a. *W*. — 6125 Anon he lufte vp *A*, Vp he lefte *W*, Ffor vp he dide l. *B*. —
 6126 smate jne *B*, smote *WC*, yn he s. *E* || on] vpon *C*, with *AE* || h.] the *W* ||
 destere *B*. — 6127 S. þane w. *B* || messauntere *E*, messanture *A*, dis-
 honoure *B*. — 6128 Floghwen *A*, F. vp *C* || hygh *EW*, hegh *AB*. — 6129 *und*
 6130 *fehlen Aa, ergänzt nach W, f. 83.* — 6129 b.] swith *E* || sterke *E*. —

- All of Sarasyne warke; 6130
 And manye off hem stoden wipoute,
 And ffou3ten faste in grete doute;
 Agayn þe eerl Sere Robard
 þey geuen many a dynt fful hard.
 Many an helme þere was ofweuyd, 6135
 And many a bacynet was cleuyd,
 Scheeldes ffele cloue in twoo,
 And many stede stekyd alsoo.
 Robert Tourneham wip hys fawchoun,
 þere he crakyd many a croun. 6140
 þe Longespay, þe Eerl off Rychemound,
 Wolde spare non heþene hound.
 All that theyr swerdes araught,
 It fell at the fyrst draught.
 There dyed many Crysten-men, 6145
 But of the hethen suche ten.
 Among hem come Kyng Richarde,
 To ffy3te weel noþyng he sparde.

6130 And ymade of S. werke *E*. — 6131 Bot m. *B*, At m. *A*, Ffor fele *E* || of h.] on *A*, ane þer was þat *B*, *f*. *W* || stod *ABW*, lefte *E*. — 6132 fought *W*, fau3t *EB*, foghte *A* || *f*.] full harde, ther *A* || in dethus d. *A*, for g. d. *E*, without d. *W*, wipowtten d. *B*. — 6133 und 6134 umgekehrt *A*. — 6133 Agaynes *B*, Ayenst *AW*, And þen *E* || þe noble e. *Sir* Roberte *B*, þe e. *Sir* Robert *E*, the doughty R. *A*. — 6134 þ.] And *AB* || zeue *E*, gaue *W*, gaffe hym *B*, gonen *C*, smete *A* || mony *E* || dente *EW*, strok *AE* || *f*.] *f*. *W*. — 6135—6138 fehlen *A*. — 6135 Mony *E*, Fful m. *B* || h.] hed *E* || w. þ. *C* || o.] weued *W*, cleuyde *E*. — 6136 mony *E* || a bacenett *B*, a bassenet *W*, fro þe body *E* || þer w. c. *B*, all tocl. *W*, weuede *E*, wip þe heuyd *C*. — 6137 And s. *B* || *f*. were c. *E*, clouen fyll *W*, *f*. schorn *C*, full *f*. schorne *B* || in] a *EW* || twa *B*. — 6138 *A*.] *f*. *C* || mony *E* || stedes *E*, a s. *BW* || stycked *W* || alswaa *B*. — 6139 *Syr* R. *E*, Robert *A* || Turnam *W*, Thorname *B*, of Turnham *A*, of Doroham *E* || fauchone *E*, faucowne *W*. — 6140 *C*. þ. *E*, Gan th. to cracke *W*, He gane crake þ. *B*, Gan to crake *A* || mony *E*, full m. *B*. — 6141—6146 fehlen *B*. — 6141 The] *f*. *E* || L.] Erl of Leicetre *A* || and þe *E* || of] *f*. *E* || Richemonde *AE*. — 6142 They w. s. *AE*, Slewe *W* || n.] many an *W*. — 6143—6146 fehlen *CA*, ergänzt nach *W*, *f*. *S3b*. — 6143 þ. euer her s. rau3t *E*. — 6144 They cleuyd at *E*. — 6145 mony a *C*.-man *E*. — 6146 And of þe paynymes *E*. — Zwischen 6146 und 6147 *E*, *f*. *31b*: The Cristen cryed: "Help vs, God-sonel?" | And þe Saryzys: "Help vs, Mahoune!" — 6147 Amongus *A*, And amanges *B* || cam *W*. — 6148 And to feghte *B* || w.] wil *E*, manly *B*, *f*. *A* || he n. sparede *B*, n. he ne s. *A*, n. s. *E*. —

Many on in a lytyl stounde
 Wiþ his ax he brouzt to grounde. 6150
 Al on ffoote he gan ffyzte.
 Whenne þe Sarezynes hadden syzte
 Hou plenteuous was hys payment,
 Non þere durste abyde hys dent.
 þey wenten quyk, wiþouten ffable, 6155
 And slowe here stedes in here stable,
 þe fayreste destreres and stedes
 þat myzte bere ony knyzt at nedes.
 Whete and ffleur, fflesch and larder, e
 Al togedere þey sette on fere; 6160
 þey hadde leuere to don soo
 þenne wiþ here vytaylles helpe here ffoo.
 By þe brethe Richard aspyde,
 And slowz doumyzt on ylke a syde,
 All þat he myzte ouyrtake, 6165
 Non amendes myzte he make.
 He gan asayle þe heye tour

6149 und **6150** *fehlen* A. — **6149** Moony o. E, And m. ane þer B || littill stownnde B. — **6150** b.] ffelde C, layde W. — **6151** And a. B || ther g. he B, they g. C, they toke the A, he g. to W. — **6152** And w. A, Bot w. B, f. EW || þe S.] they A || hadde of kyng Ric. a s. A, sawe þat s. B, had of hym a s. E, of hym had a s. W. — **6153** Hogh A || plente C, large AE. — **6154** N. d. of hem byde E, Nane ne dorste thane habyden B, Ther wolde non a. A, N. ne myght withstonde W || dynt EB. — **6155** Than went they q. B, Th. w. quykly W, Anone þ. went E, And anon they wente A || wiþoute EA. — **6156** slewe BW, slowz E, slogh A || hors A, horses E || h.] the BW || stabill B. — **6157** und **6158** *umgekehrt* A — **6157** The best E, Faire A || destrer A, hors W, dexters B || stede W, high stede A. — **6158** m.] euer W || bare W, f. B || any k. at n. BE, k. in ony n. C, k. at nede AW. — **6159** Flesshe wh. flo. W, Wiþ flo. fle. E || a. l.] in lardur A. — **6160** togyder W, togedre A || setten A || on] a E || fur A, fire EB, fyer W. — **6161** Ffor þ. h. B, Yutte hem was A, 3it was hem E || for to s. B, do so A, so do E. — **6162** Than w. W, þane that B, Than AE || vytayll WA, vitales E, vetayle B || to h. W, shuld h. E, schold h. B. — **6163** And by B || br.] sauoire B, brekyng C || kyng R. AWB || it a. E. — **6164** A.] He W || slewe d. W, thane slewe he d. B, slow hem doune E, leyd on faste A || on euery s. EBW, that i. tyde A. — **6165** Of þoo þat C, A. thane th. B || m. with his axe t. A. — **6166** N. a. most þey m. E, Ffor n. a. ne m. þay m. B, N. a. must they m. W, Non other a. he wolde m. A, My. he non a. ma. C. — **6167** und **6168** *fehlen* A. — **6167** þey gunne C, He began to W, The kyng B || assoile E, assayle W, assayled thane B || high E, hye W, heghe B. —

- Wiþ wyzte men off gret valour.
 þe Sarezynes in þe tour on hyz
 Seyz here endyngē day was nyz. 6170
 Wylde ffyr sone in haste
 Among þe Crystene-men þey caste.
 þat ffyr ffleyz aboute so smerte,
 þat manye Crystene-men it herte.
 þey myzte nouzt longe suffre þat þrawe, 6175
 Anon þey gunnen hem wiþdrawe
 A myle ffro Daroune-castel,
 þey caste abrode many a ffyr-barel,
 And soone after in a lytyl spase,
 p. 84 þorwz þe help off Goddes grace, 6180
 þe castel become on ffyr al
 Ffro þe tour to þe outemeste wal.
 Here houses brende, and here hurdys,
 Gret smoke þer aros, jwis.
 þe Sarezynes in þe heyze tour 6185
 Were in swyche grete doloure.

6168 of full g. *B.* — **6169** in þe t.] *f. A* || an h. *E.*, one ferre *B.*, with mesauntour *A.* — **6170** *fehlt A.*; Sey *E.*, Sawe þat *B.*, Saynge *W* || nye *EW*, nere *B.* — **6171** And w. f. *B.*, Slonge w. fur *A* || swyþe in h. *C.*, s. on h. *E.*, s. owte þay keste *B.*, out of the tour *A.* — **6172** *fehlt A.*; Amanges oure *B* || *C.* full faste *B.*, *C.* it was c. *W.*, Jnglessh-men þ. c. *E.* — **6173** The wilde fur flegh a. *A.*, The wylde f. flowe a. *W.*, þe f. flowe a. *B.*, *A.* fley þe f. *E* || so] *f. AE* || smarte *BW*. — **6174** Mony *C.-m. E.*, Muchel of oure *C.-folk A.*, þ. full m. a *C. B.*, Th. m. a *C.-man W* || hurte *B.*, harte *W.* — **6175** Oure *Cristene m. A.*, And þ. m. *B* || no lenger s. th. th. *W.*, s. that no langere th. *B.*, duelle no th. *A.*, no lenger fire drawe *E.* — **6176** And one ane *B* || gunne *A.*, gan *E.*, bigane *B.*, began *W* || to w. *BW*. — **6177** Wel a *A* || fra *B* || Daron *AE*. — **6178** And þ. gane c. one brade *B.*, þ. shote *A* || moony *E* || a] *f. C* || fur *A.* — **6179** *A. s. þeraftir* in *B.*, *A. s. a. E.*, So þat wiþjnne *C.*, And so withynne *A* || a] *f. B* || littill *B.* — **6180** prouz *E.*, And thorowe *B.*, Thurgh *A* || h.] myght *AE* || Godes *A.* — **6181** b.] worth *E.*, wexid *A.*, was *B.*, fell *W* || in f. *B.*, on fur *A.*, a. f. *E.*, on a f. *C.* — **6182** Ffra the heghe t. *B* || otmast *E.*, vtteste *A.*, vttermaste *B.*, vttermost *W.* — **6183** The hous brent *E.*, The h. brynte *B.*, And b. hous *A* || a. þe hurdesse *E.*, a. alle the hurdas *B.*, a. the burdys *W.*, a. also hurdes *A.* — **6184** And full g. *B.*, Much *A* || th. was y. *A.*, y. there rase *B.* — **6185** und **6186** *fehlen W.* — **6185** And the *S. B.*, The *S.* that were *A.*, Tho þat were *E* || heghe *B.*, *f. AE*. — **6186** Wepen *B.*, They w. *A* || in so g. d. *EB*, in s. strong d. *C.*, on swythe g. d. *A.* —

In þe hete þey were almost ateynt,
 And in þe smoke nyȝ adreynt.
 Ten þer cryyd at on word:
 “Mercy Kyng R., leue lord! 6190
 Let vs goo out off þis tour,
 And þou schalt haue gret tresour;
 Wiþ lyff *and* leme þou lete vs goo,
 A þousand pound we geue þe too.”
 “Nay”, quod R., “be *Jhesu* Cryst, 6195
 By hys deþ *and* hys vpryst,
 ȝe schole neuere come adoun,
 Tyl payed be ȝoure raunsoun:
 And ȝit, herafftyr, be at my wylle,
 Wheþer j wole ȝow saue or spylle; 6200
 Or elles ȝe schole ryȝt there sterue.”
 “Lord,” þey sayde, “we schole þe serue,
 Alle þy wylle wiþ vs þou doo,
 Wiþ þat we may come þe too;
 To honge, or drawe, brenne, or sle, 6205

6187 Ffor in h. þay *B*, In smoke þ. *E*, The Sarazynes *W* || weryn *B* || al.] *f. A* || attaynt *W*, dreynt *E*, alle loste *B*. — 6188 in sm. *B*, þat strong hete *E* || negh a. *A*, ateynt *E*, nere dede by the Holy Goste *B*. — 6189 Wel t. c. *A*, Ten hondred th. c. *W*, Than þey c. *E*, Bot thane they c. *B* || on] a *B*, oo *E*. — 6190 Now m. *B* || K.] *f. E* || lyue *E*, lefe *B*, good *W*, wurþy *C*. — 6191 Lat *EB* || gange *B*, come doune *A*, passe *E*. — 6192 þ. sall h. *B*, we wolleth the yiue *A* || a g. *W*, full g. *B* || t.] honour *A*. — 6193 *fehlt A*; Late vs gange with oure lyfe *B*; lyme *E*, lymbe *W* || þ.] *f. WE*. — 6194 And a *B* || thousent *A*, þousand *E* || ponde *A*, *f. W* || we ȝeue þe to *E*, we gyue the to *W*, we wolleth yiue *and* mo *A*, we sall þe gyffe *B*. — *Zwischen* 6194 und 6195 *A*, *f. 270a*: With that we mote come the to. — 6195 N. seide *A*, Th(an)ne seide *E* || Kyng R. *B*. — 6196 dede *B* || a. by h. *EW*. — 6197 shul *E*, ne shulle *A*, shall *WB* || downe come *W*. — 6198 T.] Or *E*, Fort *A* || be p. *W*, j haue *A*, y be payde of *E* || ȝ.] that *AW*, my *E* || raunsome *E*. — 6199 ȝ.] *f. E* || theraftire *B*, afterward *E*, ye schull *A* || be] *f. B*. — 6200 Wheder *E* || wolle *A*, wyl *EBW*. — 6201 und 6202 *fehlen B*. — 6201 Other ye *A*, Or ye *EW* || shall *W*, shul *EA* || th. r. *A*, here r. *C*. — 6202 A l. *AW* || the s. we shall *W*, hij s. we wole *A*, we wylle he s. *E*. — 6203 At þy *CW* || w. vs to do *A*, we wyll vs do *W*, quod they will we do *B*. — 6204 *W*. thy th. *B* || m.] must *W*, mote *A*, mowe *E*. — 6205 und 6206 *fehlen C*, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. 84*. — 6205 To hange or bryne or ells to s. *B*, Brenne vs lord hange other sla *A*, To h. vs to burne, to dr., or to s. *E*. —

Our fredome, lorde, is in the!"
 Kyng R. grauntyd þan,
 And comaundyd euery Crystene-man
 Lete þe Sarezynys to borwe
 Tyl þe sunne ros on morwe. 6210
 It was so don as j fynde.
 Kyng R. Richarde let hem faste bynde,
 Vpon a playn before þe walle
 Kyng R. bad lat bryng hem alle;
 And he þat payde a þousand pound 6215
 Ffor hys hed, myzte passe sound;
 And þat wolde so mekyl geue
 To a certayn daye, he leet hem leue;
 And he þat payde no raunsoun,
 Als tyt his hed was stryken down: 6220
 And þus Kyng R. wan Daroun,
 God geue vs alle hys benysoun,

6206 Al o. f. *A*, At þy wille *E*, O. lyfe and dede now alle *B* ||
 l.] *f. AB* || ligges in the *B*, shal it be *E*. — 6207 And *K. B* || *g.*
 thenne *A*, granted þame th. *B*, *g.* them th. *W*, *g.* anoone þan *E*. —
 6208 comande *B*, bade *E* || ilke a *B*, al *A*, mony a *E*, the *W* ||
C.-m.] his menne *A*. — 6209 For to take the *S. A*, Late the *S.*
 be *B*, That the *S.* be kepte *W* || to borowe *E*, with sorowe *BW*. —
 6210 Vntill *B*, For to *AW* || sonne *BW*, soone *E* || arise *AE*,
 rase *B* || on the morowe *BW*, to morowe *E*, a m. *A*. — 6211 It
 w. d. *W*, Whene this w. d. *B*, And they that nolde *A* || as j in
 boke f. *W*, a morowe y f. *E*. — 6212 *K. R.*] þe k. *C* || h. leit *A*,
 h. comaundyd *C*, garte þame *B* || f. to b. *C*. — 6213 And lette brynge
 hem adoun *A*; Appone *B*, On *E* || byfore *B*, besyde *C*, vnder *E*. —
 6214 For to receyue his raunsoun *A*, *K. R.* let them lede a. *W*, *K. R.*
 let hem beheded alle *E*, þe k. than garte mene lede þame alle *B*. —
 6215 He þ. *A*, Who so myghte *A* || payed *B*, paye *A* || thousent *A*. —
 6216 Of h. h. *B*, *f. E* || m. goo s. *C*, he m. p. s. *W*, he m. be s. *B*,
 he passed s. *A*, He m. p. hool and s. *E*. — 6217 *A.* he þ. w.
 so m. gyffe *B*, *A.* þ. w. so moche *g. W*, And al þo þ. so w. zeue *E*,
A. who so muche w. yiue *A*. — 6218 *T.*] Tyl *a* || d.] tyme *C* ||
 he l. hym *W*, he leit hym *A*, þey myzt *E* || lyue *AEW*, lyfe *B*. —
 6219 he þ.] who so *A* || wolde pay *E*, wolde yiue *A* || na *B* || raun-
 some *E*. — 6220 Ful sone h. h. *A*, *H. h.* anoone *E*, Alle quyte
 h. h. *B*, As quyche h. h. *W*, Als t. þe h. *C* || strike *A*, smete *E*,
 smyttyn *B*, smyten *W* || adoun *AE*, of soune *B*. — 6221 *A.] f. EW* ||
 w.] hadde wonne *A* || Darone *AEW*. — 6222 There *G. B* || zeue *E*,
 giffe *B*, graunte *A* || vs al.] his soule *A* || benysone *E*, beneson *A*. —

And his soule reste and ro,
 And ours whan it cometh therto!
 Afftyr þe wynnyng off Daroun 6225
 Kyng R. wente to anoþer toun,
 To Gatrys, wiþ ffayr meyne,
 To besege þat cyte.
 Nou herkenes hou he it wan,
 And ye may here off a douzty man, 6230
 A stout werreour and a queynte
 That neuere was ffounden in herte ffeynte.
 He þat was lord off Gatris
 Hadde ben a man off mekyl prys,
 And ffel to ffyzt azeyns hys ffoo; 6235
 But þat ylke tyme he was nouzt soo,
 Ffor he was ffallen into elde,
 þat he myzte non armes welde.
 But as he dede a ffayr queyntyse,
 Herkenes now in what wyse! 6240

6223 und 6224 fehlen CA, statt ihnen liest δ:

Herkeneth, lordynges, at þis tyme, E, f. 32b
 Now cometh þe best of þis ryme.

(1 l. most and les . . . D. — 2 r.] jest D.)

6223 saule gude riste B. — 6224 oures also whene it comes B. —
 6225 Whenne Kyng Ric. hadde wonne D. A. — 6226 The k. w. W,
 R. w. δ, He dude hym A || anoder D. — 6227 Gatres u. ö. E, Gaters
 u. ö. A, Gaytris u. ö. B || full f. B, grete δ || menzee B. — 6228 For
 to ABW || besyege W, ensegge B || th. ilke c. B. — 6229 Herkeneth
 now E, Herkenyth wel D, Bot h. B, N. herken W, Ye that wollith
 here A || hogh u. ö. A. — 6230 A. ye shall h. W, A. m. h. C, Bot heris
 now B, am Rand in anderer Tinte: For he was euer B, Ye mogh hure A,
 3e shul h. E, 3e schul heryn D || doghty A, dowty D. — 6231 stou D,
 full stowtte B, strong A || werrour b, werryoure B || a. in fighte full
 q. B. — 6232 þet E, And C, f. A || n. zit w. EB, n. C, Nowher A ||
 founde W, funden B, hel(din) E, holden AD || in h.] f. δ B. — 6233 He
 þ.] Than A || w. holdyn l. D, w. the l. A. — 6234 He had be E, Was B,
 Jholde A || muche A, f. W. — 6235 full f. B, glad A || fytyn D || ageyns
 DB, ayenst A || faa B. — 6236 That same t. W, B. in that t. A,
 B. at th. t. ED || w. he B wahrscheinlich, teilweise unleserlich E, it w. W ||
 not Wδ || saa B. — 6237 und 6238 fehlen B. — 6237 falle A, de . . . E ||
 in W, so i. A || zelde D, ylde A. — 6238 n. a. wielde A, not him be-
 welde D, not him . . . welde E. — 6239 B. zit he E, B. he D, B. ther
 he B, am Rande: For þer B || dide EBW, dude A || a grete E, after W ||
 coyntyse D. — 6240 Herkeneth δ, And h. B, Herken W, Ye shul
 hure A || n. al in C, n. one BD, in A || which AW, w. kyns B. —

In myddes þe toun vpon a stage
 He leet make a marbyl ymage,
 p. 85 And crownyd hym stoutly as a kyng,
 And bad his ffolk, olde *and* 3yng,
 þat þey scholde neuere be aknowe 6245
 To Crystene-man, hy; ne lowe,
 þat þey hadde no lord off dygnyte,
 But þat ymage *in* þat cyte.
 Kyng Richard, þe werreour kene,
 There assaute he begane bydene. 6250
 Spryngalles and mangeneles he bente,
 And stones to þe cyte he sente.
 þe Sarezynes "Mercy!" cryede,
 þey wolde kaste vp þe 3ates wyde,
 3iff it were Richardes wyll 6255
 þat he wolde nouzt here peple spylle.
 Kyng R. grauntyd, wiþouten les;
 And þey hadde entre, al *in* pes.

6241 A m. *DW*, Em. *B*, A mydde *AE* || vppon *A*, appone *B*, he made *ð*. —
 6242 He leit m. *A*, He garte m. *B*, þeron *E*, *And* þerone *D* || marvill *B*,
 marbul *E*. — 6243 A. cowned *E*, Ierowned *W*, C. *D* || h.] *f. WD* || stowt-
 lic *D*, *f. a*. — 6244 A. charged h. folkes *B*, A. comaundid h. men *A*,
 A. his *f. E*, He dede h. *f.* to swere *D* || alde *B*. — 6245 þ. schulde *ð*,
 hij ne s. *A*, þ. ne s. *B* || n.] noghte *B*, *f. A* || bene *DA* || aknawe *B*. —
 6246 To no C. *B*, To non C. *A* || men *EW*, *f. ADB* || hye *E*, hegh *A*,
 noyder heye *D*, noþer hye *B* || ne] nor *D* || lawe *B*. — 6247 þ. haddyne
l. D, hij h. *l. A*, th. h. no lordynge *W*, þ. na noþer *l. hade* (*über der Zeile*
hinzugefügt) *B*. — 6248 they *y. b* || þe c. *ð*. — 6249 Thanne *K. D* || þe
 werryour *k. E*, werroure *k. A*, þe *k. D*, thane *wiþowtten* houe *B*. —
 6250 Bygan þe a. al b. *E*, B. asawt al bedene *D*, His saut he gan all
 b. *A*, Swythe layde a. vnto þe t. *B*, At þat cyte he þouzte be sene *C*. —
 6251 Spryngall a. magnell *D*, Spryngelles a. m. *W*, S. a. maguelles *E*.
 With spryngals a. mangonells *B*, Mangelons *and* springal *A*, Anon
 his m. *C* || he] wer *C*, *f. B*. — 6252 A. grete s. *B* || into *BD* || þe] that *A* ||
 he] *f. EWA*. — 6253 S.] lord of Gatris *D* || tho m. c. *A*, thane full *f.*
 m. c. *B*, cryden fast *E*, verament *D*. — 6254 Th. w. sett vp the gates
 w. *A*, And þ. w. c. vp their 3. w. *B*, And w. let hym ynne in hast *E*,
 Ju pes a man to him sent *D*. — 6255 Yf yt w. *D*, Giffe it w. *B*, And
 let hym come in *A* || Kyng R. w. *W*, þe kinges w. *EB*, at his w. *A*. —
 6256 Yf he *A* || w.] schuld *D* || not *ðW* || h.] his *D*, the *BE* || pepil *D*,
 popill *B*. — 6257 And he g. *W*, K. R. grauntheth *A*, K. R. granted
 thane *B*, R. yt g. *D*, R. hem g. *E* || without *b*. — 6258 A. þ. haddyn e. *D*,
 They h. e. *W*, A. h. his e. *A*, A. þ. e. thane *B*, Ffor to e. *E* || al in] *and D*. —

Kyng R. askyd at the fyrst word
 Off þat cyte where was þe lord, 6260
 And þey answerde to þe kyng
 þat þey hadde non oþir lordyng,
 But the ymage off marbyl ffyn,
 And Mahoun, here God, *and* Appolyn.
 Kyng Rycharde stode, so sayth the boke, 6265
 And on the ymage he gan for to loke
 How hewge he was wrought, and hōw sterne,
 And sayd to them also yerne:
 "O Sarezynes, *wipouten* fayle,
 Off 3oure lord j haue *meruayle!* 6270
 3yff j may, þorw3 help of my Lord so goode,
 þat bouzt vs alle with his blode,
 Wip a schafft smyte his nekke asunder,
 And 3e may see þat grete wundryr,
 Wole 3e leue alle vpon my Lord?" 6275
 "3e!" þay sayden all at on word.

6259 Bot K. R. a. B, R. a. D, R. axed E, Thanne axide he A || þe ferst D, the furste A, a C. — 6260 where B, who AE, wo D || þe] here D, f. E. — 6261 A.] f. DW || answer E || vnto the k. B, Rycharde the k. W, wipoute lesyng δ. — 6262 And sayde þat B || hij A || ne h. EW, heldyn of D || no l. W, na l. B, n. oder kyng D, lord ne kyng E. — 6263 B. þat y. C, B. an y. E, B. of þe y. D || marbul EA, marble W. — 6264 A. Mawhoune B, Termagaunt A || h. lord a. D, a. theyr g. W, a. ABE. — 6265—6268 fehlen C, ergänzt nach W, f. 85b. — 6265 K.] f. D || st.] f. A || so says the b. B, as we fyndeth in b. A. — 6266 A.] f. A || the] that AD || g. he l. B, g. to l. A, fast g. l. E, f. he l. D. — 6267 und 6268 folgen zwischen 6270 und 6271 E. — 6267 Wou D || hougē δ, huge A, hogge A || w. wrought A, is E || h.] f. W || steryne B, seurne A. — 6268 To hem he s. A, And to þe men he s. δ || thane a. B, all W, f. δ. — 6269 O] f. Bb || S.] Lordynges D, Anoone E || withoute AW, he seide withoute E, he seyde w. DB, seyde R. w. C. — 6271 Bot if B, Ac yf A, Jf D || thurgh AB, wip δ || h.] þe vertu B, the myght A, f. C || of] f. C || my God δ, God A, my L. God BW. — 6272 bowt D || vs a.] me dere D, vs A || w. h. precyous b. B, thurgh h. swete b. A, vpon þe rode C. — 6273 sm.] breke α || h. n.] f. E || asonder EW, one sonder D, in sondire B. — 6274 þat 3e al m. se δ, A. ye mowe ase all A, A. ye shall se W, A. 3e myghte that see B || th. wonder bW, zee wolde hafe wondir B. — 6275 Wyl 3e þen l. E, Wolde 3e þane l. D, Wille than l. A, Wyll ye byleue W, Bot will 3e thane trowe B || a.] f. Bb || appone B, on δ. — 6276 Ye þ. seide a. AD, Ye than th. sayd a. W, 3ha þ. seide E, 3e þ. s. C, þ. sayd alle 3aa thane B || oo δ. —

Kyng Rychard leet dyzte hym a schafft
 Off trusty tree and kynde crafft:
 And, for it scholde be stronge *and* laste,
 He leet bynde þertoo fful ffaste 6280
 Endlonge ffoure 3erdes off steel and yre;
 And syth R., þe grete syre,
 Leet sette þeron a corounal kene.
 Whenne it was redy on to sene,
 Ffauel of Cypre was forþ ffette, 6285
 And *in* þe sadyl he hym sette.
 He rode his cours to þe stage,
 And *in* þe face he smot þe ymage.
 þe hed flowe fro þe body *insundyr*,
 And slow3 fyue Sarezynes þervndyr. 6290
 Alle þe oþere seyde þan
 He was an aungyl *and* no man;
 And alle becomen Crystene þore,
 3yng *and* olde, lesse *and* more.
 And hastely wiþoute lesyng, 6295

6277 þan K. R. *EBW*, Thanne R. *D* || let h. d. *W*, lette make h. *A*, let dressyn *D*, garte d. h. *B*, d. h. *E*. — 6278 *tristy A*, a tr. *W*, a traysty *B*, strong *E*, touz (*vielleicht* couz) *D* || a. of k. c. *W*, a. k. of c. *A*, wiþ full elene c. *B*. — 6279 *A.*] f. *A* || shulde ð, solde *B* || be strange a. *B*, well *A*. — 6280 1.] garte *B* || fful] wel ð*W*. — 6281 Enlonges f. 3. *E*, Endlange thre gud 3. *B*, F. yerd lenghte *A*, An longe f. 3. *D*, F. 3. *C* || stule a. i. *A*, st. a. hyre *D*, y. *W*, jryne full strange *B*. — 6282 sythyn *B*, sutth Kyng *A*, þan ð, Kyng *C* || R. þat g. s. *E*, he toke it in his hande *B*. — 6283 *und* 6284 *umgekehrt A*. — 6283 Garte s. *B*, He s. *A* || coronal ð*B*, crownall *W*, cornal *A* || full k. *B*. — 6284 And w. *B* || on] vpon *A*. — 6285 Gude F. of Cipris *B* || f. w. fett *B*, fourth w. f. *E*, he let f. feche *D*, he dude f. fetche *A*. — 6287 And r. *b*, And rade *B* || h.] þe *C* || cors *E* || ryth to *D*. — 6288 *in* þe f.] *in* þis wyse *E*, f. *D* || he] f. *DW* || smate *B* || þe] that *A*, vpon þat *D*. — 6289 þat þe *B* ð || fley f. þe b. *E*, fleigh f. the b. *A*, fley from þe b. *D*, fl. fra the b. *B*, tho fl. the b. *W*, *and* þe b. ffel *C* || *insondire B*, asonder *W*, onsonder *AD*, asounder *E*. — 6290 slewe *BW*, slogh *A*, slowe ð || seuen *B* || S. þat stode þ. *AB*, S. þat stoden þ. *E*, S. þat stodyn þerond . . . *D*. — 6291 And a. *B*, A. thase o. *B*, Al that puple *A*, A. þe Sarysyns ð, The Sarasyne *W* || sayden th. *BD*. — 6292 angel *EB*, deuyll *W* || na *B*. — 6293 alle] f. *A* || bycome *AE*, become *D*, became *W*, þay bicome *B* || Cristennyd þ. *D*, C. reghte thare *B*. — 6294 O. a. 3. *C*, 3onge a. o. *EAW*, O. a. 3onge *D*, 3. a. alde *B* || lasse *AE*, bothe l. *B* || mare *B*. — 6295 *A*. hastily *D*, Smartly ther *A* || wiþowtyn *D* || dwellyng ð. —

Here olde lord þey gan forþ bryng,
 And tolde hys compassement.
 Kyng R. low₃ wiþ good entent,
 And gaff hym þe cyte to welde,
 þou₃ he leuyd Adammis elde. 6300

To Chaloyñ Kyng R. wente agayn,
 Forth be þe maryn, soþ to sayn.
 þere he soiournyd ffourtenyzt,
 Wiþ many a noble *and* douzty knyzt.
 They pyght pauylyons fayre and wel 6305
 To besege a strong castel

p. 86

þat was a lytyl besyde hym,
 þre myle ffro Castel-Pylgrym,
 Wiþ þykke walles *and* toures off pryde,
 þat was callyd Leffruyde. 6310
 þe Sarezynes sey₃ þe kyng was come,
 For drede þey wende to be benome.

6296 þaire alde l. B, H. l. δ || th. gunne f. b. A, th. leet f. b. C, þ. brouzt to the kyng E, þ. broutyn to þe kyng D. — 6297 t. all h. W, t. him her E, t. hym al his A, toldyn (*Tintenleck über o*) þe kyng here D, taulde hym alle of their B || compasment E, compassente D, assent B. — 6298 And K. B || low D. — 6299 yaf A, zaue E || h.] hem D || that c. B || to wolde E, wiþ wyne to w. C, wiþ wyne to walde B, to winne *and* to w. A. — 6300 Thogh he l. A, þoghe þat he leude B, And of him þey shuld δ || Adamas helde W, to Adams e. B, Adomes elde A, it holde E, yt helde D. — 6301—6304 *fehlen A.* — 6301 And to B || Chalone E, Chalyns W || thane he w. B, he w. W, R. w. δ || azeyne E. — 6302 Ffurth E, Al C || m.] see B || the s. B. — 6303 And th. B || soiurnyd D, soiourne E || a f. E, a seuenyth D, a seuene nyghte B, seuen nyght W. — 6304 W. full m. B, W. ful mony E, W. wel m. D || n. a.] f. δ W. — 6305 þ. p. thare p. B, And p. his pauyloune E, He put h. p. D, There Kyng Richard armed hym A, On morwe he leet arme alle C || f. a.] f. A C. — 6306 For to A DW || beseyege W, besegyn D, bysege A. ensegge there B || a] þat D. — 6307 a] f. C || littill B, myle W || bysides A, besydyne D, there b. B || h.] Lyem W. — 6308 And bot th. B || from δ W, fra B || C. Pilgrem W, þe c. of P. D. — 6309 full th. B, thulke A || wall D || a. toure wyde D, a. tourres of p. B, a. tourelles of p. W, on euery syde E. — 6310 The castelle w. BW, Thulke castel w. A, Ffor yt w. D. Hit w. E || clepide DW, hote E || Lefryde W, Lefrewide A, Lucepryde E, Lucypryde D. — 6311 Whenne S. A || sawe EW, sowyn D, sees B, hurd A || þe k. c. C, of Ric. c. A, þat þe kyng was commen B, þat he was c. δ . — 6312 F. grete d. þ. w. E, Ffor sore þ. wendyn D, And full wele þ. w. B, Weel þ. w. C, They flogh away A || to be noome δ , to ben jnome W, to hafe bene nommen B, alle and some A. —

paire herttis weren alle ille bystedde,
 And alle by nyghte awaye they fledde:
 þe zates þey vnschette ful zerne, 6315
 And ffledden away by a posterne.
 Ffor al þis wyde myddylerde
 Durste þey nouzt abyde Kyng Richerde.
 þe noble castel, verrayment,
 Kyng R. wan wiþouten dent. 6320
 Ffro þennes he wente to Gybelyn,
 þat þe Hospytalers hadde wonyd in,
 And Templeres, boþe in fere,
 And kepten þe cyte many a zere.
 Whenne Bawdewyn was slayn wiþ bronde, 6325
 Saladyn took þat toun on honde.
 In þat cyte was Seynt Anne jbone,
 þat oure Lady was off core.
 þey pyzte the kynges paulyoun,
 And wiþ gret fiors þey toke þe toun; 6330

6313 und **6314** fehlen CA, ergänzt nach B, f. 159d. — **6313** fehlt W; Jn hert E || were ful of care and wo D, þey were ful sore adradde E. — **6314** A.] f. W || by] f. E || a. th. flo W, þei gonne to go D. — **6315** The gate th. v. W, The 3. þ. shitte E, The 3. þ. settyn D, And setten vp the y. A || f.] swyth ð, f. A. — **6316** A. fled a. E, A. flowyn a. D, A. flowen out A, A. flowe a. W, A. stale alle forthe B || att the p. A, at a preue p. B. — **6317** und **6318** fehlen A. — **6317** F. for a. w. B, F. a. th. W || medile. B, medilzerde D, myddellerth W. — **6318** Ne d. þ. a. ð, Th. ne d. a. W, þay d. n. byde B. — **6319** That b, And this B || nobil D || c.] cite A || verament ð, verrament B, verement A. — **6320** K.] f. ð || wan] f. B || withoute AE || dynt B ð. — **6321** F. thens A, And thethyn B || Gebelyn AB, Gebelyne E, Gebolyn W, Debolyne D. — **6322** H. hadden wonode þeryne E, Ospiteler haddyn w. þerin D, There the Ospiteles w. in A, Th. H. had dwelled therin W, þ. þe Ospetuler wonned jn B. — **6323** A. the T. b, A. also the T. B || b.] f. ð || j fere A. — **6324** A. had kepide that c. B, That kept in hit A, A. had kept in E, A. haddyn yt kept D || moony E. — **6325** Bot Sir B. B, And w. they A, Whan Raudewyne E, Tho Blandewynys D || were A || slawe AE, sclayne D || w. b.] þe strong ð, w. B. — **6326** S. þe Sowdane B, The Soudan A || t. hit into his h. A, t. þe t. into his hande B, it held wiþ wronge ð. — **6327** And in B || bore AE, borne B. — **6328** Of whyayne o. L. Saynt Marye was of B || ycoore ð, borne B, jbone W. — **6329** And there th. p. B, Kyng Rychard there p. A, þere þ. p. C, Tho p. þe king E, þo pute þe kyng D || þe k.] his b, here C || paulyownes W. — **6330** A. w. f. AE, A. sone D, W. f. W, A. w. strengthe B || he t. E, t. A, he hadde wonne D, þ. wunne C, within W || townes W. —

And slow₃ þe Sarezynes alle in same
þat wolde nouzt leue in Cristys name.

þer come the fyrst wykke tydyng
To Quer de Lyoun R., oure kyng;
Off Yngelond hys broþir Jhon, 6335

þat was the fendes flesch *and* bon,
þorw₃ help off þe barouns some
þe chaunceler þey hadde jnome,
And wolde wiþ maystry off hand
Be corownyd kyng in Yngeland 6340
At Estyr-tide afftyrward.

þenne answerde Kyng Richard:
“What deuyt,” he sayde, “hou gos þis?
Telles Ihon of me no more pris?
He wenes þat j wil nouzt leue longe, 6345
þerffore he wolde doo me wronge,
And ziff he wende j were on lyue,
He wolde nouzt wiþ me stryue.

6331 A. slowe the S. Bð, A. slewe the S. W, The S. he slogh A || all s. D, a. and s. W, s. A, by Sayne Jame B. — **6332** Th. w. not leuyñ D, Th. w. not l. W, þ. walde n. lefe B, Th. leuede n. A || on EW || Goddis ð, Godes A. — **6333** Th. came DW, Thenne þ. c. C, Sertus th. c. A, Bot th. thane c. B || þe ferst D, f. E, most C, a A || wicked bW, ill B. — **6334** Cure de Lyon R. W. Q. de Lion R. A, Cor de Lyone R. E, Queor de Lyone D, R. Couere de Lyone B. — **6335** Hou off C, þat of BA || Engelond AD, Englonde W, Ynglande B || h. brodir B, þe kyng D || Johon A. — **6336** w. alle B || the deuelles A, accursyd off C || fleysse D, prey f. B. — **6337** þrouz E, Thorowe B, Throw D || h.] strenthe A || of his b. AE, of b. D || summe A, sone DW, samen B. — **6338** chanceler D, trewe chaunchelere B || hij A, he ð B, f. W || h.] was D || nome A, taken B. — **6339** w. nedis B, w. be W, hymself A || w.] þrow D, by B || mastrie D, strenthe A || honde bW. — **6340** Be crowned EB, Crowned W, Croune hym D, Wolde crouny hymself A || in] of AEW || Jngelonde E, Englonde W, Englonde D. alle Ynglande B, londe A. — **6341** At þe esterne D, At the paske B || t.] day C, f. D || afturward A, there efterw. W, þen a. ð, þat felle nexte a. B. — **6342** Bot thane B, Than W || answered EW || our k. D. — **6343** he s.] f. A || h.] whatt B || goth b, es B, is W. — **6344** Telleþ J. EW, Halt Johon A, Tell men D || of Ric. D, f. W || mare B. — **6345** *und* **6346** *fehlen* A. — **6345** weneth EW, hopith D || w.] f. EW || y lyue not l. E, j l. not l. D, j lyue to l. W, j w. n. lyfe lange B. — **6346** And th. B || w.] wyl C || wrange B. — **6347** A.] f. AD || if bW, f. B || w.] hopyth D, wiste A, knewe W, trowed þat B || on] a E || lyfe B. — **6348** J trowe he B || not ðW || w.] azeyne E, ageynys D || stryfe B. —

- J wole me so off hym bewreke,
 þat al þe world þeroff schal speke. 6350
 And Jhon hym corowne at Estyr-tyde,
 Where wole he þenne me abyde?
 þer is no kyng in Crystyante,
 Sertes, þat schal his waraunt bee.
 J ne may leue it ffor no nede 6355
 þat Jhon my broþer wil do þis dede.”
 “3is, certes,” quod þe messangere,
 “He wyl soo do, by Seynt Rychere.”
 Kyng R. al þis tydyng
 In herte heeld but as lesyng. 6360
 Ffro Gybelyn forþ þenne he wente
 To Bethanye, a castel gente,
 And slow₃ þere many an heþene man,
 And that noble cyte wan.
 þer come oþere messangers 6365
 þat tolde Kyng R., stout and ffers,
 þat Jhon hys broþir wolde bere

6349 und 6350 fehlen AB. — 6349 w.] shall Wð || of h. so C. of h. D ||
 awreke ðW. — 6350 þ. many man þ. D. — 6351 A. giff J. B, A. if
 Johon A, 3yf J. EW, Yf he D || h. crowne E, h. crouneth A, croune
 h. D || at] that W || Esterne-t. D, Paske-t. B. — 6352 Were D, Where AB ||
 will BWD, wile A, wolde E || thane me B, me þ. E, me þanne DW,
 me A || habyde B. — 6353 es B, nys D || naa no k. B || in] of E ||
 Cristyente D, Crystente W. — 6354 S.] f. A || h. warant be D, Jhon
 waranty me A. — 6355—6358 fehlen A. — 6355 Bot j B || ne] f. B ð ||
 m. yt l. D, m. it not l. E, m. byleue W, m. neuer trowe B || f. nakyne
 n. B. — 6356 J. my broder D, my b. J. B, my b. W || wolde ð,
 walde B || do me EB || þat d. ð. — 6357 und 6358 fehlen B. —
 6357 3es D || c.] Sir E, Sere D || q.] seide ðW. — 6358 wol E, hath D ||
 so done D, do s. C. — 6359 And therefore K. B || al] of A. — 6360 In
 h. ne h. it b. B, In h. he huld hit A, Helde in h. b. W, Held it E,
 He helde yt D || as] for a EB, for a fayre D, f. AW. — 6361 F.
 Gebolyne f. he w. W, And fro Gabylyne he w. E, And from Debelyne
 he w. D, And one ane thane fra Gebelyne (das erste e über y) he w. B,
 And by the marin forth he w. A. — 6362 Betonye D, Bytayne E || a]
 the A. — 6363 A. slewe th. BW², A. slewe theyr W¹, A. ther he
 slogh A, A. þ. he slow E, þ. he slow D || mony E, full m. B ||
 a ADB || haythyne B, nobul D. — 6364 th.] þe a || nobul D, riche A || c.
 he w. BWAD. — 6365 þo came oder D, And th. c. o. B, Thanne c. ther
 o. A, Tho c. þer E. — 6366 And t. to R. the f. A. Th. t. R. st. a. fyers W,
 Both st. men a. f. ð. — 6367 And tolde þ. ð || Johon A || h. b.] f. ð. —

Corowne at Estren, he gan to swere,
 Richard was loþ wiþdrawe his hand
 Tyl he hadde wunne þe Holy Land, 6370
p. 87 And slayn þe Sawdon wiþ dynt off sword,
 And avengyd *Jhesu* oure Lord:
 But he beþonʒte hym afftyr þen
 þat he wolde leue þere alle his men,
 And wiþ hys *preuy* meyne 6375
 Into Yngelond wolde hee,
 And asesse þe werre anon
 Betwene hym *and* hys broþer Jhon,
 And come agayn *in* hyng
 To fulffylle hys begynnyng. 6380
 And as he þouʒte *in* hys herte,
 A stout Sarezyn gan *in* sterte
 þat ouʒte Kyng R. raunsoun
 Ffor þe wynnyng off Daroun.
 He spak to Rycharde apertelyche 6385
 Among þe peple pore *and* ryche:

6368 Crowne *δW*, His croune *A*, þe crowne *B* || Esterne *D*, Ester *AEW*
Pasche B || he bigane to s. *B*, he wolde s. *C*, they gunne to s. *A*, y ʒow
 s. *δ*. — 6369 Kyng R. w. lathe *B*, Kyng R. was logh *A*, The kyng
 w. l. *W*, L. w. R. *δ* || to w. *EW*, to drawyn *D* || hond *bW*. — 6370 T.
 þat he *E*, Tul he *D*, Or he *A* || wonne *AEB*, wonnyn *D*, jwonne *W* ||
 þe] that *A* || Lond *bW*. — 6371 slawe the S. *AE*, slewe the S. *W*, Sala-
 dyne wounnyn *D* || dunt of *A*, a *B* || swerd *bB*. — 6372 vengede *B*,
 wrekyng *D* || J. Cristis dede *B*. — 6373 *And* b. h. *D*, But he thoghte *A* ||
 a. than *A*, by þe Holy Goste *B*. — 6374 þ.] *f. AW* || w.] schulde *D* ||
 lete *A* || a.] *f. AW* || menne *D*, man *A*, oste *B*. — 6375 *und* 6376 *um-*
gekehrt A. — 6375 *A.*] *f. A* || h.] a *BW*, a swythe *A*, *f. δ* || priue *AB* ||
 mene *D*, menʒee *B*. — 6376 *And* he i. *A* || Engelond *AD*, Englonde *W*,
 Ynglande *B* || w. aʒee *E*, he w. te *DA*, þenne w. hee *C*. — 6377 sesse *E*,
 abate *A*, pese *B*, pesyn *D*, apease *W* || that warre *W*, that were *B* ||
 sone one none *B*. — 6378 Bytwyne *A*, Betwene *D*, Betwyxe *C*. —
 6379 *cum D*, came *W* || aʒeyne *E*, aye *A* || in his hyghyng *E*, on heing *D*,
 on hyenge *A*, in alle þe hastyng *B*. — 6380 Till f. alle h. *B*, For to f. h. *W*,
 To fulfalle h. *A* || bygynnyng *A*. — 6381—6670 *fehlen B*. — 6381 *A.*] *f. δ* ||
 als *A*, also *W*, Os *D* || th. thus in *b* || his] *f. AD*. — 6382 *A* st.
S. can yn *E*, Ther com a st. *S. A*. — 6383 Th. owed *A*, He haut *D*,
 He ayt *E* || *K.*] *f. δ* || raunsoun *A*, grete raunsone *E*, gret ransome *D*. —
 6384 Daron *A*, þe castel *D. D*, castel Darone *E*. — 6385 *und* 6386
fehlen A. — 6385 *R.*] þe kyng *C* || appertelyche *E*, apartylyche *W*. —
 6386 þ.] his *Wb* || pepil *D*, people *W*, men *E* || p. a.] that were *W*. —

"Sere, þou schalt aquyte me here.
 And alle oure oþer hostagere:
 þorw; my queyntyse *and* my gynne
 I schal doo þe gret tresore wynne; 6390
 More þen an hundryd þousand ponde
 Off ffloryns boþe rede *and* sounde
 Off Saladynes cheeff-tresore,
 And mekyl ryhchesse of here store.
 þertoo j laye in hostage my lyff, 6395
 And my chylðren, and my wyff:
 But 3if j doo þe to wynne þat preye,
 On euele deþ do me to deye!"
 Kyng Rycharde sayd: "þou myscreaunt,
 So as thou byleuest on Termagaunt, 6400
 Tel me now what folk it is,
 I wene it is but al ffeyntys."
 "þoo þat lede þe tresore, saunt fayle,
 Sere, þey are þre þousand chamayle,
 And ffyue hundryd þer are alsoo 6405

6387 Sir kyng *ðW*, And seyde *A* || shat *A* || quyt me *A*, me quyt *ðW* ||
 h.] skere *EW*, sekere *D*. — **6388** o.] thyn *Wð* || oder *D*, othur *A* ||
 ostagere *b*. — **6389** Throw *D*, And thurgh *A*, And prouz *E* || thy
 q. *W*, þin coyntyse *D* || thy g. *WD*. — **6390** s.] wole *A* || the do *Wð* ||
 g.] *f. A* || tresour to w. *b*. — **6391** Mo than *AD*, M. þan *E* || a *D* ||
 h.] *f. D* || thousand *A* || ponde *D*. — **6392** Of] *f. DW* || floreyus *AD*,
 Florence *W*, florans *E* || b.] of gold *AWD*, þat ben *E* || r.]
 hole *WD* || s.] rounde *b*. — **6393** Of Kyng Saladynes *E*, Of
 Saladyn þe Soudan *A*, Of S. þe Soudone *D*, Of the Sarasyne *W* ||
 c.] *f. Wb* || tresour *b*. — **6394** A. other r. of his s. *A*, M. r. *and* oþer
 s. *D*, A. moche more other s. *W*, A. muche more of other s. *E*. —
6395—6398 *fehlen A*. — **6395** in] to *WD* || ostage *D*. — **6396** myn
 chylðryn *D*. — **6397** B. j *Wð* || to] *f. EW*. — **6398** On an eyyll *W*,
f. D || d. must j d. *W*, d. do me d. *E*, Do me to d. amon þis
 day *D*. — **6399** Quod R. *C* || myscreant *D*, mystruaunt *W*, myster
 man *E*. — **6400** *fehlt C*, *ergänzt nach W*, *f. S7b*; As þ. leuest *AE*,
 J wot þ. leuyth *D* || in *E* || Termegant *D*, Turmegane *E*. — **6401** n.]
f. A || f. is þis *E*, f. there is *W*, few it is *D*. — **6402** w.] byleue *W* ||
 is] be *AD* || b. f. *ð*, a. f. *A*, full f. jwis *W*. — **6403** þ.] *f. Wb* ||
 ledith *AW*, leden *ð* || þe] so *W*, *f. E* || tresoure *ðW* || san *A*,
wipout EW, *wipowtyn D* || failes *W*. — **6404** Sir *bW* || ben *ðW*,
 beth *A* || th. thousand *A*, fyue hondred *W*, v hundred *E*, v m *D* ||
 camayle *E*, camaille *A*, camayles *W*, of camayle *D*. — **6405** fif *A* ||
 h.] thousande *W* || þ.] *f. CD* || ben *ðW*, beth *A* || a.] *and* mo *W*. —

Off asses, *and* mules, *and* 3it moo
 þat leden gold to Saladyn,
 Tryyd syluyr, *and* tresore ffyn,
 Fflour off whete, *and* spysory,
 Clopis of sylk, and gold þerby.” 6410
 Sayde Kyng R.: “So God þe deme,
 Is þer mekyl peple þe tresore to 3eme?”
 “3e, Sere,” he sayd, “þer are before
 Kny3tes rydande syxty score,
 And afftyrwarde þousandes ten 6415
 Off swyþe stronge heþene men.
 I herde hem speke in rownyng
 þey were afferyd off þe, Sere kyng.”
 Quod Kyng R.: “þey schal it ffynde,
 þow3 þer were syxty þousynde, 6420
 And j wer but myself alone,
 J wolde hem mete euerylkone.

6406 Of] *f.* *Wð* || assen *A*, Hassis *D* || a. of mulen *A*, a. grete m. *W* || a. 3et mo *D*, bo *A*, also *W*. — 6407 ledeth *AW* || g.] tresoure *E*. — 6408 T. seluer *E*, Drie seluer *A*, Of grete tresour *WD* || a. gold f. *E*, a. ryth f. *D*, a. of f. *W*, good a. f. *A*. — 6409 Of w. *Wð*, *W*. *and* flour *A* || a. spicerie *AW*, a. of spycerye *ð*. — 6410 C.] *f.* *DW* || a. cloth þ. *A*, þat ben ful trye *E*, a. sendel ryth trie *D*, a. sendell grete plentye *W*. — 6411 Kyng R. s. *A*, R. s. *Wð* || þe] me *EW*. — 6412 muche *E*, moche *W*, *f.* *A* || p.] folke *Wb* || the tresour *A*, þat tresour *E*, that *W*, it *D*. — 6413 Sire *AE* || he s.] *f.* *A* || a.] ben *DW*, beth *A* || byfore *AE*. — 6414 rydyng *Wb* || sixty *ð* || schore *D*. — 6415 after cometh *W*, after com *ð* || þ.] suche *EW*, swylke *D*. — 6416 swyche s. *E*, doughty *W*. — 6417 hurde h. telle *A* || in theyr r. *Wb*. — 6418 weryn *D* || aferd *A*, agast *E*, adred *D* || þe S.] þe Jnglyssh *E*, þe Englysshe *WD*, Ric. oure *A*. — 6419 Quath K. R. *A*, R. seide *ð*, K. R. sayd *W* || th. shulle hit f. *A*, that th. scholde f. *W*, þat s. he f. *E*, þat schul þei f. *D*. — 6420 Thogh *A*, þauze *E*, Thow *D* || þ.] they *A* || fourti *D*, twenty *W* || þowsand *ð*, thousande *A*. — 6421 und 6422 umgekehrt *Wð*. — 6421 A.] þauze *E*, þof *D*, Though *W* || w. j *A* || b.] *f.* *DW* || allone *AE*. — 6422 w. h. metyn *D*, w. h. m. *WE*, durst h. abyde *A* || euerychone *AEW*, euericone *D*. — *Zwischen 6422 und 6423 lesen Wb:*

Without helpe of any man *W, f. 87b*
 I wolde them slee or quycke tan

(1 Wiþowtyn *D* || any *A*, eny *E*. — 2 sholde *W²*, shal *A* || s.] seene *D* || or al quit *A*.)

- Doo now sey me anon ryzt
 Where may j ffynde hem þis nyzt?"
 þe Sarezyn sayde: "I þe telle 6425
 Where þey wyll abyde and dwelle:
 Here be souþe, mylys ten,
 þou may ffynde þe heþene men.
 þere þey wole resten *and* abyde
 Tyl more folk come þer ryde." 6430
 þe kyng hym grayþid, *and* wente anon,
 Hys barouns afftyr euerylkon.
 p. 88 Al þat nyzt wiþ ffayr couey
 þey rede fforþ by þe wey.
 þenne sayde þe spy to þe kyng: 6435
 "Sere, make here þy restyng!
 þey are loggyd in þis toun,
 I wyl goo, *and* aspye þer roun.
 Anon j wole to hem goo,
 And brewe hem a drynk of woo, 6440

6423—6456 *fehlen* A. — 6423 D. s. me W, S. þou me E, Tell þou me D. — 6424 m.] shall Wð || þ.] to Wð. — 6425 *und* 6426 *fehlen* Wð. — 6426 þ. w.] þou wylt C. — 6427 s.] syde WD || but myle D. — 6428 3e m. f. D, Th. myght f. W, þere mast þou f. E. — 6429 þ. wyl þ. E, þ. þ. will DW || rest ð. — 6430 mo D || c. r. Wð. — 6433 *und* 6434 *fehlen* WD. — 6433 w.] þat E. — 6434 r.] ryde E || on hur w. E. — 6435 Than WE, Tho D || spac D || þe londes s. D, the Longespay W || vnto W. — 6436 Sir Wð || dwellyng ðW. — 6437 a.] ben ðW || þ.] the Wð || twone W². — 6438 wol E || a. spie D, asp. E || r.] renoune E. — 6439 *und* 6440 *umgekehrt* W. — 6439 Now j DW || wyl ðW. — 6440 of] with W. —

Statt 6431 und 6432 lesen Wð:

As Armes! he cryed anone W, f. 88
Cure de Lyon, now is tyme to gone!
Before wente his Templers,
His Gascoynes and his Hospytalers,
Hors and men were grayde in hyeng, 5
And wente forth with Rycharde our kyng.

1 *Hors and harneys* W || he] ho D || a. þene E. — 2 *They armed hem euericone* D, *His barouns hem armed anoone þene* E. — 3 *Befforne* D, *Byfore* E. — 4 *Gascoyns* D, *Gascoignes* E || *Ospitaleres* E, *Ospitellers* D. — 5 *H. a. m.] His ost ð || w.] was ð || g.] redy* D, *cryed* W || *jn heyng* D, *on highyng* E. — 6 *wip þe k. ð.*

And saye to hem þat Kyng Richard
 Js at Jaffe, to Yngeland ward.
 þey wole me leue wiþ þe beste,
 þenne wole þey gon to reste;
 þenne may þou to hem wende, 6445
 And slou hem alle faste slepende.”
 “Ffy! A debles!” quod þe kyng,
 “God geue þe now an euyl endyng!
 J am no traytour, tak þou kepe,
 To sloo men whyl þey slepe; 6450
 And ryzt now here j wole abyde
 Tyl j see þe Sarezynes come ryde;
 Be cleer day vpon þe ffeeldes
 þey schole see clouen helmes *and* scheldes.
 Be þey dukes, prynces, or kynges, 6455
 Here schole þey make here endynges.”
 þe Sarezyn þe kyng answerde:
 “þy pere is nouzt in myddyl-erde,
 Ne non so mekyl off renou:

6441 s.] tell *W*, schewyn *D* || to] *f. Wb* || þ. þe *K. D.* — 6442 His *D* || at Jaffes *E*, at Jafes *D*, faste *W* || into *DW* || Englonde *WD*, Jngelond *E.* — 6443 wyl *DW* || me l. *WE*, me leuyn *D.* — 6444 And þ. wyl þ. *E*, And þanne þ. w. *D*, And th. wyll than *W* || go *Wð* || to theyr r. *W.* — 6445 And þ. *E*, And than *WD* || Syr m. ye *W*, Sir mayth þ. *D*, Sir þ. maiste *E* || to h.] *f. Wð.* — 6446 s.] take *Wð* || f.] *f. Wð* || slepyng *E*, slepynde *D.* — 6447 Ffey *D* || a deuyll *W*, a delwey *D* || sayd *WE.* — 6448 zeue þe *E*, gyue the *W*, þe gyf *D* || n. an] *f. Wð.* — 6449 þ.] good *WE*, gud *D.* — 6450 slee *Wð* || wil *D*, whan *W* || þ. ben a slepe *E*, þ. lyn *and* slep *D.* — 6451 *und* 6452 *fehlen WD.* — 6451 But now r. h. y wyl *E.* — 6452 j s.] *f. E.* — 6453 on *D*, in *E* || felde *E.* — 6454 Thou schalte *Wð* || cleue *E*, *f. WD* || helme *E*, speres *W* || shilde *E.* — 6455 þ.] it *WD* || d.] erl *D*, erles *EW* || p.] baroun *D*, barouns *E*, barons *W* || kyng *D.* — 6456 All th. shall *W*, H. þ. shul *E*, þere schul þ. *D*, m.] haue *Wð* || endyng *D.* — 6457 Thenne seyde the spie to Kyng Richard *A*: þe] our *WD* || *K. Rycharde* answereth *W.* — 6458 Thi p. is not *ð*, There is no man *W* || in þe mydylþerd *D*, in the m.-erth *W*, in m.-ard *A.* — *Zwischen* 6458 *und* 6459 *lesen WD*:

Duke, baron, ne no knyght *W, f. 88b*
 Is none so hardy ne so wyght.

(1 no] *f. W.* — 2 That ys so dowty ne so w. *D.*)

6459 Be non *C*, Ne man *A* || so moche of *W*, of so muchel *A*, of so muche *E.* —

Weel may þou hote Coer de Lyoun! 6460
 perffore j wole it nouzt forhele
 þer are off Sarezynes twoo so fele
 As þou hast folk in þis cuntree,
 Certaynly, j telle þee.”
 Quod Kyng R.: “God geue þe care! 6465
 þerfore is nouzt myn herte sare.
 Ffor on off my Crystene-men
 Is wurþ Sarezynes nyne *and* ten.
 þe moo þer be, þe more j schal sloo,
 And wreke Jhesu off hys ffoo.” 6470
 Fforþ wente þe spye wiþ þen
 To aspye þe heþene men.
 Al he spyyd here compassyng,
 And tolde it R. oure kyng.
 He gan crye: “Az armes! zare! 6475
 Coer de Lyoun, loo now þey ffare!”
 Anon leep Kyng Richard
 Vpon hys goode stede Lyard;
 And hys Ynglyssh *and* his Templers

6460 mayst þou *W*, myghte he *A* || heyte *D*, be hyght *W* || Cor *E*,
 Quer *A*, Queor *D*, Rycharde Cure *W* || Lyon *W*. — 6461 But th. *A* || y
 wyl *EW*, j wele *D*, woll y *A* || it not *ð*, not it *W*, n. *A* || hele *C*. —
 6462 ben *EW*, be *D*, beth *A* || of] *f. ð* || twyes *W*, thre *A*. — 6463 Os *D* ||
 contre *AE*. — 6464 Stefly *D* || t.] warne *W* || hit the *b*. — 6465 K. R.
 seyde *A*, R. seide *ðW* || G. yiue the care *A*, G. gyue me shame *W*, y
 haue no care *E*, wytowtyn care *D*. — 6466 is my h. n. s. *A*, is
 not m. h. s. *D*, is m. h. n. s. *E*, and my h. be lame *W*. — 6467 Oon
 he seide of *A* || myn *D*. — 6468 worth *A*, worth of *ðW* || n. or
 t. *WE*, fyue a. t. *C*, sexti a. t. *D*. — 6469 Ffast þeder mowe we
 gone *D*; ben *AE* || mo j s. *A*, m. s. we *W*, m. shul we *W* || slon *AE*. —
 6470 A. awreke *EW*, To venge *A* || J. Cryste *W*, God *A* || of]
 vppon *A* || fon *b*. — 6471 þe s. þ. *E*, a spye after þane *D*, there a
 spye after th. *W*, a Sarasyn after th. *A*. — 6472 And aspyed *W*,
 To spie after *A*, And spied of *E*, *And* spyid faste *D*. — 6473 He
 aspyed *ðW*, *And* all he waiteth *A* || h.] his *A*. — 6474 hit to
 R. *A*. — 6475 And g. to c. *A*, He cryed *EW*, þanne he cryd *D* ||
 As a. *ð*, Hors and harneys *W*, a Sarasyn *A* || thare *AW*, pere *E*. —
 6476 Queor de l. tyme is to f. *D*, Cor de l. it is tyme to fere *E*,
 Quer de lyon nough th. f. *A*, And dyght them and made them
 yare *W*. — 6477 l. þe K. *D*, lepte the K. *W*, leped K. *E*, the doughty
 K. *A*. — 6478 On *WD*, Lup vppon *A* || h. s. *Wb* || that hyght
 L. *Wð*. — 6479 A.] *f. Wb* || Englysshe *WD*, barons *A*, barouns *E*. —

Lytly lopen on here destrers, 6480
 And flynges into þe heþene hoost,
 In þe name off þe Holy Goost.
 As þe Sarezynes wiþ here nobelay
 To þe Sawdon were in here way,
 Kyng R. smot hem among; 6485
 þere aros no blysseful song,
 But to Termagaunt *and* Mahoun
 þey cryede faste, *and* to Plotoun.
 Kyng R. a kyng gan bere
 p. 89 þorw; þe herte wiþ a spere, 6490
 Afftyrward hys ax he drow;,
 Many an heþyn hound he slow;
 Some he cleuyd into þe sadyl,
 It bewepte þe chyld in þe cradyl.
 A kyng he cleff vnto þe arsoun, 6495
 þat hym halp nouzt hys God Mahoun.

6480 Lept *E*, Lepyn þo *D*, They lepte anone *W*, Lupen *A* || vpone *E*,
 vpon *A*. — 6481 flougen *A*, flowyn *D*, rod *E*, wente *W* || to *ð*,
 toward *A* || ost *b*. — 6483—6488 *fehlen A*. — 6483 All the *S. WD*,
 Tho *S. E* || h.] one *W*, *f. D* || noblaye *Wð*. — 6484 toke þe *w. E*, wolde
 theyr *w. W*, woldyn *h. w. D*. — 6486 a.] began *WD* || no] a *WE* || b.]
 nobel *E*. — 6487 B.] *f. E* || Termagant *D*, Tyrmegaunt *E* || a. to *Wb* ||
 Mahone *D*. — 6488 f.] helpe *Wb* || a. to Platone *E*, to Syr *P. W*. —
 6489 K.] *f. E* || bygan a *k.* to *b. E*, *g.* on *b. AD*, *g.* downe *b. W*. —
 6490 prouz *E* || þhrow *D*, Thurgh *A*, Them *th. W* || þe] his *E* || h.]
 body *A* || *w.* his *s. E*. — *Statt 6491—6504 liest A, f. 271c*: His erlus *and*
 his barons | Ferde a wode Lyons. — *Zwischen 6490 und 6491 lesen Wð*:

And so he serued an admyrayle *W, f. 89*
 And fyue dukes without fayle

(1 ameraile *E*, emorayle *D*. — 2 wiþowtyn *D*.)

6491 drow *D*, drewe *W*. — 6492 Mony *E*, And *m. C* || honde *D*, man *W* ||
 slow *D*, slewe *W*. — 6493 Somme *E*, Summe *D* || clef *D*, cloue *W* ||
 vnto the *s. ryght W*. — 6494 And slewe bothe swayne and knyght *W*,
 Boþe þe sone *and* þe fader *D*; Hit bywept *E* || *c.* al in *C*. —
 6495 cloue *W* || into *E*, ouer to *D* || arsonē *ð*. — 6496 þ. h. hilp not *E*,
 There ha. hym *n. W*, Him *h.* not *D* || *h. G.*] Sere *D*, *f. W* || Mahone *D*. —
Zwischen 6496 und 6497 lesen Wð:

An erle he smote on the yren hode, *W, f. 89*
 That at the breste the axe withstode

(1 y.] heyerne *D* || h.] hede *D*. — 2 At his gyrdel his *a. w. E*,
 To þe gerdil þe ax wod *D*.)

Many an heþene Sarezyne
 He sente þere to helle pyne.
 þe Templers *and* þe Hospytalers
 Wunne þere manye fayre destrers. 6500
 So longe þey fouzte, so says þe story,
 þat Kyng R. hadde þe vycторы
 þorwz help off hys gode knyztys,
 Stoute in armes *and* stronge in fyktes;
 And manye scapyd wiþ dedly wounde, 6505
 þat ne leuyd nouzt no stounde.
 þey wolde aftyr no more mete
 Kyng R. be wey ne strete.
 Now may ze here of þe wynnyng
 þat þer wan R. oure kyng. 6510
 Hors off prys *and* gret camayle,
 Fyue hundryd *and* ten, saun fayle;

6497 There was full m. a S. W, Mony was þe S. E, Wel m. was þe S. D. — 6498 þat he s. to δ W. — *Zwischen* 6498 und 6499 lesen Wδ:

So swyftely they gan spede W, f. 89
 They destroyed many a stede

(Umgekehrt W. — 1 s.] wyztly E, wytly D || g. hem s. E, gommen s. D. — 2 þere stroyed þey E, þ. slowin þere D || mony E.)

6499 His T. W || a. his W || Ospitellers D, Ospytalers E. — 6500 Wonne E, Came W, Kemyn D || mony E, on DW || desters W. — 6501 fauzt E, fowtyn D || so] f. W || sayth WE, seth D. — 6502 þ. R. δ, Th. they W || h.] wanne δ. — 6503 þrouz E, Throw D || G.] Crysten Wδ || knyzt D. — 6504 Styffe W, Steff D || st.] bold δ || fyzt D. — *Zwischen* 6504 und 6505 lesen Wδ:

And as many he slewe alone, W, f. 89
 As they dyde euerychone.

(1 A.] But E || as m.] also fele δ || slowe δ || allone E. — 2 Os D || dedyn euericone D.)

6505 But mony E, Many on A || escaped W, aschapyd D, laughte A || w.] f. A || dethes Wδ, dithes A || wonde D. — 6506 ne] f. AW || lyuede A W || n. no] no AE, but a D, after but a W || stond D. — 6507 Th. w. hym no m. m. W, Th. wolden Ric. no m. m. D, They þouzt þ. w. neuer m. E, Th. w. no m. Richard m. A. — 6508 Noyþer be w. D, Nother by stithele A, R. by the w. W || ne by str. AW, nor be str. D. — 6509 The hethen hade grete mysse þane D; Nogh A || mow E, moghe A || hure A || of] att A, f. C. — 6510 Of þe good þat R. wane D; þ.] Than A || w. there A, w. W. — 6511 a. many a c. W. — 6512 Fif A || thousand A, m D, thousande W || t.] fyue hondred W, vc D || saunce W, saunz D. —

Syxe hundryd hors, off grete coursours,
 Chargyd al wip riche tresours,
 þat were in coffres bounde ferlye, 6515
 Wip ffyn syluyr and gold ful trye.
 þer were þre hundryd mules *and* moo
 þat pennys *and* spyses boren þoo;
 þer afftyr ffyftene hundryd asse
 Bar wyn *and* oyle, more *and* lasse; 6520
 And als manye wip whete-rede:
 It was to R. a gracyous dede!
 When he al þis tresore wan,
 Home he wente to hys men þan,
 Into Bepany that cyte noble 6525
 Wip þat tresore *and* þe moble.
 He gaff þe hyghe *and* þe lowe
 Off his purchas good jnowe.
 He gaff hem destrers *and* coursours,
 And delte among hem his tresours. 6530
 So Richard partyd hys purchas,
 Off al Crystyndom belouyd he was.

6513 S. h. horses *E*, He hadde s. h. *A* || off] all *D*, and *E* || g.] *f. A* ||
 coursers *A*, coursours *E*. — **6514** All ch. *W*, That were ch. *A* || r.] *f. A* ||
 tresers *WA*. — **6515—6518** *fehlen A*. — **6515** weren cofers b. *E*, w. in c.
 faste jbounde *W*, was jbondyn jn cofers *D* || fer . . . *D*, *f. W*. — **6516** g.
 ryth t. *D*, g. f. rounde *W*. — **6517** M. he had th. h. a. m. *E*, Mul he had
 þ. h. a. m. *D*, M. he had th. thousande a. m. *W*. — **6518** penyis *D*, pannes *W*,
 coupes *E* || sp.] peces *E* || borne *D*, bare *EW*. — **6519** A. f. *D*, A. fyue *W*,
 He hadde f. *A*, And f. *E* || hondred of *W* || asses *E*, assen *A*. — **6520** Borne *D*,
 That bere *A*, Wip him *E* || w. a.] *f. E* || hoyle *D*. — **6521** also m. *AW*, also
 fele *E*, as fele *D* || wip] of *W* || wete *D* || r.] brede *C*. — **6522** þere dede *R. D*,
 Ther dude *R. A*, þer dyde King *R. E*, There *R. dyde W* || g.] noble *ADW*,
 nobel *E*. — **6523** Whan *A* || þ.] that *ADW*, tresour *A* ð. — **6524** He w.
 h. *Wb* || man *W* || þ.] *f. AD*. — **6525** And to *E* || Betanye *DW*, Bytany *E*,
 Constantyn *A*, þe cyte off *B. C* || þe nobel citee *E*, þe noble *CA*. —
6526 tresour *b* || a. w. th. meoble *AD*, w. that m. *W*, a. his meyne *E*. —
6527 yaf *A*, gaue *W*, 3aue *E* || þe] to *W* || heigh *A*, heye *D*, ryche *CE* ||
 a.] he gaf *D*, he yaf *A*, he 3aue *E* || to h. a. to *W* || pore *E*. — **6528** g. j.]
 meche j trowe *D*, ryzt good stoor *E*. — **6529** yaf *A*, 3aue *E*, gaue *W* ||
 stedes *AW* || coursers *W*, coursoure *D*, courouris *A*. — **6530** *fehlt W*;
 d.] partide *b* || tresoure *D*. — **6531** And so he pa. *A* || purches in
 fyers *W*. — *Zwischen 6531 und 6532 W, f. 89b*: Hym betydde a
 well fayre case. — **6532** Of al Cristen-men *E*, Amonge all *Cristyne A*,
 Of many londe *D* || byloued *A*, loued *E*, lorde *W*, chef-lorde *D*. —

- perafftyr in a lytyl stounde
 Come messangerys off mekyl mounde:
 þe bysschop off Chestyr was þat on, 6535
 þat oþir þe abbot off Seynt Albon
 þat brouzte hym lettres speciele,
 Aselyd wiþ þe barouns sele,
 þat tolde hym his broþir Ihon
 Wolde do corowne hym anon, 6540
 At þe Pask, be comen dome,
 But he þe rapir wolde come home;
 Ffor þe kyng off Fraunce wiþ enuye
 Haþ aryuyd in Normandye.
 Quod Kyng R.: “Be Goddes payne, 6545
 þe deuyl has to mekyl mayne!
 Al here bost *and* here deray,
 þey schal abeye it sum day!”
 þere he dwellyd tyl Halewemes,
 And þenne he gan to Jaffes passe. 6550
p. 90 Ffor seuene zer *and* for more

6533 Soone after in *W*, Sone afterward in *D*, So thenne withinne *A*, Sone þ. *E* || a stond *D*, l. st. *W*. — 6534 Kemyn *D*, Ther c. *E*, There came *W* || messangeres *D*, messagere *A*, two m. *W* || meche *E*, f. *ADW*. — 6535 Chestre *A* || þe ton *D*, þere o. *E*. — 6536 And þe a. ð || S. t. *A. D*. — 6537 þ.] And *Wb* || browtyn *D* || h.] f. *Wb* || letters *E*, letteris *D* || speciell *DW*, speciale *A*. — 6538 Jselede *E*, Isealed *W*, Selyd *D* || w. a b. seale *A*. — 6539 þey t. h. *E*, They h. t. *DW*, Th. seyde *A* || þat h. b. *J. E*, that kyng *J. W*, h. b. wolde bere *A*. — 6540 *W. do*] f. *A*, *abgeschnitten und von späterer Hand W. do þe ergänzt D* || h. the crowne vpon *WD*, h. crowne vpon *E*, His corone at Ester they gonne to swere *A*. — 6541—6544 *fehlen A*. — 6541 At Eester *WE*, . . . *terne, von späterer Hand Cisterne ergänzt D* || by the c. d. *W*, to welde þe kyngdome *D*. — 6542 . . . *yf, von späterer Hand Ric. ergänzt D* || he] ye *Wð* || þe senner *E*, sunnier *D* || w.] f. *DW*. — 6543 Was aryse *E*, Was jrosyne *D*, Was rysen *WC*. — 6545 *K. R. seyde A*, þan seide *R. EW*, Qwat q. *R. D* || Godes *A*. — 6546 þe d. hath now *EW*, The d. hath not *D*, Nogh haueth the deuyl *A* || to] f. *AD* || moche *W*, muchel *A*, muche *E*. — 6547 Ffor a *DW* || a. al h. *D* || derray *E*. — 6548 3et þ. *DW* || shull *b* || abie *A*, forsake *E*, bowe *W*, bowin *D* || it] yet *A*, f. *Wð* || some *EAW*. — 6549 Kyng Richard with good entent *A*; And þ. *C* || he] they *W* || soiourned *E*, soiurnyde *D* || Halowmasse *W*, Halowynmasse *E*, Hawymmesse *D*. — 6550 *A. than WD*, þan *E*, f. *A* || he g. to Jaffe p. *W*, to Jafes he g. p. *D*, he passyd to *J. C*, To the cite of Jafes went *A*. — 6551 And f. *A* || a. 3it m. *C*, a. m. *A*. —

þe castel he gan astore.
 Ffyfftene þousand, j fynde in boke,
 He leffte þat castell ffor to loke
 Ffor to kepe weel þat land 6555
 Out off Saladyns hand
 Tyl he agayn come myzte
 Frome Yngelonde, as he has tyzte;
 And þenne he wente to Acres ward,
 þe douzty body Kyng Richard. 6560
 Now off Saladyn speke we
 What dool he made *and* pyte,
 Whenne he wyste off þat caas,
 þat hys tresore robbyd was.
 And ffor hys men þat were slawe, 6565
 He waryd his God, *and* cursyd his lawe,
 And swor he wolde awroken be,
 Myzte he euere hys tyme jsee.
 Soo þat tyme a spye come jn,
 And sayde þus to Saladyn: 6570

6552 He g. the c. to a. *DW*, He dide þe c. wel store *E*, That ilke c. he let store *A*. — **6553** Fyue *AW*, *unleserlich D* || thousand men armed well *A*. — **6554** lafte *E*, let there *WD* || þ. c. f. to l. *E*, þe c. l. *D*, th. c. l. *W*, to wite th. c. *A*, þ. cyte f. to l. *C*. — **6555** And f. *A* || k.] loke *AW* || lond *bW*. — **6556** S.] þe Saryzys *E*, the Sarasyne *A* || hond *bW*. — **6557** T.] But *A* || he ayen c. *A*, he azeyne c. *E*, a. c. he *D*, c. a. he *W*. — **6558** Fro *A* || Engelond *AW* || as he hadde t. *AE*, he h. t. *C*, God it dyght *WD*. — **6559** þanne *DW* || w.] dude hym *A*, thought *WD*. — **6560** þat *EW* || dowty *D*, doghty *A*. — **6561** Nogh of the Soudan *A*, Off S. n. *Wδ* || s. we] begymnyth my jest *D*, begyn j geste *W*. — **6562** *W*. sorwe he m. *A*, þat makyth noyse *DW* || a. what p. *E*, a. gret chest *D*, a. grete hest *W*. — **6563** *und 6564* *fehlen DW*. — **6563** w.] herd *E*, hurde *A*. — **6564** Hogh h. *A* || tresour *AE* || robed *A*. — *Zwischen 6564 und 6565 lesen Wδ*:

Wrothe he was and al abobbyd *W*, f. 90
 For his tresore was thus robbed

(1 al abobed *D*, full sore amoned *E*. — 2 th.] so *E*, f. *D* || jrobbed *D*.)

6565 *fehlt A*; þ.] *f. Wδ* || w. so *E*, w. thus *W* || jslawe *D*, jslayne *W*. — **6566** Therefore was hym nothyng fayne *W*: w.] bad *A*, bete *E*, betyth *D* || Godes *A*, Goddes *δ* || cursith *D* || l.] *f. A*. — *Zwischen 6566 und 6567 A*, f. 272 a: *And* seide he wolde be wreke of this. — **6567** s.] seide *AW* || awrekyd *DW*, awreke *E*, wreke *A*. — **6568** 3if he m. e. *E*, Jf he m. *D*, Whan he m. *W*, Jf euer he m. *A* || se *bW*. — **6569** Jn th. *A* || came a s. *W*, þer came a s. *D*. — **6570** tolde th. *WD*, tolde þis *E*, th. he tolde *A* || to] *f. A*. —

“Lord,” he sayde, “be blyþe off mode,
 Ffor j þe brynge tydynges goode,
 To þyn herte a blyþe present:
 Kyng R. is to Acres went,
 Ffor ouyr he wole to Yngelonde! 6575
 For hym is come swylke a sonde
 That Jhon hys broþer, j þe swere,
 Wole elles hys corowne bere.
 Jaffes he hath astoryd aryzt,
 Wip many a baroun *and* gentyll knyzt. 6580
 Ffyfftene þousand, j wot ffyl weel,
 Schal kepen wel þat castel,
 3iff he may so weel spede
 Tyl he come ffrom his thede.
 But see, lord, wipouten ffayle, 6585
 Ffro his body kyttes þe tayle.”
 Offte was Saladyn wel *and* woo,
 But neuere soo glad as he was þoo.
 þe spye he gaff an hundrid besauntes
 þat brouzte hym þat presauentes, 6590
 And alsoo a fayr destrere,

6571 A l. Wð || he seith *E*, *f. DW* || be now b. *DW*. — 6572 F.] *f. DW* ||
 tything *E*. — 6573 þime *D*, thy *W* || b.] noble *A*. — 6574 jwent *D*. —
 6575 F.] *f. A* || wyll *W*, wolde *D* || into Engeland *A*. — 6576 F.]
f. δW || jcome *W* || a] *f. E*. — 6577 Th.] Ffor *A* || is b. *J. D* || y 3ow
 s. *E*, wolde bere *A*. — 6578 Wyl e. h. crowne b. *E*, Wyll h. crowne
 b. *W*, Wyl now h. crowne were *D*, His corone at Ester they gonne to
 swere *A*. — 6579 Jafes *D*, Jaffe *W*, Jafes castel *A* || he h.] was *C* ||
 storid *bW* || ryght *AE*. — 6580 mony a b. a. *E*, erl b. *A*, m. a ful *D* ||
 g.] hardy *DW*, many a *A*. — 6581 Ffifty *A*, Ffyue *D* || thousand *A* ||
 f.] *f. W* || well *AEW*. — 6582 For to kepe Jafes c. *A*, Schul kepe þe
 toun *and* þe c. *D*, That s. kepe the towne *and* the c. *W*, To kepe þe
 tounne *and* þe c. *E*. — 6583 *und* 6584 *umgekehrt A*. — 6583 Jf *A*, 3. þat *E* ||
 he] 3e *E* || myghte *A*. — 6584 Tul *D*, T. þat *E*, Porto *A* || fro *AE* ||
 lede *E*, nede *D*, stede *W*, owene th. *A*. — 6585 *und* 6586 *fehlen W*. —
 6585 Now let se δ, Nogh lat se *A* || withoute *AE* || faille *A*. —
 6586 Ffrome *D* || kytte *E*, cutte *D*, tukuth *A* || þe] his *AD* || taille *A*. —
 6587 O. w. the Soudan *A*, S. was o. in *W*, S. w. oftyn *D*. —
 6588 B.] *f. A* || so] *f. A* || gladder *A*, mery *W*, wel δ || as] then *A*. —
 6589 gaue *W*, yaf *A*, 3aue *E* || besaunt *A*, besant *D*, bysaundes *E*. —
 6590 The tydyng h. br. *D*, That the tydynges br. *W* || th. ilke
 present *A*, þese new tydynges *E*, to present *D*, to presauentes *W*. —
 6591 a.] therto he yaf hym *A*, *f. DW* || a ryght f. *W*, a ful f. *D*. —

And a robe jffurryd wiþ blaundenere.
 þenne wolde he no lengere abyde,
 He sente aboute on ylke a syde,
 Vpon leme *and* vpon lyff, 6595
 Vpon chyldryn *and* vpon wyff,
 þat þey come to hym belyue
 To helpe hym out off londe dryue
 Kyng R. wiþ hys grete tayle.
 To hym come many an admyrayle, 6600
 Many a duke, *and* many a kyng,
 And many ful gret lordyng
 Off Egypte, *and* off Arabye,
 Off Capados, *and* off Barbarye,
 Off Europ, *and* off Asclauoyne, 6605
 Off Ynde, *and* off Babyloyne,
 Off Grete Grece, *and* Tyre also,
 Off empyres, *and* kyngdomes manye moo,
 Off alle heþene land, j ffynde,
 Ffro þe Grekyssche see to Grete Ynde. 6610
 Charles kyng ne Alysandre,

6592 a] *f. W* || furred *b W* || blaundynnere *E*, blaundemere *W*, blandener *D*, blaunner *A*. — 6593 Tho w. he *E*, Tho nolde he *D*, Tho nolde the Soudan *A* || no] not *D*, *f. A* || long *D*. — 6594 Out s. *A* || on yche a s. *D*, on euery s. *EW*, in euery s. *A*. — 6595 Vppone *EA* || lyme *A*, her lond *E* || a.] *f. D* || vppon *AE* || her l. *E*. — 6596 Vppon *A* || childerne *D*, her c. *E* || a.] *f. AD* || vppon *A* || her w. *E*. — 6597 þey] euery man *A* || to h.] *f. A* || blyue *AE*, blyþe *D*. — 6598—6619 *f. 40 quer durchgerissen, ein Streifen fehlt D*. — 6598 hym] *f. A* || out] *f. E* || l. to d. *A*, land to d. *D*, lyf to d. *E*. — 6599 w.] and *W* || h.] the *A* || g.] *f. W*. — 6600 came *W* || mony *E*, *f. W* || an ammiraille *A*, an emyrayle *D*, a meraile *E*. — 6601 *und* 6602 *fehlen A*. — 6601 Mony (*beidamal*) *E*. — 6602 mony *E* || f. g.] a hethen *E*, . . . ne hey *D*, an other grete *W*. — 6603 Of Jnde, of Perce, of Babiloyne *A*. — 6604 *fehlt D*; Of Capadoey a. of Barberye *E*, Of Arabie and Sessoyne *A*. — 6605 Of E. a. of Ascaloyne *E*, Of Cyre a. of Asclomoyne *W*, Of . . . scholoyne *D*, Of Aufrik a. of Aubone *A*. — 6606 Of Samarye a. of Sesoyne *E*, Of Sa . . . abiloyne *D*, *And* of alle the londes of Alisaudre *A*. — 6607 Grete] *f. C* || a. of T. *E*, a. eke of T. *A* || a.] *f. b*. — 6608 Of many e. a. k. to *W*, *And* of mony another e. *ð*, Of many onother gret e. *A*. — 6609 Of many mo londes than eny man can telle *A*; a. the h. *DW* || londes *E*, kynges that *W*. — 6610 But he that made heuene and helle *A*; Frome *W* || Grekes *W*, Gric . . . *D* || vnto J. *EW*, . . . 3end *D*. — 6611 C. þe k. *Wð*, K. Charleman *A* || nor *E*, ni *A* || Alysandre *ð*. —

- p. 91* Off whom has ben so gret slaundir,
 He hadde neuere swylke an hoost.
 In þe cuntre þer he lay, a coost,
 Ffyue myle it was off brede, 6615
 And more, j wene, so God me rede;
 Twenty myle it was off lengþe:
 It was an hoost off gret strengþe.
 To Jaffe cyte þey comen skete,
 þe Crystene-men þe 3ates dede schete. 6620
 þer was wiþjune a lytyl þrawe
 On boþe halff many man slawe.
 So strong *and* hard was þat batayle,
 þat it fferde, wiþouten fayle,
 As it hadde be ffro heuene lyzt, 6625
 Among þe swerdes þat were so bryzt.
 And euere þe Crystene ful weel ffauzt,

6612 Of wham *A*, O qwone *D* || h. b.] was made *W*, is made δ , that was *A* || so rich a slaundre *A*, muche slaundre *E*, moche slaundre *W*. — **6613** They h. *A*, Ne h. *DW*, H. *E* || s. a.] half þe *EW*, ha. . . *D* || ost *AE*. — **6614** As in *EW*, Os in *W*, Bi *A* || contre *A*, countre *WD*. contrey *E* || þ. he] that *A*, *f. EW* || a.] in *AEW*. — **6615** Ffyf *A*, Ten *E*, *D D* || þey were *E*, it laye *W* || off] in *AEW*. — **6616** r.] spede *E*. — **6617** *und* **6618** *umgekehrt E*. — **6617** And t. *WD*, And fourty *E* || m.] *f. DW* || off] in *A*. — **6618** That w. *AE*, This w. *DW* || oste *b*. — *Zwischen* **6618** *und* **6619** *lesen b*:

Al that erthe duneth hem vnder, *A, f. 272b*
 Ther men myghte hure gret wonder.

(1 þ. al þe e. δ || donyd *E*, deny . . . *D*. — 2 myzt men δ || h.] see *E*, asene *D*.)

und W, f. 91: There men myght se grete wonder
 Of peple that were without nombre.

6619 To Jaffes c. *E*, To Jafes castel *A*, *J. W*, Jafes þe c. *D* || þ. com s. *E*, he went ful s. *A*, aboute þei sett *D*, th. haue aboute jset *W*. — **6620** Oure C.-m. *A*, Many a C.-man *D*, Many a C. *W* || the gates s. *A*, þe 3. s. *E*, to let *WD*. — **6621** A stronge biker ther bygan *A*; were *W* || w.] in *W* δ || þarawe *E*, throw *D*. — **6622** Bytwene hem *and* the hethyn men *A*; b.] either *E* || h.] partyes *W* || moche folke *W*, muche folk *E*, mekyl folk *D* || jslawe *W*. — **6623** st.] stoute *W* || a. so h. *D* || w. the b. *W*. — **6624** fared *W* || withoute *AEW*. — **6625** Os *D* || h. ben frome *WD*, h. *AC*. — **6626** Of helmes th. w. so b. *A*, So clere it was of swerdes b. δW . — **6627** A. allegates *A*, *f. DW* || þe] oure *A* || C.-men *bW* || f.] *f. AE* || well *W* || fouzt *EW*, fawt *D*. —

And slowene Sarezynes, but it seruyd nauzt;
 Ffor it fferde, thar no man axe,
 As þey out off the ground were waxe, 6630
 þat no slauztyr off swerdes kene
 Myzt þere noþyng be sene.
 þe Crystene fledde into þe castel,
 And kepten þe zatys swyþe wel.
 þe Sarezynes þe cyte nome 6635
 To theyr will and to theyr dome.
 þenne began þe Sarezynes
 Vnder þe wal to make mynes.
 þe Crystene-men ffor þe nones
 Al toffrusschyd hem wiþ stones. 6640
 þe Sarezynys zede aboute þe wal,
 And þrewe, *and* schotten in, onyr al;
 Many a brennande scharp quarel
 þey schotten jnto Jaffe castel.

6628 To slee þe S. ne spared þey nouzt δ , Thogh hij slogh the S. *hit* semyd nocht *A*, To slee the S. they had in thought *W*. — 6629 Also hit *f. A*, They *f. E*, The ferdyn *D*, They fared *W* || der *A*, as *EW*, os *D* || no m.] of þe ground *E*, of the erth *W*, of þe herthe *D* || axen *C*, þey spronge δ *W*. — 6630 As th. were fro g. w. *A*, As þ. o. o. the g. w. waxen *C*, So fele þ. were olde and zong *E*, So many there were of olde and yonge *W*, So many þer were olde *and* zong *D*. — 6631 slauter *D* || of] with *A* || swerde *E*. — 6632 þ. m. nozt *E*, Ne m. amonge hem *A*, Jn that batayll m. *WD* || ben *W* || yseene *E*. — 6633 Tho the *W*, Oure *A* || C.-men *A* || flow *E*, flogh *A*, flowin *D* || to *E*. — 6634 kepte *b* *W* || gates *AWE* || well *EW*. — 6635 haue þe c. take *C*. — 6636 þe Crystene-men þey þouzte to awake *C*; well *W* || a. her d. *E.A.* — 6637—6656 *f. 40 durchgerissen, ein Streifen fehlt D.* — 6637 Than b. *W*, þo bygan *E*, Thanne begynne *D*, Anon bygumne *A* || þe] many a *W* || Sarezyn *Wb.* — 6638 The castell-wall to vndermyne *Wb.* — 6639 Oure C.-m. *A*, The C. *D*, And the C. *W*. — 6640 Tofrusshid *A*, Tofrusshe *W*, Tobrestyn *D* || w. harde s. *A*, bothe body and bones *W*, body . . . *D*. — 6641 þe S. yode *W*, The S. zedyn *D*, They went *A* || the castel-wal *A*. — 6642 shoten a. threwen *A*, shotte in *W*, sheet yn *E*, schotyn in *D*. — 6643 *und* 6644 *fehlen W.* — 6643 Mony *E* || a.] was the *A* || brennyng *EA*, brennynd *D* || s.] *f. EA.* — 6644 shoten *AD*, sheet *E* || Jafes *A*, þe *E*. — *Zwischen* 6644 *und* 6645 *liest* δ *W*:

And oure to hem sheet as swythe, *E, f. 38*
 And mony of hem þey made vnbythe.

(1 o. men to *W* || sh.] *f. W.* — 2 Many of *DW*.)

- þey souȝten where þey myȝte beste 6645
 Oure Crystene-men agreue meste.
 At þe laste a ȝate þey ffounde
 Nouȝt ffast schet, at þat stounde.
 þere þey ffound strong metyng
 Wiþ swerdes *and* speres fful greuyng. 6650
 To wedde þey leffte a þousynd men,
 And off þe Crystene were slayn ten.
 þe Sarezynes, þouȝ þey were stoute,
 At þe ȝate men putte hem oute.
 þe Sarezynes ffor no nede 6655
 þat day ne myȝte þey nouȝt spede.
 At nyȝt, be þe mone cler,
 þe Crystene sente a messenger
 To Kyng R. to Acres cyte,
 And prayde þe kyng for Goddes pyte 6660
 þat he scholde to hem come,
 Or ellys þey were alle jnome.
 þey tolde hym þe harde caas
 Off þe Sawdonys hoost hou it was;
 And but he come to hem anon, 6665

6645 Th. sought *W*, Th. soutyn *D*, þe Sarysyns souȝt *E*, Ouer al they prouede *A* || w. th. m.] *f. A*. — 6646 The Criste . . . *D*, O. C.-m. to greuy *A*, Greue the C.-m. *W*, Greue C.-m. *E*. — 6647 So att *A* || gate *EW*. — 6648 Not f. shotte *W*, N. hard yshet *E*, That was n. sperrid *A* || in th. st. *AE*, in they sonde *W*, *and* in þei wounde *D*. — 6649 But þ. *E* || founde *EW*, hadde *A* || a st. *AEW*. — 6650 *W*. speris a. with launce gretynge *A*, Of axes a. of swerdes keruyng *E*, Of launces a. swerdes caruyng *W*, *W*. . . rdes keruyng *D*. — 6651 w.] grounde *W* || lafte *E*, layde *W*, . . . dyn *D* || a.] *and* *D* || thousand *A*, þousand *EW*. — 6652 *A*.] *f. EW* || of oure *C. A*, Of ours there *W* || w. slawe *E*, *f. A* || bute t. *AEW*, siche t. *D*. — 6653 Thoughte they w. neuer so st. *W*, Were the S. neuer so st. *AE*, . . . neuer so st. *D*. — 6654 gate *EW* || m. droue *E*, they pult *A*, they p. *W*, þei heldyn (*zweimal geschrieben*) *D*. — 6655 *und* 6656 *umgekehrt* *WD*, letztes *Verspaar* *D*. — 6655 But that day *f. A*, þat day *f. E*, . . . wyne oure men *f. D*. — 6656 Th. d. m. they *W*, The Sarasyns m. *AE* || not *DW*, noþing *E*. — 6657 *A n. E*, A knyght *W*, Att euen *A*. — 6658 Oure *C. A*. — 6659 *R. K. A* || Acrys *E*. — 6660 p.] bade *E*, badde *E* || þe k.] hym *Wb* || Godes *A*. — 6661 shulde *E* || c. to h. þan *C*, to helpe *c. W*. — 6662 *And e. W*, Other *A* || þ.] hij *A* || scholde ben a. jtan *C*. — 6663 al þe h. *EW*, altogeder that *A*. — 6664 *S. ost A*, hethen ost *E*, Sowdan *W*. — 6665 *A*.] *f. b* || he] ȝe *EW*. —

þey were forlorn euerylkon.

Kyng R. answeyrd anon ryȝt:

“Weel j knowe þe Sawdonys ffyȝt;

He wole make a lytyl deray,

And also tyt he wole away.

6670

J nele for hym to hem wende;

But sone socour j schal hem sende.”

He callyd to hym hys neveu,

A baroun off ryȝt gret vertew

þat hyȝte Henry off Champayn,

6675

And bad hym wende to Jaffe playn.

p. 92 “Tak”, he sayde, “wiþ þe þyn hoost,

And abate þe Sawdonys boost.”

“Az armys!” anon he gan crye

Among hys hoost; þey scholde hyȝe

6680

Wiþ Sere Henry ffor to wende

Jaffe to helpe, *and* to deffende

Agayn þe Sawdon Saladyn

And many a cursyd Sarazyn.

6666 w.] ben *EW* || forlore *b*, but deed *W* || euerichon *bW*. — 6667 K.] *f. DW* || auswerd *E* || a. r.] tho aplyght *W*. — 6668 Full well *W* || k. j *AW*. — 6669 wyl *EW* || m. bute a *AW* || l.] *f. W* || derray *E*. — 6670 A. als quit *A*, A. anoone *E*, At the walles *W* || he w.] and go *W*, flee *E*, he w. flen *A* || a.] hys w. *a*. — 6671 I wyll not f. h. *W*, I nyl f. h. *E*, J ne wille f. h. *A*, F. h. will j noghte *B* || to h.] thider *A*, thedir *B*. — 6672 s.] sum *C*, good *A* || y wyl h. s. *E*, j wyll them secour *W*, s. j wol h. *A*, j s. theym so. *B*. — 6673 *und* 6674 *fehlen* *A*. — 6673 He cleped to h. *EW*, And to h. he c. *B* || h. eme j saye *B*. — 6674 A ryche duk *E* || r.] *f. EBW* || vertu *E*, vertue *par* ma faye *B*. — 6675 He h. *E*, He callith his neveu *A* || Sir H. *Bb* || Henre *A*. — 6676 b.] *f. E* || Jaffys *E*, Jafes *A* || p.] agayne *B*. — 6677 T. w. the he s. *A*, And t. w. þe he s. *E*, And s. t. w. the *W* || þyn] this *W* || ost *bB*. — 6678 a.] loke þat þou felle *B* || Sowdannes *E*, Sarazenes *B*. — 6679 As a. *bB*, Hors and harneys *W* || a.] thane *B*, hastily *A*, *f. EW* || he] Sir Henry *B* || g.] let *AB*, dyde *E*. — 6680 A. h. ost *E*, That his ost *A*, þat alle his oste *B* || þat þey *E*, *f. AB* || schulde *E*, scholden *B* || hye *EB*, on hie *A*. — 6681 And w. *BW* || Sir *EBW*, therl *A* || swythe forthe w. *B*, to Jafes w. *A*. — 6682 And Jaffes h. *E*, And Jaffe h. *W*, J. to socoure *C*, The cite h. *A* || a.] for *A*, *f. W* || desende *W*. — 6683 *und* 6684 *fehlen* *A*. — 6683 Azene *E*, Ayenst *W*, Owte of the handes *B* || the cursed *S. W*, of Sir *S. B*. — 6684 And slaa þat c. *S. B*, And awreke you of the *S. W*, Awreke ȝow of þe *S. E*. —

On morwe wente þere *wip* Sere Henry 6685
 Many a baron *and* knyzt hardy.
 Gascoyn, Spanyard, *and* Lumbard
 Ffor þe byddyng off Kyng Richard.
 þey wenten fforþ be þe maryn
 Tyl þey comen to Palestyn. 6690
 Off Saladynys hoost þey seyen þen
 Al þe cuntre coueryd *wip* heþene men;
 And whene þe Sawdon off hem herde,
 Swythe towarde them he ferde;
 And whenne þe Duke Henry it wiste, 6695
 He fledde azen, be *Jhesu* Chryste,
 þat he ne made no taryyng
 Tyl he come to R. oure kyng,
 And seyde he ne sey3 neuere ne herde
 In al þis wyde myddyl-erde 6700
 Haluyndel þe peple off men
 þat Saladyn has, be doune *and* den.

6685—6686 *und* 6687—6688 *umgestellt in A.* — 6685 On the morowe *W.* At morne *B.* A morow *E* || th. we. *A.* w. *EW.* Arely w. forthe *B* || w.] *f.* *BW* || Syr *WEB.* therl *A* || Herry *E.* — 6686 Mony a b. a. *E.* And m. a good *W.* And *wip* hym barouns a. *B* || knyghttis full h. *B.* — 6687 Gascoynes Spaynardes *E.* Gascoynes Spanyardes *W.* Gascoyns Spaynelles Ffrance-men *B.* Spanneff *G. C.* Both Frenssh *A* || a. eke *L. A.* a. Lumbardes *E.* — 6688 Thurgh the b. *A.* At þe commaundement *E* || Richardes *E.* — 6689 *und* 6690 *fehlen A.* — 6689 went *EB* || furth *E.* f. ay *B.* — 6690 Always by the reuere of Chalyne *B;* come *E.* came *W* || to] at *E* || Palestryne *W.* — 6691 Of Saledynes ost *E.* The Sarasynes h. *W.* And Sir Saladyne oste at þe laste *B.* Fful sone the Soudan his ost *A* || þ. sey *E.* there th. sene *W.* þ. gane see *B.* sey *A.* — 6692 That al a contre hit bywrey *A.* Al þe contrey was bewray *E.* All the countre full j wene *W.* How that it laye sprede ouer the contre *B.* — 6693 *und* 6694 *fehlen B.* — 6693 Of her comyng þe S. h. *EW.* — 6694 S. to h. ward *E.* Smartly ayenst h. *A.* Agayn hem also soone *C.* — 6695 *A.] f.* *EW* || Whan *W.* w. þat *B* || þe] *f.* *W* || erl *A* || Herry *E* || it] þis *EW.* — 6696 *f.]* turned *E* || azeine *E.* agayne *BW.* — 6697 And he m. *W.* And ther he ne m. *B.* But he m. *A.* þat he ne had *E* || tarienge *A.* tarynge *W.* — 6698 T. þat he *B.* T. they *W* || came *W.* — 6699 *A. s.] f.* *A* || he sawe n. *E.* he n. sawe *W.* Sir sothely j ne sawe n. zitt *B.* He sey n. *A* || ne] ni non *A.* — 6700 *fehlt A;* th.] þe *E* || medill-erthe *B.* — 6701 Halfendel *AB.* Nouzt h. *E.* Not halfe dele *W* || pople *B.* — 6702 *p. S.]* The Soudan *A* || hadde *b.* hath *W.* —

"No tungge", he seyde, "may hem telle;
 I wene þey comen out off helle."
 penne answerde Kyng Richard: 6705
 "Ffy, a debles, vyle coward!
 Schal j neuere, be God aboue,
 Trustene vnto Frenssche-mannes loue!
 My men þat in Jaffe beth,
 They may wyte the of theyr deth! 6710
 Ffor þy deffawte, j am adred,
 My goode barouns beþ harde bested.
 Now, for þe loue off Seynte Marye,
 Schewe me quykly my galye!
 Now to schyp, on *and* oþir, 6715
 Ffadyr *and* sone, eme *and* broþir!
 Alle þat euere loue me,
 Now to schyppe, *pour* charyte!"
 Alle þat wepne ber myzte,
 To schyppe þey wente anon ryzte, 6720
 And wenten agayn to Jaffe ward
 Wip þe doughty Kyng Richard.

6703 Ne no *B* || tonge *EB* || ne m. *B*. — **6704** w.] trowe *B* || þ.] hij *A* || com *E*, beth come *A*, bene commen *B* || o. off] fro *A*. — **6705** Thanne *A*, Bot thane *B* || answerid *A* || the *K. R. B*. — **6706** Now ffy *B* || debylls *B*, deuylls *W*, deuelles *E* || þou v. *B*, foule *A*, þou foule *EW*. — **6707** Ne s. j *BW*, *J s. b* || by *G*. aboffe *B*, for þy loue *E*. — **6708** Truste *W*, Trayste *B*, Triste *b* || to *EW*, to no *A*, one *B* || Ffranche-manes luffe *B*, Ffrensshman by God aboue *E*. — **6709—6710** *und* **6711—6712** *umgestellt* *A*. — **6709** Myn m. *A*, þe Cristyne *B*, The Cristen-men *W*, þo Cristen-men *E* || Jafes *A*, Jaffys *E* || bee *C*, ware *B*. — **6710** Mowe w. the hure d. *b*, May wele whitte þe alle þ. care *B*, 3iff þe be slayn j wyte it þee *C*. — **6711** Thurgh thi *A*, And thorowe *B* || defawte *AB* || adrad *E*, drede *B*, sor dred *A*. — **6712** þat my *E* || full g. *B* || barones *A* || ben *EW*, are *B* || harbestade *E*, bestadde *W*, alle euyll bystadde *B*, bysted *A*. — **6713** Bot n. *B*, *f. A* || luffe *B*. — **6714** Take me q. *E*, Grethe smartly *A*, Swythe sh. me *W*, Schowse forthe Enberly *B*. — **6715** *und* **6716** *fehlen* *W*. — **6715** Nogh to s. *A*, And stow faste gose *and* schippes 3ow bothe *B*. — **6716** The f. the s. the e. a. the b. *B*. — **6717** And a. th. *B*, A. tho th. *W*, loueth *A*, now luffes *B*. — **6718** Nogh to s. *A*, To s. n. *W*, Goose to s. now faste *B* || p.] *par* *A*, *pur* *B*, for *EW*. — **6719** *And* a. *AB* || wepyne *E*, wapyne *B*, euer wepen *W*. — **6720** To s. the w. *W*¹, þ. w. to s. *C*, To s. w. *E*. — **6721** wente ayen *A*, hiede a. *B*, hyed hem *EW* || Jaffes *E*, Jafes *A*. — **6722** þe noble *C*, our lord *A*. —

Now herkenes of my tale soþ,
 þow3 j swere 3ow none oþ!
 J wole rede romaunce non 6725
 Off Pertenoþe, ne of Ypomadon,
 Off Alisaunder, ne of Charlemayn,
 Off Arthour, ne off Sere Gawayn,
 Nor off Sere Launcelet-de-Lake,
 Off Beffs, ne Gy, ne Sere Vrrake, 6730
 Ne off Ury, ne of Octauyan,
 Ne off Hector, the stronge man,
 Off Jason, ne off Hercules,
 Ne off Eneas, ne off Achylles.
 I wene neuere, par ma fay, 6735
 þat in þe tyme off here day,
 Dede ony off hem so dou3ty dede
 Off stronge batayle *and* gret wy3thede,
 As dede Kyng Rychard, saun fayle,
 At Jaffe in þat batayle 6740

6723 Herken n. *W*, Bot n. herkyns *B*, Herkeneth *E*. Lvsteneth noch *A* || to m. t. s. *E*, my t. is s. *A*, how my t. goth *W*, my t. for it es s. *B*. — **6724** þau3 *E*, Thogh *A*, þof þat *B* || y no s. *A* || to 3. *W*; on *A*, 3. þerto *B* || nane *B*, an *C*. — **6725** und **6726** in der *Mitte der Zeilen einiges unleserlich C*. — **6725** wyl 3ow r. *EW*, will 3ow nenen *B* || romayns *W* || now n. *B*. — **6726** Perteneþ *E*, Pertynappe *B*, Prose ne of Pene *A* || of] *f. A* || Ypomadone *B*, Ypomydone *W*, Yponedone *E*, Ipmadon *A*. — **6727** Ne of *W*, Ne *E* || Alisaundre *A*, Alysaunder *E*, Alexander *B* || of] *f. A*. — **6728** Ne of *E* || Arthor *E*, Kyng *A. B*, Kyng Arthour *A* || *Sir B*, *f. bW*. — **6729** Ne 3itt of *B* || *Sir B*, *f. bW* || Lancelot *A*, Launcelet *WB* || de] þe *C*, du *A*. — **6730** Ne of *EW*, *f. A* || Beues *EWB*, Beoues *A* || ne] of *Sir B*, *f. A* || Guy *W* || ne Sydrake *E*, ne Cidrake *A*, of Sydrake *W*, ne of Errake *B*. — **6731** und **6732** das Ende der *Zeilen unleserlich C*. — **6731** Ne of Ely *E*, Nor of Vly *B*, Of Oliuer *A* || nor 3itt of *Sir B* || Otuan *A*, Octouyane *B*. — **6732** Nor 3itt of *Sir B* || Ector *A*, Eitor *EB* || strange *B*. — **6733** Ne of *EW* || Jasyne *E* || ne 3itt of *B*, neyther of *W* || Ercoles *b*, Erules *B*. — **6734** Of *AB* || Enneas *E* || ne 3itt of *B*, neyther of *W*. — **6735** J trowe n. *E*, Y ne leue n. *A*, Ffor j ne wene n. *B*, They ne wanne n. *W*. — **6736** þ.] *f. EW* || In theyr t. *A*, by the t. *A* || of] by *W*. — **6737** Did *B*, Dude *A*, And *W* || any *B*, noone *E*, anie *A*, anone *W* || doghty a d. *A*, many d. d. *B*, d. d. *W*. — **6738** With st. *W*, Ne so st. *W*, Nor 3itt so strange *B*, So st. a *A* || bataille *AW*, batell *B* || ne so w. *A*, ne wipstede *E*, ne of felowrede *W*, in þaire nede *B*. — **6739** dide *K. R. E*, dude *K. R. A*, *K. R.* dide *B* || saunce *B*, without *bW*. — **6740** Jafes *A*, Jaffes *E*, þe cyte off *J. C* || in this ilke *B*, at th. stronge *W* || bataille *AB*. —

Wiþ hys ax *and* hys sword;

His soule assoile Jhesu oure lord!

It was before þe heyze myd-nyzt,

þe mone *and* þe sterres schon ful bryzt,

Kyng R. vnto Jaffe was come,

6745

Wiþ hys galeyas alle *and* some.

þey lokyd towarde þe castel,

þey herde no pype ne flagel.

þey drowz hem nyz to þe lande

3iff þey myzte vndyrstande;

6750

And þey ne cowde nouzt aspye,

Be no voys off menstralsye,

þat quyk man *in* þe castel ware.

Kyng R. þenne become ful off care:

“Allas”, he sayde, “þat j was born,

6755

My goode barouns ben forlorn!

6741 a. with h. *AE* || swerd *b*, spere *B*. — 6742 H. s. asoile *A*, H. saule now a. *B*, A. h. s. *W*, H. s. haue *C* || J. i. *W*, oure lorde so dere *B*, oure swete lorde *E*. — 6743 Hit *E* || byfore *EB*, aboute *A* || þe m. *EB*, m. *W*, high m. *A*. — 6744 M. a. sterre *EW*, That m. a. sterre *A*, The m. a. the sternnes *B* || gon shyne *E*, shene *A* || f.] well *W*, *f. b*. — 6745 K.] *f. EW* || was to J. *W*, was to Jaffys *E*, was to Jafes *A*, to J. *B*. — 6746 galays *Bb*. — 6747 He l. *AB*, And herken *E*, And herkened *W* || towarde *B*, vp to *C*. — 6748 He ne h. p. *E*, He ne hurde p. *A*, Bot he h. noþer p. *B*, If he myght here taboure *W* || ne flogell *b*, or f. *W*, ne belle *B*. — 6749 *und* 6750 *fehlen W*. — 6749 They drowe h. *E*, Thanne he drogh hym *A*, Bot thane they drewe þame *B* || nyr *A*, nere *EB* || vnto *B*, *f. A* || lond *b*. — 6750 Yf *A*, Gyff þat *B* || þ.] he *A* || m. ought *AB* || vnderstond *ABE*. — 6751 But he couthe n. *A*, But þey ne myzt nowz-where *E*, Bot ne couthe righte n. *B*, And he n. c. *W*. — 6752 Be nokyns sounde of *B*, By voyce ne by *W*, By no manere *A*, No noyse ne noo *E* || menestrancie *A*, mynstralsye *EBW*. — 6753 Th. eny q. *A*, What q. m. *EW*. — 6754 þo was K. R. ful *E*, Ful bycam R. *A*, And þerfore fulle bycome K. R. *B*, Tho became his herte full *W* || of all c. *A*. — 6755 *und* 6756 *fehlen W*. — 6755 bore *b*. — 6756 barouns *E* || beth nogh forlore *A*, y haue forlore *E*, j hafe f. *B*. — *Zwischen* 6756 *und* 6757 *lesen EW*:

Fful hard þan wept Kyng Ric.,

E, f. 39b

And wrong his hond, and tare his berde.

“A Jhesu, now þy socoure!

To longe haue y made soiour!

(1 Well sore th. *W*. — 2 *A*.) *f. W* || hondes *W* || barde *W*. — 4 y h. *W*.)

Slayn is Roberd off Leycestre,
 þat was myn owne curteys meystre;
 Ylke here off hym was wurþ a knyzt!
 And Robert Tourneham, þat was so wyzt, 6760
 And Sere Bertram, and Sere Pypard,
 In batayle þat were wys and hard;
 And alsoo myn oþere barouns,
 þe beste of all my regyouns, 6765
 þey ben slayne and all totore,
 Hou may I lengere leue þefore;
 Hadde j be tyme comen hedyr,
 J myzte haue sauyd al togedyr!
 Tyl j be wreken off Saladyne,
 Certys, my ioye schal j tyne!" 6770
 þus waylyd Kyng R. ay
 Tyl it were spryng al off þe day:
 A wayte þer com in a kernel,
 And pypyd a moot in a flagel.
 He ne pypyd but on syþe, 6775

6757 Now s. *EW*, Aslawe *A* || j wote es *B* || Robert *bW*, Sir Robert *B* || of] *f. BW* || Leicester *E*, Mortemere *W*. — **6758** my c. m. *A*, my c. maister *E*, my full c. maystir *B*, Erle of Leycestere *W*. — **6759** Euery *bW*, J. ane *B* || h.] leme *C* || of his hede w. *B* || worth *bWB*. — **6760** A. Sir *R. B* || Thorname *B*, Doreham *E*, of Turkham *A* || so] *f. A*. — **6761** A.] *f. A* || Sir *BWb* || Brandis *EW* || Sir *BWb* || Pyttarde *W*. — **6762** That in batelle were *B*, That in batayll was *W*, Jn b. þey w. *E*, Jn bataille w. *A*. — **6763** A. othur mo of my barons *A*, And mony of my good b. *E*, A. many of my balde b. *B*, And all my good b. *W*. — **6764** of] in *C* || all] *f. C* || my *f. E* || regions *A*. — **6765** Th. be slawe *E*, Beth nogh slawe *A*, Was sl. zisterdaye *B* || a. toterye *E*, unleserlich *C*, at morowe *B*. — **6766** H. myght *W*, Allas h. *A* || y leue longe *E*, j l. lyue *W*, j lyfe langare *B*, y leue *A* || þ.] for sore *A*, for sorowe *B*. — **6767** und **6768** fehlen *B*, umgekehrt *W*. — **6767** If j h. *W* || come by t. b, c. be t. *W* || hider *A*, f. *W*. — **6768** s. hem all togider *A*, s. all myne *W*. — **6769** und **6770** umgekehrt *EW*. — **6769** T. that j *B*, But y *A* || wreke *A*, wroke *E*, wroken *B*, awreked *W* || off] one *BW* || S.] þe Sowdan *EW*. — **6770** Now c. *B* || j sh. my i. t. *A*, j mone my joye alle t. *B*, y sh. neuer be blyth man *EW*. — **6771** And th. *B* || K. R. w. *A*, syghed K. R. *W*, fure K. R. *B*. — **6772** Forte hit *A* || was *bW*, came *W* || þe spryngunge of the d. *B*, ajen þe d. *E*, ayein the d. *A*, ayenst the d. *W*. — **6773** A w. th. stode *W*, þat a w. c. *B*, Thanne c. a w. *A*, A w. wente *E* || into *A*, at *W*, till *B*, to *E* || a] þe *E* || cernel *A*, cornell *W*, kinnelle *B*, torelle *E*. — **6774** A. ap. *C* || m.] note *BW*, lite *A* || into a flogel *A*, wip a flogell *E*, with a flagell *W*, wondirly schille *B*. — **6775** He hadde p. *AB* || on] a *EB*. —

He made many an herte blyþe.
 He lokyd down, *and* sey3 þe galeys,
 Kyng R. *and* his nauueys.
 Schyppys *and* galeyys wel he knew;
 þenne a meryere note he blew, 6780
 And pypyd: "Seynyours! or suis! or sus!
 Kyng R. is jcomen to vs!"

But whenne þe Crystene herde þis,
 In herte þey were glad jwis.
 Erl, baroun, squyer, *and* kny3t, 6785
 To þe walles þey sterten anon ry3t,
 And sey3 Kyng R. here lord;
 þey welcomed hym wip mylde word:
 "Welcome, lord, in Goddes name!
 Oure care is turnyd al to game." 6790
 Kyng R. hadde neuere jwis
 Haluyndel so mekyl blys.
 "A3 armes!" he cryede, "makes 3ow 3are!"

6776 Mony an h. he m. b. *E*, M. an h. he m. b. *W*, When he m. m. ane h. full b. *B*, That he ne m. m. a. herte b. *A*. — **6777** adoun *b* || segh *A*, sawe *EBW* || þe] *f. EW* || galey *C*, galyes *W*, galys *B*. — **6778** K. R. a. alle h. *B*, And alle K. *Richardis E*, Off K. R. a. h. *C* || nauuey *C*, nauueys *W*, nauys *B*. — **6779** Shyppe *W*, The s. *B* || a.] *f. E* || galeis *b*, sayle *W*, the galys *B* || ful w. *EB*. — **6780** And thanne a murier n. *A*, A mery n. þan *EW*, And a mery n. thane full sone *B*. — **6781** p.] cryed *W* || Seignours *b*, Suse *B* || sus *bWB* || or] *f. W*. — **6782** Ffor K. *B* || es *B* || come *AW*, comen *B*, *f. E* || to] till *B*, amonge *W*, amonges *b*. — **6783** *und* **6784** *fehlen A*. — **6783** Whan *W*, *W. E*, *B. w.* þat *B* || *C.*-men *E* || herden *B*, wyste *C*. — **6784** Jn hertis *B*, Theyr hertes *W* || þ. weren full g. *B*, became lyght *W*, þ. hadde gret ioie *C*. — **6785** Eorlis *A*, Erles *BW* || barons *ABW* || squyers *WB*. — **6786** Vnto *B* || wall *A* || þ. went *B*, lepin *A*, ronne *E*, ranne *W* || a.] *f. W*. — **6787** A. saw *EW*, A. whenne they sey *A*, A. when þay sawe *B* || K.] *f. A* || h. owne *l. C*. — **6788** þ. cryede to h. *C*, All hij criede *A* || w. blythe w. *W*, all at one w. *B*, att on w. *A*. — **6789** Wolcome *l. A*, And seide w. *l. E*, And sayd *l. w. W*, *W. l.* þay seid *B* || Godes *A*. — **6790** Al o. *c. E*, All our sorowe *W*, O. sorowe nowe *B* || es *B* || tournyd *EBW*, tournd *A* || al] *f. bW* || gamen *B*. — **6791** Bot whene K. R. *B*, *R. W*, K. *E* || h. n. in hert y. *EW*, tho he wiste this *A*, wistyn this *B*. — **6792** Halfedele *W*, He was neuer halfe *B*, He hadde neuer *A* || so muche *b. b*, so moche *b. W*, so m. ioie *and* *b. C*, so fayne ywys *B*. — **6793** He gan to crie "As a. y." *A*, And as a. he c. dose makis 3. *B*, As a. he c. þere *E*, Hors and harneys he c. thare *W*. —

- To hem þat wiþ hym comen ware.
 “We ne haue lyff but on: 6795
 Selle we it dere, boþe fflesch *and* bon;
 Ffor to cleyme oure herytage
 Slee we þe houndes off euyll rage!
 Who so doutes ffor here manace,
 Haue he neuere syzt off Goddys face! 6800
 Take me myn axe in myn hande
 þat was wroughte in Ynglande:
 Jt sall þis daye do god seruyce,
 þat many a Sarazyne sall agryse!
 Here armure no more j ne doute 6805
 p. 94 þenne it were a pylche-cloute.
 þorw3 grace off God in trynpte,
 þis day men schal þe soþe jsee!”
 Al þe fferst on lande he leep,
 Of a dozeyn he made an heep. 6810
 He gan to crye wiþ voys cler:
 “Where are þese heþene pawtener

6794 To h. th. w. h. jcome w. *A*, Azene þe Saryzys he wold fare *E*, Ayenst the Sarasynes for to fare *W*. — **6795—6800** folgen zwischen **6806** und **6809** *A*. — **6795** Lordinge *A* || we haueth *A*, we h. he seyde *C* || life *WB*. — **6796** Sulle *A* || dure *A*, *f. C* || b.] *f. b* || *f.*] blode *B*. — **6797** c.] chalange *E*, chalenge *W*. — **6798** Slaa *B* || þe Saryzys *EW*, the paynyme *A*, thies paynymes *B* || full off r. *C*, in e. r. *b*, on e. r. *W*. — **6799** And w. *AB* || so] that *AB* || douteth *A*, dowttes *B*, dredeth him *E*, hym douteth *W* || *f.*] of *B*, *f. A* || h.] *f. EW* || manas *bB*, menace *W*. — **6800** H. he heuer s. *A*, Mot he se n. *E*, Ne se he n. *W* || of Godes f. *A*, God in þe f. *E*, in G. f. *W*. — **6801—6804** fehlen *C*, ergänzt nach *B*, *f. 161ab*. — **6801** Taketh *A* || in m.] an *A* || honde *bW*. — **6802** It w. *W* || w.] mad *bW* || Engelonde *AW*, Jngelonde *W*, mery *Y. B*. — **6803** und **6804** fehlen *EW*. — **6803** Th. d. hit sh. do me s. *A*. — **6804** sh. hit grise *A*. — **6805** Ffor þair harmys no mare *B*, No m. hure armure *AW*, No m. her armes *E* || j d. *A*. — **6806** Than *WA*, þane þofe *B* || it w.] j doo *C* || pulche *A*. — **6807** und **6808** fehlen *A*, ungekehrt *EW*. — **6807** And thurgh the gr. of *G. B*, Throu3 Goddes help *E*, Th. Goddes helpe *W*. — **6808** The s. to-d. m. shul ysee *E*, The s. to saye m. sh. se *W*. — **6809** Al þer first *E*, Al ther f. hymself *A*, And althir firste *B*, He was the fyrst that *W* || on] a *E* || lond *bW* || he] dyde *W*, *f. A* || lept *E*. — **6810** And of *B* || doseyn *A*, dosyn *W*, dosen *B*, dozane *B* || he] *f. B*. — **6811** And he bygane *B* || voys ful cler *C*. — **6812** Whare *B* || beth *A*, ben *W*, is *E*, es *B* || this *AW*, that *B*, þe *E* || haythyne *B*. —

þat haue the cyte off Jaffe nome?
 With my pollaxe j am come
 To waraunte þat j haue jdoo! 6815
 Wesseyl j schal drynke 3ow too!"
 He leyde on ylke a syde ryzt,
 And slow₃ þe Sarezynes aplyzt;
 þe Sarezynes ffledde, *and* were al mate,
 Wiþ sorwe þey runne out at þe gate. 6820
 In here herte þey were so 3arwe,
 Alle here 3ates hem þouzte to narwe.
 To þe walles þey ffledde off þe toun,
 On euery syde þey ffelle adoun.
 Sume off hem broken here swere, 6825
 Legges *and* armes, al in ffere,
 And ylkon cryede in þis manere
 As 3e schal afftyrward here:
 "Malcan staran nair abru
 Lor ffermoir toir me moru." 6830

6813 haþ *E*, haueth *A*, was *commen B* || the c. off] to *B* || Jaffis *E*,
 Jafes *A* || jnome *W*, jtake *C*, strete *B*. — 6814 Vnwinnelly j schal
 3ow wake *C*; myn *A* || p.] axe *AB* || j schall þame mete *B*. —
 6815 þat þay sall cry owte one Mahowne j saye *B*; For to *W* ||
 warante *A*, w. wel *E* || do *bW*. — 6816 Wassail *bW*, Slyke wassalle *B* ||
 j s. þame d. *B*, he seide y d. y. *EW* || to] be my faye *B*. — 6817 And
 wiþ þat he l. one on eueryilk s. *B*, On euery s. he l. on *A*, He l. on *EW* ||
 r.] doune r. *B*, aflight *A*, seker aplyzt *E*, j saye you aplyght *W*. —
 6818 slogh *A*, slewe *BW* || ap.] full faste j 3ow plighte *B*, downright *bW*. —
 6819 Bot the *B* || flogh *A*, fl. faste *B* || w. nere m. *B*, wente m. *W*. —
 6820 Wiþ grete cry o. *B*, Wel faste o. *b*, Full faste o. *W* || at] off *C* ||
 yat *bB*, castell-g. *W*. — 6821 Jn hert þ. *EW*, And jn their hertis *B*,
 The Sarasyns *A* || w.] mad *B* || so yargh *A*, sore arowe *E*, full of
 sorowe *W*, myche sorowe *B*. — 6822 þat þe 3ate þ. hem to narow *E*,
 That them th. the gate to narowe *W*, Hem th. the yates al to nargh *A*,
 þat alle þe g. were þame to narowe *B*. — 6823 To þe w. þay rane *B*,
 And ranne to the w. *W*, And ronne to þe w. *E*, *And* runne to the
 wal *A*. — 6824 And one *B*, By *EW*, In *A* || euerilke *B* || fulle *A*, lepte *W* ||
 downe *WB*. — 6825 *und* 6826 *fehlen bW*. — 6825 And some *B* || brake *B*
 swire *B*. — 6826 And l. *B* || and alle *B*. — 6827 ilkane *B*, eueryche *W*,
 euer *E*, alle they *A* || in] on *EB* || th.] his *E*. — 6828 Herken
 now and ye *W*, Als that 3e *B* || shulle *b* || a.] now *E*, now aftir *B*,
 forward *A*, f. *W* || yhere *E*. — 6829 Malkun *E*, Maltan *A* || sterran *EW*,
 scerre *A*, starrame *B* || n. her bren *A*, n. abrun *B*, n. arbru *W*,
 nararbrus *E*. — 6830 Loier *A*, Loyr *EW* || fermoz *B*, feir meir *A*, fer
 noner *E* || touz *W*, to *E*, ter *A* || fe morun *B*, memorus *E*, memore *A*. —

þis is to seye in Englys:
 “þe Englysshe deuyll jcomen is,
 3iff he vs mete, we schal deye;
 Fflee we ffaste out off hys weye!”
 Out off þe toum þey ffledde ylkone, 6835
 þat þer leffte neuer one
 But ffoure hundryd or ffyue
 þat Richard brouzte out off lyue.
 At þe zate he sette porters,
 And stablede vp hys destrers. 6840
 He leep vpon his stede Ffauel,
 Weel armyd in yryn *and in steel.*
 þe ffolk hem armyd alle in ffere
 þat out off þe galeys comen were,
 And manye comen out off þe castel 6845
 þat were armyd wundyr wel.

6831 *And* þ. es *B*, That is for *W* | seinge *A* || in *Junglyssh E*, in *Englysshe W*, one *Y. B*, *jwis A*. — **6832** *Jnglissh E* || comen *bB* || es *B*. — **6833** *und 6834 umgekehrt EW*. — **6833** *Yf* he vs m. *A*, *Gif* he vs m. *B*, *Jn* euyl deeth *E*, *An* euyl deth *W* || we shull d. *b*, we mone dy þis day *B*, we dye to daye *W*. — **6834** *And* þerfore flye we *B*, *And* but yf we fl. *E*, *And* but w. fl. *W* || f.] quicly *A*, hethyn *B*, *f. EW* || h.] *f. E*. — **6835** *And* o. of þe t. þ. f. *B*, O. of the cite th. floghen *A*, þ. f. o. of þe t. *EW* || ilkane *B*, echon *A*, anoone *EW*. — **6836** þ.] *f. EW* || th. ne lafte *A*, thereyne ne l. *B*, þeryn belefte *E*, Therin abode *W* || n. ane *B*, noight o. *A*, not so muche as o. *W*. — **6837** *B. a f. B*, *B. wel f. A*, *Saue f. E* || hundrethe *B* || or a f. *B*. — **6838** *Kyng R.* hem sylf br. *A*, *But* þey were br. *E*, *They* were soone br. *W*, *That* *Kyng R.* garte lose *B* || out] *f. bB* || of l.] þaire lyfe *B*. — **6839** *und 6840 umgekehrt bW*. — **6839** *And* at *bBW* || zatis *B*, gate *EW* || he] *f. bW* || s. a porter *A*. — **6840** *A. st. wele vp B*, *Anon* he st. vp *A*, *They* lepte on *W*, þey ledde vp *E* || her *EW* || destrer *A*, dexters *B*. — *Statt 6841—6846 liest A, f. 273d:*

Therl of Leicestre, Sire Roberd.
 Fette hym forth his stede Liard.
 Kyng Richard lup into his sadel anon.
 Of the playn erthe that he stod on.
 Kyng Richard was armed wel
 Bothe in iren and in stil.

6841 *Tho* King Ric. lep *E*, *Kynge Rycharde* lepte *W*, *Bot* thane the kyunge leped *B* || appone *F. B*, on *F. EW*. — **6842** *yarmed EB* || a. st. *EB*. — **6843—6846 fehlen EW**. — **6843** *His* folkes were a. *B*. — **6844** *galys B*. — **6845** *A. full m. come B*. — **6846** *weren* yarmede full fynly *and w. B*. —

- Kyng R. rod out at þe zate,
 Twoo hethyn kynges he mette þerate,
 Wiþ syxty þousand Sarezynes fers,
 Wiþ armes bryzte *and* brode baners. 6850
 þat on vpon þe helme he hytte,
 þat to þe sadyl he hym slytte;
 þat opir he hytte vpon the hood,
 þat þe gyrdel-stede it stood;
 And hys Templers, *and* hys barouns, 6855
 Ffaughte, egre as lyouns,
 And slowen Sarezynes also swyþe
 As gres falliþ fro þe syþe.
 þe Sarezynes seyzen no betere won,
 But flowen awaye euerylkon 6860
 Vnto Saladynes grete hoost
 þat fyftene myle lay a coost.
 Twoo *and* þrytty þousand, forsoþe to say,
W, f. 94b The Sowdan loste that same daye,
 For theyr armure fared as waxe 6865
-
- 6847 K. R. rade *B*, And a smartly he r. *A*, And r. him *EW* || o.]
 forthe *B* || þe] ze *E* || gate *EW*. — 6848 And t. haythyne k. *B*, T.
 k. *C*, The king of Egypt *EW* || he fond þ. *C*, m. hym þ. *B*. —
 6849 sixty *B* || thousand *A* || of *S. W*. — 6850 armours br. *B*, hem on
 hed *A* || br.] bright *A*. — 6851—6852 *und* 6853—6854 *ungestellt B*. —
 6851 Th. on kyng *A*, King Ric. *E*, Rycharde a duke *W*, And the
 tothir *B* || on *EWB*, in *A* || þe] that *A* || h.] hood *C* || he] him *E*, *f. W*. —
 6852 Th. into the s. *A*, Th. vnto the s. *B*, Doune to the ground *EW* ||
 he] adoun *A*. — 6853 An o. *EW*, And the tone *B* || h.] raghte *A*,
 smot *EW* || appone *B*, on *bW* || the iren h. *bW*, the hede *B*. — 6854 Th. att
 the gurdell his axe astod *A*, That at the g. stille it wiþst. *B*, At his
 brest þe dynt wiþst. *E*, Th. at his breste his swerde st. *W*. — 6855 *A.*]
f. EW || T.] eorles *A*, knyghtis *B* || barons *bW*. — 6856 Gunne to
 fighte *A*, Fared ryght *W*, And Hospytals *C* || as e. *E*, lyke wood *W*,
 as wode *A*, als þay hade bene wode *B* || lyons *AW*. — 6857 *A.*] þey *C* ||
 slouze *E*, slogh *A*, slewe *BW* || the *S. bW*, those *S. B* || a.] *f. EW* || s.]
 blyue *A*. — 6858 gras *bW*, girse *B* || fallys *B* || f.] byfore *b*, before *W*. —
 6859 And the *B* || saw no better w. *E*, sawe ne better w. *W*, sees no
 better wane *B*, that myghten gon *A*. — 6860 *B*. fledde a. *E*, And fled
 a. *BW*, *B. f.* agayn *C*, Ayen they f. *A* || euerychon *bW*, euerilkane *B*. —
 6861 To *bW* || Saladyn his *A*, the Sowdans *B* || ost *bB*. — 6862 ffyve-
 tene *B*, fourty *E* || a] in *bW*, fra þat *B*. — 6863—6866 *fehlen A*. —
 6863 Sixty þ. *EW*, Twa *C* hundreth th. *B* || as j you s. *W*, parmafay *EB*. —
 6864—6992 *fehlen C*. — 6864 Of Sarazenes kene was slayne *B* þ. ylke d. *E*,
 þ. d. *B*. — 6865 *F.* alle thiere *B* || armoure *E*, armours *B* || ferde *EB*. —

Ayent Kyng Rychardes axe.
 Many a Sarasyn *and* hygh lordynge
 Yelded them to Rycharde our kyng.
 He toke them in hostage tho,
 There were a thousande prysoners *and* mo. 6870
 The chase lasted swythe longe
 Tyll the tyme of euensonge.
f. 95 Rycharde rode after tyll it was nyght,
 So many of them to deth he dyght,
 That no man it may acounte 6875
 How many of them it wolde amounte.
 King Rycharde lefte without the towne,
 And pyghte there his paulyowne;
 And that nyght with mylde herte
 He comforted his barons smarte. 6880
 And ye shal here on the morwe
 þat was a day of mucche sorowe:
 The grettest batayll, j vnderstonde,
 That euer was in ony londe.
 And ye that this batayll wyll lere, 6885
 Herken now, and ye shal here!

6866 Agaynes gud K. B, Azene K. E || Richerde B. — 6867 Mony E || h.] gret B, hethin A. — 6868 3olde hem E, 3alde th, thare B, Yeld hym A. — 6869 Ric. put EW || into AB || ostage bB || tho] þat daye B. — 6870 þ. was of lordis a th. B, And hadde a thousand A || a. mo] j dare say B. — 6871 l. right full lange B. — 6872 Till þat it was þe t. B, T. hit come b || of] to b || euenesange B, euesonge A. — 6873—6876 fehlen A. — 6873 And Kyng R. rade B || t.] þoo E. — 6874 And many a Saryzynie to d. he d. E, And slewe all þat euer he ouertake myghte B. — 6875 Th. no nombre it m. W, þe nombir couthe no m. B || accompte E. — 6876 m.] feele E || of th.] þat B || w. to a. B. — 6877 und 6878 umgekehrt A. — 6877 K. R.] And A, R. W || l.] dwellide all night A || wipowtten B. — 6878 A. p. reghte th. B, Ther Kyng Richard p. A || pauloune b. — 6879 m.] good E. — 6880 comforthed B, conforteth A || barouns EB || smerte b. — 6881 A.] Al B, But b || shul E || hure A || at one B || morowe EB. — 6882 How there w. W || mekill B, f. W || sorwe A. — 6883 For the W, Jt was þe E, And ane of the B || grettest E, strangeste B, strengest A || bataile E, batells B || vndistande B. — 6884 neuer W, e. 3itt B || w. herde of B || in] on W || any AB, eny E || lande B. — 6885 3e] þo E, ys A || w. th. bataile E, wolleth the b. A, w. of þat batelle B || l.] here B. — 6886 Herkenys n. B, Herkneth Sires A, Hende herkeneþ E || shul E, may A || h.] lere B. — Zwischen 6886 und 6887 B, f. 161 c: And for the luf of God Allemyzte | Ffill þe coppe one ane righte. Amene. —

As Kynge Richarde sate at his soupere,
 And gladded his barons with mylde chere,
 And comforted them with good wyne,
 Two messengers came frome Saladyne, 6890
 And stode Kynge Rycharde before,
 With longe berdes and with hore.

Off two mules they were alyght,
 In sylke and golde they were jdyght.
 Eyther helde other by the honde, 6895

And sayd: "Kynge Richarde, now vnderstonde,
 Oure lorde Saladyne, the hygh kynge,
 Sendis the now this askynge:

If that thou were so hardy a knyght
 That thou durste abyde here alle nyghte 6900
 Tyll to morowe that it daye ware,
 Of blysse thou sholde ben all bare.

For thy lyfe and thy barons
 He wyll not gyue two skalons.

f. 95b He wyll the take with strength of hondes, 6905
 For he hath folke of many londes,
 Egyens, and of Turkye,
 Of Moryens, and of Arabye,

6887 h.] *f. b* || *ssatte B* || *sopere bB.* — 6888 *gladid b, comforthede B* || *m.] good E.* — 6889 c.] *gladded B* || *w. ale and w. W.* — 6890 *T. m. com E, There c. t. m. A, Reght swa come jn m. B* || *fro bB* || *Saladyne W.* — 6891 *und 6892 fehlen B.* — 6891 *stodyne E* || *K. R.] him E* || *bifore b.* — 6892 a. *white h. E.* — 6893 *One twa moyles and doune p. B* || *weren A. f. B* || *light bB.* — 6894 *In s. a. fyne g. B, In g. a. s. W, Jn clooth of s. E* || *ware p. B* || *dight bB.* — 6895 *And ay. B, Eche E* || *huld A, toke B* || *hande B.* — 6896 *K. R.] Sir k. E* || *nogh A, f. BE* || *vndirstande B.* — 6897 *Sir S. B, Oure Soudan and A* || *Salandyn W* || *oure hegh k. A, oure riche k. B.* — 6898 *S. the n.] Sende the here A, Hap þe sent EW* || *axinge A, tythyng B.* — 6899 *Giff p. B, 3if E, Yf A* || *thugh A* || *w.] be B* || *h.] doughty B* || *a] f. E.* — 6900 *thou] f. A* || *dourstest A, will B* || *a. h. al this n. A, duelle h. a. n. B, a. him in fyt E, hym a. in fyght W.* — 6901 *T.] f. E* || *morwe A, morne B* || *th.] when E* || *were E.* — 6902 *Of alle thi b. B, Of thi lif A* || *thugh A* || *sholdest be E, solde be B, were A* || *all] f. AB.* — 6903 *a. thine A, a. for thy W* || *barouns B, barans A.* — 6904 *J wol E, We wolleth A* || *noght AB* || *yiue A, zeue E, gyffe B* || *scalans A, botouns B.* — 6905 *woll A* || *t. þe E* || *strenþ E* || *honde b, handis B.* — 6906 *hase alle þe f. B* || *mony a E, fele A* || *londe b, landis B.* — 6907 *Egryens E, Of Egere and Gregeys B, Of Jude Maior A* || *of] f. A.* — 6908 *Of] f. EB* || *Maroyns full many B, Maranfild A.* —

Basyles, and Embosyens,
 Ffull eger knyghtes of defens, 6910
 Egypcyens, and of Surrye,
 Of Ynde Maior, and of Capadocye,
 Of Medes, and of Asclamoyne,
 Of Samarye, and of Babyloyne;
 Two hondred knyghtes without fayle, 6915
 Fyue hondred of amarayle;
 The grounde ne may vnneth them bere,
 The folke that cometh the to dere.
 By our rede do ryght wel,
 And tourne agayne to Jaffe castell. 6920
 Jn safe warde thou myght there be
 Tyll thou haue sente after thy meyne:
 And yf thou se thou may not stonde,
 Tourne agayne to thyn owne londe,
 And thus thou may fro the dede flee, 6925
 Home to thi contree by the see.”
 In anger Rycharde toke a lofe,
 þe croste in his hondes all torofe,

6909—6914 *fehlen* *A*. — 6909 *Baselles E*, *Baschells* also *B* || *Nubyons* (*vielleicht* *Nubyens*) *B*. — 6910 *F.*] *Well W* || *egre E* || *k. and of gret d. B.* — 6911 *a.* also of *B* || *Capadocy E*, *Babyloyne B.* — 6912 *M.*] *Moror W*, the *More B* || *a.* also of *B* || *Surry E*, *Askaloyne B.* — 6913 *M.*] *Ynde E*, *Orygenes B* || *a.* also of *B* || *Acoloyne E*, *Capadosy B.* — 6914 *Of Sydones a.* also of *Barbary B.* — 6915 *T.* *hundrethe thowsande k. B*, *He haueth thre hundred kynges A*, *Of euery twenty þousand E* || *w.] sam E*, *sance B* || *faill A.* — 6916 *And f. þousand of amerayle E*, *And fyvetene thowsande of gud amyralle B*, *And fiftene hundred of ammirail A.* — 6917 *That the g. B*, *Therth A* || *nej f. bB* || *m. th. v. W*, *v. m. hem E*, *m. vnnethes þame B.* — 6918 *folkes þ. comes B.* — 6919 *Bot by B* || *do nowe reghte B.* — 6920 *A.] f. B* || *turne E*, *torn A*, *Torne B* || *ayein b* || *Jaffes E*, *Jafes A.* — 6921 *Ffor in s. w. þerjn þou may bee B*, *Jn saue w. þ. m. þ. be E*, *Ther thugh m. on s. w. be A.* — 6922 *Tull thugh A* || *sende E*, *sey A*, *sene B* || *a.] f. AB* || *thy] more E*, *hure A*, *oure B* || *menjee B.* — 6923 *A.] f. A* || *giff þat B* || *se] sixte A* || *thugh A* || *maist E*, *myght A* || *noght AB* || *wipstande B.* — 6924 *Torn AB*, *Turne E* || *azene E*, *ayein A* || *to th. owene l. A*, *jnto Juglande B.* — 6925 *und 6926 fehlen EW*, *ergänzt nach B*, *f. 161d.* — 6925 *So thugh myght A* || *fra B*, *f. A* || *thi deth A.* — 6926 *Hame B* || *thi c.] Engeland A.* — 6927 *Bot in B* || *ire EB*, *wratthe A* || *Kynge R.* *AB* || *t. vp a W* || *loff A*, *lafe B.* — 6928 *The crouste A*, *And WE* || *hond A*, *hande B* || *it al EW*, *he B* || *toroff A*, *rafe B.* —

And sayde to that Sarasyne:
 "God gyue the well euyll fyne! 6930
 3ow and Saladyn your lorde,
 The deuyll hange 3ow with a corde!
 For your counseyll and your tydyng,
 God gyue you well euyll endyng!
 Now go and saye to Saladyn 6935
 In despyte of Appolyn
 I wyl abyde her the tyme;
 Thoughe he come to morowe or pryde,
f. 96 And though j were but myselfe alone,
 I wolde abyde them euerychone. 6940
 And yf the dogge wyll come to me,
 My pollaxe shall his bane be;
 And saye that j hym defye,
 And all his cursed company!
 Go now, and saye to hym thus, 6945
 The curse haue he of swete Jhesus!"
 The messengers wente to Saladyn,
 And tolde the begynnyng and þe fyne.

6929 vnto *B* || th.] the *b* || Sarezyne*s* *E*. — 6930 Now *G. B* || yiue *A*, zeue *E*, gyff *B* || the] 3ow *E* || w.] *f. bB* || fynes *E*, pyne *W*, to tyme *B*. — 6931—6932 und 6933—6934 umgestellt *B*. — 6931 3.] *f. EW* || Salandyn *W* || lordes *E*. — 6932 h. 3.] him hong *E*, hym h. *W*, h. y. *A* || w.] by *A* || cordes *E*. — 6933 und 6934 fehlen *A*. — 6933 And *f. B* || counsaile *E*, conselle *B* || tythyng *B*. — 6934 gyff *B*, zeue *E* || w.] bothe *B*, *f. E*. — 6935 Gase n. *B*, Goth *b* || says *B*, seieth *A*, seith *E* || to] *f. b* || Salandyn *W*. — 6936 þat in the *B* || dispite *EB* || of his God *A. W*, of Mawhoun*e* and *A. B*. — 6937 sall habyde *B* || h. till the t. *B*, hym be t. *EW*. — 6938 þauze he c. *E*, þat it be *B*, Tille *A* || to morne p. *B*, to morwe hit be p. *A*. — Statt 6939 und 6940 *A*, *f. 274b*: And sey j wole erly on morwe! Brewe him a drink of sorwe. — 6939 *A. þauze E*, Giff *B* || b.] *f. E* || alloone *E*, allane *B*. — 6940 *J* dorste habyde th. euerilkane *B*. — 6941—6942 und 6943—6944 umgestellt *A*. — 6941 gyffe *B*, 3if *E* || the] that *AB* || dogges *E* || w. c.] cometh *A*. — 6942 polaxe *B*, bollaxe *W*, axe *A* || her b. s. *E*. — 6943 und 6944 fehlen *B*. — 6943 seith *E* || h. þ. y *E* || desyre *W*, abie *A*. — 6944 *A.*] *f. E* || c. in fere *W*. — 6945 und 6946 fehlen *A*. — 6945 Goth *E*, Gase *B* || n. swythe a. *B* || seith *E*, says *B* || to] *f. BE*. — 6946 And the malysone *B* || he ha. *E*, 3e h. *B*. — 6947 messengers *W* || m. beth forth went *A*, thane forth gane wende *B*, w. to Salandyn *W*. — 6948 *A.*] *f. A* || t. the Sowdane worde and ende *B*, all the b. t. hym *W*, To do hure lordes comaundement *A*. —

Saladyn meruayled than,
 And sayde it was none erthly man: 6950
 "He is a deuyll or a saynt,
 His myght founde j neuer faynt."
 Anone he made his ordeynynge,
 Therof ne roghte Richarde oure kyng.
 A nyght he wente to Jafes ward 6955
 For to take Kyng Rycharde.
 Therof Rycharde toke no kepe,
 But all nyght laye and slepe
 Tyll it was ageynst the dawyng;
 Than herde he a shyll cryenge. 6960
 Thorough Goddes grace, an aungell of heuen
 Tho seyde to hym, with mylde steuen:
 "Aryse, and lepe on Fauell,
 And tourne agayne to Jaffe castell!
 Thou haste slepte longe jnough! 6965
 Thou shalte it fynde harde and tough!
 Or thou come to that cyte
 Thou shalte be wraped, *and* thy meyne.
 After þe batayll, do by myn hees,

6949 Saladyn *W*, And *Sir S. B* || hym hugely meruelde þ. *B*, hadde meruaille th. *A*. — 6950 he w. *b*, hym semede *B* || e.] wordly *A*. — 6951 es *B* || a] sum *A* || or s. *A*, or ells a s. *B*. — 6952 H. m.] Ffor he *B* || fonde y n. *E*, was neuer 3itt fonden *B*, is n. f. *A* || f.] ateynt *A*. — 6953 And one ane *B* || makuth *A* || ordenynge *b*, ordynaunce *B*. — 6954 und 6955 fehlen *EW*, ergänzt nach *A*, f. 274b. — 6954 Bot th. *B* || r. Kyng *R*. by no chaunce *B*. — 6955 And w. hym one to Jaffe w. *B*. — 6956 Ffor by nyghte he thoghte to t. *B* || R. the k. *W*, R. oure k. *E*. — 6957 And þ. ne t. Kyng *R*. no k. *B*, Kyng *R*. th. t. no k. *A*. — 6958 al þe n. *E*, in bedde *A*, in his loggyng *B* || he l. aslepe *E*, full faste he sl. *B*, ful softe sl. *A*. — 6959 Vntill *B*, Forte *A* || it w.] f. *EW* || a3en *E*, agaynes *B*, in *A* || dawenyng *A*, dawyng *E*. — 6960 þer *B* || hard he *E*, hurde Ric. *A*, h. thane *B* || a full s. cryyng *B*, a shrichyng *A*. — 6961 Thorowe *B*, Throu3 *E*, Thurgh *A* || Godes *A* || angel *EB*. — 6962 þat s. *B*, That spak *A*, S. *E* || vnto *B*. — 6963 Ryse vp Richard quod he a. *B* || vppon *A*, appone *B*, on thy goode stede *W*. — 6964 torne *BA*, turne *E* || ayein *AB* || Jaffys *E*, Jafes *A*. — 6965 Thugh *A*, Ffor þ. *B* || hase *B* || yslept *E*, slepide *B* || lange *B* || jnough *AB*. — 6966 Thugh *A*, Ffor þ. *B* || salle *B* || it f.] f. þe passage bothe *B*, f. *W* || togh *A*. — 6967 Or that þ. *B*, Er thugh *A*. — 6968 Thugh *A*, sall *B* || wrapped *W*, full wrathe *B*, wroth *A* || a. alle thi men3ee *B*. — 6969 And a. *AB* || bataile *E*, batelle *B* || do by my h. *A*, þou do thyn ese *B*, without leas *W*. —

With the Sowdan thou make thy peas. 6970
 Take trues, and let thy baronage
 Vnto the flome do theyr pilgrimage,
f. 96b To Nazareth, and to Bedlem,
 To Caluarye, and to Jherusalem;
 And let them wende hom after then, 6975
 And come thou after with thy ship-men:
 For enemyes thou haste, j vnderstonde,
 Here and in thyne owne londe.
 Vp! sayd the aungell, *and* well þou spede!
 Thou ne haddest neuer more nede!" 6980
 Rycharde arose as he wolde wede,
 And lepte on Fauell his goode stede,
 And sayd: "Lordynges! Or sus! Or sus!
 That hath vs warned swete Jhesus!"
 He blew and cried: "As armes wate!" 6985
 But almost he com to late,
 For Saladyn and his tem
 Was bytwene Jaffe and them.
 peder he was by nyzt come

6970 W. Saladyn *B* || th.] and *E*, the byhoues to *B*, *f. A* || thi] *f. BE*. —
 6971 trews *EB* || late *B*. — 6972 To *b*, Go to *B* || flum *A* || to do *B* ||
 pilgremage *B*, vyage *W*. — 6973 und 6974 umgekehrt *A*. — 6973 to] *f. E* ||
 Bethleem *A*. — 6974 Caluery *E*. — 6975 lat *AB* || w.] go *E* || hame *B*,
f. W || than *AB*. — 6976 thugh *A* || a.] hame *B* || shipman *A*. — 6977 þ. h.
 enemyes *E*, þ. hase many framene *B*, thugh h. fele fon *A* || vndirstande *B*. —
 6978 Bothe h. a. *B*, There *W* || owene l. *A*, awenne lande *B*. — 6979 Now
 vp, gud *Sir* knyght, a. *B* || wele mote þ. sp. *B*, w. sp. *A*, w. the sp. *W*. —
 6980 Ffor þ. *B*, Thugh *A* || ne hade *B*, h. *b* || n. zitt m. *B*, n. so
 muche *E*. — 6981 He sturte vp as he w. w. *A*, And vp stirte Kyng
R. and þat in hy *B*. — 6982 And full smartly he bygane for to cry *B*;
 lup *A*, spronge *E* || vpon *F. E*, on haste vpon *A* || h. st. *b*. — 6983 *A*.
 gan to crye: Ore s. o. s. *A*, Suse a suyse ore suyse or suse *B*. —
 6984 þus h. vs. *E*, Ffor vs hase *B*, Ous haueth *A* || werned *E* || s.] oure
 kyng *B*. — 6985 He b. he c. as amres whatt *B*, As a. he c. pare *E*,
 On a. he let crye thare *W*. — 6986 And zitt almaste he c. to l. *B*,
 Ayenst the Sarasynes for to fare *W*, Azeyne þe Saryzys for to fare *E*. —
 6987 *F.*] Fforwhy *B*, But *EW* || Salandyn *W*, *Sir S. B*, the Soudan *A* ||
 a. alle h. t. *A*, a. h. men *E*, a. alle h. oste *B*. — 6988 Were come b.
 Jaffes a. hem *E*, *W*. bitwynē the castel a. h. *A*, *B. þame a. J.* was by
 þe Holy Goste *B*. — 6989 und 6990 fehlen *W*, ergänzt nach *E*, *f. 42*. —
 6989 And thuder he w. hymself c. *A*, For th. he hade tane the waye *B*. —

King Ric. to haue ynome. 6990
 That was to Rycharde moche payne,
 That he ne myght noȝt his hoost ordayne,
C, p. 95 But prekyd forþ vpon Fauuel,
 And garte hys launse byte fol wel,
 þerwiþ he slow₃, wiþouten doute, 6995
 þree kynges off þe Sawdones route.
 Hys hors was strong, hymseluen good,
 Hors ne man hym non wiþstood.
 He hew vpon þe heþene cors,
 þat vnto grounde fel here hors. 7000
 Who that hadde seen hys cuntenaunse,
 Wolde euere haue had hym in remembraunce.
 þey gunnen on hym as þykke to ffileen,
 As out off the hyue doþ þe been;
 And wiþ hys ax down he sweepe 7005
 Off þe Sarezynys as bere doþ scheepe.
 Ynglyssche *and* Frenssche gunne aftir ryde,

6990 nome *A*, taken þat daye *B*. — 6991 to Kyng R. *B* || m.] grete *E*, a sory *A*, full grete *B*. — 6992 Th.] For *A*, *f. BE* || he m. n. h. ost *b*, he ne m. h. h. *W*, His oste he m. n. for haste *B*. — 6993 *B*. priked *f. A*, Byfore he p. *E*, Before he prycked *W* || appone *B*, on *bW* || Fauel *EW*, Ffawelle *B*. — 6994 *A*. let h. l. *A*, H. swerde he dide *E*, H. spere dyde *W* || b.] by *B* || full *W*, reghte *B*, wonder *E*, *f. A*. — 6995 *Ffor* þ. *B* || slewe *BW*, slogh *A* || withoute *bW*. — 6996 *S.*] Saryzyns *E*, haythyn *B*. — 6997 h. stede *C* || strange *B*, stef *E*, styffe *W* || himself *bWB* || was *g. EW*. — 6998 *And* þerfore h. *B* || ne] no *C*, *f. A* || h. noght *bW*, nane h. *B*. — 6999 *Ffor* he gane h. appone *B*, He al tohew *A*, *Ffor* to h. *EW* || þe haythyn *B*, many an h. *W* || corses *B*, vpon here hors *C*. — 7000 *And* v. g. *B*, *And* into g. *A*, Al to g. *E*, He dyde his myght *W* || he keste þ. horses *B*, threwen h. *A*, he made no fors *E*, and his h. *W*, f. h. co. *C*. — 7001 *W.*] He *EW* || th.] so *C* || h. seye *E*. sey *A* || contaunance *A*, contaunance *B*, countenaunce *EW*. — 7002 *W.* him h. h. *EW*, *W.* hym haue *A*, *W.* hafe h. h. e. *B* || membraunce *E*, memorauance *A*. — 7003 *Th.* gunne *A*, p. gan *EW*, þe Sarazenes *B* || as th. fro h. f. *A*, fro h. also fast dryue *E*, on h. as faste dryue *W*, one h. als th. flyes *B*. — 7004 *As* fro the huue d. th. b. *A*, *As* b. doone fro þe h. *E*, *As* bees done frome the hony-h. *W*, *Als* fra the hyves dose the bees *B*. — 7005 *A.*] Whon þat he hit *E*, Whome that he hytte *W* || ax] swerde *E*, sworde *W* || adoune he s. *A*, he gan doune dyngge *B*, *f. EW*. — 7006 *Of* *S.* as wolf d. s. *A*, Alle þat euer he myghte to wynde *B*, Neuer after spake he worde *E*, Neuer after ne spake he worde *W*. — 7007 *Englissh* *A*, The *J. E*, The Englysshe *W*, *And* *Y.-men* *B* || a. *Ffrance-men* *B*, a. þe *Yryssh* *E* || gon *E*, gan *WB* || a. hym r. *B*. —

To ffy³te þey were ful ffressche þat tyde;
 Upon the Sarasynes faste they donge
 With swerdes and with launces stronge, 7010
 And layden on wiþ al here myzt,
 And slowen þe Sarezynes dounryzt.
 But þeroff was full lytyl keepe:
 So manye of hem þer were on hepe,
 þat no slauztyr, wiþouten fayle, 7015
 Myzte be sene in þat batayle.
 A myr þer was wiþouten Jaffes,
 A myle brod, wiþouten les.
 Mawgre þe Sarezynes R. þe syre
 þree þousand drof into þe myre. 7020
 þoo myzte men se þe heþene men
 Lyggen and baþen hem in þe fen;
 And þoo þat wolden haue come vppe,
 þey drank off Kyng Richardis cuppe.

7008 fechte B || ful] f. AW || fr.] fers E. — 7009 und 7010 fehlen C, ergänzt nach W, f. 97. — 7009 Vppon E, And appone B || full f. B, f. A || dange þay B, th. flonge A. — 7010 sw. lange B, axes E || w. speres st. A, w. swerdes st. E, sperys kene j saye B. — 7011 A.] þey E || leid on A, layde one faste B, smete harde E, smote harde W || al] f. EW. — 7012 slowze E, slewe BW, slogh A || þe S.] full many of them B. — 7013 And þ. B, And there W || w.] toke þay B || f.] but C || littill B. — 7014 Als m. B, So mony E, To m. C, So much peple A || of h.] f. CA || þ. w.] als laye B, w. layde W, f. A || on] vpon an CA || h.] slepe W. — 7015 Als þose na B || slaughter A || wiþoute f. EW, in þat batayle C, with swerdes kene A. — 7016 Ne m. bW, Hade B || bene sene in th. b. BW, amonges hem ben sene A, be s. wiþouten f. C. — 7017 A mirre w. th. B, Thanne w. th. a mere A || withoute b || Jafes A, Jaffe castelle B. — 7018 A lange m. B || brode B, longe EW || withoute l. b, without lasse W, nowe wete zee wele B. — 7019 Mawgrey E, And mawgrethe B || those S. B, alle the S. A, hem alle E, them W || Kyng R. W || þe] that W, oure B, f. A. — 7020 Sixty þ. E, Ffyve th. B, Fif hundred A, þ. þ. Sarezynys C || he d. A, he drafe B, droue W || þe] that bW. — 7021 Ther b, And there B, f. W || men my. se A, my. folkes see B, f. W || The foule cursed h. m. W, haythyne m. B. — 7022 Ligge AB, Lye EW || bathe EBW || h.] f. A || in] on E. — 7023 þoo] who A, those B || wolde AW || h.] f. bW || comen AB. — 7024 D. EW. Kyng Ric. yaf hym drinke A || of R. owne c. W, of kyngis R. cope B, of his c. A. — Statt 7025 und 7026 B, f. 126 c: Kyng Richerde and his mene had nerhand slayne, | The Sowdane ne hade grete rescowe hym tane. | þe Sowdane loste there of his haythene mene at hande | A twa hundrethe thowsande j vndirstande. —

What þere were drownyd, *and* what were slawe, 7025
 þe Sawdon loste of þe heþene lawe
 Syxty þousand in lytyl stounde,
 As it is in Ffrensche jfffounde.
 Kyng R. wente agayn
 To helpe hys hoost wip myzt *and* mayn; 7030
 Now he was þere, now he was here,
 To gouerne hys hoost wip hys powere.
 Sey3 neuere man, j haue herd telle,
 One man so manye Saryzynys quelle.
 And in þe moste peryle off þe batayle 7035
 Kyng R. sey3, wipouten ffayle,
 Hys eme, Sere Henry off Champayn,
 Ffeld off hys hors doun on þe playn.
 þe Sarezynes hadde hym vndyr honde,
 To slen hym fful ffaste þey ffonde. 7040
 It hadde been hys daye laste,
 Ne hadde Kyng R. comen in haste.
 Kyng R. cryede wip lowde voys:

7025 W. ydraynt *E*, W. adreynt *W*, W. dreynt *A* || were] *f. bW* ||
 yslawe *EW*. — 7026 S.] Saryzyns *E* || les of h. *A*. — 7027 *und* 7028
umgekehrt *B*. — 7027 S. thousand *A*, An hundred þ. *E*, þat were
 slayne *B* || in littill st. *B*, in a st. *b*, in a l. st. *W*. — 7028 In the *F*.
 it is *W*, Jn þe *F*. as it is *E*, Als it was in the *F*ranche romance *B* ||
 founde *b*. — 7029 Tho K. R. w. *EW*, K. R. thanne w. *A*, Bot thane
 tournede K. R. *B* || ayeyn *A*, ayen *W*. — 7030 h.] recomforte *W* ||
 h. oste *AB*, h. men *E*, hym *W* || w. al his mayne *E*, w. his men *W*. —
 7031 *und* 7032 *fehlen* *B*. — 7031 Nogh *A* || he w. þ. and now h. *E*,
 he w. here n. he w. there *W*, w. þ. n. w. h. *C*, he w. both her and
 there *A*. — 7032 g.] helpe *AW* || h. h.] hem *AW*, him *E*. — 7033 Ther
 was n. m. *b*, There ne n. zitt noo one m. *B*, Ne sawe m. n. *W* || j her
 do t. *A*, þat h. t. *E*, j dare wele t. *B*, as j you t. *W*. — 7034 That oo
 m. *E*, þat wip his awnne handis *B*, Halff *C* || mony *E* || S.] haythyn
 men gune *B*, men to *A*, to grounde *W*, gan *E* || q. *als* *Korrektur für*
felle *C*, fell *W*. — 7035 A.] But *EB* || in] *f. C* || meste *A* || perelle *B* ||
 þe] that *b*, alle the *B* || bataille *A*, batelle *B*. — 7036 saw *bW*, saughe *B* ||
 wipoute *E*, saunz *A*. — 7037 e.] neuw *b* || Sire *bB* || Herry *E*. —
 7038 *F*. of h. h. d.] Ffel of h. h. *E*, Ffellid d. of h. h. *B*, *F*. d. of h. h. *W*,
 Of h. h. fulled *A* || on] in *bW*, appone *B*. — 7039 And the *B* || hande *B*. —
 7040 sle *EW*, slaa *B* | fful] *f. bW* || th. gonne f. *A*, gan þ. founde *E*, th. gan
 f. *W*, abowte þ. ffande *B*. — 7041 Ffor it *B* || ybe *E*, be *A*. — 7042 Nadde *A*,
 H. noghte *B*, H. not *W* || K.] *f. EW* || come *b*. — 7043 He gan to
 crie *A*, R. c. *EW*, K. R. c. thane *B* || l.] hegh *A*, hygh *E*, an hye *W*. —

"Help God *and* þe holy croys!
 þys ylke day myn eme þou schylde, 7045
 Ffro deþ off þese doggys wylde.
 Lordynges," he sayde, "lays vpon;
 Letes off þese houndes ascape non:
 And j myselff schal proue to smyte,
 3iff my polax wyll ouzt byte." 7050
 Men myzten see hym *wiþ* myzte *and* mayn
 Schede þe Sarezynys blood *and* brayn.
 Vpon þe place þat grene was,
 Many soule wente to Sathanas.
 Be þe dynunyng off þe more 7055
 Men myzte see where R. ffore.
 þe Templers comen hym to socour;
 p. 96 þere began a strong stour;
 þey layden on as þey were wood,
 Tyl valeys runnen al on blood. 7060
 þe Longespay was a doughty knyzte,
 As he were wode he gan to ffyzte.

7044 A h. G. W, H. now Lord G. B. — **7045** Th. i. d. my newew A, My newew to d. from shame E, M. eem to d. fro shame W || þ.] f. b || schelde B. — **7046** Frome W, Ffra the B || dede B || this A, zone B. — **7047** Now l. B || he s.] s. Ric. E || leggeth A, leith E, laye W, one faste l. B || v.] one Bb. — **7048** Lateth A, Latis B, Ne let W, þat of E || of this AB, th. W || dogges EBW || skape b, escape W, eschappe righte B. — **7049** A.] f. W || s.] wille E || profe B, preue E || to] so E. — **7050** Gyffe that B, Whateuer A || pollax E || wele A, can C. — **7051** Tho m. myght W, Ther m. myght A, þo myzt m. E, And ther mon (*vielleicht* men) myghte B || h.] Crystene C, f. AW || w. al here mayn C, w. mayne EW. — **7052** Stryke the S. B, How he sh. W || þe S.] f. W || thurghe bl. B. — **7053** und **7054** fehlen A. — **7053** Ffor appone B || þe] þat EB || p.] playne B. — **7054** Fful m. a saule B, M. a s. W, Moony a s. E || w.] was sent B. — **7055** und **7056** fehlen W. — **7055** Ffor by B || þe denyng E, the dinnyng A, granyng B || mire A. — **7056** M. m. here E, Mighte m. s. B, Men knew A || w.] þer B || Kyng R. fure B, R. woore E, yede R. sire A. — **7057** And the B, His A || come h. AB, com E, came W. — **7058** And th. B, And E || bygan bB || a full str. B, an harde EW || shoure W. — **7059—7062** fehlen A. — **7059** leide EBW || one faste als B. — **7060** The v. WE, T. v. and dales B || ranne EW, rane B || al] f. W || on] in E. — **7061** The Longspraye B, Longespayne E || d] noble C. — **7062** And als he ware w. B, As a lyoun C || bygane B. —

þe Eerl of Leycetre, Sere Robard,
 þe Eerl of Rychemound, *and* Kyng R.,
 þere þese ylke kny3tes rod, 7065
 þere was slayn a way full brod,
 þat ffoure waynes my3te on mete,
 So manye Sarezynes les þe swete.
 On boþe halff was many body
 Slayn, strong, bold, *and* hardy. 7070
 And at þe last wiþ gret payne
 Kyng R. wan þe Eerl of Champayne,
 And sette hym vpon a stede
 þat swyþe good was at nede,
 And bad hym wenden be hys syde, 7075
 And nou3t a ffote ffro hym ryde.

Zwischen 7062 und 7063 lesen EW:

E, f. 43: þe king of Marrok met him jn þe felde,
 Wiþ a spere he smot him in þe shelde,
 þat he tumbled samfaile
 Top-saile ouer his hors-taile,
 þat on his hed he lyzt:
 He brak his nek, y 3ow plyzt.

(1 Martok he m. in *W*. — 3 tumbled without *f. W*.)

B daselbst, f. 162 d: And also did gud Sir Ffuk Doly, | And Sir Thomas of Multone full sekirly. — **7063** þe E. of Leycestre *EB*, The E. of Leycester *W*, Bentram Braundis *A* || Sir Robert *E*, gud Sir Robert *B*, Syr R. *W*, the good Lumbard *A*. — **7064** And þe E. of Richemonde *B*, þe E. of Rychemond *E*, Robert of Turnham *A* || *a.* gud k. *B*. — *Zwischen 7064 und 7065 liest C:* Many Sarezyn þey slow3 saun fayle, | Soo layde þey on in þat batayle. — **7065** Ffor th. als thies *B*, Th. the *A*, Th. as th. *W* || *y.*] thre *bW*, *f. B* || k. forthe rade *B*. — **7066** Th. w. slawe *A*, þat day was *EW*, þ. made *B* || *a*] þe *EW*, *and a* || *w.*] that *B* | *f.*] so *C*, all *W*. — **7067** *f.*] thre *B* || wenes *A*, carters *W* || on] hem *A*, *f. EW*. — **7068** So m. a S. *A*, So m. of them *W*, So mony *E*, And ther full m. a S. *B* || lost *A*, left þere *E*, there l. *W*, lefte *B* || þe] that *A*. — **7069 und 7070 fehlen AB.** — **7069** On either h. *E*, On b. partyes *W* || moony a b. *E*, m. a b. *W*. — **7070** Jslawe *E* || str. b. *a.*] þat was ful *EW*. — **7071** *A.*] *f. EW* || att l. *A* || *w.* full g. p. *B*. — **7072** He w. *E*, They w. *W* || therl *A*, to þe E. *B*. — **7073** s. h. agayne *B*, brouzt h. *EW*, brogh h. ayen *A*, appone *B*, on *E* || *a*] his *b*. — **7074** w. s. g. *E*, w. righte g. *B* || at ilke a n. *B*, to n. *A*. — **7075** wende by h. s. *A*, h. habyde ther by h. s. *B*, þat he shuld ryde *E*, he sholde by hym ryde *W*. — **7076** A. n. ferre fra h. r. *B*, Ryzt by his owne syde *EW*. —

A messenger come swyþe reke
 With Kynge Rycharde for to speke,
 And sayde: "Sere, pour charyte,
 Turne agayn to Jaffe cytee! 7080
 Helyd is boþe mount *and* playn:
 Kyng Alisaundyr ne Charlemayn,
 Hadde neuere swylk a route,
 As is þe cyte now aboute!
 þe zates be on ffyre set 7085
 Ryzt off Jaffe castellet:
 þy men may neþer jn ne oute.
 Lord, off þe thay haue gret doute,
 Ffor ze may nouzt to þe cyte ryde,
 Jn felde what auenture 3ow betyde! 7090
 And j 3ow warne, wipouten ffayle,
 Mekyl apayryd is 3oure batayle.
 þe þatryark jtaken is,
 And Jhon-þe-Neel is slayn jwis,
 William of Arsour, *and* Sere Gerard, 7095
 Bertram Braundys, þe goode Lumbard:

7077 Than c. a m. ther r. *A*, *Wip þat conne a m. r. E*, With that came a m. r. *W*, Bot a m. c. there sw. one a r. *B*, A m. c. sw. rydyng *C*. —
7078 And sayde þat w. K. R. wolde he sp. *B*, To sp. w. R. oure k. *C*. —
7079 s. hym *B* || Sire *bBW* || pur ch. *E*, for ch. *W*, for Godes pite *A*. —
7080 Torne *B* || ayen *b* || Jafes *A*, Jaffys *E*. — **7081** Jhelyd is *E*, Couered is *W*, Ffor couerde þay are *B* || montayn *A*, hille *E*. —
7082 Ffor K. Alexander *B*, Alisaundre *A*. — **7083** Ne h. n. *W*, Ne ledde n. 3itt *B* || s. a] half þe *EW*. — **7084** Als is the c. all a. *A*, Als alle the c. es nowe withelayde a. *B*. — **7085—7088** *fehlen EW*. — **7085** And the *B* || beth *A*, are *B* || ysett *B*. — **7086** Of alle gud J. *B*, Sire of Jafes *A* || chastelett *B*. — **7087** Thine *A* || mowe *A*, ne m. *B* || noþer *ABW*. — **7088** Of the l. *A*, And þerfore of the *B* || th.] j *C*. —
7089 F. 3e mowe n. *A*, And 3e ne m. n. *B*, Ye m. *W*, 3e mow *E* || into þe c. *EW*, into c. *A*, to the zatis *B*. — **7090** Ne in f. *A*, Jn the f. *EB* || awntir 3ow so b. *B*, aunter bytide *A*, so b. *E*, happe so euer b. *W*. — **7091** A. also j w. 3ow *B*, A. also j w. the *A*, A. 3. w. *E* || wipoute *EW*, saunz *A*. — **7092** Much is pered *A*, Muche is paired *E*, That moche is payred *W*, Fful m. empayrede es *B* || thi bataille *A*, of 3. b. *EW*. — **7093** And the *B* || taken *E*, he taken *B*, nomen *A* || es *B*. — **7094** A. Sir J. *B* || the] *f. W* || Nevel *oder* Nebel *E*, Neuell *W* || es sl. *B*, ysl. *EW*, slawe *A*. — **7095** Sir *W. B* || of] *f. C* || Arsur *A*, Arasyn *W*, Arasone *E* || Sire *bB*, *f. W*. — **7096** And B. *E*, Sire B. *A*, And Sir B. *B*, And Bartram *W* || the Br. *W*, *f. A* || þy g. L. *C*, *and* Sire Pipard *A*. —

All these are slayn, *and* many moo!"
 Kyng R. beþouzte hym þoo,
 And gan to crye: "Turne arere,
 Euery man wiþ his banere!" 7100
 And many þousand before hym schete
 Wiþ swerdes *and* wiþ launses grete,
 Wiþ fauchouns *and* wiþ maces boþe;
 Kyng R. þey made ful wroþe.
 þey slowen Ffauuel vndyr hym, 7105
 þenne was Kyng R. wroþ *and* grym.
 Hys ax fro hys arsoun he drow₃,
 þat ylke Sarezyn sone he slow₃
 þat stekyd vndyr hym his stede:
 þerfore he loste hys lyff to mede. 7110
 On foote he was, *and* on he leyde;
 Manye vnder hys hand þer deyde.
 Alle þat hys ax areche myzte,

7097 All thies *B*, Thes *b*, þey *C* || ben *EW*, beth *A* || slawe *b* || m.
 mare *B*, wel mo *b*, zit moo *C*. — **7098** And *K. B* || h. bithoghte *AB* ||
 þ.] there *B*. — **7099** *A*. began to c. *W*, *A*. cryed anone *B* || Tourne *W*,
 Turniz *E*, Tornes *B*, *A* tourne *A*. — **7100** Euere ilke a. m. *B* || w.]
 to *A*. — *Statt* **7101**—**7104** lesen *EW*:

But of þe Saryzynes moony oone *E, f. 43b*
 To him þey flöwe euerychoone

(**1** And of S. thousandes many o. *W*. — **2** þ. fl.] gadered *W*.)

7101 *M*. on byfore h. s. *A*, Fful m. Sarazenes byfore thaym was sett *B*. —
7102 sw.] spere *A*, axes grym *B* || w. lance *A*, speres full *B*. —
7103 fawcheons *B*, swerdus *A* || bathe *B*. — **7104** And gud *K. R.* *b*.
 m. f. wrathe *B*, Ofte hij m. *K. R.* w. *A*. — **7105** Ffor þ. *B*, And *bW* ||
 slogh *A*, slouze *E*, slewe *BW* || Ffawelle *B*, Ffauel *E*. — **7106** þan *E*,
 And thane *B*, Tho *AW* || w.] wexed *A* || *K.*] *f. b* || bothe wr. *B*, woo *E*. —
7107 *H. a.* fro þe arson *E*, *H. a.* from the arson *W*, Out of h. arsun
 h. axe *A*, And to that Sarazene full nere *B* || drogh *A*, drewe *BW*. —
7108 *And* th. i. S. he *A*, þe Saryzynes þerwiþ he *EW*, And with his axe
 sone he hym *B* || slewe *BW*, slogh *A*. — **7109** þ. hadden st. v. h. *E*,
 Th. had stycked v. h. *W*, Th. v. h. stikid *A*, He st. v. Kyng Richerd
 Ffawell *B*. — **7110** *And* th. *B* || he] þey *EW* || l.] lefte *E*, laghte *A* ||
 h. lyfe *B*, her hed *E*, theyr hedes *W*, dethis *A* || to] *f. A*. — **7111** Bot
 thane o. f. *B*, *A* f. *E* || a.] *f. E* || he on *C*, on*fote he *W*. — **7112** Fful
 m. *B*, Mony hundred *E*, *M.* an hondred *W*, *M.* on *A* || v.] of *E* ||
 h. hond *b*, hym *W* || þ.] *f. EW* || dyed *EB*, dayed *W*. — **7113** *und*
7114 *fehlen* *A*. — **7113** þ. he wiþ h. *B* || ouerreche *B*, take *EW*. —

- Hors *and* man he slow₃ down ry₃te,
 What before, *and* what behynde. 7115
 A þousand *and* moo, as j ffynde,
 He slow₃ whyl he was on ffoote,
 p. 97 þat hem ne come neuere help ne boote.
 Saladynes twoo sones come ryde,
 Ten þousand Sarezynes by here syde, 7120
 And gan to crye to Kyng Richard:
 “3elde þe þeff, traytour, coward!
 Or j schal sloo þe in þis place!”
 “Thou lyst,” quod R., “be Goddes grace!”
 And wiþ hys ax he smot hym soo, 7125
 þat hys myddyl fflow₃ in twoo.
 þere halff þe body ffel adoun,
 And þat oþir halff leffte in þe arsoun.
 “Off þe,” quod R., “j am sekyr.”
 Hys broþir com to þat bekyr, 7130
 Vpon a stede wiþ gret raundoun,
 He þou₃te to bere Kyng R. down,

7114 Bathe h. a. m. he slewe d. r. B, Anoone he sl. adoune r. E, D. he slewe anone r. W. — 7115 þat w. B || byfore bB || hym a. B || bihynde AB. — 7116 Ther were a th. a. maa B, A þ. Saryzyns EW, Mo than a thousand A || as we wretyn f. B, y f. E, in boke j f. W. — 7117 That he B || slogh A, slewe BW || the wh. A, þerwhills B. þoo E, whan W. — 7118 þ. hym c. C, þ. to þame ne c. B, Come þer E, Th. came there W || n.] f. A || noþer h. ne b. B, namore b. A, oone to b. E, none to b. W. — 7119 S. s. c. A, S. t. s. came W, With that c. Saladyne sonnes t. B || r.] wiþ pride B. — 7120 And x þ. S. EB, A. t. th. S. W, With t. thousand A || h.] aithir B. — 7121 gunne A, gon E, began W || to] f. EB || to] appone B. — 7122 Ayeld b, And seide 3. B || þou thefe, þou false c. B, tr. foule c. E, tr. thou foule c. W, tr. foule couhard A. — 7123 Other A || j] we EBW || shul E || þe slee EW, the slen A, sla the B. — 7124 Thugh lixt A, 3e lye E, þ. lyes B, Nay C || quath R. A, q. Kyng R. B, seide R. E || Godes A. — Zwischen 7124 und 7125 E, f. 44: Wiþ þat oone Ric. met þoo E. — 7125 A.] f. E || sm.] hitt B || s.] tho A. — 7126 fehlt E; Th. euen h. m. A, þat h. hede B || fell euene in t. B, he carf a t. A, he carued in t. W. — 7127 und 7128 fehlen B. — 7127 þat h. E, þe h. C, H. A || þe his b || full A || downe W. — 7128 A. halfendel A, A. h. E || l.] abode W, sat A. helest E || þe] his A || ersone E. — 7129 quath R. A, q. Kyng R. a, sayd R. W || now am j B || siker A. — 7130 came W || into A, wiþ þat righte in B || biker A, bycour E. — 7131 Vppon b, Appone B || randone E. — 7132 And th. B, As though W || to b. R. adoun b, the worlde sholde fall d. W. —

And gaff hym a wounde þorwz þe arme:
 þat dede Kyng Rycharde mekyl harme.
 Vpon þe spere-hed was venym; 7135
 And Kyng R. stoutly smot hym,
 þat hors *and* man ffyl ded to grounde:
 “Lygge þere,” he sayde, “þou heþene hounde!
 Schalt þou neuere telle Saladyne
 þat þou madyst me my lyff to tyne!” 7140
 Wiþ þat fyue dukes off Heþenys
 Come wiþ here hoost wiþouten mis,
 And bysette aboute R. oure kyng,
 And þouzten hym to deþe bryng:
 Kyng R. in a lytyl þrawe 7145
 þe ffyue dukes hadde jslawe;
 And ffele hundryd afftyr þen
 Off swythe stronge heþene men.
 And at þe laste, þouz it were late,
 Rycharde wanne vnto Jaffes zate: 7150
 þenne were oure Crystene-men ful sekyr
 þat þey scholde ouercome þe bekyr.

7133 gaue *W*, zaue *E*, yaf *A* || h.] Rycharde *W* || wonde *A*, grete w. *B* || thurgh *AB*, þrouze *E* || the ryght a. *A*. — **7134** dide *EBW*, dude *A* || K. R.] *R. bW*, oure k. *C* || muche *b*, moche *W*, full m. *B*. — **7135** Vppon *A*, Ffor on *EBW* || þe] his *E* || speres *b*. — **7136** A.] *f. A* || K.] *f. EW* || st. smate *B*, sm. st. *A* || to h. *EBW*. — **7137** m. a. h. *C* || ful d. *A*, bothe felle *B*, fel *E*. he felde *W* || to þe g. *B*. — **7138** Ly *bW* || s. Ric. *A*, quod Ric. *EW*, quod Kyng Richerd *B* || thugh *A*, *f. W* || heythyn *B*. — **7139** Schaltou *A*, Ne s. th. *W*, þ. s. *E*, Ffor sall þ. *B*. — **7140** me ma. *A*, made me *B*, dedest me *E*, dydest me *W* || lyfe tyne *B*. — **7141** Than f. d. *EW*, Bot thane f. d. *B*, Thanne come ther f. d. *A* || of hethenesse *EW*, of haythunes *B*, with hure genge *A*. — **7142** fehlt *A*; Came *W*, C. one *B* || ost *E*, osten *B* || w. lese *B*, more and lasse *E*, more and lesse *W*. — **7143** A.] *f. C* || beset *W* || a.] *f. b*. — **7144** fehlt *A*; þouzt *EWB* || all to d. h. br. *W*, to þe dede þay scholde h. br. *B*. — **7145** And K. R. *A*, But R. *EW*, And sone in that bataylle *B* || within a l. th. *W*, withinne a th. *A*, hym ouerthrowe *B*. — **7146** This f. *A*, þo f. *E*, Bot thase f. *B* || haueth *A*, sone (*am Rande*) h. he *B*, he hath *W*, he h. *E* || slawe *AB*. — **7147** mony h. *E*, many an hundred *W*, many hundredes *A*, ffyue hundredre *B* || than *AB*. — **7148** Off] All *W* || sw.] many a *B*, *f. C* || st.] doughty *W* || heythyne *B* || man *AB*. — **7149** A.] *f. E* || þouze *E*, þofe *B*, they *A*. — **7150** Kyng R. w. *AB*, þey wunne *C* || to *EBW*, *f. A* || Jafes *A*, Jaffe *BW* || gate *bW*. — **7151** und **7152** fehlen *A*. — **7151** þan w. *B*, þo w. *EW* || o.] þe *EB* || m.] *f. W*, therjn *B* || f.] well *W* || syker *W*. — **7152** solde *B* || o.] wynne *EW* || that byker *W*, full wele þat grete *b. B*. —

þe Eerl of Leycestre, Sere Robard,
 Brou3te oure kyng hys stede Lyard.
 Kyng R. into þe sadyl leep, 7155
 þenne fledde þe Sarezynes as þey were scheep.
 Rycharde rode afftyr tyl it was ny3te,
 And slow3 all þat he ouertake my3te.
 þere were slayn in playn and den
 Ten hundryd þousand heþene men. 7160
 þat ny3t Rycharde wiþouten les
 Wan into the cyte of Jaffes,
 And þankyð *Jhesu*, kyng off glorye,
 And hys modyr off þat victorye:
 Ffor siþþe þe world was ferst begunne, 7165
 A ffayrere batayle was neuere jwunne.
 At morwen he sente Robert Sabuyle,
 And Sere Wyllyam Wateuyle,
 Huberd *and* Robert Tourneham,
 Gawter, Gyffard, *and* Jhon-Seynt-Jhan, 7170
 And bad hem seye to the Sawden

7153 Therl *A* || Leycester *W* || Sire *bBW* || Robert *B*. — **7154** o. k.] hym *bW*. — **7155** And *K. B* || in *W*, *f. E* || dyde l. *W*. — **7156** Bot thane *B*, Tho *bW* || flowe *A* || as hit w. *b*, ryght as *W*, awaye lyke *B*. — **7157** Kyng R. *A*, And Kyng R. *B*, Oure kyng *C* || rade *B* || t.] to *B*. — **7158** slogh *A*, slewe *BW* || a.] of hem *C* || take *ACW*. — **7159** Th. was *W*, Ffor th. laye *B* || slawe *A* || a.] *f. AC*. — **7160** Two *C* || hondred *W*, hundrethe *B* || thousand *A* || of haythyn *B*. — **7161** þen myzt *E*, Tho myght *W*, *f. A* || Kyng R. *BA*, *f. C* || wiþout l. *EW*, with good entent *A*. — **7162** Kyng R. w. into *J. C*, Wende to the c. of Jaffe in peas *W*, Go to þe zates of *J. E*, *W. i.* the c. of Jafes *B*, To that c. of Jafes went *A*. — **7163** *und* **7164** *fehlen* *A*. — **7163** Tho he th. *W* || *J.* the k. *B*, þe k. *EW*. — **7164** *A.* Marye of *EW*, Of *B* || th. ilke faire v. *B*. — **7165** sethe *E*, sene *B* || this werlde *B* || first *EB*, *f. W* || bygone *E*, begonne *W*, bygone *B*. — **7166** batel *EW* || n. nane 3it wonne *B*, n. ywoone *E*, n. wonne *W*. — **7167** On morwe *A*, A morow *E*, On the morowe *W*, Bot thane at þe morne *B* || s. after *A* || *Sir* R. *B*, Syr *W*, *f. E* || Saluelle *B*, Sabeuyle *W*, Sabouyle *E*, Sakeuille *A*. — **7168** *A.* Sire Willeam the Wateruyle *A*, *A.* Syr Roberte of Waturuyle *W*, *A.* *Sir* Robert þe Wateruyle *E*, Ffor he couthe doo a message welle *B*. — **7169** *und* **7170** *fehlen* *B*. — **7169** *Sir* Hubert *A*, Hubert *E* || Doreham *E*, of Turnham *A*, of Turnam *W*. — **7170** Sire Bertram Braundis *and* John de Seynt John *A*, Ganter Offorte a. John the S. John *W*, To Saladyn þe hye Sowdan *E*. — **7171** That himself and fyue of his men *EW*; God he seide *A* || vnto *B* || Soudan *AB*. —

þat hymselff agayn ffyue *and* twenty men
 In wyld ffeeld wolde ffy₃te
 To derayne Goddes ry₃te;
 3yff he it wynne to haue þe land 7175
 Euere in Crystene-mennys hand;
 And 3iff þe Sarezynes my₃te hym slee,
 þe land scholde euere þe Sawdonys bee.
 p. 98 And 3iff he wole nou₃t here hys sawes,
 “Seys þree 3er, þree moneþis, *and* þre dawes, 7180
 I aske trewes off þe Sawdan
 To wenden home, *and* come agayn þan.”
 þe messangeres gunne to wende,
 And tolde þe Sawdon wurd *and* ende,
 He wolde nou₃t consente to þat batayle; 7185
 Ffyue hundryd agayn R. saun ffayle!
 At morwen 3iff he wolde come,

7172 *And sey myselfe A, Wolde fy₃t EW || ayen AE, ayenst W, agaynes B || f. hundreth m. B, thritty man A, fyue hundred and ten E, f. hondred and ten W. — 7173 Jn wyde f. E, In the f. A, Jn the f. -bataylle B || þey w. EW, y wole with hem A || holde and f. B. — 7174 For to reine A, Ffor to maytene B, And gouerne EW || Godes A, theyr Goodes W. — 7175 And 3. he it wan E, And yf they wynne W, And if j hem sle A, And gyff j it wyne B || to h.] thus W, h. A || þe] that W, this B || lond bW. — 7176 Euermare A || into EW, to A || monnes E, mannys A || hond bW. — 7177 A. yf A, A. giff B, If W || Sarasyne A || m. hem s. EW, mowe s. me A, slaa me maye B. — 7178 The lond bW, Owte of þis lande B || shal e. the S. be A, shuld e. hur owne bee E, sh. e. theyr owne be W, to wende for aye B. — 7179 if bW, giffe B || he] they W || wyl EW, ne will B || n. h.] not theyr W, here B, vnderstonde A || 3oure s. E, oure s. A, of what 3e saye B, owne sayes W. — 7180 Sey A, Seip þat E, Saye that W, Sayse hym þat B || th. monthes A, f. EW || dayes BW. — 7181 axe A, will take B || trewse B, triwes A, termes W || of þat S. E, wipowtten delaye B. — 7182 wende AB, go E || hame B, to my lond EW || ayen AW, a3ayne E || þ.] f. EW. — 7183 forth gan wynde E, forth gan w. W, beth forth went A, went wip this tythynges to þe Sowdane B. — 7184 A. t. the Sowdayne bothe B, A. t. the tale W, A. dude hure lordes A || word a. e. EBW, commaundement A. — 7185 The Soudan w. graunte that bataille A, And the Sowdan wolde graunte the b. W, But þe Sowdan w. n. assent þerto E, Bot he ne w. assent to þe batelle for none ende B. — 7186 hondred W, hundrethe B, þousand E || a3ene E, ayenst W, agaynes B, yenst A || R.] him E, one B || saunche f. B, saunce f. W, shuld go E, noght s. faille A. — 7187 On the morowe yf he w. W, Or a morow 3. he w. E, But if he w. on morwe A, þou may say hyme to morne *and* he will B. —*

þe trewes scholde þen jnome.
 þus he tolde þe messangers,
 And þey it tolde Richard þe ffers. 7190
 þe nexte day he made foreward
 Off trewes to þe Kyng Richard.
 þree þer thane wente þay to þe flome
 Ffro Acres þat wolde come.
 þoo afftyrward alle þe þre þere 7195
 Crystene-men boþe fer *and* nere
 þeden þe way to Ierusalem,
 To þe Sepulchre, *and* to Bedlem,
 To Olyuete, *and* to Nazarel,
 And to Emaus castel, 7200
 And to alle oþere pylgrymage,
 Wiþoute harme or damage.
 Kyng R. douþty off hand
 Turnyd homward to Yngeland.
 Kyng R. reynyð here 7205
 No more but ten þere.
 Syþþe he was schot, allas,

7188 trews *EB* || shuld *E*, sall *B* || be *EB* || nome *A*, redyly nommen *B*. — *Zwischen 7188 und 7189* liest *A*, *f. 275 d*: And whenne the messagers hurde this word, | They went ayen to hure lord. — **7189 und 7190** *umgekehrt A*, *fehlen B*. — **7189** þ. t. þe m. *E*, And th. t. the m. *W*, This ilke two m. *A*. — **7190** To Kyng R. þat was so f. *EW*, *A*. t. so to R. the f. *A*. — **7191** And so one þe n. *B* || d.] *f. B* || the Sowdan m. f. *W*, þay bande f. *B*, afterward *A*. — **7192** Of trewse vnto K. R. *B*, Trews to take wiþ K. R. *E*, Trues to take with K. R. *W*, The Soudan made good foreward *A*. — *Zwischen 7192 und 7193* *A*, *f. 275 d*: Certeyn trewis att his wille | Both loude and also stille. — **7193** Ffor th. 3. th. w. þ. *B*, þ. 3. *and* more *C*, þat þrouz þe lond *E*, Thurgh all the lond *A*, Thorough all the londe *W* || flum *A*. — **7194** To *A*. th. *W*, Alle th. fra *A. B*, *F. A.* al þ. *E*, To alle th. *A* || wolden *B* || gon *and* c. *A*. — **7195** And thane a. a. those th. 3. *B*, Alle þo þ. 3. *E*, All the same thre y. *W*, Alle thulke thre y. *A*. — **7196** b.] *f. b W* || fur *A*. — **7197** Myghte go to J. *b W*, 3ode the ways to J. *B*. — **7198** Sepulcre *b*, Sepulture *W*, Holy Sepulcre *B* || to] *f. E* || Bethleem *A*, Bedeleme *B*. — **7199 und 7200** *fehlen B*. — **7199** Nazareth well *E*. — **7200** *endet E*; To Jaffys and to Maiden-Castel *E*, To Jaffe and to Mayden-C. *W*, To Jafes *and* to Maide-C. *A*. — **7201** pilgremage *B*. pylgrymage *W*. — **7202** Withowtten *B* || other *A*, or any *B* || domages *W*. — **7203** And K. R. þat was so d. *B*. — **7204** Torned hameward into Ynglande *B*. — **7205** regned *B*. — **7206** Noghte bot allanly t. *B*. — **7207** Sythyn was he slayne wiþ schotte a. *B*. —

In Castel Gaylard, þer he was,
 þus endyd Rychard oure kyng;
 God geue vs alle good endyng, 7210
 And hys soule reste *and* roo,
 And oure soules whenne we come þertoo!

Amen. Explicit.

WA haben an Stelle von v. 7203 ff. folgende Schlußverse:

W, f. 100 Thus *Kynge Rycharde, þe doughty man,*
Peas made with the Sowdan;
And syth he came, j vnderstonde, 7205
The waye towarde Englonde;
And thorough treason was shotte, alas,
At castell Gaylarde, there he was.
The Duke of Estryche in the castell
With his hoost was dyght full well. 7210
Rycharde thought there to abyde;
The weder was hote in somers tyde,
At Gaylarde vnder the castell
He wende he myght haue keled hym well.
His helme he abbated thare, 7215
And made his vysage all bare.
A spye there was in the castell,
That espyed Rycharde ryght well,
And toke an arblaste swythe stronge,

7208 At the C.-Galyarde where he B. — 7209 And th. endys þe romaunce of R. B. — 7210 And G. grante B. — 7211 und 7212 nicht in B.

7203 *doughty A.* — 7204 *M. pes bitwene hym and the S. A.* — 7206 *Engelonde A.* — 7207 *A. hamward w. shoten allas A.* — 7209 *Ostrich A.* — 7210 *ost A.* — 7211 und 7212 umgekehrt A. — 7211 *Kyng R. A. || thoghte A.* — Statt 7215—7222 A, f. 275e: *And bysegid the Castel Gailard byside Lemones, and strongly assailed hit, so that the vij kln of Aprill, as the kynge went aboute the castell to arise hit, vnarmed, a knyght cleped Peris Besile sodenly bende his arblast vppon the walles, and haply with a gayne smot the kyng in the lifte shuldre, and made dedly wounde.* —

	<i>And a quarell that was well longe,</i>	7220
	<i>And smote Kyng Rycharde in tene,</i>	
	<i>In the heed without wene.</i>	
	<i>Rycharde let his helme downe fall,</i>	
	<i>And badde his men dyght them all,</i>	7225
	<i>And swore by the see and the sonne</i>	
	<i>Tyll the castell were jwonne,</i>	
f. 100b	<i>Ne sholde neyther mete ne drynke</i>	
	<i>Neuer into his body synke.</i>	
	<i>He set vp Robynnet that tyde</i>	
	<i>Upon the castelles syde.</i>	7230
	<i>And on that other halfe of the toun</i>	
	<i>He set vp the Mategriffone.</i>	
	<i>To the castell he threwe stones,</i>	
	<i>And brake the walles for the nones;</i>	
	<i>And so within a lytell tyde</i>	7235
	<i>Into the castel they gan ryde,</i>	
	<i>And slewe before and behynde</i>	
	<i>All tho that they myght ayenst them fynde;</i>	
	<i>And euer was the quarell by the lede</i>	
	<i>Stycked styll in Rychardes hede;</i>	7240
	<i>And whan it was drawen out,</i>	
	<i>He dyed soone without doute;</i>	
	<i>And he commaunded in all thyng</i>	
	<i>To his fader men sholde hym bryng;</i>	
	<i>That they ne let, for nesshe ne harde,</i>	7245
	<i>Tyll he were at the Font Euerarde.</i>	
	<i>At Font Euerarte wytterly</i>	
	<i>His bones lye his fader by:</i>	
	<i>Kyng Harry forsothe he hyght,</i>	
	<i>All Englonde he helde to ryght.</i>	7250

7223 *Kyng R. tho let his men calle A.* — 7224 *b. hem dighen a. A.* —
7225 *by s. a. sunne A.* — 7226 *that c. weren wonne A.* — 7227 *S. m. ne*
d. A. — 7228 *in A.* — 7229 *R. in th. A.* — 7230 *On that on castel-s. A.* —
7231 *h. the one W.* — 7232 *He let arere the Maudegriffone A.* — 7233 *And*
to A || he] hij A. — 7234 *broke A.* — 7235 *A. w. A.* — 7236 *th.] he A.* —
7237 *slogh bifore a. byhinde A.* — 7238 *That he m. tofore hym f. A.* —
7239 *w.] byleued A || by the l.] f. A.* — 7240 *Stikyng faste in his sheldere A.* —
Statt 7241 bis Schluß A, f. 275e: *And when the kyng sey that he was in*
perile of deth, he let of sende iij abbotes of Cisteaux ordre, that is of grey ...

*Kyng Rycharde was a conquerour,
God gyue his soule moche honour.
No more of hym in Englysshe is wrought,
But Jhesu that vs dere bought
Graunte his soule rest and ro,
And ours whan it cometh therto:
And that it may so be,
Saye all Amen for charyte!*

7255

Anmerkungen zum Texte.

4 *pat neuer was founde coward*, gleichlautend 2208; solche Stellen häufig, z. B. *Th. n. w. kyd no c. Beves M 653 f.*; vgl. außerdem Kölbings Anmerkung zu *Ipomedon*, B 725. Gleichlautende Verse sind in unserer Dichtung nicht selten: 654 — 668, 798 — 868, 885 — 1537, 1884 — 2648, 2177 — 2276, 5178 — 5946 — 6504, 2577 f. — 3163 f., 2911 — *WA 7227*, 4229 f. — 4323 f. Siehe die betreffenden Anmerkungen. — 23 ff. Vgl. die ähnliche Bemerkung in *Arthour und Merlin*, v. 25 f.: *Mani noble ich have yseize | pat no Freynsche coupe seye*. — 68 *whyte as ony mylke*, häufiger Vergleich, auch noch *D 349 (13)*, 387, 1523. Sonst etwa *w. as eny m.* *Beves M 3770*, *w. as any m.* *Guy (Cambr.) 390*, bloß *w. as m.* *Orfeo 144*, *Ywain 819*, *Generides (ed. Furnivall) 1866*, *w. so m.* *Alisaunder 1032*; erweitert *w. so milkes rem* *Arthour 1455*, *w. ase melkys fom* *Ferumbras 3956*, *Chalk-whyzth as the m.* *Degrevant (Thornton Rom., ed. Halliwell) 1490*. Andere Vergleiche in unserer Dichtung 76. 138. 1933. 2537. 2577. 4835. 4891. 5110. 5793, siehe auch die entsprechenden Anmerkungen. Alle diese Vergleiche sind kurz, wie in den anderen me. Romanen, dem altgerm. Epos und den Volksballaden. Der lange, ausführliche Vergleich der klassischen Literatur ist unbekannt. — 76 *Bryzt as þe sunne þorw3 þe glas*, in dieser erweiterten Form selten: *As sonne that shyms þrow gl.* *Ipomadon 5021 (2)*; das einfache *br. so þe gl.* häufig, siehe *Hall, King Horn*, Anmerkung zu v. 14, S. 92. — 129 *wip eyen . . . sen*, über derartige Ausdrücke vgl. *Zupitza* s. Anmerkung zu *Guy (Cambr.) 367*. — 137 *þer he lay*, Füllformeln, wie sie auch sonst, ohne Rücksicht auf ihre Stellung im Reimpaare, verwendet werden, so *Arthour und Merlin 1295*, *wher he l.* *Libeaus Desconus 34*; ähnlich *pat þer were*, siehe Anmerkung zu 154. — 138 *whyt so flour*, einer der häufigsten Vergleiche, hier auch 4891; siehe *Hall, King Horn*, Anmerkung zu 15, 16, S. 92 f.; *Zupitza*, *Athelston*, Anmerkung zu 70 (*E St*, XIII 331 ff.); *Kaluza*, *Libeaus Desconus*, Anmerkung zu 1489. Auch erweitert *w. so lylye-fl.* *Athelston 70*, *w. as felde-fl.* *Guy (Cambr.) 55*. — 154 *pat þer were*, Füllformel, auch *Guy (Cambr.) 4212*, 4223, *Athelston 285*; vgl. Anmerkung zu 137. — 195 f. *Here fadyr on morwe took hys leue, | No lengere wolde he þere beleue*, ähnlich *Floris nimeþ nu his leue, | No longer wolde he bileue* *Floris und Blaunchefl. 399 f.* — 215 *Tyll þe messe be sungge and sayd*, besonders genaue Ausdrucksweise, von Mätzner sonst nur noch aus einem Testamente belegt; für gewöhnlich begnügt man sich (ungenau) mit einem der beiden Verba. — 222 f. Die genaue Darstellung der Messezeremonien ist für den Verfasser bezeichnend. — 243 *When he was XV winter old*, die gewöhnliche Zeit des Ritterschlages, die als solche oft erwähnt wird; siehe *Hall, King Horn*, Anmerkung zu *LO 17, 18*, S. 93 f.; *R. Fischer*, *How the wise man taught hys sone*, Anmerkung zu 10. — 325 *Kyng Rycharde houed and behelde*, gleichlautend *Sir Beves h. a. b. Beves M 4091*. — 384 *drank his fell*, ebenso *d. h. fyl* *Beves O 2473*. — *D 349 (13)*, 387 siehe Anmerkung zu 68. — 424 *he ne wyst whether it was day or*

even, ähnlich wird die Wirkung eines Hiebes beschrieben: *A neste whaper hit w. d. oper nist* Beves A 2852; *And nist wheper it w. d. or nist* Arthour und Merlin 9012. — **500** *pis is a deuyll and no man*, häufige Aussage über Helden, hier auch 1112, 2580; vgl. auch *Erfliche man semep he nouzt* | *Ne no man of flesch ne felle* | *Boute a fend stolen out of helle* Beves A 3344 f. und die von Kölbing in seiner Anmerkung zu dieser Stelle (S. 327) erwähnten anderen Stellen, dann *He is a devill or he is wood* Beves M 1202, *Hit is a devyll, it is no man* Guy (Auch.) 8154, *Fonder ys pe deuell and no man* Guy (Cambr.) 7960, *And seyð it were deuelen þat þai wiþ fouzten* | *Sikerliche so þem þouzten* Arthour und Merlin 6194 f. Weitere Parallelstellen erwähnen noch Zupitza, Anmerkung zu Athelston 156, S. 365; Kölbing, Anmerkung zu Ipomedon A 3988. — **522** *He semed weel to be a qued*, *He* verbessert mit *W* statt *Hym* in *a*, wie in *He semed wel to be a knyght* Guy (Cambr.) 4296, 4734. — **529** *pe deuyll hym honge where he be*, häufige Verwünschung, hier ähnlich *pe deuyll hange zou be a corde* 3718, *The deuyll hange zou with a corde* 6932, außerdem *The d. yow h. be the hals* Guy (Cambr.) 3430, *pe d. yow h. dst.* 4507, *now pe d. . . pe h. dst.* 8099, *the d. pe h. þat ys in helle* dst. 8624, *Now pe d. h. zou ichon* Guy (Auch.) 5719, *The d. him hang bi the throte* Generides A 5293, *The d. hong me thanne bi the toth* Seven Sages (Weber) 1489. — **604** *for love ne eye*, ähnlich *f. l. neyper f. e.* 1484, häufiger Ausdruck, siehe Zielke, Sir Orfeo, Anmerkung zu 129, S. 569. — **617 f.** *þey sette vp sayl, þe wynd was good*, | *And saytlyd ouer þe salte flood*, ähnlich *Theire sayll they drew, the w. w. g.* | *They s. forth into the f.* Beves M 389 f.; *They drewe s. þe w. w. g.* | *They yede into the s. f.* Guy (Cambr.) 489 f. — **632** *fourty dawes*, Fristangabe wie Octavian (südl.) 85, Libeaus Desconus 2221. — **654** *þat turnyd hem to mekyl woo*, gleichlautend 668. Vorankündigung des Kommenden kommt in Romanen gelegentlich vor, vgl. Kölblings Anmerkung zu Beves M 11, A 28 f., S. 220. Hier auch *b* 653(12), 662, 1680, 6014 f. — **662** vgl. Anmerkung zu 654. — **b** **653 (19)** *Ye buthe vncurteys, so me thenke*, ähnlich *þou art vncurteys, so þenkeþ me* Guy (Auch.), CLXXV 5. — **668** gleichlautend mit 654, vgl. Anmerkung dazu. — **678** *hide and hew*, dieselbe Verbindung Ferumbras 4665. — **723** *So mote j the*, häutige Phrase, vgl. Zupitzas Anmerkung zu Guy (Cambr.) 615, weitere Stellen sind z. B. Seven Sages (Weber) 1077, Beves A 4285, Arthour und Merlin 1048, 7134, Chaucer, Troilus, I 341. — **747 f.** . . . *at your wyll* | *Erly or late, loude or styll*, ebenso King of Tars., V 460 f., Beves A 1151 f., M 231 f., Guy (Cambr.) 792, weitere Belege in Zupitzas Anmerkung zu dieser Stelle (S. 359). — **775** *On the morowe whan it was daye*, ebenso Libeaus Desconus 481, Guy (Cambr.) 761, 1765 (Auch.), XXXVI 1, Battle of Otterburn (Child, Pop. Bal., III 295) A 7; erweitert *whan it w. d. clere* Beves O 3473. — **798** *He fel down ded as ony ston*, gleichlautend 868, ähnlich *þat down he fel ded so ston* Arthour und Merlin 3456, vgl. auch *stan-ded* dst. 7116. — **807 f.** . . . *let be þat þouzt* | . . . *it helpes nouzt*, ähnlich . . . *lat be þi þ.* | . . . *it helpes þe rizt n.* Guy (Auch.), CLX 1 f. — **821** *Sippen þat j was born to man*, ungewöhnlich, die gewöhnliche Form ist entweder bloß *sepe ich was bore* Beves A 2579, Libeaus Desconus 58, *sipe þe time þat i was bore* Beves

A 2015, Libeaus Desconus 1732, Eger and Grine (Percy Folio MS I 341 ff.) P 288; oder *synne I was of my moder borne Ipomadon A 2561, Sith j was born of woman Beves SN C 1283 (223)*. Vgl. auch Kaluzas Anmerkung zu den erwähnten Stellen im Libeaus Desconus. — **823** *Alle my ioye is turnyd to woo*; ähnlich *All my wele is t. to wo* Floris und Blancheffl. 88. — **833** *Wronng here hondes pat sche was born*, ungewöhnlich. Der häufigste Ausdruck ist *Allas, pat j was born*, hier 6755, Havelok 1879, Seven Sages (Weber) 1192, Arthour und Merlin 5801 f., Guy (Cambr.) 203 f., 1145 f., 7191 f., 7287 f., 7415 f., (Auch.) 7594, XXII 1, XXIV 11, Ywain und Gawain 1645, 2062, 2101, Roberd of Cisyle (Horstmann, Legenden 1878) 301, Chaucer, Troilus, III 1103, 1423, IV 1251, V 689 f. und öfters. Ähnlich ist *Away, pat ich was yshore* Orfeo 544, *Weylawey the day that I was born* Chaucer, Troilus, III 304. Beliebter ist auch *Bannes pe tyme pat he was born*, hier 1123, ähnlich *cursed pe time pat he was bore* Guy (Auch.) 469, 4230, XLVI 5, Beves CO 1537 (2); *he gan the time acorse that he was born* Chaucer, Troilus, III 1072. — **868** gleichlautend mit 798. — **884** *Sche louede Rychard wip al here myzt*, gewöhnlicher Ausdruck für die Stärke der Liebe, ähnlich: *Gij hir loued wip al his m.* Guy (Auch.) 244; *But pey hym louyd wyth all per m.* Guy (Cambr.) 124, *pat louede Beves w. al hire m.* Beves A 914. — **885** *At pe midday before pe noon*, gleichlautend 1537. — **903 f.** *pis is the thyrde day jgon | pat mete ne drynke ne hadde j non*, ähnlich *Twoo dayes it was goon | pat m. ne d. had pey n.* Beves A 2355 f. — **1051** vgl. Anmerkung zu 775. — **1058** *I shall take the grace that God will sende*, derselbe Ausdruck *T. pe g. p. G. wald s.* Ywain und Gawain 548, *t. pe g. p. G. wil s.* dst. 2202, 3152. — **1112** vgl. Anmerkung zu 500. — **1119 f.** *Now off pis lete we be, | And off pe kyng speke we*, beliebte Übergangsformel, siehe Schmirgel, Typical Expressions, in Kölbings Beves-Ausgabe, S. L, nachzutragen wäre: *Nu lete we Blancheffur be* Floris und Blancheffl. 203, *Now lete we William be* Libeaus Desconus 457, *Lete we hem stille be | & of pe kinges telle we* Arthour und Merlin 4195 f. — **1123 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 833 f. — **1246** *panked be Jhesu Crystys sonde*, ähnlich *Blessyd be J. C. soude* 1752; vgl. weiter *ponked J. C. sond* Arthour und Merlin 3150, 4763, *Yherd be Jesus C. sond* dst. 6551. — **1341** *natiuite*, Fest Mariä Geburt, 8. September. — **1484** vgl. Anmerkung zu 604. — **1523** vgl. Anmerkung zu 68. — **1537** gleichlautend mit 885. — **1543 f.** *Ayber of hem opir gan kisse, | And made mekyl ioye and blysse*, ähnlich *Eiper o. g. to k. | A. m. meche i. a. b.* Beves A 3057 f., *And gonne cleppen and to k. | A. m. meche i. a. b.* dst. 3943 f. — **1680** *pat turnyd hym sipene to lytel wyt* vgl. Anmerkung zu 654. — **1727 f.** *Kyng Rychard was sore aschamyd, | And of hys wurdes sore agramyd*, ähnlich *Beuys was sore a. | A. of h. wordes a.* Beves SN 408 (1, 2). — **1752** siehe Anmerkung zu 1246 — **1776** *Englysshe taylarde*, *t.* entspricht dem lat. *caudati* bei Richard de Devizes; nach Archer, Crusade of Richard, I 26, war es ein beliebter Schimpf gegen die englischen Studenten in Paris, ihnen vorzuwerfen, sie hätten Schwänze, vgl. hier noch: *Go hom dogges with your tayles* 1830, *tailed dogges* 1879, *That ye haue no tayl* 1960, *tailed king* 2125, *K. R. wip hys grete tayle* 6599. *t.* ist eine dem lat. *caudatus*, it. *codardo*, afrz. *coward*, ne. *coward* analoge Bildung und wird

auch bloß in der Bedeutung „Feigling“ verwendet, siehe Wörterverzeichnis. — **1779 f.** *Syth it is so | I wote well what j haue to do*, ähnlich *Sippen it is so | I w. w. w. j h. to do* 3733 f. — **1781 f.** *I shall me of them so awreke*, | *That all the worlde therof shall speke*, ähnlich *Of Alisaunder y schal the wreke*, | *Th. the w. sch. th. sp.* Alisaunder 2011 f., *Of yow y wol me so awreke*, | *Th. al the w. sch. th. sp. dst.* 2981 f. — **1830** siehe Anmerkung zu 1776. — **1879** siehe Anmerkung zu 1776. — **1888 f. . .** *he let at ones crye | Men myght it here into the skye*. Die zweite Zeile gleichlautend mit 2648, ähnlich *Thai gunne arere swiche a cri | That hit schillede into the ski* Seven Sages (Weber) 1379 f., *On bope halue was swiche a cri | Men niȝt here into þe sky* Arthour und Merlin 7953 f., ein auch biblisches Bild: Genesis, IV, 10, nach der Vulgata *vox sanguinis fratris tui clamat ad me de terra*. — **1933 f.** *As greyhoundes stryken out of lese | Kyng Rycharde threste amid þe pres*, ähnlich *ð smiten hem amid þe pres | So grehound dop out of les* Arthour und Merlin 9027 f., *Merlin smot forþ, þai after dasse | On aiper half so grehounde of lasse* dst. 9125 f., *He smot amidward þe pres | So grehounde dop out of les* dst. 9759 f. Vgl. auch Kölblings Einleitung zur Arthour-und-Merlin-Ausgabe, S. LXXIV. — **1960** siehe Anmerkung zu 1776. — **2067** *with schorte wordes*. gewöhnlicher *at sch. w.* 2813, 4881 „sofort“, siehe die erklärenden Parallelstellen in Hall, King Horn, Anmerkung zu 114, S. 103. — **2125** siehe Anmerkung zu 1776. — **2157** *thefe* „Bösewicht“, ebenso 3089; siehe die erklärenden Parallelstellen in Hall, King Horn, Anmerkung zu 323—326, S. 114; hinzuzufügen wären Guy (Camb.) 5081 und Arthour und Merlin 2387. — **2170** *ende and worde*, als *w. a. e.* auch *b* 3730(2), 7184, häufige Phrase; *w.* erklärt Zupitza, Anmerkung zu Guy 7927, S. 420 f., und Zeitschrift für österreichische Gymnasien 1875, S. 136, als *ae. ord* mit *w.*-Vorschlag; Kaluza, Libeaus Desconus, Anmerkung zu 408, als volksetymologische Anlehnung von *ord* an *word*. — **2177 f. . .** *knights | Stoute in armes, stronge in fights*, gleichlautend 2276, 5178, 5946, 6504 und Beves A 3605 f. — **2202 f.** *And shotte quarelles and eke flon | As thycke as the hayle-ston*, ähnlich begegnet der Vergleich nochmals: *Flones and quarelles fleyz betwene | as þykke . . . | As hayl aftyр ponder dynt* 2562 f. — **2204** *fle thenne* mit *D* statt *flenne* in *W.* Bei *flenne* wäre vielleicht an *an. flenna*, verdrehen, verzerren (ahd. *flannēn*, nhd. *flennen* stehen vielleicht damit in Zusammenhang) zu denken, es ist aber sonst im Mittelenglischen nicht zu belegen. — **2208** gleichlautend mit 4. — **2259** *lorde and syre*, eine Zusammenstellung ähnlicher Verbindungen siehe ESt, XIII 137. — **2276** *armes* mit *D*ß statt *armours* in *B*, entsprechend den gleichlautenden Stellen siehe Anmerkung zu 2177. — **2287 f.** *Than was Richard fresshe to fight | As euer was fawkon to the flight*. Vergleiche der einherreitenden Ritter mit fliegenden Vögeln sind häufig, siehe Schmirgel, Typical Expressions, in Kölblings Beves, S. L. — **2351** *your emperour and your kinge*, siehe Anmerkung zu 2259. — **2449** *by hym that made mone and sterre*, gewöhnlich *m. a. sonne*, so hier *b* 3129(2), 5692 und Guy (Camb.) 1454, 3151, 8117. — **2515 f.** *Ffor Kyng R. and his galȝes | We wolde nouȝt geue twoo flyes*, vgl. damit *For thy lyfe and thy barons | He wyll not gyue two skalons* 6903 f. Über dērlei Ausdrücke über-

triebener Verkleinerung siehe T. Hein, *Angl.*, XV 78 ff.; dann A. L. Leonard, *Zwei me. Geschichten aus der Hölle*, Zürich 1891, S. 30; Kittredge, *The Authorship of the Romance of the Rose*, in *Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature*, S. 39f.; G. Dreyling, *Die Ausdrucksweise der übertriebenen Verkleinerung im afrz. Karlsepos.* — **2534** *In euel water moot he be dreymt*, derselbe Fluch: *But in euel water adreint Seven Sages* (Weber) 827. — **2537 f.** *The Galeye wente alsoo fast | As quarel doš out off þe arweblast*, derselbe Vergleich von Rittern, die sich in die Schlacht stürzen, Arthour und Merlin 1848. — **2543 f.** *... armyd ... | Boþe in yryn and in steel*, häufig, hier 2788, 5658, 6048, 6842, Arthour und Merlin 3162, 3760, 4684 u. ö., Libeaus Desconus 464f., Beves O 3573f., CSN 4313(105 f.), Guy B 960 u. ö., auch Anmerkung zu 960, S. 362. — **2562 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 2202 f. — **2577 f.** *Ffor non armur wipstooð his ax | No more þan a knyff do þe wax*, gleichlautend 3163 f. — **2580** siehe Anmerkung zu 500. — **2590** *bowe Turkeys*, auch erwähnt 5008, 5436, Beves M 767, 3706, Rosenroman 923. — **2621 f.** *Kyng Richard herde þat tydymge, | Ffor ioþe his herte began to sprynge*, gleichlautend: *When Gij h. þ. t. | F. i. h. h. gan to s.* Guy (Auch.) 675 f., *Whan Florent h. th. t. | F. i. h. h. begon to s.* Octavian (südl.) 1225 f. — **2648** siehe Anmerkung zu 1883. — **2787** siehe Anmerkung zu 2543 f. — **2813** siehe Anmerkung zu 2067. — **2885** *wepte wip his eyen boþe*, ebenso *w. wip b. here e.* 5820, auch sonst üblich: *wepe wip her eizen* Arthour und Merlin 3980, *Wyth hys eyen he weped sore* Guy (Cambr.) 4211, *he wepte wyth his eyen two* dst. 6794, *w. w. ther e. sore* dst. 6792. — **2911** *The wheder was hoot in someres tyde*, gleichlautend WA 7212 und Guy (Auch.) 4562. — **2994** *Yn Ynde armyd*, Indien als Land, woher besonders feine Kleidung kommt: *cloped in Inde* Libeaus Desconus 133, 1097 und dazu Kaluzas Anmerkung S. 138. — **3019 f.** *þere was many gentyl heued | Quykly fro the body weued*, ähnlich *Of mani þai hadde helme & heued | Sone fro þe bodi weued* Arthour und Merlin 5671 f., *þer was mani heued ofweued* dst. 6873, *Mony arm, mony hed | Was sone fro the body weved* Alisaunder 3838 f. — **3024** *manye a stede drow3 his tharmes*, ähnlich *Many an hors hys guttes drow3* 5120 und *Mani hors her guttes drou3* Arthour und Merlin 444, *þe gode steden her guttes drowe* Arthour und Merlin 9176. — **3067** *þow3 hys grace and his vertu*, ähnlich *Thorough hys g. a. v.* Guy (Auch.) 2, *þow3 godes gr. a. is v.* Beves A 812, 2490. — **3089** siehe Anmerkung zu 2157. — **b 3129(2)** siehe Anmerkung zu 2449. — **3163 f.** gleichlautend mit 2577 f. — **3605** *Vs þou3te oure herte barst ryzt insunder*, ähnliche Wendung häufig: *Hym þoght hys hert wolde breke* Guy (Cambr.) 822, *Sche þoght hur herte wolde tobraste* dst. 3984, *Him thought his hert myght breke in thre Ywain and Gawain* 2372, *Him þou3t his hert wolde breke* Libeaus Desconus 1538, *My hert sold sone have broken asonder* Seven Sages (Weber) 3471, *I wonder hyr hert brast nat for sorowe* Beves O 3386, *For wa hir hert wold al tobreke* Ywain und Gawain 964. — **3662** *Weylaway, we leue to longe*, öfters vorkommender Ausdruck: *Allas, to long last mi liif* Orfeo 333, *Whi leue I now thus longe* Guy (Auch.) 9317, *He þo3t he leuyd all to longe* Beves O 1622(26). — **3703 f.** *And 3yff he wolde Jhesu forsake, | And Mahoun to his lorde take*, die Ausdrucksweise für den Versuch, jemanden abtrünnig zu machen:

And þow wile þe God f., | *A. to Apolyn me lord t.* Beves A 557 f., *And thou wyll thy l. f.*, | *A. Apolyne to thy l. t.* Beves M 433 f. — **3718** siehe Anmerkung zu 529. — **3730** *dye wip mekyl sorowe*, ebenso Beves C 1399 (41). — **3730 (2)** siehe Anmerkung zu 2170. — **3733 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 1779 f. — **3759 f.** Lyrische Einleitungsverse wie an dieser nicht ursprünglichen Stelle sind häufig im Arthour und Merlin und Alisaunder. Siehe Kölbings Einleitung zu Arthour und Merlin, S. LXII. — **3779 f.** Lob der Freigebigkeit findet sich nur an dieser nicht ursprünglichen Stelle. — **4129 f.** . . . *goode engynes* | *Swylke knowe but fewe Sarazynes*, gleichlautend 4323 f. — **4319 f.** *Wipouten opere smale putayle* | *þat þer come into batayle*, fast gleichlautend *W. footmen and p.* | *p. p. c. i. b.* 5389 f. — **4323 f.** gleichlautend mit 4129 f. — **4528** *þe mishelweyd paynym starff*, gleichlautend Arthour und Merlin 5982. — **4534** *þe hed trendelyd off as a bal*, Vergleich des Kopfes mit einem Ball auch Octavian (nordengl.) 1270 f., (südenl.) 209 ff., Beves M 800 und ähnliche Stellen bei Mätzner unter „bal“. — **4552** *balles out off hoodes* (*þei playde*), „a metaphor taken from the bowling-green = cut off heads in helmets“ (Weber). — **4835 f.** *On Fauel of Cypre he sat falewe* | *Also swyfft as ony swalewe*, Vergleich der Schnelligkeit eines Pferdes mit der einer Schwalbe häufig: *þat hors was swyfft as ony swalwe* Beves E 4313 (123), *his hors was swyft as any s.* Beves O 4171, *As a s. he can forþ glyde* Alisaunder 3787, *There ys none in þys worlde so wyght* | *Lyon nor swalowe nor fowle in flyght* Guy (Cambr.) 5803 f., . . . *þat noble stede, þat also swyftlyche þanne zede* | *So swolwe dop on flyzt Ferumbras* 4231. — **4848** *Wip hys ax þat byttryly boot*, ebenso *Wip hys fawchoun p. b. b.* 4874; ähnliche Ausdrücke häufig, siehe Schmirgel, Typical Expressions, in Kölbings Beves-Ausgabe, S. LVI. — **4874** siehe Anmerkung zu 4848. — **4881** siehe Anmerkung zu 2067. — **4891** siehe Anmerkung zu 138. — **4976** *he þat made heuene und helle*, Umschreibung für Gott auch Octavian (südenl.) 140, 741; ähnlich *the Lord of h a. h.* Alisaunder 6025. — **5008** siehe Anmerkung zu 2590. — **5011** *al þe erþe donyd hem vndyr*, häufiger Ausdruck für die Größe des Lärmes, siehe Hall, King Horn, Anmerkung zu 592, S. 132. — **5031 ff.** *Many Sarczyn hadden here fyn*, | *And wente to Mahoun and Appolyn*; | *And þo þat cauzte deþ off oure*, | *Wenten to Cryst oure Saueoure*; dieselbe Gegenüberstellung *Ac þo þat were ded of our* | *To heuen brouzt soule pure*, | *ð þe slawen Sarrazine* | *Went into helle þyne* Arthour und Merlin 7513 ff. — **5110** *As grehoundes do with hares*, ähnlich *As greyhound dop þe hare* Libeaus Desconus 1637. — **5120** siehe Anmerkung zu 3024. — **5178** siehe Anmerkung zu 2177 f. — **5316** *Ffor Kyng R. was his preeste*, das heißt er gab ihm den letzten Segen, wie ein Priester einem Sterbenden, vgl. *Wel nigh it had ben his prest* Generides (ed. Furnivall, London 1865) 3858. — **5354** *Dere þey gunne here lyues selle*, vgl. *Selle we it dere* 6796 und *To selle har liues dere* Libeaus Desconus 1212. — **5389** siehe Anmerkung zu 4319. — **5395 f.** *Lystnys . . .* | *Ffor his loue þat Judas solde*, dieselbe Anrufung *F. h. l. th. J. s.* | *Lestneth a stound* Octavian (südl.) 543. — **5436** siehe Anmerkung zu 2590. — **5598** *For his namen seuene*, auch 5866 und sonst, siehe Zupitza, Guy (Cambr.) Anmerkung zu 2682. Gemeint sind wohl Gottes Eigenschaften (kirchen-

lat. nomina). — **5642** siehe Anmerkung zu 2449. — **5658** siehe Anmerkung zu 2543. — **5793 f.** *As bees swarmen in hyves | Crystene men in aftyр dryves*; derselbe Vergleich *pey gunnen on hym as pykk to fleen | As out off pe hyve dop pe bene* 7003 f.; vgl. *po faste hii goune aboute him scheue | Ase don ben aboute pe heue* Beves A 1407f.; *All they can abowte hym dryue | As beys do abowte the hyve* Beves C 1399 (43f.); auch Chaucer: *For nevere yit so thikke a swarm of been | Ne fleigh, as Grekes for him goune fleen* Troilus, II 193f.; Vergleich der Friedensunterhändler, die zwischen den Heeren hin- und hergehen mit Bienen dst. IV 1356. — **5820** siehe Anmerkung zu 2885. — **5858** *Vp to pe feet lakkes in pe bloode*, ebenso *To pe fitlokes in pe b.* Arthour und Merlin 5892. — **5866** siehe Anmerkung zu 5598. — **5946** siehe Anmerkung zu 2177. — **6014 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 654. — **6047 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 2543f. — **6292** *He was an aungyl and no man*, ebenso *He was an aungell sekerlye* Guy (Cambr.) 9372, *Of heuy he was an angell one* Guy (Auch.) 9668. *It was an angel from heuen cam* dst. CLXXXVIII, 4. — **6496** *pat hym halp nouzt hys God Mahoun*, ebenso *There halpe hym not syr M. Guy* (Cambr.) 3784, *No halp him nouzt his Apolin* Guy (Auch.) 2964, *pat litel him halp his Apolin* dst. 4064. — **6504** siehe Anmerkung zu 2177. — **6587 f.** *Offte was Saladyn wel and wo | But neuere soo glad as he was poo*, ebenso *Wawain was ofte wele & wo | Ac neuer wers pan him was po* Arthour und Merlin 8467f., *Ofte hadde Horn beo wo | Ac neuere wurs pan him was po* King Horn 117f. — **6599** siehe Anmerkung zu 1776. — **6755 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 833. — **6796** siehe Anmerkung zu 5354. — **6842** siehe Anmerkung zu 2543f. — **6857 f.** *And slowen Sarazynes also swyþe | As gres falleþ fro pe syþe*, ähnlich *pat he [ne] felden so dos pe gres | Biforn pe syþe pat ful scharp is* Havelok 2698f. — **6903 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 2515 f. — **6932** siehe Anmerkung zu 529. — **7003 f.** siehe Anmerkung zu 5793f. — **7184** siehe Anmerkung zu 1170. — **WA 7212** gleichlautend mit 2911. — **WA 7227 f.** *Ne sholde neyther mete ne drynke | Neuer into his body synke*, ähnlich *pat he loveth mete ne drinke | Ne may noon in his body synke* Floris und Blancheff. 129f.

Verzeichnis

der in Stratmann-Bradley³ (1891) nicht enthaltenen Wörter.

(*i* und *y* sind unter *i* eingereicht.)

- balain (afz. baleine), sb., *Wal-fischbein* 3002.
- bare, prät. zu beran, st. vb., der Bedeutung nach aber zu berian, sw. vb., *schlagen, stoßen*, vermutlich unter Vermischung der beiden Verba (Mätzner) 292, 296 u. ö.
- bassenet (afz. bacinet, nfrz. basinet), sb., *Helm* 403 u. ö.
- blaundenere (vielleicht besser blaundemere = afz. blanc de mer NED), sb., *edles Pelzwerk* 6592.
- blente, prät. zu ae. blencan, sw. vb., (ne. blench), *überlügen, ausweichen* 2121.
- brandellet-bone (zu afz. brandelle *Schaukel*; vgl. nfrz. brandiller, *hin- und herschleudern*), wohl *Schulterblatt* 322.
- bronde (an. brandr), sb., *Stock, Baum, Stock im oder am Vorsteven der alten Fahrzeuge* 2541.
- browe (mnd. brüwe), sb., *Brühe* 3099, plur. broweys 3107.
- clos (afz. clos), adv., *in verborgener Weise* 4108.
- cornell, seltene Nebenform von carnel, kernel, kinsel (afz. carnel, mlat. quarnellus), sb., 1. *Zinne, Schießcharte* 1852; 2. ein *Teil der Rüstung* 297.
- costret, gewöhnlich costrel (mlat. costrellus), sb., *Gefäß für Getränke, Becher, Faß, Flasche* 1499.
- couey (afz. covée, mlat. cubata, ne. covey, nfrz. cuvée), sb., *Brut, Gesellschaft* 6433.
- deyl (an. deila), vb., *teilen* 4801.
- dynnyng, sb., gehört in der Bedeutung zu ae. dunnian *dunkel färben* (die Form scheint durch eine Vermischung mit ae. dynian *dröhnen* entstanden zu sein) 7055; vgl. ne. dial. din, adj.
- dyren, vb., seltene Nebenform zu düren, afz. durer 5580.
- eleuacyoun (lat. elevatio), sb., *Wandlung*, in der Messe, vom Aufheben der Hostie 189.
- errour, sb., vereinzelt Schreibung für irour *Zorn* 5981, vielleicht unter Verwechslung mit errour *Irrtum*.
- flagel (afz. flageol), sb., *kleine Flöte* 6748, 6774.
- fle dde, sw. prät. zu ae. flæon, vb., *fliehen* 4568.
- flye (an. flýja), vb., *fliehen* 4403.
- floryng, sb., vereinzelt Schreibung für floryn *Goldgulden* 5910.
- fowayle (lat. focale, frz. fouaille, ne. fuel), sb., *Brennholz* 1479, 1483, 1553.
- frape (afz. fraper, nfrz. frapper), vb., *schlagen* 4574.
- gerth, plur. gerthes (an. gjörð, ne. girth), sb., *Sattelturt* 5698, 5775.
- gorgere (zu frz. gorge), sb., *Halschutz zu der Rüstung* 297, 323.
- grust, sb., vereinzelt für gristle *Knorpel* 2156.
- loof, sb., *Mittel, um den Schiffskurs zu ändern* (nicht sicher, ob ein Ruder oder das seitlich eingesetzte Schwert) 71. In dieser Bedeutung nur engl. und afz. bei Wace, siehe NED luff, sb.¹ 1, als *Luvseite* allgemein europäisch.
- maltalent (afz. mal-talent), sb., *Mißvergügen, Unwille* 2386, 3690.
- mansell, sb., entstellte Form für afz. masuelle, *Schlachtschwert* 351.
- manshupp (ae. manscipe), sb., *Mannhaftigkeit, Ehre, Würde* 1858.
- marin (lat. marinus), sb., *Meeresküste* 4819.
- maris (mlat. mariscus, afz. mareis, ne. marish), sb., *Morast* 6088.

- masuel (afrz. masuelle), sb., *Schlachtschwert* 5702.
- mystere (afrz. mestier, lat. ministerium), sb., *Notwendigkeit* 3858.
- mossard (frz. mussard), sb., *Maulaffe* 1874, 1885.
- mounde (Ursprung unklar, wohl durch Verwendung von ae. mund Kraft in übertragener Bedeutung zu erklären NED), sb., *Reichtum, Pracht* 2328, 2595, häufig in Arthour und Merlin.
- ordeynement (me. ordaine, vb., + ment), sb., *Bestimmung, Verfügung* 1152.
- ouerhedlyng(e) (ae. ofer + hēafod + ling), sb., *Vorgesetzter* 2021.
- ouyrhaf, prät. zu ouerhebban, vb., *vernachlässigen* 4667.
- peys (afrz. peis, lat. pensum), sb., *Gewicht* 4121, peys 4157.
- porcules 1939 s. d. f.
- porteculys (frz. porte-coulisse), sb., *Schutz-, Fallgitter* 4344, porcules 1939.
- pulte, prät., wohl von einem vb. zu ne. peel, sb., *Palisade* (afrz. pel, piel; lat. pēlum) mit Schreibung u für ē; *stellte auf* 1931.
- ryt, sw. prät. zu ae. rīdan *reiten* 3151.
- rueibon (afrz. roal, norm. rohal, rochal + ae. bān, NED), sb., *Walischbein*.
- sakeryng (zu afrz. sacrer, lat. sacrare, vb.), sb., *Konsekration bei der Messe* 223.
- sawser (afrz. sau[l]cier), sb., *Tinkschüssel, Sauceschale* 1497.
- schentschepe (ae. scendan + scipe), vb., *schädigen* 5022.
- scherk, sb., ungewöhnlich für serk (an. serkr) *Hemd* 3656.
- sendele (afrz. cendal), sb., *reicher Seidenstoff, Taffet* 2321, 2982, 2988 u. ö.
- syceleton, sykelatoun (afrz. ciclatoun), sb., „*pannum aureum*“, *golddurchwirkter Seidenstoff* 2321, 5001 u. ö.
- spawdeler (afrz. espauliere *Teil der Rüstung, der die Schulter schützt*), sb., hier *Teil des Schildes* 5327.
- specyele (afrz. especiel, lat. specialis), sb., hier *Freund* 2366.
- spore (ae. spor), sb., *Spur* 4905.
- tailard (zu afrz. taile), sb., *einer, der einen Schweif hat*; vgl. Anmerkung zu v. 1776. b 653 (70), 1776, 1886 u. ö.
- targe (afrz. targe), sb., eigentlich *kleines Schild*, hier *Schutzdach* 4383.
- tass (zu afrz. tas, sb.), vb., *aufhäufen A* 5166 (4).
- thar = tharf, *es ist nötig* 4023.
- tofrap(pen) (zu afrz. fraper), vb., *zerschlagen* 2217.
- toracen (zu afrz. rasen wie Ch. CT E572 und nicht wie Strattmann S. 492 zu ae. ræsan), vb., *in Stücke reißen* 3657.
- tourell (afrz. torel, nfrz. tourelle), sb., *Türmchen* 1851, 1898, 3873, 6100.
- trepeiette, plur. trepeiettes, sb., *eine Art Wurfmachine*, wohl mit afrz. trepeil, sb., *Klirren zusammenzubringen* 5269.
- tuely (afrz. tieulé), adj., *ziegel-farbig* 67, 1524.
- þach (ae. þæc, nhd. Dach, ne. thatch), sb., *Strohdach* 4386.
- vawmewarde (frz. avant-garde), sb., *Vorhut* 4053.
- ventayle, gewöhnlich aventayle (afrz. aventaille), sb., *Visier am Helme* 5712.
- venu (frz.), sb., *Angriff, Gang beim Fechten, Sprung* 1080.
- vitaile(n), part. prät. vitailid (vb. zu afrz. vitaille, sb.), *mit Lebensmitteln versehen, ausrüsten*.
- vnwrest (un + ae. wræst), adj., *unfest, verworfen* 874; vgl. Havelok 547, *Seven Sages* (Weber) 1917.
- weffe, sb. (vgl. an. weifa, *schlingen, schlagen, werfen*), Schlag 5333.
- whytyd, prät. zu ae. hwitan, vb., *weiß machen*, hier *mit Silber bestechen* (Weber) 3255.
- windass (an. vindáss), sb., *Spill, Gangspill, Winde* 71.
- wonde (ae. wandian), vb., *missen* 228, 258; vgl. Chaucer, *Leg.* of G. W. 1185.

Verzeichnis der Eigennamen.

(*i* und *y* sind unter *i* eingereicht.)

- Achilles**, Held im Roman von Troia 19, 6734.
- Acres**, auch **Aerys**, Stadt in Palästina; Landungsplatz Richards und seiner Gefährten 634, früher im Besitze der Christen 1271, von Saladin erobert 1356, von den Kreuzfahrern belagert 2045, 2327, 2459 u. ö., übergeben 3240, 3755, Stützpunkt Richards bei Eroberungszügen 4629, Ausgangspunkt für die Heimkehr 6559, 6574.
- Adam**, **Adammis elde**; Beispiel für hohes Alter 6300.
- Affrik**, siehe **Auffryke**.
- Albary**, Schloß im Heiligen Lande; von Richard erobert 6050.
- Albon, St.**, Kloster, 20 Meilen nördlich von London; sein Abt kommt als Bote zu Richard 6536.
- Alemayne**, auch **Almayn**, Deutschland; Richard kommt dorthin und wird gefangen genommen 651, *b* 653 (1), 1208; Richard zieht wieder dorthin, um Rache zu nehmen 1422; *emperour of A.* nimmt am Kreuzzuge teil 1333, fällt vor Akkon 2743; *folk of þe coost of A.* ist in Richards Heer 3937; *king of A.*, Richards Feind, *b* 653 (25).
- Aleyn** **Trenchemere**, siehe **Trenchemere**. Bloß **Aleyn** 2493, 2499, 2509.
- Alhalewe-messe**, siehe **Halwemesse**.
- Alisaundre**, Romanheld 13, 6611, 6727, 7082.
- Alysaundrye**, Alexandria; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3710, Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 4972.
- Almayne**, siehe **Alemayne**.
- Anne, St.**, Mutter Marias, in **Gybelyn** geboren 6327.
- Antyoche**, Antiochia; **Corbaryng** ist dort König 164.
- Aperyous**, Cite of, ?Pyräus; Richard besucht es 644.
- Appolyn**, ein Gott der Sarazenen; schon im Rolandsliede sind A., Jupiter, Mohammed und Tervagan die Götter der Sarazenen; siehe **Altona**, Gebete und Anrufungen in den „Chansons de geste“, Marburg 1883 (Ausgaben und Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der romanischen Philologie, IX), S. 10. 3744, 4060, 6264, 6936.
- Arabye**, Arabien; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3708, Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 4970, 6603.
- Arcade**, auch **Archade**, sarazenischer Anführer 4461, 4521.
- Archade**, siehe **Arcade**.
- Archane**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; Richard besucht sie 646, Philipp August belagert sie 4680, 4759.
- Archolyn**, Sere, sarazenischer Anführer 5299, von Richard im Zweikampfe getötet 5304.
- Ardru**, auch **Wardrewe**, Sohn des Königs in Deutschland; fordert Richard zum Zweikampfe heraus und wird getötet 741, 751, 851.
- Arsour**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande, **Arsuf**; von Saladin geschleift 4934, Schlacht 4962, 4977, 5152, 5187; **William of A.**, Kreuzritter, fällt bei Joppe 7095.
- Artays**, **Erl of**, Graf von Artois in Nordfrankreich, nimmt am Kreuzzuge teil 1336.
- Arthour**, Held in Romanen 14, 6728.
- Asclamoynne**, siehe **Asclauoynne**.
- Asclauoynne**, auch **Asclamoynne**, frz. **Esclavoine**, wohl Slawenland; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6605, 6915.
- Auffryke**, auch **Affrik**, Afrika; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3709; *þe kyngessone*

- of A., sein Kopf wird den Gesandten zum Mahle vorgesetzt 3603.
- Aukes-land**, Castel off, im Heiligen Lande; von Saladin geschleift 4944.
- Babyloyne**, Kairo; Richard besucht es 636, Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3707, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4969, 6606, 6914, Kämpfe dort 5196, 5384, 5729.
- Barbarye**, Berberland in Nordafrika; Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 6604.
- Basyles**, ?; heidnisches Volk in Saladins Heer 6909.
- Baskes**, Basken in Nordspanien; in Richards Heer 6038.
- Bawdewyn**, Erchebysshop, Erzbischof von Canterbury seit 1184, gestorben vor Akkon. Zieht Richards Heer voraus 1432, kommt nach Akkon 2828 (historisch am 19. November 1190).
- , Kyn g, Duke Mylouns Vater 1318, fällt im Kampfe gegen die Sarazenen 6325. Gemeint kann nur Balduin IV. von Jerusalem „der Aussätzige“ sein, der aber 1184 an seiner Krankheit starb. Guy von Lusignan (Duke Myloun) war nicht sein Sohn, sondern der zweite Gemahl seiner Witwe Sibylla.
- Bedlem**, auch **Bethleem**, Bethlehem, Geburtsstätte Jesu Christi. Richard besucht es 640, es geht den Christen verloren 1360, seine Mauern von Saladin geschleift 4942, Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 6973, 7198; cuntree of B. war früher im Besitze der Christen 1275.
- Bells**, Bevis von Hamptoun, Romanheld 6730.
- Berenger**, siehe Beringer.
- Beringer**, auch **Berenger**, Königstochter von Navarra. Richard soll sie heiraten *b* 2040 (2), (7), fährt Richard voraus und strandet vor Cypern *b* 2046 (1), 2064 (1), heiratet Richard in Cypern *b* 2456 (1), wird nach Joppe gebracht *AD* 5940 (1).
- Bernager**, Gesandter Heinrichs II. 126.
- Bertram**, ein Edelmann aus der Gegend um Brindisi in Richards Heer 3946, 4052, 6761, fällt vor Joppe 7096.
- Bethanye**, „a castel gent“. Betanien in der Nähe von Jericho. Richard zieht hin 6362, 6525.
- Bethleem**, siehe Bedlem.
- Bloys**, Duke of, Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1331. Tiebaud V., Herzog von Blois kommt im August 1190 nach Akkon, stirbt dort im Oktober 1190.
- Bogye**, ?; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3709, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4971.
- Boloyne**, Erl of, Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1336, 5050, zieht heimwärts 6026. Boulogne-surmer war im Mittelalter eine Grafschaft.
- Bonevent**, Buffanentum, Stadt im Innern von Cypern. Der Kaiser flieht dorthin 2401.
- Braundys**, lat. Brundisium, heute Brindisi, hier immer als „coost“ bezeichnet. Richard schiffte sich dort ein 623, Balduin von Canterbury zieht über B. ins Heilige Land 1434. Bertram B., siehe Bertram.
- Bretagne**, Ritter daraus Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1334, kommen nach Akkon 2824; folk of B. in Richards Heer 6037.
- Burgoyne**, Duke of; Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1331, 5049. Hugo von Burgund zog mit Philipp August in den Kreuzzug und blieb nach dessen Heimkehr als Anführer der Franzosen zurück.
- Cayphas**, Cyte off, Haifa, Hafenstadt südlich von Akkon auf einer Halbinsel. Richard zieht dorthin 4820, 4910.
- Calaphyn**, Castel of; von Saladin geschleift 4931.
- Caluarye**, Kalvarienberg; Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 6974.
- Capadoeye**, auch **Capados**, Kapadozien; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6604, 6912.

- Capados**, siehe Capadocye.
- Carpentras**, Stadt in Deutschland 1565.
- Cassodorien**, Gemahlin Heinrichs II., Richards Mutter 173.
- Castel Orglyous**, siehe Orglyous.
- Castel Pylgrym**, siehe Pylgrym.
- Cauntyrbury**, Canterbury. Sankt Thomas (Becket) wurde dort getötet 41. Erchebissshop of C., siehe Bawdewyn.
- Cesare**, ? = Sesarye, siehe dieses. Cäsarea, Hafenstadt zwischen Joppe und Akkon. Richard besuchte es 637.
- Cessoynne**, Duke of, Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1332. ? Sachsen oder Soisson. Heinrich der Löwe, der damalige Herzog von Sachsen, war nicht mit beim Kreuzzuge.
- , Heidenland; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3708, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4971.
- Chalyn**, Reuer of; Richard zieht ihm entlang 4822.
- , siehe Chaloyne.
- Chaloyne**, auch Chalyn:pyne 6042. Askalon, frz. Escalonne. Richard zieht hin und baut die Mauern auf 5951, 6042, 6301.
- Champayne**, Erl of, auch Henry of Ch.; Richards „eme“ 3988, 7037, „nevew“ 6673. Heinrich II. von der Champagne war der Sohn von Richards Schwester Maria, also sein Neffe. Kommt als Kreuzfahrer nach Akkon 2323, soll Joppe entsetzen, kehrt aber aus Furcht vor Saladin um 6675, 6681, 6685, 6695, 7037, wird von Richard in der Schlacht gerettet 7072.
- Charlemayn**, auch Charles kyng, Karl der Große; Romane, erzählen von ihm 13, 6727, berühmter Heerführer 6611, 7082.
- Charles kyng**, siehe Charlemayn.
- Champayn**, siehe Champayne.
- Chestyr**, Bisschop of, Bischof von Chester; kommt als Bote zu Richard 6535; siehe Einleitung § 20.
- Cypre**, siehe Cyprys.
- Cyprys**, auch Cypre, Cypren Richard besucht es 626, vier seiner Schiffe stranden dort und werden geplündert 2048, 2076, Richard erobert es 2215, b 2456 (7); Fauel of C. Richards Roß 4835, 6285.
- Coer de Lyon**, auch Qwer de L. und Cure de L. Beiname Richards b 1057 (44), 1118, 2522, 6334, 6460, Schlachtruf Wð 6431 (2), 6476.
- Coloyne**, Cite of, Stadt Köln; Richard kommt hin 1476.
- , Erl of; Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1335. Einen Grafen von Köln gab es nicht.
- Constantyn**, Konstantinopel, Balduin von Canterbury berührt es auf der Reise ins Heilige Land 1434.
- Corbaryng**, König von Antiochia, Vater der zauberhaften Gemahlin Heinrichs II. 163.
- Coudyrbras**, sarazenischer Emir 5300, 5325, kämpft gegen Thomas von Multon 5317.
- Cudary**, Sere, sarazenischer Anführer 4463, 4529.
- Cure de Lyon**, siehe Coer de L.
- Damas**, siehe Damaske.
- Damaske**, auch Damas. Das Haupt des Sohnes des Sultans von D. wird Saladins Gesandten vorgesetzt 3592, Großsultan von D. 5751.
- Dareyn**, siehe Daroun.
- Daroun**, auch Dareyn, „Castel“, die südlichste Festung Palästinas, Darum, heute Deir el-Belah. Richard belagert und erobert es 6059, 6067, 6124, 6384 u. ö.
- Darras** will Saladin an Richard abtreten 3707.
- Denys**, St., frz. Form von Dionysius; Schwur bei ihm 2107, 3278.
- Doyly, Doly**, Fouke, auch bloß Fouke. Gegner Richards beim Turnier in Salisbury 399, D 397 (8, 46), Genosse Richards auf der Pilgerfahrt ins Heilige Land und bei der Gefangenschaft in Deutschland 435, 552, 661, b 653 (10), 686, b 653 (35), führt ein Heer

- beim Rachezuge nach Deutschland 1441, 1655. Während des Kreuzzuges werden er und Thomas von Multon (s. d.) nur in nicht ursprünglichen Stellen genannt, so belagert er Ebedy 3975, 4309, 4323 u. ö., kämpft vor Ninive mit Galabre 5217, 5343, 5356, beteiligt sich bei der Belagerung Babylons 5813. Ein Fouke aus dem Geschlechte der D'Oily oder D'Oiry starb um 1240. Er und Thomas von Multon werden um 1189, 1190 manchmal in Chroniken genannt. Ob er am Kreuzzuge beteiligt war, ist nicht nachzuweisen. Ward, Cat. of Rom., I 946.
- Doyly, John, Fouke Doylys** Neffe kämpft unter ihm bei Ebedy 4539.
- Doseper**, die zwölf Ritter von Arturs Tafelrunde. Romane über sie 11.
- Drem**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande, sonst unbekannt: Richard zieht hin *b* 5950 (1).
- Ebedy**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; vielleicht Ebron. Richard besucht es 642, Fouke Doly belagert und erobert es 3976, 4306, 4670.
- Ector**, auch Hector, Hektor, Held, im Roman von Troia 19, 6732.
- Edmund**, St., steht den Christen bei 2606.
- Egyens**, Volk in Saladins Heer 6907; nicht festzustellen, welches gemeint ist.
- Egypeyens**, Ägypter, in Saladins Heer 6911.
- Egypte**, Ägypten, "pat ryche þyng", will Saladin an Richard abtreten 3706, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6603; þe kynges sone of E., sein Kopf wird den Gesandten Saladins vorgesetzt 3601.
- Eingelände**, siehe Engelonde.
- Eldryd**, Sere; Ratgeber des Königs in Deutschland 987.
- Elianor**, Eleonore von Aquitanien, Mutter Richards, bringt Berengere nach Messina *b* 2040 (2), kehrt nach Hause zurück *b* 2040 (12).
- Emaus-castel**, Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 7200.
- Embosyens**, Volk in Saladins Heer 6909.
- Eneas**, Äneas; Held in Romanen 6734.
- Engelonde**, auch Eingeland und häufig Yngelonde; England 28, 260, 704, 1245, 1385 usw.
- Englysshe**, auch Ynglyssh; englisch 677, 1776, 1871 usw.; Engländer 1660, 1772, 1799, 2069 usw.; englische Sprache 6831; E. taylorde = König Richard 2158; E. deuyll = König Richard 6832.
- Estyr-tyde**, auch Estren, Ostern; Johann will sich um Ostern zum Könige krönen 6339, 6368.
- Estren**, siehe Estyr-tyde.
- Estryche**, siehe Ostryche.
- Euerarde**, The Font; Richard will dort begraben werden *W* 7246. Richard wurde in dem Nonnenkloster Fontevrault bei Chinon in der Touraine begraben.
- Europ**, Europa; Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 6605.
- Famagos**, Famagusta, Stadt in Cypren; Richard hält sich dort auf 630.
- Famelye**, Towne of, Stadt im Heiligen Lande, unbekannt welche; Richard verweilt dort 6046.
- Fauell**, afrz. = Falb, von Richard auf Cypren erbeutetes Roß („Estoire“ 1844 f.) 2334, er benutzt es oft, z. B. 4835, 5016, 5077, 5235, 5507 usw., es wird unter ihm getötet 7105.
- Feraunt**, Markes, auch Manferaunt, Markgraf Konrad von Montferrat. Verräter und Renegat 1307, 2720, hilft den Heiden 2710, soll König von Syrien werden 3248; vgl. über ihn § 22.
- Ferers**, Erl of, englischer Kreuzfahrer; stirbt vor Akkon 2741; gemeint ist William F., Earl of Derby.
- Ffaundrys**, Flandern; Richard besucht es 619; þe Erl of F., Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1335 =

- Philipp von Elsaß, der am 1. Juni 1191 vor Akkon starb.
- Florens**, Goldmünze b 2330 (1).
- Fouke**, siehe Doly.
- Fraunce**, Frankreich 10, 5797; folk of F. 6026; kyng of F.; siehe Phelip.
- Freyns**, siehe Frenssche.
- Frenssche**, französisch 4981; Franzosen 1771, 1822, 1847, 1854 u. ö.; F. folk 4981; F. kyng, siehe Phelip; F.-men 1887, 1901, 2949, 3852, 4648.
- Gage**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; vielleicht Gaza 3170.
- Gaylard**, Castel, Schloß an der Seine zwischen Rouen und Paris; hier wurde Richard erschossen a 7208, WA 7208, 7213. In Wirklichkeit fiel er vor Chaluz, siehe § 20.
- Galabre**, sarazenischer Emir 5301, fällt im Kampfe mit Fouke Doly 5339.
- Galylee**, Galiläa, war früher im Besitze der Christen 1278.
- Gargoyle**, Sere, sarazenischer Heerführer 4467.
- Gascoyne**, Gascogne; Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4641. Die G. war damals englischer Besitz.
- Gascoynes**, Bewohner der Gascogne; nehmen in Richards Heer eine bevorzugte Stelle ein 3152, 3952, 4648, 4982, 6036, 6687.
- Gatrys**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; von Richard erobert 6227, 6233. Vielleicht das Gasdres, Quadres der „Estoire“, das G. Paris als Gaza deutet, das mit Gazara oder Gadara in Celesyrien, dem Gezer der Bibel und Montgizard der Kreuzfahrer, verwechselt worden sei.
- Gawayn**, Held in Romanen 14, 6728.
- Gawter**, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7170. Ungewiß, ob G. von Neapel oder Hubert G. von Salisbury (s. d.) gemeint ist.
- , Sere, of Naples, siehe Naples. Bloß G. b 5950 (9).
- Gene**, Genua; Leute von dort in Richards Heer 4985.
- Gennayes**, Bewohner von Genua; in Richards Heer 6038.
- George**, St., „our lady knyzt“, erscheint Richard 4889. Als „o. l. k.“ auch erwähnt „Bevis“ 12817 und Torrent of Portyngale (ed. Adam) 1677.
- **de Reyn**, Castel of, von Saladin geschleift 4939. Richtig „de Rames“, weil es in der Nähe von Rames lag.
- Gerard**, Sere, Kreuzritter, fällt bei Joppe 7095.
- Gy**, Guy of Warwick, Romanheld 6730.
- Gyan**, Guyenne, Landschaft in Frankreich, nördlich von der Gascogne. Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4642.
- Gybelyn**, Ort im Heiligen Lande, Eleutheropolis, heute Beit Dibrin, gehörte früher den Hospitalrittern und Templern (nach „Itinerarium“ nur den Hospitalrittern, daher heißt es auch Jbelin Hospitalorium, „Itinerarium“, V 44, S. 360, „Estoire“ 9516 f.), die heil. Anna dort geboren (nach „Itinerarium“ in einem Tal in der Nähe) 6321, Richard zieht dorthin 6361.
- Gyffard**, Kreuzritter, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7170.
- Glanvyles**, Randalph þe G., kommt als Kreuzfahrer vor Akkon 2825.
- Grandary**, sarazenischer Befehlshaber von Sudan Turry 3991.
- Gregeis**, fyr, griechisches Feuer, das bekannte, auch unter dem Wasser brennende Gemenge 2589, 2645, 2650. Siehe auch Grykyssh.
- Grekyssh**, siehe Grykyssh.
- Grete-Grece**, Großgriechenland, Kleinasien; Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3711, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4973, 6607.
- Grete-Ynde**, äußerstes Heidenland 6610. Siehe auch Ynde.
- Gryffons**, gewöhnlicher Name der griechischen Bewohner Siziliens, hier allgemein für die Einwohner von Messina 1771, 1777, 1822 usw. und für die Cyprenen 2067,

- 2218, 2292 usw.; gate of þe G. in Messina 1669.
- Grykys**, siehe Grykysse.
- Grykysse-se**, auch Grykys-se und Grekysse-se, die Griechische See, östliches Mittelmeer 650, 1270, 6610. Siehe auch Gregeis.
- Gumery**, Ort in Deutschland 1515.
- Halwe-masse**, auch Alhalewemesse, Allerheiligen, 1. November. Termin zur Zahlung des Lösegeldes für die Geißeln von Akkon (muß historisch ein Tag Ende Juli gewesen sein) *b* 3326 (9); Tag der Abreise König Philipps von Akkon (historisch 31. Juli 1191) *b* 3346 (26), *a* 5920; Richard zieht um A. von Bethanien nach Joppe (historisch am 10. September 1191) 6549.
- Harry**, siehe Henry.
- Hector**, siehe Ector.
- Henry**, Kyn g. König Heinrich II., Richards Vater 37, 84, 139, 149, 160, 242, hatte Hilfgelder ins Heilige Land gesandt 3267, Richard wurde an seiner Seite begraben 7249.
- of Champayn, siehe Champayn. Auch bloß Sir Henry 6681, 6685 oder Duke Henry 6695 genannt.
- Hercules**, Held in Romanen 6733.
- Herdforde**, Erle of, Kreuzfahrer, zeichnet sich bei der Belagerung Messinas aus 1817.
- Hewe**, Impetyte, Sir, siehe Impetyte.
- Holy Land**, das Heilige Land 596, 647, 1666, 1675, 1701, 2654.
- Hongry**, Kniȝtes of, kommen als Kreuzfahrer nach Akkon 2833. Nikolaus von Ungarn kam 1189 nach Akkon.
- Hospytaler**, auch Hospyteler, Ospytaler. Ritter von Hospital St. Johannis. Nehmen im Kreuzheer eine bevorzugte Stellung ein 3152, 3265, 3948, 4980 usw.; maystyr H. ist Gautier of Naples, siehe Naples.
- Hospytalle**, House of; Richard lagert in dessen Nähe vor Messina 1768.
- Huberd Gawtier** of Yngland, Kreuzfahrer, Neffe des Erzbischofs von Canterbury; kommt nach Akkon 2831, Unfall seines Wagens 4855. H. G. war Bischof von Salisbury.
- Tourneham, siehe Tourneham.
- Impetyte**, Syr Hewe, französischer Richter; schmährt Richard 2004, 2014.
- Ynde**, Indien; Beispiel eines weit-entfernten Landes 1641, Saladins Krieger sind dort ausgerüstet 2994, Grenze des Heidenlandes 3714, auch Grete-Y. 6610 (s. d.) und Y. Maior 6912, Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 4969, 6606. St. Thomas of Ynde, siehe Thomas.
- Yngelonde**, siehe Engelonde.
- Ynglysch**, siehe Englisch.
- Ypomadon**, Romanheld 6726.
- Irissh**, Irländer, in Richards Heer 6037; I knyf, irisches Messer, gebraucht Richard beim Löwenkampfe *b* 1036 (1).
- Jafes**, siehe Jaffe, : les 7017, 7162.
- Jaffe**, auch Jafes, Hafenstadt in Palästina, Joppe oder Jaffa. Richard besucht es 645, wird von Saladin geschleift 4935, Richard zieht hin 5932, er erbaut die Mauern 5950, die Stadt wird von Saladin belagert und von Richard befreit 6619, 6644, 6709, 6721 usw.
- Jakes de Neys**, siehe Neys; bloß Jakes genannt 5040, 5053, 5181.
- James**, Saynt. Am Jakobstage (25. Juli) fallen die Sarazenen aus Akkon aus (historisch, siehe § 19) 2775, zieht Richard von Akkon gegen Cayphas (historisch im August 1191) 4817, beginnt Richard die Belagerung von Darum (historisch 17. Mai 1192) 6067.
- Janyn**, Eerl of Playn-Spayne, Kreuzfahrer, fällt vor Akkon 2744.
- Jason**, Held in Romanen 6733.
- Ierycho**, war früher Besitz der Christen 1277.

Jerusalem, Richard besucht es 639, war früher Besitz der Christen 1276, ging verloren 1359, Ziel des Kreuzzuges 1988, 1995, soll ausgeliefert werden 3241, 3290, wird von Saladin geschleift 4941, Jakes de Neys soll dort begraben werden 5182, Richard zieht in die Nähe, kehrt aber um 5895, 5898, *b* 5950 (2, 5, 12), Ziel der Pilger 6974, 7197.

Jesu, Jhesu, Jhesus, angerufen 300, 1098, 1328, 2881, 2888 usw.; *J. Crist* 534, 915, 1246 u. ö.; *J. kyng of glorie* 1, 4911; *J. our Savyoure* 2227; als Christengott denen der Heiden gegenübergestellt 5502, auch *J. and Mary* 3679, 4425.

Jhoan, Johanna, Schwester Richards, Frau König Rogers (unhistorisch, ihr Gemahl war Wilhelm II. von Sizilien) *b* 2040 (5), reist Richard voraus *b* 2046 (1), strandet vor Cypern *b* 2064 (1), wird nach Joppe gebracht *b* 5940 (3).

Jhon, auch Johan, Johann „ohne Land“, Bruder Richards 203, 228, 231, verursacht einen Aufstand gegen Richard 6335, 6342, 6367, 6539, 6577.

— **Doyly**, siehe Doyly J.

—, **Preter**, sagenhafter König Indiens, bis zu dessen Reich Saladin alle Länder an Richard abtreten will 3714. Auch erwähnt „*Alysaunder*“ 2590; „*Mandeville*“, „Cento Novelle antiche“, siehe Weber, III 301 f.

— **þe Neel**, siehe Neel.

—, **St.**; Schwur bei ihm *b* 1057 (101), *D* 1057 (114), 2519, 5206, sein Bild auf Richards Helm 5717; *hospytale of J.*; Richard schlägt dort vor Akkon sein Zelt auf 2896.

— **Seynt-Jahn**, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7170.

Jordan, Fluß; Grenze des Heiligen Landes 3243, Richard lagert dort *b* 3346 (47).

Jubyter, siehe Jupiterre.

Judas, der Verräter Jesu 5396.

Jupiterre, Heidengott mit Appolyn, Mahoun und Termagaunt, siehe Appolyn, 4351, 5502.

Lafere, Castel, von Saladin geschleift 4938.

Latyn, lateinisch, darauf als Quelle Bezug genommen *b* 2994 (1).

Launcelet-de-Lake, Held in Romanen 6729.

Leffruyde, Kastell im Heiligen Lande; Richard will es belagern, findet es aber verlassen 6308, historisch trifft dies für das Castel des Figs zu.

Leycester, Robert of, König Richards Waffenmeister; gemeint ist Robert, Herzog von Leicester, hier auch Eerl of L. genannt 6121, 7063. Er zieht mit Richard ins Heilige Land 1657, 3939, zeichnet sich aus vor Messina 1817, wird Statthalter von Cypern (unhistorisch, dies wurde R. Camville) 2453, kämpft vor Sudan Turry 4052, Babylon 5813, Darum 6121, 6133, Joppe 6757, 7063, 7153.

Leonard, St.; Schwur bei ihm 1718, *b* 3346 (9).

Lyarde, afrz. = Grauschimmel; von Richard in Cypern erbeutetes Schlachtroß 2334, 5507, Richard reitet es 6478, 7154.

Lymasour, siehe Lymosoun.

Lymosowne: *adown* 2058, auch **Lymasour**: *emperour* 2234, Stadt in Cypern, gemeint ist Limasol oder Limisso.

Lysour, *Forest of*, ein Wald bei Arsour 4977; einen solchen erwähnt auch „*Estoire*“ 6069, 6101, ohne einen Namen zu nennen.

London, Londoun, Richards Bote sucht dort den Kanzler auf 1197, Reichstag 1253, 1259, 1262.

Longespee, auch William L., gemeint ist William, der dritte Earl von Salisbury, ein unehelicher Sohn Heinrichs II. und einer unbekanntenen Mutter. Vgl. über ihn *History of Lancock Abbey* von Rev. W. Bowles. London 1835; ein anglonormannisches Gedicht über ihn ist erhalten *Brit. Mus. Cotton. Julius AV*, vgl.

- F. Michel, Tristan-Ausgabe, London 1835, Anmerkung 118 in der Einleitung. Er ist auch unter den zwölf Begleitern Richards im „Pas Salhadin“. Den Beinamen L. erhält er nach unserem Roman vor Messina 1816, er kämpft in Richards Kreuzheer 4871, 5808, 6141, 7061.
- Lumbardes**, Lombarden, Italiener überhaupt; in Richards Kreuzheer 3952, 4648, 6036, 6687; Bertram Braundys þe good Lombard 4901, 7096, siehe B. B.
- Lumbardy**, Lombardei; Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4642, 4984.
- Mahoun**, Mohammed, Gott der Sarazenen, schon im Rolandslied als solcher aufgefaßt. 8, 416, 1906, neben ihm stehen Appolyn, Jupiter, Termagaunt (siehe diese) 3704, 4423, 5128, 6264 usw.
- May**, Monat Mai 3759.
- Maydenes-Castel**, von Saladin bei der Schleifung der übrigen festen Plätze des Heiligen Landes verschont 4943. Gemeint ist wohl C.-Maïen oder Maen (Saferiyeh) in der Nähe von Yasour, das nach „Estoire“ geschleift wurde.
- Manferaunt**, M a r k e s, siehe Feraunt.
- Marburette**, Stadt in Deutschland 1549.
- Marcelly**, Marchyle, Marcyle, Marseille. Richards Flotte soll dort warten 1417, er zieht dorthin b 1437(1), 1653.
- Margaryte**, französischer Richter, der Richard verhöhnt 2003, 2009.
- Margery**, Tochter des Königs von Deutschland 883, 1519.
- Markes Feraunt**, siehe Feraunt; bloß Markes genannt 3254.
- Mary**, Maria, Mutter Jesu; angerufen 1792, 1864, 2168, 2881 usw.; Jhesu and M., Inbegriff des Christenglaubens 3679; St. Mary euen þe natyuyte, Vorabend vom Feste Mariä Geburt (8. September) 4963.
- Massedoyne**, Mazedonien; Richard besucht es 635, bildet einen Bestandteil des Sarazenenreiches 5195, 5730.
- Mategriffoun**, ein hölzerner Turm zu Belagerungszwecken; aufgerichtet vor Messina, wovon er den Namen hat 1856, vor Akkon 2896, 2941, vor Darum 6094, 6113, vor Gaillard 7232. In Wirklichkeit bloß ein nach der Eroberung Messinas errichteter Holzturm, um die Einwohner in Schach zu halten.
- Materbe**, Sere, sarazenischer Anführer 4465.
- Mathewe**, St.; Beteuerung bei ihm 5986.
- Maudyt Colour**, Turm in der Befestigung Akkons 2928. Gemeint ist wohl „la tour maudite“; siehe Kugler, Geschichte der Kreuzzüge, S. 231, Plan von Akkon.
- Mawmettes**, Mohammed-Standbilder, die wie antike Götterstatuen aufgestellt gedacht sind 5886.
- Medes**, Medien; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6913.
- Messene**, Messina; Richard kommt auf dem Kreuzzuge dorthin 1668, 1766.
- Michel**, St., St. Michael; Beteuerung bei ihm 5512.
- Myzhelmasse**, Fest des heiligen Michael (29. September) 2837.
- Myles**, Bruder des John þe Neel, kommt als Kreuzfahrer vor Akkon 2826.
- Myloun**, Herrscher Syriens 1287, ein französischer Ritter L 1287, wird verraten 1299, sein Leben wird ihm geschenkt 1315, König Balduins Sohn 1317f. Alles bis auf das letztere stimmt für Guy von Lusignan.
- Milton**, siehe Multon.
- Myrabel**, Schloß im Heiligen Lande; von Saladin geschleift 4930. Auch in der „Estoire“ erwähnt, G. Paris hält es für das heutige Medjdel Yâbâ.
- Myrayn-Momelyn**, Nefte Saladins 2998.
- Modard**, König von Deutschland; der Name ist erst in der nicht

- ursprünglichen Schilderung von Richards Rachezug genannt 1423, 1485, 1566, 1573 usw.
- Moriens**, Heidenland, Volk von dort in Saladins Heer 6908.
- Multon**, Thomas of, auch bloß Thomas; Genosse Richards auf der Pilgerfahrt ins Heilige Land und bei der Gefangenschaft in Deutschland 433, 542, 551, 687, 710, führt ein Heer beim Rachezuge nach Deutschland 1442, 1655. Während des Kreuzzuges werden er und Fouke Doly (s. d.) nur in nicht ursprünglichen Stellen genannt, so belagert er Orglyous 3974, 4079, 4088 usw., kämpft bei Ninive mit Cowderbras 5318, 5326, beteiligt sich bei der Belagerung Babylons 5812. Ein Thomas aus dem in Lincolnshire ansässigen Geschlechte der Moulton lebte zur Zeit des Dritten Kreuzzuges, ob er sich daran beteiligte, ist nicht bekannt.
- Nayn**, Jakes de, : islayn 5123, siehe Neys.
- Naples**, Sere Gawter of N., Großmeister des Ordens vom Hospital 5175, b 5950 (8, 9). Historisch Guarnier von Naplouse.
- Nauere**, Navarra, Beringer, Richards Gattin, ist die Tochter des Königs von N. b 2040(2), b 2456 (2).
- Nazarel**, Nazares, Nazareth, war früher im Besitze der Christen 1277, Saladin sucht sich dort zu verteidigen b 3346(44), Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 6973, 7199; mount of N., Saladin flieht dahin 4906.
- Neel**, auch Neles, John þe N.: kommt als Kreuzfahrer nach Akkon 2826, zeichnet sich bei Arsuf aus 5023, fällt bei Joppe 7094.
- Neys**, Jakes de, auch Nys: þis 5074, Nayn : jslayn 5123, bloß Jakes 5181. Kreuzritter, reitet in der Schlacht bei Arsuf zu weit voraus, wird umzingelt und getötet 5023, 5035, 5040, 5053 usw., soll in Jerusalem begraben werden 5181. Gemeint ist Jakob Avesnes, ein flämischer Ritter.
- Neles**, John de, siehe Neel.
- Nyuyve**, Richard besucht es 638, Belagerung 5191, 5243 usw.; þe kynges sone of N., sein Kopf wird den Gesandten Saladins vorgesetzt 3599.
- Nys**, Jakes de, siehe Neys
- Normandy**, der König von Frankreich ist dorthin gekommen 6544. Die N. war damals englischer Besitz, Philipp August fiel aber erst 1193, während Richards deutscher Gefangenschaft dort ein.
- Octauyan**, Held in Romanen 6731.
- Odok**, Ebene; hier bieten die Sarazenen einen Kampf an 5203.
- Oger Daney**s, Ogier le Danois im Rolandslied, als Held in Romanen erwähnt 16.
- Olyuer**, Olivier, der Genosse Rolands; wird als Romanheld erwähnt 11.
- Olyuete**, Ölberg; Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 7199.
- Orgayl**, sarazenischer Befehlshaber in Orglyous 4151, 4179.
- Orglyous**, Castel, im Heiligen Lande; Richard besucht es 643, Thomas von Multon belagert und erobert es 3974, 4073, 4284 usw.
- Orphias**, sarazenischer Heerführer 4464, 4535.
- Ospytaler**, siehe Hospytaler.
- Ostryche**, auch Estriche, Österreich; Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4987; Duke off O. = Leopold V. (1177—1194), Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1232, streitet mit Richard wegen des Erbauens der Mauern von Askalon (unhistorisch, siehe § 20) 5961, 6025, ist im Schlosse Gaillard (unhistorisch) W 7209.
- Palestyn**, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; Richard verweilt dort 4917, Heinrich von Champayn kehrt auf dem Marsche von Akkon nach Joppe dort um 6690.
- Pask**, Ostern; Johann will sich um Ostern krönen 6541.

Perce, Persien; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4969; þe kinges sone of P., sein Kopf wird den Gesandten Saladins vorgesetzt 3599.

Pertenope, Partenopäus, Romanheld 6726.

Phelip, sehr häufig Kyng of Fraunce. Philipp II. August, geboren 1165, regiert seit 1180, Teilnehmer am Kreuzzuge 1329, 1383, trifft mit Richard in Sizilien zusammen 1671, sucht ihn bei Tankred (s. d.) zu verleunden 1677, kämpft dort gegen die Engländer 1693, 1745, 1747 usw., reist im März ab 2041, trifft mit ihm in Akkon zusammen 2683, verwendet sich für Konrad von Montferrat 3275, streitet mit Richard und reist ab b 3346 (2, 19, 23), in a erst 5896. In nicht ursprünglichen Stellen von a und a belagert er Taburet und Archane 3813, 3816, 3833, 4679 usw., beteiligt sich an den Kämpfen vor Ninive 5241 usw. und Babylon 5423 usw.

Pylgryn, Castel, von Saladin geschleift 4937, Richard belagert ein Schloß in der Nähe 6308. Castel des Pélerinis wurde erst 1218 von den Ordensrittern erbaut. Es lag am Meere, südlich von Akkon, gegen Cäsarea zu.

Pypard, Sere, Kreuzfahrer 6761.

Pyse, Stadt in Cypern 2440.

—, Pisa, þe erchebysshop of P. entbietet Richard seine Dienste 2693.

Playn-Spayn, Erl of, siehe Janyn.

Plotoun, Gott der Sarazenen 6488. In den „Chansons de geste“ ist P. unbekannt. Siehe Appolyn.

Poyle, Apulien, Tankred ist dort König 1683, das sarazenische Schiff gibt vor, dorther zu kommen 2490, Leute von dort in Richards Heer 4984.

Provynce, Provence; Leute von dort in Richards Heer 4983.

Qwer de Lyon, siehe Coer de L.

Randulf þe Glanvyles, siehe Glanvyles.

Renaud, Erl, christlicher Edler in Palästina; verteidigt das Land gegen die Sarazenen 1291, wird niedergehauen 1313; gemeint ist Reginald von Kerak.

Richard, Richard I. von England, geboren 1157, regierte 1189 bis 1199, 3, 31, 36, 201, 241 usw.

Rychemonde, Erl of, Kreuzfahrer in Richards Heer; spielt mit diesem Schach 2185, zeichnet sich aus vor Darum 6141, vor Joppe 7064.

Rychere, St., angerufen 6356.

Rys, Reggio di Calabria, Hauptstadt von Tankreds Reich 1712.

Roberd von Leicester, siehe Leicester, bloß Sere Robard genannt 6133.

— Sabuyle, siehe Sabuyle.

— Tourneham, siehe Tourneham, bloß Sir Robert genannt 2120.

Robynet, Name einer Belagerungsmaschine Richards, die er aus England mitnimmt 1398. Er benutzt sie vor Akkon 2922, Darum 6113 und Gaillard W 7229.

Roger, Sohn Tankreds, König von Sizilien (er war seit 1191 Tankreds Mitregent in Unteritalien) 1686, spricht für Richard 1697.

—, King, Gatte von Richards Schwester Johanna b 2040 (4). Unhistorisch, Johanna war die Gemahlin Wilhelms von Sizilien.

Rome, þe pope of, der römische Papst 1364.

Roys, Erl, Verräter der Christen an die Heiden 1298, durch seinen Verrat geht das heilige Kreuz 1311 und Akkon 1357 an den Sultan verloren. Gemeint ist Raimund II. von Triple.

Roweland, Roland; als Romanheld erwähnt 11.

Sabuyle, Robert, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7167. Gemeint ist wohl der Robert de Sabueil der „Estoire“, historisch R. de Sablé, ein Ritter Richards, Gesandter an Tankred, später Großmeister des Tempelordens (G. Paris).

Safrane, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; vielleicht ist es das Safoire der „Etoire“, historisch Diocesarea oder Sepphoris, heute Saffoûriyé in Galiläa; Richard besucht es 645.

Saladyn, Sultan Saladin (1137 bis 1193), häufig genannt 2708, 2965, 2967, 2997 usw., siehe auch Sawdon; S. sones greifen Hubert Gautiers Wagen an 4857, kämpfen gegen Richard und werden von diesem getötet 7119.

Salisbury, Turnier in S. 252.

—, Erle of, siehe Longespee.

Samary, Samaria; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6914; þe kynges sone of S., sein Kopf wird den Gesandten Saladins vorgesetzt 3600.

Sarazineyse, adj., sarazenisch; samed S. b 2330 (1); hornes S. 2649.

Sarezyns, die Sarazenen 1295, 1362, 1370 usw.; S.-hedes als Wappen 3000; S.-land 3392.

Sathanas, Satan 7054.

Sawdon, Sultan als Gattungsname 3686, 3712, 5426, 5604, 5610, 5751. Gewöhnlich ist Saladin (s. d.) damit gemeint, so 1289, 1296, 1301, 1355 usw. Nicht Saladin ist þe Cheff-Sawdon of Hespensesse 5383, 5448, 5458, 5482 usw.

Scottes, Schotten; in Richards Heer 6038.

Sebelie, Stadt in Deutschland b 653 (6).

Sepulchre, das Heilige Grab; Ziel von Pilgerfahrten 7198.

Sesarye, = ? Cesare (s. d.), Cäsarea, Hafenstadt südlich von Akkon, von Saladin geschleift 4933.

Sesyle, auch Sisile, Sizilien; Leute von dort in Richards Heer; S.-land, Reich Rogers 1687; Johan of S., Richards Schwester b 5940 (3).

Symoun, St., Schwur bei ihm b 443 (6), 915, 2929.

Sisile, siehe Sesyle.

Spayne, Spanien; Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4641, 6038.

Spanyard, Spanier; in dem für Joppe bestimmten Entsatzheer 6687.

Steuen, Syr, Gesandter Richards an den Kaiser von Cypern 2101. Stephan von Tourneham war ein Kreuzritter unter Richard. Näheres über ihn ist nicht bekannt.

Sudan Turry, Stadt im Heiligen Lande; von Richard besucht 641, von Richard belagert und erobert 3972, 3981, 4306, 4625, 4659. Sollte der Name eine Erinnerung an Sidon und Tyrus sein?

Surrey, siehe Surry.

Surry, auch Surrey, Surryland, Syrien; früher im Besitze der Christen 1271, 1287, geht verloren 1311, 1358, soll übergeben werden 3242, 3247, 3256, 3705, Leute von dort in Saladins Heer 6911.

Taboret, Taburette, Ort im Heiligen Lande; wohl mit dem Berge Tabor in Zusammenhang zu bringen. Richard besucht ihn 646, Philipp von Frankreich gewinnt ihn 3868, 4680, 4717.

Tanker, König Tankred von Sizilien (hier Kyng of Poyle 1688), unehelicher Sohn des Königs Roger von Apulien; er bemächtigte sich nach dem Tode Wilhelms II., da dieser keine ehelichen Nachkommen hinterließ, der sizilischen Krone. 1679, 1688, 1713 u. ö.

Templers, Tempelritter, nehmen eine bevorzugte Stellung in Richards Heer ein 3151, 3948, 5020 usw.

Teryabaute, sarazenischer Befehlshaber in Taburette 3883.

Termagaunt, ein Gott der Sarazenen, der Tervagan im Rolandsliede 611, 2589 usw. Hier steht er neben Appolyn, Jupiter, Mahoun (s. d.), 2714, 5362, 6400, 6487.

Thomas, St., of Canterbury. Thomas Becket, Erzbischof von Canterbury, wurde 1170 in der Kirche ermordet 40.

- Thomas, St.**, of Inde; Schwur bei ihm 2495, *b* 3346 (17). Auch erwähnt „*Amis und Amiloun*“ 758, „*Bevis*“ *A* 3775. Vgl. über ihn: Skeat, *Notes to Piers Ploughman*, S. 430, *Note to C, Pass. XXII, l. 165*, Kölbings Anmerkung zu der Stelle im „*Amis und Amiloun*“; Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, Berlin 1892, S. 24.
- , Sir, of Multon, siehe Multon. Oft auch bloß Thomas genannt, so 660, 1442, 3973 u. ö.
- Tyre**, Tirus. Saladin will es an Richard abtreten 3711, Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 4973, 6607.
- Topias**, fabelhafte Tochter Heinrichs II., Schwester Richards 204.
- Torneys**, auch *Tourneys*, Silbermünze; genannt nach der Stadt Tours *b* 2330 (1), 2876.
- Tour**, The. Der Tower in London, Residenz der englischen Könige 133, 137.
- Tourneham**, Huberd, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7169.
- , Robert, auch bloß Sir Roberte 2120, Kreuzritter (gestorben 1211), zieht mit Richard 1659, Gesandter an den Kaiser von Cypern 2102, kämpft im Kreuzheere 4051, 4902, 6139, 6760, Gesandter an Saladin 7169.
- Tourneys**, siehe *Torneys*.
- Touroun**, Schloß im Heiligen Lande; von Saladin geschleift 4936. Es gab mehrere Touroun im Heiligen Lande, eines davon wurde nach „*Estoire*“ von Saladin geschleift (G. Paris).
- Trenchemere**, Aley, auch bloß Alein; Richards Marinemeister 1407, 2479, 2488, 2517, 2525, 2626; siehe § 21.
- Troie**, Troia, Romane darüber 17.
- Turkeys**, Bowe T.; türkische Bogen 2590, 5008, 5436; siehe Anmerkung zu 2590.
- Turkes**, Türken, in Saladins Heer 5007, 5039.
- Turkye**; Leute daraus in Saladins Heer 6907.
- Turnam**, siehe *Tourneham*.
- Turpyu**, Erzbischof Turpin in der Karlssage, Romanheld 16.
- Turrien**, Ort im Heiligen Lande, unweit von Jerusalem; Richard zieht hin *b* 5950(1).
- Tuskaynes**, Toskaner; in Richards Heer 6036.
- Tuskan**, Toskana; Leute daraus in Richards Heer 4985.
- Vrbau**, Papst 1323, 1353. Unhistorisch erwähnt, siehe § 20.
- Vrrake**, Sere, Romanheld 6730.
- Ury**, Romanheld 6731.
- Wardrewe**, siehe *Ardru*.
- Wateuyle**, Sere Wyllyam, Gesandter Richards an Saladin 7168.
- Westmyuuster**; das Vermählungsfest Heinrichs II. findet hier statt 153, Richard fordert hier bei einem Festø zum Kreuzzug auf 1343.
- Wyllyam**, Syr, Gesandter an den Kaiser von Cypern 2101, wahrscheinlich W. Longespee (s. d.)
- of Arsour, siehe *Arsour*.
- the Longespee, siehe *Longespee*.
- , Sere, Wateuyle, siehe *Wateuyle*.

III.

DEUTSCHE ÜBERSETZUNG.

¹Herr Jesus, König der Herrlichkeit, welche Gnade, welchen Sieg sandtest du König Richard, der niemals als Feigling befunden wurde! Schön ist es, in einem Roman von seiner Tapferkeit und seinen Eroberungen erzählen zu hören. Viele neue Romane schreibt man von braven, starken und treuen Rittern. Von ihren Taten liest man Romane sowohl in England wie in Frankreich: von Roland und von Olivier und von jedem Ritter der Tafelrunde, von Alexander und Karl dem Großen, von König Artur und von Gawain, wie diese Ritter tüchtig und fein von Sitte waren; von Turpin und von Ogier dem Dänen; in dem Roman von Troia liest man, welch ein Krieg dort in alten Zeiten war, welch Volk Hektor und Achilles in jenem Schlachtgetümmel erschlugen. In französischen Büchern steht dieses Gedicht, Laienvolk kennt es nicht (Laien können kein Französisch, unter hundert kaum einer):² aber nichtsdestoweniger möchten viele von ihnen gerne, vernehme ich, edle Taten von tapferen englischen Rittern hören. Deshalb will ich euch jetzt von einem König erzählen, der tapfer und tatkräftig war: von König Richard, dem besten der Krieger, den man in irgendeinem Roman findet. Nun gebe Gott allen, die diese Geschichte hören, ein gutes Ende!

Ihr Herren, hört nun zuvor, wie König Richard gezeugt und geboren ward. Sein Vater hieß König Heinrich; zu seiner Zeit wurde — nach sicheren Berichten, ich finde es

¹⁻²) *L* statt 1—24:

Herr Jesus, König in Herrlichkeit, solche Gnade und solchen Sieg sandtest du König Richard; mit Vergnügen hört man seine Erlebnisse und behält ihn, der nie ein Feigling war, im Gedächtnisse. Bücher schreibt man lateinisch; Geistliche wissen, was drinnen steht, die Deutschen so gut wie die Pikarden; Romane schreiben die Franzosen über Ritter, die in Nöten waren, die unter Schwerthieben starben; über Roland und über Olivier, über jeden Ritter der Tafelrunde, über Alexander und Karl den Großen, über Hektor, den mächtigen Kriegshelden, über den Dänen, den Sohn des Ogier, über Artur und über Gawain. So ist auch dieser Roman, den viele Laien nicht kennen, von Franzosen geschrieben, als „Geste“, wie wir sagen — die Laien können kein Französisch, unter hundert kaum einer —, auf lateinisch kann man nicht lügen.

in meiner Erzählung — der heilige Thomas vor dem Altar in Canterbury erschlagen, wo viele Wunder geschehen sind.

Als er 20 Jahre alt war, war er ein gar starker König. Er wollte kein Weib nehmen, vernehme ich, und sei sie noch so reich. Nichtsdestoweniger redeten ihm seine Barone so zu, daß er einwilligte, ein Weib zu ehelichen. Eilends sandte er seine Boten in vieler Herren Land: das 50 schönste Weib, das es gäbe, sollte man ihm zur Frau bringen. Fertig waren die Gesandten ausgerüstet, in derselben Nacht noch gingen sie zu Schiff. Sogleich hißten sie die Segel, der Wind war ihnen hinreichend günstig. Als sie auf die hohe See kamen, war fast kein Wind zu spüren: das war ihnen sehr unlieb. Da begegneten sie einem andern Schiffe, solch eines hatten sie niemals gesehen. Über und über war es weiß von Walfischbein und jeder Nagel war mit Gold beschlagen, aus reinem Golde war der Steven, der Mast aus Elfenbein, das Segel aus Samt, die Seile aus feiner Seide, weiß wie Milch. Außenhin war dieses herrliche Schiff ringsum mit goldenen Decken behängt; das Schwert und die Winden, fürwahr, waren azurn.

In diesem Schiffe waren Ritter und Edelfrauen von hohem Stand; und ein Edelfräulein war drinnen, glänzend wie die Sonne, wenn sie durch Glas scheint. Die Bemannung stand an Bord und zog das andere Schiff zu sich herzu, bat sie zu verweilen und ihnen zu erzählen, was sie beabsichtigten. So gut sie konnten, willfahrten sie, alles nach Wunsch zu erzählen: „So weithin sind wir ausgezogen, da König Heinrich uns entsandte, ihm eine Königin zu suchen, die schönste Frau, die zu finden sei.“ Als sie das Wort gesprochen, erhob ein König sich von seinem Stuhl. Aus Karfunkelsteinen war der Stuhl, so einen hatten sie niemals gesehen. Zwei Herzoge standen ihm zur Seite, edle und gar stolze Männer; sie begrüßten jeden Gesandten. Sie gingen in jenes Schiff, ihrer dreißig Ritter, ohne Trug, fürwahr. In jenes reiche Schiff gingen sie als Boten, die ausgesandt waren. Ritter und Edelfrauen kamen ihnen entgegen: siebenmal zwanzig und mehr, glaube ich, hießen 100 sie zugleich willkommen. Sie stellten Tischböcke auf, legten ein Brett darüber, ein seidenes Tuch wurde darauf ausgebreitet. Der König selbst ließ seine Tochter holen und

auf einen Stuhl vor ihm Platz nehmen. Trompeten ertönten, dann wurde sie herausgeführt, zwanzig Ritter umgaben sie und noch mehr stattliche Edelfrauen. Alle diese fielen vor ihr auf die Knie nieder und fragten, was sie begehre. Sie aßen und tranken und waren fröhlich, wie es der König selbst wünschte. Als sie mit dem Mahle fast zu Ende waren, vergaßen sie nicht, von Abenteuern zu sprechen. Der König erzählte ihnen in seiner Darlegung, wie ihm in seinem Heimatland eine Vision erschienen sei: er solle nach England ziehen und mit ihm seine Tochter, die ihm so teuer. „Auf diese Weise haben wir uns ausgerüstet, geradewegs nach diesem Lande zu reisen.“ Dann antwortete ein Gesandter, er hieß Bernager: „Weitersuchen wollen wir nicht; zu meinem Herrn soll sie gebracht werden: Wenn er sie mit eigenen Augen sehen wird, dann wird er gar wohl zufrieden sein.“

Der Wind erhob sich aus Nordosten und diente ihnen aufs allerbeste. Beim Tower landeten sie, rasch gingen die Ritter ans Land. Die Boten erzählten dem König im Tower, wo er war, von diesem schönen und lehren Fräulein; von dieser Dame, weiß wie eine Blume. König Heinrich machte sich rasch bereit, mit Grafen, Baronen und manchen Rittern, der Dame entgegenzugehen, denn er war höfisch und edel. Das Fräulein wurde ans Land geleitet, goldene Teppiche vor ihm ausgebreitet, und vor ihm ging sein Vater mit einer Krone aus feinem Golde, die Boten und gar stolze Sänger zu beiden Seiten.

Rasch sprang König Heinrich vom Pferd und ge- 150
ziemend begrüßte er den fremden König und auch die schöne Dame: „Ihr alle seid mir willkommen!“ Nach Westminster gingen sie mitsammen, Herren und Damen, wie sie da waren; Trompeten ertönten, und dann schritten sie zum Mahle. Ritter warteten reichlich auf, womit, ist nicht nötig zu erzählen. Und gleich nach dem Essen sagte unser König Heinrich zu dem Könige, der bei ihm saß: „Lieber Herr, wie heißest du?“ „Mein Name“, sagte er, „ist Corbaryng, von Antiochia bin ich König.“ Und er erzählte in seiner Rede, daß eine Vision ihn hieher führe. „Fürwahr, Herr, so sage ich dir, sonst hätte ich mehr Gefolge mitgebracht. Viel mehr, ohne Zweifel, und mehr Schiffe mit Nahrungsmitteln.“ Dann fragte er die herrliche Dame: „Wie heißest du, mein

süßes Kind?“ „Cassodorien, ohne Trug!“ so antwortete sie dem Könige. „Fräulein,“ sagte er, „du herrliches und schönes, willst du hier bleiben und meine Königin sein?“ Sie antwortete mit leisen Worten: „Herr, ich bin meinem Vater zu willen!“ Der Vater war dann sogleich einverstanden, sein Wunsch solle völlig erfüllt und sie sogleich als Königin dem Könige zur Ehefrau gegeben werden. Er bat ihn um die Gefälligkeit, daß es geheim geschehe.

Die Vermählungsfeier fand in jener Nacht statt, dabei tanzte manch ein Ritter: viel Fröhlichkeit herrschte in dieser Gesellschaft. Morgens sang ein Priester die Messe, vor der Wandlung fiel die Königin ohnmächtig nieder. Das Volk erstaunte und geriet in Furcht. Sie wurde in ein Zimmer geführt: „Ein Zauber ruht auf mir,“ sagte sie, „daß ich niemals das Allerheiligste sehen darf!“ Am Morgen nahm ihr Vater Abschied, nicht länger wollte er dort verweilen.

König und Königin lebten mitsammen. Kinder hatten sie, zwei Knaben und ein Mädchen, fürwahr, wie das Buch 200 uns erzählt. Gewiß, Richard hieß das erste, von dem dieser Roman handelt. Johann war das zweite, fürwahr, das dritte war seine Schwester Topias. So verweilten sie beisammen, 14 Jahre lang.

Eines Tages stand der König vor dem Kreuze, seiner Messe beiwohnend, da kam ein mächtiger Graf. „Herr,“ sagte er, „wie mag dies kommen, daß meine Herrin, Euer Weib, die Königin, das Allerheiligste nicht zu sehen wagt? Gebt uns Erlaubnis, sie vom Beginne des Evangeliums verweilen zu lassen bis die Messe zu Ende ist, und dann wirst du ein erstaunliches Ereignis sehen.“ Der König erlaubte es gerne, sie mit Gewalt zurückzuhalten: „Weder im guten noch im bösen laßt sie aus der Kirche hinausgehen!“ Und als die Glocke zu läuten anfang und der Priester im Begriffe war, die Konsekration vorzunehmen, da wollte sie die Kirche verlassen. Der Graf sagte: „Bei Gott, nein, Herrin, du sollst hier bleiben; geschehe was da wolle!“ Sie nahm ihre Tochter bei der Hand, auch Johann, ihren Sohn, wollte sie nicht missen; hinaus durchs Dach ging sie davon, offen, vor ihrer aller Augen. Johann entfiel ihr in diesem Augenblick und brach sich auf der

Erde den Schenkel. Mit ihrer Tochter aber floh sie hinweg und ward niemals wieder gesehen. Der König erstaunte darob, daß sie so endete, daß er für Liebe so belohnt war. Niemals wollte er wieder an diese Stelle gehen. Er ließ festsetzen, daß nach seinem Tode sein Sohn Richard König werde.

So wurde Richard, sicherlich, nach König Heinrich gekrönt: dies geschah als er 15 Jahre alt war. Er war ein sehr kräftiger Mann, Waffentaten widmete er sich, wie es sich für Könige und Ritter ziemt. So stark und tüchtig wurde er, daß niemand gegen ihn aufkommen konnte. Überall trug er als herrlicher König und Eroberer Ehre davon. 250

Im ersten Jahre seiner Regierung veranstaltete er in Salisbury ein Turnier und befahl, daß jedermann mit Schild und Speer dort sein sollte, ein jeglicher Graf und Baron; keiner blieb zu Hause. Daß niemand aus irgendeinem Grunde wegbleiben sollte, unter Verlust von Leben und Land; dies wurde, so vernehm' ich, in ganz England ausgerufen. Der Zweck von allem war, auszuforschen, welche Ritter die tüchtigsten wären. Da kamen sie alle nach seinem Willen, um sein Gebot auszuführen.

Die Parteien wurden geteilt, sie stürmten sogleich einander entgegen. König Richard verkleidete sich mit großem Geschick. Er kam aus einem Tale heraus, um ihrem Spiele zuzusehen, als ein fahrender Ritter. Stolz war seine Ausrüstung: ganz und gar kohlschwarz, ohne Makel, war sein Pferd; auf seinem Helme stand ein Rabe, der wie wild den Schnabel aufsperrte, und um seinen Hals hatte er eine Glocke. Die Erklärung dafür werde ich euch gleich geben: Es ist Eigenschaft des Raben, auf der Wanderschaft zu sein, gewiß; Bedeutung der Glocke, bei der heiligen Kirche zu beharren und die zu schädigen und zu belästigen, die nicht den rechten Glauben haben. Er trug einen Spieß, der groß und fest war, 14 Fuß war er lang; und groß und dick war er, 21 Zoll im Umkreise. Den ersten Ritter, den er traf, ³ begrüßte er sehr heftig mit einem Stoß in

³⁻¹) **D** statt 290—318:

dem schlug er auf sein Schild ein, daß er kopfüber zur Erde stürzte, trotz aller Kraft seines Pferdes. Pferd und Mann warf er zu Boden, todwund war er. Ein anderer kühner und tüchtiger Ritter auf einem blutroten Pferde waffnete sich da wohl und gedachte, gegen den König zu reiten.

die Mitte des Schildes; das Pferd warf er auf das Feld nieder und der Ritter fiel sogleich halbtot zur Erde. Dem nächsten, dem er begegnete, gab er einen mächtigen Hieb, Halsschutz, Brustplatte, Genick schlug er entzwei: sein Pferd und er fielen zu Boden und starben sogleich. König Richard blieb da und wartete, ob noch irgendeiner gegen ihn reiten wolle. Trompeten ertönten, Ritter turnierten zwischen. Ein anderer kühner und tüchtiger Ritter saß auf einem blutroten Rosse; er waffnete und rüstete sich mit allem wohl aus, was zu solch einem Ritter gehört. Einen großen, langen Speer, der schwer und fest war, nahm er und sagte, er wolle gegen ihn reiten, wenn er es wage, ihn zu erwarten. Trompeten ertönten dann, so wußte mancher, daß die edlen Ritter, die da waren, weiter turnieren würden. König Richard wurde seiner gewahr, mit einem Speere griff er ihn an und traf⁴ auf dem Felde mit ihm zusammen. Die Hälfte seines Schildes stieß er ihm weg, auch sein Halsberg ging mit, sein Schlüsselbein, sein Visier und sein Halsschutz. Ihn reute es, daß er dahin gekommen war!

König Richard verweilte, schaute umher und dachte, auf dem Felde zu bleiben, wenn da ein Ritter oder Knappe Lust hätte, gegen ihn zu reiten. Er sah, daß keiner kommen wollte, und schlug den Weg in einen Wald ein, weg aus ihren Blicken. Dort rüstete er sich in anderer Art aus: blutrot das Pferd und das ganze Rüstzeug, Roß und Schild, Rüstung und Mann, daß niemand ihn erkennen sollte; auf seinem Helmputz einen roten Hund, sein Schweif hing bis zur Erde. Dies bedeutete, die Heiden niederzuwerfen, sie aus Liebe zu Gott zu erschlagen und die Christen oben-auf zu bringen. Er blieb ruhig und wartete da; noch öfter gegen sie zu reiten, hatte er vor; er ritt um die ganze Menge herum, hielt innen und außen an. Einen Edelmann sah er an seiner Seite, gegen ihn begann er zu reiten. ⁵Seine Lanze gab er einem Knappen, nicht wollte ³⁵⁰

Einen guten Speer trug er in der Hand. König Richard wurde seiner gewahr, stolz wollte er gegen diesen Ritter ins Feld reiten. Trompeten ertönten und in einiger Zeit traf er

⁵⁻⁶) **D** statt 349—392:

Er gab seinem Knappen den Speer zum Tragen, bis daß er ihm nahe gekommen war, dann nahm er den Speer selbst, spornte sein Roß und ließ

er ihn mit ihr angreifen. Eine Keule ergriff er, auf seinen Helm, der so stark war, dachte er einen guten Hieb zu setzen. Das Feuer sprang auf diesen Schlag hin hervor. Der Edle wandte sich zur Seite und sagte: „Reite weg, Gesell, und spiele mit deinesgleichen! Komme nicht mehr hieher, ich bitte dich, und wenn du es doch tust, dann, gewiß, sollst du einen Hieb oder zwei kriegen!“ König Richard wunderte sich im Herzen, daß er seinen Schlag für nichts achtete. Er kam nochmals von einer andern Seite und gedachte, ihm besseren Lohn zu geben. In seinen Bügeln stand er auf und schlug zornigen Sinnes auf ihn los. Er hieb auf seinen Eisenhut, aber der andere blieb im Sattel. Ohne weitere Worte nahm der rasch seine Keule aus gegossenem Erz in die Hand; er wunderte sich, wer es wohl sein könnte. Einen solchen Schlag gab er ihm, daß Richard die Bügel verlor. Trotz Harnisch und Waffenrock, trotz Halsberg und Wams hatte er nie zuvor einen Hieb erhalten, der ihn halb so sehr schmerzte.

Rasch ritt er hinweg aus der Menge und sagte da zu sich selbst: „Von solchen Hieben halte ich mehr nicht aus!“ Er schritt hinab zu einer Quelle, trank aus dem Helme nach Durst und auch dem Pferde gab er Wasser. Eine dritte Ausrüstung ließ er sich anziehen, ganz weiß wie Milch war sie; das Riemzeug war von Seide; auf seiner Schulter war ein rotes Kreuz, das bedeutet, Gottes Tod zu liebe gegen seine Feinde zu kämpfen, um das Kreuz zu gewinnen, wenn er könnte.⁶ Auf seinem Haupte war eine weiße Taube, Zeichen des Heiligen Geistes, um tapfer den Preis zu erlangen und Gottes Feinde zugrunde zu richten.

⁷Gegen König Richard rüstete sich dann ein anderer edler Ritter, Fouke Doly hieß er, der König liebte ihn 400

es rennen. Der König stieß ihm auf den Schild, daß er auf den Plan fiel. Dann ritt König Richard nach Westen, wieder in den gleichen Wald, ohne Prahlerei oder Stolz, . . . Knappe an seiner Seite. In seine Hütte ritt er spornstreichs, man bekleidete ihn mit einer eigenartigen Rüstung, die ganz weiß wie Milch war, . . . gerade so war sein Roß.

⁷⁻⁵) **D** statt 397—426:

Als er reich ausgerüstet, wahrlich, da nahm er einen Speer, der ein gar starker Baum war. Zu dem Platze ritt er da hin, hinauf und hinüber, fürwahr, um zu sehen, ob da irgendein Ritter wäre. Da war denn ein

seines Ruhmes willen. Für ihn bereitete er einen Hieb vor, um es ihm mit aller Macht zu geben. Sogleich hieb er mächtig auf seinen Helm ein, er sprang bis zum Backenknochen. Herr Fouke bat ihn, hinwegzugehen und nicht länger zu verweilen, durch Zufall könnte ihn ein Hieb treffen. Der König sah, daß er keinerlei Schmerz verspüre, und gedachte, ihm mehr zu geben; zu einem zweiten Hiebe holte er aus, seine Keule legte er übers Haupt zurück, mit aller Kraft legte er zu diesem Hieb aus. Der Edle wollte ihn parieren, und mit seiner schweren Stahlkeule gab er dem Könige seinen Teil, daß sein Helm ganz zerbrach, er aus dem Sattel fiel und die Bügel verlor. Solch einen Hieb hatte er noch nie zuvor bekommen! Er war von diesem Schlage so betäubt, daß er beinahe leblos war; und durch den Hieb, den er erhalten, wußte er nicht, ob es Tag oder Nacht war. Als er sich von seiner Ohnmacht erholt hatte, zog er sich in seinen Palast zurück.⁸

kühner Ritter, Herr Fouke Doly hieß er, ein edler Mann, wunderbar kräftig, ein Meister im Lanzenbrechen. Er rief den Ritter an und sagte zu den anderen: „All ihr Freunde, großen Spott bringt es uns, bei Gott dem Allmächtigen, daß wir einem Ritter die Ehre bei diesem Spiele davontragen lassen. Jetzt will ich in Gottes Namen mit ihm eine Lanze brechen, eine feste, die nicht trägt, wenn mich auch rascher Tod ereilte. Und mit dem Ritter, der so verwegen ist, gewiß, mit ihm werde ich turnieren, um zu sehen, wer den Preis erhält. Das gäbe viel Spott, wenn man dem König erzählte, daß uns ein Ritter diese Schande angetan und bei unserem Waffenspiele den Sieg davongetragen habe. Mit einem Speere turniert er den ganzen Tag und immer trägt er ihn unversehrt hinweg! Der will unter keinen Umständen brechen! Er sitzt auf einem guten Rosse! Jesus, der für der Menschen Sünde starb, gebe mir Gnade, jenes Roß zu gewinnen.“ Herr Fouke wußte es keineswegs, daß es Richard, unser König, war. Er glaubte, daß er sich im Schlosse zu Salisbury belustige. Sie spornten ihre Pferde und stießen zusammen. Der König traf ihn mit einem Schlag in der Mitte des Schildes, ohne weiteres, daß dieser in kleine Stücke zersprang; so fest stieß er zu, daß der Speer ganz zersplitterte. Herr Fouke fiel nieder, die Wahrheit zu vermelden, der König ritt seines Weges weiter. In den Wald nahm er seinen Weg, da wußte niemand, was aus ihm geworden. Herr Fouke Doly wurde mit großer Mühe wieder aufs Pferd gesetzt. Dies war das erstmal, ich versichere euch, daß König Richard seine Kraft erprobte; er hatte Freude an seiner Stärke und ging in Gottes Namen nach Hause ins Schloß auf einem verborgenen Pfade, so daß niemand den ganzen Tag lang etwas von ihm wußte. Er entwarfnete sich, dessen sei sicher; nun sprechen wir von den Rittern, von dem Turnier, das an jenem Tage stattfand, und wie sie da Abschied nahmen.

Dann befahl er rasch, Herolde sollten ausrufen, daß jedermann nach Hause zu seinen Freunden gehe. Der König sandte sogleich ganz insgeheim einen Boten zu Herrn Thomas von Multon, der ein edler Baron war, und zu Herrn Fouke Doly, sie sollten in Eile zu ihm kommen und in keiner Weise verweilen, bis sie beide hier wären. Der Bote ging seines Weges und sagte, der König sende zu ihnen, daß sie rasch zu ihm kämen und daß es ohne Verzug geschehe. ⁹Erfreut machten sich die Ritter eilends bereit, geschwind gingen sie zum König und begrüßten ihn geziemend; und er empfing sie, setzte sich zu ihnen und sagte frei heraus: „Seid mir willkommen!“ ¹⁰ ¹¹Er reichte jedem seine Hand und forderte sie auf, in ein Zimmer zu gehen. ⁴⁵⁰ „Ihr zwei lieben Freunde,“ sprach Richard, „ich bitte euch, sagt mir die Wahrheit, um Gotteswillen, über dieses Turnier. Welcher Ritter war es, der am besten abschnitt, welcher bewies am meisten seine Tüchtigkeit im Lenken seines Speeres, im Niederschlagen seines Feindes? Wer von ihnen gewann den Preis und wer zerbrach den festesten Speer?“ „Einer in schwarzer Rüstung“, sagte Multon, „kam über das Brachfeld gesprengt. Alle Anwesenden schauten ihn an, da er wie wild einherritt. In einiger Entfernung blieb er stehen und forderte heraus. Auf seinem Helmputze war ein schwarzer Rabe, er hielt es mit keiner der beiden Parteien. Einen festen und starken Speer trug er, 14 Fuß war er lang, 21 Zoll im Umkreis. Alle Versammelten fragte er, ob einer wage, heranzukommen und im Waffengange mit einem fahrenden Ritter für die Liebe zu seiner Dame einzutreten. Da ergriff nun ein junger Ritter, ein kräftiger Jüngling, einen Speer, bestieg sein Roß und ritt gegen den Fahrenden. Der traf mit ihm zusammen und versetzte ihm einen solchen Schlag auf seinen Schild, daß Roß und Mann niederstürzten. Da aber war keiner, der ihn kannte. Trompeten ertönten, Herolde riefen, alle anderen aber fürchteten sich, mit ihm

⁹⁻¹⁰) **b** statt 443—448:

Sie eilten gerne ihres Weges und kamen eines Tages zu ihm. Da sie kamen, war der König erfreut, erheiterte sich mit ihnen sehr und sagte lustig: „Ihr seid willkommen, bei St. Simon!“

¹¹⁻¹²) 449 bis 590 nicht in **b**.

nochmals zu turnieren. Solch ein Glück war ihm zugefallen. Ein kühner Ritter, fest und wild, ergriff mit großer Wut einen Speer: ‚Jetzt hat er einen aus unserer Mitte niedergeworfen. Da er uns diese Schmach angetan hat, wird man uns nicht mehr für Männer halten, wenn er wieder frei hinwegzieht, ohne vorher einen Hieb abbekommen zu haben.‘ Er sprengte hinaus aus der Schar mit einem langen viereckigen Speer; inmitten der Bahn trafen sie zusammen. Der Fahrende hieb sein Schild entzwei, ein sonderbarer Unfall widerfuhr unserem Ritter. Der Fahrende warf ihn zornig vom Pferde und brach ihm das Genick. Der dritte Ritter fing zu sprechen an: ‚Das ist ein Teufel und kein 500 Mensch, der unsere Leute niederwirft und erschlägt. Sei Leben oder sei Tod mein Los, ich will, wenn ich vermag, es mit ihm aufnehmen.‘ Der Fahrende warf sich unter großem Getöse so fest auf unsern Ritter: seinen Schild brach er ihm entzwei und durchstieß ihm die Schulter mit dem Speer; er warf ihn rücklings übers Pferd, daß er zur Erde fiel und seinen Arm brach; mehr Leid fügte er ihm nicht zu. Der Fahrende wandte sich da wieder um und wartete still, um zu sehen, wer mit ihm noch zu turnieren wage. Gar sehr fürchteten sie ihn, so daß es keiner wagte, mit ihm weiter zu turnieren; schließlich hätte er ihnen doch das Leben genommen. Und als er sah, daß da keiner mehr nahe, ritt er wieder dahin, woher er gekommen.

Nach dem Schwarzen kam ein anderer, alle Leute blickten aufmerksam hin. Sein Pferd und seine Rüstung waren rot, er schien wohl ein Bösewicht zu sein; ein roter Hund war oben auf seinem Helm. Er kam, um zu erfahren und zu versuchen, ob einer mit ihm zu turnieren wage. Als er merkte, daß keiner ihn mit einem Speere herausfordern wollte, ritt er der Reihe entlang herab. Der Teufel hänge ihn auf der Stelle! Ich weiß beim Teufel nicht, was ihn von mir verdroß! Seinen Speer übergab er einem Knappen und schaute mich grimmigen Blickes an; er traf mich so mit seiner Keule, mein Genick hätte er mir zerbrochen, ohne Jesu Christi Gnade. Ich bat ihn, er solle weiterreiten und sich mit Narren abgeben, wie er selbst einer sei. Wiederum kam er in anderer Art und gab mir einen noch schlimmeren Hieb, ich aber saß fest im Sattel.

Da sagte manch einer Mutter Sohn: ‚Weh über Herrn Thomas von Multon, wider alle Kampfesregel wird er niedergeworfen!‘ Wohlbedacht ergriff ich meine Keule, ich schlug auf ihn los, vor aller Leute Augen, er fiel fast vom Pferde herab. Als ich ihm den einen Streich gegeben hatte und ihn noch besser mit solchen zu segnen gedachte, wollte er nicht mehr Schläge abwarten; rasch ritt er hinweg.“ 550

Als Multon seine Erzählung beendet hatte, sagte Fouke Doly, ein mutiger Edelmann, zu König Richard: „Der Dritte kam nachher in einer Rüstung weiß wie Schnee, hoch und niedrig betrachteten ihn. Auf seinem Schilde war ein blutrotes Kreuz, eine weiße Taube stand oben auf seinem Helm. Er wartete und blickte uns fest an, ob ein so tapferer, kühner und starkknochiger Ritter da wäre, daß er es wage, einmal mit ihm zu turnieren. Da war keiner so kräftig und grimm, daß er mit ihm zu turnieren wagte. Der Reihe entlang ritt er herab, endlich kam er gerade auf mich zu. Gewiß, Herr König,“ sagte Herr Fouke, „ich glaube der Ritter war ein böser Geist. Mit der Keule in seiner Rechten versetzte er mir einen Schlag auf den Helm mit großer Wut und mächtigem Zorne, daß mein Gehirn fast betäubt wurde. Wenige Worte sagte ich zu ihm: ‚Reite jetzt weg, du Waldteufel, und spiele mit deinesgleichen! Wenn du mir wieder so kommst, werde ich dich eines Besseren belehren!‘ Dann suchte er noch weiter Streit und gab mir einen noch schlimmeren Hieb, doch ich traf ihn mit meiner Keule, daß er beide Bügel verlor. Betäubt ritt er hinweg von dem versammelten Volke, wiederum in das Waldesdickicht.“

König Richard saß ganz still da, lachte und sagte: „Freunde, fürwahr, nehmt es nicht übel, ich selbst war es. Als ihr alle versammelt wart, kam ich in dieser Art als Fahrender, um zu prüfen, wer von euch der stärkste wäre und wer die besten Hiebe austheilen könnte.¹² Ihr Herren,“ sagte er, „wißt ihr nicht, was ich bei mir beschlossen habe? Ins Heilige Land zu gehen, wir drei, ohne Gefolge, als Pilger verkleidet, um das Heilige Land auszuforschen. Ich will, daß ihr mir schwöret, es niemanden auf Erden, weder im guten noch im bösen, wissen zu lassen, bis wir hingekommen und weggegangen sind.“ Sie willfahrten seiner 600

Bitte ohne weitere Widerrede: mit ihm zu leben und zu sterben und weder aus Zuneigung noch aus Furcht nachzugeben. Sie legten die Hand auf die Bibel, das Gelöbniß zu halten, küßten sich alle drei, Treuverschworene zu sein.¹³

Trompeten schollen und tönten laut, eilends gingen sie zum Mahle und endlich, am zwanzigsten Tage, waren sie bereit wegzugehen, mit Stab, Tasche und Mantel, wie sie Pilger im Heidenlande tragen.

¹⁴Nun machten sie sich vollends bereit, diese drei Ritter, fortzuziehen.¹⁵ Sie setzten Segel, der Wind war gut und sie segelten über die Salzflut nach Flandern, so sag' ich euch. Richard und seine zwei Genossen, die zogen lustig weiter durch viele Länder, fern und nah, bis sie nach Brindisi kamen, das ein sehr gepriesener Küstenstrich ist. Ein feines Schiff fanden sie da, bereit, nach Cypern zu fahren; das Segel wurde aufgezo-gen, das Schiff war fest, lange waren sie auf der See und endlich, so vernehm' ich, kamen sie bei Famagosta ans Land. Hier hielten sie sich 40 Tage auf, um die Sitten des Landes kennenzulernen, und dann gingen sie zu See nach Akkon, jener reichen Stadt, und weiter nach Mazedonien und zu der Stadt Babylon, von da nach Cäsarea; Ninive wurden sie gewahr und die Stadt Jerusalem; nach der Stadt Bethlehem, der Stadt Sudan Turry und auch nach Ebedy, zum Kastell Orglyous und der Stadt Aperyous, nach Jaffa und nach Safrane, nach Taboret und nach Archane. So besahen sie das Heilige Land, wie sie es für sich gewinnen könnten,

¹³) **b** zwischen 608 und 609:

Als ihr Abkommen getroffen war, sagte der König fröhlich: „Meine lieben Freunde, wohlgemeint ist's, wie erging es euch bei dem Turnier? Kam irgendein starker Ritter zu eurem Spiele?“ „Ja,“ sagten sie, „meiner Treu! Ein fahrender Ritter kam da angeritten in mancherlei Rüstung, sehr stolz! Roß und Mann warf er nieder, keiner konnte ihm standhalten.“ „Ja,“ sagte der König, „meine beiden Freunde! Die Wahrheit über diesen Ritter sage ich euch: Ich war es, fürwahr, der dahingegangen!“ Da waren sie fröhlich und glücklich im Herzen, daß er ihre Kameradschaft gerne hatte, denn er war ein tüchtiger Mann in der Tat und listig in mancherlei Art. Deswegen waren sie ganz beruhigt.

^{14—15}) **b** statt 615—616:

Sie nahmen Abschied von ihren Freunden und gingen zu Schiff.

und dann traten sie mit großer Eile die Heimreise nach 650 England an.

Als sie die Griechische See überquert hatten, ¹⁶hielten sich die drei Pilger, ehe sie weitergingen, in Deutschland auf. Das brachte ihnen großes Leid! Ich will es euch, die ihr hier seid, erzählen, hört wie es zunging! Eine Gans bereiteten sie sich in der Schenke, in der sie waren, zum Mahle. König Richard machte das Feuer zurecht, Thomas setzte sich zum Spieße, Fouke Doly würzte den Saft; teuer erkaufte sie jene Gans! Endlich, als sie wohl getrunken, kam ein Minstrel herein und sagte: „Gewiß, ihr braven Männer, ihr wollt etwas vorgesungen haben?“ Richard ersuchte ihn wegzugehen, das brachte ihnen großes Leid. Dem Minstrel ging das zu Gemüt und er sagte: „Ihr seid undankbare Männer und, wenn ich vermag, sollt ihr es bereuen. Ihr gabt mir weder Speise noch Trank! Edle Leute sollen einem fahrenden Sänger von ihrer Speise, Wein und Bier anbieten; denn Berühmtheit entsteht durch den Minstrel.“ Er war ein Engländer und kannte sie gut an der Sprache, am Aussehen, der Hautfarbe und der Gestalt. Er ging dann weiter zu einem Schloß in der Nähe und erzählte dem König alles im einzelnen, daß drei Männer

16—17) **b** statt 652—722:

zogen sie nach Deutschland und der, der in Deutschland König war, haßte Richard über alle Maßen. Richard und seine zwei Gefährten waren in eine Stadt gekommen, in Sebelie nahmen sie Wohnung und gingen in die Stadt, um Lebensmittel einzukaufen. Sie kauften sich eine Gans zum Mahle, sie hatten große Lust, solches Fleisch zu essen. König Richard schlug Feuer an, Fouke Doly setzte sich zum Spieße, Thomas von Multon bereitete den Saft: Gar teuer erkaufte sie diese Gans! Als die Gans wohl gebraten war, kam ein Minstrel herein, ob sie willens wären, von seinen heiteren Stücken etwas zu hören. Richard antwortete: „Nein, wir müssen essen und unseres Weges ziehen.“ „Ihr seid unfreundlich, dünkt mir, ihr bietet diesem Minstrel keinen Trank an. Es wäre heute besser für euch!“ so sagte er zu sich selbst, ging wohl seines Weges, bis er zum Schlosse kam, wo der König von Deutschland war. Zu dem Pförtner lenkte er seine Schritte und sagte: „Gehe eilends hinein und sage folgendes zu meinem Herrn, dem Könige: Da sind drei Pilger, so erfahre ich, in sein Land gekommen, die stärksten Männer der Christenheit, und ich will es sagen, wer sie sind: König Richard, der so grimmig ist, und zwei Barone sind bei ihm: der berühmte Herr Fouke Doly und Herr Thomas von Multon.“ Der Pförtner ging in die Halle und sagte diese Worte dem Herrn. Der König

in die Stadt gekommen seien, starke Leute, kühn und wild, auf der Welt gäbe es ihresgleichen nicht: König Richard von England sei der eine, Fouke Doly dann der zweite, der dritte Thomas von Multon, edle berühmte Ritter. Pilgergewandung haben sie angetan, damit sie niemand recht erkenne. Der König sagte zu ihm: „Gewiß, wenn das, was du erzählt hast, wahr ist, sollst du deinen Lohn haben und dir selbst eine reiche Stadt auswählen.“ Der König befahl seinen Rittern, sich völlig auszurüsten. „Geht fort, greift sie auf und bringt alle drei zu mir!“ Die Ritter gingen mitsammen fort und ergriffen die Pilger während 700 des Mahles. Sie wurden vor den König gebracht und er fragte sie sogleich: „Pilger,“ sagte er, „woher seid ihr?“ „Wir sind aus England“, sagten sie. „Wie heißt du, Blonder?“ sagte der König. „Richard,“ sagte er, „der Wahrheit gemäß.“ „Wie heißt du?“ sagte er zu dem älteren Manne. „Fouke Doly“, antwortete er da. „Und wie du,“ sagte er, „Graukopf?“ „Thomas von Multon“, sagte der. Der König fragte sie alle drei, was sie in seinem Lande täten. „Wahrlich, ich sage euch, ihr scheint mir wohl Spione zu sein! Ihr habt mein ganzes Land gesehen; ich glaube fest, ihr planet Verrat, so wenig, fürwahr, auch du, Herr König, mit deinen

war über diese Nachricht erfreut und schwur seinen Eid beim Himmelskönig, daß der Minstrel, der dies überbracht, einen guten Lohn haben solle. Der König befahl da seinen Rittern, rasch in die Stadt zu gehen. „Und nehmet alle drei Pilger und bringt sie zusammen vor mich!“ Sie gingen weg, kamen zu Richards Wirtshaus und fragten: „Wer ist hier zu Gast?“ König Richard antwortete mit freundlicher Miene: „Drei Pilger sind wir hier, aus dem Heidenlande kommen wir jetzt.“ Rasch sagten die Ritter: „Ihr sollt mit unserem Herrn, dem Könige, sprechen, denn er möchte gerne Nachricht hören.“ Sie nahmen die Pilger mit und entfernten sich wieder. Als der König König Richard sah, sagte er: „Das ist er, so wahr mir Gott helfe, das ist mein Todfeind; er soll es abzahlen, bevor er fortgeht.“ Der König fragte die drei Pilger: „Was sucht ihr in meinem Land?“ Er sagte zu ihnen: „Aus Tücke seid ihr gekommen, mein Land auszuspähen und mir einen Verrat anzutun.“ Dann sprach König Richard sogleich: „Wir sind Pilger, die Wahrheit zu sagen, und gehen auf Gottes Wegen.“ Der König nannte ihn einen König nur dem Namen nach, hieß ihn Feigling und beschimpfte ihn: „Aber so wahr du König bist und dies sicherlich deine Barone, scheint ihr mir nicht danach angetan zu sein. Deswegen sage ich, es ist recht, daß ihr in einen Kerker kommen sollt, und das ist gut und vernünftig.“

Baronen danach angetan zu sein scheinst. Daher sollt ihr nach Gesetz und Recht in einen festen Kerker gesteckt werden, denn ihr planet, mir Verrat anzutun.“¹⁷ König Richard sagte: „Bei meinem Leben, du tust unrecht, meine ich, Pilger, die des Weges ziehen, bei Nacht oder Tag in den Kerker zu werfen. Herr König, um deiner höfischen Sitte willen, tue uns Pilgern nichts Übles; um dessen Liebe willen, den wir besucht haben, laß uns gehen und bereite uns keinen Kummer, um der Gefahren willen, die dir begegnen können, wenn du in fremde Länder reist.“ Der König ließ sie sofort in den Kerker werfen. Der Wärter, vernehm' ich, nahm Richard bei der Hand und mit ihm seine beiden Gefährten. Länger lagen sie nicht müßig, als bis am nächsten Tage zur ersten Stunde zu seinem Unglücke des Königs Sohn kam; Wardrewe hieß er, ¹⁸ er war ein Ritter weitbekannt. Groß war er, stark und kühn, seinesgleichen war nicht in diesem Lande. „Pfortner,“ sagte er, „ich bitte dich,¹⁹ laß mich deine Gefangenen sehen!“ Der Pfortner sagte: „Herr, ich bin dir zu willen, früh oder spät, laut oder still.“ ²⁰Er brachte sie alle drei hervor, Richard kam da als erster. Wardrewe sprach dann 750 zu ihm:²¹ „Bist du Richard, der starke Mann, wie man in aller Welt erzählt? Wagst du es, einen Schlag von meiner Hand auszuhalten? und ich gebe dir Erlaubnis, mir morgen auch einen zu versetzen.“ Sofort war Richard mit diesem Abkommen einverstanden. Der Königssohn, kühn und stolz, gab Richard eine Ohrfeige, daß das Feuer aus den Augen sprang. Richard dachte, daß jener ihm unrecht tue, und schwur seinen Eid bei St. Martin: „Morgen werde ich meinen Teil zurückzahlen!“ Der Königssohn ließ sie gütig sich an Trank und Speise sättigen, vom Besten was sie essen wollten, damit er seinen Schlag nicht mit Schwäche entschuldigen könne. Und zur Ruhe sollte er in ein Bett gebracht werden,

^{18—19}) **b** statt 742—745:

er gedachte, König Richard Schande anzutun, denn er wurde, vernehm' ich, für den stärksten Mann in jenem Lande gehalten. Zu dem Pfortner sagte er dann:

^{20—21}) **b** statt 749—751:

Er brachte sie sofort hervor und Richard ging voran. Der Königssohn nahm sich ihn vor:

damit er bereit wäre, seinen Schlag heimzuzahlen. Der Königssohn war edel, er machte ihm diese Nacht behaglich. Morgens als es Tag war, stand Richard auf, wie ich euch sage, reines und glänzendes Wachs nahm er, sodann machte er sich ein Feuer an und wachste seine Hände bei dem Feuer ein, der Länge und Quere nach, des seid sicher, einen Strohalm dick und mehr, denn er gedachte, mit der Hand, die er so bereitet, schmerzvoll zuzuschlagen, um wie er verheißen, heimzuzahlen. Der Königssohn kam dann, das Abkommen als zuverlässiger Mann einzuhalten; und er stand vor Richard und sprach zu ihm zornigen Mutes: „Schlag zu,“ sagte er, „mit all deiner Kraft, so wahr du ein tüchtiger Ritter bist! Und wenn ich mich bücke oder beuge, so verhalte mich dazu, niemals mehr einen Schild zu tragen.“ Unter sein Kinn legte Richard die Hand — der es sah, erzählte die Wahrheit —, Fleisch und Haut schlug er ihm weg, daß er in Todesohnmacht niederfiel. Entzwei brach er seinen Backenknochen, nieder fiel er, tot wie ein Stein.

Ein Ritter stürzte fort zum König und brachte ihm 800 die Nachricht, daß Richard seinen Sohn erschlagen habe. „Wehe,“ sagte er, „nun hab’ ich keinen mehr!“ Mit diesen Worten fiel er, von Schmerz überwältigt, zu Boden. Aus Gram fiel er zu ihren Füßen ohnmächtig hin. Ritter hoben ihn rasch auf und sagten: „Herr, denkt nicht weiter daran; jetzt, da es geschehen, nützt es nichts mehr!“ Der König sprach dann sogleich zu den Rittern, die um ihn standen: „Erzählt mir auf der Stelle von dem Unglücksfall, auf welche Weise er starb.“ Still stand da jedermann, aus Gram konnte keiner erzählen. Auf den Lärm hin kam die Königin. „Weh!“ sagte sie, „wie geht das zu? Warum dieser Gram und diese Aufregung? Wer hat euch alle in Leid gestürzt?“ „Frau,“ sagte er, „weißt du nicht, dein schöner Sohn ist getötet! Seit ich zum Menschen geboren wurde, hatte ich niemals solchen Schmerz. Alle meine Freude ist in Leid verwandelt, aus Schmerz will ich mich selbst erschlagen!“ Als die Königin dies vernahm, da kam sie, fürwahr, aus Schmerz beinahe von Sinnen. An ihrem Brusttuche riß sie und raufte ihr Haar: „Wehe mir!“ sagte sie, „was soll ich tun?“ Sie zerkratzte sich das Gesicht

vor Raserei, ihr Antlitz rann von Blut, ihr Kleid zerriß sie, rang die Hände über ihre Geburt. „Auf welche Weise ging mein Sohn zugrunde?“ Der König sagte: „Vernehme denn, der Ritter, der hier steht, erzählte es mir. Erzähle nun die Wahrheit“, sprach der König dann, „wie nahm die Tat ihren Anfang? Und wenn du nicht die Wahrheit sagst, so sollst du eines üblen Todes sterben.“ Der Ritter rief den Kerkermeister, bat ihn näherzutreten und darüber Zeugnis abzulegen, wie jener erschlagen ward. Der Kerkermeister sagte: „Gestern zur ersten Stunde kam zu seinem Unglück Euer Sohn zu mir ans Kerkertor. Er wollte die Pilger sehen, und ich holte sie sofort hervor. Voran ging 850 Richard. Ardrü fragte ohne Verzug, ob er es wage, zu einem Schlag ihm standzuhalten. Er wollte ihm zu einem andern stehen, sowahr er ein zuverlässlicher Ritter sei. Richard sagte: ‚Bei diesem Lichte, schlag zu, Herr, mit all deiner Kraft!‘ Ardrü schlug Richard so, daß er beinahe umstürzte. ‚Richard,‘ sagte er, ‚nun bitte ich dich, gib du mir morgen einen andern.‘ So gingen sie auseinander. Morgens stand Richard auf, Euer Sohn kam sogleich und stellte sich ihm entgegen, wie es zwischen ihnen beiden abgemacht war. Richard schlug ihm, die Wahrheit zu sagen, den Backenknochen entzwei; er fiel nieder, tot wie ein Stein. Sowahr ich Euch hier geschworen habe, so geschah es, auf diese Weise!“ Der König sagte zornigen Sinnes: „Im Kerker sollen sie stille liegen bleiben, und schließt sie fest. Für die Untat, daß er meinen Sohn erschlagen hat, soll er nach richtigem Gesetze sterben.“ Der Pförtner ging fort, seines Herrn Befehl auszuführen, wie er gesandt war. An jenem Tag aßen sie keine Speise, auch keinen Trank konnten sie erhalten.

Die Königstochter lag in ihrem Gemache mit ihren Ehrenmägden. Margery hieß sie, sie liebte Richard mit aller Macht. Um die Mittagszeit, bevor die Sonne am höchsten stand, ging sie alsbald zum Kerker und mit ihr drei Jungfrauen. „Kerkermeister,“ sagte sie, „laß mich rasch deine Gefangenen sehen!“ Freudig sagte er: „Gewiß!“ Sogleich holte er Richard hervor, geziemend begrüßte er die schöne Dame und sagte zu ihr freimütig: „Was willst du, Herrin, von mir?“ Als sie ihn mit beiden Augen sah,

da entbrannte sie in Liebe zu ihm und sagte: „Richard, außer Gott da droben, liebe ich von allen Dingen dich am meisten!“ „Wehe nun!“ sagte er, „mit Unrecht bin ich ins 900 Verderben gebracht! Was kann meine Liebe dir bringen? Ein armer Gefangener, wie du siehst! Dies ist der dritte Tag, daß ich weder Speise noch Trank hatte!“ Die Dame hatte Mitleid mit ihm und sagte, dem solle abgeholfen werden. Sie befahl dem Kerkermeister, ihm Speise und Trank zu bringen. „Um meinetwillen nimm die Eisen von ihm, ich befehle es dir. Und nach dem Nachtessen, zu Abend, bring ihn in meine Kammer, in dem Gewand eines Pagen. Ich selbst will ihn dort bewahren. Bei Jesus Christus und St. Simon, du wirst deinen Lohn erhalten!“

Abends vergaß es der Pförtner nicht, er brachte ihn zu ihrer Kammer. Mit jener Dame verweilte er still und ergötzte sich mit ihr nach Herzenslust. Sieben Tage lang, gewiß, ging und kam er ganz im geheimen. Da wurde er von einem Ritter erspäht, wie er nachts nach ihrer Kammer kam. Ingeheim erzählte er dem Könige, daß seine junge Tochter verführt sei. ²²Sogleich fragte der König: „Wer hat dann dies getan?“ „Richard,“ sagte er, „jener Verräter! Er hat diese Schandtat vollbracht! Herr, so wahr ich ein Christ bin, ich sah, wie er ging und kam.“

Herzlich bitter stöhnte der König, zu ihm sprach er dann nichts mehr, aber rasch, ohne Zweifel, sandte er nach seinem Rat, Grafen, Baronen und weisen Geistlichen, um diese traurigen Ereignisse zu besprechen. Die Boten gingen fort, seine Räte kamen sogleich. Am vierzehnten Tage waren

²²⁻²³) **b** statt 927—1018:

Dann war der König sehr erschrocken. „Wehe,“ sagte er, „ich bin verraten. Jener Verräter hat meinen Sohn erschlagen und meine schöne Tochter verführt.“ Schmerzerfüllt ließ der König, ohne Zweifel, nach allen seinen Räten senden und fragte sie um Rat, wie er Richard zu Tode bringen könnte. Er erzählte ihnen alles, was er getan hatte. Die Barone sagten ihm sogleich, daß er ja einen Löwen in einem Käfige habe, ein wildes und grausames Tier. Man meinte, wenn die beiden zusammengesteckt wären, würde das Tier an ihm Rache nehmen. Alle sagten, so solle es geschehen. Dann war die Königstochter traurig. Als jedermann im Schlosse schlief, ging das Mädchen zum Kerkermeister, ihr Bett hatte sie dort zurechtgemacht, bei Richard lag sie die ganze Nacht und erzählte ihm alles, wie sie ihn zum Tode verurteilt hatten.

sie angekommen, wie ich euch sage; alle zugleich begrüßten den König, die Wahrheit, ohne Trug zu vermelden. „Ihr Herren,“ sagte er, „willkommen alle!“ Sie gingen weiter in eine Halle, der König setzte sich unter sie. „Ich werde euch ohne Verzug erzählen, warum ich euch entbot: Über 950 einen Verräter Urteil zu sprechen, der an mir einen großen Verrat geübt hat: König Richard ist in meinem Kerker!“ Er erzählte ihnen in seiner Rede alles, wie er seinen Sohn erschlagen habe und auch seine Tochter verführt. „Wenn er tot wäre, wäre ich gar glücklich. Nun ist es aber so bestimmt, daß man einen König nicht töten soll.“ Zu ihm sprach ein kühner Edelmann: „Wie kam König Richard in den Kerker? Er wird für einen so edlen König gehalten, daß niemand ihm etwas anzutun wagt.“ Der König erzählte ihm genau, wie er ihn verkleidet gefunden und mit ihm zwei Barone, edle, berühmte Männer. „Ich steckte sie so als Verdächtige in meinen Kerker.“ Er nahm von allen Abschied und hieß sie in ein Zimmer gehen, um zu beratschlagen, was ihnen am nützlichsten schiene. Drei Tage und darüber verweilten sie da im Gespräch und stritten fest, als wären sie von Sinnen, in großer Unschlüssigkeit und Erbitterung. Einige wollten ihn getötet wissen und einige sagten, dies sei ungesetzlich. Auf diese Weise konnten sie in ihrem Wortstreit um keinen Preis einig werden. Der Vernünftigste sagte: „Fürwahr, wir können über ihn kein Urteil fällen.“ So antworteten sie dem Könige, sicherlich, ohne Trug. Als bald sprach ein Ritter zu dem Könige: „Herr, grämt Euch nicht, denn, fürwahr, Herr Eldryd, er kann gewiß vermelden, was am besten ist, denn er ist weise im Rat, manche hat er zu Tode geführt.“ Der König ließ ihn ohne Verzug vorführen. Er ward vor den König gebracht, der fragte ihn anredend: „Kannst du mir vermelden, wie ich auf irgendeine Weise an König Richard gerächt werden könnte?“ Er antwortete freimütig: „Darob muß ich mich bedenken. Ihr wißt wohl, daß es ungesetzlich ist, einen 1000 König zu hängen oder zu vierteilen. Ihr sollt nach meiner Meinung so handeln: Nehmt sofort Euren Löwen und versagt ihm seine Nahrung, drei Tage lang soll er nichts fressen. Und Richard steckt in ein Zimmer und laßt den Löwen zu ihm; auf diese Weise soll er getötet werden.

Dann handelst du nicht gegen das Gesetz: Der Löwe wird ihn dort töten und du bist an deinem Feinde gerächt.“

Das Mägdlein kundschaftete diesen Urtheilsspruch aus, daß er durch Verrat sterben sollte, und rasch sandte sie nach ihm, um ihn vor diesem Urtheile zu warnen. Als er dann zu der Kammer kam, sagte sie: „Willkommen, mein Liebster, mein Gebieter hat auf einen Rat hin bestimmt, daß du am dritten Tage getötet werden sollst.²³ Du sollst in ein Zimmer gesteckt und ein Löwe, der gar sehr ausgehungert ist, soll zu dir gelassen werden; da weiß ich wohl, daß du nicht länger lebst! Aber, teurer Geliebter,“ sagte sie dann, „heute nacht wollen wir von dannen fliehen; mit so viel Gold und Silber und Schätzen, um immer dran genug zu haben.“ Richard sagte: „Soweit ich mich auskenne, wäre das gegen des Landes Gesetz, fortzugehen ohne Urlaub zu nehmen. Den König will ich nicht so betrüben. Von dem Löwen halte ich nichts, ihn habe ich zu töten vor. Zur ersten Stunde, am dritten Tage, gebe ich dir sein Herz als Beute.“ Seidene Tücher bat er sich aus, vierzig an der Zahl, weiß wie Milch.²⁴ „Zum Kerkertor bringe sie, vor Abendanbruch.“

Als die Zeit herankam, begab sich das Mägdlein auf den Weg zum Kerker, und mit ihr ein edler Ritter. Ihr Abendmahl war fertig zubereitet, Richard ließ seine beiden Gefährten zu ihm zum Essen kommen. „Und auch du, Herr Pförtner, die Dame befiehlt dich dazu.“ Diesen Abend waren sie fröhlich und hierauf zogen sie sich aufs Zimmer zurück. Aber Richard und das süße Wesen weilten die 1050 ganze Nacht beisammen.

Morgens, als es Tag war, bat Richard sie, ihn zu verlassen. „Nein,“ sagte sie, „bei Gott im Himmel, hier werde ich aus Liebe zu dir sterben. Gerade hier will ich nun verweilen, sollte auch der Tod mein Los sein.“²⁵Fürwahr,

²⁴) **b** zwischen 1036 und 1037:

Und ein scharfes irisches Messer, so wahr du mein Leben retten willst.

^{25—26}) **b** statt 1057—1429:

Richard sagte: „Edle Dame, ich bitte dich, gehe weg von mir, oder du wirst mich bitter erzürnen; geh hinweg, Liebste, um Gottes Barmherzigkeit willen!“ Das Mägdlein stand auf und ging weg; Richard schlief, bis es

nicht will ich fortgehen von hier, ich werde mich Gottes Gnade ergeben.“ Richard sagte: „Edle Dame, wenn du nicht rasch von mir gehst, wirst du mich so bitter erzürnen, daß ich dich nimmer liebe.“ Da entgegnete sie: „Nein, Liebster, dann leb' wohl! Gott, der am Kreuze starb, rette dich, wenn es sein Wille ist!“ Die Tücher nahm er zur Hand, um seinen Arm wickelte er sie. Da gedachte er, den Löwen mit List zu töten. Allein in seinem Kittel stand er da, erwartete den grimmen und wilden Löwen. Da kam der Kerkermeister und zwei andere in seiner Begleitung, mit ihnen der Löwe, seine Klauen waren scharf und lang. Die Kammertür haben sie geöffnet und den Löwen zu ihm gelassen. Richard rief: „Jesus, hilf!“ Der Löwe machte einen großen Sprung und hätte ihn ganz in Stücke gerissen; König Richard sprang da zur Seite, dem Löwen stieß er mit dem Fuß in die Brust, daß der Löwe ganz herumkollerte. Der Löwe war hungrig und mager, und mit seinem Schweife peitschte er die

Tag war. Richard nahm die Tücher zur Hand und wickelte sie um seinen Arm, unter seinem Ärmel, hart und fest; furchtlos war sein Herz. Richard gedachte da, den Löwen mit Arglist umzubringen. Das scharfe Messer vergaß er nicht, aus geschärftem Stahl war es bereitet; allein in seinem Kittel stand er da und erwartete den grimmen und wilden Löwen. Unterdessen kamen der Kerkermeister und die Ritter alle zusammen, den Löwen führten sie mit sich, mit seinen scharfen und kräftigen Klauen. Die Kammertür hatten sie aufgetan und den Löwen zu ihm geführt. Wie der Löwe ihn sah, kratzte er mit der Tatze, riß das Maul weit auf und begann zu rasen, wie ein wildes, ungebändigtes Tier. Und König Richard ließ auch rasch den Arm in des Löwen Rachen schießen. Ganz in Tücher war sein Arm eingewickelt, den Löwen würgte er da. Mit seinen Klauen zerriß der seinen Kittel, da warf er den Löwen zu Boden. Richard verletzte ihn schwer mit dem Messer, er traf den Löwen ins Herz. Aus den Tüchern zog er seinen Arm; Richard lachte über dieses heitere Abenteuer und ließ die Tücher liegen: so fand der Löwe seinen Mann. Er öffnete ihn beim Brustbein und nahm sogleich sein Herz heraus; und er dankte Gott dem Allmächtigen für die Gnade, die er ihm gesandt. Und nach dieser ruhmvollen Tat wurde er „Löwenherz“ genannt.

Nun gingen die Ritter alle fünf und erzählten alsbald dem Könige, daß Richard und der Löwe zusammen im Kerker seien. Da sagte er: „Beim Himmelskönig, ich bin über diese Nachricht erfreut. Inzwischen hat, das weiß ich sicher, der Löwe an ihm seinen Teil!“ Die junge Tochter stand auf und sprach so zu ihrem Vater, dem Könige: „Nein,“ sagte sie, „so Gott mir beistehe, ich glaube nicht, daß er tot ist. Er verhiß mir beim

Wände gar fest, um in Wut zu kommen; er spreizte seine Klauen auseinander, brüllte laut und riß das Maul weit auf. König Richard überlegte da, was das beste für ihn wäre, sprang gegen ihn, stieß den Arm in seinen Rachen, riß sein Herz mit der Hand heraus, Lungen und Leber und alles, was er fand. Der Löwe fiel tot zu Boden, Richard war weder verletzt noch verwundet. Er kniete an dieser Stelle nieder und dankte Jesus für seine Gnade, die ihn vor Schande und Weh bewahrt. Er nahm das Herz, noch warm, und brachte es in die Halle vor den König und alle seine Mannen. 1100

Der König saß zu Tisch am Ehrensitze mit Herzogen und Grafen, mit stolzen, in Menge. Das Salzfaß stand auf der Tafel, Richard drückte alles Blut aus und rieb das Herz im Salz — der König und alle seine Mannen sahen zu —, ohne Brot aß er das Herz. Der König verwunderte sich und sprach alsbald: „Gewiß, wenn ich recht vermute, ist jener ein Teufel und kein Mensch, der meinen starken

Abendessen des Löwen Herz heute zur ersten Stunde.“ Der König befahl sogleich seinen Rittern, in den Kerker zu gehen und in aller Eile nachzusehen, ob der Teufel noch am Leben sei. Und die Ritter hatten alsbald das Kerkertor geöffnet und gingen alle gleich hinein. Richard sagte: „Ihr seid willkommen.“ Sie sahen den Löwen tot daliegen, sie liefen und erzählten vor dem Könige, daß Richard ganz heil und gesund sei und der Löwe tot zu Boden liege. Der König sprach da zu der Königin: „Wenn er hier verweilt, wird er uns erschlagen. Geben wir ihm Gelegenheit, sich aus unserer Hand loszukaufen und eilig aus diesem Lande zu fliehen, und auch seine beiden Genossen. Sein verruchtes Haupt, es soll hinweg!“ Aus Mörtel und Stein hatte er ein Haus; der König schwur dann bei Jesus, Richard solle dieses Haus anfüllen, ganz voll mit Silber und Gold, oder sonst ewig im Kerker liegen.

So hatte der König seinen Eid geschworen; alsbald, wahrlich, sandte König Richard Briefe nach England zu seinem ergebenen Kanzler: die Briefe erzählten, wie ihr vernehmen möget, König Richard liege im Kerker und brauche großes Lösegeld, Schätze, um ein Haus anzufüllen, oder sonst müsse er im Kerker sterben.

Dann wurde, so vernehm' ich, in England eine Schatzung vorgenommen, in Abteien und auch in Kirchen, wo wenigstens zwei Kelche vorhanden waren, ohne Trug, da nahm man den einen weg: so brachte England das Lösegeld für unsern König auf.

Als die Schätze dorthin kamen, wo sie sein sollten, hatten sie dreimal soviel gebracht, als sie nötig hatten, aber alles zusammen blieb dort. 100 König Richard schwur bei St. Johann, er wolle das Doppelte dafür er-

Löwen getötet, das Herz ihm aus dem Leibe gerissen und es herzhaft gegessen hat! Er mag mit Fug und Recht der berühmteste König der Christenheit heißen, der starke Richard Löwenherz!“

Jetzt lassen wir dies sein und reden wir vom König. In Schmerz und Trauer führt er sein Leben und oft nennt er sich elend, verflucht die Stunde, in der er geboren ward, um des Sohnes willen, der verloren, der Tochter, die verführt, des Löwen, der so getötet war. Grafen und Barone kamen zu ihm und so auch seine Königin und fragten, was ihm fehle. „Ihr kennt“, sagte er, „mein Unglück wohl und warum ich in solchem Schmerze dahinlebe; denn Richard, der große Verräter, hat mir so viel Leid angetan. Ich kann ihn nicht töten, deswegen will ich Lösegeld für sein Leben nehmen, seinetwegen und wegen meiner Tochter, die er wider das Sakrament geschändet hat. Von jeder Kirche, in der Priester singen, Messe lesen oder Glocken läuten, soll, sofern dort zwei Kelche vorhanden sind, einer mir

halten. Dann nahm der König, vernehm' ich, seine Tochter bei der Hand und hieß sie mit Richard für immer aus seinem Lande ziehen. Er schwur bei allen seinen Ahnen, ihr solle da keine Erbschaft zufallen.

β: So kam Richard aus dem Kerker. Gott gebe uns allen seinen Segen!

Nach England zogen sie da und beide Freunde kamen auch mit. Mit ihnen hatten sie allerlei Ergötzung und manch ein schönes Turnier, aus Freude, daß ihr Herr ins Land gekommen war; dafür dankten sie Gottes Niederkunft. Heimwärts zogen sie alle nach ihren Ansitzen und verließen den König mit all seinem Gefolge.

Bald nach diesem Spiel unternahm König Richard etwas anderes. Sein Land übergab er dem Kanzler und wurde

D: Sofort fiel ihre Mutter, die Königin, auf die Knie und sagte mit milden Worten: „Habe Mitleid mit unserem eigenen Kind und laß es nicht mit einem unserer Feinde ziehen, denn, ich schwöre bei Sankt Johann, niemals mehr wird Freude mir zuteil.“ Der König sagte: „Darin stimme ich dir bei!“ So kam Richard aus dem Kerker und das Lösegeld blieb dort.

Nun reisten sie Tag und Nacht nach England mit aller Macht, gar lange Zeit hatten sie darauf verwendet; in dieses Land waren sie gekommen, sie wurden bewillkommt und schön ausgestattet. Und als sie 14 Tage verweilt waren, da rüstete Richard, unser König, Roß und andere Dinge, ließ seine Barone rufen und veranstaltete mit allen ein prächtiges Fest. (Weiter S. 504.)

gebracht werden; und wenn mehrere da sind, soll die Hälfte mir zukommen. Wenn ich mit diesem Tribut bezahlt bin, dann soll Richard ausgeliefert werden. Und meine Tochter soll für ihr Vergehen ihr Erbe verlieren. So“, sagte er, „soll es geschehen.“ Die Barone waren damit wohl einverstanden. Sie sandten um König Richard, damit er diese Verfügung vernehme. 1150

König Richard kam in die Halle und begrüßte den König und alle seine Mannen. Dann sprach der König: „Wahrlich, wir haben durch Urtheilsspruch erkannt, daß du Lösegeld zahlen sollst, für dich und deine zwei Barone. Aus jeder Kirche in deinem Lande sollst du in meine Hand gelangen lassen: Falls zwei Kelche vorhanden sind, soll einer mir gebracht werden, und wenn mehr da sind, soll die Hälfte mir zukommen; durchwegs in deinem Lande, wisse es wohl, will ich die Hälfte haben. Wenn du so deine Zahlung geleistet hast, erlaube ich dir, deines Weges zu ziehen und meiner Tochter mit dir, daß ich euch nie mehr mit meinen Augen erblicke.“ König Richard antwortete: „Die Bedingungen, die du genannt, will ich einhalten.“ Dann sprach König Richard, höfisch und edel: „Wer will für mich nach England zu meinem Kanzler ziehen, damit mein Lösegeld hier bezahlt werde? Und wer immer es tut, ohne Fehl, ihm werde ich seine Mühe wohl entlohnen.“ Da erhob sich ein edler Ritter: „Die Botschaft will ich ganz richtig besorgen.“ König Richard ließ einen Brief schreiben — ein vornehmer Geistlicher verfaßte ihn — und erwähnte darinnen ungefähr das Lösegeld. „Grüßet wohl, so sage ich Euch, meine beiden Erzbischöfe und ebenso meinen Kanzler, daß sie dem Brief in jeder Weise gerecht werden, daß der Brief in keiner Weise seinen Zweck verfehle; wahrlich, es soll ihnen Nutzen bringen.“ Sein Siegel setzte er darauf, der Ritter nimmt ihn unverzüglich, richtet sich und macht sich bereit, über die See zu fahren. Als er dahinüber geführt war, vergaß er nicht, seines Weges zu ziehen; sogleich eilte er nach London, hier fand er jeden von ihnen. Er übergab den Brief, so sage ich euch, den zwei Erzbischöfen und bat sie, ihn rasch zu lesen, denn er sei in großer Bedrängnis abgesandt. Der Kanzler brach das Wachs, bald wußte er, was drin stand. 1200

Der Brief wurde vor ihnen allen gelesen, wie es geschehen sollte: Wie König Richard durch Verrat in Deutschland auf Lösegeld warte; des Königs Sohn habe er erschlagen und seine Tochter verführt und auch den Löwen getötet; all das habe er verbrochen. Sie befahlen Klerikern, fortzuziehen zu jeder Kirche, fern und nah, daß es eilig betrieben und der Schatz zu ihnen gebracht werde. „Bote,“ sagten sie dann, „du sollst hier verweilen und mit dir sollen als Geleit fünf Bischöfe reiten und fünf Barone, sicherlich, und andere Leute genug; an uns soll nichts mangeln.“ Von jeder Kirche sammelten sie mehr oder weniger all die Schätze und dann zogen sie über die See, das schöne Geschenk zu überbringen. Als sie zu der Stadt kamen, da begrüßten sie den reichen König und sagten, wie sie ausgedacht: „Herr, dein Lösegeld ist hieher gebracht, nehmt es in Empfang, laßt diese Männer ziehen, wie es sich gehört.“ Der König sagte: „Ich gebe ihnen Urlaub, ich werde ihnen nicht mehr Leid zufügen.“ Er nahm seine Tochter bei der Hand und hieß sie, rasch sein Land verlassen. Die Königin sah, was geschehen sollte, rief ihre Tochter in die Kammer und sagte: „Du sollst bei mir bleiben, bis König Richard um dich sendet, wie ein König um seine Königin. So schlage ich vor, soll es sein.“

König Richard und seine zwei Gefährten nahmen Abschied und zogen fort, wiederum heim nach England, bedankt sei Jesu Christi Sendung! Sie kamen nach der Stadt London. Seine Grafen und freien Edlen, die dankten Gott von Herzen, daß sie ihren Herrn am Leben sahen. Seine 1250 zwei Gefährten gingen heim, ihre Freunde waren erfreut über ihr Kommen und badeten ihre von der hinter ihnen liegenden Reise ermatteten Körper. So verweilten sie ein halbes Jahr bei ihren mächtigen Freunden, bis sie kräftig genug für Strapazen waren. Der König sandte seinen Befehl durchs Land, in London einen Reichstag abzuhalten: keiner sollte sich seinem Befehle widersetzen, wenn er sein Leben, seine Kinder und sein Weib bewahren wollte. Nach London kamen auf sein Geheiß Grafen, Bischöfe und Edelleute, Äbte, Prioren, Ritter und Knappen, Bürger und viele Dienstmannen, Reisige und alle Freisassen, um des Königs Botschaft zu vernehmen.

Vor dieser Zeit war ein großes Gebiet jenseits der Griechischen See, Akkon, Syrien und viele Länder, in Händen der Christen; und das Kreuz, an dem Christus starb, der uns alle vom Verderben erlöste, und das ganze Gebiet von Bethlehem und die Städte Jerusalem, Nazareth und Jericho und auch ganz Galiläa. Jeder Wallfahrer und jeder Pilger, der damals dorthin zog, konnte ungehindert, ohne Lösegeld oder irgendeine Abgabe, weder von Silber noch von Gold, durchziehen, zu jeder Stätte, wie er wollte: er traf niemand, der ihn schmähte oder böswillig Hand an ihn legte. Herzog Miloun war damals Herr von Syrien, ein gar kühner Edelmann. Trotz des Sultans hielt er jenes Land und beschützte es wohl mit Speer und Schild. Er und der tüchtige Graf Renaud griffen ihn gar oft schwer an und gar oft erschlugen sie in der Feldschlacht Ritter und Fußvolk der ungläubigen Sarazenen: das ging dem Sultan sehr zu Herzen.

Hört von einem großen Verrate des Grafen Rois, der daran teilnahm; auf ihn hatte Miloun großes Vertrauen: doch er war ein falscher und betrügerischer Verräter: der Sultan sandte heimlich zu ihm und verließ ihm Land und Geld, damit er das Christenheer verrate, und wenn er es überwunden, würde er ihm dafür viele Tausend Pfund Gold bezahlen; der Graf willigte sogleich ein. Ein anderer Verräter, Markgraf Feraunt, wußte auch von diesem Abkommen. Er bekam einen Teil des Goldes, das der Graf erhielt, und wurde später dem christlichen Glauben untreu. So ging durch den Verrat des Grafen Rois Syrien verloren und das heilige Kreuz. Der Herzog Renaud wurde klein in Stücke gehauen, so geht unsere Erzählung. Dem Herzoge Miloun wurde das Leben geschenkt und er floh mit seiner Frau aus dem Lande — er war der Erbe Syriens, der Sohn König Balduins, so erfahre ich —, so daß in der Folgezeit niemand wußte, wohin, in welche Landschaft er gekommen. Da drang die Kunde von diesem Verlust und diesem traurigen Ereignis in die ganze Christenheit. Ein heiliger Papst, er hieß Urban, wandte sich an die ganze Christenheit und die Sünden vergab er und das Paradies als Lohn eröffnete er allen, die dahin ziehen wollten, um Jesus an seinen Feinden zu rächen. Der König von Frankreich zog dahin aus mit viel Nahrungs-

1300

mitteln, der Herzog von Blois, der Herzog von Burgund, der Herzog von Österreich, der Herzog von Sachsen und der Kaiser von Deutschland, die tüchtigen Ritter der Bretagne, der Graf von Flandern, der Graf von Köln, der Graf von Artois, der Graf von Boulogne. Viel Volk zog dorthin voraus, das in großen Kämpfen und durch arge Hungersnot beinahe zugrunde gegangen wäre, wie ihr hier später hören werdet.

Im Herbste, nach dem Tage Mariä Geburt, *hielt Richard mit großer Feierlichkeit in Westminster ein königliches Fest ab, mit Bischöfen, Grafen, ehrbaren Baronen, Äbten, Rittern und tüchtigen Landsassen. Und nach dem Mahl erhob sich der König in ihrer Mitte und begann zu sprechen: „Meine lieben Freunde, ich bitte euch, seid ruhig und hört meine Rede, Grafen und Barone, hoch und niedrig, Bischöfe und Äbte, Laien und Geistliche! Die ganze Christenheit mag Schrecken ergreifen. Papst Urban hat uns seine Bulle und seinen Erlaß zugesandt, da der Sultan Krieg angefangen hat; die Stadt Akkon hat er durch den Verrat des Grafen Rois gewonnen und das ganze Königreich Syrien. Jerusalem und das Kreuz sind verloren; auch Bethlehem, wo Jesus Christus geboren ward. Die christlichen Ritter wurden gehängt und geviertheilt; von den Sarazenen sind sie jetzt ermordet, der Christen Männer, Kinder, Weiber und Jünglinge. Darob ist der Herr, der römische Papst, in Sorgen und Kummer, da die Christenheit so zugrunde gerichtet ist. Jedem Christenkönige sendet er Botschaft und bittet im Namen Gottes, dorthin zu ziehen, mit großer Kriegsmacht, um den Übermut der Sarazenen niederzuwerfen. Deshalb habe ich selbst daran gedacht, dorthin zu fahren, um mit Schwertstreich das Kreuz zu gewinnen und Ruhm zu verdienen. Nun, ihr Freunde, was ist eure Absicht? Wollt ihr ziehen? Sagt ja oder nein!“

Grafen, Barone, Ritter und alle die so vermochten, sagten: „Wir sind einigen Sinnes, mit dir, Richard, unserem Herrn, auszuziehen!“ Es sprach der König: „Habt Dank,

*) *L* statt 1342 ff.:

übernahm König Richard sein Amt, das königliche Zepter und die Krone, in der guten Stadt Winchester. (Weiter mit D, v. 1057/129, S. 504.)

ihr Freunde! Es gilt unsere Ehre! Hört warum. Ziehet und willfahrt der Bitte des Papstes, wie andere Christenkönige getan. Der König von Frankreich ist schon weggezogen. Ich schlage vor, daß wir's im Osten, Westen, Süden und Norden Englands verkünden lassen und einen richtigen Kreuzzug veranstalten.“ Viel Volk nahm das Kreuz, zu Richard kamen sie zu Roß und zu Fuß, wohlausgerüstet. 200 Schiffe wurden gut versehen mit Mehl, Harnischen, Schwertern und Messern, 13 Schiffe mit Bienenkörben beladen; aus großem Bauholz und langen Scheitern ließ er einen gar starken Turm bauen, den Baumeister kunstvoll zusammensetzten: das füllte drei Schiffe. Ein anderes Schiff wurde noch mit einer Maschine beladen, die Robinet hieß — es war eine von Richards Steinschleudern — und allen 1400 Geräten, die dazu gehörten.

Als sie zur Abfahrt aus dem Hafen vollends bereit waren, sandte ihnen Jesus gar guten Wind, sie über die Salzflut zu tragen. König Richard sagte zu seinen Schiffleuten: „Freunde, tut wie ich euch künde! Und, Meister Alein Trenchemere, wenn ihr nah oder fern am Meeresstrand Schiffe von irgendeinem fremden Land erblickt, so sehet zu, daß ihr ihnen, falls es Christen sind, bei Leben und Gliedern keinerlei Gut wegnehmt! Und wenn ihr irgendwelche Sarazenen trifft, so seht zu, daß ihr keinen am Leben laßt! Habe, Lastschiff und Galeere, alles gebe ich euch zur Beute. Aber bei der Stadt Marseille, da müßt ihr eine Zeitlang verweilen, vor Tau und Anker liegen, um mich und mein Heer zu erwarten, denn ich und meine gewaltigen Ritter wollen rasch durch Deutschland ziehen, um mit dem Könige Modard zu sprechen und zu erfahren, warum und weshalb er mich im Kerker hielt. Wenn er mir die Schätze nicht wiedergibt, die er mir hinterlistig abnahm, so werde ich ihm seinen Lohn geben.“

So wurde König Richard, wie ihr hören könnt,²⁶ als Pilger Gott zu eigen. Gegen Gottes Widersacher zog der Erzbischof Balduin mit auserlesenen Rittern voraus über

DL (Fortsetzung von S. 499 und 503):

Am neunten Tage nach dem Feste, das so reich und ansehnlich war, übergab er das Land dem Kanzler und wurde

Brindisi und Konstantinopel und dann als letzter kam der tüchtige König Richard.

²⁷Drei Heere stellte König Richard für Gott gegen das Heidentum auf: in der Vorhut wollte er selbst sein mit kühnen, sehr tüchtigen Leuten, das zweite führte Fouke Doly an, fürwahr Thomas das dritte. Jedes Heer enthielt 40.000 Mann, tüchtig im Notfall, nur kräftige Männer waren dabei, die in Krieg und Kampf wohl erprobt waren. König Richard rief seine Richter: „Seht zu, daß ihr nach meiner Verfügung handelt. Regiert mein Land nach Billigkeit und Gesetz. Seht zu, daß ihr Verräter hängt und 1450 vierteilt. Meine Stelle vertrete der Bischof von York, mein Kanzler. Ich wünsche, daß ihr ihm zu Willen seid, nach Fug und Recht zu handeln, damit ich nachher von keinerlei Streit höre, so wahr euch euer Leben lieb ist. Und im Namen Gottes des Allmächtigen, behandelt die armen Leute mit Rechtlichkeit!“ Dazu erhoben sie die Hände, ganz England gerecht zu regieren. Bischöfe gaben ihnen ihren Segen und beteten für sie in Kirche und Stadt und baten, daß Jesus Christus sie beschirme, damit sie im Himmel ihren Lohn erhielten.

Nun hatte König Richard die See überquert; alsbald teilte er sein Heer in drei Teile, denn er wollte das Volk nicht schädigen und ihren Besitz nicht stören, noch auch irgend etwas ohne Bezahlung wegnehmen. Der König befahl, wie ich euch sage, jedes Heer vom andern zehn Meilen entfernt zu halten; so richtete er es damals ein, daß er selbst im mittleren Heere ritt und die anderen Heere an beiden Seiten hatte. Vorwärts ging der Marsch ohne Verzug zu der Stadt Köln. Der hohe Bürgermeister dieser Stadt ordnete an, wie ich dir erzähle: „Niemand verkaufe ihnen Brennholz, brächte es auch noch so viel Nutzen.“ Der Kämmerer erzählte Richard, dem König, alsbald von dieser Neuigkeit, daß er kein Brennholz zu kaufen bekomme, weder im guten noch im bösen. „Das ist ein

^{27—28}) **b** statt 1437—1666:

Nach Marseille zog er geradewegs, mit Edelleuten und manchem Ritter, mit Schiffen und Galeeren, großen und kleinen: Niemand, außer Gott, kannte ihre Zahl.

Verbot Modards, des Königs, denn er haßt Euch über alles. Er weiß wohl, daß Ihr geschworen habt, für alles, was Ihr nehmt, zu bezahlen, daß Ihr nichts gewaltsam wegnehmen wollt; deshalb glaubt er sicherlich, daß Ihr keine Nahrung haben werdet; so gedenkt er, Eure Leute zu vernichten.“ König Richard antwortete, wie es ihm deuchte: „Das soll uns nicht behindern. Nun, Kämmerer, befehle ich dir, kaufe uns eine große Menge Gefäße, Teller, Tassen und Untertassen, Näpfe, Tröge und Schüsseln, Fässer, Tonnen und Becher; bereitet ohne Verzug unser Mahl, sei es, daß ihr 1500 kochen oder braten wollt; und lasset die armen Leute, die ihr in der Stadt findet, so wahr euch Gott helfe, auf meine Aufforderung dazu herkommen.“ Und als das Mahl vorbereitet und hergerichtet war, befahl der König einem Ritter, den Bürgermeister und andere gute und edle Bürger zu holen. Der Bürgermeister kam, wie gesagt, Tischbrett und Tischtuch waren bereitgelegt. Sogleich bot man ihnen am Tische Plätze an und bediente sie auserlesen. Der König fragte alsbald: „Herr Bürgermeister, wo ist dein Herr, der König?“ „Herr,“ sagte er, „in Gumery, sicherlich, ich lüge nicht; und so auch meine Herrin, die Königin; am dritten Tage werdet Ihr sie sehen; auch Margery, seine edle Tochter, die Euer Kommen freuen wird.“ Sie wuschen sich, wie es Landessitte war; ein Bote kam da angeritten auf einem Rosse, weiß wie Milch: sein Geschirr war aus hellroter Seide, mit fünfhundert klingenden Glöcklein dran, gar schön anzusehn, vernehm' ich; und herab vom Rosse sprang er und, fürwahr, geziemend begrüßte er den König Richard: „Des Königs edle Tochter, wohl grüßt sie dich durch mich. Mit 100 Rittern und mehr kommt sie herbei, bevor du zu Bette gehst!“ König Richard antwortete sogleich: „Willkommen“, sagte er, „über alles!“ Mit heiterer Miene und lustigem Antlitze stimmte er den Boten recht fröhlich und gab ihm ein goldenes Gewand, denn er war ihm freundlich zugetan.

Sie kamen in derselben Nacht zu ihm, die Ritter und die herrliche Dame. Als Richard sie erblickte, sagte er: „Willkommen, Geliebte.“ Sie küßten einander und waren sehr lustig und glücklich. Dort blieben sie dann bis es Tag war, morgens zogen sie ihres Weges weiter.

Mittags, bevor die Sonne am höchsten stand, kamen sie zu einer schönen Stadt, ihr Name war Marburette; da wollte sich der König aufhalten. Sein Marschall kam alsbald zu ihm: „Herr,“ sagte er, „was sollen wir tun? Solches Brennholz, wie wir gestern kauften, kann ich für Geld und Gut nicht kriegen.“ Richard antwortete freien Sinnes: „Früchte gibt es hier in großer Menge: Feigen und Trauben in Körben und Nüsse können uns sehr wohl dienlich sein, werft etwas Wachs dazu, auch Talg und Fett mengt bei; und so könnt ihr unser Mahl bereiten, da ihr nichts anderes erhalten könnt.“ Da verweilten sie die ganze Nacht; am Morgen wollten sie zu der Stadt Carpentras ziehen, wo König Modard selbst war. Weiter konnte er da nicht fliehen, durch das ganze Land hatte er sich schon zurückgezogen. König Richard nahm Herberge, da begann er zuerst seine Rache für die große widerrechtliche Unbill, die ihm wegen der Gans, die er sich bereitet, widerfahren.

König Modard weiß, daß König Richard gekommen: gar sehr fürchtet er, gefangen genommen zu werden und für immer im Kerker zu schmachten: „Außer, wenn mir meine Tochter hilft!“ Sie kam zu ihm, wie er dasaß: „Was nun, Vater, was ist das?“ „Wahrlich, Tochter, ich bin zu tadeln; wenn du nicht hilfst, komme ich in Schande.“ „Wahrlich, Herr,“ sagte sie dann, „so wahr ich edler Abkunft bin, wird König Richard Euch nur Gutes tun, wenn Ihr demütigen Sinnes sein wollt. Doch sichert ihm zu, alles, was er verlangt, zu vollführen. Auch unterwerft Euch vollends seiner Milde; Ihr werdet geküßt werden, bei unserer Frau! Ihr, die ihr euch beide so zürntet, sollt gar wohl versöhnt werden, und so auch meine Herrin, die Königin: gute Freunde werdet ihr dann sein.“

Sie nahm ihren Vater mit und ging mit ihm zu König Richard, wie ich euch vermelde; und so auch Grafen und Barone mehr und sechzig Ritter um sie herum. König Richard sah, wie er kam, und schritt ihm entgegen. König Modard ließ sich auf die Knie nieder, da begrüßte er König Richard gar geziemend und sagte: „Herr, ich bin dir zu willen.“ Richard sagte: „Ich will nichts, außer was billig ist. Wenn du mir meine Schätze wieder herausgibst, werde ich dich immerfort lieben, dich lieben und dein Freund

sein!“ König Modard sprach: „Mein edler Sohn, schwören will ich's auf die Bibel: Bereit liegt, was ich von dir nahm; bereit liegen alle deine Schätze und wenn du noch einmal soviel willst, gebe ich es dir, meinen Frieden zu schließen.“ König Richard nahm ihn in die Arme und küßte ihn gar vielmals. Sie wurden Freunde und freuten sich. Gewiß, an jenem Tage tafelte König Modard mit König Richard. Und sogleich nach dem Mahle sprach König Richard mit heiterer Miene zu dem Könige, der bei ihm saß: „Wahrlich, willkommen bist du! Herr, um deiner Liebe willen bitte ich dich um deine Unterstützung auf meinem Zug ins Heidenland, ohne Fehl, um für die Liebe Gottes zu kämpfen.“ Der König versprach ohne weiteres, daß all sein Volk mit ihm ziehen solle. „Und ich selbst gehe mit.“ „Nein,“ sagte Richard, „so will ich es nicht! Du bist zu alt, um im Kampfe dreinzuschlagen; aber ich bitte dich, daß du mir 100 Ritter, fest im Widerstand, ausrüstest, die besten in deinem ganzen Lande; auch daß gute Lebensmittel für ein ganzes Jahr fertig bereitgestellt werden und Knappen, die dazu gehören.“ Das gewährte ihm der König. „Noch etwas werde ich dir geben, das dir Zeit deines Lebens von Nutzen sein wird: zwei kostbare Ringe aus Gold, die Steine darin sind gar kräftig. Von hier bis zum Lande Indien wirst du keine besseren finden: denn wer den einen Stein besitzt, wird im Wasser nicht ertrinken; dem, der den andern Stein trägt, wird niemals Feuer Schaden antun.“ „Herr,“ sagte Richard, „viel Dank!“

Fertig ausgerüstet waren seine Ritter, Reisige und Knappen; die Pferde und Streitrosse mit Waffen und anderen Mitteln zum Unterhalt beladen; König Richard zog fort mit seinem Trosse. Nach Marseille ging ihr Zug, seine Heere an den beiden Flügeln, Fouke Doly, Thomas von Multon, Herzog, Graf und mancher Edelmann; Richards Waffenmeister Robert von Leicester, in ganz England gab es keinen besseren, und auch Robert Tournham, eine große Schar Engländer zog mit ihm.

Bereit trafen sie da ihre Flotte, beladen mit Waffen, Trank und Speise. Zu Schiff brachten sie Waffen, Mann und Roß und Vorräte, um ihre Leute damit zu ernähren. Alles brachten sie am Meeresstrande zu Schiff, um ins

Heilige Land zu fahren.²⁸ Der Wind war günstig und scharf und trieb sie hinüber nach Messina. Vor dem Tore der Griffonen errichtete König Richard seine Zelte. Den König von Frankreich fand er da in viereckigen und runden Zelten; und sie küßten einander und schwuren Brudereid, ins Heilige Land zu ziehen, um, so vernehm' ich, Jesus zu rächen.

Einen Verrat plante da der König von Frankreich: König Richard in Streit zu verwickeln. An König Tankred sandte er ein Schreiben — es tat in der Folge seiner Vernunft wenig Ehre —, daß König Richard mit machtvoller Hand ihn von seinem Lande vertreiben wolle. Tankred war König von Apulien, „weh!“ rief er ob dieses Schreibens. Sogleich sandte er einen Boten zu seinem Sohne, der Roger hieß, König war er im Lande Sizilien: er solle zu ihm kommen; und so auch zu seinen Baronen, Grafen und Landesherrn. Und als jeglicher da war, redete der König sie sogleich an und erzählte ihnen, wie der König von Frankreich ihn vor einem Streite gewarnt habe, weil König Richard von fern hergekommen sei, um ihn gewaltsam zu bekriegen. König Roger erhob zuerst seine Stimme und warf seinen Handschuh, Ruhe heischend, hin: „Verzeihung, mein Vater, für diesmal! König Richard ist ein Pilger, 1700 kreuzgeschmückt fürs Heilige Land; dieses Schreiben lügt, so ich's verstehe. Ich wage für König Richard zu schwören, daß durch ihn Euch niemals Unheil widerfährt. Aber sendet einen Boten zu ihm, damit er zu Euch hieher komme; er wird sehr gern zu Euch kommen und Euch gestehen, was er im Sinne hat.“

Der König war mit diesem Rate zufrieden und sandte ohne Fehl um ihn. Morgens, gewiß, kam er zu ihm in die reiche Stadt Reggio. Er fand König Tankred in seiner Halle, inmitten aller seiner Grafen und Barone. Sie begrüßten einander gar geziemend, mit sanften und freundlichen Worten. Dann sagte Tankred zu König Richard: „Siehe, Herr König, bei St. Leonhard, mir wurde durch Freunde in einem gar trefflichen Schreiben zu wissen gemacht, daß du mit großer Heeresmacht gekommen bist, um mir hier meine Länder zu rauben. Dir stünde es besser an, ein Pilger zu sein und manch einen Heiden zu er-

schlagen, als einen christlichen König zu belästigen, der dir niemals etwas Übles tat!“ König Richard war peinlich berührt und über seine Worte bitter gekränkt und sagte: „Tankred, du bist falsch unterrichtet, daß du über mich derartiges denkst und gegen mich solchen Zorn hegst, weil es heißt, daß ich dir mit Waffengewalt Schaden zufügen werde, und daß du mir solchen Verrat zumutest. Auf meinem Leibe trage ich das Kreuz! Ich will nur einen Tag verweilen, morgen will ich meines Weges ziehen. Und ich bitte dich, König Tankred, unternimm gegen mich nichts Übles! Denn manch einer wähnt einem andern Ungemach anzutun und in seiner ganzen Schwere fällt es auf ihn selbst zurück. Denn wer immer gegen mich Schmachvolles sinnt, soll selbst nicht leer ausgehen.“ „Herr,“ sprach Tankred, „sei darob nicht erzürnt. Fürwahr, sieh hier den Brief, gewiß, den mir den andern Tag der König von Frankreich hieher sandte!“ König Richard sah ihn und es wurde ihm deutlich, daß der König von Frankreich ihm nicht gut gewillt war. König Richard und Tankred küßten sich und wurden zwei der besten Freunde, wie sie 1750 nur irgendwo sein konnten; gesegnet sei Jesu Christi Sendung! König Richard ging wiederum weg, ganz ruhig, und ertrug des französischen Königs Absichten. Er erschloß seine Schätze und kaufte Vieh zum Vorrat; schlachten und einsalzen ließ er 3000 Ochsen und Kühe, Schweine und Schafe auch so viele, daß niemand es da zählen konnte. Weizen und Bohnen kaufte er 20.000 Malter, wie ich geschrieben finde; wie viel von Fischen, Geflügel und Wildbret kann ich nicht in genauer Rechnung angeben.

Der König von Frankreich lag, ohne Zweifel, in der Stadt Messina und König Richard außerhalb der Mauer, unter dem Hause des Hospitals. Die Engländer gingen auf den Markt und oft erhielten sie feste Schläge: die Franzosen und Griffonen schlugen da unsere englischen Ritter richtig nieder. König Richard hörte von diesem Streit und beklagte sich beim Könige von Frankreich; und der antwortete, er habe keine Vormundschaft über die englischen Schlappschwänze: „Verjage die Griffonen, wenn du vermagst, denn über meine Leute hast du kein Recht!“ Da sprach König Richard: „Da es sich so verhält, so weiß ich wohl, was

ich zu tun habe; ich werde mich so an ihnen rächen, daß alle Welt davon sprechen soll.“

Weihnachten ist eine gar lustige Zeit, König Richard feierte sie mit einem großen Fest. Alle seine Grafen und Barone hatten in ihren Zelten Platz genommen und wurden sehr reichlich bedient, mit Speise und Trank und jeglichem Leckerbissen. Da kam ein Ritter in großer Eile, kaum konnte er Atem holen, fiel auf die Knie und sprach so: „Gnade, Richard, bei Maria der Jungfrau! Von den Franzosen und Griffonen erschlagen, liegt mein Bruder in der Stadt und mit ihm liegen fünfzehn tot von deinen braven und kühnen Rittern. Heute und gestern zählte ich der Reihe nach, wie sie sechsunddreißig erschlagen haben. Rasch vermindert sich euer englischer Heerhaufen; lieber Herr, 1800 gebt gut Obacht! Räche uns, Herr, mannhaft, oder wir werden, vernehm' ich, gar rasch den Gefahren entfliehen und nach England zurückkehren!“

König Richard war ärgerlich und zornigen Sinnes, wie wild schaute er drein, mit dem Fuße stieß er an den Tisch, daß er sogleich zur Erde fiel, und schwur, er wolle eilends gerächt sein, er wolle daran trotz Christi Fest nichts ändern. Am hohen Weihnachtsfeiertage bewaffneten sie sich, mehr oder weniger. Voran ging König Richard, der Graf von Salisbury kam hernach, der von diesem Tag an Sir William the Longespay genannt wurde, der Graf von Leicester, der Graf von Herford, die folgten ihrem Herrn gar geziemend. Grafen, Barone und Knappen, Speerträger, Bogen- und Armbrustschützen zogen mit König Richard aus, um sich an den Franzosen und Griffonen zu rächen. Das Stadtvolk erspähte sogleich, daß die Engländer ihnen Schaden zufügen wollten. Rasch schlossen sie das Tor mit Balken, die sie dort fanden, und liefen in Eile auf die Mauer, sie schossen mit Bogen und Steinschleudern und riefen zu unseren Leuten ohne Fehl: „Geht heim, ihr Hunde, mit euren Schwänzen! Denn all eure Prahlerei und euren Stolz soll man euch in den Hintern stopfen!“ So lästerten und schimpften sie; den ganzen Tag erbosten sie König Richard. Jenen Tag konnte unser König mit keiner Mühe in der Schlacht Erfolg erreichen. Nachts gingen König Richard und seine Edlen zu ihren Zelten. Schließ oder wachte, wer da wollte: König

Richard suchte diese Nacht keine Ruhe. Morgens ließ er seine Räte entbieten und die Marinemeister der Häfen. „Ihr Herren,“ sagte er, „steht zu mir; unsere Beratung muß vertraulich sein. Alle sollten wir uns mit Schlaueit und unserer Hände Kraft zu rächen trachten an den Franzosen und Griffonen, die unser Volk verhöhnt. Ich besitze ein Kastell, so weiß ich, aus englischem Bauholze verfertigt, mit sechs Stockwerken, voll mit Türmchen, wohl verziert mit Zinnen; darin werde ich und mancher Ritter gegen die Franzosen den Kampf aufnehmen. Das Kastell soll einen Beinamen führen, es soll der Mategriffon heißen. Schiffsleute, rüstet eure Schiffe wohl aus und bewährt eure Mannhaftigkeit, ihr greift sie auf der Wasserseite an und wir, ohne Fehl, auf dem Lande; denn Freude kommt mir nicht mehr, bevor ich an ihnen gerächt bin!“ Darauf konnte man ihren Ruf hören: „Hilf Gott und St. Maria!“ Die Schiffsleute bekamen Eile mit Schiff und Galeere; mit Rudern, Spriet und auch Segel begannen sie die Fahrt gegen die Stadt. Die Ritter erbauten das Holzkastell vor der Stadt auf einen Hügel. All dies sah der König von Frankreich und sprach: „Habt keine Furcht vor allen diesen englischen Feiglingen, denn sie sind nichts als Maulaffen; richtet jetzt eure Wurfmaschine her und schleudert gegen ihr Holzkastell und schießt auf sie mit Armbrüsten, um diese geschwänzten Hunde zu erschrecken.“

Nun hört von König Richard, wie er in der Dämmerung alle seine Leute kleine Schilde und Palisaden gerade vor die Stadtmauer tragen ließ. Sein Heer ließ er plötzlich schreien — man konnte es bis in den Himmel hören —: „Jetzt laßt die französischen Maulaffen herankommen und liefert den Feiglingen eine Schlacht!“ Die Franzosen waffneten sich alle und liefen eilends auf die Mauer; sie begannen sich zu verteidigen, die Engländer anzugreifen; da fing eine heiße Schlacht an. Die Engländer schossen mit Armbrust und Bogen, flugs töteten sie Franzosen und Griffonen. Die Galeeren kamen zur Stadt und wären beinahe eingedrungen. Unter der Mauer hatten sie Minen gegraben, so daß viele Griffonen herabstürzten; getroffen von hakigen Pfeilen und Armbrustbolzen, fielen sie aus den Türmchen heraus und brachen beides, Bein und Arm; und

1850

1900

auch ihren Hals, es war nicht schade drum. Die Franzosen kamen ins Kampfgewühl und warfen wildes Feuer aus dem Turme, damit, fürwahr, ich weiß es gewiß, verbrannten und töteten sie viele Engländer. Und die Engländer verteidigten sich wohl mit guten Schwertern aus braunem Stahle und hieben sie in solchen Mengen nieder, daß da viel Volk in Haufen lag; und beim Landtor führte König Richard seinen Angriff ebenso hart durch und griff so mannhaft ein, daß er von seinen Leuten nie einen verlor. Er blickte zur Seite und sah einen Ritter einhalten, der ihm mit einem Handschuhe winkte. König Richard kam heran und er erzählte ihm eine Nachricht auf englisch, herzlich und kühn: „O Herr, ich habe nun richtig etwas erspäht, das mein Herz leicht macht. Hier“, sagte er, „ist ein Tor, das so gut wie keine Wache hat. Die Leute sind zum Wasserturm gegangen, um denen dort zu helfen. Und dort können wir jetzt wahrlich ohne Schwertstreich eindringen.“ Erfreut war darob König Richard, herzlich ritt er dorthin, manch kräftiger Ritter sprengte ihm auf seinem Rosse nach. König Richard drang furchtlos ein, ihm folgte eine gewaltige Schar. Sein Banner pflanzte er auf der Mauer auf, manch ein Griffone erblickte es. Wie Jagdhunde von der Koppel losstürzen, drang König Richard in das Schlachtgetümmel. Sieben Ketten, die aus großer Angst innerhalb und außerhalb der Tore gespannt waren, hieb er mit seinem Schwerte mitten durch. Fallgitter und Tore eröffnete er und ließ jedermann hereinkommen. Da konnte man auf der Straße und Gasse Franzosen und Griffonen zugrunde gehen sehen. Einige liefen eilends ins Haus und verrammelten Türen und Fenster fest. Die Engländer brachen sie mit Hebeln auf und erschlugen sie mit Gewalt. Alle, die sich ihnen widersetzten, gingen in die Hand des Todes. Sie erbrachen Kasten und nahmen Schätze weg, Gold und Silber und Teppiche, Juwelen, 1950 Edelsteine und Gewürze, alles was sie an Kostbarkeiten fanden. Der war keiner von englischem Blute, der nicht so viel Beute hatte, als er zu Schiff oder Zelt ziehen oder tragen wollte, so schwöre ich. Und immer rief König Richard: „Schlagt die französischen Feiglinge nieder und zeigt ihnen in der Schlacht, daß ihr keinen Schwanz habt.“

Der König von Frankreich kam zu Richard, unserem König, angesprengt, fiel vor seinem Pferd auf die Knie nieder und bat um Verzeihung, beim Leibe Gottes; bei der Krone und der Liebe Jesu Christi, des Königs da droben, bei ihrer Pilgerfahrt und dem Kreuze möge er gepriesen werden und Ruhm gewinnen; und er wolle es in die Hand nehmen, daß sie alles das Unheil gutmachen, mit dem sie ihm oder den Seinen unrecht getan. König Richard hatte mit dem Könige von Frankreich, der auf den Knien lag, großes Mitleid und sprang vom Pferde, so steht's im Buche, nahm ihn in seine Arme auf, sagte, es soll Frieden und Ruhe sein, und übergab die Stadt seinem Willen; auch bat er, ihm doch darob nicht zu zürnen, daß er sich an seinen Feinden gerächt, die seine guten Ritter erschlagen und über ihn selbst Hohnreden geführt hatten. Der König von Frankreich fing zu unterhandeln an und bat Richard bei seinem Seelenarzt, auch die Schätze wieder herauszugeben, die er den einzelnen weggenommen hatte, sonst könne er nicht zum Wohlgefallen Gottes die Fahrt nach Jerusalem antreten. König Richard sprach: „Mit deinen Schätzen könntest du nicht die Schmach tilgen, die sie mir vordem angetan. Und, Herr, auch du tatest unrecht, als du zu Tankred, dem Könige, sandtest, um mich mit deiner Lüge zu schädigen. Wir haben die Fahrt nach Jerusalem geschworen: der ist verloren, der unsere Pilgerfahrt zerreißt oder zwischen uns beiden auf dieser Reise Hader sät.“

Als dieser Streit beigelegt war, kamen zwei Richter 2000 aus Frankreich auf zwei Rossen angeritten und fingen an, König Richard zu verspotten. Der eine hieß Margarite, der andere Herr Hugo Impetite. Sehr bitter höhnten sie ihn, nannten ihn Schlappschwanz und führten Spottreden. König Richard hielt einen zähen Lanzenschaft und rückte gegen sie an; Herrn Margarite gab er da einen Schlag ober das Auge auf die Hirnschale; der Schädel zersplitterte durch diesen Streich, das rechte Auge flog vollständig heraus und er fiel sofort tot nieder. Hugo von Impetite war entsetzt und sprengte davon, ohne Fehl; Richard war ihm sogleich an den Fersen und gab ihm einen Hieb auf die Schädeldecke, daß er zu sterben gedachte. Terzen und Quartan gab er

ihm da und sagte: „Herr, so sollst du lernen, einen Höherstehenden zu verspotten! Geh und beklage dich jetzt bei deinem französischen Könige!“

Ein Erzbischof kam alsbald, er fiel auf die Knie nieder und bat einen Wunsch aus. König Richard flehte er um die Gnade, daß er da aufhören wolle und um Gottes Liebe willen dem Volke nicht mehr Harm zufüge. König Richard willfahrte ihm und zog dann alle seine Leute in die Zelte zurück. Bis heute kann man dort erzählen hören, wie die Engländer sich da gerächt hatten. Die ganze Zeit, die sie dort blieben, konnten sie ungehindert ihre Waren einkaufen, niemand war da so kühn, ihnen ein übles Wort zu sagen. König Richard blieb da in Frieden und Ruhe von Weihnachten, diesem hohen Feste, bis nach der Fastenzeit ²⁹ und dann setzte er seine Reise fort.³⁰

Im Monate März ging der König von Frankreich ohne Verzug zu Schiff. Als er weggefahren war, kam der tüchtige König Richard alsbald nach; vorwärts wollte er ziehen nach Akkon, mit viel Vorrat von Silber und Gold.³¹ Vier Schiffe, so finde ich, die alle gegen Cypern segelten, waren ganz und gar mit Schätzen beladen und alsbald ereignete sich 2050 ein sorgenvoller Zwischenfall. Ein großer Sturm erhob sich plötzlich, der fünf Tage, sicherlich, währte. Er zerbrach ihren Mast und ihre Ruder, auch ihre Takelung mehr oder minder, Anker, Bugspriet und Steuerruder, Taue, Seile, eins und das andere; sie waren daran unterzugehen, als sie gegen Limisso kamen. Und drei Schiffe scheiterten sogleich gänzlich an dem Felsen; ganz in Stücke zerfielen sie, kaum

^{29—30}) **b** statt 2040:

Seine Mutter sandte ihm ein schönes Geschenk. Elianore brachte ihm Berengere, die Tochter des Königs von Navarra. König Rogers Gattin kam mit ihr da, Johanna ließ sie, eine schöne Frau. König Richard, der treffliche, sollte Berengere heiraten und er sprach: „Nein, nicht zu dieser Zeit!“ Er wollte sie nicht inmitten der Griffonen heiraten; nach Ostern, wenn er das Leben habe, wollte er sie zur Frau nehmen. Elianore nahm Abschied und ging nach Hause, so sagt das Buch.

³¹) **b** zwischen 2046 und 2047:

Johanna und seine Gattin Berengere führen voraus. König Richard folgte nach, so sagt das Buch, um alle seine großen Schiffe gegen Sturm und Wogen und auch vor Seeräubern zu schützen.

wurde die Mannschaft gerettet. Das vierte Schiff blieb zurück, kaum konnten die Matrosen es halten:³² und dieses Schiff blieb richtig auf hoher See, so daß die Leute auf dem Lande weinen mochten; denn die Griffonen kamen sofort mit Äxten und mit Schwertern, richteten unter den Engländern ein großes Blutbad an und raubten die am Leben Gebliebenen bis auf die Haut aus: sechzehnhundert nahmen sie das Leben und in den Kerker steckten sie fünfhundert und zwölfwundert nackt, wie sie von der Mutter geboren wurden. Über das Scheitern der Schiffe waren sie erfreut; Cyperns Richter kamen eilends ange laufen und schleppten allerlei Kisten herbei, voll von Silber und Gold; Schüsseln, Becher, Spangen und Ringe, gar wertvolle Juwelen und Kostbarkeiten: niemand, im Süden noch im Norden, konnte berechnen, wie viel es wert war; und alle diese Schätze wurden dorthin getragen, wohin der Kaiser wollte.

Am dritten Tage darauf kam König Richard, vor dem Winde treibend, mit ihm alle seine großen Schiffe und seine segelnden Galeeren zu dem Schiffe heran, das auf hoher See stand. Die Edelleute darinnen weinten heftig, doch als sie Richard, den König, sahen, da wandte sich ihr Weinen vollends zu Lachen. Sie begrüßten ihn mit Ehrerbietung und erzählten ihm vom Scheitern ihrer Schiffe und vom Raube seines Schatzes und der andern Schmach. Da wurde König Richard sehr zornig und schwur einen gar großen Eid bei Jesus Christus, unserem Erlöser, der Kaiser solle es büßen. 2100 Er rief Herrn Stephan und Wilhelm und auch Robert von Tourneham, drei edle Barone aus England, weise in der Rede und handfest an Kraft: „Geht jetzt und saget dem Kaiser, daß er meine Schätze wieder herausgebe, sonst, ich schwöre es ihm bei St. Denis, will ich dreimal das Doppelte von ihm erhalten; und daß er meine Leute aus dem Kerker freilasse und für die Toten Buße zahle, und daß er den Raub wieder hergebe, sonst soll er es sogleich büßen. Sowohl mit Schwert wie mit Lanze werde ich alsbald Rache nehmen.“

³²⁾ **b** zwischen 2064 und 2065:

Darinnen waren Johanna und Berengere, jene Leute waren da König Richard teuer.

Die Gesandten gingen sogleich weg, ihres Herrn Befehl auszuführen, und sagten artig ihre Botschaft. Der Kaiser fing an zu toben, knirschte mit den Zähnen und schnaubte heftig, ein Messer warf er nach Herrn Robert. Er wich mit einem Sprung aus und es flog eine Spanne tief in eine Tür. Und dann schrie er, gegen alle Sitte: „Hinaus, ihr Schlappschwänze, aus meinem Palast! Geht jetzt und sagt eurem geschwänzten König, daß ich ihm nichts schulde, mich freut sein Verlust; keine andere Antwort werde ich ihm zukommen lassen. Und er soll mich morgen beim Hafen finden, wo ich ihm Leid zufügen und so viel Übles antun werde, wie seinen Leuten, die ich gefangen habe.“

Die Boten gingen eilends hinaus und waren froh, daß sie entkommen. Des Kaisers Haushofmeister sprach in Ehren zu dem Kaiser: „Herr,“ sagte er, „du handelst unrecht. Du hättest beinahe einen Ritter getötet, der Gesandter eines Königs war, des besten unter dem Scheine der Sonne. Du hast selbst Schätze genug, gib ihm seine heraus oder du erlebst ein großes Unglück: denn er ist kreuzgeschmückt und ein Pilger, auch alle seine Leute, die bei ihm sind. Laß ihn seine Pilgerfahrt tun und bewahre dich selbst vor Schaden!“ Der Kaiser zwinkerte mit den Augen und lächelte wie ein gemeiner Verräter. Sein Messer zog er aus der Scheide, um damit dem Haushofmeister Schaden anzutun, 2150 und rief ihn, fürwahr, und sagte ihm, er wolle ihm einen Rat erteilen. Der Haushofmeister ließ sich auf die Knie nieder, um mit dem Kaiser zu sprechen, und der Kaiser, dem schlimm zu trauen, schnitt ihm die Nase am Knorpel ab und sagte: „Verräter, Schurke, Haushofmeister, gehe und beklage dich bei dem englischen Schlappschwanz! Und wenn er auf mein Land kommt, werde ich ihm solche Schmach zufügen und alle seine Leute rasch töten, wenn er nicht eilends wieder umkehrt!“

Der Haushofmeister ergriff seine Nase (gewiß, sein Antlitz war verunstaltet), rannte rasch aus der Burg, von niemandem nahm er Abschied. Die Gesandten flehte er da bei Marias Liebe um Mitleid an, daß sie ihrem Herrn von der Beleidigung Ende und Anfang erzählen sollten: „Und eilt euch, wieder ans Land zu kommen, und ich will euch die Schlüssel jeder Feste, die dieser arglistige Kaiser be-

sitzt, in eure Hände ausliefern; und noch diese Nacht werde ich ihm des Kaisers schöne Tochter bringen und 100 Ritter, armfest und kampfkraftig, gegen jenen arglistigen Kaiser, der mir diese Schmach angetan.“

Die Gesandten beeilten sich mächtig, bis sie zu König Richard kamen. Sie fanden König Richard in seiner Galeere Schach spielen; der Graf von Richmond spielte mit ihm und Richard gewann mit jedem Zuge. Die Gesandten erzählten alles von der Beleidigung, die ihnen der Kaiser zugefügt, und der Schmach, die er seinem Haushofmeister König Richard zum Hohn angetan hatte, und von dem Hilfsversprechen, das der Haushofmeister gegeben. Dann antwortete König Richard, im Tun wie ein Löwe, im Denken wie ein Leopard: „Eure Rede freut mich! Sogleich setzt uns rasch ans Land!“

Ein großes Geschrei entstand sofort, manch ein Boot wurde abgestoßen, die Bogen- und Armbrustschützen waffneten sich für alle Fälle und schossen Bolzen und auch Pfeile, so dicht wie Hagelkörner. Das Stadtvolk fing zu rennen an und konnte nicht anders, als abziehen und hinwegfliehen. Die Barone und braven Rittersleute kamen sogleich hinterher mit ihrem Gebieter, König Richard, der niemals als Feigling befunden wurde. 2200

König Richard ließ sich, so vernehme ich, bevor er aus England wegzog, eine Axt eigens dafür machen, um damit die Sarazenenknochen zu zerhauen. Das Beil war gar gut gearbeitet, 20 Pfund Stahl war dadrinnen; und als er ins Cypernland kam, nahm er die Axt in die Hand, alles was er traf, zerschlug er in Stücke. Die Griffonen stürmten rasch hinweg, nichtsdestoweniger spaltete er manch einen und in ihrem Schmerze blieben sie liegen. Und als er zum Kerker kam, zerhieb er da richtig mit seiner Axt Türen, Balken und Eisenketten und befreite seine Leute aus dem Kerker. Er ließ ihnen allen Kleider übergeben, zornig war er über ihre Schmach und schwor bei Jesus, unserem Heiland, er solle es büßen, der falsche Kaiser. Alle Bürger der Stadt ließ König Richard ohne Gnade erschlagen, ihre Schätze und Kleinodien nahm er in seinen Besitz.

Nachricht kam zu dem Kaiser, König Richard sei in Limisso und habe seine Bürger getötet. Kein Wunder,

daß ihm leid war. Fürwahr er sandte sogleich nach allen seinen Räten, sie möchten eilends zu ihm kommen, um ihn an seinem Feinde zu rächen. Sein Heer kam um Mitternacht und war morgens kampfbereit.

Hört jetzt von dem Haushofmeister! Er kam nachts zu König Richard, des Kaisers Tochter brachte er mit ihm und begrüßte König Richard in Ruhe und Frieden. Er fiel auf die Knie nieder, begann zu weinen und sprach: „König Richard, Gott schütze dich! Siehe, wie ich um deinetwillen verunstaltet bin! Edler Herr, räche du mich! 2250 Des Kaisers schöne Tochter liefere ich dir aus, edler Ritter. Auch die Schlüssel händige ich dir ein von jedem Schlosse seines Besitzes. 100 Ritter versprach ich dir, da siehe sie in voller Bereitschaft; die mögen dir gegen jenen falschen Kaiser Führer und Helfer sein! Noch bevor es morgen wird, sollst du Herrscher und Herr seines Kaisertums sein. Und, ohne Zweifel, lieber Herr, wird dir mein Rat noch vonnöten sein. Ich werde dich an einem Strande heimlich an sein Heer führen; in seinem Zelte sollst du ihn aufgreifen, dann gedenke des großen Unrechts, das er dir zuvor angetan! Auch wenn du ihn tötetest, so verschlägt es nichts!“ Vielmals dankte König Richard dem Haushofmeister für diesen Rat und schwor bei Gott, unserem Erlöser, seine Nase solle teuer erkaufte sein.

Tausend gute und verlässliche Rosse ließ Richard satteln, auf jedes sprang ein englischer Ritter, handfest und kampftüchtig; so führte sie der Haushofmeister bei Mondenschein, fürwahr, so nah zu des Kaisers Zelt, daß sie den Schall der Trompeten hörten. Es war vor der Morgendämmerung, da sagte der Haushofmeister zu Richard, dem Könige: „Laß sehen, Richard, greife mit besonderem Eifer das Zelt mit der goldenen Zacke an; da drinnen hält sich der Kaiser auf. Räche nun diese Schmach!“

Da war Richard so frisch zum Kämpfen, wie jemals ein Falke zum Fliegen. Er sprengte voran auf seinem Roß, ihm folgte gar große Gefolgschaft. Seine Axt hielt er in der erhobenen Hand, manch einen Griffonen hat er erschlagen. Die Posten jenes Heeres erspähten das und fingen gar laut zu rufen an: „Wir sind verraten und überfallen! Zu den Waffen, ihr Herren, alle zusammen! Zu unserem

Unglücke hat unser Kaiser König Richard seine Schätze geraubt, denn jetzt ist er in unserer Mitte und schlägt, ²³⁰⁰ bei Jesus, uns nieder!“ Die englischen Ritter zerschlugen mit Vorbedacht den Griffonen Fleisch und Knochen. Sie zerhieben die Seile und warfen manch kostbares Zelt nieder. Und immer rief Knappe und Ritter: „Schlägt zu, legt euch hinein, haut nieder! Gebt die Schätze wiederum heraus, die ihr König Richard weggenommen habt; ihr seid würdig, solchen Lohn zu empfangen, mit grimmen Wunden dazuliegen und zu bluten!“ Beim Zelte des Kaisers sprang Richard vom Pferde, so auch der Haushofmeister; doch der Kaiser war geflohen, er allein, bevor es Tag war. Geflohen war der arglistige Feigling; genau suchte ihn König Richard. Er fand seine Kleider und seine Schätze, aber er war geflohen, dieser gemeine Verräter. Lange bevor es Tag war, waren 20.000 Griffonen erschlagen.

Aus Seide, Taffet und Goldstoff war des Kaisers Zelt: Ein derartiges gab es nicht auf der Welt, auch keines, das annähernd so kostbar war. König Richard gebot, es mit großer Sorgfalt auf ein Schiff zu laden: vor Akkon wurde kein Zelt von solcher Pracht gefunden. Goldene Becher, große und kleine, gewann er da ohne Zahl;³³ viele Kisten, kleine und große, fand er reich geziert. Zwei Rosse fand der König Richard, das eine hieß Favel, das andere Lyard: auf der Welt gab es ihresgleichen nicht; kein Dromedar oder Streitroß, Araber oder Kamel, das so rasch lief, ohne Zweifel. Für 1000 Pfund in Bargeld war eines von ihnen nicht käuflich. Für alles, was seine Leute vorher verloren, hatte er siebenmal das Doppelte.

Nachricht war zum Kaiser gelangt, daß seine Tochter genommen worden sei und daß sein Obersthofmeister sie an König Richard ausgeliefert habe. So kam es ihm zum Bewußtsein, daß er unrichtig gehandelt. Zwei Gesandte rief er alsbald herbei und hieß sie zu König Richard gehen und ²³⁵⁰ sagen: „Ich, euer Kaiser und König, sende ihm Gottes Gruß. Lehnseid will ich ihm jährlich geloben und leisten und all mein Land von ihm zum Lehn besitzen, so er mich

³³) *b* zwischen 2330 und 2331:

Goldene Florentiner und weiße Toskaner, Seide, sarazenischen Samt;

aus Barmherzigkeit fürderhin in Frieden lassen will.“ Die Gesandten gingen sogleich weg, ihres Herrn Befehl auszuführen. König Richard antwortete darauf: „Ich bin einverstanden, ihr Herren, daß es so geschehe. Geht und sagt eurem Kaiser, daß er eine arge Schandtath beging, als er Pilger, die gegen die Ungläubigen zogen, beraubte. Er muß meinen Schatz aufs letzte Stückchen zurückerstatten, wenn er mein Freund sein will, und sagt auch eurem Kaiser, daß er die Schande sühne, die er seinem Haushofmeister König Richard zum Hohn angetan; und daß er morgen frühzeitig komme und mich mit großer Zerknirschtheit um Gnade anflehe; mir jährlich Lehnseid leiste oder überbringen lasse, sonst, ich schwöre es ihm bei meiner Krone, soll er niemals mehr auch nur einen Fußbreit Land von mir erhalten.“

Die Gesandten erzählten dies einhellig ihrem Herrn, dem Kaiser. Da war es dem Kaiser gar schmerzlich, daß er so handeln solle. Zu König Richard kam er morgens sehr sorgenschweren Herzens. Er fiel auf die Knie nieder, so steht's im Buche geschrieben, umfaßte Richards beide Füße und flehte aufrichtig um Gnade; und der vergab ihm, daß er ihn erzürnt. Lehns- und Treueid leistete er ihm vor seinem ganzen Adel. An diesem Tage waren sie einträchtigen Sinnes und aßen zusammen an einem Tische. Sehr freudig und vergnügt waren sie den ganzen Tag beisammen. Und als es gegen Abend wurde, nahm der Kaiser Abschied und ging zu seiner Wohnung; keineswegs war ihm wohl zu Mute. Er hielt sich für einen niedrigen Feigling, daß er König Richard Treueid geleistet, und dachte nach, wie er sich Genugthuung schaffen könnte.

Sogleich ritt er weiter zu einer Stadt, die Bonevent 2400 hieß, wahrlich, untertags kam er an. Da traf er manch einen großen Herrn an, die reichsten Leute seines Reiches. Ihnen klagte der Kaiser über die Schande und Schmach, die ihm König Richard mit Hilfe seines Haushofmeisters angetan. Da stand ein vornehmer Edelmann auf, reich an Schlössern und Städten, er war der Oheim des Haushofmeisters, dem der Kaiser das Antlitz verunstaltet. „Herr,“ sagte er, „du bist falsch belehrt, du bemühst dich umsonst. Einsichtslos und ohne Überlegung hast du deinen braven Haushof-

meister schmachvoll entstellt, der uns jetzt, wie er gut vermöchte, helfen und retten könnte. Gerade durch deine Böswilligkeit hast du uns dies zugebracht. Und ich erkläre kühn heraus: Einem solchen Herrn leiste ich keine Gefolgschaft im Kampfe gegen König Richard, den besten unter dem Scheine der Sonne; noch auch irgendeiner von meinen Adeligen wird dir Treueid leisten.“ Alle anderen sagten einstimmig, daß König Richard ihr wahrer Herr sei und daß der Kaiser für seine Niederträchtigkeit wert sei zu sterben. Der Kaiser nahm wahr und begriff, daß seine Adeligen ihm nicht gut gesinnt waren: in eine andere Stadt ging er und verbarg sich dort. Sein Herz war gar sorgenschwer.

Zu derselben Zeit beriet sich der Obersthofmeister mit König Richard und sagte, es gehe ihm bitter nahe, daß der Kaiser so verkommen. Sie suchten ihn auf alle Art und fanden ihn in der Stadt Pisa. Und, sicherlich, König Richard wollte ihn nicht anblicken, denn da er seinen Eid gebrochen, hatte König Richard kein Erbarmen mit ihm: er hieß alsbald einen Reisigen, ihm seine Hände auf den Rücken binden, ihn in eine Galeere werfen und nach Syrien führen und er schwor bei dem, der Mond und Sterne erschaffen, er solle gegen die Sarazenen in den Krieg ziehen. 2450

Als dieser Krieg ganz zu Ende war, gab König Richard diesem Lande Frieden. Den Grafen von Leicester, fürwahr, ihn machte er auf Rat seiner Adeligen zum Verweser dieses Landes und übergab das Reich in seine Hand.³⁴ Ein großes Fest feierte er hierauf.

Seine Schiffe ließ König Richard herrichten, weiter wollte er gegen Akkon mit großem Vorrat an Silber und Gold; mit 200 Schiffen, finde ich, die mit dem Winde vorwärts segelten, und 50 Galeeren hinterher, um die Flotte zu schützen.

Und als der tüchtige König Richard auf der Fahrt gegen Akkon war, segelte er zehn Tage mit günstigem

³⁴) **b** zwischen 2456 und 2457:

Da heiratete König Richard Berengere, die Tochter des Königs von Navarra, und hatte die größte Hochzeit, die jemals ein König gefeiert; er krönte sich selbst zum Kaiser und sie in Ehren zur Kaiserin. So gewann König Richard Cypern, Gott gebe seiner Seele Himmelsfreude!

Wind angenehm und ruhig. Am elften Tage segelten sie in Sturm, daß sie Tag und Nacht keine Ruhe hatten. Und als sie in großer Gefahr waren, sahen sie ein ungeheuer großes Lastschiff; das Lastschiff war so schwer beladen, daß es sich kaum bewegte. Es war für die Sarazenen mit Korn und Wein, wildem Feuer und anderem Unterhalt beladen. König Richard sah das Lastschiff, ohne Zweifel, und rief eilends Alein Trenchemer herbei und ließ ihn näher hinzufahren und fragen, woher sie kämen und was sie geladen hätten. Alein und Leute genug ruderten rasch zu dem Lastschiff und fragten, wem sie zugehörten und was sie geladen hätten. Sogleich stand ihr Dolmetsch auf und antwortete Alein Trenchemer: „Dem König von Frankreich, ohne Fehl; von Apulien bringen wir diese Lebensmittel. Einen Monat sind wir auf See, nach Akkon wollen wir.“ „Hißt die Segel!“ sagte Alein, „rasch, und segeln wir weiter mit sanftem Wind!“ „Nein, bei St. Thomas von Indien, wir müßten notwendig zurückbleiben, denn wir sind so schwer beladen, kaum bewegen wir uns.“ Dann sagte Alein sogleich: „Ich höre von euch nur einen sprechen, 2500 laß mehrere zusammen aufstehen, damit wir mehr hören und dann eure Sprache erkennen, denn wir wollen nicht einem allein glauben.“ „Fürwahr,“ sprach der Dolmetsch, „nicht mit mehr Leuten wirst du hier sprechen. Sie hatten heute Nacht Sturm, sie liegen alle und halten Rast.“ „Fürwahr,“ sagte dann der brave Alein, „König Richard werde ich berichten, daß ihr alle Sarazenen seid, mit Korn und Wein beladen.“ Die Sarazenen sprangen alle sogleich auf und sagten: „Auf, Genosse, halte dich aufs beste! Für König Richard und seine Galeeren geben wir nicht zwei Fliegen!“

Da fing Trenchemer fest zu rudern an, bis er zu König Richard kam, und ihm schwur er bei St. Johann, sie seien Sarazenen, ein jeder von ihnen. Dann sprach unser berühmter König, er hieß Richard Löwenherz: „Über eure Rede bin ich erfreut, sehet zu, bewaffnet euch jetzt rasch. Steure du meine Galeere, Trenchemer, ich will den Landstreicher angreifen. Mit meiner Axt will ich sie treffen, da soll mir kein Sarazene entwischen!“ Sofort brachte man ihm seine Axt, sein übriges Rüstzeug vergaß er nicht. Zu ihm kamen Seeleute genug. König Richard hieß sie

rasch rudern: „Rudert fest voran! Wer schwächlich ist, möge in stinkendem Wasser ertrinken!“ Sie ruderten fest und legten sich hinein und sangen: „Hewelou, rummilou!“

Die Galeere schoß so rasch dahin, wie ein Bolzen aus einer Armbrust; und als das Lastschiff mit dem Wind ein großes Stück hinterher kam, schoß die Galeere mit dem Vorderstevan in die See, vernehm' ich. Da waren die Sarazenen wohl gewaffnet in Eisen wie auch in Stahl, sie standen auf Bord und kämpften fest gegen den tüchtigen König Richard; und König Richard und seine Ritter schlugen die Sarazenen kurzweg nieder; und als sie ihnen übel zusetzten, erhoben sich immer mehr und mehr; und die schlugen ihnen wohlberechnet gar ernste Streiche mit mächtigen Steinen aus dem Toppkastell in der Höhe, so daß Richard nie dem Tode so nahe war. 2550

Da kamen sieben Galeeren zu dem Lastschiffe rasch nachgesegelt: auf Bord standen Barone und Ritter, König Richard im Kampfe zu helfen. Eine harte Schlacht begann da zwischen ihnen und den Heiden, mit Schwertern, Speeren und spitzen Wurfspießen; Pfeile und Bolzen flogen dazwischen, so dicht, ohne Unterlaß, wie Hagel nach dem Donnerschlag. Und während dieses schweren Gefechtes kam König Richard in das Lastschiff. Kaum war er eingedrungen, da stellte er sich mit dem Rücken gegen einen Mast; wen er mit seiner Axt erreichte, den erteilte der Tod. Die einen traf er auf dem Helme, daß er sie bis zum Kinn spaltete, andere bis zum Gürtel, wieder andere bis zum Schiffsdeck; noch andere traf er so auf den Hals, daß Helm und Haupt in die See flogen: denn kein Waffenstück widerstand seiner Axt besser als Wachs dem Messer. Die Sarazenen, so erzähle ich euch, sagten, er sei ein Teufel aus der Hölle, sprangen über Bord und ertränkten sich selbst in der See. Sechzehnhundert wurden getötet, aber 30 Sarazenen ließ der König zurückhalten, damit sie vor Akkon von diesem Kampfe Zeugnis ablegten. Wahrlich, große Vorräte und viel Lebensmittel, viel Fässer griechisches Feuer, viele tausend türkische Bogen, hakige Pfeile und Bolzen fand der König in dem Lastschiffe. Da fanden sie viele Fässer und große Mengen Weizen; Gold und Silber und jegliche Kostbarkeit. Von Schätzen erhielt er nicht

die Hälfte der Menge, die man in dem Lastschiffe vorfand, denn es ging in den Fluten unter, bevor die Ladung zur Hälfte ausgeladen war. Vorteil hatte die ganze Christenheit, denn hätte das Lastschiff die See überquert und wäre es vor König Richard nach Akkon gekommen, dann wäre Akkon trotz aller Christen unter der Sonne in 100 Jahren nicht gewonnen worden! So gewann König Richard das Lastschiff durch Gottes Hilfe und St. Edmund. 2600

König Richard begann sogleich nachher die Fahrt nach Akkon; und als er gegen Syrien segelte, wurde er von einem Späher benachrichtigt, daß das Volk heidnischen Glaubens eine große Kette über den Hafen des stolzen Akkon gespannt und an zwei Pfeilern befestigt hätte, damit kein Schiff hineingelangen könne und keins heraus, das drinnen sei. Deshalb lagerten dort sieben Jahre und länger alle Christenkönige und litten an großer Hungersnot, von dieser Kette behindert. König Richard hörte diese Nachricht, vor Freude begann sein Herz zu hüpfen, und er schwor und sprach bei sich, diese Kette sollte ihnen nichts nutzen. Eine gar starke Galeere wählte er aus und Trenchemer, so sagt das Buch, steuerte die Galeere geradewegs gegen die Mitte des Hafens. War es den Matrosen lieb oder leid, er hieß sie segeln und zugleich rudern. Die Galeere schoß so rasch dahin wie ein Vogel in der Luft. Und König Richard, der so tüchtig war, stand mit seiner Axt im Vorderschiff, und als er zu der Kette kam, schlug er sie mit seiner Axt entzwei, daß wahrlich alle Barone sagten, dies sei ein herrlicher Hieb. Und aus Freude über diese Tat, kreisten rasch die Becher mit gutem Weine, Gewürzwein und Klarwein; und so segelten sie gegen die Stadt Akkon. König Richard warf aus seiner Galeere wildes Feuer gegen den Himmel und griechisches Feuer in die See, als ob sie ganz in Feuer stünden. Trompeten ertönten in seiner Galeere — man konnte sie bis in den Himmel hören —, Trommeln und sarazenische Hörner; die See brannte ganz von griechischem Feuer. 2650

³⁵Maschinen hatte er wunderbarer Art, sehr sinnreich

³⁵⁻³⁶) **b** statt 2650—2682:

Die Sarazenen in der Stadt Akkon stürmten mit großem Lärm auf die Mauern und wunderten sich sehr über das Leuchtfeuer, denn wildes Feuer

gebaute Steinschleudern, Armbrüste, kunstreiche Bogen, um damit alles Heilige Land zu erobern. Alles andere überragend, hatte er, fürwahr, eine meisterhafte Mühle, die inmitten eines Schiffes stand. Eine solche hatte man niemals auf Erden gesehen. Vier Flügel waren daran, ein gelber und grüner, ein roter und blauer, mit Hanfleinen gut bespannt; ganz durchsichtig war sie von innen und außen, und innen hell erleuchtet von Fackeln aus reinem Wachse; der Länge und der Quere nach waren die Steine mit Drahtseilen aufgehängt; Steine, die nie für etwas nutz waren, denn sie mahlten niemals Weizen noch Grütze, sondern sie rieben sich wie närrisch. Aus dem Loche rann rotes Blut; vor dem Troge stand einer, der ganz blutbedeckt war, große Hörner saßen auf seinem Kopfe, die Sarazenen hatten vor ihm große Angst, denn es war inmitten der Nacht, da sie über dieses Schauspiel erschauerten, und sie sagten, es sei der Teufel aus der Hölle, der gekommen sei, um sie zu töten, denn was das Reiben der Steine anlangte, meinten sie, es handle sich um Menschenknochen. Ein wenig vor Tagesanbruch wurde alles hinweggeschafft.³⁶

König Richard ging nach diesem wunderbaren Tun, fürwahr, rasch ans Land. Der König von Frankreich kam ihm entgegen, nahm ihn in die Arme, küßte ihn mit großer Ehrerbietung und so tat auch manch ein Kaiser. Alle Könige der Christenheit, die dort so lange gewesen und sieben Jahre sorgenvoll gelagert hatten, empfangen König Richard in Ehren.

Der Erzbischof von Pisa war König Richard dienstlich und führte ihn, wie ihr sehen möget, in ein abgesondertes Zelt und erzählte ihm eine schmerzvolle Geschichte, von viel verschiedenen schrecklichen Schicksalsschlägen: „König Richard,“ sagte er, „nun höre! Diese Belagerung dauert 2700
sieben Jahre. Nicht kann es dir verhohlen werden, viel Weh haben wir erduldet. Denn wir hatten kein Kastell, das uns irgendwie beschützte, sondern wir warfen uns zur

brannte oben und unten. Und alle Christen, Könige, Pagen, Grafen, Barone und Knechte, gingen hierauf zur See, um zu sehen, wie König Richard ankam, seine Galeeren segelten, seine Spielleute sangen, und wie er alles ausgeschmückt; denn sie hatten niemals solch eine Ankunft eines Christenkönigs nach Akkon erblickt.

Deckung nur einen breiten und tiefen Graben auf mit Vormauern, zu diesem Zwecke hoch gearbeitet aus mächtigen Steinen. Und als unser Graben vollendet, da war Saladin, der Sultan, voll Freude und kam mit großer Schar und umlagerte uns ringsum; und mit ihm Markgraf Manferaut, der an Mohammed und Termagaunt glaubt; er war eine Zeitlang ein Christenkönig, mehr Schmach und Tücke tut er uns an als der Sultan und sein ganzes Heer. Vater, Sohn und der Heilige Geist gebe ihm Vergebung für diese irdische Schandtath, Markgraf Feraunt ist sein Name. Unsere erste Schlacht, fürwahr, war gar schwer und verlustreich. Brav kämpften unsere Christenritter und hieben die Sarazenen nieder. Wir Christen hatten die Oberhand, die Sarazenen flohen mit Wehgeschrei. Wir erschlugen da viele von ihnen und sie auch viele der Unsrigen. Und ich werde erzählen, wie mancher Mann zu Schaden kam! Als wir Sarazenen töteten, geschah es, daß ein edles Roß einem Heiden entlief. Unsere Christen folgten ihm rasch. Die Sarazenen sahen sie kommen und flohen alle zusammen zur Seite; dann kamen sie in schwerem Gefechte wieder gegen uns und erschlugen manch einen Christenritter, so daß wir da, ehe wir es ahnten, die besten Christenleute verloren. Der Graf von Ferers aus England, es gab keinen tüchtigeren Mann an Kraft, und der Kaiser von Deutschland und Janin, der Graf von Plainespagne, elftausend aus unserer Schar wurden da erbarmungslos getötet.

Darüber war der Sultan hocheifrig. Morgens griff er von neuem an. Er ließ alle Leichen von Männern und Pferden nehmen und in unser Trinkwasser werfen, um uns zu vergiften und zu töten. Niemals verübte er zum Schaden der Christen eine böser Tat. Denn durch das Gift und die Ausdünstung fanden vierzigtausend den Tod. 2750

Bald nach Neujahr, es ist nicht zu verschweigen, traf uns der dritte Schlag. Ein Schiff segelte auf der See, beladen mit Weizen in großer Menge, mit wildem Feuer und glänzenden Waffen, um den Sarazenen im Kampfe zu helfen. Die Christen beschlossen, ohne Fehl, das Schiff anzugreifen. Und dies geschah zu unserem Unheil! Der Wind blies fest mit großem Ungestüm, die Sarazenen hißten ihr Segel und übersegelten unsere Leute, fürwahr, daß wir

da zwölfhundert der besten Leute, die je geboren waren, verloren! Dies war der Anfang unserer Not, die wir diese sieben Jahre erduldet. Und noch vom weiteren, Herr König, sollst du hören, das uns schwer geschädigt.

Am St. Jakobstage, fürwahr, zogen die Sarazenen aus Akkon heraus; eine gute Meile von uns weg schlugen sie Zelte auf, runde und große, und blieben da lange Zeit, und alles geschah, um uns zu überlisten. Unsere tapferen Christen, Grafen, Barone, Knappen und Ritter bemerkten, daß die Sarazenen Schätze hatten und wir Not an aller Habe, und gedachten, von diesen Schätzen und dieser Pracht Beute zu gewinnen. Fünfzigtausend bewaffneten sich gut mit Eisen und Stahl und zogen aus zu kämpfen. Die Sarazenen sahen sie kommen und flohen rasch zur Seite, unsere Leute kamen in Eile hinterher und begannen mit großem Ungestüm zu reiten, bis sie zu ihren Zelten kamen. Sie trafen dort keine Besatzung an und glaubten, sie sei aus Furcht geflohen. Sie fanden dort Getreide, Brot und Wein, Gold und Silber und Teppiche, Silbergefäße, goldene Becher, mehr als zu nehmen gut war.³⁷ Einige blieben stehen, einige 2800 setzten sich und aßen und tranken gewaltig; und nach dem Mahle hieben sie die neuen Zelte mit ihren Schwertern nieder; die Pferde beluden sie mit Lebensmitteln, wie es für törichte Männer gewiß paßt! Gold und Silber steckten sie in Mäntelsäcke und banden sie mit ihren Gürteln zusammen. Als jeder seinen Pack hatte, wollten sie ohne Verzug heim. Die Sarazenen sahen ihr Weggehen wohl und kamen eilends nachgestürzt, sogleich in großer Schar, und umzingelten unser Heer. Nun warfen sie ihre Säcke weg und kämpften fest gegen die Sarazenen. Fünfzehntausend edle, kühne und tapfere Männer gingen da verloren. Dieser Schlag schädigte uns so sehr, daß wir vernichtet zu sein wähten, aber Gott der Allmächtige, der Himmelskönig, sandte uns bald Hilfe, den tüchtigen Grafen der Champagne und gute Ritter aus der Bretagne, Randulf von Glanviles, Johann de Neel und seinen Bruder Miles und

³⁷⁾ **b** zwischen 2800 und 2801:

Kostbare Speisen waren da hergerichtet, die erkaufte unsere Christen gar teuer.

Balduin, einen gar frohgemuten Priester, den Erzbischof von Canterbury; und mit dem kam sein Neffe, ein Edelmann von großem Mute, Hubert Gautier von England, um gegen die Sarazenen zu kämpfen; dann viele Ritter aus Ungarn und viel andere Ritterschaft. Dann kämpften sie fest; aber ein schwerer Schicksalsschlag traf uns, ohne Fehl.

Um Michaelis, man muß es erzählen, wurde die Witterung kalt, da fiel Regen und Hagel und Schnee fünf Fuß tief, ohne Fehl; Donner, Blitz, garstiges Wetter; durch Hungersnot mordete es unser Volk. Durch Hunger und kalte Winde starben von unseren Leuten sechzigtausend! Dann schlachteten wir unsere braven Rosse, sotten und aßen die zähen Gedärme. Das Fleisch wurde als großer Leckerbissen verteilt, davon hatte niemand viel; ganz in Stücke spalteten wir den Schädel und brieten ihn auf Kohlen, in 2850 Wasser kochten wir das Blut; dies deuchte uns gar gute Speise. Ein Malter Weizen verkaufte man uns für 60 Pfund bare Gulden. Um 40 Pfund verkaufte man einen Ochsen, obwohl er nur klein gewachsen war; ein Schwein für 100 Gulden, eine Gans für eine halbe Mark feinen Goldes; und für eine Henne zahlte man, die Wahrheit zu vermelden, 15 Schillinge; für ein Ei elf Pence, für eine Birne sechs oder sieben und für einen Apfel sechs Pence; da magerten unsere Leute ab und sie starben vor Hunger und Gram.

Die reichen Leute beschlossen da, große Gaben unter Edelleute und arme Ritter zu verteilen. Zwölf Pence gab man jedem und sechs den anderen, die nicht reich waren, und vier den kleinen Leuten; so nahmen die Reichen ihre Schenkung vor. Damit kauften sich die Höheren und Niedrigeren Fleisch von Pferden und Eseln. Sie konnten nichts anderes erhalten, weder für weiße Tourneser noch für Sterlinge.

Ich habe dir, Herr König, hiemit die ganze Geschichte unserer Leute erzählt und die Verluste des Heeres vor Akkon! Doch gebenedeit sei der Heilige Geist und Maria, die Jesus geboren, daß du zu uns gekommen bist! Mit deiner Hilfe hoffen wir, die Sarazenen rasch niederzuwerfen!

König Richard weinte mit beiden Augen und sagte hierauf fürwahr: „Herr Bischof, bitte du für uns, daß uns der süße Jesus Macht sende, alle seine Feinde zu vernichten, damit sie uns nicht mehr Kummer bereiten.“

König Richard nahm Abschied, sprang aufs Pferd und sprengte hinweg aus dieser Gesellschaft. Er umritt den Umschließungsgraben gegen Akkon zu, fürwahr, bis er zu St. Johannis Hospital kam, so finde ich in meiner Erzählung. Da ließ er sein Zelt aufschlagen und seinen Mategriffon aufrichten, ein gar treffliches Holzkastell zum Angriff auf viele Sarazenen, damit er nach Akkon hineinsehen könnte; er hatte auch 13 Schiffe voll Bienen. Als das Kastell wohl gebaut war, stellte er drinnen eine Wurfmaschine auf und befahl seinen Leuten, rasch manch einen Bienenkorb heraufzubringen, Trommeln zu schlagen und Trompeten zu blasen und die Stadt im Sturm anzugreifen. König Richard ließ in die Stadt Akkon eine große Menge Bienenkörbe werfen. Das Wetter war heiß zur Sommerszeit, die Bienen schwärmten auf allen Seiten heraus, gereizt waren sie und voll Wut; sie bereiteten den Sarazenen viel Ungemach, denn sie stachen sie ins Gesicht, daß alle in Raserei gerieten; und sie verbargen sich in einen tiefen Keller, denn keiner von ihnen wagte, in die Nähe zu kommen, und sie sagten, König Richard sei gar grausam, da seine Fliegen so gut bissen!

Eine andere Maschine stellte König Richard auf, die Robinet hieß; eine starke Maschine, für den Zweck, feste Steine nach Akkon hineinzuschleudern. König Richard, der Eroberer, rief eilends seine Minengräber herbei und ließ sie gegen den Turm, der Maudit Colour heißt, Minen graben; und er schwor seinen Eid bei St. Simon, er werde sie in kleine Stücke zerhauen, wenn dieser und die äußerste Mauer nicht bis Mittag niedergeworfen sei. Die Minengräber fingen an, fest zu graben, die Maschinenmannschaft Bienen und Steine zu werfen; die Sarazenen bewaffneten sich alle und liefen in Eile auf die Mauer. In weiße Tücher hüllten sie sich wegen der stechenden Fliegen und sprachen: „Dieser Mann bereitet uns große Pein, wenn er gleichzeitig schleudert und gräbt. Wir sahen niemals einen König so beginnen. Es ist sehr zu befürchten, daß er uns besiegt.“

König Richard stand in seinem Mategriffon und sah, was sie in der Stadt taten: wohin die Sarazenen flohen, die Schützen ihnen Pfeile nachschossen und Armbrustschützen sie mit Bolzen an Bein und Arm, Kopf und Herz

verwundeten. Die Franzosen halfen an jenem Tage mit 2950 großem Edelmute beim Graben. Die äußerste Mauer wurde niedergeworfen und manch ein Sarazene flugs erschlagen. An diesem Tag erreichte König Richard so viel, daß er als Eroberer galt; denn mehr erreichte er an diesem Tage vor Mittag, als alle anderen in sieben Jahren getan.

Die Sarazenen konnten nicht mehr Widerstand leisten, sie flohen in den hohen Turm und zündeten Fackeln außen an der Mauer an, man konnte es ringsherum sehen. Die Fackeln gaben ein starkes Licht, das bedeutete einen neuen Kampf von Seite der Engländer, dem sie nicht standhalten könnten, außer wenn ihnen Saladin, der Sultan, mit vielen Leuten zu Hilfe käme. Saladin war zehn Meilen weit weg und sah die Fackeln hell auf brennen. Er zog seine Leute zusammen, so dicht wie der Regen bei schlechtem Wetter fällt. Sie versammelten sich in einer Ebene in der Nähe Akkons auf einer Anhöhe; 60.000 Mann Fußvolk, so finde ich, ließ er Heubündel binden und eilends vorangehen, um die Christengraben auszufüllen. So haben sie beschlossen, die Christen zu töten. Nachher kamen Edelleute und Ritter, hunderttausend, tapfer im Kampfe. Sie kamen nach ihrer Art geordnet, aus rotem Taffet waren ihre Banner, mit drei Greifen, schön gemalt, und einem feinen, himmelblauen Bande. Gleich danach kamen gerade so viel kühne Edle geritten, in feinem Stahl. Ihre Standarten und Fähnchen waren aus grünem Taffet wohl gearbeitet und auf jedem war ein Drache im Kampfe mit einem Löwen. Die ersten waren rot und diese grün, dann kam alsbald die dritte Abteilung. 65.000 Ritter, die vollständig indisch bewaffnet waren.³⁸ Hierauf kamen in einer Reihe fünfzigtausend, weiß wie Schnee, unter diesen war Saladin und sein Neffe Mirain Momelin. Ihr Banner war, ohne Trug, weiß, mit drei Sara- 3000 zenenköpfen aus Zobel, die fein und groß gefertigt waren; aus Walfischbein waren Lang- und Rundschild; niemand konnte die Schar zählen. Sie belagerten die Christen ringsumher.

³⁸) **b** zwischen 2994 und 2995:

Ihr Banner war, so steht es im Latein, mit drei Eberköpfen aus feinem Golde bemalt.

Das Fußvolk warf Heubündel hinein, um der Reiterei glatten Weg zu bahnen, und füllte den Graben bis obenauf, so daß das Heer leicht eindringen konnte. Die Sarazenen wären beinahe eingedrungen, doch Gott der Allmächtige sah dabei zu. Ein Geschrei erhob sich im Heere der Christen: „Auf, ihr Herren, rasch zu den Waffen! Wenn wir nicht die höhere Hilfe erhalten, sind wir beim Heiland verloren!“ Da konnte man manchen kräftigen Mann rasch zu den Waffen laufen sehen; sie gingen schnell zum Graben und verteidigten sich in Eile. Da wurde manches edle Haupt flugs vom Körper getrennt, viele Schilde entzwei gespalten und auch manches Roß getroffen; manch ein Ritter verlor da die Arme, manch ein Roß zog seine Gedärme nach³⁹ und manch tüchtiger Mann wurde in der Schlacht getötet, fürwahr.

Da wurde König Richard krank, aller Christenheit zu großem Schmerz! Er hätte sich nicht vom Bette zu erheben vermocht, selbst wenn sein Zelt in Feuer gestanden wäre. Deshalb ließ der König von Frankreich unter den Christen ausrufen, niemand solle unter Todesstrafe aus dem Umschließungsgraben hinausgehen, sondern alle sollten sich herinnen halten, damit die Sarazenen sie nicht gefangen nähmen. Und wer da von Sarazenen hereingekommen und gefangen worden war, wurde rasch getötet: für sie gab es keinen Loskauf.

⁴⁰Warum König Richard so krank lag, den Grund kann ich euch erzählen: wegen der Seereise und der starken Luft in jenem Lande, wegen der böartigen Kälte und Hitze, wegen Speise und Trank, die, wie er sie dort fand, seinem Körper nicht so zuträglich waren, wie hier in England. König Richard bat seine Leute, einen weisen 3050 Gelehrten oder zuverlässigen Arzt zu suchen, einen Christen oder Sarazenen, um seinen Urin anzusehen. Und jedermann sagte seine Ansicht, da war aber keiner so gescheit, seine Schmerzen zu stillen oder ihn von seiner Pein zu erlösen. Besorgt war das englische Volk, da ihr Herr in solchen

³⁹) **b** zwischen 3024 und 3025:
und manch edlen Mannes Hand lag herabgeschlagen im Sand.

^{40—41}) 3041 bis 3124 nicht in **AD**.

Qualen dalag, und so war es auch das Christenheer, denn Richard lag schwer krank danieder. Auf den Knien betete das Christenheer zu Vater, Sohn und zum Heiligen Geiste, Tag und Nacht in guter Meinung: „Gewähre König Richard Besserung!“ Um der Liebe zu seiner teuren Mutter willen gewährte der Sohn ihr Gebet. Durch seine Gnade und Wunderkraft kam er aus dem Fieber. Nach Speise hatte er kein Verlangen noch nach Wein, Wasser oder irgendeinem Getränk; aber nach Schweinefleisch gelüstete es ihn. Doch seine Leute konnten, selbst wenn sie sich hätten aufhängen lassen, in jenem Lande weder für Gold, noch Silber noch irgendwelches Geld Schweinefleisch finden, wegnehmen oder kaufen, damit König Richard davon essen könnte.

Ein alter Ritter war bei König Richard; als dieser die Neuigkeit erfuhr, daß der König dieses Verlangen habe, sagte er insgeheim zum Bedienten: „Gewiß, unser Herr König ist schwer krank, nach Schweinefleisch gelüstet es ihn und ihr könnt keines zu kaufen finden. Niemand sei so vorwitzig, dies zu erzählen! Wenn es einer täte, könnte er sterben! Ihr müßt tun wie ich sage, ohne daß er etwas davon weiß. Nehmt einen jungen und fetten Sarazenen; der Schuft soll in Eile geschlachtet, ausgenommen und seine Haut abgezogen werden; und dann rasch gekocht mit Mehl, Gewürz und Safran von guter Farbe. Sobald der König davon den Geruch merkt, wird er, wenn ihn das Fieber verlassen, guten Appetit darauf haben. Wenn es ihm gut schmeckt, er ein reichliches Mahl davon gegessen und die Brühe als Suppe getrunken, hernach geschlafen 3100 und etwas geschwitzt hat, wird er durch Gottes Macht und meinen Rat bald frisch und gesund sein.“

Die Wahrheit mit wenigen Worten zu vermelden: geschlachtet und gesotten wurde der heidnische Schurke, vor den König wurde er gebracht. Seine Leute sagten: „Herr, wir haben Schweinefleisch gesucht; eßt und trinkt von der lieblichen Brühe, durch Gottes Gnade möge es Euch wohl bekommen.“ Ein Ritter schnitt König Richard vor, der aß rascher als der andere schneiden konnte. Der König aß das Fleisch und nagte die Knochen und trank hierauf gut dazu; und als er genug gegessen hatte, wandten sich

Gnade!“ Als der König sein dunkles Gesicht sah, seinen schwarzen Bart und die weißen Zähne und wie die Lippen grinsten: „Was für ein Teufel ist das?“ rief er da aus und fing wie wild zu lachen an. „Was, ist Sarazenenfleisch so gut? Und ich wußte das früher nicht? Bei Gottes Tod und Auferstehung, wir werden nie an Mangel zugrunde gehen, solange wir im Kampfe Sarazenen töten, sie nehmen und siedeln, braten, backen und ihr Fleisch bis auf die Knochen abnagen können. Jetzt, da ich sie einmal gekostet, will ich und mein Volk, bevor ich Hunger leide, mehr davon essen.“

Am Morgen, ohne Fehl, begannen sie die Stadt anzugreifen.⁴⁷ Die Sarazenen vermochten nicht standzuhalten, sie flohen in den hohen Turm und flehten um Waffenstillstand und Verhandlungen zu König Richard, dem edlen, und auch zum Könige von Frankreich und baten um Gnade im Streit. Als bald erhob sich ihr Dolmetsch und rief laut mit heller Stimme: „Höret,“ sagte er, „edle Herren, ich bringe euch gute Nachricht, die euch Saladin durch mich sendet! Er will Akkon übergeben, auch Jerusalem euch überliefern und das ganze Land Syrien bis zum Flusse Jordan, dem klaren Gewässer, für 10.000 Byzantiner jährlich. Und wenn ihr dies nicht wollt, so sollt ihr für immer Frieden haben, sofern ihr den Markgrafen Feraunt, den machtvollen, zum Könige Syriens einsetzt, denn, gewiß, er ist der stärkste Mann in der Christenheit und im Heidentum.“ 3250

Da antwortete König Richard: „Du lügst,“ sprach er, „elender Feigling! Bei jeder Zusammenkunft und in jeder Schlacht zeigt sich der Markgraf als falscher Verräter und Lügner. Er hat Silber in Saladins Hand gedrückt, um König von Syrien zu werden, doch, beim König in Dreieinigkeit, dieser Verräter soll es niemals sein! Er war ein Christ zu meines Vaters Zeiten, inzwischen hat er seinen Glauben verleugnet und ist ein Sarazene geworden: Gott gebe ihm ein gar übles Ende! Er ist elender als ein Hund! Er hat aus der Hand der Hospitalritter 60.000 Pfund geraubt, die mein Vater, König Heinrich, in dieses Land gesandt, um die Christen zu führen. Ich heiße ihn, aus diesem Heere hinweggehen! Denn ich schwöre beim Heiligen Geist und bei Maria, die Jesus geboren,

finde ich diesen Verräter bei Nacht oder Tag in unserer Mitte, von wilden Pferden lasse ich ihn zerreißen.“

Dann antwortete ohne Verzug der König von Frankreich König Richard: „Gestatte Herr, lieber Freund, du hast unrecht, Herr, bei St. Denis, daß du diesen Markgrafen so bedrohst, der dir nie ein Unrecht getan. Wenn er dir irgend etwas Böses zugefügt, so soll er es dir nach Willen sühnen. Ich bin sein Bürge; sieh hier meinen Handschuh! Nimm ihn, lieber Herr, mir zu liebe!“ — „Nein,“ sprach Richard, „bei Gott, meinem Herrn, nie werde ich mich mit ihm versöhnen. Nie wäre Akkon verlorengegangen, wäre sein Verrat nicht gewesen. Wenn er meines Vaters Schätze herausgibt und Jerusalem, das ehrenreiche, dann vergebe ich ihm, daß er mich erzürnt, aber sonst nie, solange ich lebe.“

Dem Könige von Frankreich tat dies weh, aber er wagte nicht mehr zu sprechen: denn immer fürchtete er, harte Schläge von König Richard zu erhalten. Und als der Dolmetsch vernahm, daß der Markgraf nicht König werden könne, sagte er: „Höret, gute Herren, ich bringe 3300 euch eine andere Nachricht, die viel mehr eurem Willen entspricht: unsere Leute sollen in Frieden abziehen, mit Leib und Gliedern, Hand und Arm ohne Hieb und ohne Verletzung; und wir wollen euch die Stadt übergeben und das heilige Kreuz, das weit gerühmte, auch 60.000 Gefangene dazu und 100.000 Byzantiner und mehr. Und ihr sollt hier herinnen auch kostbare Schätze erhalten und große Beute; 60.000 Helme und Harnische und anderen Reichtum möget ihr finden; Weizen und sonstige Schätze durch sieben Jahre und länger ausreichend für euer ganzes Heer; und wenn ihr nicht zugreifen wollt, so können wir euch gar lange abwehren und immer einen von uns finden, um zehn von euch zu töten. Denn wir haben herinnen ohne Trug 60.000 kampffähige Leute; und wir bitten, Gott zu liebe, ihr möget unser Angebot annehmen. Nehmet die Schätze mehr oder minder und laßt uns frei abziehen!“

Dann antwortete König Richard: „Für meinen Teil bin ich mit dem Vertrag einverstanden.“⁴⁸ Sofern ihr uns

⁴⁸) **b** zwischen 3326 und 3327:

Sag' du mir, Ungläubiger, wer soll uns bürgen oder gutstehen für die Schätze, die du uns versprichst, wenn wir euch so abziehen lassen?“

unbehelligten Einzug gewährt, soll alles im einzelnen so geschehen.“ Da ließen diese sie sogleich einziehen, sie behielten alle als Geiseln und steckten sie da in den Kerker, alt und jung, hoch und niedrig, keiner durfte aus der Stadt Akkon heraus, bis das Lösegeld bezahlt wäre und das heilige Kreuz dazu; dann sollten sie Frieden und Ruhe haben. Da wurde große Beute gemacht und unter die Ritter aufgeteilt. Streit gab es beim Einzug; die besten Schätze erhielt Richard, unser König. Christlichen Gefangenen in der Stadt Akkon gab er Kleider in Menge, Speise und Trank und glänzende Waffen, rüstete sie tüchtig aus für den Kampf und nahm sie in seine Abteilungen auf, um Gott an seinen Feinden zu rächen.⁴⁹

„*Herr,*“ sagte er, *„wir haben herinnen Sarazenen aus reichen Geschlechtern, die ihr als Geiseln behalten könnt, bis ihr eure Bezahlung bekommt. Es soll um Allerheiligen bezahlt werden, jeder Groschen, mehr oder weniger.“* *„Für meinen Teil halte ich den Vertrag ein,*

⁴¹⁾ *b* zwischen 3346 und 3347, jedoch v. 1—36 nicht in *E*: Bald darauf kam es zu einem Wortwechsel zwischen Richard und dem Könige von Frankreich. Als sie mitsammen Schach spielten, sagte König Philipp aufbrausend: „König Richard, wenn du auch dieses ganze Land durch deine Schlaueit gewinnst, so bin ich doch der Herr davon, des sei sicher, und ich beanspruche die Oberhoheit darüber.“ „Die Oberhoheit?“ sprach König Richard, „du lügst, bei St. Leonhard! Ich schwöre dir bei der heiligen Maria, von meinen Eroberungen kriegst du nicht so viel wie eine Fliege! Wenn du die Oberhoheit haben willst, gehe hin und gewinne sie dir mit deinen Leuten! Und siehe zu, daß dir die Gnade wird, dem Sultan etwas zu entreißen! Ich schwöre dir bei St. Thomas von Indien, bei meinen Eroberungen ziehst du den kürzeren.“

Vor Zorn wurde der König von Frankreich krank, seine Ärzte sagten ohne Verzug, daß er nie gesund würde, wenn er nicht nach Frankreich zurückkehre. Der König von Frankreich sah da ein, daß ihr Rat verläßlich und gut war. Seine Schiffe richtete er her, mehr oder weniger, und zog um Allerheiligen heim. König Richard schrie ihm nach und sagte, er handle schmähdlich, da er einer Krankheit wegen aus dem Lande Syrien weggehe, bevor er lebend oder tot irgendwie Gottes Dienst vollendet. Der König von Frankreich wollte nicht auf ihn hören, sondern zog daraufhin ab. Weil sie so auseinandergegangen, blieben sie auch späterhin immer Feinde. 36

Morgens machte sich Richard auf den Weg gegen Joppe und führte ein großes Heer mit sich im Namen des Heiligen Geistes. Saladin, der Großsultan, war mit vielen Leuten in allerlei Zelten und Baracken gelagert, um die Stadt Nazareth zu beschützen. Der Weg war eng, fürwahr, deswegen machte König Richard einen Umweg; beim Flusse Jordan rastete er, die Sarazenen in offener Feldschlacht zu töten, war er gerichtet. Das 50

⁵⁰König Richard hatte in Akkon von den anwesenden Sarazenen, die seine grimmigsten Feinde waren, kühne Ritter 3350 von größtem Ruhme gefangen genommen, Hauptführer des Heidenvolkes, Fürsten, Herzogssöhne und Könige, Emire, auch manchen Sultan: ihre Namen kann ich nicht aufzählen. Im Kerker lagen sie fest gebunden, in Eile sandten sie zum Sultan: „Wir tragen so viele große Ketten und hier tut man uns so viel Leid an, daß wir weder sitzen noch liegen können. Wenn ihr uns nicht aus dem Kerker loskauft und uns durch Lösegeld Hilfe und Bürgschaft bringt, sterben wir vor dem dritten Tage.“

Dem reichen Sultan tat dies weh; Fürsten, Grafen, wohl an die vierzig, Emir, Sultan und manch hoher Herr sagten: „Wir raten, triff ein Abkommen mit König Richard, der so herzlich ist, um unsere Kinder zu befreien, damit sie nicht gehängt, noch gevierteilt werden. Über Schätze wird König Richard erfreut sein; damit unsere Kinder heil nach Hause kommen, beladet Maultiere und Pferde, so raten wir, mit gelbem Gold und kostbaren Stoffen, um für unsere Erben Genugthuung zu leisten. Man sagt, die Engländer lieben Geschenke.“ Von Gold wohl 20 Männer Last wurde auf Maultiere und Araberrosse gelegt, zehn Grafen, alle in Samt gekleidet, alte, graue, durchaus keine Jungen, solche, die wohl beredt waren, brachten diese Schätze zu König Richard und flehten ihn auf den Knien um Gnade an: „Unser Sultan sendet dir diese Schätze und bietet dir ewige Freundschaft an um der Gefangenen willen, die du genommen. Laß sie mit Leib und Gliedern ziehen! Gib sie aus dem Kerker frei, niemand töte oder schlage sie, denn sie sind alle tüchtige Lehensleute, Königsöhne und Emire, gegenwärtig die besten im ganzen Sarazenenland, zu denen auch unser Heer am meisten Zutrauen hat. Saladin liebt sie auch, keinen von ihnen wollte er verlieren, nicht für 1000 Pfund Gold.“

König Richard sprach mit sanften Worten: „Das Gold zu nehmen, bewahr' mich Gott! Teilt es unter euch auf, so gebiete ich, denn ich brachte in Schiff' und Barke mehr 3400

wollte der Sultan Saladin nicht, denn er war sich bewußt, daß er dann nicht den Sieg erringen würde.

^{50—51}) 3347 bis 3698 nicht in *AD*.

Gold und Silber mit mir, als euer Herr und solcher drei besitzen. Nicht brauche ich seine Schätze! Aber ich bitte euch, mir zuliebe, bleibt bei mir zum Mahl und nachher will ich zu euch sprechen; nachdem ich mich beraten, will ich euch Antwort geben, welchen Spruch ihr eurem Herrn überbringen sollt.“

Sie waren mit Freuden einverstanden; König Richard rief heimlich seinen Marschall und zog ihn allein in Beratung: „Ich werde dir sagen, was du tun sollst. Geh heimlich in den Kerker, töte darin insgeheim die hervorragendsten Sarazenen, die von den reichsten Geschlechtern stammen; und siehe zu, daß jeder Name, bevor die Köpfe abgeschlagen werden, auf eine Rolle Pergament geschrieben werde; dann trage die Köpfe in die Küche und wirf sie in einen Kessel; dem Koche heiße sie fest kochen, auch sieh zu, daß er die Haare entferne von Haupt, Bart und Lippe. Wenn wir sitzen und essen sollen, paßt auf, daß ihr nicht vergeßt, sie folgenderweise damit zu bedienen: Leg jeden Kopf auf eine flache Schüssel, bring ihn heiß, im ganzen, in der Hand herein, das Gesicht nach aufwärts, die Zähne fletschend, und sieh zu, daß sie nicht roh sind! Sein Name sei ober den Brauen befestigt, wie er heißt und aus welchem Geschlecht er stammt. Einen heißen Kopf stelle vor mich; davon will ich, scheinbar mit allem wohl zufrieden, recht rasch essen, als wäre es ein zartes Hühnchen, um zu sehen, wie es den anderen gefällt.“

Der Seneschall, so sagt die Erzählung, vollführte sogleich des Königs Befehl. Mittags bliesen die Wächter „a laver!“; die Gesandten kamten keineswegs Richards Sitte noch Art. Der König sprach: „Freunde, seid willkommen!“ Er behandelte sie zuvorkommend. Sie wurden an eine Seitentafel gesetzt. Salz stand darauf, aber kein Brot, auch nicht Wasser oder Wein, weder weißer noch roter. Die Sarazenen saßen, fingen an herumzuschauen und dachten: „Weh, wie wird es uns ergehen?“ König Richard saß am Ehrensitze mit Herzogen und Grafen, stolzen in Menge. Von der Küche kam der erste Gang mit Pfeifen, Trompeten und Trommeln. Der Seneschall gab gut Obacht, König Richard im Bedienen zu befriedigen, damit ihn nicht nach dem Mahl ein Unglück treffe. Einen Sarazenenkopf brachte er

ganz warm unserem König, er war nicht gespalten, der Name war auf die Stirn geschrieben. Die Gesandten wurden so bedient, daß immer ein Kopf zwischen zwei kam, auf der Stirn der Name geschrieben: Gram ward ihnen allen darob! Als sie sahen, wer die waren, rannen die Tränen aus ihren Augen. Und als sie die Buchstaben lasen, fürchteten sie sich gar sehr, getötet zu werden.

König Richard richtete seine Augen auf sie, wie sie die Farbe zu wechseln begannen. Um ihre Freunde, die sie für immer verloren, seufzten sie bitter. Von ihres Stammes Blute waren sie; da unterließen sie wohl, zu scherzen und zu lachen. Keiner wollte an sein Gericht heran, noch auch davon einen Bissen essen; der König saß da und beobachtete gar gut. Der Ritter, der den König bedienen sollte, begann den Kopf mit einem scharfen Messer zu zerschneiden. König Richard aß herzhaft, die Sarazenen wähten, er sei wahnsinnig. Alle saßen still, stießen einander an und sagten: „Dies ist des Teufels Bruder, der unsere Leute schlachtet und sie so ißt!“ König Richard ließ da nichts außer acht; aufmerksam blickte er umher mit zorniger Miene und finsternen Augen. Die Gesandten forderte er auf: „Seid mir zulieb alle lustig und seht zu, daß ihr es euch bequem macht! Warum schneidet ihr euch nichts von eurem Gericht ab und eßt rasch, wie ich es tue? Sagt mir, warum blickt ihr so finster drein?“ Sie saßen still und erbebten vor Angst. Sie wagten weder zu sprechen noch zu schauen. In die Erde wollten sie sich verkriechen, bestimmt erwarteten sie, getötet zu werden. Da war keiner, der ein Wort antwortete. Dann sprach König 3500 Richard: „Tragt die Speise, die ihr ihnen vorgesetzt, vom Tisch und holt andere Gerichte!“ Man brachte Brot, ich prahle nicht, Wildbret, Kraniche und gute Braten, Gewürzwein, Klarwein und feine Getränke; König Richard hieß sie alle, heiter sein. Da war keiner von ihnen, der zu essen Lust hatte; König Richard kannte ihre Gedanken wohl und sprach: „Freunde, ekelt euch nicht, dies ist die Gepflogenheit meines Hauses, weiß Gott, vorerst mit ganz heißen Sarazenenköpfen bedient zu werden, aber eure Gewohnheiten kenne ich nicht! So wahr ich König bin, christlich und treu, des sollt ihr gewiß sein, in sicherer Begleitung

heimzukehren; denn ich wollte nicht, unter keinen Umständen, daß über mich in der Welt das Gerede ginge, ich sei so schlechter Sitte, Gesandten Übles anzutun.“

Als sie gegessen hatten und das Tuch gefaltet war, blickte König Richard sie an; auf den Knien baten sie um Erlaubnis wegzugehen. Aber unter ihnen allen, die als Gesandte dorthin gekommen, war keiner, dem zu Hause zu bleiben bei Weib, Freunden und Sippe nicht lieber gewesen wäre als alles Gold Indiens.

König Richard sprach zu einem alten Manne: „Geht heim und sagt eurem Sultan, er möge seine Schwermut ablegen, und erzählt, daß ihr zu spät kamt. Zu langsam war eure Zeit bemessen, bevor ihr kamt, war das Fleisch bereitet, mit dem man mich und meine Leute so zu Mittag bedienen sollte. Sagt ihm, es soll ihm nichts nutzen, wenn er uns auch die Zufuhr von Lebensmitteln unterbindet, von Fleisch und Fisch, Lachs und Aal; wir werden nie Hungers sterben, solange wir in den Kampf ziehen und Sarazenen niederschlagen, das Fleisch waschen und den Kopf braten können. Mit einem Sarazenen kann ich leicht neun oder zehn von meinen braven Christen ernähren.“ König Richard sagte: „Ich versichere euch, kein Fleisch ist für einen englischen Christen so nahrhaft, Rebhuhn, Regenvogel, 3550 Reiher noch Schwan, Kuh noch Ochse, Schaf noch Schwein, wie das Fleisch eines Sarazenen, der da fett ist und zart dazu, während meine Leute mager und schlank sind. Solange ein Sarazene in diesem Lande frisch am Leben ist, wollen wir uns um Nahrung nicht sorgen; fest herumtummeln wollen wir uns und jeden Tag so viele essen, als wir kriegen können. Nach England wollen wir nicht ziehen, bevor nicht ein jeglicher aufgeessen ist.“

Die Gesandten kehrten wieder nach Hause zurück, vor ihren Herrn kamen sie und jammerten. Der Älteste erzählte dem Sultan, daß König Richard ein edler Mann sei, und er sprach: „Herr, ich mache dich darauf aufmerksam, auf dieser Welt ist niemand so trotzig. Auf den Knien brachten wir unsere Rede vor, aber uns nutzte kein Wort. Von deinem Golde will er nichts; er schwor, er hätte eine größere Menge reicher Schätze als du hast. Zu uns sagte er: ‚Ich gebe sie euch; die Schätze an Silber,

Gold und Stoffen, teilt die unter euch alle! Zum Mahle bat er uns zu bleiben, an eine Seitentafel wurden wir gewiesen, die nahe Richards Tafel stand; doch keiner sah Brot vor ihm gestellt, weder weißes noch gesäuertes, nur Salz, und keinerlei Getränk. Welches Gericht zuerst vor ihm gestellt wurde, beobachtete ich wohl, gut paßte ich auf. Ein Ritter brachte aus der Küche einen gekochten Sarazenenkopf! Ohne Haar, auf einer flachen Schüssel, der Name stand ober den Augen auf der Stirn geschrieben: kein Schrecken will mich zur Lüge verleiten. Wessen Kopf es war, fragen meine Gefährten: es war der des Sultansohnes von Damaskus! Wie wir da mitsammen an der Tafel saßen, wurden wir so bedient: immer kam ein Kopf zwischen zwei von uns; vor Gram wähten wir zu sterben! Da kam zwischen meinen Nachbar und mich der des Königsohnes von Ninive, der des persischen zu dem an meiner Seite, als dritter der von Samaria, als vierter 3600 fünfter der von Afrika: aus Gram fingen wir zu seufzen der von Ägypten: da weinte jeder aus seinen Augen! Als an. Wir wähten, unsere Herzen brächen entzwei, doch, Herr, von einem Wunder kannst du jetzt hören: Vor König Richard schnitt ein Ritter in Eile von dem Kopfe herab und er aß rasch. Mit den Zähnen zerbiß er das gar harte Fleisch, wie ein wilder Löwe benahm er sich mit seinen glänzenden und grimmigen Augen, und er sprach und wir schauten ihn an, in unserer Angst wähten wir zu sterben; er hieß uns, unsere Gerichte zerschneiden und essen, wie er es täte; an Mohammed richteten wir unsere Bitte, er möchte uns vor Tod schützen! Er sah, wie wir mürrisch dreinblickten und aus Angst zu zittern begannen. Er hieß seine Leute, unsere Gerichte wegnehmen und uns andere Speisen bringen; er befahl, weißes Brot uns vorzusetzen, Gänse, Schwäne, Kraniche, Wildbret und große Mengen anderer Wildvögel, weißen und roten Wein, Gewürzwein und Klarwein und er sprach: ‚Ihr seid mir willkommen! Seid lustig, wenn ihr wollt, erheitert euch und nehmt nichts übel, denn ich kenne eure Sitte nicht; auf meinem Hof ist dies die Speisenfolge: Ich und mein Gefolge werden zuerst mit heißen Sarazenenköpfen bedient!‘ Vor ihm und den Seinen standen wir solche Angst aus,

aus Furcht und Gram wähten wir zu sterben; keiner von uns aß einen Bissen Brot, noch trank einer Wein, weißen oder roten, noch aß einer Fleisch, gebackenes oder gebratenes: so elend waren wir da aus Furcht. Nach dem Mahle nahmen wir Abschied, er sprach zu uns wenige Worte: ‚Ihr sollt in sicherem Geleite ziehen, niemand soll euch beleidigen!‘ Er schickt dir sichere Antwort, daß, bevor wir dorthin kamen, Leute aus den reichsten Geschlechtern geschlachtet wurden; es verschlage ihm nichts, wenn du auch seinem Heere Unterhalt entziehst und vorenthältst; er sagt und seine Leute prahlen damit, nichts werde er am Leben lassen in deinem ganzen Lande, 3650 weder Mann, Kind noch Weib, sondern alle, die er findet, töten, das Fleisch kochen und mit den Zähnen zerbeißen. Hunger soll sie niemals quälen, nach England wollen sie nicht segeln, bevor sie die Arbeit ganz vollendet.“

Seine goldenen Kleider zerriß Saladin aus Zorn bis zum Hemd. Könige, Fürsten und manch ein hoher Herr wehklagten, da sie ihre edlen Erben, die aus ihrem Blute geboren, verloren hatten, die so tüchtige und starke Männer waren. „Wehe, wir leben zu lange! Niemals hörten wir solche Wundermär, er ist ein Teufel, ohne Fehl! Weh, daß dieser Krieg begann! Jetzt hat Richard Akkon erobert. Er hat die Absicht, weiterzuziehen, wenn er kann, um den Osten, Westen, Süden und Norden zu gewinnen und uns und unsere Kinder zu essen. Gebieter Saladin, wir raten folgendes: Sende zu ihm und flehe ihn nochmals an um die am Leben Gebliebenen. Und falls er sie ziehen lassen will, gib ihm, da er kein Gold will, hiefür kostbare Geschmeide, voll mit sehr wertvollen Edelsteinen in Säcken und Kisten verladen. Und biete ihm an, wenn er von Jesus und Maria lassen will, einen großen Teil Land herzugeben, damit er Frieden halte und den Krieg sein lasse. Weil er so weit hergekommen ist, wolle nicht, daß er seine Reise umsonst gemacht. Gestatte ihm, selbst zu kommen und die Länder auszuwählen, die ihm am liebsten sind, und mache ihn zum obersten Sultan nach dir selbst und zum reichsten Könige, bestätige es ihm und seinen Nachkommen. Wenn er damit zufrieden ist, möge er alsbald friedlich zu dir kommen. Obwohl er dein Volk vernichtet,

wirst du ihm deinen Zorn nachsehen und ihn als Bruder lieben und küssen; und er soll dich lehren und dir zeigen, im Kriege kühn und weise zu sein, über alle Welt zu siegen. Lebet zusammen und seid Freunde in Freuden bis an euer Lebensende!“⁵¹

Saladin sandte durch seine Reisigen diese Gaben an 3700 Richard und flehte ihn an um seine Leute, die er als Geiseln hatte. Und wenn er Jesu vergessen und Mohammed als Gebieter anerkennen wollte, so werde er ihn zum Könige von Syrien machen und von Ägypten, diesem Schatzkästchen, von Darras und Babylonien, von Arabien und Cessoine, von Afrika und Bogie und von dem ganzen Land um Alexandrien, von Großgriechenland und Tyrus und manch einem reichen Kaisertum; und zum Sultan werde er ihn machen von ganz Indien bis zum Priester Johannes. König Richard antwortete den Boten: „Pfu! über euch, Schmeichler, über euch und Saladin, euern Gebieter! Der Teufel hänge euch mit einem Stricke! Geht und sagt Saladin, daß er morgen Lösegeld zahle für alle die Hunde von Geiseln oder sie sollen in schlimmer Wut sterben! Und wenn ich noch ein paar Jahre zu leben habe, werde ich ihm von allen den Ländern, die ihr genannt habt, nicht einen halben Fuß breit lassen, so wahr Gott mir Seelenheil gewähre! Ich will die Liebe meines Herrn nicht verlieren für alle Länder unter dem Himmel da droben! Und wenn ich morgen das Kreuz nicht habe, sollen seine Leute mit großer Pein sterben!“⁵²

Sie antworteten sofort, sie wüßten nicht, was damit geschehen sei. Da sprach König Richard: „Wenn es so ist, weiß ich wohl, was ich zu tun habe. Euer Sultan ist nicht so schlau und geschickt, mir Sand in die Augen zu streuen. Er rief sogleich seine Ritter und ließ sie nach Akkon gehen: „Und nehmt 60.000 Sarazenen und bindet ihre Hände auf den Rücken, führt sie aus der Stadt hinaus

⁵²) **b** zwischen 3730 und 3731:

Die Boten gingen fort und erzählten dem Sultan Anfang und Ende. Dann war er tief ergriffen. Am Morgen sandte er ihm mehr Schätze, 100.000 Pfund Gold, soviel wollte er für Akkon zahlen. Der Bote brachte die Schätze und flehte ihn um die Geiseln an. Dann fragte König Richard sofort um das Kreuz, an dem Gott gestorben.

und enthauptet sie ohne Erbarmen. So werde ich Saladin den Glauben an Apollo lehren, um den er mich bittet.“ Sie wurden aus der Stadt hinausgebracht, mit Ausnahme von zwanzig, die er bis auf Lösegeld zurückhielt. Sie wurden auf einen ganz ebenen Platz gebracht, da hörten sie einen Engel vom Himmel, der sagte: „Ihr, Herren, tötet, tötet, schont sie nicht, enthauptet sie!“ König Richard 3750 hörte die Stimme des Engels und dankte Gott und dem heiligen Kreuze. Sie wurden eilends enthauptet und in einen schmutzigen Graben geworfen.

So eroberte König Richard Akkon, Gott gebe seiner Seele viel Freude! Ihr, die ihr seine tapferen Taten erfahren wollt, höret zu und ihr sollt von ihnen vernehmen.

⁵³Lustig ist's zur Maienzeit, wenn Vögel ihre Lieder singen, in Blüten stehen Apfel- und Birnbaum, kleine Vöglein fröhlich singen, edle Damen ihre Gemächer mit roten Rosen und Lilien bestreuen. Große Freude herrscht in Hain und See, Tier und Vogel ergötzt sich mit seinem Liebsten, die jungen Mädchen führen Reigen an; Ritter spielen mit Schild und Lanze, zum Lanzenstechen und Turnier reiten sie, mancherlei Geschick trifft sie, manch Glücksfall und manch fester Hieb.

So geschah es, daß König Richard König Philipp zu einem Feste lud. Nach dem Mahl, als sie lustig waren, theilte Richard große Mengen Gaben aus, Gold und Silber und kostbare Edelsteine; Herolden und Sprechern, Trommlern und Trompetern gab er Rosse und Kleider, um seinen Ruhm zu verbreiten. Durch ihren lauten Ruf stieg seine Berühmtheit, wie edel und freigebig er war. Gar vornehm war diese Versammlung. König Richard gab seinen Grafen und Baronen Schlösser und Städte, damit sie darinnen ihren Unterhalt fänden.

König Richard forderte den König von Frankreich auf: „Verschenke von deinem Gold und deinen Eroberungen an Graf, Baron, Ritter und Reisige! Lohne ihnen ihre Mühen freigebig, sie mühen sich für dich in der Schlacht; wenn du später mit ihnen zu tun hast, werden sie dir umso freudiger helfen, wenn du sie nötig hast.“ König

⁵³⁻⁵⁴) 3759 bis 4816 nicht in *W*.

Philipp gab darauf nicht Obacht, sondern machte dazu taube Ohren. Er gab ihm wirklich keine Antwort, Richards Worte hielt er für unnütz. Richard sagte zu ihm: „Zwischen uns sei Friede und Eintracht! Bedankt sei Jesus Christus, 3800 unser Herr, daß er uns Kraft gab, diese Stadt zu erobern. Laßt uns weiterreiten, um Saladin, den Sultan, zu schädigen, und trachten, ihn zu vernichten. Wenn er uns im Kampfe besiegt, können wir uns, wenn es not tut, sichern. Wenn Gott uns Leben gibt und wir bis hieher zu fliehen vermögen und eilends innerhalb der Mauer gelangen, finden wir hier gegen Saladin und alle seine Leute — zumal wenn die Tore wohl verschlossen sind — sicher starken Rückhalt.“

König Richard begann Philipp darzulegen: „Ich schlage vor, nicht länger hier zu verweilen; reiten wir weiter, um das Land zu besuchen; und, Philipp, handle, wie ich dich unterweise. Mein Heer werde ich in drei Teile teilen und, König Philipp, nimm du deine Scharen, teile sie in zwei Heere, und sieh zu, daß du tust, wie ich dir sage. Wenn du einen festen Platz, eine Stadt oder eine Burg eroberst, töte alle Leute da drinnen. In Gottes Namen verbiete ich dir, laß um Gold, Silber oder irgendein Geschenk, das sie verheißen und hergeben, weder reich noch arm am Leben, weder Mann noch Frau, weder Mädchen noch Knaben, außer sie wollen das Christentum annehmen!“

Philipp vernahm diese Worte, alsbald begann seine Stimmung zu wechseln, da König Richard seiner Ansicht nach ihn und die Seinen für so wenig wert hielt. Philipp war freundlich zu ihm, fing an zu schmeicheln und Geschichten zu erzählen, dankte ihm mit fröhlicher Miene und sprach: „Bruder, gewiß, ich bin einverstanden, so zu handeln wie du sagst, denn du bist weiser als ich und verstehst viel mehr vom Kriegführen.“ Nichtsdestoweniger war er bitter erzürnt; aus Angst, etwa Schläge zu kriegen, taten er und seine Leute, was Richard ihnen hieß. Seine Leute teilte er in zwei Abteilungen; Richard zog mit seinem Heere seines Weges weg von ihm, um Beute zu gewinnen. In Liebe gingen sie auseinander, aber jetzt könnt ihr von einem Wunder hören.

Die Franzosen sind feige und schwächlich, die Sarazenen vorsichtig und schlau und in ihrem Tun berechnend; 3850

die Franzosen sind habgierig. Wenn sie in der Schenke sitzen, sind sie trotzig und unnachgiebig, blähen sich auf mit prahlerischen Reden und tun groß mit ihren Heldentaten. Gering ist ihr Wert und klein ihre Tapferkeit, kämpfen können sie mit lauten Worten und erzählen, niemand sei ihnen gewachsen, aber wenn es ernst wird und sie sehen, daß man Hiebe austheilt, dann geben sie sogleich Fersengeld und ziehen ihre Hörner ein, wie eine Schnecke in den Dornen: Harmlos ist ein Eber gegen ihre Prahlererei!

König Philipp belagerte alsbald mit seinem Heer eine feste Stadt, die Taburette hieß. Mit seinem Heer umschloß er sie, die Sarazenen konnten weder herein noch heraus, ohne niedergehauen zu werden. Auf den Mauern zeigten sie sich bewaffnet aus Türmchen und Schießscharten, pflanzten Banner und Fähnchen auf und begannen, sich mannhafte zu verteidigen. Da glaubten die Franzosen, sterben zu müssen. Trompeten bliesen sie prahlend, aber sie wagten weder zu schießen noch zu schleudern mit Bogen, Schlingen oder Armbrust, um die Sarazenen zu beängstigen, noch auch die Stadt zu berennen. Doch der Großemir der Stadt, er hieß Terryabaute, sprach: „Herr, ehe du zum Angriffe schreitest, bietet dir das ganze Volk dieser Stadt an, sich auf die Knie niederzuwerfen und reuevoll mit einer Stimme dich demütig um Gnade anzuflehen. Und die Stadt wollen sie unter deine Oberhoheit stellen und all ihren Besitz: Mann und Weib, ein jeder Sarazene verspricht dir aufrichtigen Herzens, auf jeden Kopf einen Byzantiner zu zahlen. Herr, gewähre ihnen unter dieser Bedingung, was sie begehren, ihr Leben und ihre Glieder zu behalten, ihr Vieh, ihr Hab und Gut; und sie wollen immerdar diese Stadt von deinen Erben zu Lehn nehmen.“ Philipp nahm das Lösegeld an: Für Geld verschonte er seine Feinde. So wurde er mit ihnen einig und befahl seinen Leuten bei Leben und Gliedern, ihnen nichts von ihrer Habe wegzunehmen, weder Speise noch Trank, weder Vieh noch Kleider. Alle schworen ihm einen heiligen Eid, seine Untertanen zu sein, wie sie da waren, und an einer Stange, auf dem höchsten Turme, pflanzten sie sein Banner auf, mit Lilien in Gold und Himmelblau.

Als sie dies erlangt hatten, hoben sie die Belagerung auf. Sie luden Schwerter und Speere, Schilde und Spieße auf Wagen und Karren; König, Grafen, Barone, Ritter und Knappen ritten stattlich einher auf geschmückten Rossen, das Fußvolk ging zu Fuß, so hielten sie sich dem Zuge der Hochstraße nach, um nicht in Verwirrung zu geraten und sich nicht zu zerstreuen. Sie bliesen Trompeten, ließen ihre Banner aus Seide und Taffet und viele Fahnen flattern; geradewegs zogen sie nach Archane. Philipp nahm von ihnen Lösegeld, so wie in der andern Stadt, und ließ sie weiter in Frieden: doch für diese Kleinigkeit verlor er mehr.

König Richard zog mit seinem Heer aus und wandte sich nach einer andern Richtung mit manch einem Grafen und Edelmann englischer Abstammung, alle kühne, kräftige Leute und für den Zug wohl bewaffnet. Sie saßen auf guten und starken Rossen, manch ein Gascogner war unter ihnen, auch gar tüchtige und kühne Ritter aus der Lombardei, auch Leute von den Küsten Deutschlands und sein Oheim, Heinrich von der Champagne, auch sein Waffenmeister Robert von Leicester, keiner von ihnen war besser als er, Fouke Doly und Thomas Multon, die es immer noch liebten und gewohnt waren, sich als erste in den Kampf zu mengen, um König Richard zu günstigem Ausgange zu verhelfen; aus der Küstengegend um Brindisi hatte er mit sich einen vornehmen Edelmann, der Bertram hieß, dann noch seine Geistlichen und Klosterbrüder, auch die Ritter vom Tempel und vom Hospital. Ihre Zahl betrug richtiger Schätzung nach 100.000 Reiter und zehnmal soviel Fußvolk aus der Gascogne, Lombardei und England. Ganz bedeckt waren Felder und Ebenen mit Rittern, Fußvolk und Burschen.

König Richard blieb stehen, sah umher, ordnete sein Heer auf dem Gefilde und sprach zu seinen Scharen: „Leute zur Genüge führen wir mit uns; ich schlage vor, wir teilen sie in drei Abteilungen. Eine soll mit mir ziehen, die andere soll, wahrlich, für alle Fälle Herr Thomas von Multon führen und Fouke Doly soll die dritte leiten. Bei Leib und Gliedern trage ich euch jetzt auf, wenn ihr einen festen Platz, eine Stadt oder eine Burg erobert, verschonet nie-

manden darinnen. Tötet sie alle und nehmt ihre Habe weg, wenn sie nicht mit mildem Sinn einverstanden sind, am Taufstein getauft zu werden: Sonst seht zu, daß ihr keinen am Leben läßt!“

König Richard zog mit seiner Schar nach Sudan Turry; Thomas, ein kluger Ritter, mit seinem Heere nach Orglious; und Herr Fouke Doly wandte sich zur Stadt Ebedy. Jeder umlagerte seine Stadt, kein Sarazene wagte herauszukommen, denn die Belagerung war schwer und hart.

Doch sprechen wir jetzt von König Richard, der Sudan Turry umlagert hat. Die Sarazenen zogen beim ersten Ansturm eilends die Zugbrücke auf und verrammelten die Tore fest. Sie gingen an die Verteidigung. König Richard ließ sein Banner flattern; als die Sarazenen es aufgerichtet sahen, überkam sie große Furcht vor ihm, aus Angst begannen sie zu zittern. Ihr Hauptmann — er hieß Grandary — faßte seinen Entschluß: in der Stadt ließ er ausrufen, jeder Mann, der Waffen tragen könne, solle auf die Mauer gehen, um die Stadt zu verteidigen. Die Sarazenen eilten bewaffnet auf die Mauern, um die Stadt zu schützen, die mit Türmen und Palisaden stark befestigt war. Richard spannte eine Windenarmbrust und schoß damit gerade auf einen Turm; und durch sieben 4000 Sarazenen ging der Schuß: tot fielen die elenden Hunde nieder. Doch hört von einer schlau durchdachten Hinterlist!

König Richard hieß seine Leute, sich bereit halten, auf der einen Seite die Stadt anzugreifen; das Stadtvolk hatte sich auf diese Seite gewandt. König Richard sandte in der Zwischenzeit einige seiner Leute fort, um auf hohen Leitern, die schlau und sinnreich gezimmert waren, einzudringen. Mit guten und festen eisernen Haken hängten sie diese an die Mauern. Sieben Mann fanden nebeneinander Platz; so kletterten sie über die Mauer, dreitausend, bevor die Sarazenen es ahnten, denn so eifrig verteidigten diese die Stadt. Die Christen waren eingedrungen, bevor sie es wußten; die schossen auf sie und hieben fest auf sie ein, große Scharen von ihnen stürzten nieder. Als der Befehlshaber vernahm, die Christen seien eingedrungen, nahm er zehntausend mit sich, die übrigen ließ er die Stadt schützen. „Für diese“, sagte er, „gilt keine Gnade, es

nützt ihnen nichts, um Erbarmen zu flehen! König Richard soll sie nimmer retten, sofort sollen sie sterben.“

Als König Richard ihn so sprechen hörte, begann er aus Verachtung zu lachen, bat seine Leute, guten Willen zu zeigen: „Und versuchen wir, diese Stadt zu erobern, die Leute zu retten, die drinnen sind.“ Die Sarazenen zeigten ihre Macht im Niederhauen der Christen, die über die Mauer gekommen waren. Unsere Leute hielten sich alle beisammen, schossen Pfeile und Bolzen gegen sie, alle, die sie trafen, töteten sie auf der Stelle, mit erbitterter Kraft kämpften sie, denn sie waren guter Hilfe sicher von seiten König Richards, der draußen war. Die Christen stürmten umher und drängten einige zu den Toren; alle, die sie antrafen, hieben sie nieder und warfen sie aus dem Turm und riefen: „Herr König, bringe uns Hilfe! Sicher sollst du hereingelangen, binnen kurzer Zeit soll es erobert sein!“ So begrüßten sie König Richard, ließen die Brücken herab und machten die Tore weit auf. König 4050 Richard war der erste, der hereinritt, und die nächsten nach ihm Robert Tourneham, Robert von Leicester und Herr Bertram. Diese ritten in der Vorhut, nicht versäumten sie, die Hunde zu töten. König Richard nahm seine Axt in die Hand und gab den Sarazenen ihren Lohn. Solche Hiebe theilte er ihnen aus, alle, die er traf, starben sogleich. Sie erschlugen jeglichen Sarazenen, nahmen den Tempel Apollos, rissen ihn ein und verbrannten Mohammed. Alle Schätze der Stadt gab er Rittern, Knappen und Troßbuben, soviel wie sie wollten. Sarazenen ließ er keinen am Leben. Doch in einem Turme pflanzte König Richard auf einer hohen Stange sein Banner auf und so hatte er die Stadt erobert.

Nun gebt Ruhe und hört eine Weile zu! Ich werde euch von Herrn Thomas erzählen, dem edlen Baron von Multon! Der lag mit mancher Mutter Sohn vor Orglious, einer festen Burg. Hört nun, was sich da ereignete! Die Sarazenen sandten alsbald voll Tücke einen Späher aus, der in seiner Jugend Christ gewesen war; manchen elenden Kniff kannte er! Er kam zu Thomas, sprach folgender Weise und gedachte, ihn zu täuschen: „Herr, ich bin ein Christ; ich brach aus meinem Kerker und entkam. Vertraue

gar wohl auf meine Worte. Wenn du handelst, wie ich dich lehre, wirst du sie alsbald einnehmen. In der ganzen Stadt gibt es keinerlei Falle; die Wahrheit gestehe ich dir.“ Da sprach Thomas: „Bindet ihn sofort! Alles ist Lüge, was der Schuft spricht: er ist sarazenischen Glaubens, er wurde hieher gesandt, um uns zu täuschen; sein Kommen soll ihm übel ausgehen. Auf der Stelle soll er dafür sterben: so soll man ihn lügen lehren! Und seine Ohren schneidet entzwei, an seine Füße bindet einen festen Strick und hängt ihn auf, bis er stirbt!“ Da sprach der Überläufer: „Um Gnade flehe ich! Bringt mich nicht in schimpflichen Tod! Alles, was ich kann, werde ich der Wahrheit gemäß 4100 erzählen. Wenn ihr an mir irgendeine Falschheit findet in Wort oder Tat, die ihr jemals ersehen oder erfahren möget, so schlagt mir sofort meinen Kopf ab! Ich war ausgesandt worden, euch zu täuschen, ich werde euch sagen warum; hört zu! Vor dem Thor ist eine Brücke — paßt gut auf, was ich sage —, unter der Brücke ist eine Falle, dicht überdeckt, kunstvoll schließend; und an der Unterseite ist ein Riegel, verschlossen mit einem Haken und einer Spange; in diesen Riegel ist ein Zapfen gesteckt; du kannst dich schützen, wenn du willst. Mir täte es gar leid, wenn dir ein Unglück widerführe; doch wenn du und dein Volk mitten darauf und der Zapfen herausgezogen wäre, würdet ihr in eine Grube, sechzig Faden tief, fallen: davor schütze dich und gib gut acht! Beim Überqueren der Falle hatte mancher schon gar übles Geschick. Durch ein Gewicht schließt sie sich wieder, niemand kann sehen, wo sie ist.“ „Nun, Sarazene, gib mir sogleich einen Rat, was wir in dieser Not tun sollen.“ „Du hast Reiter und Fußvolk; gute Maschinen habt ihr bei euch, wie sie nur wenige Sarazenen kennen; bevor du die Stadt stürmst, stelle eine Wurfmaschine auf und so kannst du sie wohl erschrecken. In die Stadt wirf einen großen Stein und laß mich sogleich wieder in die Stadt durch; und alsbald wirst du sehen, daß sie die Stadt gleich übergeben. Doch ich erbitte mir von dir einen Wunsch; wenn ich dir zur Eroberung der Stadt ver helfe, gib mir meinen Lohn.“ Da sprach Thomas: „Damit bin ich einverstanden.“ Sie gingen mit diesem Abkommen auseinander.

Die Maschine wurde aufgezogen und bereitgestellt, ein großer Stein wurde in die Stadt geschleudert. Sie töteten Menschen und warfen Häuser ein, bevor irgend jemand sie gewahr wurde. „Wir sind tot! Hilf, Mohammed!“ schrien sie; überall liefen sie davon und verbargen sich vor Weh und Angst! Der Überläufer ging in die Stadt und sprach 4150 zu dem Hauptmann Orgail: „Wir sterben, ohne Fehl! Er, der den Stein zu euch geworfen, kennt all eure Hinterlist gar genau, wie eure Brücke auseinandergeht, alles von der Falle, die darunter ist, und wie sie sich durch ein Gewicht wieder schließt. Seid auf der Hut, Edle und Bürger! Es nützt euch nichts, eure Tore zu schließen, um ihn und seine Leute draußen zu halten. Wenn ihr kämpft und euch verteidigt, wird er euch mehr Steine senden, euch schmähsch verletzten und die Stadt niederwerfen, kein Haus wird er stehen lassen. Es ist besser, ihr laßt ihn ruhig herein, als daß er euch herinnen tötet: dann können wir sicher auf Leben hoffen.“ Und als er ihnen diesen Rat gegeben, taten sie sogleich, was er vorschlug. „Gnade, Thomas,“ riefen sie ein jeder, „empfangen hier die Schlüssel dieser Stadt, tu damit, was deines Willens ist, sofern du uns nur unser Leben schenkst und unsere Kinder und Frauen.“

Thomas von Multon nahm die Schlüssel in Empfang und warf einen zweiten Stein hinein auf Herrn Mohammeds Haus, und schlug eine große Zinne ab.

Heraus kam der Hauptmann Orgail und 100 Ritter in seinem Geleite, barfuß, ungegürtet, barhaupt: „Gnade, Thomas! Vergieße nicht unser Blut! Nimm alles, was wir besitzen, wenn du uns nur das Leben zu schenken gewillt bist, so laß uns ganz nackt hinwegziehen.“ „Brecht die Brücke,“ sprach Thomas, „die ihr gebaut habt, und werft Kalk und Steine in die Grube; oder ihr sollt, bei Jesus, der im Himmel sitzt, alle drinnen verbrennen; keiner von euch allen soll herausgehen oder -rennen, weder arm noch reich, wenn ihr nicht eilends den Graben voll anfüllt, ganz bis zum Rande, damit wir sogleich rasch eindringen können.“ Der Emir war froh darüber, brach die Brücke alsogleich und warf Kalk und Stein in die Grube; alsbald war sie gefüllt und verschüttet, bis zum Rande ganz gebenet, der Breite und der Quere nach, fürwahr, ganz sicher, 4200

so daß zwanzig Mann nebeneinander auf geharnischten Rossen hineinreiten konnten und ohne Gefahr Eingang fanden: so kamen sie in diese Stadt. Das Stadtvolk kam zusammen herbei, hieß sie freudig willkommen und flehte mit lauter Stimme um Gnade; auf einen Christen kamen sieben Sarazenen in der Stadt. Gold und Silber und Teppiche brachten sie alsbald zu Herrn Thomas herbei und boten ihm gutwillig an, Land, Häuser und Schätze für immer von ihm als Lehn zu behalten.

Zu Thomas kam der Überläufer: „Gnade, Herr, denke, ich bitte dich, an das, was du mir für diese Stadt versprachst, so wahr du ein edler Ritter seist. Nicht mehr will ich, daß du mir gewährst, als Speise und Trank solange ich lebe. In Wolle gekleidet, barfuß will ich in Schnee und Eis wandern, um für meine Sünde büßend Himmelsfreude zu gewinnen!“ Bei einem Priester holte er sich Vergebung der Sünden. Das Abkommen, das sie getroffen, hielt Thomas gerne. So blieb er treu bei ihm in Krieg und Frieden, wohin er zog, immerdar bis an sein Lebensende.

Ihr Herren, hört meine Klage! Ihr sollt von einem hinterlistigen Verrate vernehmen, wie sich die Sarazenen besprachen, an den Christen Rache zu nehmen, dem Vorschlage des Emirs gemäß: „Wenn die Christen zu Bette sind und dort im ersten Schläfe liegen, werden wir bewaffnet in einem Haufen kommen. Einer soll innerhalb der Umwallung bleiben, um das Tor zu öffnen und aufzuriegeln und still das Schloß aufzuschließen. Wir werden heimlich zusammen hereinkommen und Thomas von Multon töten und mit ihm jeder Mutter Sohn, den er mit sich gebracht hat.“ Herr Thomas wußte davon nichts. Sie kochten Fleisch, rösteten und brien es und gingen rasch zum Abendessen. In Mengen gab es da Brot und Wein, Gewürzwein und Klarwein, guten und feinen; Kraniche, Schwäne und Wildbret, Rebhühner, Regenvögel und Reiher, Lerchen und kleine Vögel. Die Sarazenen gaben ihnen aus lauter Tücke vom stärksten Weine zu trinken. Sie waren müde und sehnten sich gar sehr, die Augen zu schließen; sie schliefen fest und begannen zu schnarchen. Die Sarazenen waren alle draußen und kamen bewaffnet

zum Tore; der Überläufer stand dort bereit. Sie klopfen an das Pfortchen, er ließ es ruhig verschlossen und erzählte Thomas, was er gehört, ganz genau wie es vorging. Herr Thomas machte keinen Lärm, sogleich weckte er seine Leute auf: „Bei der Liebe Gottes,“ forderte er sie auf, „macht euch rasch fertig oder ihr seid des Todes!“ Sie sprangen auf und erschrakten über das, was er ihnen gesagt. Sie bewaffneten sich hurtig und gingen bei einem Hintertor hinaus, bevor die Sarazenen es bemerkten; während diese warteten, drängten und gewaltsam eindringen wollten, liefen die Christen zu den Toren und verschlossen sie fest mit dem Schlüssel. Dabei wurde es Tag. Bogen und Armbrust spannten die Christen, alle Straßen durchliefen sie und schossen mit Pfeilen und Bolzen; viele Sarazenen fielen tot nieder. Sie ließen keinen Menschen auf den Wegen noch in den Häusern lebend in Orglious übrig, weder Bürger noch Weiber, noch kleine Kinder.

Als sie diese Abrechnung gehalten hatten, überließ er nach diesen Mühen seinen Leuten alle Schätze und die Beute, Silber und Gold, jedes Stückchen. Jeder Mann hatte seinen Teil. Da gab es keinen noch so kleinen Buben, der nicht mit so viel Gold und Silber und reichen Kostbarkeiten belohnt war, daß er für immer reich wurde. Thomas befreite vor seinem Abzuge die Christen aus dem Kerker, jeden Pilger und Wallfahrer; ihnen gab er dort Einkünfte und Häuser; mit ihnen besiedelte er wiederum die Stadt. Wer dort hinkam, konnte wohl sehen, daß auf jedem hohen Hauptturme König Richards Banner aufgepflanzt war. 4300

Ihr Herren, nun habt ihr vernommen, was mit diesen Städten vorgegangen: wie König Richard durch seine Meisterschaft die Stadt Sudan Turry eroberte, Thomas Multon Orglious gewann und dort jeder Mutter Sohn tötete. Von Ebedy werden wir sprechen, das jetzt eilends seine Tore verschloß, als Fouke Doly es umlagerte, so daß er nicht eindringen konnte. Die Stadt war fest und stark; sieben Meilen hatte sie im Umkreise; Haupttürme, dreißig an der Zahl, in jedem Turm ein Großemir; Kriegerleute wurden richtiger Schätzung nach fünfzigtausend gezählt, ohne das übrige niedere Fußvolk, das da mit in die Schlacht

kam; wie hoch sich dieses belief, das konnte niemand zählen. Herr Fouke brachte gute Maschinen mit, solche kannten nur wenige Sarazenen; auf jeder Seite ließ er sie aufstellen, um seinen Feinden ein neues Spiel zu lehren. Eine Steinschleuder ließ er spannen, gegen den Hauptturm schoß er einen Stein. Als dieser Stein hinaufflog, riefen die Sarazenen, die es sahen, „Weh!“ und waren erstaunt: „Es dröhnt, als ob es ein Donner wäre!“ Auf dem Turme schlug der Stein so ein, daß er 20 Fuß wegschlug. Auf einen andern warf er einen Stein, um ihnen neuerlich Freude zu bereiten. Die ganze eine Seite schlug er hinweg und tötete ungläubige Hunde. Sie schlugen alle Türme nieder in der Stadt und auf der Mauer. Ein Hauptturm stand ober dem Tor; er zog seine Maschine auf und schoß gegen ihn einen großen Stein, der so fest traf, daß der Turm ganz einstürzte; Gitter und Palisaden, Tor und Fallgitter zerbrachen. Dazu gab er noch einen andern Schuß, um die Eichenbalken zu zerbrechen; er tötete die Leute, die drinnen standen; die anderen flohen, ganz außer sich, und sagten, es sei ein Hieb des Teufels. „O weh, Mohammed, was hat er beabsichtigt, der englische Teufel, der Fouke heißt? Er ist kein Mensch, er ist ein böser Geist, der aus der Hölle entkam! Einen üblen Tod soll er sterben, denn er belagert uns hart; wenn er mehr Steine auf uns schleudert, wird er die ganze Stadt zerstören, kein Haus stehen lassen!“

4350

Herr Fouke bereitete sich vor, mit seinen Leuten die Stadt zu berennen. Ehe er die Stadt mit Gewalt erobert hatte, wurde manch einer getötet! — Die Stadtgräben ringsumher, die waren tief und sehr breit, voll von Schlamm, niemand konnte darin schwimmen; die Mauer stand knapp am Rande, dazwischen konnte niemand stehen. Alle Bogenschützen aus diesem Lande schossen mit kleinen Pfeilen hinein; das Stadtvolk achtete nicht darauf. Die Sarazenen gingen auf die Mauer und schossen mit Armbrust und Steinschleudern, und durch Bolzen richteten sie Verwirrung an, von unseren Leuten töteten sie viele: vergiftet waren ihre Geschosse. Aber als Fouke Doly dies sah, wie seine Leute getötet wurden, befahl er ihnen, sich zurückzuziehen: „Und bringt Bäume und viele Zweige.“ Seinen Wunsch aus-

zuführen, kamen Leute genug herbei. Die Christen bauten sich ein Schutzdach mit Türen und großen Fenstern. Etliche ergriffen ein Brett, etliche ein Gatter, brachten Bauholz und ein Dach herbei, auch große Scheiter und Holz, warfen es in den Schlamm, obenauf das Dach, so daß die Christen darauf zur Mauer vordringen konnten und sicheren Boden hatten, um im Handgemenge zu kämpfen. Ein bitterer Trank wurde da gebraut! Bolzen und Pfeile flogen dicht umher; die Engländer töteten, was sie erreichen konnten. Niemand wagte, über die Mauer zu blicken, so daß die Christen über sie hinweg schossen. Auch wildes Feuer bliesen sie über die Mauer, manch ein Haus stand da alsbald in hellen Flammen, manch eine Gasse und 4400 Straße. Die Sarazenen schleppten da wegen der Hitze ihre Habe heraus und flohen eilends; „Weh!“ und „Hilfe!“ schrien sie laut. Die Engländer hörten das Geschrei, sie waren kräftig und gar kühn; die Stadt zu erobern, wähten sie gewiß. Die sich darinnen befanden, verteidigten sich gut: wenn auch einer niederstürzte, so eilte ein anderer auf die Mauer, an den Platz, wo er gestanden, und verteidigte ihn gut und herzlich.

Unter dem Stadtvolke herrschte keine Freude. Zur Beratung versammelten sie sich, da sprach der Großemir: „Ihr Herren, hört auf meine Rede! Die Belagerung ist schwer, dieser Brand ist groß, so können wir es nicht länger aushalten. Gar sehr haben sie es darauf abgesehen, uns zu töten. Sie haben unsere Stadt in Brand gesteckt. Friede wird uns von ihnen nicht gewährt, außer unter der Bedingung, daß wir unsern Gott Mohammed vergessen, das Christentum annehmen und an Jesus und Maria glauben. Schmach und Niedertracht wäre es, wenn wir einem falschen Glauben angehörten! Geht hin und bewaffnet euch, jeder, der es vermag, der kräftig genug ist, Waffen zu tragen, und versuchen wir, die Stadt zu verteidigen. Krieger haben wir zehnmal so viel als er Christen zum Kampfe gegen uns mit sich gebracht hat. Seid herzlich und fürchtet euch durchaus nicht. Es ist besser auszufallen, als hier elend in den Häusern zu verbrennen und in unserem eigenen Fett zu schmoren! Die Engländer sind schwach und mutlos: an Speise und Trank leiden sie Mangel. Wir werden sie

alle im Angriffe töten und sie auf dem Schlachtfelde niederschlagen. Gehängt werde, wer diese Stadt, solange er lebt, den Christen ausliefert!“

Doch als er diesen Rat gegeben, legte jedermann eilends seine Waffen an und zu ihm kamen sie geschwind. Vor Kampfesmut brannten sie gar sehr. Zu ihrem Tempel gingen sie gar geschwind, jeder Mann bewaffnet, wie er es am besten hielt, und brachten da Mohammed und Jupiter ihre Opfer dar, damit diese ihnen im Kampfe beistünden. „Niemals waren wir in Not bis jetzt! Und hier geloben wir ihnen, wenn wir heute den Sieg gewinnen, niemals abzulassen vom Kampfe gegen die Christenschurken, bis sie alle niedergehauen sind.“ In vier Abteilungen teilten sie ihre Scharen und bei den vier Toren drangen sie hinaus. Den ersten Teil führte Herr Archade, überall umher breiteten sie sich aus; Herr Cudary führte den zweiten und mit ihm Orphias, sein Bruder; das dritte Heer führte mit sich Herr Materbe, tüchtig in den Waffen; das vierte leitete Herr Gargoyle; wo sie ritten, zitterte die Erde unter den Hufen ihrer Rosse. 4450

Herr Fouke blickte umher und schaute sie an. Ihre Scharen waren in jener Ebene aufgestellt: 80.000 Mann Fußvolk, Ritter und Knappen, die Wahrheit zu sagen, und von Bannerherren waren 60 Emire da, um wahrheitsgemäß ihre genaue Anzahl zu vermelden. Bewaffnet ritten sie auf reichgeschmückten Rossen einher, bereit, die Schlacht zu erwarten.

Herr Fouke ordnete seine Leute so, wie sie sich halten sollten. Voraus stellte er seine Armbrustschützen, hernach seine guten Bogenschützen, dann seine Stockschleuderer und andere mit Schilden und Speeren. Er bestimmte zur vierten Abteilung Leute mit Schwertern, Äxten, Dolchen und Wurfspießen; die Schwerebewaffneten kamen als letzte. Da sprach Fouke: „Ihr Herren, seid nicht ängstlich, wenn sie auch mehr sind als wir!“ Sie bekreuzten sich und fielen auf die Knie nieder: „Der Vater, der Sohn und der Heilige Geist“, sagte Fouke, „möge das Christenheer beschützen. Maria, die Gütige, vermittele unser Anliegen! Dein Sohn möge uns in unserer Not unterstützen und unsere Ehre wahren, wir bitten dich darum! Bereit

sind wir, für dich zu sterben, und für die Liebe dessen, der am Kreuze erblich!“

Die Sarazenen ergriffen wilden Mutes ihre Waffen; sie bliesen Trompeten und begannen zu pfeifen. Zum Kampfe 4500 waren die Christen gar bereit; jeder Standesherr erhob sein Banner mit seinem eigenen angestammten Wappenschild, damit seine Leute ihn erkannten und ihm da nachfolgten, wohin er in der Schlacht ritt. Die Sarazenen kamen kampfwillig heran; als die Christen in Treffweite kamen, machten sich die Armbrustschützen schußbereit und die Bogenschützen zielten auf sie. Herr Fouke ließ eine Standarte mit König Richards Wappen aufrichten; als die Sarazenen dies sahen, glaubten sie, Richard sei unter ihnen allen in der Schlacht; vor ihm hatten sie große Angst. Ritter und stolze Emire riefen laut: „Schlagt sie nieder, bringt die Stadt außer Gefahr! Gehängt werde, wer seinen Feind verschont!“

Herr Archade ergriff eine große Lanze und kam hochmütig einhergesprengt. Auf Fouke Doly richtete er sie, doch Fouke kam ihm mit einer andern entgegen. Im vollen Lauf auf dem Schlachtfelde traf er ihn richtig auf den Schild. Gerade durch das Herz drang sie, der ungläubige Heide starb.

Prahlend kam Herr Cudary heran gegen einen kühnen Christenritter. Mit einem Schwerte griff er ihn an, gewiß, es schnitt gut. Auf den Hals traf er ihn, daß der Kopf herabtaumelte wie ein Ball.

Auf einem Araberross kam Herr Orphias, aus Prahlerei sprengte er im Galopp einher; ein großes Krummschwert hielt er in der Hand: „Kommt heran mit mir zu kämpfen, wer es wagt!“ Johann Doly, Herrn Foukes Neffe, ein junger Ritter von großer Kraft, ergriff eine lange Lanze, die fest und stark war, und traf ihn so inmitten des Schildes, daß dieser richtig in zwei Teile brach, und, wahrlich, er tötete ihn und sprach: „Du Hund, bleibe hier liegen und ruhe dich aus bis zum Jüngsten Tag, denn du hast deinen Lohn erhalten.“

Als die Heere aneinanderprallten, konnten die Schützen 4550 nicht mehr schießen; die Schwebewaffneten zückten ihre Schwerter und spielten bald Ball aus den Helmen. Solche

Hiebe teilten sie aus, daß Helm und Eisenhaube ganz zersplitterten und das Gehirn auf die Schultern lief. Die Christen trafen sie mit Macht. Das Fußvolk und die Troßbuben trugen gar feste Stöcke in der Hand, da war kein Sarazene in dieser Schar, der nicht, wenn er einen wohlgezielten Schlag mit einem Stock auf Helm oder Eisenhaube erhalten, rücklings vom Pferde stürzte. In kurzer Zeit lag der größte Teil am Boden. Die Anführer sahen, wie es ihnen erging, sogleich flohen sie in Eile; in die Stadt wollten sie zurück. Herr Fouke und seine Leute waren darauf erpicht, den Ausweg zu bewachen und zu behindern, auf allen Seiten stellten sie sich ihnen entgegen, so daß keiner auskommen konnte. Die Christen schlugen fest auf sie ein. Als das Fußvolk getötet war, zogen sie die hohen Herren von geschmückten Streitrossen und Arabern herab, sogleich wurden ihre Köpfe abgehauen. Daß Jesus ihnen half, war deutlich zu erkennen. Die Sarazenen schlugen sie bis auf den letzten Mann nieder und zogen sie bis aufs Hemd aus. Doch als sie reine Arbeit gemacht, ließ Herr Fouke, der edle und weise Mann, mit Trompeten den Sieg verkünden. Niemand wollte da die Hunde begraben. Die Christen ruhten aus und ergötzten sich. Jedermann tat einen Trunk guten Weines und als sie wieder frisch waren, sich abgekühlt und erholt hatten, erbrachen sie sogleich das Stadttor. Herr Fouke ritt mit seinen Leuten hinein, kein Sarazene stellte sich ihnen da entgegen. Jeden Sarazenen, den sie trafen, begrüßten sie für die Liebe zu ihrem Mohammed mit solchem Heilruf, daß sie ihm den Kopf von den Schultern bliesen. Das Fußvolk kam hinterher und tötete alle, die es zu finden vermochte: Mann, Weib, alle ließen sie über das Schwert springen, im Haus und auch im Hof. Die Christen löschten das Feuer; da gab es größere Mengen von Silber und Gold in dieser Stadt, als man vermuten mochte. Die Christen erhielten große Schätze. Gar freigebig sagte Herr Fouke: „Jedermann erfreue sich seiner Beute, alles soll unter euch verteilt und verschenkt werden.“ Um Gut zu streiten, war da nicht nötig. Christen ließ Herr Fouke in jeder Gasse und Straße, um Obacht zu geben und wach zu bleiben, bei Tag und Nacht Wache zu halten, um sie endlich wohl gegen den Sultan Saladin zu schützen. Auf der Stadtmauer ließ er

an jeder Ecke ein Banner aufpflanzen, auf einer Stange breit flatternd, mit König Richards Wappen geschmückt, zur Erinnerung dafür, daß König Richard ihr Lehnsherr sei.

Als er die Stadt versorgt hatte, zog er mit seinem Heere des Weges nach Orglious zu Herrn Thomas. Weiter zogen sie in Eilmärschen zu König Richard nach Sudan Turry; der empfing sie und ließ sie an seiner Seite Platz nehmen. Sie erzählten einander ihre Erlebnisse. Zu ihnen kam der König von Frankreich. Nach Akkon kehrten sie zurück, um nach den Mühen dort anzuhalten, sich niederzulassen und eine Zeitlang auszuruhen, um die Schwerverwundeten zu heilen.

An einem der folgenden Tage tafelte König Philipp mit König Richard, Herzogen, Grafen und Baronen, den berühmtesten Leuten Frankreichs; mit ihnen alle edlen Ritter, die über die See gekommen waren: Thomas von Multon, Fouke Doly, Grafen und Barone, fürwahr, aus England, der Gascogne und Spanien, aus der Lombardei, der Guyenne und Deutschland. Trompeten ertönten, Trommeln schlugen, die Speisen waren bereitet, sie wuschen sich. Am Tische hatten sie Platz genommen und reichlich wurden sie bedient, ohne Fehl, mit Fleisch und Fisch, wie sie es wünschten, die Franzosen, Lombarden, Gascogner und Engländer. Guten Wein gab es in Menge, Gewürzwein, kostbaren Klarwein. Nach dem Essen wurde das Tisch Tuch 4650 abgezogen; über ihr Kommen war Richard erfreut.

Nach dem Essen waren sie lustig und fingen an miteinander zu reden. Da sprach König Richard: „Jedermann erzähle, was er vollbracht, wie es ihm ergangen; wer hatte mit den größten Schwierigkeiten zu kämpfen, wer hat den größten Heldenmut gezeigt. Ich selbst eroberte Sudan Turry, mit den Bewohnern hatte ich kein Erbarmen. Alle, die dort waren, erschlug ich und mein Heer, und drinnen erbeuteten wir Schätze genug; Christen wohnen dort drinnen.“ Thomas berichtete von seinen Taten: „Und ich eroberte das Kastell Orglious: Mädchen und Knaben, Mann und Frau tötete mein Heer und keiner ließ die Schätze, die ich ihnen gab, unbeachtet.“ Da erzählte Fouke Doly: „Und ich eroberte die Stadt Ebedy, es nutzte ihnen nichts, um Gnade zu flehen, was soll der Hunde Los sein, als zu sterben? Das

ganze Volk hüpfte kopflos; auf diese Weise machte ich Frieden, die ganze Heidenbrut vernichtete ich. Christen schenkte ich alle Habe, die ich dort fand; auch ich richtete dort christliche Herrschaft ein.“ Da sprach Philipp: „Ich aber handelte nicht so: Nach Taburet und Archane zog ich; die Bevölkerung kam heraus aus beiden Städten, flehte um Gnade und fiel auf die Knie nieder. Für jeden Kopf nahm ich Lösegeld; sie übergaben mir die Stadt und pflanzten mein Banner auf: auf diese Weise kamen wir überein. Menschen zu töten, war mir niemals lieb.“ König Richard ärgerte sich darüber und blickte ihm böse an: „Verdammt sei, wer deine Arbeit billigt! Du bist wohl wert, Ungemach zu erleiden, da du Sarazenen schonst; indem du ihnen für Geld das Leben schenkst, begehst du an Gott eine große Falschheit! Du hast uns große Schmach angetan, du verdienst, getadelt zu werden. Jede Arbeit dieser Art weise ich zurück und da du, Herr König, sie ausführtest, handeltest du nicht meiner Bitte gemäß. Wenn du je wieder in 4700 Kampf kommst, wirst du finden, daß sie alle deine größten Feinde sind. Wenn du sie alle getötet hättest, könntest du zufrieden sein und alle Habe, die drinnen war, erobert haben. Jetzt muß man von neuem anfangen, und das sollst du gleich sehen.“ Da sprach Philipp: „Ich will wiederum hinziehen, um zu erforschen, ob das wahr ist; falls die Bevölkerung mich betrügt, mich zu schädigen vorhat, so werde ich sie sengen, töten und vernichten; niemals wieder sollen sie Ruhe haben.“ Da sprach Richard: „Wenn ich mit dir ziehe, mag es besser für dich ausfallen.“

Am nächsten Morgen ritten sie mit ihrem Heere gegen Taburet aus: die Bevölkerung drinnen verschloß die Tore. Sie riefen: „Philipp, schwächlicher Feigling! Falscher Schurke, du brachst den Vertrag. Du gabst uns unser Leben für Lösegeld: dir fällt von dieser Stadt nichts mehr zu, von jetzt ab bis ans Ende der Welt!“ Da sprach König Richard: „Philipp, nimm dir's zu Herzen! Ich sprach die Wahrheit, jetzt kannst du es sehen!“ Sogleich warfen sie sein Banner herab, zerbrachen es unter großem Hohn, entzwei rissen sie es sogleich und warfen es hinaus in den Graben; eines ihrer eigenen pflanzten sie auf und riefen ihm zu: „Jetzt tue, was du kannst!“ Da sprach Richard:

„Freunde, säumt nicht länger, diese Stadt berennen wir jetzt sofort: jedermann zeige seine Kraft, um an diesen Hunden Rache zu nehmen!“

Als König Richard so gesprochen hatte, erhoben die Christen ein Geschrei: sofort hatten sie den Graben überquert. Die Leute oben auf den Mauern versuchten, sich geschwind zu verteidigen, so gut sie vermochten und konnten. Steine und Pflöcke warfen sie herab, etliche Christen verletzten sie; aus Angst sprangen dann die Bogenschützen zurück. An die Sarazenen machten sie sich dann heran, Pfeile, Bolzen schossen sie dicht und töteten alle, die sie trafen; über die Mauer wagte niemand zu schauen. Die Christen untergruben die Mauern. Da sprach Richard: „Nicht eher 4750 werde ich sitzen, trinken oder essen, bis ich die Stadt in Besitz habe.“ In den Graben stürzte die Mauer hinein, das Heer drang ein und hieb auf sie los mit Schwertern, Äxten und scharfen Messern und tötete Männer, Kinder und Weiber.

Das Heer wollte nicht länger dort verweilen, gegen Archane zogen sie aus. Die Bevölkerung der Stadt schloß die Tore, um König Philipp hinauszusperrern, und sagte: „Feigling, geh deines Weges. Hier hast du dein Anrecht verloren. Du gabst uns Leben für Schätze, von dieser Stadt fällt dir nichts mehr zu. Auf einmal hast du deinen ganzen Lohn gepackt; hier hast du jetzt deine Herrschaft verloren! Du bist ein falscher, feiger Schurke! Gehängt sei, wer auf dich rechnet! Tu uns nur alles an, was du vermagst!“ Darüber, daß sie ihn so verhöhnten, fluchte Richard und war böse. „Die Sarazenen drinnen, die Ungläubigen, keiner von ihnen soll am Leben bleiben!“ Pfeile, Bolzen flogen dicht. Die Christen verbrannten die Tore; sie brachen die Mauer und drangen ein. Die Sarazenen flohen, begannen wegzulaufen, die Christen folgten ihnen, schlugen drein und erstachen und mordeten die ganze Bevölkerung. So eroberte König Philipp Archane.

Da sprach Richard: „Philipp, nimm dir die Güter jeder der Städte; so hättest du vordem tun können. Wahrlich, Philipp, du bist nicht klug. Dir sei die erste Schuld vergeben, du kannst es besser machen, wenn du willst. Nun seien wir beide Freunde; aber wir werden sicherlich über-

einander geraten, wenn du derlei Unsinn anfängst, wenn du Sarazenen das Leben schenkst. Hüte dich, wenn dich auch nach Gold gelüstet, in diesem Lande Ränke zu schmieden! Wenn du nochmals in Tücken befunden wirst, durch die wir in Gefahr geraten, sollst du, beim Kind im Schoße unserer lieben Frau, nicht ohne Schaden davorkommen! Gold wirst noch in Fülle bekommen!“ Philipp wurde traurig und still; er stierte und seufzte, König Richard gegenüber fühlte er sich übel daran wegen der Worte, die dieser ihm gegenüber gebraucht hatte. König Richard gab ihm den Rat: „Sei zuverlässig, handle, wie ich dich lehre! Ziehen wir weiter, um dieses Land aufzusuchen, unsere Feinde zu töten und das Kreuz zu erobern!“ König Philipp sagte ganz leise: „Ich will nicht säumen, dabei zu helfen, was ich kann!“ 4800

König Richard und Philipp zogen mit ihrem Heer an der Meeresküste weiter. Zu ihnen kam ihre Flotte, Kriegsschiffe, Lastschiffe, manche Galeere, Barken, Schuten, viele Kähne, die mit allem wohl beladen waren, mit Waffen und sonstigem Unterhalt, damit dem Heere nichts abgehe.⁵⁴

Es war vor dem St. Jakobstage, wenn Vögel lustig zu zwitschern anfangen, da richtete König Richard seinen Marsch gegen die Stadt Caiphas, immer am Ufer entlang, beim Flusse Chalin. Saladin hörte davon, er eilte ihm rasch nach mit 60.000 kühnen Sarazenen und gedachte, den Christen zu schaden. Er überholte die Nachhut und begann einen schweren Kampf. Eilends zückten sie die Schwerter und töteten manch einen Christen. Wehrlos war die Nachhut und floh eilends zu König Richard. Gewiß, als König Richard es erfuhr, daß der Sultan seine Leute tötete, bestieg er Favel von Cypren, den Falben, der so rasch war wie eine Schwalbe: auf dieser Welt gab es für große Not kein besseres Roß. Sein Banner war alsbald entfaltet, die Sarazenen erblickten es. Alle, die das Banner sahen, begannen zu fliehen.

König Richard ritt ihnen nach und sie wandten sich da gegen ihn, gegeneinander stürzten sie mit großem Lärm, als ob die Welt einfallen sollte. König Richard hieb hinein mit seiner Axt, die schmerzhaft biß; er zerhaute und zer-

schnitt sie, viele starben unter seiner Hand.⁵⁵ Niemals gab 4850
es sicherlich auf Erden einen Mann, der besser gegen die
Sarazenen focht. Auch viele Christen, so sage ich euch,
erleide in diesem Gefechte der Tod, wegen eines Karrens,
der Hubert Gautier gehörte und in einen Sumpf geriet.
Saladins Söhne kamen dorthin und nahmen ihnen das
Gepäck weg. Der Kärner verlor seine rechte Hand; da
wurde mancher Ritter getötet, denn das Gepäck bewachten
vierzig und davon wurden dreißig erschlagen. Darauf eilte
König Richard dorthin, beinahe jedoch kam er zu spät.
In der Hand hielt er seine gute Axt, manchen Sarazenen
ließ er bluten. Allseits ging er ans Werk und erschlug eine
große Menge von Sarazenen. Wahrlich, da war kein Rüst-
zeug so gut, daß es seinen Hieben widerstehen konnte.
Und Longespay setzte sich damals überall mächtig ein,
daß alles niederfiel, was er mit seinem Schwerte, das
schmerzlich biß, traf. Doch die Schlacht war unentschieden
und für unsere Leute gar gefährlich, denn die Hitze war
so drückend, der Staub erhob sich unter ihnen und ver-
hinderte die Christen am Atmen, daß sie tot auf den Sand
fielen. Mehr starben ohne weiteres an der Hitze als an
Wunden von Speer oder Schwert. König Richard entging
ihr kaum und erstickte fast im Staub. Auf die Knie
fiel er nieder: „Hilfe!“ rief er zu Jesus, bei der Liebe
seiner Mutter Maria; und wie ich in seiner Erzählung
finde, sah er St. Georg den Ritter kommen, auf einem
guten und leichten Roß, in blumenweißen Waffen, ein
Kreuz darauf von roter Farbe. Alles, was er nun da traf,
Roß und Mann, warf er zu Boden. Auch ein angenehmer
Wind erhob sich, feste Hiebe begannen sie auszuteilen.
Als König Richard diese Erscheinung sah, wurde ihm froh
und leicht zu Mute, und ungestüm, ohne Fehl, griff er die 4900
Sarazenen an. Bertram von Brindisi, der brave Lombarde,
Robert Tourneham und König Richard raubten allen, die
gegen sie eindringen, alsbald ihr Leben. Die Sarazenen
flohen in Schlupfwinkel auf den Berg von Nazareth. Rasch
folgte man ihnen auf den Fersen, daß sie viele von ihren

⁵⁵) **b** zwischen 4850 und 4851:

*und er schrie mit gewaltiger Stimme: „Schlägt die Heidenhunde ohne
weiteres nieder!“ So rief er seine Leute herbei, alle kamen zu ihm.*

Leuten verloren. König Richard zog in Eilmärschen zu der Stadt Caiphas und dankte Jesus, dem König in Herrlichkeit, und Maria, seiner Mutter, für diesen Sieg; und alle waren höchst vergnügt über die Eroberung von Caiphas.

Morgens ließ er alsbald in seinem Heer ausrufen, sie sollten gegen die Stadt Palästina eilen, immer weiter an der Küste. Da schlugen sie ihre Zelte auf und verweilten allzulange, um auf ihre Lebensmittel zu warten, die fürwahr zu Wasser kamen. Das war gewiß der verhängnisvollste Aufenthalt, den jemals Richard, unser König, nahm! In der Zwischenzeit sandte Sultan Saladin nach vielen Sarazenen, um die Kastelle zu schleifen, die Städte, festen Plätze und Türme. Zuerst schleiften sie das Kastell, das Mirabel hieß, und dann das Kastell Calaphin, das sehr sinnreich erbaut war. Auch die Mauern von Cäsarea schleiften sie und alle Türme von Arsuf; das Kastell von Joppe rissen sie nieder und das gute Kastell Touroun; das Pilgerkastell schleiften sie da und das gute Kastell Lafere; das Kastell des Heiligen Georg von Rames schleiften sie und machten es ganz dem Erdboden gleich. Die Mauern Jerusalems rissen sie nieder und auch die von Bethlehem, das Kastell der Jungfrau ließen sie stehen und das Kastell von Aukesland. An der Küste wurde nichts mehr ungeschleift und ungebrochen übriggelassen. Und dies tat er ohne Verzug, denn Richard sollte keine Deckung haben.

Und als er so getan, sandte er zu König Richard 4950 und sagte, er wolle mit ihm am nächsten Morgen zum Kampf auf dem Schlachtfelde zusammentreffen und mit einer Lanze gegen ihn anreiten, wenn er es wage, ihn zu erwarten. Unter dem Walde von Arsuf wolle er seine Kraft versuchen. König Richard verhielt sich nicht ablehnend, sondern lachte über diese Nachricht laut auf. Er ließ in seinem Heer im Namen des Heiligen Geistes ausrufen, sie sollten diese Nacht tüchtig vor Arsuf ruhen und sich dann bereit halten, am Morgen mit dem Sultan zu kämpfen. Am Vorabende von Mariä Geburt sollte diese Schlacht stattfinden. Der Heiden waren mancherlei, die da mit Saladin kamen: von Indien, Persien, Babylon, von Arabien und Cessoine, von Afrika und Bogie, von ganzen Laud um Alexandria, von Großgriechenland und Tyrus und von

manchem andern Reiche; von mehr Ländern als irgend jemand aufzählen kann, außer der, der Himmel und Hölle geschaffen. Diese Nacht war Richard vor Arsuf unter dem Walde von Lisour. Mit sich hatte er aus England kluge Ritter, tüchtig an Kraft, viele Franzosen und Tempelritter, Gascogner und Ritter vom Hospital, eine ansehnliche Schar aus der Provence, aus Apulien und der Lombardei, aus Genua, Sizilien und Toskana; da war manch ein tüchtiger Mann aus Österreich und aus Deutschland, der gar wohl auf dem Schlachtfelde zu kämpfen verstand: von edlen Christenrittern das schönste Heer bis ans Ende der Welt. Und ihr sollt vernehmen, so es geschrieben steht, wie die Schlacht ausgeschlagen wurde.

Saladin kam von einem Berg und überdeckte Hügel und Ebene. Sechzigtausend, sagte der Späher, kamen in der ersten Abteilung mit langen Spießen, auf hohen Rossen. golden und himmelblau war ihre Gewandung. Sechzigtausend kamen nachher, kräftige und starke Sarazenen. 5000 mit manch einer Fahne aus Goldstoff und grünem und braunem Taffet. Fast 55.000 waren es, die mit Saladin nachfolgten; sie kamen ganz ruhig und rannten nicht, ihre Rüstungen strahlten als ob sie brannten. 3000 Türken kamen zuletzt mit türkischen Bogen und Armbrüsten. 1000 Trommler und mehr trommelten auf einmal, daß die ganze Erde unter ihnen erdröhnte. Das war ein wunderbares Schauspiel.

Sprechen wir nun von Richard, unserem Könige, wie er mit seiner Schar in die Schlacht zog. Er war mit Stahlschienen gewaffnet und ritt sein Roß Favel. Gar sehr schätzten ihn Edelleute und Ritter, denn er konnte eine Schlacht gut ordnen. Die erste Schlachtreihe übergab er den Rittern vom Tempel und Hospital und hieß sie in Gottes Namen ausziehen, um dem Feinde Schmach und Schande zu bereiten. Jakob von Neis und Johann von Neles ritten voraus in das Kampfgewühl. Auf dieser Welt gab es keine besseren Ritter als sie waren. Vorwärts sprengten sie, so lese ich, mit 20.000 Rittern insgesamt, und mit den Sarazenen trafen sie zusammen, sie begrüßten sie grimmig mit Lanzen. Manche Sarazenen fanden ihr Ende und gingen zu Mohammed und Apollo: und die von den

Unseren der Tod ereilte, gingen zu Christus, unserem Heilande.

Jakob von Neis war ein edler Ritter, er tötete Sarazenen nach Kräften. Zu rasch sprengte er mit seinen zwei Söhnen seinen Leuten voraus, das war schade. 3000 Türken kamen lärmend zwischen Jakob und sein Heer, daß ihm keine Hilfe zuteil werden konnte, wie immer man es auch anfangen wollte; auch am Rückzuge hinderten ihn die Leute heidnischen Glaubens. Es war ein großer Schade, bei Jesus Christus, daß König Richard davon nichts wußte, denn er war noch ganz hinten, um zwanzigtausend zu ordnen, die der Herzog von Burgund und der Graf von Boulogne 5050 führen sollten. Diese kamen und taten ihre Pflicht gegen die heidnischen Landstreicher. Da waren Jakob und seine zwei Söhne dem Tode nahe. Er setzte sich mit allen Kräften ein und bewährte sich als edler Ritter. Zwanzig tötete er und jeder der Söhne zehn der elenden Heiden, weitere neun, als sein Roß gestürzt war, und immer deckte er sich mit dem Schild. Er hatte keine Hilfe, von einem Tempelritter noch von einem andern Hospitalritter; nichtsdestoweniger kämpfte er tapfer, die Sarazenen warfen ihn noch nicht nieder. Mit seinem Schwerte setzte er sich ein und rief fortwährend: „Jesus, mein Herr! Ich sterbe aus Liebe zu dir! Nimm meine Seele im Himmel da droben auf!“ Die Sarazenen kamen mit Keulen heran und hieben ihn auf der Stelle nieder, ihn und seine beiden Söhne; darüber wurde König Richard zornig.

Als König Richard erfuhr, daß Jakob von Neis tot war, sagte er: „Wehe! Das ist schlimm, zulange weilte ich beim Hintertreffen.“ Favel spornte er mit goldenen Sporen, folge ihm, wer folgen mochte! Eine Lanze hielt er in der Hand, einen Emir traf er in den Schild, der Stoß ging durch des Heiden Herz; ich verstehe, daß er ihn schmerzte. König Richard zog seinen Arm zurück und tötete mit seiner Lanze einen König und so auch einen Emir und fünf Herzoge, ohne Fehl. Mit derselben Lanze tötete König Richard zwölf Könige. Den dreizehnten verletzte er am Kinn, die Lanze brach, der Sarazene starb. Seine Axt hing am vordern Sattelbogen. Richard, unser König, ergriff sie sofort. Etliche traf er auf das Schulter-

blatt und zerhieb sie sogleich bis zum Sattel; einzelnen schnitt er so das Haupt ab, daß Helm und Kopf zur Erde fielen. Keine Rüstung, von Menschenhand gefertigt, konnte König Richards Axt widerstehen. Seid nicht verwundert über meine Erzählung: im Französischen, nach dem diese 5100 englische Erzählung gearbeitet ist, steht, er tötete hundert bevor er sich einen Augenblick ausruhte. Ihm folgte manch ein englischer Ritter, der ihm grimmig half zu kämpfen; sie legten sich wie wild hinein, bis in allen Tälern das Blut rann. Die Sarazenen sagten in ihren Zelten, die Christen gebärdeten sich wie Löwen und Richard gehe mit ihren Leuten um wie Jagdhunde mit Hasen. Mannhaft sprangen sie auf ihre Rosse, Schwerter und Speere ergriffen sie. Manch einer tötete da einen andern, manch ein Sarazene verlor da seinen Bruder und manch einer von den Heidenhunden biß da mit seinen Zähnen in die Erde. An dem Blut auf dem Grase konnte man ersehen, wo Richard gewütet! Gehirn und Blut verspritzte er genug, manch ein Roß zog seine Eingeweide nach. Da gab es viele leere Sättel, darüber konnte das Kind in der Wiege weinen. Er versuchte, Jakob von Neis zu retten, doch ehe er kam, war dieser getötet, denn er und seine beiden Söhne waren alsbald zerstückelt, Fleisch und Knochen. Er brachte sie in sein Zelt, zum Hohne ihres Gottes Mohammed. Da kämpfte Richard auf allen Seiten, die Sarazenen wagten nicht länger standzuhalten. Sechstausend und siebenmal zwanzig trieb er auf einmal vor sich her auf einen hohen Fels. Sie flohen wie gescheuchte Rehe und stürzten aus Angst vor König Richard über den Fels hinab; Roß und Mann zerschmetterten, daß da keiner mehr zum Leben kam. Das sah der Sultan Saladin; er dachte gar sicher, sein Leben zu verlieren. Alle seine Zelte ließ er zurück und floh von dannen, fürwahr. Als König Richard ihn fliehen sah, verfolgte er ihn in größter Eile. Den Sultan zu töten, war sein Gedanke, doch da er ihn nicht einholen konnte, nahm er von einem Schützen den Bogen, zog einen Pfeil vom Haken und sandte ihn sogleich dem Sultan nach, durch das Schulterblatt traf er ihn. So 5150 floh der Sultan mit Schmerzen aus der Schlacht bei Arsuf. 60.000 Sarazenen heidnischen Glaubens fielen da und von den Christen nur zweihundert: Gebenedeit sei Jesus Christus dafür!

König Richard nahm die Zelte aus Taffet und Goldstoff in seinen Besitz, sie hatten die Form von Kastellen, die Fähnchen waren aus Silber und Gold. Viele schöne Geschichten von wilden Tieren waren darauf gemalt, von Tigern, Drachen, Löwen, Leoparden: dies alles gewann König Richard. Verschnürte Kisten und große Säcke erwarb er da zahllos. Schätze hatten sie in so großer Menge, daß sie nicht wußten, wo sie ihren Reichtum unterbringen sollten.⁵⁶

König Richard zog im Triumph in die Stadt Arsuf, rastete da die ganze Nacht und dankte Jesus, dem machtvollen. Morgens erhob sich König Richard — herrlich waren seine Taten und sein Ruhm —, Herrn Gautier von Neapel rief er, der sein Großmeister vom Orden des Hospitals war, und hieß ihn, Ritter mitnehmen, handkräftig und kampftüchtig, und wieder auf das Feld ziehen, wo die Schlacht gewesen; Jakob, den Edelmann, solle er nach Jerusalem geleiten und seinen Leichnam dort in der Erde begraben, denn es war ein gar hochwerter Mann. Ohne Widerrede wurde König Richards Gebot rasch vollführt.

So eroberte König Richard Arsuf, Gott gewähre seiner Seele hohe Ehren!

⁵⁷Morgens sandte er zum Könige von Frankreich und sagte ihm ohne Prahlerei: „Ziehen wir nach Ninive, das ist eine gar feste Stadt. Denn hätten wir diesen festen Platz gewonnen, wäre unser Spiel gut eingeleitet. Hätten wir das und Mazedonien, so könnten wir nach Babylon ziehen. Dann könnten wir sicher umherreiten, wohl 100 Meilen nach allen Seiten.

Richard und Philipp lagen in Arsuf, ein Bote kam 5200 da mit der Meldung, daß die Sarazenen sie erwarten und ihnen auf der Ebene Odok zur Schlacht entgegenreiten wollten, die Wahrheit zu vermelden; auf Leben und Tod wollten sie dort kämpfen. König Richard antwortete ihm sogleich: „Ich sage dir bei St. Johann, wenn ich den Tag wüßte,

⁵⁶) **b** zwischen 5168 und 5169:

Speck, geschlachtete Tiere, Wildbret hatten unsere Christen in so großer Menge, daß hoch und niedrig nicht wußte, wo sie ihre Güter aufstapeln sollten.

^{57—58}) 5189 bis 5382 nicht **bW**.

so würde ich mit ihm dort zusammentreffen.“ Der Bote sagte, so wahr er gläubig sei, es solle am siebenten Tage sein.

Die Zeit kam heran, wie er gesagt, die Sarazenen rückten aufs Schlachtfeld mit 60.000 Mann und mehr. König Richard zog ihnen da entgegen. Sein Heer teilte er in vier Abteilungen, wie die sagten, die dabei waren: Fouke Doly sollte auf der einen Seite, Thomas auf der andern bleiben, König Philipp beim dritten Teile, beim vierten König Richard. So stellten sie sich ihnen entgegen, den Sarazenen, die kühn und stark waren. Die Christen erhoben dann in allen Heeresabteilungen sarazenische Banner. Die Sarazenen glaubten da alsbald, das alles seien Sarazenen. Sobald Richard das sarazenische Heer umschlossen sah, richtete er sogleich sein eigenes Banner auf. Da ergriff die Sarazenen schreckliche Furcht und sofort große Bestürzung. Die Christen erkannten das Banner, schlugen darauf los und töteten manch einen Heidenhund. König Richard ritt auf Favel und hieb auf allen Seiten geradewegs nieder; auch alle seine Leute taten desgleichen, alle vier Heere halfen zusammen, viele Sarazenen verstümmelten sie. Wehe, eine Schar entkam ihnen auf der Seite des Königs von Frankreich, die gelangte glücklich nach Ninive hinein: das tat König Richard leid. Die Sarazenen, die sie erreichten, wurden getötet, wie sie waren. Die Zahl derer, die da starben, war fünfzehntausend, so sage ich euch.

König Richard zog mit seiner Schar gegen die Stadt 5250 Ninive, König Philipp ging an seiner Seite mit einem großen Heere, fürwahr, bis sie nach Ninive kamen und Zelte neben der Stadt aufschlugen. König Richard befahl morgens, als es Tag war, alle, die es vermochten, sollten sich bewaffnen und in Eile ohne Erbarmen die Stadt berennen, mit Armbrust und anderen Maschinen, um die Stadt zu erobern. Das ganze Kriegsvolk führte ohne Murren König Richards Befehl aus. Die Maschinisten zogen Steinschleudern auf und warfen Steine in die Stadt. Feste Steine schleuderten sie hinein, die Sarazenen bemerkten das gut. Bolzen aus Dreharmbrüsten, mit Stockschleudern, die gut werfen, mit Donnermaschinen schleuderten sie auch; die fügten ihnen viel Leid zu; auch wildes Feuer bliesen sie aus sinnreich gefügten Trompeten, um die drinnen sehr zu belästigen.

Nun sah von den Sarazenen ein jeglicher ein, daß es an den Tod ging. Einen Boten sandten sie alsbald aus. Zu König Richard ging er hin und bat, ob ein Dreikampf seinem Willen entspreche, zwischen drei von den Ihrigen und drei von den Seinen: Wer von ihnen den Sieg erringe und wer die Oberhand hätte, der soll über die Stadt und alles Land Gewalt erhalten und es für immer besitzen! König Richard willfahrte ihnen da und hieß sie, rasch kommen. Der Bote ging eilends hinein und sagte zu dem Emir, daß König Richard, fürwahr, wohlbewaffnet mit Speer und Schild mit ihnen auf dem Schlachtfelde zusammentreffen wolle und mit ihm zwei andere Edle, vornehme, gar berühmte Leute, um mit den Dreien, die Ihr von dieser Stadt aus senden wollt, zu kämpfen.

Da wurden dann drei Emire, kühn und kräftig, auf Araberrossen ausgerüstet. Ihre Namen sage ich euch sogleich, wie sie ein jeglicher hießen: Herr Archolin ritt als erster, Couderbras hielt an und wartete, Herr Galabre 5300 blieb stehen, um zu sehen, wer gegen ihn reiten wolle. König Richard, der edle Ritter, rüstete sich gegen Herrn Archolin. Sie hieben mit schmerzhaften Hieben aufeinander ein; er soll sich niemals wieder erholen! Und er gab Richard einen bösen Hieb, der Helm und Hut zerschlug. König Richard war sehr erbost über den Schlag, den er erhalten. König Richard ergriff seine gar starke Axt und schlug dem Sarazenen fest auf den Helm über den Kopf; er spaltete ihn bis zum Sattelbogen, sein Leben, fürwahr, dauerte nicht mehr lange, denn König Richard war sein Priester.

Herr Couderbras ritt vorwärts; Herr Thomas gedachte, es mit ihm aufzunehmen. Sie ritten so aufeinander, wie wir lesen, daß beide zu Boden stürzten. Sogleich sprangen sie auf und schlugen einander schmerzvolle Wunden. Sie fochten gar erbittert mit scharfen Schwertern, schwer kämpften sie miteinander. Couderbras schlug mit Hinterlist, fürwahr, Herrn Thomas auf den Brustschutz seines Schildes, daß dieser zu Boden fiel. Thomas war bitter erbost und gedachte, ihm mehr Schaden anzutun. Seine Bronzekeule nahm er zu sich, die ihn noch bei keiner Gelegenheit trog, und gab ihm einen bösen Hieb, daß sein Helm zersprang und seine

Hirnschale ganz zerbrach; als starker Mann war er bekannt. Aus dem Sattel stürzte er ihn, dann ging er mit seinem Rosse hinweg.

Herr Galabre wartete ruhig, um zu sehen, wer gegen ihn reiten wolle; er wußte nicht, ob es für ihn vorteilhafter wäre, zu kämpfen oder umzukehren. Herr Fouke Doly sah es wohl, leid täte es ihm, wenn er entwischte. Gegen ihn sprengte er auf einem Rosse heran, der andere kam ihm entgegen: zornigen Mutes ritten sie aufeinander, so daß beide Pferde zu Boden stürzten und sogleich ihr Genick brachen, tot lagen sie auf der Erde. Ihre Lanzen zersplit- 5350-
terten auf dem Felde, so trafen sie einander auf die Schilde. Wilde Hiebe gab einer dem andern, teuer wollten sie ihr Leben verkaufen. Galabre war kräftig und gewandt, so daß Fouke ihn nicht recht treffen konnte, aber endlich gab er ihm so eins, daß er ihm das Schulterblatt zerhieb und seinen Arm dazu, da war es aus mit seinem Fechten. Auf die Knie fiel er nieder und rief: „Überwunden, bei Mohammed und Termagaunt!“ Aber Herr Fouke wollte das nicht, das Haupt hieb er ihm vom Körper.

Die Herren dieser Stadt kamen ihnen entgegen und fielen auf die Knie nieder und brachten ihnen die Schlüssel; um Gnade flehten sie König Richard an; wenn er ihnen das Leben schenke, wollten sie getauft werden, Mann und Weib; mit ihm, fürwahr, in jeder Schlacht im Mitteltreffen ziehen und die Stadt von ihm zu Lehn halten. König Richard gewährte dies freimütig. Einen Bischof ließ er alsogleich herbeikommen und alle taufen. Klein und groß, hoch und niedrig wurden da getauft. König Richard blieb eine Zeit dort, die Bürger dienten ihm nach Willen; keiner seiner eigenen Leute konnte ihm besser dienen.⁵⁸

⁵⁹Der heidnische Großsultan war nach Babylon geflohen, gewiß. Seinen Rat entbat er da, es versammelten sich viele tapfere Heiden. 60.000 Goldbespornte wurden auf dem Schlachtfelde gezählt, ohne Fußvolk und kleine Leute, die da mit in die Schlacht zogen. Wie der Späher sagte, der die Scharen auf beiden Seiten zählte, führte der Sultan 200.000 Heiden zur Schlacht.

⁵⁹⁻⁶⁰) 5383 bis 5930 nicht in *AD*.

Hört zu, ihr Herren, jung und alt, aus Liebe zu dem, den Judas verkaufte! Leuten, die Treue und Recht lieben, sendet er immer Kraft und Macht: dies war hier gar gut zu ersehen. Unser Christenheer, ohne Trug, war in allem nicht größer, 5400 so finde ich es im Buche, als 80.000 Mann. König Richard führte dreißigtausend an, Philipp und seine Leute waren minderwärtig, fünfzigtausend hatte der auf der einen Seite der Stadt, um die starken Sarazenen drinnen zu halten; keiner wagte es, herauszukommen, denn Richard lag auf der andern Seite, jeden Tag kampfbereit, mit Wurfmaschinen und Steinschleudern, vielen Pfeilen und Bolzen. Da war kein Sarazene so herzhaft, daß er sich getraute, über die Mauer zu blicken. Die Stadt war drinnen so stark besetzt, daß niemand zu ihnen vordringen konnte. Unsere starken Maschinen brachen deswegen die Mauern mit mächtigen Steinen, ihre Tore und Vormauern. Seid dessen sicher, die Heiden hielten feste und nachdrückliche Gegenwehr, daß mancher dabei getötet wurde. Wäre König Philipp bei der Belagerung dieser Stadt zuverlässig gewesen, so wäre nie ein einziger entwischt, kein Heidenkönig noch Sultan, der nicht ohne weiteres niedergehauen worden wäre: denn König Richard war immer des Nachts, wenn die Sonne zur Ruhe gegangen war, mit seinem Heere bereit und kämpfte fest und grimmig, so daß kein Heide Widerstand leisten konnte; große Mengen tötete er von ihnen und warf wildes Feuer in die Stadt.

Die Sarazenen verteidigten sich fest mit türkischem Bogen und Armbrust. Grimmig kämpften sie miteinander, so erzählten sie, die es gesehen. Bolzen, Pfeile flogen so dick als wäre es Staub im Himmel; dazu wildes Feuer, um die Leute zu verbrennen. Einen Ratschluß faßten die Heiden, mit ihnen auf freiem Felde zu kämpfen; sie wollten die Stadt nicht übergeben. Von König Richard konnten sie unter keiner Bedingung Waffenstillstand erlangen. „Unter keinen Umständen,“ sagte da Richard, „bevor ich den Sultan getötet und verbrannt habe, was in der Stadt ist!“ Der Dolmetsch wandte sich da ab zur andern Seite der Stadt 5450 und flehte beim reichen Könige von Frankreich mit lauter Stimme um Waffenstillstand, und der gewährte es ihnen unglücklicherweise um eine Summe Goldes; sonst wäre die Stadt übergeben und alle Sarazenen getötet worden. Doch

da war der Sultan gar frohgemut und alle seine Leute fielen über Richard her, denn die andere Seite war ruhig. König Richard währte, daß Philipp fechte, doch er und seine Leute taten nichts und ergötzten sich die ganze Nacht und waren Verräter bei diesem Kampfe. Seine Zuneigung galt nicht dem Kopfeinschlagen, sondern der Verrätereie und dem Goldgewinn.

König Philipp sandte zu Richard, er könne sich nicht länger verteidigen, aus Hunger müßten er und seine Leute die Belagerung abbrechen und abziehen. Zornig wurde da König Richard und sagte: „Verräter, falscher Mensch! Aus Habsucht nach Schätzen entehrt er sich selbst, indem er Sarazenen Ruhe gewährt; schade ist es, daß solche Menschen leben!“ Dann bricht er die Belagerung ab und beginnt den Rückzug. Da waren die Sarazenen hocheifrig, veranstalteten unter sich Freudenfeste, tanzten, musizierten und sangen lustig.

Tagsdarauf kamen Boten vom Sultan, begrüßten König Richard auf folgende Weise und sagten: „Herr, mein Gebieter, der Sultan, sendet zu dir, ob es dein Wille wäre, ihm jetzt folgendes zu gewähren: Du bist kräftig an Fleisch und Knochen, auch er ist hierin stark; du fügst ihm großen Schaden zu, sagt er, zerstörst seine Länder, tötest seine Leute und ißt davon. Dein ganzer Kriegszug ist unrecht: du behauptest, Erbenspruch auf dieses Land zu haben, doch er gibt dir wohl zu verstehen, daß du hiezu kein Recht hast! Du behauptest, dein Gott sei allmächtig, bist du einverstanden, mit Speer und Schild das Richtige auf dem Schlachtfelde zu erweisen, mit Helm, Rüstung und glänzenden Schwertern, auf festen Rossen, zuverlässig 5500 und fügsam, wer größere Macht hat, Jesus oder Jupiter? Und er läßt dir sagen, ob du eines seiner Rosse haben willst? In allen Ländern, wohin du gezogen, sahst du niemals seinesgleichen! Favel von Cypren, noch Liard, der hochgepriesene, sind in der Not so gut wie dieses; und wenn du willst, soll es am selben Tage zum Versuche hergebracht werden.“ König Richard antwortete: „Du sprichst wohl! Solch ein Pferd wollte ich haben, bei St. Michael, um darauf zu reiten, denn meine sind ermattet und erschöpft; ich werde für die Liebe meines Gebieters, der hoch oben im Himmel thront, wenn sein Roß gut ist, mit einem Speere

sein Blut vergießen. Wenn er einverstanden und es so halten will, wie du gesagt, so werde ich ihn auf dem Schlachtfelde treffen, so wahr meine Seele Gott gehört. Bitte ihn, dieses Pferd mir zu schicken, und ich will seinen Wert erproben. Wenn es zuverlässig ist, dann will ich, ohne Fehl, kein anderes zum Kampfe benutzen.“

Der Bote ging dann heim und erzählte dem Sultan, daß König Richard mit ihm auf dem Schlachtfelde zusammentreffen wolle. Der reiche Sultan sandte alsogleich nach einem edlen Gelehrten, einem Meister der Schwarzkunst; der bannte, so sage ich euch, durch die Macht des Teufels in der Hölle zwei mächtige böse Luftgeister in die Gestalt von zwei schönen Rossen, beide gleich an Farbe und Haar; wie sie erzählten, die dabei waren, hatte man niemals ähnliche gesehen. Das eine war einer Stute gleich, das andere einem Füllen, einem edlen Rosse. Niemals, wo immer, in welcher Notlage er sich auch befand, war ein König oder Ritter so kräftig, das Füllen zurückzuhalten von seinem Drange, hinzulaufen, niederzuknien und bei seiner Mutter zu saugen, sobald die Stute wieherte. Unterdessen sollte der Sultan König Richard schmäählich töten. All dies erzählte ihm ein Engel, der um Mitternacht zu ihm kam und sprach: „Wach auf, du Gottesritter! Mein Herr gibt dir zu verstehen, daß ein Roß in deine Hände kommen wird; schön ist es von Gestalt, um dich zu täuschen, wenn es dem Sultan gelingt. Habe keine Angst, es zu reiten, es wird dir in der Not nutzen; verschaffe dir einen Baum, groß und stark, wenn er auch 40 Fuß lang ist, und lege ihn quer über seine Mähne. Alles, was ihm entgegenkommt, soll den Untergang finden, mit diesem Baume wird es alles niederwerfen. Es ist ein Teufel, so sage ich dir; reite darauf in Gottes Namen, denn er wird dich nicht zu Schanden bringen. Nimm einen Zügel“, so sprach der Engel, „und befestige ihn auf seinem Kopf, und mit dem Zaum in seinem Maule wirst du ihn nach Norden und Süden lenken. Er wird dir nach Willen dienen, wenn der Sultan gegen dich reitet; nimm hier eine Lanzen spitze aus Stahl: er hat keine so gut gearbeitete Rüstung, daß sie nicht durchdränge, wenn du tapfer bist.“ Als der Engel so gesprochen, fuhr er wieder in den Himmel auf.

Am Morgen wurde das Roß zu ihm gesandt. König Richard war darüber erfreut und richtete alsbald seinen Sattel her. Beide Sattelbogen waren aus Eisen, denn sie sollten stark und ausdauernd sein. Mit einer Kette gürtete er ihn fest, einen Zügel warf er ihm um den Kopf, wie ihn der Engel gelehrt. Zwei gute Haken vergaß er nicht auf dem vordern Sattelbogen anzubringen. Mit Wachs verstopfte er seine Ohren und sprach: „Bei den zwölf Aposteln, auch wenn du der Teufel selbst bist, sollst du mir in dieser Not helfen! Bei ihm, der auf dem Kreuze verblutete und fünf grimme Wunden erlitt, dann vom Tode zum Leben auferstand und die Menschheit aus der Hölle erlöste, der dann des Teufels Macht niederwarf und in den Himmel aufstieg, nun bei Gott und seinen sieben Namen, dem einigen Gott in drei Personen, in seinem Namen befehle ich dir, daß du mir zu Willen seiest.“ Es schüttelte das Haupt und stand ganz still. 5600

König Richard rüstete sich in jener Nacht. Morgens bei Tagesanbruch kamen sechs Sultane mit großem Gefolge aus der Stadt heraus und kämpften bei einem Flusse mit breiten Schilden und glänzenden Helmen. An diesem Tage zählte man an Sultanen und heidnischen Königen einhundert und wohl noch mehr. Der Geringste führte da mit sich 20.000 Mann und noch zehn. Gegen einen unserer Christen stand da ein Dutzend zumindest. Das Heer kam daher wie ein Wald. Das Heer der Sarazenen war gar gewaltig, eine Seite wohl zehn Meilen lang. Sie stellten Schlachtreihen auf und erwarteten die Schlacht. Boten ritten hin und her zu König Philipp und König Richard, ob sie das Abkommen, das sie tags zuvor getroffen, einhalten wollten. Die Sarazenen waren vollauf bereit, dreihunderttausend waren sie da. König Richard sah hin und blickte sie an. So wie Schnee auf den Bergen liegt, waren Anhöhen und Ebenen verdeckt mit schimmernden Rüstungen und glänzenden Helmen. Den Lärm der Trompeten und Trommeln zu hören, war gar wunderbar; als ob die Welt oben und unten einstürzen wollte, so erhob sich das Getöse.

Unsere Christen machten sich bereit. König Richard fürchtete sich keineswegs. „Zu den Waffen!“ rief er seinen Leuten zu und sprach: „Freunde, beim heiligen Kreuze,

seid guten Mutes! Wenn wir heute den Sieg erringen, so haben wir den ganzen Adel des Heidentums für ewige Zeiten besiegt: Er, der Mond und Sonne erschaffen, sei unsere Hilfe und gebe uns Kraft! Seht zu, wie ich selbst kämpfen werde, mit Schwert, Speer und Stahlaxt; wenn ich mich ihnen nicht tapfer entgegenwerfe, so haltet mich von jetzt ab auf immer für einen elenden Feigling! Wenn nicht jeder Christenmann und Knabe heute abend 5650 einen Sarazenenkopf zur Löhnung hat durch Gottes Hilfe und meine! Derartig werde ich unter ihnen zu Werke gehen mit allen, die ich erreichen kann, daß sie von heute bis zum Jüngsten Tage von meiner Auszahlung sprechen werden!“

Unsere Christen waren gut bewaffnet in Eisen und Stahl. Der König von Frankreich war mit seinem Heerhaufen bereit, die Sarazenen anzugreifen. Oberhalb der Sarazenen ritten sie, stellten sich in Reihen auf, erwarteten den Kampf und versperrten die Wege ins Land. Sie konnten nicht ins Weite fliehen, noch konnte Hilfe zu ihnen kommen, ohne getötet oder gefangengenommen zu werden. Die Franzosen trompeteten prahlerisch und taten, als ob sie Sarazenen töteten und Köpfe einschlugen; aber in der Geschichte steht, daß keiner so kühn war, die Schlachtreihe der Sarazenen zu brechen, bevor König Richard gekommen war.

Jetzt folgte Richard mit seinem Heer und schloß sie auf einer andern Seite ein, zwischen jenen und der Stadt, so daß kein Sarazene entfliehen konnte. Da hatte Richard drei Heere: das eine berann die Stadt, die beiden anderen führte er mit sich. Das Pferd befahl er ihm zu bringen, das der Sultan ihm gesandt hatte. Er sagte: „Mit seinem eigenen Geschenke werde ich, lange bevor es Nacht ist, mit ihm zusammentreffen. Aufs Pferd zu steigen, war er bereit; bevor er in den Sattel sprang, richtete er auf allerlei seine Aufmerksamkeit. Ihm fehlte nichts, was er brauchte, seine Leute hatten ihm alles gebracht, was er geheiß. Einen viereckigen Balken von 40 Fuß ließ er vor seinem Sattel anbringen, fest sollte man ihn anbinden, damit er sich auf keinen Fall loslöse. Und dies taten sie mittels eiserner Haken und guter, dauerhafter Ringe. Ein

anderes Befestigungsmittel als eiserne Ketten für alle Fälle wurde da nicht angewendet, und die waren gar gut gearbeitet. Die Sattelgurten und die Brustplatte, ein Zierat aus des Königs Eigentum, wurde auf das Pferd geschnitten. 5700 Vor dem Sattelbogen seine Stahlaxt, auf der andern Seite sein Schlachtschwert. Er selbst war reich angetan vom Helmbusche bis zur Zehe. Wunderbar gut war er bewaffnet, ganz mit guten Stahlplatten und darüber einen Harnisch; einen Speer hatte er, verlässlich gearbeitet, auf der Schulter einen Stahlschild mit drei schön ausgeführten Leoparden. Sein Helm war von kostbarer Arbeit, sicher und verlässlich das Visier, als Helmzier führte er eine weiße Taube, das Zeichen des Heiligen Geistes; die Taube stand auf einem Kreuz aus kostbarem und feinem Golde. Gott selbst war darauf, wie er auf das Kreuz genagelt war, Maria und Johann, als Zeichen dessen, für den er kämpfte. Die Lanzenspitze vergaß er nicht; an seinem Speere wollte er sie haben: Gottes hoher Name war darauf eingegraben. Nun hört, was für einen Eid sie schworen, ehe sie in die Schlacht zogen: Falls es geschehe, daß Richard den Sultan auf dem Schlachtfeld im Kampfe zu töten vermöchte, so sollten er und jeder der Seinen nach Willen in die Stadt Babylon einziehen und das Königreich Mazedonien sollte er in seine Gewalt bekommen. Doch wenn der Sultan dieses Landes Richard auf dem Schlachtfelde mit Schwert oder Speer unter dem Schilde zu töten vermöchte, sollten die Christen für immer das Land verlassen und die Sarazenen nach Willen drin herrschen. Da sprach König Richard: „Das halte ich, darauf meinen Handschuh, so wahr ich ein Ritter bin!“ Sie sind gewaffnet und bereit, König Richard sprang in den Sattel. Für den Zuschauer war es ein herrlicher Anblick. Die Rosse rannten mit großer Geschwindigkeit, so fest sie es vermochten, hinter ihren Hufen sprühte das Feuer. Trommeln schlugen und Trompeten ertönten; da konnte man alsbald sehen, wie König Richard, der edle Mann, mit dem Sultan zusammenstieß, welcher der Großsultan von 5750 Damaskus hieß. Der vertraute auf seine Stute. Deshalb hing, so sagt uns das Buch, der Schwanzriemen voll Glücklein, auch die Brustplatte und der Sattelbogen: drei Meilen weit konnte man den Schall hören. Die Stute wieherte, die

Glöcklein erklangen gar stolz, ohne Fehl. Ein breites Krummschwert hielt er in der Hand, denn er dachte, er könne da König Richard mit Hinterlist töten, wenn sein Pferd niederknie wie ein Füllen, das saugen will. Doch der war auf der Hut vor dem Teufel. Seine Ohren waren mit Wachs fest verstopft; deshalb war Richard nicht furchtsam. Er spornte den Teufel, der unter ihm einherlief, und gab dem Sultan einen tüchtigen Hieb. Wahrlich, auf seinem Schilde war eine Schlange als Wappen gemalt. Mit dem Speere, den Richard hielt, durchstach er ihn unter dem Schilde. Keines von seinen Rüststücken konnte widerstehen, Zügel und Brustplatte gingen in Stücke, seine Sattelgurten und auch seine Bügel; seine Stute fiel zu Boden. Trotz dieser warf er ihn zur Erde hintenhin aus über das Kreuz seiner Mähre, seine Füße gegen das Firmament. Hinten ging ihm der Speer heraus. Er ließ ihn auf dem Rasen liegen, den Teufel trieb er mit scharfen Sporen an; im Namen des Heiligen Geistes dringt er ins Heidenheer; und sobald er kam, brach er die Schlachtreihe; denn alles, was vor ihm stand, Roß und Mann, fielen zu Boden, 20 Fuß breit auf jeder Seite. Wen er da erreichte, dem bürgte niemand für das Leben. Durchaus ließ er sein Roß laufen. Wie Bienen um den Bienenkorb schwärmen, so drangen die Christen ihm nach, stießen die nieder, die dalagen, durch Rumpf und Rücken. Als die aus Frankreich erfuhren, daß die Christen die Oberhand hätten, wurden sie kühn und faßten guten Mut, spornten die Rosse und schüttelten die Speere. König Philipp warf mit seiner Lanze einen Heidenkönig zu Boden und die übrigen Grafen und Barone, starke, weit berühmte Männer, schlugen die Sarazenen geradewegs nieder. Manch edler Ritter aus England kämpfte an jenem Tage gut. Der Longespay von Salisbury schlug mit seinem Schwert alles zu Boden, was er vor sich fand. Gleich neben König Richard stand er immer, auch Herr Thomas von Multon, Fouke Doly, Robert Leicester, in der Christenheit gab es keine besseren. Wohin einer von diesen kam, schonten sie weder Herrn noch Diener, da sie alle niederwarfen.

Die Sarazenen in der Stadt weinten aus Gram über das, was sie sahen, mit beiden Augen und flehten dann laut um Gnade. Sie wollten die Tore öffnen und alle nach Wunsch hereinkommen lassen.

Die Christen nahmen die Stadt in Besitz, alsbald pflanzten sie in Eile auf die Mauer Banner auf, das Wappen des Königs von England.

Als Saladin erfuhr, daß die Stadt übergeben sei begann er zu klagen: „Wehe, wehe! Der Glanz des Heidentums ist vernichtet!“ Er floh alsbald rasch, auch alle, denen es möglich war. Und als König Richard, der edle Ritter, sah, wie der Sultan floh, rief er laut: „Halt ein, Feigling! Ich will dir deine Falschheit zeigen und so auch deinen verfluchten Göttern!“ König Richard folgt ihm rasch nach, der Sultan hatte große Angst, einen großen Wald sieht er vor sich, dahinein flieht er gar rasch. König Richard kam dem Walde nahe, er befürchtete Hinterhalt, hinein konnte er nicht wegen seines Balkens. Alsbald riß er sein Pferd herum und stieß mit einem Heidenkönig zusammen. Seine Axt nahm er aus dem Ring und traf ihn auf den Helmbusch, bis zur Brust spaltete er ihn. Einen andern schlug er auf den Schild, daß Helm und Haupt aufs Schlachtfeld fielen. Sechs Heidenkönige erschlug er, die Wahrheit in allem zu vermelden; wie wir es in der Geschichte finden, liefen mehr als 60.000 reiterlose Rosse umher, bis zu den Fußfesseln im Blute. Querfeldein liefen sie gar stolz, wer da wollte, konnte sie reiten. Die Schlacht dauerte bis in die Nacht hinein. Aber als die Christen die Sarazenen, die sie erreichen konnten, niedergemetzelt hatten, hielten sie ein großes Freudentfest. Sie knieten nieder und dankten Gott im Himmel, priesen ihn und seine sieben Namen. Auf beiden Seiten waren Leute gefallen: aber die Zahl der Christen, die tot auf dem Schlachtfelde lag, sandte ihre Seelen zu Gott. Von ihnen waren dreihundert tot; von Sarazenen eine größere Menge, sechzigtausend und noch mehr. Sieh, solche Gnade sandte da Gott! Die Christen gingen in die Stadt. Gold und Silber und kostbare Steine fanden sie zur Genüge, ohne Fehl, auch Speise, Trank und andere Lebensmittel. Morgens, als sich König Richard erhob — herrlich waren seine Taten und sein Ruhm —, kamen Sarazenen vor ihn und erbaten sich von ihm das Christentum. Da wurden, so finde ich, mehr als vierzigtausend getauft. Kirchen bauten sie für den christlichen Glauben und rissen ihre Mohammedbilder nieder; und die da nicht Christen

werden wollten, ließ Richard insgesamt töten. Sie teilten die Schätze unter die Christen in Ehren auf: Graf, Baron, Ritter und Knappe hatten soviel als sie wollten.

Da verweilten sie 14 Tage. Eines Tages machten sie sich reisefertig und zogen gegen Jerusalem. König Philipp sprach ein stolzes Wort: „König Richard, höre auf mich: Jerusalem, die reiche Stadt, gehört mir, auch wenn du es erobest.“ „Bei Gott“, sprach Richard, „und bei Sankt Augustin, 5900 und sowahr Gott meiner Seele Gnade gewähre, von meinen Eroberungen sollst du nicht einen halben Fuß breit irgendeines Landes erhalten, das gebe ich dir wohl zu verstehen! Und wenn du es haben willst“, sagte er dann, „gehe hin und nimm es mit deinen Leuten! Mein Anerbieten“, sprach Richard, „ist folgendes, höre zu: Ich will der Stadt nicht nahekommen!“ Eine Kurbelarmbrust spannte er, einen Goldgulden schoß er gegen die Stadt: das geschah als ein Ehrenzeichen für Jesus Christus.

Vor Zorn wurde der König von Frankreich krank; der Arzt sagte ohne Verzug, er könne nicht gesund werden, wenn er nicht wieder nach Frankreich zurückkehre. Der König vernahm seinen Rat und sagte, er sei verlässlich und gut. Seine Schiffe richtete er her, mehr oder minder, und kehrte heim um Allerheiligen. König Richard schrie ihn an und sagte, er handle schmähdlich, da er wegen Krankheit aus dem Lande Syrien heimkehre, bevor er Gottes Dienst, lebend oder tot, irgendwie vollendet. Der König von Frankreich wollte nicht auf ihn hören, sondern reiste auf diese Art ab. Und seit dieser Abreise, fürwahr, blieben sie immerfort Feinde.⁶⁰

König Richard zog mit seinem Heere nach Joppe, ich prahle nicht. Des Königs Zelt, schön und fein, ließ er in einem Garten aufschlagen. Andere hohe Herren breiteten ihre Zelte ringsherum aus, auf einer schönen Wiese. König Richard ließ von seinem ganzen Heere die Mauern der Stadt bauen, daß es keine so starken und so kostbaren gab im Sarazenenlande.⁶¹ Die Burg war fest und reich, auf

⁶¹⁾ **AD** zwischen 5940 und 5941:

Dahinein gab König Richard Berengere, seine Königin, die ihm lieb und teuer war, und Johanna von Sizilien, seine königliche Schwester, damit sie gut aufgehoben wären.

der Welt gab es ihresgleichen nicht. Dorthin konnten zur See große Mengen jeglicher Güter gelangen. Hier gab er eine Besatzung von edlen Rittern, von handfesten und kampftüchtigen. Zur Genüge konnte man ringsumher wandern, viele Meilen, ohne Gefahr. König Richard hielt sich da auf in Ehren, bis Joppe ganz gesichert war.⁶²

5950

Von dort zogen sie nach Askalon und fanden die Mauern ganz niedergerissen. Groß und schön war die Stadt, König Richard erbarmte sich ihrer und ersuchte alle seine großen Herren, die Mauern der Stadt zu bauen. Er wollte die Hälfte errichten, er allein, schön und gut. Und ein jeglicher der Herren willfahrte alsbald seiner Bitte, außer dem Herzoge von Österreich; er gedachte, König Richard zu betrügen.

König Richard begann, an den Mauern zu arbeiten, ohne Fehl, und so taten auch sie, der eine und der andere; Vater und Sohn, Oheim und Bruder rührten Mörtel und legten Steine, jeder so gut er konnte. Jeder König und Kaiser trug Steine oder Mörtel, außer dem hochmütigen Herzog, der wollte unter keinen Umständen helfen. Eines Tages traf ihn Richard; der König begrüßte ihn liebenswürdig und bat ihn, so freundlich zu sein und seinen Teil der Mauer zu bauen; doch er antwortete folgenderweise: „Mein Vater war kein Maurer noch ein Zimmermann: und wenn auch alle Eure Mauern einstürzen, werde ich niemals helfen, sie aufzubauen.“ König Richard erzürnte gewaltig, vor Wut wechselte er die Farbe; dem Herzoge

⁶²⁾ **b** zwischen 5950 und 5951:

Nach Turrien zogen sie über Drem, vier Meilen von Jerusalem. Da erfaßte große Freude unser Christenheer, denn sie hofften sicher, wenn sie die Stadt Jerusalem erobert hätten, die Reise wieder heimwärts zu lenken; das hätten sie gewiß getan, wäre nicht Gautiers Rat gewesen. Herr Gautier von Neapel, der Ritter vom Hospital, war da kein guter Ratgeber. „König Richard,“ sagte er, „wenn du Jerusalem durch deine Klugheit erobert, wird alles Volk die Stätte aufsuchen, wo Gott getötet wurde. Hoch und niedrig, Landmann und Bursche werden dann sogleich heimkehren! Ziehe doch wieder nach Askalon, am Wege gegen Babylon liegt es, und wende dich gegen die Heiden, dann wirst du die Zeit wohl anwenden. Saladin, den Großsultan, ihn sollst du töten oder lebend gefangen nehmen.“ König Richard hörte auf seinen Rat, obwohl er nicht der beste war. Viele Grafen und Barone waren über diesen Rat erzürnt, sie zogen nach Hause in ihre Länder und ließen König Richard zurück.

gab er einen Fußtritt gegen die Brust, weiß Gott, daß er auf einen Stein hinstürzte: böse fiel es aus, bei St. Matthäus! „Pfui, zum Teufel, elender Feigling! In der Hölle hänge man dich fest! Gehe eilends aus diesem Heere; sei verflucht vom Heiligen Geiste! Bei den Seiten des lieben Jesus, finde ich dich, Verräter, von heute in drei Tagen noch unter uns, selbst will ich dich töten! Verräter, wir mühen uns ab Tag und Nacht in Krieg, Wachen und Kämpfen und du liegst da als elender Schlemmer und pflegst der Ruhe in deinem Zelte, trinkst Wein, guten und starken, und schläfst die ganze Nacht lang. Dein Banner werde ich zerbrechen und in den Fluß werfen!“ Heim ging der Herzog voll Ärger, sein eigenes Leben war ihm verhaßt. Gekränkt war er über die Schmach und packte alsogleich sein Gepäck; und bei Jesus in Dreieinigkeit schwur er, wenn sich ihm jemals dazu Gelegenheit böte, wolle er sich so an Richard rächen, daß alle Welt davon sprechen sollte. Er hielt nur allzu treu sein Versprechen: in der Hölle hänge man ihn fest! Durch seinen Verrat, seine Hinterlist und durch einen lauernden Späher fügte er König Richard großen Schaden zu, der ganz England in Trauer stürzte. Ein wenig länger hätte er leben müssen, beim Heiligen Geist, und er wäre zum Herrscher und Sieger über König, Herzog und Kaiser geworden. Die ganze Christenheit und das Heidentum wären unter ihm gestanden. Der Herzog von Österreich fuhr mit seinen Leuten in Eile weg, mit ihm der Herzog von Burgund, die Leute aus Frankreich und der Graf von Boulogne. König Richard ließ sein Banner brechen und es in den Fluß werfen und rief ihm mit lauter Stimme nach: „Nach Hause, Schurke, Feigling, und schlafe! Komme niemals wieder, auf keine Weise in Gottes Kriegsdienst!“ Der Herzog sprengte da hinweg, vor Zorn brannte sein Herz. König Richard blieb zurück mit seinen Engländern, Toskanern, Lombarden, Gascognern, gewiß, Schotten, Iren, Leuten aus der Bretagne, Genuesen, Basken und Spaniern; sie bauten die Mauern bei Tag und Nacht, bis sie stark waren, fürwahr.

⁶³ Als König Richard die Mauern Askalons mit großer Mühe vollendet hatte, nahm er sein ganzes Heer mit sich

⁶³⁻⁶⁴) 6041 bis 6224 nicht in *D*.

und zog in Eilmärschen weiter. Die erste Nacht lagerte er im Namen Marias in der Stadt Famelye. Morgens ließ er sich wohl waffnen in Eisen und Stahl; an der Küste zog er weiter nach Albary, einer stolzen Burg, die eine Sarazenenfeste voll von Vorräten und Schätzen war, fettem und magerem Fleische, Weizen und Hafer, Erbsen und Bohnen. König Richard eroberte sie und verweilte da drei Monate insgesamt; Späher sandte er allerwegs aus, um das Land auszukundschaften. 6050

Von der Feste Darum erfuhr König Richard ganz und gar, wie es dort zuging. Ganz voll war sie von Sarazenen, die Gottes Widersacher sind. König Richard zog eilends dorthin, um die Sarazenen zu erschrecken. So lange brauchte er auf seinem Zuge, daß er erst am St. Jakobstage hinkam. Er belagerte die Feste Darum, um die Burg und die Stadt zu erobern. Die Burg war so aus Stein erbaut, daß man gar keinen Angriff fürchtete. Um die Burg war ein Graben, sie hatten nie einen ähnlichen gesehen. Die Sarazenen riefen in ihrer Sprache: „Ihr tolln Christenhunde, wenn ihr nicht alsbald umkehrt, findet ihr hier euer Gericht!“ Als König Richard dieses Geschrei hörte, schwur er seinen Eid bei der heiligen Maria, die Sarazenen sollten alle gehängt werden, bevor ihnen das gelänge. Die Christen griffen an und jene verteidigten sich und sandten manch ein Geschoß heraus. Den ganzen Tag und die ganze Nacht hielten sie und die Christen den Kampf aufrecht. Die Christen sahen ein, sie könnten nichts erreichen, König Richard faßte einen andern Entschluß. König Richard ließ alle Engländer, in den Sümpfen Binsen abschneiden, um die Gräben Darums zu füllen und so die Burg und die Stadt zu erobern. Zwei große Maschinen ließ Richard dazu holen, um Steine zu schleudern. Zu Wasser wurden sie sogleich herbeigebracht; der Mategriffon war die eine, er wurde auf einen Hügel gestellt, um Turm und Burg einzuwerfen; die andere hieß Robinet, sie wurde auf einen andern Hügel gestellt.

König Richard spannte eine Steinschleuder, die auf einen andern Turm schoß. König Richard ließ die Binsen rasch binden und in den Graben werfen, eben füllte er die Gräben aus. Die Sarazenen fürchteten dies nicht; 6100

wildes Feuer warfen sie darauf, die Binsen standen sogleich in Flammen und brannten in kurzer Zeit bis zum Grunde nieder. Viele Hunderte von unseren Christen wunderten sich darüber sehr. Die Wurfmaschinen schossen fortwährend und brachen die Mauern bei Nacht und Tag. Der Robinet und der Mategriffon, alles, was die trafen, stürzte nieder, so daß in kurzer Zeit die äußerste Mauer gestürzt war und den großen Graben ausfüllte; unsere Leute drangen eilends ein. Da konnten unsere Christen wohl in die Feste Darum eindringen. Der Graf von Leicester, Herr Robert, der treueste Mann auf Erden, war der erste, fürwahr, der die Burg Darum angriff; sein Banner ließ er flattern und sprengte auf seinem Schlachtrosse hinein.

Die Sarazenen flohen in ihrer Verzweiflung in den höchsten Turm, der stark und gewaltig war, gänzlich ein Werk der Sarazenen; und viele von ihnen standen draußen und kämpften in großer Angst; gegen den Grafen, Herrn Robert, führten sie manchen festen Hieb. Mancher Helm wurde da hinweggehauen und manch eine Eisenhaube zersplittert; viele Schilde entzwei geschlagen und manche Rosse niedergestochen. Robert Tourneham hieb da mit seinem Schwerte manchen Kopf ein. Der Longespay, der Graf von Richmond wollten keinen Heidenhund verschonen. Alles, was ihre Schwerter erreichten, fiel auf den ersten Streich. Da starben viele Christen, aber von den Heiden zehnmal soviel. Zu ihnen kam König Richard, gut zu fechten unterließ er nicht. Manch einen schlug er in kurzer Zeit mit seiner Axt zu Boden. Immer kämpfte er zu Fuß. 6150 Als die Sarazenen merkten, wie ergiebig seine Auszahlung war, wagte keiner, seinen Hieben standzuhalten. Sie liefen rasch weg, fürwahr, und töteten ihre Pferde im Stalle, die schönsten Streit- und Reiserosse, die irgend Ritter in der Not tragen konnten. Weizen und Mehl, Fleisch und Speck steckten sie insgesamt in Brand; lieber taten sie dies, als mit ihren Lebensmitteln den Feinden zu helfen. An dem Geruche merkte es Richard, er hieb auf allen Seiten ohne weiteres ein; niemand, den er erreichte, konnte sich retten. Er griff den hohen Turm mit starken, sehr tapferen Leuten an. Die Sarazenen droben im Turme sahen ihr Ende herankommen. Wildes Feuer warfen sie rasch

unter die Christen. Das Feuer flog so rasch umher, daß es viele Christen verletzte. Die konnten diese Lage nicht lange aushalten, alsbald zogen sie sich zurück, eine Meile weit von der Burg Darum, und warfen viele brennende Fässer hinüber; in kurzer Zeit stand durch die Hilfe der Gnade Gottes die Burg in Flammen, vom Turme bis zur äußersten Mauer. Hier brannten Häuser und hier Palisaden, großer Rauch erhob sich, gewiß. Die Sarazenen in dem hohen Turme hatten gar große Not. Vor Hitze verschmachteteten sie beinahe und vor Rauch erstickten sie fast. Zehn riefen da zugleich: „Gnade! König Richard, lieber Herr! Laß uns aus dem Turme heraus und du sollst große Schätze erhalten; mit Leib und Gliedern laß uns ziehen, 1000 Pfund geben wir dir dafür.“ „Nein,“ sprach Richard, „bei Jesus Christus, bei seinem Tod und seiner Auferstehung, ihr sollt niemals herabkommen, bevor euer Lösegeld bezahlt ist; und auch nachher soll es mir freistehen, ob ich euch erhalten oder töten will; sonst sollt 6200 ihr, fürwahr, drinnen zugrunde gehen.“ „Herr.“ sagten sie. „wir wollen uns dir unterwerfen, tu mit uns alles, was du willst, wenn wir nur hinab dürfen; hänge, vierteile, verbrenne oder erschlage uns, unsere Freiheit, Herr, liegt in deinen Händen!“ König Richard gewährte das und befahl allen Christen, die Sarazenen bis morgens zum Sonnenaufgang als Bürgen in Ruhe zu lassen. So wurde es ausgeführt, wie ich finde. König Richard ließ sie fest binden und alle auf eine Ebene vor der Mauer bringen; wer für seinen Kopf 1000 Pfund zahlte, konnte frei abziehen; wer so viel bis zu einem gewissen Tage geben wollte, den ließ er leben; und wer kein Lösegeld zahlte, dem wurde sogleich der Kopf abgehauen. Und so eroberte König Richard Darum, Gott gebe uns allen seinen Segen, seiner Seele Rast und Ruhe, auch unserer, wenn es dazu kommt!⁶⁴

Nach der Eroberung Darums zog Richard mit einer ansehnlichen Schar zu einer andern Stadt, nach Gatris, um sie zu belagern. Nun hört, wie er sie eroberte, und ihr könnt von einem tüchtigen Manne vernehmen, einem kräftigen und klugen Krieger, der niemals feigen Mutes war. Der Herr von Gatris war ein sehr gepriesener Mann gewesen und gar gewaltig im Kampfe gegen seine Feinde;

aber damals war er dies nicht mehr, denn er war alt geworden und konnte die Waffen nicht mehr führen. Doch hört nun, wie er einen hübschen Plan ausdachte! Inmitten der Stadt ließ er auf einem Postament ein Marmorstandbild errichten und krönte es stolz als König; seinen Leuten, alt und jung, befahl er, einem Christen, hoch oder niedrig, niemals einzugestehen, daß sie einen andern Oberherrn hätten als das Standbild in der Stadt.

König Richard, der tapferere Krieger, begann da unverzüglich den Angriff. Wurfmaschinen und Steinschleudern spannte er und schoß Steine nach der Stadt. Die Sarazenen flehten um Gnade, sie wollten die Tore weit öffnen, wenn Richard willens wäre, ihre Leute nicht zu töten. König Richard gewährte das, gewiß, und sie zogen im größten Frieden ein. König Richard fragte mit dem ersten Worte, wo der Herr der Stadt sei. Und sie antworteten dem Könige, sie hätten keinen andern Gebieter als das Standbild aus feinem Marmor und Mohammed, ihren Gott, und Apollo. König Richard blieb stehen, so sagt das Buch, und betrachtete das Standbild, wie gewaltig und fest es gearbeitet war; zu ihnen sagte er ganz ernstlich: „Sarazenen, fürwahr, über euern Gebieter wundere ich mich! Wenn ich durch die Hilfe meines gütigen Herrn, der uns mit seinem Blut erlöste, mit einem Speere seinen Hals entzweischlagen könnte und ihr dieses große Wunder seht, wollt ihr dann alle an meinen Herrn glauben?“ „Ja!“ sagten sie alle mit einem Worte.

König Richard ließ sich einen Speer aus zuverlässigem Holz und von natürlicher Festigkeit herrichten und vier Stangen aus Stahl und Eisen herumbinden, da er fest und dauerhaft sein sollte; dann ließ Richard, der gewaltige Herrscher, eine scharfe Lanzenspitze daran anbringen. Als er fertig zu sehen war, wurde Favel von Cypren hervorgeholt und er setzte sich in den Sattel. Er ritt im Laufe gegen das Postament und stieß dem Standbild ins Gesicht. Der Kopf flog vom Rumpfe herunter und erschlug unten fünf Sarazenen. Alle die anderen sagten dann, er sei ein Engel und kein Mann; alle wurden da Christen, alt und jung, hoch und niedrig. Und rasch, fürwahr, brachten sie ihren alten Herrscher herbei und erzählten seinen Plan.

König Richard lachte freundlich und ließ ihm die Stadt beherrschen, auch wenn er Adams Alter erreiche.

6300

Nach Askalon zog Richard wiederum, der Küste entlang, die Wahrheit zu vermelden. Hier hielt er sich 14 Tage auf mit vielen edlen und starken Rittern. Sie schlugen Zelte auf, schön und gut, um eine starke Burg zu belagern, die in ihrer Nähe lag, drei Meilen vom Pilgerschlosse; dicke Mauern hatte sie und stolze Türme, sie hieß Leffruide. Die Sarazenen sahen, daß der König gekommen; aus Angst glaubten sie, gefangen genommen zu werden. Gar unglücklich waren sie im Herzen und sie alle flohen nachts hinweg: die Tore öffneten sie bereitwillig und flohen durch ein Hintertor. Um die ganze weite Welt wagten sie nicht, König Richard standzuhalten. Wahrlich, dieses edle Schloß gewann König Richard ohne Schwertstreich.

Von dort zog König Richard nach Gibelin, wo die Hospitalritter, mit ihnen zusammen auch die Tempelritter gewohnt und die Stadt viele Jahre behauptet hatten. Als Balduin unter dem Schwerte fiel, nahm Saladin die Stadt in Besitz. In dieser Stadt war die heilige Anna geboren, von der unsere liebe Frau abstammte. Sie schlugen das Königszelt auf und eroberten die Stadt mit großer Gewalt; getötet wurden alle Sarazenen insgesamt, die nicht an Christus Namen glauben wollten.

Da kam die erste üble Nachricht zu Richard Löwenherz, unserem Könige. Sein Bruder Johann von England — des Teufels ist er mit Fleisch und Knochen — hatte mit Hilfe einiger Edelleute den Kanzler gefangengenommen und wollte durch die Macht der Gewalt nächste Ostern zum König Englands gekrönt werden. Da antwortete König Richard: „Was, beim Teufel!“ sagte er, „wie geht das zu? Hält mich Johann nicht mehr wert? Er glaubt, ich würde nicht mehr lange leben, deshalb will er mir Unrecht antun, denn wenn er wüßte, ich wäre am Leben, finge er nicht mit mir Streit an. Ich will mich so an ihm rächen, daß alle Welt davon sprechen soll. Wenn sich Johann um Ostern krönt, wo will er sich mir dann entgegenstellen? Sicherlich, da ist kein Christenkönig, der für ihn eintreten wird. Ich kann es unter keinen Umständen glauben, daß

6350

Johann, mein Bruder, dies tun will.“ „Ja, gewiß,“ sagte der Bote, „er will so handeln, beim heiligen Richard!“

König Richard hielt im Herzen die ganze Nachricht für eine Lüge. Von Gibelin zog er dann weiter nach Bethanien, einer edlen Feste, tötete da viele Heiden und eroberte die Stadt.

Da kamen andere Boten und erzählten König Richard, dem gewaltigen, grimmen, Johann, sein Bruder, wolle um Ostern die Krone aufsetzen, sie bekräftigten es mit einem Eide. Richard tat es leid, seine Hand wegzuziehen, bevor er das Heilige Land erobert, den Sultan mit Schwerthieben getötet und Jesus, unsern Herrn, gerächt. Aber er beschloß dann, alle seine Leute dortzulassen, mit der Schar seiner Vertrauten nach England zu ziehen, um den Streit zwischen ihm und seinem Bruder Johann rasch beizulegen, und in Eile wiederzukommen, um sein Beginnen zu vollenden.

Und als er dies im Herzen bedachte, schritt ein kräftiger Sarazene herein, der Richard von der Eroberung Darums Lösegeld schuldete, und sprach öffentlich zu Richard vor seinem Volk, arm und reich: „Herr, du sollst mich hiemit freilassen und alle unsere übrigen Geiseln: durch meine Klugheit und List werde ich dir große Schätze zu gewinnen verschaffen; mehr als 100.000 Pfund rote und wohlerhaltene Goldgulden aus Saladins Hauptschatz, dazu große Mengen ihrer Vorräte. Darauf gebe ich mein Leben zum Pfand, auch meine Kinder und mein Weib. Wenn ich dir diese Beute nicht als Gewinn verschaffe, laß mich eines üblen Todes sterben.“ König Richard sagte: „Du Ungläubiger, so wahr du an Termagaunt glaubst, sage mir, 6400 was für Leute sind es; ich glaube, es ist alles Schwindel!“ „3000 Kamele tragen die Schätze, fürwahr; außerdem befinden sich noch fünfhundert und mehr Esel und Maultiere dabei, die diese Schätze zu Saladin bringen: reines Silber und wertvolle Kostbarkeiten, Weizenmehl und Gewürze, Seidentücher und Gold.“ König Richard sagte: „Bei Gottes Gericht, sind viele Leute dabei, um diese Schätze zu schützen?“ „Ja, Herr,“ sagte er, „voraus ziehen sechzigmal 20 Ritter zu Pferd und hinterher zehntausend gar starke Heiden. Ich hörte sie flüstern, daß sie vor dir, Herr König, Angst hätten.“ Da sprach König Richard: „Das sollen sie haben; wenn sie

auch sechzigtausend wären und ich allein für mich selbst, würde ich mich ihnen allen entgegenstellen. Sage mir nun alsogleich, wo ich sie heute nacht finden kann?“ Der Sarazene sagte: „Ich werde dir sagen, wo sie sich aufhalten und verweilen werden: von hier zehn Meilen südwärts kannst du die Heiden finden. Dort wollen sie sich ausruhen und warten, bis mehr Volk hingeritten kommt.“⁶⁵ Der König rüstete sich und zog sogleich fort, alle seine Edlen ihm nach.⁶⁶ Die ganze Nacht ritten sie in schöner Gesellschaft ihres Weges weiter. Dann sagte der Späher zu dem Könige: „Herr, halte hier Rast! Sie sind in der Stadt gelagert, ich will hingehen und erspähen, was sie reden. Sogleich will ich zu ihnen gehen und ihnen einen Leidenstrunk brauen; ihnen sagen, daß König Richard in Joppe ist, auf der Reise nach England. Sie werden mir auf das bestimteste glauben, sie werden sich dann zur Ruhe begeben und du kannst sie dort alle im festen Schlafe töten.“ „Pfui, zum Teufel!“ sprach der König, „Gott gebe dir ein übles Ende! Ich bin kein Verräter, merke dir’s, der Leute im Schlafe tötet; und gerade hier will ich warten, bis ich sehe, daß die Sarazenen angeritten kommen; bei hellem Tag, auf dem Schlachtfelde sollen sie zerhaueene Helme und Schilde sehen. Seien es Herzoge, Fürsten oder Könige, hier sollen sie ihr Ende finden.“ Der Sarazene antwortete dem Könige: „Deinesgleichen ist nicht auf Erden, auch niemand von so großem Ruhme: wohl magst du Löwenherz heißen! Deshalb will ich es dir nicht verhehlen, von Sarazenen sind doppelt soviel da, als du Leute in diesem Lande hast, wahrlich, so sage ich es dir!“ Da sprach König Richard: „Gott verderbe dich, nicht mutloser ist darum mein Herz, denn einer meiner Christen ist neun und zehn Sarazenen wert. Je mehr da sind, desto mehr werde ich töten und Jesus an seinen Feinden rächen.“ Damit ging der Späher weg, um die Heiden auszuspähen. Vollständig erforschte er ihre Lage und beschrieb sie Richard, unserem Könige. Der rief

^{65—66}) Statt 6431 und 6432 lesen **Wd**:

„Zu den Waffen!“ rief er sogleich. „Löwenherz! Jetzt ist Zeit zum Ausrücken!“ Voraus zogen seine Tempelritter, seine Gascogner und Hospitalritter, Roß und Mann waren eilends hergerichtet und zogen mit Richard, unserem König, aus.

aus: „Zu den Waffen! Vorwärts! Löwenherz! Sieh, jetzt ziehen sie los!“ Alsbald sprang Richard auf sein gutes Roß Liard; auch seine Engländer und Tempelritter sprangen leicht auf ihre Rosse und stürzten auf das Heidenheer im Namen des Heiligen Geistes.

Als die Sarazenen mit ihrem Adel auf dem Wege zum Sultan waren, stürzte König Richard sich unter sie; da erhob sich kein glücklicher Gesang, aber zu Termagaunt und zu Mohammed flehten sie laut, auch zu Pluto. König Richard stieß einen König mit einem Speere durchs Herz, hierauf zog er seine Axt und tötete viele Heidenhunde; einige spaltete er bis zum Sattel, das Kind in der Wiege beweinte es. Einen König hieb er bis zum Sattelbogen durch, ihm half sein Gott Mohammed nicht. Manchen heidnischen Sarazenen sandte er in die Höllenpein. Die Ritter vom Tempel und vom Hospitale gewannen da manche schöne 6500 Rosse. So lange fochten sie, sagt die Erzählung, bis König Richard den Sieg errang durch die Hilfe seiner braven Ritter, der handfesten und kampftüchtigen; und viele entkamen mit Todeswunden, sie lebten keine Stunde mehr. Sie wollten späterhin König Richard nicht mehr begegnen, nicht auf der Gasse noch auf der Straße.

Jetzt könnt ihr von der Beute hören, die da unser König gewann. Edle Rosse und große Kamele fünfhundert- und zehn fürwahr; 600 Pferde, große Rennpferde, beladen mit reichen Schätzen in gut versehenen Kisten, mit feinem Silber und gar auserlesenem Golde. Maultiere waren da, dreihundert und mehr, die Münzen und Gewürze trugen; überdies trugen 1500 Esel Wein und Öl, mehr oder minder, und ebensoviele Weizenstroh: für Richard war es eine gnadenreiche Tat! Als er alle diese Schätze gewonnen, ging er zu seinen Leuten zurück, nach der edlen Stadt Bethanien, mit diesen Schätzen und Habseligkeiten. Er gab hoch und niedrig Güter zur Genüge von seiner Beute. Er gab ihnen Streitrosse und Rennpferde und verteilte seine Schätze unter sie. So teilte Richard seine Beute, bei der ganzen Christenheit war er beliebt.

Kurze Zeit darauf kamen Boten von großem Ansehen: der Bischof von Chester war der eine, der andere der Abt von St. Alban, die ihm Geheimbriefe brachten, mit dem

Siegel der Standesherrn versiegelt: diese berichteten, daß sich sein Bruder Johann alsbald um Ostern krönen wolle — nach der allgemeinen Meinung —, wenn er nicht lieber zurückkehre, denn der König von Frankreich sei in feindlicher Absicht in der Normandie angelangt. Da sprach König Richard: „Bei Gottes Leiden, der Teufel hat zu große Gewalt! All ihr Lärmen und Toben werde ich eines Tages vergelten!“ Da blieb er bis Allerheiligen und dann zog er nach Joppe. Für sieben Jahre und mehr rüstete er die Burg mit Vorräten aus. Fünftzehntausend, fürwahr, so finde ich im Buche, ließ er zurück, um die Feste zu schützen, das Land wohl vor der Gewalt Saladins zu beschirmen, bis er aus England wiederkäme, wie er beschlossen; und dann zog er nach Akkon, König Richard, der tüchtige Mann. 6550

Nun sprechen wir von Saladin, was für Wehklagen und welchen Jammer der erhob, als er von dem Ereignis erfuhr, daß seine Schätze geraubt waren. Und für seine Leute, die getötet waren, fluchte er seinem Gott und erwünschte seinen Glauben und schwur, sich zu rächen, wenn sich ihm jemals Gelegenheit böte. Zu dieser Zeit kam ein Späher herein und sprach so zu Saladin: „Herr,“ sagte er, „sei heiteren Sinnes, denn ich bringe dir gute Nachricht, ein dein Herz erfreuendes Geschenk: König Richard ist nach Akkon gegangen, denn nach England will er hinüber! Ihm kam nämlich eine Nachricht zu, daß Johann, sein Bruder, so schwör' ich dir, sonst seine Krone nehmen wolle. Joppe hat er wohl versehen mit vielen Baronen und vornehmen Rittern. Fünftzehntausend, ich weiß es genau, sollen die Feste gut schützen, falls ihnen dies gelingt, bis er von seinem Volke zurückkäme. Aber, wahrlich, Herr, sieh zu, daß du von seinem Rumpfe den Schweif abschneidest.“

Oftmals war Saladin wohl und weh, aber niemals war er so erfreut, wie damals. Dem Späher, der ihm diese Nachricht überbracht, gab er 100 Byzantiner, auch ein schönes Roß und ein pelzverbrämtes Gewand. Dann wollte er nicht länger säumen, überall sandte er herum, daß man bei Gliedern und Leben, bei Kindern und Weib rasch zu ihm komme, um ihm zu helfen, König Richard mit seinem großen Schweif aus dem Lande zu treiben. Zu ihm kam 6600 manch ein Emir, manch ein Herzog und manch ein König,

auch manch gar hoher Standesherr aus Ägypten und aus Arabien, aus Kapadozien und aus der Berberei, aus Europa und aus dem Slawenland, aus Indien und aus Babylon, aus Großgriechenland und Tyrus, von vielen anderen Kaiserthümern und Königreichen, aus allen Heidenländern, so finde ich, von der Griechischen See bis nach Großindien. Weder König Karl noch Alexander, über die so viel gesprochen wird, hatte jemals ein derartiges Heer. In dem Lande, wo er lagerte, war es fünf Meilen breit an einer Seite und mehr, so wahr mir Gott beistehe; 20 Meilen war es lang: ein Heer war es von großer Macht.

Zur Stadt Joppe kamen sie rasch, die Christen schlossen die Tore. Da wurden in kurzer Zeit viele Leute getödet. So heiß und erbittert war der Kampf, daß es zwischen den glänzenden Schwertern wie Licht vom Himmel strahlte. Und immer kämpften die Christen gar fest und töteten die Sarazenen, aber es half nichts; denn es schien, da braucht niemand zu fragen, als ob sie aus der Erde wüchsen, so daß man vom Schwertgemetzel nichts sehen konnte.

Die Christen flohen in die Burg und schützten die Tore gar wohl. Die Sarazenen nahmen die Stadt unter ihre Willkür und Herrschaft. Dann fingen die Sarazenen an, unter die Mauer Minen zu graben. Die Christen zerschlugen sie dabei mit Steinen. Die Sarazenen gingen an den Mauern herum und schleuderten und schossen überall hinüber; manchen stark brennenden Pfeil schossen sie in die Burg von Joppe. Sie suchten, wo sie unseren Christen am besten schaden könnten. Endlich entdeckten sie ein Tor, das gerade nicht fest verschlossen war. Hier fanden sie feste Gegenwehr mit scharfen Schwertern und Speeren. 6650
Zum Pfande ließen sie 1000 Mann zurück und von den Christen wurden nur zehn getödet. Obwohl die Sarazenen tapfer waren, warf man sie beim Tore hinaus. An diesem Tage konnten die Sarazenen trotz aller Anstrengung nichts ausrichten.

Nachts, bei hellem Mondenscheine, sandten die Christen einen Boten zu König Richard in die Stadt Akkon und baten ihn bei Gottes Barmherzigkeit, er möge zu ihnen kommen, sonst wären sie alle vernichtet. Sie erzählten ihm von der schweren Bedrängnis durch des Sultans Heer, so

wie es war; und wenn er nicht alsbald käme, seien sie ein jeglicher verloren. König Richard antwortete alsogleich: „Wohl kenne ich des Sultans Kampfweise: Er macht ein wenig Lärm und zieht gleich wieder hinweg. Seinetwegen will ich nicht zu ihnen kommen, aber ich werde ihnen sogleich Hilfe senden.“ Seinen Neffen rief er zu sich, einen Edelmann von großer Tapferkeit, der Heinrich von der Champagne hieß, und befahl ihm, auf das Feld von Joppe zu ziehen: „Nimm“, sagte er, „dein Heer mit dir und demütige des Sultans Prahler.“ „Zu den Waffen!“ rief er sogleich aus in seinem Heere; sie sollten sich beeilen, mit Herrn Heinrich auszuziehen, um Joppe zu unterstützen und zu verteidigen gegen den Sultan Saladin und manch einen verfluchten Sarazenen.

Am Morgen zog da mit Herrn Heinrich aus manch ein Edelmann und kühner Ritter, Gascogner, Spanier und Lombarde auf den Befehl König Richards. Sie zogen der Küste entlang vorwärts bis sie nach Palästina kamen. Mit Heiden von Saladins Heer sahen sie da das ganze Land überdeckt; und als der Sultan von ihnen hörte, zog er rasch gegen sie; als dies Herzog Heinrich erfuhr, floh er wieder weg, bei Jesus Christus, ohne Aufenthalt, bis er wieder zu Richard, unserem Könige, kam; er sagte ihm, niemals habe er auf dieser weiten Erde auch nur die Hälfte 6700 der Menschen gesehen, noch davon gehört, die Saladin auf Berg und Tal habe. „Keine Zunge kann sie aufzählen,“ sagte er, „ich glaube, sie kamen aus der Hölle.“ Dann antwortete König Richard: „Pfui, zum Teufel, elender Feigling! Niemals mehr, bei Gott da droben, werde ich auf eines Franzosen Liebe vertrauen! Meine Leute in Joppe können dir ihren Tod verdanken! Deiner Schuld wegen, fürchte ich, steht es schlecht mit meinen braven Edlen. Jetzt, bei St. Marias Liebe, weist mir sofort meine Galeere! Nun zu Schiff einer und der andere, Vater und Sohn, Oheim und Bruder! Alle, die immer mich lieben, nun zu Schiff, pour charité!“ Alle, die Waffen tragen konnten, gingen sofort zu Schiff und fuhren wieder nach Joppe mit dem gewaltigen Könige Richard.

Nun vernehmt meine wahre Geschichte, wenn ich auch keinen Eid schwöre! Ich erzähle euch keinen Roman

von Parthenopäus oder Ipomadon, von Alexander oder Karl dem Großen, von Artur oder Herrn Gawain, noch von Herrn Lancelot vom See, von Bevis, Guy oder Herrn Urrake, noch von Ury oder Oktavian, noch von Hektor, dem starken Mann, von Jason oder von Herkules, noch von Äneas oder Achilles. Ich glaube, meiner Treu, daß keiner von ihnen zu ihrer Zeit jemals so gewaltige Taten in erbittertem Kampf und von so großer Kühnheit vollbrachte wie König Richard in dieser Schlacht vor Joppe, fürwahr, mit seiner Axt und seinem Schwerte; seine Seele erlöse Jesus, unser Herr!

Es war vor der Mitternachtsstunde, der Mond und die Sterne schienen gar glänzend, daß König Richard mit seinen Galeeren, allen insgesamt, vor Joppe kam. Sie schauten gegen die Burg, sie hörten keine Pfeife noch Flöte. Sie fuhren näher ans Land, ob sie etwas vernehmen könnten; und sie konnten an keinerlei Stimmenklang be- 6750
merken, daß lebende Menschen in der Burg wären. König Richard ward darob voll Sorge: „Wehe,“ sagte er, „daß ich geboren ward, meine braven Barone sind verloren! Getötet ist Robert von Leicester, der mein eigener edler Waffenmeister war; jedes Haar an ihm war einen Ritter wert! Auch Robert Tourneham, der so tapfer war, und Herr Bertram und Herr Pipard, im Kampfe waren sie klug und grimmig; und so auch meine anderen Edlen, die besten aus allen meinen Ländern, sie sind getötet und zerstückelt, wie kann ich dabei länger leben! Wäre ich rechtzeitig hieher gekommen, hätte ich sie alle zusammen retten können. Bevor ich mich an Saladin gerächt, findet sicher meine Freude ein Ende.“

So klagte König Richard fortwährend, bis der Tag vollends anbrach. Da erschien ein Wächter auf einer Zinne und blies ein Lied auf einer Flöte. Er blies nur ein einzigesmal, er machte manch ein Herz fröhlich. Er blickte herab und sah die Galeeren, König Richard und seine Flotte. Schiffe und Galeeren kannte er gut, da blies er ein lustigeres Lied und pffif: „Ihr Herren, nun herbei, nun herbei; König Richard ist zu uns gekommen!“

Als aber die Christen dies hörten, war ihnen gewiß gar froh zu Mute. Graf, Baron, Knappe und Ritter, die

liefen also gleich auf die Mauer und sahen König Richard, ihren Gebieter; sie hießen ihn mit freundlicher Rede willkommen: „Willkommen, Herr, in Gottes Namen! Unser Kummer ist voll auf in Freude gewandelt.“ König Richard hatte, fürwahr, niemals auch nur halbsoviel Freude: „Zu den Waffen! macht euch fertig!“ rief er denen zu, die mit ihm gekommen. „Wir haben nur ein Leben, verkaufen wir es teuer, Fleisch und Knochen; um unser Erbrecht zu erweisen, erschlagen wir die tollen Hunde! Und wer da ihre Drohungen fürchtet, erblicke nie Gottes Angesicht! Reicht 6800 mir in die Hand die Axt, die in England gearbeitet wurde: sie soll mir heute gute Dienste leisten, daß manch ein Sarazene erbebe! Ihre Rüstung fürchte ich nicht mehr als einen Tuchfetzen! Durch die Gnade des dreieinigen Gottes, soll man heute die Wahrheit erkennen!“

Als allererster sprang er ans Land, ein Dutzend warf er auf einen Haufen. Mit lauter Stimme rief er aus: „Wo sind die heidnischen Landstreicher, die die Stadt Akkon genommen? Mit meiner Streitaxt bin ich gekommen, um dafür zu bürgen, was ich getan! Heil trinke ich euch zu!“ Auf allen Seiten griff er ein und tötete die Sarazenen, fürwahr; die Sarazenen flohen und waren ganz mutlos, bekümmert rannen sie beim Tore hinaus. So war ihre Stimmung, daß ihnen alle Tore zu eng erschienen. Auf die Mauern der Stadt flohen sie, auf allen Seiten stürzten sie herab. Einige von ihnen brachen das Genick, Beine und Arme, alles zusammen; und ein jeglicher rief, wie ihr gleich hören sollt: „Malcan staran nair abru lor ffermoir toir me moru.“ Das ist auf englisch: . . . (Der englische Teufel ist gekommen, wenn er uns trifft, sterben wir; fliehen wir ihm rasch aus dem Wege!) Aus der Stadt hinaus flohen sie alle, daß dort keiner zurückblieb, außer vier- oder fünfhundert, die Richard ums Leben brachte. An die Tore stellte er Wächter und brachte seine Rosse in Ställe. Er sprang auf sein Roß Favel, wohlbewaffnet in Eisen und Stahl. Alle Leute insgesamt, die aus den Galeeren gekommen waren, waffneten sich, viele kamen auch aus der Burg, wunderbar gut gerüstet.

König Richard ritt aus dem Tore, zwei Heidenkönige traf er da mit 60.000 grimmigen Sarazenen mit glänzenden 6850

Waffen und breiten Bannern. Den einen traf er auf den Helm, daß er ihn bis zum Sattel spaltete, den andern schlug er auf die Haube, daß es bis zum Gürtel drang; auch seine Tempelritter und seine Edlen kämpften grimmig wie Löwen und töteten die Sarazenen so rasch wie Gras unter der Sense fällt. Die Sarazenen sahen keinen andern Ausweg, sondern flohen alle zu Saladins Hauptheer, das 15 Meilen weit an der Küste lagerte. 32.000 Mann, die Wahrheit zu sagen, verlor der Sultan an diesem selben Tage, denn ihre Rüstung war wie Wachs unter König Richards Axt. Manch ein Sarazene und hoher Standesherr ergab sich Richard, unserem König. Er nahm sie in Gefangenschaft, da hatte er 1000 Gefangene und mehr. Die Jagd dauerte gar lange bis zur Zeit des Abendlätens. Richard ritt nach, bis es Nacht war, so viele sandte er in den Tod, daß niemand zählen kann, wie viele es waren. König Richard blieb außerhalb der Stadt und schlug da sein Zelt auf; und diese Nacht ermutigte er gar freundlich seine tapferen Edlen. Und ihr sollt hören, der anbrechende Tag war voll von Leid: die größte Schlacht, vernehme ich, die es jemals in einem Lande gegeben. Und ihr, die ihr diese Schlacht kennen lernen wollt, gebet acht und ihr sollt hören!

Als König Richard beim Abendmahle saß, seine Edlen mit freundlicher Miene erheiterte und sie mit gutem Wein erfreute, kamen zwei Boten von Saladin und standen vor König Richard da mit ihren langen grauen Bärten. Von zwei Maultieren waren sie gestiegen, in Seide und Gold waren sie gekleidet. Einer hielt den andern bei der Hand und sprach: „König Richard, vernehme nun, unser Gebieter Saladin, der hohe König, sendet dir nun diesen Antrag: Wenn du ein so kühner Ritter bist, daß du hier die ganze Nacht zu verweilen wagst, bis es morgen Tag wird, wirst du aller Freude beraubt sein. Für dein und deiner Edlen Leben gibt er nicht zwei Zwiebeln! Er will dich mit gewaltiger Macht gefangennehmen, denn er hat Leute von vielen Ländern, Egier und Türken, Mohren und Araber, Basiler und Embosier, gar grimme Ritter im Kampfe; Ägypter und Syrier, Leute aus Großindien und Kapadozien, aus Medien und dem Slawenlande, aus Samaria und Babylon; 200 Ritter hat er ohne Fehl, 500 Emire; die Erde

kann sie kaum tragen, die Leute, die da kommen, um dir zu schaden. Handle lieber wie wir dir raten und kehre zurück in die Burg Joppe. In sicherer Deckung bist du dort, bis du um deine Scharen gesandt, und wenn du siehst, daß du nicht standhalten kannst, kehre zurück in dein eigenes Land und so kannst du dem Tod entfliehen, heimwärts in dein Land auf der See.“

Zornig nahm König Richard einen Brotlaib, die Rinde zersprang in seinen Händen, und er sagte zu dem Sarazenen: „Gott gebe dir ein gar übles Ende! Euch und Saladin, euren Gebieter, der Teufel hänge euch mit einem Stricke! Für euren Rat und eure Nachricht gebe Gott euch gar üblen Ausgang! Geht jetzt und sagt Saladin, Apollo zum Hohne will ich die Zeit abwarten; wenn er auch morgen vor Tagesanbruch kommt und wenn ich auch ganz allein wäre, wollte ich sie alle erwarten. Und wenn der Hund zu mir kommt, soll meine Streitaxt sein Richter werden; und sagt, ich fordere ihn heraus, ihn und seine ganze verfluchte Gesellschaft! Geht jetzt und sagt ihm dies, verflucht sei er vom lieben Jesus!“

Die Boten gingen zu Saladin und vermeldeten Anfang und Ende. Saladin wunderte sich da und sagte, er sei kein 6950 Erdenmensch: „Er ist ein Teufel oder ein Heiliger, seine Kraft fand ich ihn nie verlassen!“ Sogleich traf er seine Anordnung, damit rechnete Richard, unser König, nicht. Nachts zog er gegen Joppe, um König Richard abzuschneiden. Dies beachtete Richard nicht, sondern ruhte die ganze Nacht und schlief bis gegen Tagesanbruch; da hörte er ein lautes Rufen. Durch Gottes Gnade sprach da ein Engel vom Himmel zu ihm mit sanfter Stimme: „Steh auf und besteige Favel, kehre wieder zurück zur Burg Joppe! Du hast genug geschlafen, Hartes und Schwieriges erwartet dich! Bevor du zu der Stadt kommst, wirst du und dein Volk schweren Ärger haben. Nach der Schlacht handle nach meinem Geheiß, schließe Frieden mit dem Sultan, nimm Waffenstillstand und laß deine Edlen die Wallfahrt zum Flusse vollführen, nach Nazareth und Bethlehem, auf den Kalvarienberg und nach Jerusalem; hierauf laß sie heimkehren und folge du mit deinen Seeleuten; denn Feinde hast du genug, so vernehme ich, hier und in deinem eigenen Lande. Auf!“, sagte

der Engel, „und es möge dir gut gelingen, denn niemals warst du in größerer Not!“

Richard erhob sich wie wild, sprang auf Favel, sein gutes Roß, und sprach: „Ihr Herren, heran, heran! Diese Warnung ließ uns der liebe Jesus zukommen!“ Er blies und rief: „Rasch zu den Waffen!“ Aber beinahe kam er zu spät, denn Saladin und sein Heer waren zwischen Joppe und ihnen. Dorthin war er bei Nacht gelangt, um König Richard gefangenzunehmen. Das tat Richard gar leid, daß er sein Heer nicht ordnen konnte, sondern er sprengte vorwärts auf Favel und ließ seine Lanze gut stechen. Damit tötete er, wahrlich, drei Könige aus Saladins Schar. Sein Roß war stark, er selbst tüchtig, kein Roß und kein Mann widerstand ihm. Er hieb auf die Heiden ein, daß ihre Rosse 7000 zu Boden stürzten. Wer da sein Gebaren sah, hatte ihn für immer in Erinnerung. Sie flohen vor ihm so dicht, wie Bienen aus dem Stocke schwärmen; und mit seiner Axt tötete er die Sarazenen wie ein Bär die Schafe. Engländer und Franzosen ritten nach, zum Kampfe waren sie da ganz frisch; auf die Sarazenen schlugen sie fest mit Schwertern und starken Lanzen, legten sich drein mit aller Macht und hieben die Sarazenen geradewegs nieder. Aber darauf achtete man wenig: so viele lagen da von ihnen auf Haufen, daß man, fürwahr, in jener Schlacht vom Kampfe nichts sehen konnte. Ein Graben war da außerhalb Joppes, eine Meile breit, fürwahr. Gegen ihren Willen trieb Richard, der Herrscher, 3000 Sarazenen in den Graben. Da konnte man die Heiden in dem Moraste liegen und sich dort baden sehen; und die heraufkommen wollten, tranken aus König Richards Becher. An ertrunkenen und getöteten Ungläubigen verlor der Sultan in kurzer Zeit sechzigtausend wie im Französischen zu finden ist. König Richard kehrte zurück, um seinem Heere mit Kraft und Macht zu helfen. Bald war er hier, bald war er dort, um sein Heer mit seiner Kraft zu leiten. Niemals sah man, so hörte ich erzählen, einen Mann so viel Sarazenen töten. Und im größten Kampfgedränge, fürwahr, sah König Richard, wie sein Oheim, Herr Heinrich von der Champagne, vom Pferde herab auf das Feld geworfen wurde. Die Sarazenen hatten ihn in der Gewalt, auf der Stelle suchten sie ihn zu töten.

Sein letzter Tag wäre es gewesen, wäre nicht König Richard in Eile herangekommen. König Richard rief mit lauter Stimme: „Hilf Gott und das heilige Kreuz! Schütze heute meinen Oheim vor dem Tode durch diese wilden Hunde. Ihr Herren,“ sagte er, „setzt alles daran; laßt von diesen Hunden keinen entkommen; auch ich selbst will es versuchen dreinzuschlagen, wenn meine Streitaxt irgendwie 7050 schneiden will.“ Man konnte ihn kräftig und machtvoll der Sarazenen Blut und Gehirn verspritzen sehen. Auf diesem grünen Platze fuhr manche Seele zu Satanas. An der dunklen Färbung des Sumpfes konnte man ersehen, wo Richard wütete. Die Tempelritter kamen ihm zu Hilfe, da begann ein schwerer Kampf; sie rasten wie wild, bis die Täler ganz von Blut rannen. Der Longespay war ein tapferer Ritter, wie wild begann er zu kämpfen. Der Graf von Leicester, Herr Robert, der Graf von Richmond und König Richard, wo diese drei Ritter ritten, war ein gar breiter Weg ausgehauen, daß vier Wagen sich darauf begegnen konnten, so viele Sarazenen verloren das süße Leben. Auf beiden Seiten wurden viele getötet, Starke, Kühne und Tapfere. Endlich gelangte König Richard mit großer Mühe zum Grafen der Champagne, setzte ihn auf ein Pferd, das gut war in der Not, und bat ihn, an seiner Seite zu bleiben und nicht einen Fuß breit von ihm wegzureiten.

Ein Bote kam rasch heran, um mit König Richard zu sprechen, und sagte: „Herr, pour charité, kehre zu der Stadt Joppe zurück! Bedeckt sind Berg und Tal: Weder König Alexander noch Karl der Große hatten jemals solche Scharen, als jetzt um die Stadt herum sind! Die Tore der Burg Joppe selbst sind in Brand gesteckt, daß man weder herein noch heraus kann. Herr, um dich haben sie große Angst, denn ihr könnt nicht in die Stadt reiten, was immer dir auf dem Schlachtfelde geschieht. Und, fürwahr, ich warne dich, deine Schlachtreihen sind sehr geschwächt. Der Patriarch ist gefangen und Johann von Neel ist getötet, fürwahr, Wilhelm von Arsuf und Herr Gerard, Bertram von Brindisi, der brave Lombarde: alle diese sind getötet und viel andere mehr!“ König Richard bedachte sich da und rief aus: „Kehret um, jeder Mann mit seinem Banner!“ 7100 Und viele tausend hieben vor sich ein mit Schwertern

England zurück. König Richard herrschte hier nicht mehr als zehn Jahre, dann wurde er erschossen, o weh, im Schlosse Gaillard, wo er war.

So endete Richard, unser König, Gott gebe uns allen ein gutes Ende, seiner Seele Rast und Ruh' und unseren, wenn es an uns kommt.

und hinten alles, was sich ihnen entgegenstellte; und immer stak der Pfeil mit der Spitze fest in Richards Kopf; als er herausgezogen wurde, starb er alsbald, fürwahr; er befahl, man solle ihn unter allen Umständen zu seinem Vater bringen; sie sollten sich nicht aufhalten, sei es ihnen lieb oder leid, bis er in Fontevraut wäre. Sicherlich, in Fontevraut liegen seine Gebeine neben denen seines Vaters: wahrlich, König Heinrich hieß der, ganz England beherrschte er rechtmäßig.

7250

König Richard war ein Eroberer, Gott gewähre seiner Seele große Ehren. Nicht mehr ist über ihn auf englisch geschrieben, doch Jesus, der uns teuer erkaufte, gewähre seiner Seele Rast und Ruh' und unseren, wenn es dazu kommt; doch damit dies in Erfüllung gehe, spricht alle mitfühlend Amen.

- XXIII. Bd. **Roger Boyle, Earl of Orrery und seine Dramen.** Zur Geschichte des heroischen Dramas in England. Von **Eduard Siegert**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1906. 3 K — 2 Mk. 50 Pf.
- XXIV. Bd. **James Thomson der Jüngere, sein Leben und seine Werke** von **Josefine Weissel**. (Wien) 1906. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- XXV. Bd. **Tennysons Sprache und Stil** von **Roman Dyboski**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1907. 18 K — 15 Mk.
- XXVI. Bd. **Samuel Taylor Coleridge, The Ancient Mariner und Christabel.** Mit literarhistorischer Einleitung und Kommentar. Herausgegeben von **Dr. Albert Eichler**, Prof. a. d. Realsch. in Wien, X. Bezirk. 1907. 6 K — 5 Mk.
- XXVII. Bd. **Deutsche Kulturverhältnisse in der Auffassung W. M. Thackerays** von **Heinrich Frisa**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1908. 2 K 40 h — 2 Mk.
- XXVIII. Bd. **Andrew Marvells poetische Werke** von **Robert Poscher**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1908. 6 K — 5 Mk.
- XXIX. Bd. **Thomas Randolph, sein Leben und seine Werke** von **Karl Kottas**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1909. 3 K 60 h — 3 Mk.
- XXX. Bd. **Erasmus Darwins „Botanic Garden“** von **Dr. Leopold Brandl**, Prof. a. d. Realsch. in Wien, I. Bezirk, 1909. 6 K — 5 Mk.
- XXXI. Bd. **Charles Churchill, sein Leben und seine Werke** von **Ferdinand Putschl**. (Wien) 1909. 4 K — 3 Mk. 40 Pf.
- XXXII. Bd. **Winthrop Mackworth Praed, sein Leben und seine Werke** von **Mathilde Kraupa**. (Wien) 1910. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- XXXIII. Bd. **w-Schwund im Mittel- und Früh-Neuenglischen** von **Dr. Josef Mařík**. 1910. 4 K — 3 Mk. 40 Pf.
- XXXIV. Bd. **Joanna Baillie, Plays on the Passions** von **Alfred Badstuber**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1911. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- XXXV. Bd. **Milton und Caedmon** von **Stephanie v. Gajšek**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1911. 2 K 40 h — 2 Mk.
- XXXVI. Bd. **James Shirley, sein Leben und seine Werke, nebst einer Übersetzung seines Dramas „The Royal Master“** von **J. Schipper**, 1911. 16 K 80 h — 14 Mk.
- XXXVII. Bd. **Bryan Waller Procter, Barry Cornwall** von **Franz Becker**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1912. 5 K 40 h — 4 Mk. 50 Pf.
- XXXVIII. Bd. **Adelaide Anne Procter, ihr Leben und ihre Werke** von **Ferdinand Janku**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1912. 3 K 60 h — 3 Mk.
- XXXIX. Bd. **Arthur Hugh Clough** von **Paula Lutonsky** (Wien) 1912. 2 K 40 h — 2 Mk.
- XL. Bd. **Orpheus in der englischen Literatur** von **Josef Wirl**, Dr. phil. (Wien) 1913. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.
- XLI. Bd. **Sir John Davies, sein Leben und seine Werke** von **Margarete Seemann** (Wien) 1913. 4 K 80 h — 4 Mk.

K. K. UNIVERSITÄTS-BUCHDRUCKEREI „STYRIA“, GRAZ.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 06561 101 2

JUL 7 1914

